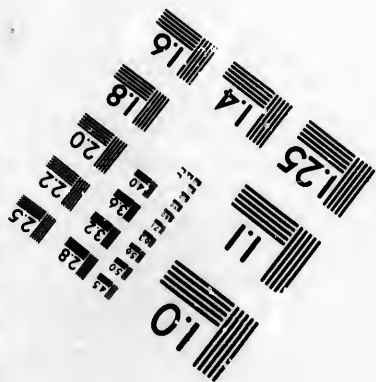
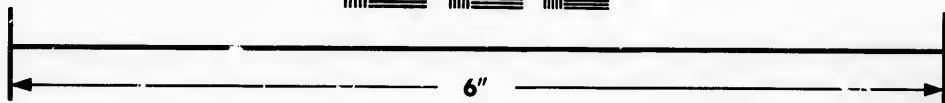
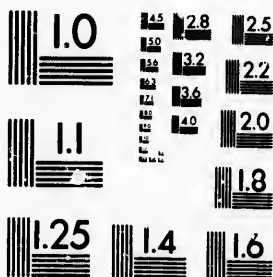


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

28  
25  
22  
20  
18

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

01

**© 1982**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion  
along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la  
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may  
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these  
have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées  
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,  
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont  
pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/  
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata  
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to  
ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement  
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,  
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à  
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

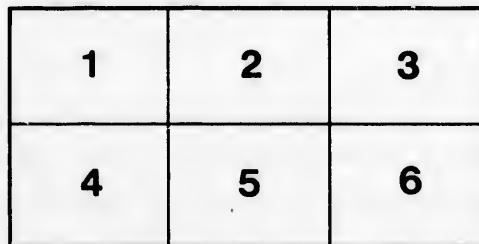
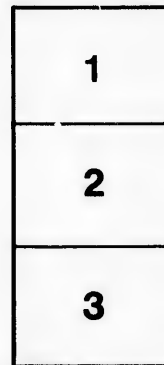
Harold Campbell Vaughan Memorial Library  
Acadia University

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Harold Campbell Vaughan Memorial Library  
Acadia University

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

alls  
du  
odifier  
une  
nage

trata  
o  
peure,  
à

P

PUBLISH

THE TRA

SELECTIONS  
FROM THE  
PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

OF THE  
PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA.



PUBLISHED UNDER A RESOLUTION OF THE HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY  
PASSED MARCH 15, 1865.

EDITED BY  
THOMAS B. AKINS, D. C. L.,  
COMMISSIONER OF PUBLIC RECORDS.

---

THE TRANSLATIONS FROM THE FRENCH BY BENJ. CURREN, D.C.L.

---

HALIFAX, N. S.,  
CHARLES ANNAND, PUBLISHER.  
1869.

A  
F1036  
. N87  
no. 1

The H  
1857, on  
the follow

" That  
" ed to c  
" of the  
" be exar  
" or pub  
" and tha

In the  
ized by t  
" in Eng  
" sioner  
" that m  
1859, 4t  
powered  
of such  
early his

In 186  
volumes  
and bour  
nial doc  
those at  
Paris.

In 18  
Commis  
J. Bour  
mended  
" to be  
" the se

## PREFACE.

---

The House of Assembly of Nova Scotia, on the 30th April, 1857, on the motion of the Honorable Joseph Howe, adopted the following resolution :

“ That His Excellency the Governor be respectfully requested to cause the ancient records and documents illustrative of the history and progress of society in this province, to be examined, preserved and arranged, either “ for reference “ or publication, as the legislature may hereafter determine, “ and that this house will provide for the same.”

In the following year the Lieutenant Governor was authorized by the Assembly to “ procure from the state paper office, “ in England, as recommended in the report of the Commissioner of Records, copies of any dispatches or documents “ that may be found necessary to complete our files.” In 1859, 4th April, by another vote of the house, he was empowered to procure from the government of Canada, copies of such papers in the archives of Quebec as related to the early history of Acadia.

In 1864 the work was so far advanced that upwards of 200 volumes of manuscripts had been selected, arranged, catalogued and bound,—comprehending copious selections from the colonial documents in the state paper office in London, and from those at Quebec, originally obtained from the archives of Paris.

In 1865 the Assembly referred the annual report of the Commissioner of Records to the Honorable S. L. Shannon, J. Bourinot, and A. G. Archibald. This committee recommended the publication of a “ volume of public documents “ to be selected by the Commissioner of Records, provided “ the selections be contained in a single octavo volume of



“moderate size,” and “that such publication be proceeded  
“with without delay.” This report was adopted by the house  
on the 15th March, 1865.

In preparing this volume, I have selected, as the portions of  
our archives which possess the greatest historical value:—the  
documents relating to the Acadian French inhabitants and their  
removal from Nova Scotia,—to the encroachments of the French  
authorities of Canada on the territories of Nova Scotia,—to  
the siege of Fort Beausejour in 1755, and the war on this  
continent, which terminated in the downfall of the French  
power in America,—the papers connected with the settlement  
of Halifax in 1749, and the first British colonization of the  
province,—and, lastly, the official correspondence preparatory  
to the establishment of a Representative Government, in the  
year 1758.

The expulsion of the French Acadians from Nova Scotia  
is an important event in the history of British America, and  
has lately derived peculiar interest from the frequent refer-  
ence made to it by modern writers. Although much has  
been written on the subject, yet, until lately, it has under-  
gone little actual investigation, and in consequence, the neces-  
sity for their removal has not been clearly perceived, and the  
motives which led to its enforcement have been often misun-  
derstood. I have, therefore, carefully selected all documents  
in possession of the government of this province that could  
in any way throw light on the history and conduct of the  
French inhabitants of Nova Scotia, from their first coming  
under British rule, until their final removal from the country.

The exact spelling of original letters and papers has been  
preserved as far as possible.

I have appended a few biographical notes which may be  
found useful.

There are yet many documents of value and interest among  
our archives worthy of publication.

T. B. A.

JANUARY, 1869.

proceeded  
the house

portions of  
lue :—the  
and their  
the French  
cotia,—to  
r on this  
e French  
ettlement  
on of the  
eparatory  
nt, in the

va Scotia  
erica, and  
quent re-  
much has  
as under-  
he neces-  
, and the  
n misun-  
ocuments  
at could  
et of the  
coming  
country.  
has been

may be  
t among

B. A.

# PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

# ACADIAN FRENCH.

—  
1714-1755.

In  
[cop

Where  
Privy Co  
plantation  
ecry. of  
that his m  
France, an  
of this Go  
ll ye spe  
returned  
aulfield, t  
to be bo  
he Ports c  
enobscot,  
ye best  
nuing offi  
llegiance  
hall find, a  
ke them i  
bjects to  
ritain, &c.  
You are t  
w ye Inha  
ture of th  
uall come  
As alsoe y  
at pork an  
rn), if you  
s Garrison  
speediest

## NOVA SCOTIA DOCUMENTS.

---

*Instructions for Mr. Peter Capoon, Comissy. and Enqn.  
Thomas Button, to proclaim His Majesty King  
George, at ye several ports of Mines, Shekenecto,  
River St. Johns, Pasmacody, Penopsco, in the  
Collony of Nova Scotia or L'Accadie.*

[COPY.]

Whereas by Letters from the most honble. his Majesties Privy Councill, the honble. ye Lords Commiss. of Trade and Plantations, and ye Right honble. Henry, Earle of Bollingbroke, Secry. of State, and his Exclly. Genll. Nicholson, directing that his most Sacred Majesty, George, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, &c., be proclaimed in all the proper parts of this Governmt. and, accordingly, that the same be done with all ye speed possible to the end, an acct. thereof may be returned them. You are hereby directed, with ye Sloop Maulfield, to proceed on the said service, the charge of which is to be born by ye Crown of Great Britain; and you are, at the Ports of Mines, Shekenecto, River St. Johns, Pasmacody, Penopsco, in ye Collony, to proclaim his Majesty King George in ye best manner You can; allsoe, ye proclamation for continuing officers in post. You are likewise to tender the oaths of Allegiance to ye french Inhabitants, with such English as you shall find, and administer ye same to such as are willing to take them in ye form prescribed, and will be Loyall and Good Subjects to his most Sacred Majesty, George, King of Great Britain, &c.

You are to take care and inform ye selfe, at all those places, how ye Inhabitants stand affected to ye English Governmt.; ye nature of theire trade and the Reasons why they do not as usual come into these parts and vend their commodities.

As alsoe you are to make strict enquiry for and buy up what pork and other provitions you can meet with (except when), if you shuld think ye same fitt ye service in victualing the Garrison, which you are to send soe soon as possible by the speediest and most convenient opportunity.

In the execution of all which you are to proceed without delay to make quickest dispatch, and return immediately when the service is finished. Given at His Majestie's Garrison of Annapolis Royal, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of Jan., 1714-5, in the first year of His Majestie's Reign.

*Copy of a Letter from Mons. de Pontchartrain, Minister of Marine at Paris, to Mons. D'Iberville.*

(From a translation in the State Paper Office, London.)

NOVEMBER 7th, 1714.

Monsieur Soubras, Commissary,

(At L'Isle Royale, formerly called Cape Britone) Informs me by his Letter of 22nd September last, That upon his arrival he found that the Sieurs de la Ronde and Captain de Pensens had been sent to Accadie in two different Vessels—the first by Mons. l'Hermitte, and the other by Mons. de St. Ouvide—upon occasion of the complaints of the French inhabitants of Accadie, in order to obtain from the Governor, Mr. Nicholson, a free liberty to retire with their cattle and corn to Cape Briton.

Mons. Pensens has returned, and has sent over an account of his negotiations, by which it appears, That by Colonel Nicholson's permission, They assembled the people together to know their intentions; that upon requiring the term of one year, according to the 14 Article of the Treaty of Utrecht to remain without molestation upon their Estates, They have been referred to the Court at London, As has also their desire of Transporting, during that time, their corn and cattle, and building Vessels, carrying off their effects, and of receiving from the French tackle and other necessaries, for such as shall build at Port Royal and elsewhere. Upon the demand of having an ordinance published for permitting the French to sell their Habitations, and leave letters of Attorney for that purpose, It was answered, It is referred to the Queen and Her letter, which is an undoubted Guarantee. As Mr. Nicholson has promised expedition in all these matters, The King, who is informed thereof, Desires you would take such measures as you would Judge fit, to press the execution thereof, in such manner, That the King of England give without delay the necessary orders therein. I desire you would acquaint me with what has been done, that I may inform His Majesty.

Copy

My Lo

T

to M. d  
Majest  
and re  
therein  
directio

The Bo

Copy of

MY LORDS

In an  
by Mr. S

most hum

As to t

country's d

ever could

the honor

five hundr

which mak

As to t

remove; b

themselves

iz one M

w'd in Nev

As to the

reton is w

g to the l

out five

consider, co

encourag

onths pro

try on the

*Copy of Letter from Lord Townshend to the Board of Trade.*

WHITEHALL, 15th Novr., 1714.

MY LORDS AND GENTLEMEN,—

The Enclosed Copy of a letter from Mons. Pontchartrain to M. d'Iberville, having been laid before the King, It is His Majesty's pleasure, you should consider the contents thereof, and report your opinion, what may be proper to be done therein; Whereupon His Majesty will give his further directions.

I am,

My Lords and Gentlemen,

Your most humble Servant,

TOWNSHEND.

The Board of Trade.

*Copy of Letter from Colonel Vetch to the Right Honble. The Lords of Trade.*

LONDON, Novr. 24th, 1714.

MY LORDS,—

In answer to Your Lordships Queries, delivered to me by Mr. Secretary Poppel upon the 23d of this instant, my most humble opinion is as follows:

As to the number of familys of French Inhabitants in the countrys of L'Accady and Nova Scotia, by the best account I ever could get during the space of three years and more I had the honor to command there, they were computed to be about five hundred family's at the rate of five persons to a family; which makes two thousand five hundred souls.

As to the next how many of them it is supposed will remove; by the last advices from thence, they had obliged themselves under their hands all to remove save two family's viz one Mr. Allen and one Mr. Gourday both of which had liv'd in New England formerly.

As to the 3d Querie, how many family's may be upon Cape Breton is what I can't pretend to be so exact in. But according to the best advices, I could learn they are said to be now about five hundred familys besides the Garrison, which I consider, consists of 7 companys already. The French King encourage them to settle the place gives them eighteen months provisions, and assists them with ships, and salt, to carry on the Fishery:

As to the 4th what may be the consequence of the French moving from Nova Scotia to Cape Breton; They are evidently these, First their leaving that country intirely destitute of inhabitants: There being none but French, and Indians (excepting the Garrison) settled in those parts; and as they have intermarried, with the Indians, by which and their being of one Religion, they have a mighty influence upon them. So it is not to be doubted, but they will carry along with them to Cape Breton both the Indians and their trade, Which is very considerable. And as the accession of such a number of Inhabitants to Cape Breton, will make it at once a very populous Colony; (in which the strength of all the Country's consists) So it is to be considered, that one hundred of the French, who were born upon that continent, and are perfectly known in the woods; can march upon snow shoes; and understand the use of Birch Canoes are of more value and service than five times their number of raw men, newly come from Europe. So their skill in the Fishery, as well as the cultivating of the soil, must inevitably make that Island, by such an accession of people, and French, at once the most powerful colony, the French have in America. And of the greatest danger and damage to all the British Colony's as well as the universal trade of Great Britain. \* \* \* \* \*

As to the next question, which relates to the time of the French's removing from Nova Scotia, with their effects: I am informed, several of them, who have no very great substance, are already removed thither, this summer; and that the rest design to do so next summer, as soon as their harvest is over, and grain got in; As to the number of cattle, they may carry away, (if permitted) and what will be the consequences of the same, I have been informed when upon the place, that there may be about five thousand black Cattie, besides a great number of Sheep, and Hoggs, in all that country, the greater part of all which, no doubt they will carry off if permitted.

The consequences of which are evidently these: First It will Intirely strip that Colony, of the above cattle of all sorts, and reduce it to its primitive state; To replenish which at the same rate (it now is from New England the nearest Colony to it, which is one hundred and ten leagues) at a moderate computation of freight, only for the transportation of such a number of Black Cattle, and a proportionable number of Sheep and Hoggs, will cost above Forty thousand pounds; besides the long time, it will require to stock the country. \* \* \* \* \*

As to  
viz., Th  
lands in  
settleme  
supposed  
country,  
is such e  
settle in  
2ndly.  
in Her M  
that plac  
away to t  
same. N  
entitles th  
am of opi  
allowed e  
make a de  
tion of th  
inhabitant  
importune  
French Ki  
remove, W  
with the f  
Lordships

To  
The Rig

SIR,—  
I hope  
s come saf  
Most Sacred  
actions of  
that occasio  
re season o  
ave some  
declared for  
inhabitants

As to the last Querie, That comes under my cognizance, viz., The consequence of allowing the French to sell their lands in those parts, First, as it would entirely disappoint the settlement of that valuable country, Because it is never to be supposed, that any person will go to buy land in a new country, when in all His Majesty's plantations abroad, there is such encouragement, of land gratis, to such as will come to settle in them.

2ndly. It would be a breach of the Public faith, contained in Her Majesty's Royal instructions, when the reduction of that place was undertaken, By which the lands are promised away to the Captors, for their encouragement to reduce the same. Nor is there any article in the treaty of peace; that entitles the French to any such privileges. Nay moreover, I am of opinion that by the treaty, the French inhabitants, are allowed either to remove if they designed it, or at least to make a demand of the same, in a year's time after the ratification of the treaty, neither of which was done. Nor would the inhabitants have offered to goe, had they not been not only importuned but threatened by the French officers, in the French Kings name, to be treated as Rebels if they did not remove, Which how far that is consistent with the Treaty, is with the foregoing particulars most humbly submitted to Your Lordships consummate Wisdom by

May it please Your Lordships  
Your Lordships most humbly  
Devoted Servant

To  
The Right Honorable  
The Lords of Trade, &c.

*Lt. Govr. Caulfield to Secretary of State.*

(Govrs. Lett. Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, May ye 3rd, 1715.

SIR,—

I hope by this time that mine of the 24th of Dembr. last is come safe to hand with ye account of my proclaiming his Most Sacred Majesty King Geo. Here inclosed are the transactions of Messrs. Button and Capoon, Gentlemen I sent on that occasion to ye several ports and harbors in a sloop which ye season of ye year would not permit to go with my first, I have some few places to ye Eastward which have already declared for ye french King, by which you will find that ye inhabitants of this country, being most of them french refuse



the oaths, having as I am informed refused to quit this collony intirely and to settell under ye french Govrmt. and I humblie desire to be informed how I shall behave to them; The unhappy circumstances of this place obliges me to acquaint you that if some other methods be not taken than what lately have been, it will be impossible for this place to subsist the ensuing winter. The french who always maintained this Garrison with corn are most of them quitting the Collony, especially att Mines\* the only grain plantation, So that in all probability we have noe prospect on their side, And as I am intirely destitute of any farther Credite at Boston in New England, occasioned by Genl. Nicholson, which may at this time prove detrimental to his Majesty's Service—having always endeavored upon my own creditt to serve ye Garrison to the utmost of my power, for I doe assure you that I have complied with Genl. Nicholson's orders in all respects. Inclosed is the Commisserys return of quantity and sort of provitions and to what time each specie will bring the Garrison. I am now obliged to send a vessel to ye Gov'ment of New England to sollicite for provitions, therefore beg you will not take itt amiss that I apprise you of the difficulties wee labour under, that in case (which God forbid) any misfortune should happen I may not suffer, I am

Sir

with all respect

Yr most obedt. humble

Servant

‡ THOS. CAULFIELD.

To ye Sectry. of State, }  
James Stanhope, &c. }

*Lt. Govr. Caulfield to Board of Trade and Plantations.*

(Govs. Lett. Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL, Novr. ye 1st, 1715.

MY LORDS,—

\* \* \* \* \*

I am now to lay before Your Lopps. my opinion in relation to ye french Inhabitants of this Collony, wch. if they continue in this country, will be of great consequence for ye better improvement thereof; for as you will observe their numbers are considerable and in case they quitt us will still strengthen

\* Horton, in Klngs county.

‡ Thomas Caulfield was Lt. Governor of the Fort of Annapolis Royal, under General Nicholson, from 1714 to 1717.

our enemi  
may not ex  
process of  
whereas th  
We may al  
able, if wi  
comeing h  
offered An  
especially  
penters and  
Colony; bu  
to maintain  
ye Indians.  
staying will  
Your Lopps  
time, that i  
may be fun  
Indians of  
chiefly on  
never come  
reasons the  
here for the  
now at Cape  
all their pe  
advantage,  
means to br  
them, on we  
and great a  
particular an  
Lopps. ye. c  
Pennobscott  
ated in Eng  
I am now  
General Nic  
several lette  
request of m  
rch. I punct  
At his arri  
sion of his f  
ur pay att I  
bliged some  
hutt ye gat  
nd declared

\* River St. Joh

our enemies when occasion serves, by so much; and tho' we may not expect much benefit from them, yet their children in process of time may be brought to our constitution. And whereas there are several well meaning people among them, We may always guard ourselves from any injury they can be able, if willing, to do us. I have always observed since my coming here their forwardness to serve us when occasion offered And if some English Inhabitants were sent over, especially industrious labourers, tarr and pitch makers, carpenters and smiths it would be of great advantage to this Colony; but in case ye french quit us we shall never be able to maintaine or protect our English family's from ye insults of ye Indians, ye worst of enemies, wch. ye french by their staying will in a great measure ward off, for their own sakes. Your Lopps will see by ye Stocks of Cattell they have at this time, that in two or three years with due encouragement, we may be furnished with everything within ourselves. The Indians of Pennobscott, St. Johns\*, and Cape Sables, trade chiefly on ye several coasts with furs and feathers, who never come here but when necessity obliges them and ye reasons they assign are that there is noe Kings Magazine here for them, as was in ye time of ye french, or as there is now at Cape Breton, wch: if there was they would bring in all their peltery to us and I believe would prove a great advantage, both in respect of trade, and as well ye chief means to bring them over to our Interest, by kindly using of them, on wch. foundation their friendship is wholly founded, and great advantages would accrue thereby to ye Crown in particular and country in general. I herewith transmitt Your Lopps. ye. copy of a letter, I received from ye. Savages of Pennobscott, and St. Johns, wrote by their Priests and translated in English with my answer to ye same. \* \* \*

I am now to inform your Lopps. that upon ye arrival of General Nicholson our late Govr. in these parts, I received several letters from him dated at Boston containing his request of my opinion relating to ye. Garrison and Country wch. I punctually answered. \* \* \* \*

At his arrival here the following Augt. he assured ye. Garrison of his favour and Interest tho' at ye same time he stopt our pay att Home, injured our creditt att Boston by his orders obliged some of ye french Inhabitants to quit ye. country. Shutt ye gates of the Garrison against those that remained and declared them traytors, tho' he was convinced wee must

\* River St. John.

subsist that Winter by them or perish; for by ye methods he took when he returned to Boston left us intirely unprovided in all respects.

My Lords were I to relate the means and methods he took when here, itt would be too troublesome, there never having been anything proposed by him for either the service of country or Garrison, but a continued Scene of unpresidented methods taken to ruine Mr. Vetch or any other person who interposed on that head.

I must own 'tis with ye greatest reluctancy immaginable that I am obliged to acquaint your Lopps. of ye frequent misbehaviour of Capt. Armstrong of this Garrison towards several inhabitants here and by my next shall transmitt your Lopps. the several complaints in behalf of ye said inhabitants.

I shall endeavour from time to time to transmitt your Lopps. the best accounts I may be able to procure relating to this Province and as well their proceedings at Cape Breton and am with great respect

My Lords Your Lordships  
most obedient

most obliged  
humble Servt.

T. CAULFIELD.

To the Honrble  
the Lords Comrs. of Trade &c.

*Lt. Govr. Caulfield to Board of Trade and Plantations.*

(Governor's Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, May ye. 16th, 1716.

MY LORDS,—

\* \* \* \* \*

The Island of St. Johns which the french of this Collony seemed to like in case they were obliged to quit us, is intirely abandoned by those inhabitants who went there out of the Governmt.

I recd. a letter from ye People of Minis of their resolution to continue in this Governmt. and are making all preparation for improvement, as formerly, and they seem impatient to hear what is determined on their behalfs.

I cannot omitt informing Your Lordshipps that there are no Courts of Judicature here established to decide any dispute that may happen amongst the Inhabitants wch. formerly endeavored to accommodate to the satisfaction

both part  
I might  
Justice in  
Honor to  
always cr  
amongst y  
for his Maj  
Yett I he  
before me  
posed fart  
humble de  
that head.

To ye Rt. H  
of Trad

Lt

st. Honble. S  
\* \* \*  
ey are in

\* Francis Nich  
ceived the appo  
ndros, in the ye  
ar following L  
ernment of M  
ief, at which t  
mand of the c  
in in the year  
the failure of th  
was appointed  
nnapolis Royal)  
erceive, the Fr  
sly of four reg  
Hobby, Whic  
ort Royal, leav  
England to ur  
ada. He carr  
ons, who were  
against Canad  
iral Walker's  
mand of the f  
real simultane  
e River again  
British forces in

both party's, untill Genl. Nicholson\* when here ordered that I might exhibit my commission, that authorised me to do Justice in Civil Affairs, to wh. I answered that as I had ye Honor to command in ye absence of ye Governor I should always endeavor to cultivate as good an understanding amongst ye people as possible believing the same essential for his Majties Service, and tho' I had no Comm. for that effect Yett I held myself blamable to suffer Injustice to be done before me without taking notice thereof, having never interposed farther than by ye, consent of both partys, and I humbly desire Your Lordshipps will direct some thing on that head.

\* \* \* \* \*  
Your Lordships most obdt.  
most humble and obliged Servt.

THOS. CAULFIELD.

To ye Rt. Honble. the Lords Comrs. }  
of Trade and Plantations. }

*Lt. Govr. Caulfield to Secretary of War.*

(Governor's Letter Book.)

Xbr. 24, 1716.

to ye Rt. Honble. Sr.

\* \* \* As to ye. number of the french Inhabitants, they are in ye. sevl. parts of the Colonie, according to our

\* Francis Nicholson was the first British Governor of Nova Scotia. He received the appointment of Lieut. Governor of New England, under Sir Edmund Andros, in the year 1688. He was Governor of New York in 1689, and in the year following Lt. Governor of Virginia. In 1692 he was transferred to the Government of Maryland, and in 1698 sent back to Virginia as Governor-in-Chief, at which time he held the rank of colonel in the army. He was in command of the expedition against Canada, wh'ch encamped at Lake Champlain in the year 1709, and afterwards proceeded to England to give an account of the failure of that enterprize. He returned to Boston in the following year, and was appointed to the command of the expedition against Port Royal (now Charlottown), which terminated in the surrender of that post to him by the French commander, on 2d Octr., 1710. His forces consisted chiefly of four regiments of provincial troops, raised in New England, under Capt. Hobby, Whiting, and Walters. He returned to Boston after the capture of Port Royal, leaving a garrison there under Col. Vetch. He again proceeded to England to urge on Government the necessity of another attempt upon Canada. He carried with him on this occasion five chiefs of the Iroquois Nations, who were presented to Queen Anne. He organized the second expedition against Canada in 1711, which terminated so disastrously in the loss of Admiral Walker's fleet at the mouth of the River St. Lawrence, and had the command of the forces then collected at Lake George, destined to attack Montreal simultaneously with those under General Hill, which were to proceed up the River against Quebec. He became eventually Commander-in-Chief of the British forces in America, and a Lieutenant General.

best information about 900 or 1000 able men, of which having upon ye. receipt of ye. letter, again summoned those of this place to take ye. oaths\*, and declare their sentiments and dispositions to his majties Governmt, I herewith send you their answers to me on yt. head, and shall enquire as soon as ye. season of ye. Year will permitt into ye. dispositions of those in ye. remoter parts. And at present presume to inform you that my sentiment of them is very much altered from my former believe yt. they are all of one opinion and that from their trifling argumtt there is but little dependence on their friendship, tho', at the same time I am persuaded it will be wth. reluctancy they leave the Country, most of those who had formerly gone being again returned, but for ye. better improvement of ye. country English Inhabitants are absolutely necessary. \* \* \* \*

Rt. Honble Sir

Yr. most Obedt. Servt, &c

To ye. Rt. Honble. }

Secretary of War. }

T. CAULFIELD.

*Lieut. Governor Doucette to Secretary of State.*

(Gov. Lett. Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL NOV. ye 5, 1717.

SIR,—

Soon after my arrival here which was on the 28th day of the last month, I was informed that the French Inhabitants had never own'd his Majesty as Possessor of this his continent of Nova Scotia and L'Acadie.†

General Nicholson appears to have possessed much influence with the Indians of the Five Nations, with whom he had frequent intercourse during the frontier wars. His Indian name was Annadagarriax. General Nicholson continued to hold the post of Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Nova Scotia from 20th Octr., 1712, to August, 1717, when he was succeeded by Governor Philipps. He revisited Nova Scotia in 1714, but did not remain long in the country. In his absence the command devolved on Cols. Hobby, Vetch, and Mr. Caulfield, successively as Lt. Governors of the Fort.—N. S. Documents, N. York Col. Doc., vols. 5 and 9; Murdoch's N. S., vol. 1; Garneau's Hist. of Canada, 2d vol.

\* See Govr. Mascarene's letter to Govr. Shirley, 6th April, 1748.

† By the fifth article of the capitulation of Port Royal to General Nicholson in 1710, it was declared that "the inhabitants within a cannon shot of Port Royal should remain upon their estates, with their corn, cattle, and furniture, during two years, in case they should not be desirous to go before—they take the oaths of allegiance and fidelity to her sacred Majesty of Great Britain." This was declared by the General to extend three English miles around the Fort. Queen Anne's letter of 1713 extended the right to all the inhabitants of Acadia without limitation of time.

\* John Doucette, Annapolis, and his predecessor, General

I therefore sent a summons to the people that were in this neighborhood to signe one of the papers inclosed, which if they complied with, I promised them they should have the same Protection and Liberty as the other of his Majesty's subjects had here, if not I could by no means lett their vessels pass this Fort, to trade or fish on the coast, upon which they drew up the other paper enclosed which I could have been glad to have sent you in a cleaner manner, but the ship that brought the provisions being ready to sail, I had not time to get another signed, I find abundance inclinable to sign rather than lose the profitt they make in the fishing season, and I do verily believe all would become subjects to His Majesty were it not for the Priests that are amongst them, who have, from the misserry that I and our poor Soldiers have been reduced to for want of money and all sorts of necessary's, and seeing the Fort so much run to ruin, for the same reasons they have taken it as a means to inculcate a notion amongst the french inhabitants, that the Pretender will be soon settled in England and that this country will again fall into the hands of the french King; which sentiments they not dareing to own, they turn their disobedience to His Majesty to a dread of the Indians which is impossible, for the Indians here are entirely ruled by the french, and are used by them in no other manner but like slaves, so that with submission Sir, if orders could be procured to be sent from France to the Governors of Canada and Cape Breton to . . . . . and severely punish any Indians or others, the french who shall insult the people of Nova Scotia or Lacadie who live under the protection of his majesty, and that a copy of such order be sent to this Garrison and others dispersed amongst the french Inhabitants, that now live in Nova Scotia and Lacadie, it would certainly be a mean's for the inhabitants to become Subjects to his Majesty, and convince them of one error amongst the millions: their Priests dayly lead them into, after which we might hope that the country about us which has been neglected (ever since the reduction of this Place) would be again improved so far that we might not longer want grain, cattle and other necessarys as wee do at present. \* \* \* \*

Your honors

Most obedient and most

humble servant to command,

\* J. DOUCETTE.

\* John Doucette succeeded Thos. Caulfield as Lt. Governor of the Fort of Annapolis, under Nicholson, in 1717, and continued to hold office under his predecessor, General Philipps, until the year 1726. On the 21st September of

*Copy of the Declaration sent to the French Acadians for Signature, inclosed in the foregoing Letter to the Secretary of State and War.*

Wee the french Inhabitants whose names are under writt now dwelling in Annapolis Royal and the adjacent parts Nova Scotia or Lacadie formerly subjects to the late french King who by the Peace concluded att Utrecht did by \*article therein deliver up the whole country of Nova Scotia and Lacadie to the late Queen of Great Britain, wee doe here for the aforesaid reason and for the protection of us and our Familys that shall reside in Annapolis Royall or the adjacent parts of Nova Scotia or Lacadie, now in possession of his most sacred Majesty George, by the Grace of God King of Great Britain, and doe declare that we acknowledge him to be the Sole King of the said Country and of Nova Scotia and Lacadie and all the Islands depending thereon and we likewise doe declare and most solemnly swear before God to own him as our Sovereign King and to obey him as his true and Lawfull subjects in Witness whereof we sett our hands in the presence of

that year his name appears on the Council Books under that of Lawrence Armstrong, then appointed Lt. Governor of the Province. The last meeting of the Council which he attended was on the 10th November following.

\* The 12th article of the treaty, made at Utrecht between Anne, the Queen of Great Britain, and Louis the 14th, King of France, is as follows :

“ The most Christian King shall cause to be delivered to the Queen of Great Britain, on the same day on which the ratifications of this treaty shall be exchanged, solemn and authentic letters or instruments, by virtue whereof it shall appear that the island of St. Christopher is to be possessed hereafter by British subjects only; likewise that all Nova Scotia or Acadie, comprehended within its ancient boundaries; as also the city of Port Royal, now called Annapolis Royal, and all other things in these parts which depend on the said lands and Islands, together with the dominion, property and possession of the said islands, lands and places, and all right whatever by treaty or any other way attained, which the most Christian King, the Crown of France, or any the subjects thereof, have hitherto had to the said islands, lands and places, and to the inhabitants of the same, are yielded and made over to the Queen of Great Britain, and to her crown for ever; as the most Christian King doth now yield and make over all the said premises, and that in such ample manner and form that the subjects of the most Christian King shall hereafter be excluded from all kind of fishing in the seas, bays, and other places on the coasts of Nova Scotia, that is to say, on those coasts which lie towards the East, within thirty leagues, beginning from the island commonly called Sable, inclusively, and thence stretching along towards the South West.”

14th Article.—“ It is expressly provided that in all the said places and colonies to be yielded and restored by the most Christian King in pursuance of the treaty, the subjects of the said King may have liberty to remove themselves within a year to any other place, as they shall think fit, together with all their moveable effects. But those who are willing to remain there, and to be subject

sence of  
poli Re  
Lord 17

Copy of

We th  
orders v  
cause to  
we have  
fidelity v  
entreat  
consider  
tants.

We th  
deputies  
quid, wit  
that have  
now mad

to the King  
gion accor  
Great Brita  
Treaty si

Anne R.

Trusty an  
the most c  
board his  
their profes  
mark of o  
therein, hav  
you, that y  
places unde  
are to be y  
continue o  
without an  
possess the  
remove els  
bid you he  
June, 1713,

Superscrib  
To o

presence of John Doucett his Majesty's Lieut. Governor of Annapolis Royal this day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year of Our Lord 1717.

*Copy of the answer to the above Declaration, sent to the Secretary of State.*

[Translated from the French.]

We the undersigned inhabitants of Acadie, according to the orders which the Lieutenant Governor has been pleased to cause to be published on the part of King George viz. that we have fully to declare ourselves regarding the oath of fidelity which is demanded of us in the said orders, humbly entreat Mr. John Doucette our Governor, to be pleased to consider, that we constitute but a small number of the inhabitants.

We therefore respectfully request him to assemble the deputies of the other colonies of Minas, Beaubassin and Cobequid, with ourselves, in order that we may answer the demands that have been made on us, as we are instructed that they are now made for the last time.

to the Kingdom of Great Britain, are to enjoy the free exercise of their religion according to the usage of the Church of Rome as far as the laws of Great Britain do allow the same."

Treaty signed 11 April 1713.

(31 March, Old style.)

LETTER OF QUEEN ANNE.

*Anne R.*

Trusty and well beloved, we greet you well. Whereas our good brother, the most christian King, hath, at our desire, released from imprisonment on board his galleys, such of his subjects as were detained there on account of their professing the Protestant religion. We being willing to show by some mark of our favour towards his subjects how kind we take his compliance therein, have therefore thought fit hereby to signify our will and pleasure to you, that you permit such of them as have any lands or tenements in the places under our government in Accadie and Newfoundland, that have been or are to be yielded to us by virtue of the late treaty of peace, and are willing to continue our subjects, to retain and enjoy their said lands and tenements without any molestation, as fully and freely as other our subjects do or may possess their lands or estates, or to sell the same, if they shall rather choose to remove elsewhere. And for so doing, this shall be your warrant, and so we bid you heartily farewell. Given at our court at Kensington, the 23rd day of June, 1713, and in the 12th year of our reign.

By her majesty's command,

(Signed)

DARTMOUTH.

Superscribed,

To our trusty and well beloved Francis Nicholson, esquire, governor of our province of Nova Scotia or Accadia, and general and commander-in-chief of our forces, in our said province and in Newfoundland in America.



For the present, we can only answer, that we shall be ready to carry into effect the demand proposed to us, as soon as his Majesty shall have done us the favor of providing some means of sheltering us from the savage tribes, who are always ready to do all kinds of mischief, proofs of which have been afforded on many occasions since the peace, they having killed and robbed several persons, as well English as French. Wherefore we pray his Excellency to consider this, and to represent to his Majesty the condition in which we are.

That unless we are protected from these savages, we cannot take the oath demanded of us without exposing ourselves to have our throats cut in our houses at any time, which they have already threatened to do.

In case other means cannot be found, we are ready to take an oath, that we will take up arms neither against his Britannic Majesty, nor against France, nor against any of their subjects or allies.

Such, Sir, is the final opinion which the inhabitants take the liberty of presenting to your Excellency, as they are not able to act otherwise at present.

Signed by all the inhabitants in this neighborhood.

*Governor Philipps to Board of Trade.*

(Gov. Letter Book.)

BOSTON N ENGLAND Jan. 3d 1719.

MY LORDS,—

\* \* \* \* \*

I am gladd to heare that some of your Lordships have been at the Court of France to settle the affaires of these Countreyes, which was absolutely necessary for the peace and safety thereof and could not be managed by better hands: and yet after all that your Lordships may have done, there will ever remaine a great obstruction to our happiness, whilst the Priests and Jesuits are among us: for it is not to be imagined with what application they incourage the french and Indians against submitting to his Majesty's Government, and even their Sermons are constant invectives against the English Nation, to render it odious to the Natives. Among this Tribe are Pere Vincent and Felix who distinguish themselves for most inveterate Enemies to the Brittish Interest, and preclude in the quality of Governors over Minas and Chignecto, two most considerable settlements in Nova Scotia. The people

pay the  
to say  
Country  
sent sta  
their se  
shall not  
them, a  
against t  
reinforce  
Garrison  
low Esta  
to be sen  
of but a  
should h  
Placentia  
being su  
and at the  
rase a fo  
Cannon i  
bouring s  
above fou  
exceeding  
people, an  
take care  
I must  
Cape Bre  
Causoe, un  
chief settl  
It is by al  
any part o  
England h  
return with

to the Rt

\* General R  
61. When  
e manifestos  
camped at H  
e Battle of t  
e appointment

pay them a willing obedience and are growne so insolente, as to say they will neither sweare allegiance, nor leave the Country. This I can affirme to your Lodspps. to be the present state of these Settlements, how far they may change their sentiments at my arrival among them is uncertaine. I shall not fail to publish the King's gracious intentions towards them, and endeavour to convince them, they are acting against their own Interest, but the best argument will bee a reinforcement of Troops, for they are not ignorant that the Garrison of Annapolis consisting of but five Compos upon a low Establishment will not admit of a considerable detachment to be sent against them; and tho' force need not be made use of but as the last remedy, it is my humble opinion, that I should have orders to move three Companys forthwith from Placentia, which are not wanted there, the remaining part being sufficient to carry on the small work entended there, and at the same time the Engineer have direction sent him to raise a fortification to contain two Companys, with a few Cannon in a convenient situation for keeping those neighbouring settlements in obedience for they are computed at above four hundred familys, and tis observed they multiply exceedingly, and likely in a few years, to become a numerous people, and therefore (with submission) this is the time to take care of them. \* \* \* \*

I must farther acquaint your Lodspps that the ffrench from Cape Breton have continued their ffishing last season at Cansoe, under a guard of soldiers, intending that for their chief settlement, if their pretended right could be made out. It is by all accounts the best and most convenient fishery in any part of the King's dominion, the People from the West of England have found great satisfaction in the place, and will return with many ships in the spring. \* \* \* \*

Your Lordspps

most humble and most  
obedt servant

\* R. PHILIPPS.

to the Rt Honble the Lords Commissrs for Trade &c.

\* General Richard Philipps, Governor of Nova Scotia, was born in the year 1661. When a young man he is said to have been employed in distributing the manifestos of the Prince of Orange (William III.) among the troops camped at Hounslow, for which service he was made captain. He served at the Battle of the Boyne in 1690, became Lt. Col. of foot in 1712, and received the appointment of Governor of Nova Scotia, by commission from King George

*To the Right Honorable the Lord Carteret, His Majesty's Principal Secy. of State.*

*The situation and state of His Majesty's province of Nova Scotia is humbly represented.*

\* \* \* \* \*

Upon the Isthmus which joins the East and West parts of the Province, and is in breadth in some places Six, and in others Ten or Twelve Leagues, most of the French inhabitants have their settlements. These are divided into Four Colonies, in number about 500 Families, besides another settlement of 100 Families about Annapolis Royal.

The Fort of Annapolis Royal stands upon a river flowing into the Bay of Fundy from the Eastward, twenty leagues below the Isthmus, and thirty from Cape Sables but has no communication by land with those settlements tho' not difficult to be opened when it may be more convenient then at present. The Garrison there consists of five companies amounting in the whole to 200 men, exclusive of commissioned officers. There are (besides the aforementioned French settlement) about ten or twelve families of English, who live together in a small Fauxbourg, under cover of the Fort. \* \* \*

The French who are settled on the Isthmus, and the River of Annapolis Royal (as before related) are the old inhabitants

---

1st, dated 17th August, 1717, and afterwards the Government of Placentia, in Newfoundland. He arrived at Annapolis in the year 1720, and returned to England in 1722. He again visited Nova Scotia, and after inducing the Acadian French of Annapolis River to take the oath of allegiance to the British Government, he finally returned to England about 1731, leaving Mr. Doucette in command of the Fort. From his correspondence with the Government authorities, and other documents among the archives of the Province, he appears to have been in the early part of his career a very active and intelligent Governor. During the latter part of his life, which was spent in England, he apparently took very little interest in the affairs of the Province; and the regiment quartered at Annapolis and Canso, of which he was colonel, became at last so destitute of clothing, that his lieutenant colonel, Mr. Armstrong, was compelled at his own charge to furnish them with necessary supplies.—(Armstrong's letter to Secretary of State.)

Governor Cornwallis, on his arrival in 1749, found the companies of this regiment reduced to about thirty men each, and supplies furnished for twenty-six men only in each company; and there were but ten or twelve great coats in the whole corps, which in winter were exchanged by the men on relieving guard. Cornwallis observes, in his letter to the Secretary of State, that "no regiment in any service was ever reduced to the condition in which he found this unfortunate battalion," and that the General should be censured for his conduct regarding it. Philipps, in his memorial to the Secretary of State regarding the appointment of a Lt. Governor during his absence from the

greatly  
Crown  
their l  
Provin  
the alt  
best ad  
allowed  
masters  
one or t  
in cont  
rupture  
Govern  
the Indi  
and hind  
fertile s  
which an  
bouring  
John's; \*  
greatest

province, m  
the service  
induced at  
ment of No  
of the new  
excuse for  
a defaulter  
good. On  
Armstrong  
to receive h  
deduction sh  
nor should n  
ister the Go  
do without  
England an  
succeeded l  
Dalzell's, in  
which Corn  
than 30 year  
can independ  
died in 175  
Philipps, of  
Philipps left  
ary at Anna  
vol. 1, p. 361

\* Now Pri

greatly multiplied since the surrender of the Province to the Crown of Great Britain, at which time it was stipulated in their behalf, to have their choice either to remain in the Province, if they would transfer their allegiance, or in case of the alternative, to dispose of their Estates and Effects to the best advantage; to determine which, one year's time was allowed them; but at the expiration thereof, finding their new masters in no condition to oblige them to the observance of one or the other, they have remained upon their possessions in contempt of the Government, waiting the opportunity of a rupture between the two Crowns to re-establish their former Government, and in the mean time are daily in secret, inciting the Indians to robbery and murder, to the destruction of trade and hinderance of settling the country. They are seated on a fertile soil, and raise great store of corn, and cattle, with which and their furs, they traffic at pleasure with the neighbouring French Colonies at Cape Breton, and Island St. John's;\* and have refused supplies to the Garrisons in the greatest necessity. \* \* \* \* \*

R. PHILIPPS.

province, mentions his having had command of one of the oldest regiments in the service, which he had purchased for 7,000 guineas, and his having been induced at the request of the ministry in 1718 to exchange it for the Government of Nova Scotia with the salary of £1,000 per annum, and the colonelcy of the new regiment then lately raised and stationed in Nova Scotia; and as an excuse for his parsimony, he mentions that his agent or paymaster had become a defaulter to the extent of £10,000, which he had been compelled to make good. On his return to England in 1731, he recommended Lt. Colonel Armstrong to be appointed Lt. Governor of the Province, and during his absence to receive half the salary. On the death of Armstrong, in order that no further deduction should be made from his pay, he requested that the office of Lt. Governor should not be continued, but that the Lt. Governors of the Fort should administer the Government of the Province, which they ever after were compelled to do without any additional pay—the General being permitted to remain in England and receive the whole salary of Governor until 1749. He was then succeeded by Governor Cornwallis, and was given the 38th Regiment, late Dalzell's, in exchange for that stationed in Nova Scotia, to the command of which Cornwallis was appointed. This regiment had been stationed for more than 30 years in the Province. It was formed in 1717 or 1718 from the American independent companies, and had never been in England. Gen. Philipps died in 1751, at the age of 90 years. He was the grandson of Sir John Philipps, of Pictou Castle, in Wales, who was created a Baronet in 1621. Govr. Philipps left one son by his first wife, Captain Cosby Philipps, some time Secretary at Annapolis.—Governor's Letters, N. S. Archives; Murdoch's Hist. N. S. vol. 1, p. 361; New York Colonial Documents; Burke's Peerage and Baronetage.

\* Now Prince Edward Island.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor's House in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal upon Friday the 29th April 1720.

## PRESENT

His Excellency the General, The Honble. Lieut. Governor, Major Lawrence Armstrong, Major Paul Mascarene, The Revd. John Harrison Esqr., Cyprian Southack Esq., Arthur Savage Esq., John Adams Esq., Hibbert Newton\* Esq., William Skene Esq., William Shirreff Esq., Peter Boudre Esq.

His Excellency read that part of his instructions relating to the French inhabitants of this Province taking their Oaths to his sacred Majesty King George, and a copy of the former Oaths and subscriptions of the French inhabitants of this Province to Queen Anne at the time the late Sr Charles Hobbey was Lieut. Governor of this Garrison was also read, advised and ordered,

That His Excellency be desired to send up an order to the French inhabitants of this river to choose six persons to represent the whole body of the Inhabitants; and to act in behalf of the whole and that the said order be drawn up by a committee of Council to be laid before this Board at their next sitting in order for His Excellency's approbation and signing; that Paul Mascarene, John Harrison, Cyprian Southack, and Hibbert Newton Esq., be the said Committee.

R. PHILIPPS.

Advised and ordered,

That a Committee be appointed to inspect the papers of the late Governor Caulfield relating to the French inhabitants, That the Honble Lieut. Governor, Lawrence Armstrong Esq., John Adams Esq., and William Shireff Esq., be the said committee, and that they lay before this Board at their next sitting all such papers as they shall think for the service of this Government, and particularly those relating to the Oaths of the French inhabitants of this Province formerly taken by any of them.

R. PHILIPPS.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor's house in His Majesty's garrison of Annapolis Royal upon Saturday the 30th April 1720 A. M.

\* Hibbert Newton was Collector of the Customs at Annapolis and Canso He was a native of Massachusetts—the only son of Mr. Thomas Newton who came out to America from England in 1688, and was some time Attorney General and Comptroller of the Customs at Boston. Hibbert Newton was father of Mr. Henry Newton, Collector at Halifax, and a Member of Council in 1761.

His Ex  
Ma  
Re  
Sa  
Wi

A rep  
to the  
drawn  
ved of.  
Advised  
That  
the river  
sent the

A letter  
Durands  
sent up t  
A rep  
of this G  
that they  
inhabitan  
Majesty  
advised. c

[c

To the In

I do  
to you in  
the great  
same to t  
their Rel  
posterity  
strickt, an  
think it a  
to take ho  
just deman  
to his sac  
Likewise s  
injoy what  
and upon  
fection and

## PRESENT

His Excellency the General, the Honble. Lieut. Governor, Major Lawrence Armstrong, Major Paul Mascarene, The Revd. John Harrison, Esq., Cyprian Southack, Esq., Arthur Savage, Esq., John Adams, Esq., Hibbert Newton, Esq., William Skene, Esq, William Sheriff, Esq, Peter Boudre, Esq.

A report of the Committee appointed to draw up an order to the French inhabitants of this river vizt that they had drawn up said order which was delivered in read and approved of.

Advised and Ordered,

That the said order be translated into French and sent up the river to said inhabitants ; to choose six persons to represent the whole body of the French inhabitants of this river.

R. PHILIPPS.

A letter from His Excellency the General to Father Justinian Durands (a Popish Priest) was read and approved of to be sent up the river with the aforesaid order.

A report of the Committee appointed to inspect the papers of this Government relating to the French inhabitants vizt. that they had found several papers relating to the French inhabitants particularly the Oaths they had taken to Her late Majesty Queen Anno which were delivered in read and advised on.

[COPY.]

*To the Inhabitants of Menis and Places Adjacent.*

I do now hereby send his Majesty my masters commands to you in the inclosed Proclamation, by which you may see the great good will he bears towards you, by granting in the same to those who shall become subjects the free exercise of their Religion, with their estates ensured to them and posterity and all their Civil Rights. And as their is so strickt, and inviolable friendship between the two Crowns, I think it a duty incumbent upon me to exhort and invite you to take hold of this opportunity of answering his Majesty's just demands in takeing your Oaths of Allegiance and fidelity to his sacred Person, under whose Government you live. Likewise since he has so graciously condescended to let you enjoy what you seem to think most precious, your Religion, and upon your so doing I do further assure you of my protection and friendship.

I expect your answer at Annapolis by Father Felix and four of the Inhabitants chosen from amongst you, whome you may direct to represent what you have further to say, and in case you shall not agree in your choice, I do hereby name Alexander Bourg, James Leblang, Paul Mallenson and Peter Brow to be the persons, and order you to have this Proclamation together with this letter read publickly, and in the hearing of as many of the Inhabitants as can be gathered together, and of Capt: Blin and the rest of the English in your parts.

I am your friend ready to serve you  
RICH'D PHILIPPS.

Annapolis Royal Apll 28th 1720.

[COPY.]

*To the Inhabitants of Chegnecto\*.*

[The same as above, with this paragraph added.]

And to shew my readiness to serve you, have permitted the Bearer hereof to transport from Menis, &c. fifty hlds of Wheat to be sold to you for your subsistence without his being obliged to come back first to this port, and as you shall deserve, you shall find further proofs of my kindness.

I am your friend, ready to serve you  
R. PHILIPPS.

Annapolis royal April 28th, 1720.

[COPY.]

*To the Inhabitants of the River of Annapolis &c.*

Whereas it may be conducive to his Majesty's service, and the welfare of this his Province that the Inhabitants here may have access from time to time to me, and may by that freedom, declare their intentions, in relation to his Majesties good pleasure, in regard to them, signified by my Proclamation dated April, and receive the answers I may give them from the Instructions I have received from his Majesty, and whereas it is difficult for all of them to attend, so often as it may be requisite: This is to order the people inhabiting this River, and country adjacent unto it, to choose Wednesday next, being the fourth of May 1720 N S. from amongst themselves six persons to appear before me, who are to be im-

\* Cumberland.

power  
and to  
transac  
ye said  
mentio  
with m

To the

" I  
gatio.  
inhabita  
Chappe  
the sam  
shall be  
me, as f  
tions.

Annap

REVD F

I wa  
habitat  
characte  
no room  
that with  
sion to  
and did  
orders.  
have rec  
your cor  
own app  
which m  
ants, you  
one & th  
and in w  
under m  
Inhabitan  
against m

power'd by ye said Inhabitants, to act in behalf of the whole, and to transact such matters, as shall be necessary to be transacted between me or those whome I may depute, and ye said Inhabitants during ye time limited by the above mentioned Proclamation—Given under my hand, and Sealed with my Seal, at Annapolis royal April 30th, 1720 N. S.

R. PHILLIPS.

*To the reverend father Justinien Durand.*

“I hereby order you to read to-morrow to your congregation. when att the fullest, the enclosed order directed to the inhabitants, and after you have read it, to affix it to the Chappell door, that none may pretend cause of Ignorance of the same, and if you have anything to offer on your part, I shall be glad to grant any reasonable demands you can make me, as farr as I shall be authorised by His Majesty's instructions. I am, Reverend Father, Yo'r most humble servt.”

R. PHILLIPS.

Annapolis Royal, April 30th, 1720, N. S.

*Governor Philipps to Father Justinian Durand.*

(Govrs. Letter Book.)

REVD FATHER,—

I was very much surprised to hear that you had left your habitation up the River, without haveing my leave for it, the character the Lieut. Governor had given me of you, gave me no room to suspect such a proceeding; since he had told me that with the quiet life you led, you added an entire submission to the Government under whose protection you were, and did never absent yourself, without first receiving his orders. I am sure that the treatment you and the Inhabitants have received of me has not given you occasion to change your conduct, and if some ill intention'd persons, or your own apprehensions, have put ill grounded fears in your mind, which may have caused your absence, or fright the Inhabitants, you may quiet your minds, my intention being of treating one & the others with all the mildness you can expect of me, and in what shall follow, you'l see that neither I nor those under my command will use no kind of violence, unless the Inhabitants by their indiscretion or disobedience, should against my will oblige me to do it. As for you in particular,



I can assure you, that notwithstanding your proceeding, I have a true value for your person and character, and that you may come without fear, & have a free access to me, being ready to satisfye all the reasonable demands you can make me, and his Majesty has left in my power to grant.

I am, Reverend Father

Your sincere Friend & most humble  
Servant

R. PHILIPPS.

Annapolis royal,  
2d May 1720 O. S.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor's house in His Majesty's garrison of Annapolis Royal upon Wednesday the 4th May 1720.

PRESENT

His Excellency the General, the Honble. Lieut. Governor Major Lawrence Armstrong, Major Paul Mascarene, The Revd. John Harrison, Esq., Cyprian Southack, Esq., Arthur Savage, Esq., Hibbert Newton, Esq., William Skene, Esq., William Shirreff, Esq.

The six French representatives (who appeared according to order) of the inhabitants of this river, being sent for in before the Council, were demanded to shew their power from said inhabitants who delivered in their power in writing which was read.

Their qualifications as freeholders were examined vizt. Prudent Robichaux, Alexander Robichaux, Nicolas Gautier, Barnard Goudett, Charles Landre, and Pier Goudet. Nicolas Gautier not proving that he was a freeholder of this Province only a transient person was excepted against, likewise Prudent Robichaux having but a slender propriety in the said Province was also excepted against.

Advised and agreed,

That another order in writing be sent to the French inhabitants of this river from His Excellency the General to choost two other persons in the room of said Prudent Robichaux and Nicolas Gautier to serve as representatives of the inhabitants of this river with Alexander Robichaux, Barnard Goudet, Charles Landre, and Pier Goudet. That Major Paul Mascarene draw up said order for his Excellency's perusal and signing.

At a C  
His Maj  
the 11th

A lette  
Excellen  
to His Ex  
representive  
who was  
Advised a

That n  
that the l  
non-comp  
his power  
letter, by

persons to  
proclamat  
Advised a

That it  
to send to  
who it is  
Governme  
Mr. John  
he most p

Letter of t  
his ac  
from t  
allegia

We take  
Justinian i  
We have  
ments of  
arrived wh

\* M. St. Ov  
oyal or Cap  
governor at  
vide was nep  
assumed his na

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor's house in His Majesty's garrison of Annapolis Royal upon Wednesday the 11th May 1720.

PRESENT — [the same members.]

A letter from the French inhabitants of this river to His Excellency the General, dated the 26th Instant N. S. in answer to His Excellency's order to them to choose two other representatives in lieu of Prudent Robichaux and Nicolas Gautier who was objected against was read.

Advised and Agreed,

That no answer in writing be returned to said letter but that the French inhabitants be verbally acquainted that their non-compliance with His Excellency's order hath put it out of his power to adjust the matters they petitioned for in said letter, by reason of their obstinately refusing to send proper persons to act for them and therefore he leaves them to his proclamation.

Advised and Agreed,

That it is for His Majesty's service that means be found out to send to LaHave for Monsieur Patipau with all expedition who it is thought may be of great use and service to this Government in the present circumstances of affairs and that Mr. John Broadstreet a volunteer in this garrison is thought the most proper person to send on that expedition.

*Letter of the inhabitants of Acadie to Mr. St. Ovide\* requesting his advice and assistance in the matter of the summons from the English general requiring them to take the oath of allegiance to the king of England.*

(Translated from the French.)

May 6th, 1720.

We take the liberty, Sir of writing to you by the Revd. P. Justinian in order to present to you our very humble respects.

We have up to the present time preserved the purest sentiments of fidelity to our invincible monarch. The time has arrived when we need his royal protection and assistance,

\* M. St. Ovide de Brouillan succeeded M. Costabelle as Governor of Isle Royal or Cape Breton about the year 1720. He continued to hold the post of Governor at Louisburgh for many years. He was there in 1736. M. St. Ovide was nephew of M. Brouillan, who was Governor of Acadia in 1700, and assumed his name.

which you Sir may give us on this occasion. The English general whom we have been expecting for a long time has arrived. Provided, as he has informed us, with full authority from his prince to compel us to take the oath of allegiance or leave the country within four months, without being allowed to take away with us any part of our personal property, except two sheep, per family,—he claims the rest as the property of the king his master. However, in this very pressing conjuncture, we have preserved our fidelity to our king, in declaring anew that we will persist in being faithful to our prince and to our religion, as you will see by the copy, which we send you, of the reply to the proclamation published by the said general. It is now Sir that we have recourse to the intelligence and the counsel which you by your prudence may afford us on an occasion so unpleasant, and in the second place to the effective assistance which you can give us, should we be obliged to leave our property. In the mean time we entreat you most earnestly to send us an officer of note and experience to speak for us in general and to look after our interests. We take the liberty of observing that we know of no person more capable than Mr. De Ronville, a gentleman of prudence and sagacity. We beg you to send the gentleman whom you may choose as promptly as possible in order that things may take place with more moderation before the end of the four months allowed for signing or leaving the country. If you can advise or assist us in any other way we leave it to your zeal and prudence to decide. In the mean time we declare ourselves with profound respect the most faithful servants of his majesty and of yourself in particular  
&c. &c. &c.

*Govr. Philipps to M. St. Ovide Brouillan, Govr. of Cape Breton*

(Gov's Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL 14th May 1720.

SIR,—

I had the pleasure of making my compliments to you in a letter, which I had the Honr. to write you from Boston by Mons. Dominicie, who was preparing to sail the day after my departure, which I hope came safe to your hands.

Since my arrival in my Government, I have according to my duty put in execution, the first thing given me in order by the King my Master, who thinking it high time to provide for the welfare and security of these his dominions, has com-

manded me  
french Inha  
a copy of  
the intent o  
great good  
therein exp

And as r  
them than a  
grounded u  
by his Most  
& justice, i  
that instead  
disturb the  
the Savage  
assert their  
of his Maje  
disorderly r  
hostilitys sh  
of the contri  
persons is  
drop'd to th  
&c. also from  
to my autho  
of some rash  
Justinian the  
himself with  
As for my  
ness & the li  
within the li  
been always  
as subjects c  
of the Isle R  
their deputy  
they think t  
I have the  
doubting bu  
intentions of  
the strict a  
Crownes, an  
& influence  
to take such  
the same tin  
Countrys, an

\* Cape Breton

manded me to declare his Royal will and pleasure, to the french Inhabitants thereof, wch I have done by proclamation, a copy of which I have the honour to enclose to you, with the intent only that you may be acquainted with his Majesty's great goodness and gracious indulgence to these people as therein expressed.

And as nothing less might reasonably be expected from them than a quiet submission to the terms prescribed as being grounded upon Solemn Treaties acknowledged and ratified by his Most Christian Majesty, and agreeable both to reason & justice, it will be very surprisng to his Majesty to hear that instead thereof, they are indeavoureing at this time to disturb the peace of this Government, by practisng with the Savages to assemble together upon this occasion, to assert their native rights to this country, in opposition to that of his Majesty which I am inform'd they intend to do in a disorderly manner, the fatal consequences thereof, in case hostilitys should begin, must inevitably tend to the confusion of the contrivers. That the french Inhabitants are these very persons is too plaine from several expressions they have drop'd to that purpose, as that they wish we may part friends &c. also from some marks of contempt they have lately shewn to my authority and that which gives me a greater suspicion of some rash and evil design is the abrupt departure of Pere Justinian their Missionary who never was known before to absent himself without the knowledge & permission of the Governor.

As for my parte I have given them as many proofs of kindness & the lenity of my Government as opp.os have offer'd within the little time I have been among them, but as they have been alwayes taught by their Priests to look upon themselves as subjects of France, and to observe the direction & Council of the Isle Royale\*, they have now asked my consent to send their deputy's thither for your advice in this matter, which they think to be of the last consequence to them, to which I have the more readily condiseded, as not in the least doubting but that you are perfectly acquainted with the intentions of the most Christian King, to preserve inviolably the strict alliance offensive & defensive betwixt the two Crownes, and therefore will make no other use of the power & influence you have with these people, than to persuade to take such measures as may tend to their own good, and at the same time to preserve the peace & tranquillity of these Countrys, and I cannot help thinking that whatever happens

---

\* Cape Breton.

in this affair, whither good or evil will naturally be construed the effect and consequence of your Council. I have nothing further to add but to assure Monsr. St. Ovide of my perfect esteem & that I shall always make it my business to cultivate a good understanding with him & the Govrs of his m<sup>ty</sup> Christian Majesty in these countrys; in this I obey the comands of my Royal Master & at the same time gratifye the ambition of Sir Your most humble & most obedit servant

R. PHILIPPS.

To Monsr. Monsr.

St Ovide Brouillian

Gouverneur de Cape Breton.

(Translated from the French.)

Letter from the inhabitants of Mines to Mr. Philipps Governor of Acadie concerning the difficulties which have presented themselves to the execution of the orders which he has transmitted to them by Mr. Blin, and to ask of him that after the valuation of their property by commissioners, the proceeds shall be given to them in pursuance of a letter from the late Queen Anne.

MAY—1720

Sir,—

We have received by Mr. Blin the orders which it has pleased your Excellency to send us. Being all assembled your Excellency's demands were read to us. These demands we cannot agree to, for several reasons, inasmuch as you demand from us, an oath which is so much the more burdensome as we should expose both ourselves and our families to the fury of the savages, who threaten us every day and water all our proceedings in order to assure themselves that we are not violating the oath taken in presence of General Nicholson and two officers from Isle Royale. This oath is known to the courts of England and France, and it appears to us very difficult to relieve ourselves from the conditions it imposes. And if we should happen not to keep our promise to our invincible monarch, we would have nothing to expect but punishment from the threatening hand of the savages.

Nevertheless Sir we promise you that we shall be equally faithful as we have hitherto been and that we shall not commit any act of hostility against any right of his Britannic Majesty so long as we shall continue to remain within the limits of his

dominions.  
having rema  
in the articl  
was impossi  
that althoug  
to us, yet w  
purchaser  
s. Moreov  
memory it w  
be made and  
to us as was  
places ceded  
Thus Sir,  
represent is  
the goodness  
like the libe

At a Cou  
governor's in  
uesday the

is Honor t  
President  
Cyprian  
Newton

The Honb  
is Excellen  
rench inha  
ver to Meni  
either to  
arry their e  
a body, ei  
the Govern  
That His  
the French  
y such ro  
riting.

That the s  
excellency to  
governor, Ma  
d Cyprian  
id order.

dominions. You reproach us Sir in the proclamation with having remained on our property more than the year stipulated in the articles of peace. We have the honor to reply that it was impossible for us to do otherwise for the following reason: that although permission to sell our real estate was granted to us, yet we have not been able to do so not having yet found a purchaser; the above privilege therefore has been useless to us. Moreover by a letter of the late Queen Anne of happy memory it was ordered that a valuation of our property should be made and that the amount of said valuation should be paid to us as was done in the evacuation of Placentia and other places ceded to the Queen by the King of France.

Thus Sir, if you think that what we have had the honour to represent is not justice and equity, we beg that you will have the goodness to tell us so—the favour that those expect who take the liberty of subscribing themselves, &c. &c. &c.

At a Council held at the House of the Honble. Lieut. Governor's in His Majesty's garrison of Annapolis Royal upon Tuesday the 17th May 1720.

## PRESENT—

His Honor the Lieut. Governor, Major Lawrence Armstrong, President, Major Paul Mascarene, the Revd. John Harrison, Cyprian Southack Esq., Arthur Savage Esq., Hibbert Newton Esq., William Skene Esq., William Shirreff Esq.,

The Honble. Lieut. Governor acquainted the Board that His Excellency General Philipps having advice that the French inhabitants of this river are cutting a road from this river to Menis which gives him suspicion that they design by either to molest this place or to drive off their cattle and carry their effects from hence by that way in order to settle a body, either there or Shignecto and stand in defiance of the Government. Advised and Agreed, That His Excellency be desired to send his special orders to the French inhabitants of this river and Menis not to cut any such road without having His Excellency's leave in writing.

That the said order be drawn up to be presented to His Excellency to sign and approve of,—that the Honble. Lieut. Governor, Major Lawrence Armstrong, Major Paul Mascarene, and Cyprian Southack Esq. be the Committee to draw up the said order.

[COPY.]

*To the Inhabitants off This River & Menis.*

Notwithstanding the many favours, & Intentions of kindness, His most Gracious Majesty the King of Great Britain &c has been pleas'd to order me to communicate to the french Inhabitants dwelling in this his Province of Nova Scotia and L'Accadie which on my part I have accordingly made publick in a Proclamation bearing date April 19th 1720 O S, and have since used all methods possible which I have thought might be conducive particularly to the welfare and interests of the said Inhabitants, to which marks of kindness shewed them they have hitherto answered with ingratitude,—especially in their late contempt and disobedience of what I required for their immediate and future good, as also in ye attempt (as I am inform'd) the Inhabitants of this River, have now taken in hand, of Cutting a communication through the Woods to Menis, who have sent likewise to demand of those Inhabitants to assist in cutting their part, without desireing my leave or so much as acquainting me with it, which rash and ill concerted proceedings gives me just reasons to believe, that they have very ill designs on foot, either to bring by the said communication a number of people to molest this his Majesty's Garrison, or otherwise to carry and drive their effects and cattle from hence, and form a general assembly at Menis or Chignecto, to stand in opposition and defiance to his Majesty and Governmt.

I therefore do hereby positively Order and Command, all persons whatever to desist immediately, from any such undertaking, which commands, if they should be so obstinate to disobey, I shall be obliged to look upon it, as an act of defiance to the King's authority, and take such methods as shall be most proper for the preservation of this his Majesty's Government and Province, and I do further forbid any person to quitt their Habitations clandestinely, & without my leave

Given under my hand at Annapolis royal 18 May 1720.

RICHD. PHILIPPS.

SIR,—

\* \*

was visited  
head of one  
to appear fo  
and after g  
protection,  
Proclamation  
and will (I  
of which I  
afterwards i  
tion therein  
expectation  
bnt that the  
because that  
hands unani  
of France &  
they were s  
whenever th  
very fully, &  
arguments p  
the case is t  
only Inhabita  
of this place  
make no acc  
here as any  
at the arriva  
often saying  
getting out o  
the sequel; th  
of the Indian  
their leisure  
effects, and  
of being mo  
secure the F  
To return  
tion up the r  
assemble all  
when they ha  
which he did

*Governor Philipps to Secretary Craggs.*

(Govrs Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, May 26th, 1720.

SIR,—

\* \* \* \* The third day after my arrival here I was visited by the Priest of this district of Annapolis at the head of one hundred & fifty lusty young men (as if he meant to appear formidable) whom I received as civilly as possible, and after giving them assurance of his Majesty's favour & protection, caused the Priest to read to them, one of the Proclamations I had prepared according to my Instructions, and will (I hope) be found exactly conformable thereto, Copy of which I have the Honour to enclose No. 1. I asked him afterwards if he did not allow that his Majesty's Condescension therein expressed did not exceed even the People's expectation: he answered that his Majesty was very gracious, but that the people were not at liberty to swear Allegiance because that in General Nicholson's time they had sett their hands unanimously to an Obligation of continuing Subjects of France & retireing to Cape Breton, and for another reason, they were sure of haveing their throats cut by the Indians whenever they became Englishmen, he was answered to both very fully, & the true Interest of the People demonstrated; but arguments prevaile little without a power of inforcing: for the case is thus, they find themselves for several yeares the only Inhabitants of a large Country, except the small Garrison of this place, which haveing been so much neglected they make no accot of, and began to think they had as much right here as any other: They were indeed very much surprised at the arrival of a Chiefe Gov'r which they never expected, often saying that person was not borne, and therefore are getting out of his way as fast as they can, as you will find by the sequel, that so being once joined in a body, with the help of the Indians to favour their Retreat, they can march off at their leisure, by the way of the Bay of Verte with their effects, and distroy what they leave behind without danger of being molested by this Garrison which scarce suffices, to secure the Fort in its present Condition.

To return to my Journal, the next day I sent a Proclamation up the river, with a letter to the Priest to require him to assemble all his people, and to read it to them againe, and when they had considered well of it to send me their answer, which he did much sooner than I expected (being I suppose



determined beforehand) with a letter from himself. Coppys of all which goe inclosed marked No. 2.

While these matters past, I made choice of the King's Council whose names, and qualifications I here transmit marked No 3 & and after duly quallifying ourselves according to law, by takeing and subscribing the Oaths required, & my Commission read, I acquainted them with what passed in relation to the french Inhabit'ts of this river, and that they expected my reply to their Paper, upon which it was agreed that a letter be wrote to order them to send six Deputies to represent the whole, with whom I would confer, which letter was accordingly wrote, a Copy whereof is inclosed marked No 4. I also acquainted the Council that I intended the next day to send some of the Proclamations to the chief settlements at Mines & Chignecto with a letter to each which had their approbation, the Copys thereof are likewise enclosed No 5.

I had at this time Information that the Priest of the river absented himself. The same night he sent me his letter, but supposing him not far off, I wrote to him very civilly as per copy marked No 6. I am told since he is gone to Minas to consult with his brethren there (of mischief no doubt) as may be gathered from his letter. \* \* \* \*

Tho' I had reason to expect nothing less from this procedure than a thankful compliance, with what was demanded for their own good, instead thereof they took the occasion of shewing their Contempt of his Majesties Government, by refusing to alter their first choice, and sent me their Letter to that purpose as pr Copy marked No 8—however I granted their request to send two persons to Cape Breton for advice in the measures they should take, being glad to make use of that opp'o of writeing to the Governor on that head, a Copy of which letter goes enclosed marked No 9.

Dureing these Transactions they have been on all sides practising with the Indians who are intirely in their Interest, to get them to play their part, and to assert their native right to this country, in opposition to that of his Majesty, for which end, I am told they are assembling. The Chief of this River Indians, who are but few and inconsiderable, among the rest has been with me accompanied with half a score of others, and desir'd me to resolve him, if the french were to leave this Country, whether the Two Crowns were in alliance, whether I intended to debar them of their religion or disturb them in their traffick; to all which Queryes I answer'd to

\* See page 23.

satisfactio  
they woul  
the Two C  
deferr'd se  
every day  
preparing  
be more se  
have signi

This me  
river are h  
Woods to  
thither wit  
hint before  
the same  
Council I d  
per copy n

At this t  
one letter f  
Council, by  
directed to  
designs cop  
read before  
taken into

It was ag  
the effect o  
sufficient p  
doing wha  
sions, and li  
all things q  
comands in  
Majesty's se  
and promis  
case home a

Thus Sir  
course of w  
your approb  
Instructions  
was by advi

I account  
ment has aff  
and uneasy  
will neither  
of the mout  
up the Hon

satisfaction, and sent them away in good humour, promising they would be very peaceable while the Union lasted between the Two Crownes. I must observe here, that I have hitherto deferr'd sending for the Chiefs of the other Indians, expecting every day the arrival of the presents I applyed for, and were preparing to be sent before I came from home, & can never be more serviceable, than at this juncture; in the meantime have signified my Intentions to them.

This mornning I had intelligence that the Inhabitants of this river are hard at worke in opening a communication thro' the Woods to Minas, which was formerly a road (in order to retire thither with their Cattle & Effects (as I have the Honour to hint before) & had sent to Minas that those People might do the same on their side, upon wch. with the advice of the Council I dispatched an Order to both places to stop them as per copy marked No. 10.

At this time arrived the Deputyes from Minas & delivered one letter from their body with another from one of the King's Council, by whome I had sent up the Proclamations & was directed to make his best Observations of their behaviour & designs copys of both are marked No 11 & 12, which being read before the Council, the whole proceedings were then taken into consideration.

It was agreed that whereas my Instructions direct me with the effect of the Proclamation & that I have neither order, or sufficient power to drive these people out, nor prevent their doing what damage they please to their houses and possessions, and likewise for the sake of gaineing time and keeping all things quiet till I shall have the Honour of your farther comands in whate manner to act, That it is most for his Majesty's service to send home the Deputyes with smooth words, and promise of enlargement of time whilst I transmit their case home and receive his Majesty's farther directions therein.

Thus Sir stands the present posture of affaires here, in the course of which I hope my conducte may have the Honour of your approbation at least so far as I have not erred from my Instructions except in enlarging the time of evacuation, which was by advice of the King's Council.

I account it a misfortune that the beginning of my Government has afforded matter of Trouble & difficulty. It is a hard and uneasy task in my circumstances to manage a People that will neither believe nor hearken to reason (unless it comes out of the mouths of their Priests) and at the same time to keep up the Honour & dignity of Govert. If they are permitted.

to remain upon the footing they propose, it is very probable they will be obedient to Government, as long as the Two Crowns continue in alliance, but in case of a rupture will be so many enemies in our bosom, and I cannot see any hopes or likelihood of making them English, unless it were possible to procure these Priests to be recalled (who are tooth and nayle against the regent, not sticking to say openly, that Tis his day now, but will be theirs anon) and haveing others sent in their stead, which (if anything) may contribute in a little time to make some change in their sentiment and give them oppo. of opening their Eyes, which hitherto are shut even to their own Interest. Like care must be taken to prevent the Governor of Cape Bretons carrying on his secret correspondence with them and our Indians, to whome he yearly makes presents, to secure them in the french Interest.

As to the Indians all the mischief they are capable of acting, is to be expected from them, whenever the Inhabitants are obliged to retire, many of whome will joyne them in disguise to disturb us in the building any fortifications for the security of the Country, and as they are not a people, that can be mett with in open Field, I can advise no other Expediet. than that the Governmt. be at the charge of takeing Two hundred of the Mohock Indians from New Yorke side into the Service, which will be no great Expence, who being a Terror to these, & alwayes faithfull to the English, will in my humble opinion be of very good consequence toward the settling this Country, but all this I submit to your better judgment.

You will please to observe that the Lands at Minas which afford great quantitys of wheat yearly, and the best farms as yet in the Country, are lyable to be all drown'd by cutting a dyke, which the Inhabitants at goeing off will not want ill nature to do.

It would be great pity those Farms should want Inhabitants, when vacated by the french & great inconveniency to the Garrison, which they supply with plenty of fresh provisions. I have sent a paper to Newfoundland to be communicated to the People there, to acquaint them, with his Majesty's desire for their removing to this Country by a Sloop I sent express with some Provisions for the Garrison of Placentia, being accidentally informed that no Store Ship was arriv'd there in the Fall, and that they were in Apprehension of want, & made use of the same oppo for drawing one Comp.a from thence as a small reinforcement to this place which I hope will meet with approbacon.

Wh  
this ri  
represe  
are cor  
is incl  
maintai  
bring t  
selves t  
takeing  
humbly  
whereb  
against  
their ho  
to any  
rights to  
and to h  
of holdin  
are now  
how farr

To the R  
one d  
Principal

SIR,—  
Since  
continue  
Inhabit  
tho if left  
joying the  
tagne but  
people wil  
swearing  
quence of  
improve th  
draw them  
bled at Mir  
is held, be  
and repass

Whilst I am writing, the Deputys from the Inhabitants of this river, who had disobeyed Command, in the Choice of their representatives, & were cutting the Communication to Minas, are come with a Submission sign'd by the body, Copy whereof is inclosed markt No 13, so that I am not out of hopes by maintaining the authority of Government amongst them to bring them to obedience: they say they will Oblige themselves to be good subjects in every respect excepting that of takeing up arms against the King of France: And I would humbly propose that if an Oath were formed for them to take whereby they should oblige themselves to take up arms against the Indians if required, to live quietly & peaceably in their houses, not to harbour, or give any maner of assistance to any of the King's Enemy's, to acknowledge his Majesty's rights to these countrys, to pay obedience to his Government, and to hold their lands of the King by a new Tenure, instead of holding them (as at present) from Lords of Mannors who are now at Cape Breton where at this day they pay their rent, how farr this may be thought sufficient to bind them. \* \* \*

I am Sir your most  
obedient and humble servant

R. PHILIPPS..

To the Rt Honble. James Craggs Esq  
one of his Majesty's  
Principal Secretary's of State

---

*Governor Philipps to Secretary Craggs.*

SIR,—

Since the last I had the honour to write you matters continue here in the same scituation in regard to the french Inhabitants, who seem yet undetermined which party to chuse, tho if left to themselves, would certainly imbrace that of enjoying their possessions, by becoming subjects to Great Britagne but the neighboring french Governors finding that these people will no longer be serviceable to their Interest after swearing allegiance, and judging (too well) of the consequence of wanting such a number of hands to strengthen & improve their Colonys, are making use of all stratagems to draw them to their party, to this end the Priests are all assembled at Minas to be near Cape Breton, where their great Council is held, between which places they are continually passing and repassing from whence they disperse false pacquetts, and

Insinuations among the people as fast as they can be coyned. Among other things they are told that the promise made them of enjoying their Religion is but a Chimera, and what they must not depend on, for they will quickly be reduced to the same state with his Majesty's Popish Subjects in Ireland and their Priests deny'd them. I endeavour all I can to undeceive them, but scarce hope to find more credit with them than their Priests: if these prevaile, there will a great many fine possessions become vacant, I believe it would not be difficult to draw as many people almost from New England as would supply their room, if it were not robbing a neighbouring Colony, without gaining much by the exchange, therefore hope there are schemes forming at home to settle this Country with Brittish Subjects in the Spring, before which time these Inhabitants do not think of moving, haveing the benefit of enlargement of time I granted untill I shall receive your farther Commands. What is to be apprehended in the resettling these farmes is disturbance from the Indians, who do not like to hear of the French goeing off and will not want prompting to mischief.

This day I have received a letter from Cape Breton about this affair which I have the honour to lay before you. It may be necessary to explaine to you that the Convention therein mentioned was an affair transacted by General Nicholson, who can give the best acct: thereof, and how far his Majesty stands obliged to make good at this time of day, what should have been executed seven yeares agoe according to that Treaty.

The wants of the presents which I have expected for the Indians, has made me delay speakeing with them hitherto, but finding it no longer adviseable to deferr that matter, upon information that the disaffected French are dayly practising to posses them with notions of some ill designes form'd by the Governat. against them, have sent an Express over the Bay (where the most considerable of them keep) to assemble their Chiefs with whome I shall indeavour to settle a peaceable & friendly correspondence. But I am sorry to find that the french have so well made their advantage of our neglect of this Country, that their Government prevailes both among the Inhabitants and Natives. And the King's Authority (which is confin'd within this ffort for want of meanes to extend & diffuse its influence over the several inhabited parts) is in a manner dispised & ridiculed. This I have the mortification to Experience almost every day, in many respects, particularly by letters that have fallen into my hands from some principal

Officers told that do not g tions.

These redress, & suppo assure y doeing n without people o out of m carrying supply y woollen d

These the peop to hire an occasion actions, t with that three or f than four service ev think fart Province, of one hu all dutys t Governmen

Annapolis  
Royall

To the Rt  
one of his  
Secretary

Great B

Officers of Cape Breton, wherein the people addressed to, are told that they may for forme sake apply to me, but in case I do not grant their request, they may follow their owne inclinations.

These things (with submission) require speedy & effectual redress, that his Majesty's Authority may be better maintained & supported within this Province. I have the honour to assure you nothing shall be wanting on my part towards doeing my duty, but while I am shut up within this Garrison, without the necessary convenience of looking abroad, the people of Minas & Chignecto know very well that they are out of my power & in spite of any thing I can do to obstruct carrying on a clandestine trade with Cape Breton, weh. they supply yearly with corne & cattle in exchange from the woollen & linnen manufactures of France.

These practises may in a great measure be prevented, and the people kept in better obeidance, if I might be permitted to hire and arm a sloop with some troops of the Garrison, when occasion requires to visit the Settlements and observe their actions, the charge of which will be inconsiderable compared with that of a Stationship which will cost the Government three or four thousand pound pr. annum, and this not more than four hundred pounds, one year with another, and that service every way answered: and if I durst propose what I think farther necessary towards retrieving the affaires of this Province, and settling it with safety, it would be the addition of one hundred men, this Garrison being too small to supply all dutys that may be required in the severall services of this Goverment in its present scituation. \* \* \* \* \*

I am with great respect

Sir

your most obedient and  
most humble servant

Annapolis } July 1720  
Royall }

R. PHILIPPS.

To the Rt Honble James Craggs Esq  
one of his Majesty's Principal  
Secretary of State at Whitehall  
London

Great Brittain

[COPY.]

*Gouv. Philipps to Mr. St. Ovide, Gouv. of Cape Breton.*

[Translated from the French.]

SIR,—

The bearers of this letter go with my permission and my passport to Cape Breton, for a priest in place of the one who has left them; and I take the opportunity at the same time of replying to that which you wrote to me, the 7th of last month from port Thoulouse.\*

It appears to me, from some passages in your letter that you take the proclamation which I published on my arrival here to the inhabitants of this province, for a pure act of my will, without the knowledge of the king my master. If that is your opinion I can assure you that you are mistaken, and that I know my duty too well to make use of the name of his majesty without having his royal authority for it as my warrant; and you may depend upon it, that each article of this proclamation is in conformity to my instructions and contained in them. Therefore I am quite easy on that score, having nothing to apprehend in all that has taken place on this subject except having undertaken to prolong the time beyond what my orders empowered me to do. As to the proceeding of the king in their case, it is sufficiently justified by the articles of the treaty of Utrecht. It is not denied that Queen Anne granted to these inhabitants, as well as to those of Placentia† the liberty which you mention, of which, some took advantage in leaving within the limited time; but of which others have, justly, lost the advantage, through their negligence or presumption.

Your commissioners even who came here to regulate this affair, in the time of General Nicholson agreed that there was but one year's grace, and disputed only whether its commencement should be reckoned from the date of the said treaty, or from the time of the convention of the inhabitants here for the purpose of being instructed as to this favor. Since that time they have not been prevented from withdrawing. Many of them left and sold their possessions according to the Queen's intention. But you must admit that there is a great difference of time between one and seven years, that they have remained in his majesty's dominions, in the full enjoyment of their property, until they have begun to think that

\* St. Peter's.

† In Newfoundland.

they have  
ought not  
proper, fo  
this mann  
tinue in t  
could pos  
out havin

It rema  
part to gi  
of my des  
between t  
with the g  
this part o  
orders of  
your este

Annapolis  
August  
Mr. St. Ovi  
Govern

[Transm

The Bou  
the British  
lated in the  
can be sett  
of Nova Sc  
have of it,  
setts Bay i  
44th degree  
side of the  
degree of t  
Eastermost

they have more right here than his majesty himself. So you ought not to be surprised, if his majesty at this time thinks proper, for the security of his dominions, to summon them in this manner, demanding of them their allegiance, if they continue in this country, on the most advantageous terms they could possibly expect or desire; or to leave this country without having any regard to them.

It remains for me to assure you, that I shall not fail on my part to give proofs on every occasion that shall present itself, of my desire to maintain as much as possible the strict union between the two crowns, as well as a friendly correspondence with the governors established by the most christian King, in this part of the world, being enjoined to do so by the positive orders of the king my master, and to cultivate in particular your esteem and friendship.

I am

Sir

with perfect sincerity  
your very humble and obt. servant

R. PHILIPPS.

Annapolis Royal

August 10, 1720

Mr. St. Ovide Brouillon

Governor of Cape Breton

---

DESCRIPTION OF NOVA SCOTIA. ✓

BY PAUL MASCARENE, ENGINEER.

[Transmitted to Lords of Trade by Governor Philipps in 1720.]

The Boundaries having as yet not been agreed on between the British and French Governments in these parts as stipulated in the 10th Article of the treaty of Utrecht no just ones can be settled in this description. The extent of the province of Nova Scotia or Acadie, according to the notion the Britains have of it, is from the limits of the Government of Massachusetts Bay in New England, or Kennebeck River about the 44th degree North latitude, to Cape de Roziers on the South side of the entrance of the River of St. Lawrens in the 44th degree of the same latitude, and its breadth extends from the Eastermost part of the Island of Cape Breton to the South



side of the River of St. Lawrence. Out of this large tract, the French had yielded to them at the above Treaty the Islands situated at the mouth of the River St. Lawrence and in the Gulph of the same with the Island of Cape Breton.

The climate is cold and very variable even in the southernmost part of this Country, and is subject to long and severe winters.

The soil notwithstanding this, may be easily made to produce all the supplies of life for the inhabitants which may more particularly appear when mention is made of each particular settlement. It produces in general, Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, all manner of pulse, garden roots and Herbs, it abounds in Cattle of all kinds, and has plenty of both tame and wild fowl. It is no less rich in its produce for what relates to trade. It's woods are filled with Oak, Fir, Pine of all sorts fit for masts, Pitch and Tar, Beach, Maple, Ash, Birch, Asp &c. There are also undoubtedly several iron and Copper mines, the latter at Cape Doré have been attempted three different times, but the great expense which would attend the digging and thoroughly searching them has discouraged the undertakers, the whole Cape being of a vast height and an entire rock, through the crevices of which some bits of Copper are spued. There are good Coal mines and a quarry of soft stone near Chignecto, and at Musquash cove ten leagues from Annapolis Royal, as also in St. Johns River very good and plenty of white marble is found which burns into very good lime, feathers and furs are a considerable part of the trade of this Country, but the most material is the fishing of Cod which all the Coast abounds with, and seems to be inexhaustable. It is easy from hence to infer of how much benefit it is to Great Britain that two such considerable branches of trade as the supplies for Naval Stores, and the Fishery may remain in her possession, and if it should be objected that New England and Newfoundland are able to supply the demands of Great Britain on those two heads it may be easily replied, that the markets will be better, especially in relation to fish when Great Britain is almost the sole mistress of that branch of trade, and her competitors abridged of the large share they bear in it.

There are four considerable settlements on the south side of the Bay of Fundy, Annapolis Royal, Manis, Chignecto, and Cobquid which shall be treated on separately. Several families are scattered along the Eastern Coast which shall be also mentioned in their turn.

The In  
and India  
of the lan  
and have  
either to t  
withdraw,  
other to d  
They bein  
easily dra  
be entirely  
under the  
can to kee  
and by the  
false Noti  
them from  
now and  
diffidence,  
There an  
those Fren  
the French  
render the  
people on t  
at Cape Br  
them in pr  
for English  
and the lan  
themselves  
withdraw b  
be settled i  
the conven  
power to l  
away) may  
requisite fo  
The reaso  
and strong,  
on their all  
promised to  
Romish per  
over that ig  
all their act  
in temporal  
have their s  
is natural to  
never squar

The Inhabitants of these Settlements are still all French and Indians; the former have been tolerated in the possession of the lands they possessed, under the French Government, and have had still from time to time longer time allowed them either to take the Oaths to the Crown of Great Britain, or to withdraw, which they have always found some pretence or other to delay, and to ask for longer time for consideration. They being in general of the Romish persuasion, cannot be easily drawn from the French Interest, to which they seem to be entirely wedded, tho' they find a great deal more sweetness under the English Government. They use all the means they can to keep the Indians from dealing with the British subjects, and by their mediation spreading among the Savages several false Notions tending to make them diffident, and frighten them from a free intercourse with them, and prompting them now and then to some mischief which may increase that diffidence, and oblige them to keep more at a distance.

There are but two reasons which may plead for the keeping those French Inhabitants in this Country. 1st. The depriving the French of the addition of such a strength, which might render them too powerful neighbours, especially if these people on their withdrawing hence are received and settled at Cape Breton; and secondly, the use that may be made of them in providing necessaries for erecting fortifications, and for English Settlements and keeping on the stock of cattle, and the lands tilled, till the English are powerful enough of themselves to go on, which two last will sensibly decay if they withdraw before any considerable number of British subjects be settled in their stead, and it is also certain that they having the conveniency of saw mills (which it will not be in our power to hinder being destroyed by them, at their going away) may furnish sooner and cheaper the plank boards &c. requisite for building.

The reasons for not admitting these Inhabitants are many and strong, and naturally deriving from the little dependance on their allegiance. The free exercise of their religion as promised to them, implies their having missionaries of the Romish persuasion amongst them, who have that ascendancy over that ignorant people, as to render themselves masters of all their actions, and to guide and direct them as they please in temporal as well as in spiritual affairs. These missionaries have their superiors at Canada or Cape Breton, from whom it is natural to think, they will receive such commands as will never square with the English interest being such as these

viz., Their forever inciting the Salvages to some mischief or other, to hinder their corresponding with the English; their laying all manner of difficulties in the way when any English Settlement is proposed or going on by inciting underhand the Salvages to disturb them, and making these last such a bugbear, as if they (the French) themselves durst not give any help to the English for fear of being massacred by them, when it is well known the Indians are but a handful in this country. And were the French Inhabitants (who are able to appear a thousand men under arms) hearty for the British Government, they could drive away, or utterly destroy the Salvages in a very little time. The French Inhabitants besides are for the generality very little industrious, their lands not improved as might be expected, they living in a manner from hand to mouth, and provided they have a good field of Cabbages and Bread enough for their families with what fodder is sufficient for their cattle they seldom look for much further improvement.\*

It is certain that British Colonists would be far more advantageous to the settling this Province, and would besides the better improvement of it, for which their Industry is far superior to the French who inhabit it at present, lessen considerably the expence in defending of it, not only in regard to fortifications, but also in regard to Garrisons, because the English Inhabitants would be a strength of themselves, whereas the French require a strict watch over them. This would also reconcile the native Indians to the English, which the other as mentioned before, endeavour to keep at a distance.

The neighbouring Government of the French at Cape Breton is not very desirous of drawing the Inhabitants out of this Country so long as they remain in it under a kind of Allegiance to France, especially if they are not allowed to carry their cattle, effects, grain, &c., which last would be more welcome in the barren country than bare Inhabitants, but is opposing with all its might and by the influence of the Priests residing here, their taking the oaths of Allegiance to Great Britain, and if even that oath was taken by them, the same influence would make it of little or no effect. That Government is also improving by the same means the diffidence of the Indians, and will make them instruments to disturb the British Settlements on the Eastern Coast of this Government or any other place, which might check the supplies they have

\* See note to letter from Govr. Mascarene to Govr. Shirley in April, 1748

from hence  
the jealousy  
powerful in

It would  
Britain, and  
from the ac  
the settling  
it is humbly

That the  
longer in th  
them without  
requisite a s  
with the ter  
least six hu  
already inhab  
the same tim  
come to settl  
ment to thos  
tation, free  
what such o  
draw, than t  
carry away.

The expen  
be made up  
the country  
promote it, a  
small force o  
the help of I

The great  
account of th  
rom it is ow  
inhabitants  
Government  
temper of th  
Government  
given out by  
acked by a  
ended of

It will be  
proposed, on  
particular se  
Annapolis  
f Fundy, ab  
rom the Bay

from hence for their support on their barren territories besides the jealousy in trade, and fear of this Government being too powerful in case of a War.

It would be therefore necessary for the interest of Great Britain, and in order to reap the benefit, which will accrue from the acquisition of this country, not to delay any longer the settling of it, but to go about it in good earnest to which it is humbly proposed, viz. :

That the French Inhabitants may not be tolerated any longer in their non-allegiance, but may have the test put to them without granting them any further delay, for which it is requisite a sufficient force be allowed to make them comply with the terms prescribed them, which force ought to be at least six hundred men to be divided to the several parts already inhabited by the French and Indians, and might be at the same time a cover to the British Inhabitants who would come to settle in the room of the French. For an encouragement to those new Inhabitants, should be given free transportation, free grants of land, and some stock of Cattle out of what such of the French who would rather choose to withdraw, than take the oaths, might be hindered to destroy or carry away.

The expence this project would cost the Government, would be made up by the benefit, which would accrue to trade, when the country should be settled with Inhabitants, who would promote it, and would be a security to it and in a little time a small force of regular troops would be able to defend it, with the help of loyal Inhabitants.

The great expence the Government has been at already on account of this country, and the little benefit that has accrued from it is owing for the most part, to its being peopled with inhabitants that have been always enemies to the English Government, for its evident from what has been said of the temper of the Inhabitants, and the underhand dealings of the Government of Cape Breton, that what orders are or may be given out by the Governor of this Province, without they are backed by a sufficient force, will be always slighted and rendered of non effect.

It will be easy to judge how the number of Troops here proposed, ought to be disposed of by the description of every particular settlement and first

Annapolis Royal is seated on the Southern side of the Bay of Fundy, about thirty leagues from Cape Sables. The entry from the Bay into the British River is of a mile long, and in

the widest place about half a mile broad, this entry leads into a larger Basin where a vast number of ships may safely anchor. Three leagues from the entry, and up the British river lies Goat Island; the ship channel between that and the main lies on the larboard side going up, it is narrow, but has water enough for the biggest ship, the other side of the Island is full of shoals, and has a very narrow and difficult channel. Two leagues above Goat Island is the Fort, seated on a rising sandy ground on the South side of the River on a point formed by the British River and another small one called Jenny river. The lower Town lies along the first and is commanded by the Fort, the upper Town stretches in scattering houses a mile and half South East from the Fort on the rising ground betwixt the two rivers. From this rising ground to the banks of each river, and on the other side of the less one, lies large tracts of meadow which formerly were damn'd in, and produced good grain and sweet grass, but the dykes being broken down, are over flowed at every spring tide from Goat Island to five leagues above the Fort. On both sides of the British River are a great many fine farms Inhabited by about two hundred families. The tide flows that extent, but the river is not navigable above two leagues above the Fort, by any other than small boats. The Bank of this River is very pleasant and fruitful and produces wheat, rye and other grain, pulse, garden roots, herbs and the best cabbages of any place here abounds also cattle and fowls of all kinds and if the several good tracts of land along this river were well improved they would suffice for a much greater number of Inhabitants than there is already.

The chief employment of the French Inhabitants now is farming and the time they have to spare they employ in hunting, and catching of Sable Martins. Their young men will have not much work at farming beget themselves to Fishing in the summer. The Fort is almost a regular square, has four Bastions, and on the side fronting the Point, which is formed by the junction of the two Rivers, it has a ravelin and a battery of large guns on the counterscarpe of the ravelin, which last with the battery, have been entirely neglected since the English had possession of this place and are entirely ruined. The works are raised with a sandy earth and were faced with sods, which being cut out of a sandy soil (the whole neighbourhood betwixt the two rivers being nothing else) soon mouldered away, and some part of the works needed repairing almost every spring. The French constantly repaired it after the

ame man  
Ravelin, w  
ber some t  
The Engli  
Fort, reve  
ix or seve  
aising a p  
orkman, c  
ttle tirift  
ney put th  
ave an en  
ort laid for  
governor I  
im to the  
ome forwa  
ans to sor  
rt into a p  
e offered t  
ounter so g  
river, migh  
semble for  
erefore hu  
e Inhabita  
roops may  
rejection fo  
rried, this  
e sum dem  
ed pounds  
tion to las  
d building  
aterials, an  
nger. Thi  
is fall to th  
Manis call  
Copper M  
e of the C  
led Cap D  
gues by se  
st from An  
ndy. The  
d unsecure  
ed forty or  
e tide, whic  
a Crick to

same manner except part of the courtin, covered with the  
 Ravelin, which they were obliged to face with pieces of tim-  
 ber some time before they quitted possession of this place.  
 The English followed that last method in repairing of this  
 fort, reverting of it all round with pieces of round timber, of  
 six or seven inches diameter, to the height of the Cordon, and  
 raising a parapet of sod work, but whether by neglect of the  
 workman, or those who had the overseeing of them, or their  
 little thrift in carrying on these repairs, or some other reason,  
 they put the Government to a prodigious deal of charge, and  
 gave an entire disgust for any manner of repairs. Thus the  
 fort laid for a great while tumbling down, till at the arrival of  
 Governor Philipps, the orders from his Majesty signified by  
 him to the French Inhabitants not pleasing them they shewed  
 some forwardness to disturb the peace and to incite the In-  
 dians to some mischief, which made it necessary to put the  
 fort into a posture of defence against the insults which might  
 be offered to the Garrison which is too small of itself to en-  
 counter so great a number, as even the Inhabitants of this  
 river, might make against it, they being able to arm and  
 assemble four hundred men, in twenty four hours time. It is  
 therefore humbly proposed in relation to this place, that till  
 the Inhabitants are more loyal, two hundred men of regular  
 troops may remain garrisoned here, and that whilst a new  
 objection for the fortifying of this place shall be agreed and  
 carried, this fort may be next summer, thoroughly repaired,  
 the sum demanded for these repairs, not exceeding eight hun-  
 dred pounds sterling, by which this place will be put in a con-  
 dition to last the time requisite for providing of materials,  
 and building a stone redoubt &c., and may serve to secure the  
 materials, and workmen, which otherwise will be much in  
 danger. This project will be more particularly transmitted  
 to his fall to the Honorable Board of Ordnance.  
 A Manis called by the French Les Mines has its name from  
 the Copper Mines which are said to be about it especially at  
 the end of the Capes, which divides the Bay of Fundy, and is  
 called Cap Des Mines or Cape Doré. This Town lies thirty  
 leagues by sea and about twenty two by land, East North  
 West from Annapolis Royal, of the same side of the Bay of  
 Fundy. The harbor there, or rather the road, is very wild  
 and unsecure. The vessels trading there, which seldom ex-  
 ceed forty or fifty tons in burthen, take the opportunity of  
 the tide, which commonly rises nine or ten fathoms, and run  
 a Crick to the Town, where when the tide leaves them,

they lye dry on a bank of mud which stretches five or six miles before it meets with low water mark. This place might be made the Granary not only of this Province but also of the neighbouring Governments. There is a plat of Meadow which stretches along for near four leagues, part of which is dam'd in from the tide, and produces very good wheat and peas.

The rest of the Meadow might be with some labor dam'd in also, and if peopled by industrious Inhabitants, might be of very great advantage, not only in regard to this Province, but as is mentioned above, for the supply of the neighbouring Governments.

The houses which compose a kind of scattering Town, lie on a rising ground along two Creeks which run betwixt it and the meadow, and make of this last a kind of Peninsula. This place has great Store of Cattle, and other conveniencies of life, and in the road they catch white porpoises, a kind of fish the blubber of which turned into oil, yields a good profit.

The Inhabitants of this place and round about it are more numerous than those of the British River, besides the number of Indians which often resort here, and as they never had any force near them to bridle them, are less tractable, and subject to command. All the orders sent to them if not suiting their humors, are scoffed and laughed at, and they put themselves upon the footing of obeying no Government. It will not be an easy matter to oblige these Inhabitants to submit to any terms which do not entirely square to their humors, unless a good force be landed there, and a Fort or redoubt of earth be thrown up, well ditched friezed and pallsided, till more durable may be built; this redoubt must have four pieces of cannon (sakers) and command the meadow, which is their treasure. The force sent for that purpose must be three or four hundred men, the reason of which will appear, when it is considered, when the wildness of the harbor will not make it safe for any Ship of force to remain there to give countenance to such an undertaking, and that even if she could anchor safely, it must be at the distance of near twelve miles from the place where the said redoubt is to be built and that any other vessels, which must be employed to carry the troops and workmen must lie ashore dry, sixteen hours at least of the twenty four, and may be liable to be burned, and thereby cut off the retreat of those employed in this work unless they are able to defend themselves and to make head against the Inhabitants and the Indians; who will never suffer it to go

if not kept to be capable enough or better than

Cobequid at the upper Fundy.

There are The soil of and other c have comm Coast and L twenty leagu of St. Lawr The Indians

Chignecto Bay of Fundy

ants are nu are about s twelve leagu

river whic This place

Cattle more Chignecto (

n two brand some at, but vessels whic

n the open beyond the

ood quarry ches thick,

re more giv settlements,

onveniently and of two l

ne Gulph of intercourse y

at way, and ad bringing ce of the B is, and to ence, who a any other

\* Truro and Or

if not kept in awe by a sufficient force. The redoubt ought to be capable of receiving a hundred and fifty men, which will be enough to curb the Inhabitants till they grow more loyal, or better be put in their stead.

Cobequid\* lies about twelve leagues North East of Manis, at the upper end of the Easternmost branch of the Bay of Fundy.

There are about fifty French Families settled in this place. The soil of which produces good grain, and abounds in cattle and other conveniencies of life. By a River the Inhabitants have communication with Chibucto a harbor on the Eastern Coast and by a road across the woods at a distance of about twenty leagues they fall into the Bay of Vert, in the Gulph of St. Lawrence, by which they drive a trade to Cape Breton. The Indians resort much to this place.

Chignecto is seated upon the Westernmost branch of the Bay of Fundy almost at the upper end of it. The inhabitants are numerous having much increased of late years, and are about seventy or eighty families. This place is about twelve leagues distant from Manis having a communication by a river which discharges itself into Manis Rhoad.

This place produces good store of grain and abounds in cattle more than any other. Within seven leagues of Cape Chignecto (which with Cape Doré divides the Bay of Fundy in two branches) there are very good Coal Mines, and easily come at, but the want of shelter makes it dangerous for the vessels which come to receive it; they being forced to anchor in the open Bay. Near the town itself which lies four leagues beyond the coal mines, there is a small Island which has a good quarry of Soft Stone, it cuts in layers of four or six inches thick, and hardens soon after it is cut. The Inhabitants are more given to hunting and trading than those of the other settlements, which is partly occasioned by their being so conveniently seated for it. There being but a small neck of land of two leagues wide which parts the Bay of Fundy from the Gulph of St. Lawrence, by this last they have a continual intercourse with Cape Breton, carrying most of their Furs that way, and supplying it with provisions, of grain, cattle &c. and bringing for returns linens and other goods, to the prejudice of the British trade and manufactories. To put a stop to this, and to bring the Inhabitants of this place under obedience, who are the least subject to the English Government of any other here, it will be necessary that a small fort be

\* Truro and Onslow and the country around.



built in some convenient place on this neck capable of containing one hundred and fifty men. This is the more so by reason the French have sent four Ships this Summer, with two hundred families with provisions stores and materials for the erecting a fort and making a settlement on the Island St. Johns\*, which lies in the Bay of Verte, part of the Gulph of St. Lawrence, part of which Island (which is near fifty leagues long) is but at three or four leagues distance from the main, and six in all from Chignecto. When this settlement is made by the French, they will from thence command all the Trade and carry a greater sway, over all the Bay of Fundy, than the English, who are the undoubted owners but have only the name of possessors of it, till such measures are taken as are here humbly proposed. For it is to be remembered, that each of these places have a French Popish Missionary, who is the real chief Commander of his flock, and receives and takes his commands from his superiors at Cape Breton.

The lesser settlements on this Bay, and other parts of this Government shall be referred to another opportunity and at this time, the most material of all shall only be touched upon viz.

Cansoe is an Island with several other less ones adjoining lying at a small distance from the Main, and at South East and North West from the Passage which bears the same name and separates the Island of Cape Breton from the main Continent. This place has been found so convenient and advantageous for catching and curing Cod Fish that of late it has been the resort of numbers of English, as it was of French before the seizure made by Captain Smart in His Majesty's Ship Squirell. This stroke was so greivous to the French who were concerned in this loss, amongst which were some of the principal Officers of Cape Breton, that seeing they could not obtain the satisfaction they demanded, they have been at work all this Spring, and incited the Indians to assemble at Canso and to surprise the English who were securely fishing there, (and did not expect such treatment) and having killed and wounded some and drove off the rest to Sea.

By means of this hurry and confusion whilst the Indians were plundering the dry goods, the French were robbing the fish and transporting of it away, till the English having discovered themselves sent after them, and seized several of their shallops and shareways, laden with English fish and other plunder, and made the robbers prisoners, and pursued

\* P. E. Island.

the retreat  
Had it not  
dry cod fish  
place, and  
Great Brit

This is s  
British sub  
every year  
secured fro  
tenancing r  
ing them in  
the chief p  
the chief s  
Marligash, t  
Eastern Coa  
centre, may  
neither of t  
and no suffi  
mention the

The foreg  
found to be

Sir,—

In my fo  
you the State  
Dominions, w  
exactness as  
and the dama  
(as the Savag  
by Capt Sma  
been mistake  
inhabitants  
Equally secre  
vince & cons

the retreating Indians and took two of them also prisoners. Had it not been for this eruption twenty thousand Quintals of dry cod fish this season would have been exported out of this place, and the returns arising thereby, very considerable to Great Britain.

This is sufficient to show the necessity of supporting the British subjects, whom the advantage of the Fishery will draw every year, and induce to settle in this place, if they can be secured from the like insults by a Ship or armed Sloop countenancing them in summer, and a Fort and Garrison protecting them in winter. This if encouraged is very likely to be the chief place for Trade tho' not so conveniently situated for the chief seat of Government as Port Roseway,\* LaHave, Marligash,† Chiboucto, or any other Harbor situate on the Eastern Coast of this Government; which by being near the centre, may best hold communication with the whole. But as neither of these harbors, have been as yet narrowly surveyed, and no sufficient information can be had about them, further mention thereof will be deferred to another opportunity, by

P. MASCARENE

*Engineer*

The foregoing treatise has been carefully examined and found to be exact and perfect.

R. PHILIPPS.

---

*Governor Philipps to Secretary Craggs.*

(Govrs. Lett. Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 26 Sept. 1720.

SIR,—

In my former letters I have had the Honour to lay before you the State of the Kings affaires in this part of his Majesty's Dominions, with every step of my proceedings with as much exactness as was possible. What hath hapned since at Cansoe and the damage done there to the fishery, by way of reprisall (as the Savages give out) for what was taken from the french by Capt Smart, is an unhappy confirmation that I have not been mistaken, for nothing is so evident, as that our french inhabitants and the neighbouring french Governmts are Equally secrett Enemys to the British interest in this Province & consult together how they may disturb and obstruct

it being settled; especially at this juncture they are more buisny than ordinary, seeing their hopes of this Country's falling into their hands againe is like to be at an end. And that the Savages are the tooles in their hands with which they worke the mischiefs which themselves dare not appear in.

I need not trouble you here with the particulars of that misfortune, they being contained in the inclosed papers, and shall only acquaint you that the fishermen being drove off from their Stages into their boats by the Savages who surpris'd them in the dead of the night, and their fish and merchandize left to the pillage of the french, who lay ready for that end, they held a consultation the next morning and concluded to send a Sloop to Cape Breton to seek for redress; but not finding to their satisfaction they sent to me by one Mr. Henshaw for relief, whome I dispatch'd with arms, amunicon and provissions, & would have given him an Officer with a detachment of the Garrison but he thought there would be no occasion. This person brought me five french prisoners, taken in severall Shallops loaden with the English fish & merchandize, whose examinations together with his memorial to me, are inclosed markt No. 1, by which Sir you will see how far the Counsell of Cape Breton may have been concerned in contriveing & abetting this mischief. I also sent my Major on board him to Cape Breton with copys of those examinations to demand restitution of the fish & goods, and Satisfaction for the loss of his Majesty's subjects, three haveing been kill'd upon that occasion. His instructions with my letter to the Governor are inclosed markt No. 2.

As to the Indians I have the honour to assure you, every body here will beare me witness, that I have taken particular care to treat them in the civillest manner, that every Governor yet has done; there has scarce past a week since I am here, but some of them have been with me, whome I never failed to assure of his Majesty's good will & protection, and required them to acquaint all their nation therewith, and that I expected considerable Presents for them from the King in token of his affection; at the same time I never dismissed them without presents (which they alwayes expect) for which I am out of pocket above a hundred & fifty pounds. But I am convinced that a hundred thousand will not buy them from the french interest while the Priests are among them, who haveing got in with them by the way of religion, brought them to regular confessions twice a yeare, they assemble punctually at those times & receive their absolution conditionally that they be alwayes Enemyes to the English.

\*  
I had a  
Indians re  
number of  
there belo  
their form  
plundered  
lookt on w  
pretence o  
to them to  
which is al  
will not be  
This bein  
have the h  
duty (with  
Country in  
obedienc  
that the G  
some extra  
more than  
yet extend  
hopes (& sig  
write you) t  
could draw  
this worke,  
number, and  
owne opinio  
a Council o  
King's Cour  
& least exp  
rity in such  
may render  
I have the h  
The Inha  
at the same  
and building  
tations; it  
affaires her  
I am certain  
to the contra  
The num  
cription of t  
is herewith  
accot. that h

\* \* \* \* \*

I had almost forgot to acquaint you that some of the Indians robbers who return'd from Cansoe to Minas to the number of Eleven finding a New England trading Sloop there belonging to Mr. John Alden, and being flush'd with their former success and applauded by the Priests they plundered her also at the very doors of the Inhabitants who lookt on without restraining those wretches under the sham pretence of being afraid of provokeing them. I have wrote to them to demand a better reason of such their behaviour, which is all I can do in my present circumstances but hope it will not be long thus, copy of this letter goes mark'd No 4.

This being the last oppo. (probably) this season that I may have the honour of writeing to you, do therefore think it my duty (with submission) to tell you plainly that I find this Country in no likelyhood of being settled under the Kings obedience upon the footing it is, and therefore it is necessary that the Government at home exert itself a little, and be at some extraordinary expence, for this has been hitherto no more than a mock Government: its authority haveing never yet extended beyond Cannon reach of this ffort. I was in hopes (& signify'd as much in the last letter I had the honour to write you) that the addition of a hundred men more with what I could draw from the Garrison of Placentia might suffice for this worke, but am now convinc'd it will require a greater number, and because I may not be thought to impose my owne opinion in a matter of such consequence I have called a Council of the Chief Officers (some of which are of the King's Council) to consider of and propose the most reasonable & least expensive scheme, for establishing the King's authority in such manner and in such parts of this Province as may render it communicative over the whole, which proposal I have the honour to lay before you markt No 5.

The Inhabitants seem determin'd not to sware allegiance, at the same time I observe them goeing on with their tillage and building as if they had no thoughts of leaveing their habitations; it is likely they flatter themselves that the King's affaires here will allwayes continue in the same feeble State. I am certain nothing but demonstration will convince them to the contrary.

The number of these people and how scituate, with a description of their particular settlement and Country in general, is herewith presented to you, being the most exact & perfect accot. that has yet been given of this Province.

I heartily wish that this Expence was not absolutely necessary, but as the case stands, it would be more for the honour of the Crowne (I speak it with humble submission,) and proffit also, to give back the Country to the ffrench, than be contented with the name only of Government, and this charge that attends it, whilst they bare the rule & make it subservient to the support of their settlement at Cape Breton; which could ill subsist without the graine & the cattle they fetch from Manis &c. \* \* \* \* \*

I am with perfect duty and respect

Sir

Your most humble and  
most obedt Servt

R. PHILIPPS.

To the Rt Honble James Craggs Esq  
one of his Majestys principal  
Secretarys of State.

*Governor Philipps to Secretary Craggs.*

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 27 Sept 1720

SIR,—

Before I could dispatch my letter, the answer from the Inhabitants of Manis to the letter I wrote them by advice of his Majesty's Council upon the affaire of Mr. Alden's Sloop being plunder'd there, is come to my hand, Copy of which with what they send me in behalf of the Indians is herewith transmitted. You may please to observe by this deportment of the Deputys excuseing their non-appearance, is a confirmation of the little regard they pay to any orders of the Government, and how the Indians (whome they have sett on worke) are made the screene for all their actions. The Jesuitical frame of the letter plainly discovers it to be of the Priests composure, there not being one Inhabitant in the Countrey capable of such a performance. What is therein mentioned of Mr. Broadstreet is litterally thus vizt.: this Gentleman was sent with a deputation from the Collector (and with my approbation) to reside at Menis as a preventive officer to observe the trade and correspondence those people carry on with Cape Breton, and to give an acct. thereof from time to time. This Office not suiting with their interest, they told him that he could not be protected there, and therefore it was necessary for his

safety to  
with a gr  
woods, wh  
first wrote  
for the gu  
viour by t  
please to o  
wherein I  
toward the  
the time fo  
acknowledg  
sett up the  
will see by  
These ar  
their groun  
of this tro  
Majesty's o  
suaded but  
they should  
yet too late  
hasten the s  
which is a v  
it is delay'd

subscribing

To Mr Secre

*Govr. Philipps*

SIR,—

\* \* \*

tended towa  
which matte  
ings and con  
in those. B  
tuall. For t  
not be broug  
cannot openl  
mined to def  
they are am

safety to returne, upon which he desired them to furnish him with a guide to direct him the safest way back thro' the woods, which not being able to obtaine he ventur'd alone, but first wrote the enclosed letter to the Deputy he had apply'd to for the guide. This is their method of excuseing their behaviour by turning it into a grievance on their side. You will please to observe that they pass over that part of my letter wherein I reminded them of the testimony of my good will toward them, in presumeing contrary to my orders to prolong the time for their evacuation, which they do not think fitt to acknowledge, since they have prevailed with the Indians to sett up their native right and title to the Countrey, as you will see by their answer or rather the Priest for them.

These are the effects the Proclamation hath produced, and their grounds for laying the blame, and making me the cause of this trouble, because the honour of publishing those his Majesty's orders has fallen to my lott for they will not be persuaded but that I have done it of my owne head. 'Tis what they should have been told eight yeares sooner, but it is not yet too late. I hope this will serve as a lucky occasion to hasten the securing the Countrey under the King's dominion, which is a worke that must be done first or last and the longer it is delay'd the more difficult it will be

I have the Honr. of once more

subscribeing

Sir

Your most humble and  
most obedient servant

R PHILIPPS

To Mr Secretary Craggs

*Govr. Philipps to Mr. Popple, Secretary of the Board of Trade.*

(Letter Book.)

SIR,—

\* \* \* \* The french councils this summer have tended toward exciteing the Indians to a Generall Warr, upon which matter all the nations of them have had several meetings and consultations, and expresses sent to Canada to draw in those. But their Artiffices have hitherto proved ineffic-  
tuall. For the Indians (who are not without cunning) will not be brought to a declaration of warr because the french cannot openly joyne with them therein, & therefore have determined to deferr it to another opportunity. In the mean time they are amused dayly with false packets, the freshest of

which is that the Young King of France is Crown'd, the regent out of favour, and the peace between the two Crowns upon the point of desolving. So that whenever the affaires of France shall happen to take another turne, it may be foretold without divination, that this Countrey (which is a fronteer) will be hard besett and in no little danger of being lost, if this opportunity of peace be not improved for its security.

There is a continuall intercourse and communication between Minas, Chignecto, and adjacent settlements, and the Government of Cape Breton & Isle St. Johns; the traffick of those parts is wholly turn'd that way, the Inhabitants goe and come dayly, and all this not in my power to prevent with the Garrison at the distance of 30 leagues. I have a detachment at Cansoe that winters there for the security of that fishery, which by all accots. is the best in the Universe, and I hope in the Spring to be fully instructed what measures to pursue in relation to these Inhabitants.

I observe with pleasure that their Lordships have much at heart the security and settlement of this Province which they have alwayes demonstrated by giving attention to what has been proposed for that end; but the difficulty seems to lye with the Board of Ordnance, who will hardly be prevailed upon to alter their first schemes, which I will be bold to say, in the present scituation of affaires will be found neither practicable nor sufficient; for first the Indians (who will not faile of being pusht on by the french) will take encouragement from our weakness to give continuall disturbance to the workes; and next if those small projected redoubts or towers can be raised they will not answer to awe the present inhabitants, in case they continue, or protect others that shall come in their roome, but will be in a manner blockt up, because not capable of sending out any considerable detachment; for the french, tho' they dare not act barefaced, will not fail many of them in the disguise of Indians (as has been their practice) to lead them on to mischeif. But this is harping upon the same string. If the representations that are made be found to be of any weight, I have said enough; if not, I have the misfortune of giving their Lordships & you too much unnecessary trouble. \* \* \* \* \*

I wish you and family a happy new yeare  
and am Sir

Your affectionate humble Servant

R. PHILIPPS.

To Mr. Popple

Secretary to the Board of Trade.

This letter is entered in the Letter Book without date.

G  
SIR,—

The win  
some furthe  
regard to b  
tuation, as  
The first of  
to their goe  
a favourable  
serves, part  
incouragein  
their very c  
lately sent  
to pay the c  
I expect it v  
Egypt not o  
row, but wi

Therefore  
ing will be  
and build F  
ment in Ear  
tis not unlik  
session, and  
As to the la  
this month t  
use of that  
geous cond  
subjects.

This letter is

We the G  
Nova Scotia  
the affaires  
same to his  
prove effect  
vince and fa  
time advant  
Brittain, hav  
do humbly r  
1st. That  
take the Oat

*Governor Philipps to the Secretary of State.*

SIR,—

The winter being now over it will be expected that I give some further accot: of the affaires of this Country which (in regard to both french and Indians) are much in the same scituation, as when I had last the Honr. of writeing to you. The first of them waite the decisive answer of the Court, as to their goeing or staying, and do not want assurance to hope a favourable one which (I must say) their behaviour little deserves, particularly that part in permitting or indeed rather incourageing the plunder of a Sloop formerly mentioned, at their very doores by half a dozen Indians. They have indeed lately sent Deputys to sue for pardon, and obliged themselves to pay the damage; but if it be determined for them to retire I expect it will be in the manner that the jews march'd out of Egypt not only with their owne effects and what they can borrow, but will first destroy the Country.

Therefore the best way (in my humble opinion) of answering will be in the manner we have proposed; to fall to worke and build Forts among them, and when they find the Government in Earnest and capable either to protect or . . . . . them, tis not unlikely, that they will sitt downe quietly in their possession, and become good subjects with good looking after. As to the latter, they are to meet me towards the latter end of this month to receive his Majesty's presents, and I shall make use of that opportunity to oblige them to the most advantageous conditions of peace and traffick with his Majesty's subjects. \* \* \* \* \*

Sir, yours &amp;c

R. PHILIPPS

This letter is entered in the Letter Book without date.

We the Governor and Members of his Majesty's Council for Nova Scotia, being assembled to consult on the scituation of the affaires of this Governmt., in order humbly to represent the same to his Majesty, and to propose some methods which may prove effectual to establish the King's authority in this Province and facilitate the settling the same, so as to prove in time advantageous to the Crowne and to the Trade of Great Brittain, haveing maturely weigh'd and consider'd the same, do humbly represent vitz:

1st. That the french Inhabitants do persist in refusing to take the Oaths of allegiance to the Crowne of Great Brittain,



and look upon themselves as the Indispensable liege subjects of France by the engagement they have layd themselves under, and from which their Priests tell them they can not be absolved.

2ly. That by continuing to plow and till their lands, to build new houses, and other improvements: they seem to have no thoughts of quitting this Country, which we have reason to believe proceeds from a contempt of this Garrison and a dependance on their own numbers, with a reliance on the assistance of the Indians, who are their firm allies and dependants, by the ties of long acquaintance, consanguinity and religion.

3ly. That these Inhabitants and the Indians, are intirely influenced and guided by the Government of Cape Breton, and the Missionary Priests residing among them, by which they privately or publickly obstruct every thing that may turn to the advantage of the Brittish Trade or security of his Majesty's Government here. The proofs of which sufficiently appear by the Invasion of Cansoe, where many of his Majesty's Subjects were great sufferers, and a plundering a Sloop at Minas to a considerable value, belonging to another of his Majesty's subjects, which last action, was committed by Eleven Indians in the midst of two or three hundred french Inhabitants.

4th. That we are sensible by dayly experience that there is in general an intire repugnance amongst them to obey the Orders which anyway tend to the good of his Majesty's service, and that they pay little regard to the King's authority beyond the reach of the gunns of this ffort.

This being the State of affaires in this Province, We are humbly of opinion, that a sufficient number of Troops is absolutely necessary to be added to those already here, to curb the insolent temper of the present Inhabitants, if they are allowed to stay, or to oblige them to depart, and leave this Country on the terms prescribed them, and at the same time to protect those of his Majesty's subjects who will come to settle in their stead. The number proposed to be sent we humbly conceive ought to be six hundred men at least, with a proportionate number of Officers, provisions for a twelve month, stores and tooles requisite to raise redoubts, forts or intrenchments to secure the Garrisons, till more durable can be built for the defence of the several settlements.

Canceau is the first which we think ought to be possessed and defended in regard to the Great advantage which accrues

from the f  
would res  
hundred n  
there in G  
to be nec

Mines o  
require fo  
doubt or  
where, be  
requires t  
that the t  
means of  
Gulph of  
summer fo  
at Island S  
necto, whe  
tlement, an  
as well as  
places Min  
than one h  
specified.  
drawne fro  
ern Coast o  
Marligash,  
quired to c  
March from  
farthest, th  
of making

We furt  
Ship of wa  
jects, two s  
may be mar  
sells as wel  
not admitt

Al  
Annapolis  
27 Sep

from the fishery and the number of British subjects which would resort there if a sure protection can be obtained. Two hundred men to raise the ffort, and one hundred to be left there in Garrison after the ffort is built, we humbly conceive to be necessary.

Mines on accot. of the numbers of ffrench Inhabitants will require four hundred men, part whereof after the fort redoubt or intrench. is rais'd, may be detached to Chignecto where, besides the reasons above as to the Inhabitants, it requires the more to have a considerable strength in regard that the trade is clandestinely carried to Cape Breton by means of the small Trajett from the bay of Fundy into the Gulph of St. Lawrence and that the ffrench have sent this summer four ships, two of which we hear are actually arrived at Island St Johns, not above six leagues distance from Shignecto, where they intend to have a considerable ffort and settlement, and by means of it will be able to command the trade as well as the french inhabitants in these parts. These two places Mines and Shignecto ought to be garrison'd with no less than one hundred & fifty men each to serve the ends above specified. The hundred that remaine with the hundred to be drawne from Canceau may serve for a settlement on the Eastern Coast of this Province for which Port Rosway, La Have, Marligash, or Chiboucto are recommended. The troopes required to carry on these several projects ought to sett out in March from Great Brittain to be here in April or May at the farthest, the summers being so short here as will hardly admitt of makeing the necessary preparations for a long winter.

We further give it as our humble opinion, that besides a Ship of warr, which ought to countenance these several projects, two sloops of about fifty tonns each are necessary which may be mann'd out of the Garrisons and serve as guard Vessells as well as packets and transports to the places which do not admitt of the man of warr.

All which is humbly submitted

Annapolis Royal

27 Septemr. 1720

R PHILIPPS

JOHN DOUCETTE  
P MASCARENE  
WILLIAM SAVAGE  
JOHN ADAMS  
HIBBERT NEWTON  
WILLIAM SKENE  
WILL: SHIRREFF.

*Board of Trade to Governor Philipps.*

WHITEHALL  
28 December 1720.

SIR,—

\* \* \* \* \* As the French Inhabitants of Nova Scotia, who appear so wavering in their inclinations we are apprehensive they will never become good subjects to His Majesty whilst the French Governors and their Priests retain so great an influence over them, for which reason we are of opinion they ought to be removed as soon as the Forces which we have proposed to be sent to you shall arrive in Nova Scotia for the protection of and better settlement of Your province, but as you are not to attempt their removal without His Majesty's positive order, for that purpose, you will do well in the mean while to continue the same prudent and cautious conduct towards them, to endeavour to undeceive them concerning the exercise of their religion which will doubtless be allowed them if it should be thought proper to let them stay where they are. The presents for the Indians we hear have been ordered some while since, of which your Agent will give You the necessary advices. \* \*

Your very loving Friends  
& humble servants

WESTMORELAND  
T PELHAM  
M BLADEN  
EDWD. ASHE

*Extract from a Letter of Govr. Philipps to Board of Ordnance  
dated Annapolis Royal, 28th December, 1720.*

The french Inhabitants have been suffered here so long under no conditions of obedience that they are not only multiplied, and become numerous, but withall insolent, particularly those settlements which are out of reach of the Governmt. and are the most considerable as Minas, Chignecto &c.

Soon after my arrival here, they were required by Proclamation (according to my Instructions) to swear Allegiance to the Crowne of Great Britain, or to avacuate the Country within four months from the date thereof, to which they have signified by words and actions that they have no thoughts of

complying  
enough to  
I am up  
for an Eng

[co

Mr. WILLI

The in  
great reas  
ing deport  
Majesty th  
they have  
greater tha  
at the pres

These st  
occasions b  
false as it  
would alw  
designs. wh  
upon these  
their wicke  
shadow of

Therefor  
true and lit  
tions of acc  
honour by t  
wanting in  
chastise the

Annapolis R  
March

complying with either, untill they see the Government strong enough to inforce its Orders. \* \* \* \*

I am upon as good terms with those last, as it is possible for an English Governor to be, excepting a few Banditti.

[COPY.]

*Governor Philipps to William Winniet.*

(Translated from the French.)

Mr. WILLIAM WINNIET,—

The inhabitants of Mines seem to reflect (as they have great reason to do) on their insolent treacherous and astonishing deportment towards the person and government of his Majesty the King of Great Britain within whose dominions they have been permitted hitherto to live and enjoy privileges greater than those enjoyed by any people in the known world at the present day.

These strange proceedings they consider justified on several occasions by a pretended fear of the savages—a pretence as false as it is frivolous and to which if it were received, they would always have recourse in order to carry out their designs. whenever they might desire to deceive and impose upon these ignorant people in making them bear the blame of their wicked actions, who of themselves have not the slightest shadow of reason for doing any harm to his Majesty's subjects.

Therefore you will communicate to the said inhabitants the true and literal contents of this paper, as the ultimate conditions of accommodation that can be accepted with safety and honour by the government of his Majesty, which will never be wanting in power and energy to maintain its authority and chastise those who undertake to insult it.

I am

Sir,

your obedient servant,

R. PHILIPPS.

Annapolis Royal

March 4th, 17<sup>20</sup>/<sub>21</sub>

(Translated from the French.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

March 4th 17<sup>20</sup>/<sub>21</sub>

A committee of the council having been appointed to hear what the two persons from Minas had to say before being admitted to his Excellency, they were heard, and having nothing but the old and frivolous excuse of laying the blame on the Savages they did not obtain an audience of his Excellency. By the advice of the council the letter also which they brought was not received for the following reasons: Because the excuse which they would give to cover their wicked conduct in permitting the plundering of Mr. Alden's Sloop will never be received as a satisfaction for the insult offered to the government under which they live, because it is very well known that the Savages have never, or at least very rarely, committed any depredations upon the English except at the instigation of the French.

Because these are not the persons requested on this occasion to attend upon his Excellency on the part of the inhabitants of Minas, and that when their deputies were requested to come and present to his excellency the reasons which caused them to allow the savages to rob Mr. Alden, instead of coming, they sent a frivolous letter by a poor man who left it in a strange manner with the deputies from this river, together with an insolent letter signed by one or two Savages, but dictated by the French.

And especially because restitution has not been made for the losses which Mr. Alden has suffered, even to the last denier of the amount sworn to before his Excellency, and which is required to be delivered to his Excellency at the earliest opportunity as a preparatory step towards obtaining peace.

In the last place they are expected to prepare an instrument in writing signed by the inhabitants of Mines, in which they shall acknowledge in the most unequivocal terms the enormity of their offences, with the most authentic assurances of a perfect obedience to this government for the future, so long as they shall remain in this province; and that the said instrument shall be delivered to his Excellency in Council by the deputies and Father Felix in the name of all the inhabitants of Mines.

P. S. As it is said that some of the deputies have left this government, the inhabitants may choose suitable persons in their place.

MY LORDS

\*

Lordships  
affairs are  
has draw  
endeavour

It is ce  
never had  
them the  
having be  
gave them  
of god  
therefore  
the Tradi  
after conf  
taken 18  
which was  
rison of A  
flatter the  
Blockade,  
the mean  
part there  
Mr. Dowce  
of the Inc  
about two  
design ble

By this  
Harbour  
advices ca  
with the  
whom they  
they were  
alarmed th  
sufferings  
to find the  
security of  
tions to ha  
their misfe  
were upon  
To preven

*Governor Philipps to Board of Trade.*

CANSO

September 19th 1722.

My LORDS,—

\* \* \* \* I have determined to wait on Your Lordships in person this fall, and the rather as the face of affairs are something changed and a new scene opened which has drawn me into an Indian War, notwithstanding all my endeavours to avoid it.

It is certain that nothing could be more unexpected, for I never had a better prospect of peace and friendship with them then at the time of their breaking out. Their Chiefs having been with me but a month before, whom I feasted and gave them part of the King's presents on their solemn promises of good behaviour toward all His Majesty's Subjects, and therefore could hardly credit the first reports of their taken the Trading Vessels in the Bay of Fundy, which were soon after confirmed with the farther accounts of their having taken 18 vessels more in the Harbors on this Coast, among which was a Sloop I had despatched with Bread for the Garrison of Annapolis Royal. From this success they began to flatter themselves with the hopes of reducing that Fort by Blockade, but the Provisions from Europe arriving here in the mean time, I armed the Vessels that were to proceed with part thereof to that Garrison, who getting safe thither, and Mr. Dowcett having an opportunity of making about twenty of the Indians (who lay encamped in the Woods) prisoners, about two thirds being Women and children, that great design blew up.

By this time we were in the middle of the Fishery and the Harbour full of Ships waiting their loading, when fresh advices came that the Indians were cruizing upon the Banks with the Sloops they had taken assisted by the Prisoners whom they compelled to serve as Mariners, and gave out that they were to attack this place with all their strength, which alarmed the people to that degree, bringing to mind their sufferings two years ago, and being very much disheartened to find that no measures had been taken this year for the security of the place, from whom they judged my representations to have no weight with the Government at home, and their misfortunes to proceed from my want of interest, They were upon breaking up and every man to shift for himself. To prevent which and having just then received an express

from Governor Shute with a declaration of War by that Government against the Indians desiring my assistance, I assembled the Harbour and prevailed with them to concur with me in fitting and manning out two Sloops to protect the Fishery, and having reinforced each of them with a detachment of the Garrison and an Officer, it had that good effect that in three weeks time I retook all the vessels and Prisoners except four which the New England people poorly ransomed. Upon this occasion many Indians were killed, among the number four of their Chiefs who had been with me but a month before, receiving the King's presents, on the most solemn assurances of their intentions to live in peace and good friendship with his Majesty's Subjects and being asked the reason of their sudden change, all of them agreed in one story that they were set on by the French Governors. \* \* \*

with very great respect

R. PHILIPPS.

*Extract from a Letter of Governor Armstrong to Lords of Trade, dated 5th September, 1725.*

I hope you will take into your consideration, and to lay the same before His Majesty as may forward the security of its settlement by a royal fortification, for the subjects are as yet discouraged, having no shelter from the daily insults and cruel Massacres of the Indians, who are supported and clandestinely encouraged by the French; who envying our growth and increase, supply them with powder and Ball, &c, in order to disturb our settlements; And last winter they were even piloted to this place, by one William Godet and one Petipas (through no doubt the instigation and contrivances of most of the Island of Cape Breton.)

Being informed of these, and a great many more of their underhand dealings, I judged it my duty to write to Governor St. Ovide for redress.

And having herewith transmitted you my letter to him, his answer, my instructions to Hibbert Newton Esq. and Ensign John Broadstreet, and their Journal of Proceedings with him at Louisburg you will see that all the satisfaction I could get is only pretended ignorance of notorious matters of fact and ambiguous fair promises of friendship without any punctual performances. And for his excuse for supplying of about two hundred of them this year, says that it is his most Christian Majesty's orders to him to distribute to the Indians their an-

nual pres  
Ball &c, b  
War being

Sir,—  
I hav  
letter whi  
I beg to a  
tain a frie

It has n  
visits to A  
relief of t  
ball in ord  
forbiddea  
ment to cr  
and I am  
transgress  
trade.

It is my  
this order,  
that you w  
persons, th

But Sir,  
ment to yo  
longer be s  
that you m  
taining if t  
or any othe

I have al  
deserters f  
to act in t  
back to yo  
with those

I shall r  
sincere unc  
nors and co

Therefor  
ance that n

Louisbou

nual presents which chiefly consists of Arms, Powder and Ball &c, by which we Brittish subjects do greatly suffer, the War being thereby fomented and prolonged.

*Gouv. St. Ovide to Gouv. Armstrong.*

(Translated from the French.)

SIR,—

I have received by Messrs. Hibbert and Bradstreet the letter which you have done me the honor to write to me; and I beg to assure you, that I shall do all in my power to maintain a friendly intercourse with you.

It has never come to my knowledge that our people, in their visits to Acadie for the purpose of procuring cattle for the relief of this colony, have ever carried with them powder and ball in order to supply the savages with these articles, having forbidden all the inhabitants and merchants of this government to engage in this trade, under very severe penalties; and I am persuaded that no person from this colony has transgressed the ordinance issued for the prevention of said trade.

It is my earnest desire to discover those who have violated this order, that I may punish them severely; and I request that you will inform me, if you have any knowledge of such persons, that I may make an example of them.

But Sir, in order that those who shall go from this government to yours for the purpose of procuring cattle, may no longer be suspected, I shall order them to cross at Canseau, that you may have them examined, for the purpose of ascertaining if they have arms or amunition of war for the savages or any other persons under your government.

I have always endeavoured strictly to cause the arrest of deserters from your government to this; and I shall continue to act in the same manner, in order that they may be sent back to you: persuaded as I am, that you will do the same with those who may desert from us to you.

I shall make it my especial study to preserve a good and sincere understanding with yourself, and with all the governors and commanders of the King your master.

Therefore I beg that you will receive from me the assurance that no one can be more perfectly than I am,

Your very humble and obt servant

ST. OVIDE DE BROUILLAN.

Louisbourg. Isle Royale 1725



*Governor Armstrong to the Duke of Newcastle.*

CANSO

December 2d 1725

May it please your Grace

Having so lately wrote to your Grace at large for His Majesty's information of the present state of this province, with what steps I had taken with the French Governor of Cape Breton, his answer upon it with his promises to prevent the clandestine trade into this province with the Mal French Inhabitants, as well as the evil intended Indians, and likewise that he would not permit any more missionary Priests to come into our limits without my express leave or the Commanders in Chief for the time being.

Notwithstanding these, his fair promises I have had the good luck to take two of his passports, the one for trading the other carrying a Missionary Priest, both with his directions coming into this Government contrary to his Faith and Promises, desiring in the Priests passport the protection of the Commanders in Chief, just as if he commanded them thereunto, contrary to his Majesty's honor and dignity: a copy of the said passports I herewith enclose for your Grace's just information.

I have also certain information of a great body of Indians joined with the evil French Inhabitants of this Province, that are to attack us this Winter, in order to destroy this settlement and Fishery which is one of the greatest in the world, and which the French cannot bear without the greatest envy, and underhand, do all they can to destroy it.

Being with all submission &amp;c.

\* L. ARMSTRONG

To His Grace  
The Duke of Newcastle

---

\* Lawrence Armstrong was Lt. Colonel of the regiment of General Philipps, which had been stationed in Nova Scotia for a number of years. He was appointed a member of the first Council called by Govr. Philipps at Annapolis in 1720. He received the appointment of Lt. Governor of the Province on 8th Feby., 1724-5, which he held until his death in 1739. He served in America as a military officer for upwards of 30 years. In the year 1711 he suffered shipwreck in the expedition up the River St. Lawrence under General Hill, when he lost his money and baggage, and the arms and equipage of the company of Col. Windress' regiment, under his command. He was subsequently sent to Annapolis Royal, and by Governor Vetch entrusted with a memorial to the Secretary of State respecting the ill state of the fortifications at that place.

*Extract f*

I sha  
French In  
which the  
am inform  
than take  
of their C  
understand  
his Council  
Verte in o  
people and  
under the  
the Missio  
bitants in t

As for n  
them no ma  
friendship  
arrival in t  
best footing  
they are for  
least differ  
stroyed whil  
of their for  
last Year &

Entered in L

At a Co  
house in H  
nesday the

Governor Arms  
annoyances dur  
under his comm  
large debts in t  
unable to disch  
ment, and his r  
surrounded him  
being found de  
ying by him.—  
of Trade, and h

*Extract from a Letter of Govr. Armstrong to Secretary of State.*

CANSO  
27 July 1726..

I shall also want His Majesty's directions about the French Inhabitants upon their taking the Oath of Fidelity which they have refused these several Years past, as I am informed they are resolved to quit the province rather than take it, and as I am informed have transported several of their Cattle and other effects to Cape Britain. I likewise understand that Governor St. Ovide with some Troops and his Council are gone to the Island of St. Johns in the Bay of Verte in order to mark out the lands of that Island for such people and inhabitants as will quit this Province and retire under the Government of France; this has been managed by the Missionary Priests amongst the Indians and French Inhabitants in this Province.

As for my part I have been so cautious, that I have given them no manner of offence any way and have lived in perfect friendship with the Governor of Cape Britain, ever since my arrival in this province and every thing now stands upon the best footing between these two Governments, excepting that they are fortified and we left naked in which case upon the least difference between the two Crowns, we must be destroyed while they remain safe and secure under the defence of their fortification which I gave Your Grace an account of last Year &c.

Entered in Letter Book without address or signature.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lawrence Armstrong's house in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal on Wednesday the 21st of September 1726.

Governor Armstrong represented himself to have suffered many privations and annoyances during his administration in endeavouring to sustain the regiment under his command in the absence of General Philipps, and to have contracted large debts in the purchase of necessary supplies for the troops, which he was unable to discharge. He appears to have been of a weak, petulant temperament, and his mind having gradually given way under the difficulties which surrounded him, he committed suicide on Thursday, 6th December, 1739—being found dead in his bed, with five wounds in his breast, and his sword lying by him.—*Nova Scotia Council Books; Lt. Gov. A.'s Memorial to Board of Trade, and his Letters.*

## PRESENT

The Honble Lawrence Armstrong Lieut. Governor of the Province,

The Honble Joseph Doucett\* Lieut. Governor of Annapolis Royal,

John Adams Esq,  
William Skene Esq,  
William Shirreff Esq.

\* \* \* Then he [the Lt. Governor] acquainted the Board that he had appointed the Deputies of the French inhabitants to meet him here this day, and that he had a mind to propose to them the taking the Oaths to His Majesty King George, which being judged very necessary that they either should, or be gone out of the Province, the said Deputies who were attending were called in and the question put accordingly.

Which being done, the said Deputies seemed satisfied, but desired a Copy of said Oath, that they might communicate the same to the inhabitants, which being ordered to be given them, His Honor appointed Sunday the 25th instant, for their making an answer.

—

SUNDAY the 25th of September 1726. P. M.

His Honor the Lieut. Governor of the Province with the Honble. Lieut. Governor of His Majesty's Town and Garrison of Annapolis Royal with the other members of the Council, met at the Flag Bastion according to adjournment where the Deputies with a number of the inhabitants being also present.

His Honor the Lieut. Governor of the Province told them that he was glad to see them, and that he hoped they had so far considered their own and children's future advantages, that they were come with a full resolution to take the Oath of fidelity like good subjects, induced with sincere honest principles of submission and loyalty to so good and gracious a King, who upon their so doing, due and faithful observation of their sacred Oaths had promised them not only the free ex-

---

\* Joseph Doucett succeeded Thos. Caulfield as Lt. Governor of the Fort of Annapolis, under Nicholson, in 1717, and continued to hold office under his successor, Genl. Philipps, until the year 1726. His name here appears on the Council Books under that of Lawrence Armstrong, who was then Lt. Governor of the Province. The last meeting of Council which he attended was held on the 10th November following.

ercise o  
tates an  
subjects  
the hono  
maintain  
safed to

Where  
French t  
unto the

Upon  
they may

The G  
such thin  
tain, that  
Majesty  
provide f  
was to be  
their own  
plots and  
subjects  
enjoy and

But the  
and desir

The Go  
same to b  
order to g

Where  
French an

Then H

sired the  
come next

the enjoy

subjects a

and loyalt  
like good

having dr  
other loyal

At a Co  
Doucett's  
on Tuesda

\* This has  
neighbourho

ercise of their religion, but even the enjoyment of their Estates and the rights and other immunities of his own free born subjects of Great Britain; and that for his part, while he had the honor to command, his endeavours should always be to maintain to them what His Majesty had so graciously vouchsafed to grant.

Whereupon at the request of some of the inhabitants a French translation of the Oath required to be taken was read unto them.

Upon which, some of them desiring that a clause whereby they may not be obliged to carry arms might be inserted.

The Governor told them that they had no reason to fear any such thing as that, it being contrary to the laws of Great Britain, that a Roman Catholic should serve in the Army His Majesty having so many faithful Protestant subjects first to provide for, and that all that His Majesty required of them was to be faithful subjects not to join with any enemy, but for their own interest to discover all traitorous and evil designs, plots and conspiracies, any wise found against His Majesty's subjects and Government, and so peaceably and quietly to enjoy and improve their estates.

But they upon the motion made as aforesaid still refusing and desiring the same clause,

The Governor with the advice of the Council granted the same to be writ upon the margin of the French translation in order to get them over by degrees.

Whereupon they took and subscribed the same both in French and English.\*

Then His Honor the Lieut. Governor of the Province desired the Deputies might acquaint such as were absent to come next Sunday or sooner, in order to be also qualified for the enjoyment of their estates and the privileges of British subjects and recommended to them the duty of submission and loyalty and their own interests in behaving themselves like good faithful subjects—they gave repeated promises, and having drank his Majesty's the Royal families and several other loyal health, the Governor bid them good night.

---

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor John Doucett's house in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal on Tuesday the 11th of October 1726 P. M.

---

\* This has reference to the Inhabitants of the River Annapolis and that neighbourhood only.

## PRESENT

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province,  
 The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Town and Garrison,  
 John Adams Esq., William Skene Esq.,  
 William Shirreff Esq.

The Hon. Lieut. Governor of the Province laid before the Board a Petition of Pere Gaulins who being come to make his submission to the government, desired the advice and opinion of the Board thereon.

The said Petition being read and considered, the Board upon the Consequence of the whole, resolved that the said Monsieur Gaulin would make ample submission and beg pardon for his past faults, (for which there were evident proofs) take the Oaths of fidelity to His Majesty King George and the Crown of Great Britain, never to intermeddle in the affairs of the Government either amongst the Indians or other inhabitants, (but in the execution of his own religious function only) and find the other Priests that are permitted by the Government, and ten or twelve of the Deputies to be security for his future behaviour he should be forgiven for what is past, and permitted to remain as a Missionaire in the Province, otherwise that the Government would take other measures.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province's house in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal on Monday the 24th of October 1726,

## PRESENT

The same Members as on Tuesday the 11th last.

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province acquainted the Board that by what discourse he had with the Deputies from Mines, he judged it would be necessary to send two gentlemen along with them, in order to tender and to administer to the inhabitants there, the Oaths—the said Deputies being also inclinable and promising to be as aiding and assisting in assembling of the inhabitants as possible, and in forwarding of that affair—that he had therefore drawn up instructions for Captain Joseph Bennett and Ensign Erasmus James Philipps to proceed accordingly for that purpose, and having laid the same before the Board for their perusal, he asked their advice on the same.

Whi  
 the Bo  
 commu  
 adjacen  
 there ;  
 of the  
 Oaths t  
 Which  
 Then  
 incendi  
 procure  
 instant  
 submiss  
 the futu  
 to this  
 heretofe  
 the Gov  
 ble the  
 Indians  
 the inha  
 as doub  
 measure  
 at this j  
 taking th  
 ings am  
 our pres  
 consider  
 at prese  
 sent stat  
 would be  
 liberty, a  
 orders, t

*Extract*

No. 3\*  
 of His  
 Annapoli  
 it before

\* No copy  
 receive the

Which being read were approved of—then he laid before the Board some directions mentioned in said instructions to be communicated to the Deputies of Mines and of these other adjacent places of the Bay to be published to the inhabitants there; as also a duplicate of the same to be published to such of the inhabitants of this river as had not as yet taken the Oaths to His Majesty.

Which being likewise read were also approved of.

Then he acquainted the Board that that old mischievous incendiary Gaulin had represented to him that he could not procure the bail required by the Board on Tuesday, the 11th instant; but that whereas he had at last come to make his submission, and to beg pardon for all past faults, promising for the future to behave himself with more respect and obedience to this His Majesty's Government, than ever he had done heretofore, and upon no account whatsoever to intermeddle in the Government's affairs, but by his doctrine to instil if possible the principles of obedience and loyalty both into the Indians and French inhabitants;—wherefore and finding that the inhabitants were also desirous to have him set at liberty, as doubtless were the Indians, he had therefore in some measure altered his resolution of sending him to Britain, least at this juncture it might not only impede the inhabitants from taking the Oaths but perhaps also create some misunderstandings amongst both them and the Indians, to the disturbance of our present peace and quietness; which he referred to the consideration of the Board and desired their advice whether, at present, it would not be more proper considering the present state of affairs so far to humour the inhabitants, which would be, no doubt, also pleasing to the Indians to set him at liberty, and to trust him once more by giving him, till further orders, the Cure of Mines.

---

*Extract from Letter of Govr. Armstrong to Secretary of Staté.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

24th Novr., 1726.

No. 3\* enclosed is the Oaths administered with the advice of His Majesty's Council to the Inhabitants of the River Annapolis Royal who could never be prevailed upon to take it before. The next Spring I shall send to the several other

---

\* No copy of this qualified Oath is to be found among the papers. It did not receive the approval of the Secretary of State.

settlements in this Province the same Oaths, and oblige them all to take them, and send them home to Your Grace for His Majesty's approbation, herein I hope honestly to do my duty and if possible to gain both the French and Indians of this province to be faithful and honest subjects to His Most Gracious Majesty, and this his Government of Nova Scotia. I find really both the French and Indians very well satisfied both with the Peace and the Oaths of Fidelity taken to King George, in effecting of which it has and will cost me a great deal of money as well as pains and Labor.

*Governor Armstrong to Secretary of State.*

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL  
30 April 1727.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE

Since my last, dated 24th November 1726 I have the mortification to tell Your Grace for his Majestie's information, that there arrived here from Boston one Mr. Gambell, formerly a Lieut. in the Army, who I am told came from England with Major Cosby to Boston, in New England, where the Major still continues, tho' I have ordered him to his post at Canso, and in defiance and disobedience to my orders stays in New England to know the result of the said Gambell's false complaints against me. After his arrival here from England he associated himself with some Boston antimonarchical traders, who, together with some evil intended French Inhabitants that had lately taken the Oaths of fidelity to his most gracious Majesty, which they never would be brought to before by any former Commander, and incited them to sign such complaints as he had formed against me, telling them that I had no power nor authority to administer them such Oaths, and also that Major Cosby would be with them this Spring with full power to Govern the Province; in short he has instilled such rebellious principles into the Inhabitants of Minas and \*Beaubassin, two of the principal settlements, to the former of which I sent Captain Bennett to administer the Oaths and Ensign Phillips to the latter. They are both returned, with the said Inhabitants answers and resolutions not to take any oath but to their Notre Bon Roy de France as they express it, as Your Grace will see in their answer No. 1, from Beaubassin, and that from

\* Cumberland Basin.

Minas No  
ill condu  
New Eng  
inhabitan  
Province  
that the  
have asse  
begin the  
and New  
aforesaid  
Grace's p  
sure I an  
enemies a  
Indians, a  
vince, fo  
presume  
so many  
and with  
lyes in m  
Country.

The bo  
the dispo  
Province  
who instil  
Inhabitan  
difficultie  
ready mor  
time I hav

At a Co  
House in  
23rd of M

T  
John  
Willia  
Capt.

\* \* \*  
Bennett's

Minas No. 2—and all this occasioned by the incitements and ill conduct of the aforesaid Mr. Gambell and three or four New England Traders, who are now trading with the said inhabitants, that are rebels against His Majesty and this his Province of Nova Scotia. I must also inform Your Grace that the French Missionary Priests, at the above said places, have assembled a great body of Indians, with a resolution to begin the War against His Majesty's Subjects of this Province and New England, all which troubles are occasioned by the aforesaid Mr. Gambell and his abettors. I must beg Your Grace's protection against the said Gambell's complaints, for sure I am he must be encouraged by some people that are enemies and envy me the honor of making a Peace with the Indians, and settling affairs upon a just footing in this province, for His Majesty's service; otherwise he would not presume to come into this Government of himself and commit so many evil practices against his Majesty's Interest here, and with so much contempt against me, who does all that lyes in my power for the dignity and honor of my King and Country.

\* \* \* \* \*

The bearer, Captain Bennett, can further tell Your Grace the disposition of the people or French Inhabitants of this Province and also of the conduct of their Missionary Priests, who instil an inculcated hatred into both Indians and French Inhabitants, against the English, he can also inform you what difficulties I have laboured under to get provisions for my ready money to support the Kings Troops with during the time I have been here.

\* \* \* \* \*

Your Grace's &c.

L. ARMSTRONG.

At a Council held at the Lieut. Governor's of the Province's House in His Majesty's Fort of Annapolis Royal on Tuesday 23rd of May 1727.

PRESENT—

The Hon: the Lt. Governor of the Province.

John Adams Esq

William Shirreff Esq

Capt. Joseph Bennett

William Skene Esq

Capt. Christ. Aldrige

Capt. John Blower

\* \* \* \* \* Then laid before the board Capt. Joseph Bennett's Journal of his transactions with the inhabitants of



Mines, and that of Ensign Erasmus James Philipps with those of Checanecto or Beaubassin, and those said inhabitants' answer in reply to their taking the Oaths to His Majesty as upon file.

Which being read the opinion of the Board is, that the said inhabitants by their rebellious behaviour and insolent answer deserved no manner of favor or protection from His Majesty or his Government, and agreed that His Honor the Lieut: Govr. had done all that was possible to be done for the good of His Majesty's service. Agreed that the original papers be transmitted home to His Majesty's principal Secretary of State, and to the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations for His Majesty's further directions therein.

Ordered that an order by way of a letter be sent to Alexr. Bourg of Mines, who has the above mentioned paper of complaints against the Lieut. Governor to come here with all expedition and to bring said paper of complaints along with him as he will answer the contrary at his peril. \* \* \* \*

L. ARMSTRONG,  
Lieut. Govr.

At a Council held at the place aforesaid on Thursday, the 1st of June 1727.

PRESENT—

His Honor the Lieut. Govr.

John Adams Esq., William Skene Esq., William Shirreff Esq.  
Capt. Christ. Aldridge, Capt. Joseph Bennett, Capt. John Blower.

The Lieut. Governor represented to the Board that upon the consideration of Capt. Bennett's and Ensign Philipps's report to him of the French inhabitants' behaviour, and refusal of the Oath of fidelity &c., judged proper to invite them once more to their duty by writing them a Civil letter. Which letter being read was approved of ordered to be recorded and forwarded to them accordingly.

L. ARMSTRONG,  
Lieut. Govr.

Lieut. Gov  
up

GENTLEMEN

Upon  
your Com  
the Oath  
Masters S  
you this, t  
to pay tha  
Years ha  
Enjoyment  
upon so Ea  
all, and Co  
you All, th  
I hereby  
Consider n  
Desire that  
Principall  
Gaulin Yo  
possible, w  
may fully  
before the  
Behaviour  
That in Cas  
but yoursel  
Disrespect  
reign.

I am with

Annapolis I

1 J

At a Cou  
21st June 1

The Lieut  
His Honor  
for Etienne  
Guard Roo

*Lieut. Govr. Armstrong's Letter to the Deputies of Mines &c.  
up the Bay to be published to ye other Inhabitants.*

(Letter Book.)

GENTLEMEN,—

Upon the Report of Capt. Bennett & Engr. Philipps of your Comportment and answers in Relation to your takeing the Oath and thereby becoming His Britanick Majesty, my Masters Subjects; I have therefore thought proper to send you this, to shew you that its not only Your Duty and Interest to pay that due Obedience to His Majesty, who for so many Years hath been so Graciously Pleas'd to grant you the Enjoyment not Only of your Estates but Religion, and even upon so Easy Termes, after so long a Disobedience, to Pardon all, and Confirme the same unto you: But also to Signify to you All, that I am so farr from doing You any Prejudice, that I hereby in His Majesty's Name, Invite you Seriously to Consider not only your present but future Happiness; and Desire that you the Deputees of the people and others the Principall Masters of Familys Amongst You, with Monsr. Gaulin Your Missionary Priest, may come here as Soon as possible, with full Power from the Other Inhabitants, That I may fully Discourse & Reason with You on this Subject before the Council, Before I Represent any part of Your Behaviour to His Majesty. This I friendly Advise You to, That in Case You do not Comply, You may have none to Blame but yourselves for what may be the Consequence of so much Disrespect and Disobedience to so Great & Gracious a Sovereign.

I am with friendly advise for the Interests of you all.

Gentlemen yor most Humble Servt.

L. ARMSTRONG.

Annapolis Royall

1 June 1727.

At a Council held at the place aforesaid on Wednesday the 21st June 1727.

PRESENT—

The Lieut. Governor and same members as on the 1st inst.

His Honor the Lieut. Governor of the Province having sent for Etienne Rivette whom he had detained at the Officers' Guard Room and having administered an Oath to answer

directly to the best of his knowledge to such questions as should be put to him and to declare the truth and nothing but the truth, caused to be read a declaration of said Rivettes, as upon file, which he owned to be such, and having signed it declared the same to be according to what he had heard as is contained in said declaration, and being further asked whether he had heard that the Lieut. Governor's power was of no such force as to administer the Oaths of fidelity to the inhabitants answered that the person who brought the letter said and signified so. Ques.—Why the inhabitants did not cut the road as directed. Answr.—That he had heard several say that his Honor would take and drive the cattle away at his pleasure, and use them as he did those here, which he believed was the reason for that; the greatest part of the people desired no communication with us. \* \* \* \*

At a Council held &c. on Tuesday 25 July 1727. P. M.

His Honour laid before the board a minute of Council bearing date the 6th day of July 1725. founded on a representation of Mr. William Winnietts merchant of this place relating to trade with the French Inhabitants up the Bay\* which being read His Honor desired the same might be again taken into consideration the Inhabitants still behaving themselves with so much disrespect and Insolence as aforesd. and absolutely refusing to take the Oath to His Majesty. Therefore putt the question whether they should be permitted to have the benefit of trade with our English traders going up the Bay.

\* \* \* \* Taken into consideration the insolent behaviour of the inhabitants as aforesaid and their refusing the Oaths to His Most sacred Majesty and declaring they will always be faithful to their good King of France as per the declaration upon file.

Resolved that until the inhabitants aforesaid submit themselves and take the Oath of fidelity to His Majesty, conformable to the Laws of Great Britain, no vessel shall be permitted to trade with them, until His Majesty's pleasure therein shall be known.

At the same time the question was put to the vote agreeable to the aforesaid minute of Tuesday the 6th of July 1727. vizt.

\* At Chignecto and Minas.

That if th  
redound to t  
affirmative.

\* \* \*

encouragem  
river and Ca  
that it shoul  
trade and fis  
vince of No  
subjects, ex  
time of the c

Then His  
bearing date  
Passamaquod  
he said Indi  
ere accordi  
spread amon  
some hostilit  
anso, which

And it was  
ircular lette  
owards the  
incerity of  
hem some sr  
Ordered th

At a Coun  
Majesty's for  
ember, 1727.

the Honble.  
Esq., Wi  
Bennett

His Honor  
ose the Oath  
e had cause  
eputies to s  
the Council s  
ad refused t  
y the people

That if this Town was made the Mart whether it would not redound to the benefit of this port, which was agreed to in the affirmative.

\* \* \* \* \* Then it was ordered and agreed for the encouragement of such of the French inhabitants of this river and Cape Sables as had taken the Oaths to His Majesty that it should be minuted, that they have the free liberty of trade and fishing any where within this His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia, in the same manner as all other English subjects, except going up the Bay to Mines &c. during the time of the disobedience of the inhabitants of those parts.

Then His Honor laid before the Board the Copy of a letter, bearing date the 17th instant, which he sent to the Indians of Passamaquady by one Simon of this place, upon a report that he said Indians had expressed their being afraid of coming here according to their desire, there being a false report spread amongst them, that two English vessels had shewn some hostilities by firing upon some Indians in the Gut of Manso, which being read was approved of.

And it was also judged proper that His Honor should write circular letters to the Indians of this Province to come here towards the fall in order to renew and confirm to them the sincerity of his friendship in behalf of His Majesty by giving them some small presents.

Ordered that the said circular letters be prepared.

L. ARMSTRONG

Lieut. Govr.

At a Council held at the Lieut. Governor's house in His Majesty's fort at Annapolis Royal on Tuesday the 12th September, 1727.

PRESENT

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province, John Adams Esq., William Skene Esq., Christn. Aldridge Esq., Joseph Bennett Esq, John Blower Esq.,

His Honor acquainted the Board that he did intend to propose the Oath to the French inhabitants, and to that purpose he had caused an order to be prepared to be sent to the deputies to summon them to this place, against such time as the Council should think meet—that as the people of Mines had refused the Oath which was tendered to them, and taken by the people here, to his late Majesty, on account, as they

pretend, of some harsh expressions, he had therefore some thought of proposing no other Oath than that appointed by Law to be taken, instead of the Oath of Allegiance. \* \* \*

Then His Honor caused the aforesaid order to the Deputies to be read to the Board, who, having approved thereof, Resolved that the said order should be transmitted to the Deputies forthwith, to assemble the inhabitants at this fort against Saturday next, being the 16th instant, and that the Oath appointed by law to be taken instead of that of Allegiance should be then tendered to them; and that he should embrace the first opportunity of a vessel that could be hired to proclaim his Majesty throughout the Government. \* \* \*

L. ARMSTRONG,

Lieut. Govr.

OTHO HAMILTON Sec.

At a Council held at the Lieut. Governor's house in His Majesty's fort of Annapolis Royal on Saturday the 16th September 1727 a. m.

PRESENT

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province, John Adams Esq.,\* William Skene Esq.,† Christr. Aldridge Esq., Joseph Bennett Esq., John Blower Esq.,

An answer to the Lieut. Govr's order of the 12th instant to the Deputies to assemble the inhabitants this day at the fort to take the Oaths to His most Sacred Majesty King George the 2nd, read, but not being subscribed, it was returned to the three Deputies who presented it, who were ordered to attend at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, together with the inhabitants, and then adjourned the Board to that time.

P. M. Met according to adjournment. The Deputies being admitted presented again the aforesaid paper subscribed by about seventy one of the inhabitants, to His Honor, who desired the Board to take the same into consideration and give their opinions thereupon.

\* John Adams came from Boston. His appointment to the Council bore date April 28th, 1720. He administered the Government, as senior Councilor, on the death of Governor Armstrong, from December, 1739, until May following. He returned to Boston in 1740, with the consent of the Council, having been compelled from blindness to relinquish his duties at Annapolis. He afterwards petitioned the British Government for some small remuneration for services while in command, being then reduced almost to a state of poverty. *N. S. Council Books; Governor's Letters.*

† Mr. Skene was a physician. The others were officers of the garrison.

The Board  
paper, resolve  
highly disres  
ment, that H  
aths to the  
ing leaders  
three Deputie  
bourgis to b  
everally, the  
nose set fort  
ad voluntari  
alled in, he  
Majesty, as d  
aving withd  
eeing the Lie  
Ordered tha  
andry, and  
or their cont  
ent and aut  
ther inhabit  
shall be debar  
Majesty's furt  
pursuant to th  
ions. \*

OTHO HAMILTON

Met at the  
unday, the 17

The Honble  
men.

His Honor r  
in prison had  
Assembling th  
the orders of  
kewise in fra  
omplying wit

\* Captain Hami  
Newfoundland, an

The Board having considered and advised upon the said paper, resolved that the said paper is insolent rebellious and highly disrespectful to His Majesty's authority and Government, that His Honor would therefore please to tender the Oaths to the inhabitants, and in case of refusal to commit the ringleaders to prison, whereupon His Honor desired the three Deputies Abraham Bourg, Charles Landry and Guillaume Bourgois to be admitted and having tendered them the Oaths, severally, they refused to take them on any other terms than those set forth in their answer; then Francis Richards who had voluntarily taken the Oaths to His late Majesty, being called in, he likewise refused to take them to his present Majesty, as did four or five more; the rest of the inhabitants having withdrawn themselves without coming to the fort or seeing the Lieut. Governor.

Ordered that the three Deputies Abraham Bourg, Charles Landry, and Guillaume Bourgois as also Francis Richards, for their contempt and disrespect to His Majesty's Government and authority, be committed to prison, and that the other inhabitants for having refused the Oaths to His Majesty, shall be debarred from fishing upon the British Coasts, till His Majesty's further pleasure shall be known concerning them, pursuant to the 13th Article of Governor Philipps' instructions.

\* \* \* \* \*

L. ARMSTRONG,  
Lieut. Govr.

W<sup>THO</sup> HAMILTON \* Sec.

Met at the same place according to yesterdays minute on Sunday, the 17th of September 1727.

PRESENT

The Honble. Lieut. Governor and the same members as men.

His Honor represented to the Board that the three Deputies in prison had been guilty of several enormous crimes in assembling the inhabitants in a riotous manner Contrary to the orders of the Government both as to time and place, and likewise in framing a rebellious paper which they, instead of complying with his orders to assemble the inhabitants at this

\* Captain Hamilton was afterwards Governor of the Fort of Placentia, in Newfoundland, and attained the rank of Major.

fort, signed and delivered in, as their final resolution to take no Oaths but upon their own terms.

Taken into consideration the aforesaid Deputies behaviour in assembling the inhabitants the day before the time, and above two miles from the place appointed and resolved that Charles Landry, Guillaume Bourgois and Francis Richards for their said offence, and likewise for refusing the oath of fidelity to His Majesty which was duly tendered them, be remanded to prison, laid in irons, and there remain till His Majesty's pleasure shall be known concerning them, and

That Abraham Bourg, in consideration of his great age shall have leave to retire out of this His Majesty's Province according to his desire and promise by the first opportunity leaving his effects behind him. \* \* \* \*

L. ARMSTRONG

Lieut. Govr.

OTHO HAMILTON Sec.

At a Council held at the Honble. Lieut. Governor Armstrong's house on Monday the 13th November 1727

PRESENT—

The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Province  
The Honble. Lieut. Governor of the Garrison  
John Adams Esq, Joseph Bennett Esq, John Blower Esq.

Ensign Robert Wroth delivered into the Board the Journal and account of his proceeding and transaction up the Bay of Mines and Checanectou &c, which was read.

Then the Honble. Lieut. Governor Cosby moved that his instructions from Governor Armstrong might be read, as also the Oaths taken by the inhabitants on the Articles and concessions granted by him, which being read, the Board after some debate voted that the said Articles and Concessions are unwarrantable and dishonorable to His Majesty's Government and Authority, and consequently null and void, and that the Lieut. Governor of the Province be desired not to ratify and confirm the same.

Then Mr. Wroth was called in, and asked how he came to grant such Articles answered that he had in every respect acted according to the best of his knowledge, and as he thought for the good of His Majesty's service.

\* \* \* \* \* Resolved that the inhabitants of the

places af  
and there  
this Provi  
lish subje  
open until  
\* \* \*

Lt. Govr.  
the Oath  
George, up  
Board.

OTHO HAM

May it plea  
\* \*

the Reports  
and sent to  
to a due s  
swearing al  
thought I ha  
the conclusi  
managed wi  
the Inhabit  
duplicate of  
The Coun  
especially th  
tempt.

However I  
as possible I  
letter to invi  
to reason wit  
vince them if  
their disobed  
other effect t  
more manifes  
ceeds very r  
Traders who  
black, and de  
jesty's servic

places aforesaid, having signed and proclaimed His Majesty and thereby acknowledged his title and authority to and over this Province, shall have the liberties and privileges of English subjects and that the trade to and from those parts be open until His Majesty's pleasure therein shall be known.

\* \* \* \* \* Then a motion was made by the Honble. Lt. Govr. Cosby that the inhabitants be admitted to take the Oath of Allegiance to His most Sacred Majesty King George, upon their requiring the same of any member of the Board. \* \* \* \* \*

L. ARMSTRONG

Lient. Governor.

OTHO HAMILTON, Sec.

*Governor Armstrong to Secretary of State.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

Novr. 17th 1727.

May it please your Grace.

\* \* \* \* \* I laid before the Board the Reports of two of the officers whom I had commissioned and sent to Mines and Checanectou to invite the people there to a due submission and obedience to the Government by swearing allegiance to His Majesty, which was a duty I thought I had a seasonable opportunity to press them to, on the conclusion of a War which their friends the Indians had managed with very ill success. I likewise laid before them the Inhabitants' answer, copies of which accompany the duplicate of my last.

The Council was of opinion that both their answers but especially that of Checanectou was full of Insolence and contempt.

However being resolved to act with as little precipitation as possible I moved that the Secry. should write them a Civil letter to invite the principal men among them hither in order to reason with them on their undutiful behaviour, and to convince them if possible of the folly and danger of persisting in their disobedience with so much obstinacy; but this had no other effect than to make their contempt of the Government more manifest; and I am sorry to tell your Grace that this proceeds very much from the base suggestions of one or two Traders who have left no stone unturned to render my actions black, and designs abortive to the great prejudice of His Majesty's service and interest here.



None of the inhabitants appearing here on the aforesaid letter, I thought it was high time to do something to raise the authority of the Government which was sunk so low and become contemptible by their having escaped hitherto with impunity notwithstanding their having committed so many villanies and robberies as would be endless to relate.

\* \* \* \* I must now beg your Grace's leave to open a new scene of matters that happened upon the death of his late Majesty of blessed memory. After I had proclaimed his present Majesty, King George the 2nd both in Town and Garrison, with the usual solemnity, I tendered to both officers and soldiers the oaths appointed by law, which they took very cheerfully, and having summoned the Council, it was agreed to tender them likewise to the French Inhabitants of this River who had taken them to the late King, but because some malicious people had insinuated that the Oath taken by them to his late Majesty was conceived in such rigid terms that it was unjust to exact it of Roman Catholics, who on the other hand would unanimously concur to take the Oath of Allegiance; it was therefore thought meet to tender the same to them translated into French as follows vizt:

Je promets & jure sincèrement que je serai fidele & obéirai véritablement à sa Majesté Le Roy George Second.

Ainsi Dieu me soit en aide.

The Deputies desired me to set a day to assemble the Inhabitants at the Fort and to give them an order for that purpose, which I ordered to be drawn and the same being read and examined in Council, was approved of and ordered to be forwarded to the Deputies Bourg Landry & Bourgeois, but they instead of complying therewith assembled the people two days successively up the River, where instead of persuading them to their duty by solid arguments of which they were not incapable, they frightened and terrified them, by representing the Oath so strong and binding that neither they nor their children should ever shake off the yoke, so that by their example and insinuations the whole body of the people almost to a man refused them, but upon certain conditions set forth in a paper the deputies presented me with, whereof I send your Grace a Copy No. 5, (annexed to my order) which being read in Council was judged so very insolent & undeserved at their hands, that it was ordered that Landry and Bourgeois should be sent to prison, and laid in Irons as Ring-leaders, where they continued some days, but were at last admitted to bail till His Majesty's pleasure therein should be

known, which  
me with dir  
as the other  
debar from  
Art. 13, and

Pursuant  
Council and  
Trade and  
proper part  
that voyage  
missioned  
long and un  
say but the  
claiming of  
fallen into v  
concessions  
has thought  
proceedings  
the presump

I have  
express sen  
of some mur  
ty's subjects  
by a letter f  
Sloop and C

\* \* \*  
gy I am con  
cerned in or

The Milita  
has here wh  
cillors) will  
Majesty has  
themselves a

Gov

MY LORD,—  
\* \* \*  
Your Grace  
some measu

known, which I earnestly beg Your Grace will please to send me with directions how to proceed as well in regard to them as the other Inhabitants whom the Council has thought fit to debar from Fishing, pursuant to his late Majesty's instructions, Art. 13, and from Navigating otherwise than according to law.

Pursuant to the order of His Majesty's most Honble. Privy Council and the directions of the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations, to proclaim His Majesty in all the proper parts of the Government, I have chartered a vessel for that voyage for £100 Sterling, and have put on board a Commissioned Officer with a command of Soldiers, who after a long and uncomfortable Voyage is now returned. I cannot say but the gentleman has acted very well as far as the proclaiming of His Majesty, but in tendering the Oaths he has fallen into very great errors by making some unwarrantable concessions which I have refused to ratify, but the Council has thought meet to transmit home a Copy No. 6, of his whole proceedings for Your Graces perusal. that His Majesty may see the presumption and unparalleled impudence of those people.

I have within these few days received advice by an express sent me by the Lieut. Governor of New England of some murders and other hostilities committed on His Majesty's subjects by some Indians within 15 leagues of Canso, and by a letter from Monsieur St. Ovide, of their having seized a Sloop and Cargo at Port le Basque in Newfoundland.

\* \* \* \* Notwithstanding the French Governor's apology I am convinced that the French are at the Bottom concerned in order to disturb and discourage our Fishery. \* \* \*

The Military Officers, who are the only subjects His Majesty has here who are any ways qualified for that service, (Councillors) will think it hard to be subjected to others, since His Majesty has not three faithful subjects in the place besides themselves and the Troops they command.

Your obt. servant,

I. ARMSTRONG.

*Governor Armstrong to the Duke of Newcastle.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

July 9th 1728.

MY LORD,—

\* \* \* \* I beg leave further to observe to Your Grace that the great lenity of the Government is in some measure the cause of the people's disobedience, for I

have no warrant nor Authority by His Majesties Royal Commission and Instructions to Governor Philipps to proceed further against them that refuse the oaths, than only to debar them from Fishing during His Majesties pleasure, which restraint many of them are willing to bear with in hopes of some speedy revolution or change of Government which they are encouraged by their Priests and neighbouring French Governors to look for very soon; however I can hardly think that when matters are brought to the push, either to swear or go that they will persist in their disobedience, so far as to quit their plantations and improvements to settle new Colonies tho' they want neither invitations or promises from the Islands of Cape Breton and St. Johns, for that purpose.

I acquainted Your Grace in my last of several Murders and robberies committed by the Indians in this Province and Newfoundland last fall, which manifestly appear to have been done through the instigations, if not by the assistance of the French; I am since advised that a great body of those people made an appearance near Canso last winter, as if they intended to attempt some mischief, but at last retired without committing any Hostilities. \* \* \* \* \*

I am &c.

L. ARMSTRONG.

His Majesty's  
Principal Secretary  
of State.

*Extract from a Letter of Govr. Armstrong to the Lords of Trade.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

23 June 1729.

The first person I shall take notice of for his notorious insolence is Monsieur Bresley the Popish Priest of this river who having for some time past endeavoured to withdraw the people from their dependance on H. M. Government by assuming to himself the authority of a Judge in Civil affairs and Employing his Spiritual Censures to force them to submission. His insolence and tyranny growing at last insupportable I sent the Adjutant to him to his house which stands a little way from the Fort to desire to speak with him, but his intelligence proved so good tho' nobody was acquainted therewith but Major Cosby that before the Adjutant could reach his house he was gone off, and has ever since absconded some

where in  
pursuing h  
and excitin  
thought pro  
command h  
time.

Gov

MY LORD D

\*

week for the  
ants of this  
the other se  
are resolved  
in, and no p  
becomes pra  
Canso and tr

Thus far a

As the br

to an entire s  
are at this ti  
work of ver  
and therefore  
Instructions  
the enclosed  
less than thro  
and my hope

The subsc

River to a ma  
they are plea  
my Governme  
wards, did no  
honor for me  
threats or cor  
in making a s

\* Thomas Pelh  
by Lady Grace H  
the name of Holl  
and after occupy  
one of His Majes  
appointed to the  
ceeded by Sir Th

where in the Woods about this River among the Indians pursuing his former practices of obstructing H. M. service and exciting the savages to mischief. To prevent which I thought proper by an order, published at the Mass. House to command him to be gone out of the province in a month's time.

—

*Governor Philipps to the Duke of Newcastle.\**

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

January 3rd 1729.

MY LORD DUKE,—

\* \* \* \* \*

I have appointed the next week for the receiving the submission of the French Inhabitants of this River, and am assured that those of Minas and the other settlements at the head of the Great Bay of Fundi are resolved to follow their example, but the winter being set in, and no possibility of having it done till the Navigation becomes practicable, will see it finished before I set out for Canso and transmit an account thereof.

Thus far a duplicate of my last.

As the bringing the French Inhabitants of this Province to an entire submission and due allegiance to the King (who are at this time a great body of people) has been thought a work of very great consequence to its safety and welfare, and therefore takes up a considerable part in His Majesty's Instructions to the Governor; Your Grace will now see by the enclosed Parchments and the progress made therein in less than three weeks, that I have had that matter at heart and my hopes of succeeding not to have been ill-grounded.

The subscribers thereto are the whole settlement of this River to a man, from Sixteen years of age upwards, whereto they are pleased to express that the good likeing they have to my Government in comparison of what they experienced afterwards, did not a little contribute, and therefore reserved this honor for me; indeed I have had no occasion to make use of threats or compulsion, nor have I prostituted the King's Honor in making a scandalous capitulation in his name and contrary

---

\* Thomas Pelham Holles, Duke of Newcastle, was the son of Lord Pelham by Lady Grace Holles, sister to John Holles, Duke of Newcastle, and assumed the name of Holles under the will of his uncle. He was born in the year 1693, and after occupying several important posts under the Crown, was appointed one of His Majesty's principal Secretaries of State in the year 1724, and again appointed to the same office in 1746. He held office until 1754, and was succeeded by Sir Thomas Robinson.—*Collins' Peerage.*

to His Majesty's express orders as has been done by one Ensign Wroth of my Regiment, a copy whereof I could not omit laying before Your Grace. That same gentleman is now in England, gone home (as I am told) to demand great matters for his good service; how far they will be thought such I submit, but were it my case to have presumed to make use of the King's name, without his authority, I should expect a more suitable reward.

Having finished with the people of this River I must wait the breaking up of the Winter to open a communication with the other settlements up the Bay of Fundy, from whence I daily expect their deputies, thro' the Woods, with assurances of the readiness of their people to submit in like manner when called upon, where I judge it necessary for me to be in person for the solemnity to give them the Oath as I have done to all these and then shall return to Canso where I shall be expected. \* \* \* \* \*

with all duty and Respect &c.

R. PHILIPPS.

His Grace

The Duke of Newcastle, &c. &c.

*Mr. Secretary Popple to Govr. Philipps.*

WHITEHALL,  
20 May 1730.

SIR,—

You will perceive by the first paragraph of the letter from My Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations to you of this days date that their Lordships wish the Oath which the French Inhabitants at Annapolis have voluntarily taken had been in more explicit Terms, and therefore I am to observe to you that by the words of that Oath, the French do not promise to be faithful to His Majesty. The Oath indeed seems intended to have been a Translation of the English Oath of Allegiance, but the different Idiom of the two languages has given it another turn, for the particule "To" in the English Oath, being omitted in the French Translation, it stands a simple promise of fidelity without saying to whom, for as the word "Fidelle" can only refer to a dative case and "obéirai" governs an accusative, King George has not a proper security given to him by the first part of this Oath, and it is to be feared the French Jesuits may explain this

que  
Brou  
\* Martin  
\* Martin  
Blanchard  
Brou  
\* Robishau  
obichaux  
marque  
t. \* Richard  
Leblanc  
\* Levron  
\* Gaudett  
\* Melanson  
Melanson  
\* Bourg  
\* Bourg  
\* Lore  
\* Petro  
Babinot  
Melanson  
Dugas  
Bellivau  
Melanson  
\* Bellivau  
\* Porlier  
marque  
\* Bellivau  
\* Gilbo  
\* Melanson  
\* Landrie  
\* Dugas  
Robishau

## Je Promets et Juro Sincerem

R. C. De Bi  
prêtre

Le marque  
 Brou  
 \* Martin  
 \* Martin  
 Blanchard  
 Brou  
 \* Robishau  
 obichaux  
 Le marque  
 t. \* Richard  
 Leblanc  
 \* Levron  
 Gaudett  
 \* Melanson  
 Melanson  
 \* Bourg  
 \* Bourg  
 \* Lore  
 \* Petre  
 Babinot  
 Melanson  
 Dugas  
 Bellivau  
 Melanson  
 \* Bellivau  
 is Porlier  
 Le marque  
 \* Bellivau  
 \* Gilbo  
 \* Melanson  
 \* Landrie  
 \* Dugas  
 Robishau  
 Francois Bodrot  
 Prudent robichaux  
 Nicolas Gautier  
 Joseph bourgeois  
 guillaume blanchard  
 Pierre Lanoue  
 Le marque  
 Claude \* Giroar  
 Prudent \* Robishau Junr.  
 Louis Allen  
 Le marque  
 François \* Robishau  
 Jean \* Landrie  
 Deni St. Scoine  
 pierre Landri  
 Le marque  
 Joseph \* Dousett  
 Claud \* Malason  
 John \* Batist Landrier  
 Claude \* Landrier  
 Lucien Tour  
 Le marque  
 Charles \* Pellerin  
 Andrew \* Symon  
 Francois \* Raymond  
 Charles Belliveaux  
 Charle Melenson  
 Le marque  
 Charles \* Melenson Junr.  
 Jacque \* Fforett  
 Alex. \* Hibbert  
 Piere \* Richard  
 Michell \* Richard  
 Jean doucet  
 G. Bourgeois  
 michel richard  
 Le marque  
 Jacque \* Giroar  
 Charles \* Landre  
 Francois \* Corporon  
 Piere \* Hautbois

Le marque  
 Charles \* L'or  
 Jacque \* L'or  
 Abraham Bourg  
 Glaude Bourg  
 Le marque  
 Joseph \* Bourg  
 René \* Doucett  
 Clement \* Babinot  
 Germain \* Doucett  
 Jacque \* Mitchell  
 Claude Doucett  
 Le marque  
 Charles \* Doucett  
 Piere \* Prijean  
 Jacque \* Doucett  
 francois dugas  
 Le marque  
 Joseph \* Amirau  
 Charles \* Muse  
 Matthew \* Doucett  
 Louis \* Tibo  
 Piere \* Garçon  
 Piere \* L'or  
 Reny petitot dit St.  
 Rene de forrett  
 Charles Belliveaux  
 Le marque  
 Piere \* Godett  
 Joseph \* Robishau  
 Jean \* Breau  
 Germain \* Savoir  
 Bernarde \* Pellerin  
 Laurence \* Doucett  
 Alexr. \* L'Or

ambiguity  
they are no  
which might  
following to  
" Chrestien  
" Roy Geor  
" seigneur  
" obeirais v  
Ains

To Colonel

SIR,—  
\* \* \*  
the Oaths, in  
Majesty's good  
to quit the  
terms of the  
Oaths of A  
cannot muc  
standing th  
be amiss th  
Plantations,  
in that case  
Majesty's su

To Colonel

ambiguity so as to convince the people upon occasion that they are not under any obligation to be faithful to His Majesty, which might have been avoided, if the Oath had run in the following terms " Je Promets et jure sincerement en foy de  
 " Chrestien que je serois entierement fidelle a Sa Majesté le  
 " Roy George le second que je reconnais pour le Souverain  
 " seigneur de la nouvelle Écosse et de L'acadie et que je lui  
 " obeirais vraymont.

Ainsi Dieu me Soit en Aide."

I am,

Sir,

Your most humble servant,

A. POPPLE.

To Colonel Philipps.

---

*Lords of Trade to Governor Philipps.*

WHITEHALL,

20th May, 1730.

SIR,—

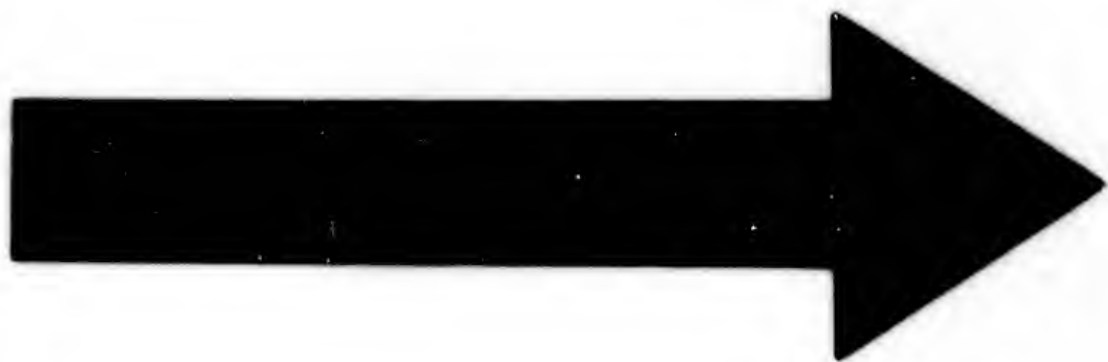
\* \* \* \* As to the French Inhabitants who shall take the Oaths, it must be esteemed by them as a mark of His Majesty's goodness that they have not long since been obliged to quit their settlements in Nova Scotia, according to the terms of the treaty of Utrecht, not having till now taken the Oaths of Allegiance to His Majesty; it is to be feared we cannot much depend upon them in case of a rupture, notwithstanding this compliance, and therefore though it might not be amiss that they should take new Grants of their respective Plantations, there seems to be no reason why they should not in that case pay the same quit Rents with the rest of His Majesty's subjects. So we bid you heartily farewell and are

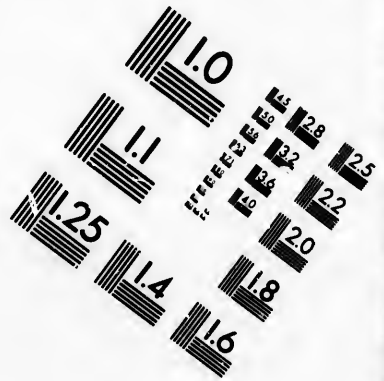
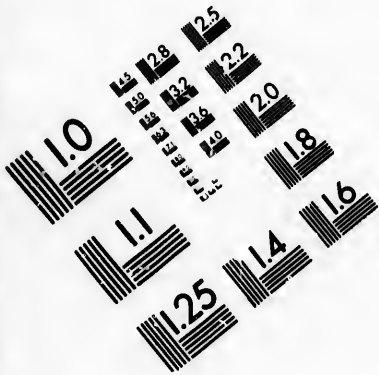
Your very loving friends  
 and humble servants,

WESTMORELAND,  
 P. DOEMINIQUE,  
 M. BLADIN,  
 O. BRIDGEMAN,  
 J. BRUDENEILL,  
 A. CROFT.

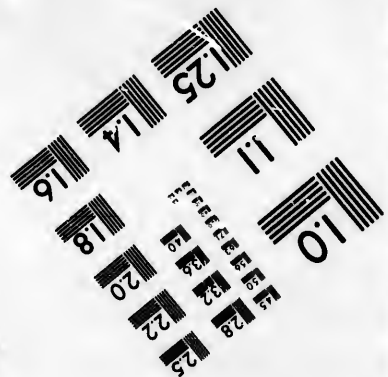
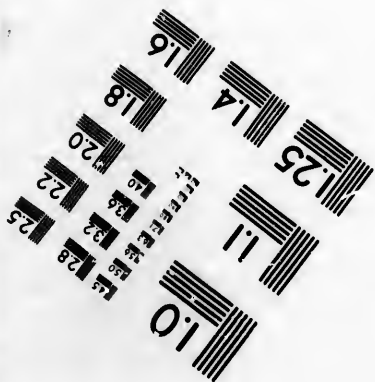
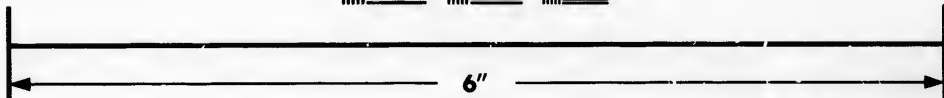
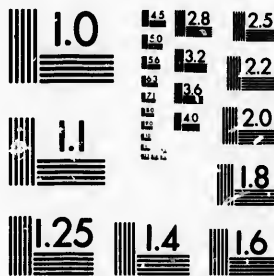
To Colonel Philipps.







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

15 128 25  
32 22  
20  
9

10

*Govr. Philipps to the Duke of Newcastle.*

(Letter Book.)

CANSO,  
Sept. 2nd 1730

MY LORD DUKE,—

\* \* \* \* I have done myself the honor by every opportunity since my return to this Government of acquainting your Grace with the state and posture of affairs therein as far as they occurred to me.

By my last from Annapolis Royal, dated January 3d, your Grace may have perceived that I applied myself particularly to bringing our French Inhabitants to submit themselves to the Crown of Great Britain by swearing allegiance to His Majesty, a work which became daily more necessary in regard to the great increase of those people, who are at this day a formidable body and like Noah's progeny spreading themselves over the face of the Province. Your Grace is not unacquainted that for twenty years past, they have continued stubborn and refractory upon all summons of this kind; but having essayed the difference of Government in my absence, they signified their readiness to comply with what I should require of them at my return, for which reason I judged no time so proper to set about it as at my first arrival among them, beginning with the settlements in this River of Annapolis Royal, and how well I succeeded there, Your Grace has seen by the Parchment transmitted, which was a Duplicate of what every man from sixteen years of age to sixty has sworn and signed to.

I acquainted your Grace at the same time of my purpose to proceed up the Bay of Fundy (as soon as the winter broke up) where the gross of the Inhabitants are settled to finish the work so well begun which I have the satisfaction to have seen fully completed, and have now the honour to congratulate your Grace on the entire submission of all those so long obstinate people, and His Majesty on the acquisition of so many subjects; a duplicate of the instrument to which they have sworn and signed\* goes herewith and is Exclusive of the other transmitted from Annapolis; they are all married and may be computed at five in a family one with another by which

\* No copy of the Oath here referred to is to be found among the Nova Scotia documents.

your Gra  
adding to  
my return

The gr  
the cour  
notice giv  
boddies to  
agement p  
for them t  
of giving  
the Engli  
and Hizza

Thus fa  
pect of co  
twixt the  
further pro  
Province  
union, whe  
our neighb

To His Gra

My LORDS,  
\* \*

with voyag  
and the ves  
as much as  
papers wer  
honor of w  
you, that th  
mission cor  
those who I  
there remain  
lies on the  
whole Provi  
I am sorry  
the Inhabit  
worded, I us

your Grace will find the number of those people at this day, adding to the number about Fifty stragling families who wait my return to Annapolis.

The greatest obstruction that I apprehended to meet with in the course of this affair was from the Indians who I had notice given me had taken the alarm, and were assembled in boddies to know what was upon the Anvil, but by good management plain reasoning and presents which I had prepared for them they were brought into so good temper that instead of giving any disturbance they made their own submission to the English Government in their manner, and with dancing and Hizzas parted with great satisfaction.

Thus far the peace of the Country is settled with a prospect of continuance at least so long as the union subsists betwixt the two Crowns, but to be secure in all events requires further precautions, for its certain that all the safety of this Province depends absolutely upon the Continuance of that union, when that ceases the Country becomes an Easy pray to our neighbours.

\* \* \* \* \*  
with &c &c

R. PHILIPPS.

To His Grace the Duke of Newcastle.

*Govr. Philipps to the Lords of Trade.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

November 26th 1730.

MY LORDS,—

\* \* \* \* \* Being now much indisposed and fatigued with voyaging from almost one end of the Province to t'other and the vessels herein being in haste to get home tis almost as much as I am able to do to prepare duplicates of what papers were sent from Canso, from which place, I had the honor of writing to Your Lordships, and I am to acquaint you, that this duplicate of the Inhabitants up the Bay's submission contains the additional names (marked therein) of those who I mentioned not to be come in at that time, so that there remains now not more than five or six scattering families on the Eastern coast to complete the submission of the whole Province, whom I shall call upon in the spring.

I am sorry to find Your Lordships think the Oath which the Inhabitants of this River have taken not to be well worded, I used my best understanding in the forming of it

and thought I had made it stronger then the original English, by adding the words, "*en foi de Chrétien*" and "*que je reconnois*" &c., the word *fidèle* is the only one I could find in the dictionary to express allegiance and am told by French men that both it and *obéir* govern a dative case, and the conjunction, *et*, between makes both of them to refer to the Person of the King, according as I have learned grammar, and I humbly conceive that the jesuits would as easily explain away the strongest oaths that could be possibly framed as not binding on papists to what they call a Heretic. Your Lordships will observe the oath that has been afterwards given to the body of the Inhabitants up the Bay of Fundy, to be varied; it was upon occasion of their thinking the other too strong. I believe Your Lordships will think this not liable to the same objection as the other, and not at all weakened in the alteration.

\* \* \* \* \*

I am &c

R. PHILIPPS.

The Right Honble.

The Lords Commissioners  
For Trade & Plantation.

Govr. Armstrong to the French Deputies.

(Letter Book.)

GENTLEMEN,—

Though I doubt not you have heard of my Return and arrivall here, I have nevertheless judg'd proper to Signify it to you myself by this opportunity and to acquaint you that as I have nothing more in view than your particular Interests, and the Welfare of this His Majesty's province in general, So I hope for and Expect Your Concurrance and ready compliance with what may be proposed for the promotion of Both, To Either of Which you shall always find me to contribute while undistinguished and by you noways prefer'd to his Majesty's Service, by which you'll allow that as I am enjoyn'd to administer impartially to all, that I may therefore not only expect But Even Require a Suiteable Behaviour from all to which I flatter myself there will be amongst you but few if any objections.

His Majesty having appointed me to succeed Governour Philipps, who is ordered to Return to Great Britain, I Recom-

mend to you  
here to be pu  
the Same, and  
it will be for  
that due atte  
as your Case  
ance of Seard  
sent Express  
inform'd what  
me with, for  
the same time  
Inhabitants in  
and Dispatch  
possible, that  
The quantity  
teals of Bisk  
according to  
you payment,  
I hope you'l  
Request of th  
to go and pur  
to bring them  
order you pay  
prove of so  
conclude

Ge

Annapolis R

A true

Governo

SIR,—

\* \* \*

I might ha  
of the Deputy  
ment (by Gov  
and Strict Com

mend to your care the Inclosed proclamation, which he left here to be published, and hope you will have a due Regard to the Same, and the Sooner you Come, in obedience thereunto, it will be for your own advantage, and I shall only tell you that due attendance Shall be given to do Each of you Justice, as your Case may appear. Hearing that there is an Appearance of Scarcity of Grain, The Messenger I have Therefore sent Express to know the truth of these Reports, and to be inform'd what quantity of Wheat and pease you can Supply me with, for the Support of His Majesty's Garrison, and at the same time to put you in mind of the necessitys of Several Inhabitants in this River. Pray treat the Messenger Candidly and Dispatch him with as Certain and particular advice as possible, that I may noways be put to the Necessity of Want. The quantity I require for the Garrison is two hundred Quintals of Biskett and Sixty Hogsheads of pease, for which, according to the Information you may send me, shall order you payment, by Messrs. Bissett Donald and Blin, with which I hope you'l make no Difficulty; and as I have Also, at the Request of the Gentlemen here Agreed with Nigan Robichaux to go and purchass Sheep and Black Cattle amongst you, and to bring them hither, I shall by the said merchants likewise order you payment and I hope you'l Encourage what may prove of so Great advantage to yourselves & therefore I conclude

Gentlemen Your most humble Servt.

L. ARMSTRONG.

Annapolis Royall 30 August 1731.

A true Record by His Honours Command,

W. SHIRREFF, Secty.

*Governor Armstrong to Alexander Bourg, Notary.*

(Lett. Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL 18 Dec. 1731.

SIR,—

\* \* \* \* \*

I might have expected from you, not only as you are one of the Deputys, But by the Office you Bear in the Government (by Governor Philipps's Appointment) an Immediate and Strict Compliance with all its orders, as also, advise of

all those, who at any time may either Contemn, or not Comply therewith, with their Reasons for So doing, But your Disrespect to me in not answering my said letters, tho' in answer to one, I acknowledged the Receipt of from you, makes me almost think, that the Spirit of Disobedience is So Rooted Amongst you, that the true loyalty you owe to my Master, His Britannick Majesty Your Sovereign, can Scarcely be Expected, which I must believe till You Give more Convincing proofs of your obedience, which as I would be Glad to See, I shall always Encourage, and having now also wrote to the Deputys, I desire you will assemble them, and that you will Give me an account of all proceedings with the Inhabitants to whom I Desire my Said letters may be published, and that you and the other Deputys will Signify to me, whether they will or will not Comply with these orders already sent you.

I am

Sir

Your humble Servt

L. ARMSTRONG

30th December 1731

W. SHIRREFF Secry

[COPY.]

*Gov. Armstrong to the Deputys of Pisiquid.*

(Letter Book.)

GENTLEMEN,—

Having wrote to you the 30th of August last, Signifying to you my arrival, and therewith Sent you Governor Philipps proclamation, and having since sent you the Sentiments of His Majesty's Council, in Relation to the Surveying of your Estates, for the Better preventing Disputes, and the other Differences that daily arise amongst the Inhabitants, I am surprized to find you So very Disrespectfull as to give me in manner of Answer to Either, there being nothing there Required, but what is Equitable and advantageous to your Settlement, I shall be sorry of any occasion of Charging you with Contempt to his Majesty's Government under which you have and still may Enjoy So many privileges, and therefore let me advise you to consider your own Interests, which Depend so much upon your Dutifull Behaviour, and fail not to send me a Distinct and particular Answer to these letters already sent you, as to which I have also again wrote to Mr. Bourg and the

Deputys of  
Inhabitants,  
your Distric  
Assisting me  
in the Spring  
which I have  
such things a  
may do in t  
punctual pay

Annapolis  
30 xber

W. SH

[COPY.]

My LORDS,—  
\* \*

recited letter  
but as they  
admitted to th  
Lordships to  
entitled to lan  
place, and oth  
cially since th  
the Treaty of  
cultivated or  
limitation of c  
measure rema  
acre left, espe  
subjects, who a  
found here, if  
the greatest p  
ing with such  
first moved his  
sions, which i  
Province a co  
Majesty, for wh  
farthing rent to



Deputys of Menis Requiring them to publish the same to the Inhabitants, and desire you will do the Same amongst those in your District of Cobaquit who I hope will also Contribute in Assisting me with some Supplys of Grain to be sent me Early in the Spring for the Support of his Majestys Garrison, as to which I have sent Mr. Samuel Cottenham to treat with you for such things as are needfull, and do hereby Confirm what he may do in that Respect, and shall Accordingly order you punctual payment and am, Gentlemen

Your most hum. servt

L. ARMSTRONG.

Annapolis Royall, 18 Decembr. 1731.  
30 xber 1731.

W. SHIRREFF, Secy.

[COPY.]

*Governor Armstrong to Lords of Trade.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL  
5th October 1731

MY LORDS,—

\* \* \* \* \* Your Lordships in Your afore  
recited letter, have a just notion of our French Inhabitants,  
but as they have taken the Oath of Fidelity, and thereby  
admitted to the privileges and liberty of subjects, I beg Your  
Lordships to inform me how far they or their Seigniors are  
entitled to lands abandoned ever since the reduction of this  
place, and other waste and uncultivated lands to which espe-  
cially since their taking the oath they lay claim, and plead  
the Treaty of Utrecht, tho' for these many Years noways  
cultivated or improven, which if they are to enjoy without a  
limitation of certain conditions, the Country will in a great  
measure remain a wilderness, and there will be scarce one  
acre left, especially in this place, to be granted to protestant  
subjects, who are much desired, and for whom room might be  
found here, if these Seigniors did not thus pretend a right to  
the greatest part, if not the whole Province, without comply-  
ing with such conditions as may be naturally conjectured, that  
first moved his most Christian Majesty to make such conces-  
sions, which if not remedied, will render this part of the  
Province a continual expence, and of no advantage to his  
Majesty, for whose use, there is not an inhabitant that pays a  
farthing rent towards the defraying of such necessary charges

that attends all governments, as to which the gentlemen of the Council, who are daily employed and harrassed with their affairs (there being no other Court of Judicature) do and that not without reason complain, in whose behalf I humbly recommend to Your Lordships, to send us a table of fees, both in that respect, and the giving of grants, for wax and other kind of stationary ware here, is very dear and expensive, and it is hoped that an annual supply thereof may be ordered us from Britain.

I must also beg leave to recommend to Your Lordships the necessity of having the French Inhabitants estates surveyed and measured, because otherwise it will be impossible ever to lay before Your Lordships any just plan of this Country, for its said that some, if not all, of them possess and claim greater tracts, than they are any ways entitled to, and in case you approve thereof, I desire you will signify the same, and who is to be at the expense in so doing, and whether it is necessary, as they refuse to renew and take grants from the Government, that their French grants should be recorded.

They are a very ungovernable people and growing very numerous, and the method of treating with them upon any subject, is by their deputies, of whom with the Council &c till supplied with more proper members if their might be a small Assembly constituted they in time may be perhaps brought through their own free and voluntary acts to pay a greater obedience to the Government, and contribute to its support, and as Civil Magistrates are much wanted, I entreat Your Lordships directions for appointing at least some justices of the Peace, and other inferior Officers amongst them, to act in things especially that may relate to themselves, with such decorum as may oblige them still further to depend upon the Government by giving us information of the behaviour and clandestine proceedings of the rest.

I have signified to Your Lordships, that there's several people who have petitioned for grants; some of them are for small plots, in and adjacent to this Town for Houses and Gardens, and others for tracts fit for Farms, at Mines, but especially by several Young people who have settled themselves, some years ago, at a place called Chippody in the Bay not far from Chickenectua, where, if upon the surveyors report there is no Woods proper for masting, I presume grants may be made out for the same, without being interpreted a breach of any Article of the Instructions, tho' not laid out exactly in the same form as there directed, which I shall

recommend  
stances will  
mended by  
the consider  
putes were  
differences w  
nor Philipps  
ed them by  
their respec  
that if grant  
may be there  
immediately  
in my opinion  
ance of the c  
ships, I still t  
least renew t  
to His Majest  
their rents a  
likewise I be  
tion of this p  
these Seignio  
pretend a rig  
the country e  
have bought  
Majesty's lett  
Majesty gives  
retire into th  
sell their es  
remained in t  
advantages th  
ed and left th  
year 1710; in  
I must entrea  
same. If Her  
general, certa  
whereas, if on  
part of these  
and I have b  
hence to some  
be forbid, can  
clandestine T  
they transpor  
cattle, besides  
dice of this P

recommend to the Surveyor to do, as near as circumstances will permit. These peoples petitions were recommended by Governor Philipps before his departure, to the consideration of the Council, who finding some disputes were amongst them, deferred the same till these differences were accommodated, and for that purpose Governor Philipps by proclamation signified it to them, and appointed them by the 10th of April next, to appear to make out their respective claims. I am so far, my Lords, of opinion, that if grants be given to these new planters, that the others may be thereby induced to renew their old Grants and hold immediately of His Majesty, and not of these Seigniors, who in my opinion have forfeited their rights, through Non-performance of the conditions, but if in this I differ from Your Lordships, I still think it necessary, that these Seigniors, should at least renew their grants, and pay the appointed quit rent &c. to His Majesty, which I think is but just, seeing they receive their rents annually from the other Inhabitants, as to which likewise I beg your Lordships advice. Ever since the reduction of this place, there hath been strange juggling amongst these Seigniors, as well as the other Inhabitants, who, as heirs, pretend a right of possession to the Estates of those who left the country even at the capitulation; and others pretend to have bought of those that went away. By virtue of Her late Majesty's letter, dated the 23rd June 1713, tis true that Her Majesty gives liberty to such of the French as had a mind, to retire into the bounds and dominions of the French King, to sell their estates, but its presumed only, those who had remained in the Province, till that time were entitled to the advantages therein mentioned, and not those who had abandoned and left their Estates, at the reduction of the place, in the year 1710; in relation to which there being several disputes, I must entreat your Lordships' opinion, in order to decide the same. If Her Majesty's letter can be interpreted to all in general, certain it is, that we shall never be without Seigniors, whereas, if only in favor of such as were then in the Country, part of these Seigniors estates now belong to His Majesty, and I have been told, that rents have been remitted from hence to some in the Dominions of France which tho' it may be forbid, cannot be easily prevented here, no more than their clandestine Trade with the people of Cape Breton, whither they transport annually above three or four hundred head of cattle, besides Sheep and other provisions, to the great prejudice of this Province, which can only be prevented by having

a Sloop to cruize upon the Eastern Coast, and in the Bay of  
Vert. \* \* \* \* \*

I am &c.

L. ARMSTRONG.

*Govr. Armstrong to Lords of Trade.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,

16 November 1731

My LORDS,—

The foregoing being a Duplicate of my letter to your Lordships the 5th of October last, I hope your Lordships will favor me with such directions as the facts therein related requires, for otherways, it will be a difficult matter to bring those people, to any reasonable terms of obedience to His Majesty's Government, or even to any manner of good order and decency amongst themselves; for tho' they are a litigious sort of people, and so ill natured to one another, as daily to encroach upon their neighbours properties, which occasions continual complaints, and which were partly the cause of some of the Paragraphs of my afore recited letter, yet they all unanimously agree in opposing every order of Government, tho' never so conducive to their own interest, as I presume your Lordships will observe by their answer to the instrument I issued, by the advice of the Council, on Wednesday the 13th of October last, all which I have, by this opportunity, thought proper to transmit for your Lordships' further information, and advice thereon—being with much respect &c.

I am &c. &c.

L. ARMSTRONG.

To the Right Honble.

the Lords Commrs. of  
Trade & Plantations.

*Extract from a Letter of Governor Armstrong to Lords of Trade, dated*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,

10th June, 1732.

Without some Statutes this Province can never be rightly settled; Especially seeing the French here upon every frivolous dispute, plead the laws of Paris, and from that pretended authority contemn all the orders of the Go-

vernment, ar  
Bishop of Qu  
only the buil  
number of  
affairs takes  
to transmit  
Godalie, whe  
to him; notv  
the deputies,  
out of the P  
tions in relat  
people will r  
incited to da  
I must also  
French have  
the North sid  
temn all aut  
Blanc inhabit  
enclosed Sum

SIR,—

Since my  
the Church a  
the 18th of S  
Gaulen of th  
displeasure  
satisfy'd & s  
ing from me  
time desert  
them so to d  
them from th  
Such audacie  
tannack Maje  
his Dominion  
therefore, if  
Even for any  
his Majesty's  
mentioned in

vernment, and follow the dictates of their Priests and the Bishop of Quebec (or those of Cape Breton) who orders not only the building of Churches here, but sends whom and what number of Priests he may think proper, and in all other affairs takes the same liberty, wherefore I have judged proper to transmit the enclosed letters No. 4, 5, 6 from Priest de Godalie, wherein he contradicts himself, and No. 7, 8 are mine to him; notwithstanding whereof, and my positive orders to the deputies, he conveyed the young man therein mentioned out of the Province; so that without some particular directions in relation to the insolent behaviour of those Priests, the people will never be brought to obedience, being by them incited to daily acts of rebellion.

I must also acquaint your Lordships that a small Colony of French have settled themselves in the St. Johns River, upon the North side of the Bay of Fundy, who despise and contemn all authority here as the declaration of one Rene le Blanc inhabitant at Menis, No. 9, whereupon I sent them the enclosed Summons No. 10, to which, as yet, I have no answer.

---

*Governor Armstrong to Priest Godalie.*

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL, 20 Aprile 1732.

SIR,—

Since my last to you of 28th March last In Relation to the Church at Cobaquit, and the preists mentioned in yours of the 18th of September last, I have seen one from you to Mr. Gaulen of the 8 Instant, and as I have signifyd to you my displeasure for your activeness therein, I am no less dissatisfy'd & surpris'd at your presumption not only in concealing from me any of His Majesty's subjects who may at any time desert his service, But Even in Endeavoring to incite them so to do by your Entertaining of them, in order to draw them from their allegiance, and to make them your proselytes. Such audacious practices and attempts upon any of his Britannick Majestys protestant subjects, Especially within any of his Dominions, I do assure you I will resent, and I desire therefore, if you have any regard, Either for yourself, or Even for any of your function, that may succeed you in those his Majesty's Dominions, you will deliver that young man mentioned in said letter to the Deputys, to whom I have sent

an order to send him hither, and do Require your Compliance thereto; and as it is provided by the 14th Article of the treaty of Utrecht, That the Inhabitants shall Enjoy the Exercise of their Religion, as far as the laws of Great Britain Do allow the same, I have hereunto subjoined a Copy of the said Article for your and their perusal, that you may be ware of Ineroaching upon the same. I am Sir

your most humble servt

[COPY.]

L. ARMSTRONG.

W. SHIRREFF.

*Gov. Armstrong to M. St. Ovide, Governor of Cape Breton.*

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL 17 June 1732.

SIR,—

The Inhabitants of this River having made application to me for a Preist, I have therefore (in answer to the prayer of their petition) sent you this, that you may Consider their Demand, which (as long as it may be agreeable to the treaty of Utrecht) I shall always agree to, and therefore I desire (to prevent all suspicion that way, it Being agreeable to the Intensions of the two Crowns to live in friendship) that you will send hither two Preists of known probity, that will Behave themselves in the Execution of their Ecclesiastical Office, with Such Discretion as may be agreeable to the laws of Great Britain, to which the said treaty refers, and in so Doing, I Do assure you that they shall always Enjoy the libertys therein Stipulated, and all the protection thereby Required, according to their merit.

This comes by Captain Bissell, a Subject of Britain, whom I Recommend to your favour, having found him an honest man, and as Gaulier is to follow him, I shall send you a Duplicate of this, and hope these Priests now wrote for will Come by him, to Supply the vaccancy of this place, and that of Menis, through the Default of De Godalie, who has not only acted and behaved himself Basely, But to Excuse himself, hath in his letters Given himself the lye. Therefore I must tell you, that he has not behaved himself like a man of Honour; and for that and his other Impudent presumptions in this His Britanick Majesty's Dominions, I have ordered him to depart this province, as I am resolved to do with all

Such of his fu  
to the laws of  
to your Consid

W. SHIRREFF  
St. Ovide De I

At a Counc  
Armstrong on  
A. M.

The Honble.  
Major Paul M  
John Adams  
Secretary, Maj  
Hamilton, Esq.

\* \* \* \*

he had given of  
there, and that  
had thus emplo  
Indians, in the  
had arrived her  
the Board what  
vizt.

"One Thursd  
Rene Le Blanc'  
son to Winagua  
and Andress the  
a most villanous  
the said Rene L  
the Le Blanc's v  
as for Rene, he  
time under his c  
him, for that he  
Cottnam and my  
no such thing or  
of Great Britain  
who had any thi  
that he would  
Country, for tha  
not Menis; and

Such of his function, that Dont Behave themselves according to the laws of Great Britain, which I seriously Recommend to your Consideration, and with Respect Subscribe myself

Sir

Your most obedt humbl Servt

W. SHIRREFF Secy.

L. ARMSTRONG.

St. Ovide De Brouillan.

At a Council by Order of the Honble. Lieut. Governor Armstrong on Tuesday the 25th of July, 1732, at 11 o'clock, A. M.

PRESENT—

The Honble. the Lieut. Govr. of the Province,  
Major Paul Mascarene,  
John Adams Esq., William Skene, Esq., William Shirroff,  
Secretary, Major Henry Cope, William Winniet, Esq., Otho Hamilton, Esq.

\* \* \* \* His Honor Communicated to the Board that he had given orders to one at Menis for building a magazine there, and that he had been informed that the person whom he had thus employed, had been insulted and interrupted by the Indians, in the execution of that work, and as Major Cope had arrived here from hence, he desired the Major to relate to the Board what he there heard and saw, which was as follows; vizt.

"One Thursday evening the 13th instant there came into Rene Le Blanc's House, at Menis, three Indians vizt. Jacques son to Winaguadishnick named Jacques, Antoin, his brother, and Andress their cousin, all living upon Piziquit River, who in a most villanous manner, and approbrious language, insulted the said Rene Le Blanc and Peter his brother, saying that all the Le Blanc's were dogs, and villians except Francois and that as for Rene, he had a dagger (putting his hand at the same time under his coat where tis supposed the dagger hung) for him, for that he was going to build a Fort for the English (Mr. Cottnam and myself present) when I assured them, there was no such thing or order given at present, but suppose the King of Great Britain thought it convenient to build a fort there, who had any thing to say against it; one of them answered that he would not suffer it, for that he was King of that Country, for that King George had conquered Annapolis, but not Menis; and in a most insolent manner, order Mr. Cottnam

and me to be gone, for that we had no business there. I asked them who said we were going to build a fort; they said all the traders, and named Mr. Winniet; they said also if we did build a fort, the Indians should go in at one door, and we at another; upon the whole I could easily see it was some of the French that had put the Indians upon this proceedings, out of prejudice to Rene Le Blanc, who by the general report of the inhabitants, had often been insulted in the like manner, for no reason that I could discover but that he was employed and intrusted by the Government."

HENRY COPE.

Then the Board adjourned till to-morrow at 10 of the clock A.M., to consider further the contents of Major Cope's declaration.

Wednesday the 26th July, 1732, being met according to yesterdays adjourment (Mr. Skene only excepted.)

\* \* \* \* His Honor desired that the gentlemen of the Board might draw up a paper which might be publish'd amongst the inhabitants and communicated to the Indians, whereby it might be made appear that neither any of them nor the traders, had their rights infringed by His Majestys having a house built there for his especial service, and in order to show to the Board, that he had the welfare of the Province and the freedom of trade only at heart, he ordered the Secretary to read a scroll of a proclamation, which had been prepared for their consideration, and the same being read he asked the opinion of the Board. \* \* \* \*

L. ARMSTRONG.

At a Council held by order of the Honble. Lieut. Governor Armstrong on Monday the 4th September 1732,

His Honor acquainted the Board that he had received a letter from the inhabitants of St. John's river in answer to the summons sent them the 28th of March last, and that in obedience thereunto, some of them were come to take the Oath to His Majesty; and their said letter being read, he asked the advice of the Board whether they may be admitted and permitted to occupy and enjoy such lands as they are in possession of there or any where else in the Province, upon their taken grants for the same conformable to His Majesty's instructions.

Ordered that they may be called in and examined both as to the number of the families, and in what manner they live

and wheth  
of His Ma  
And the  
they were  
they could  
vey the la  
safety of  
on, when  
mitted to  
the same.

*Extract f*

MY LORDS,  
The F  
as ever, be  
what conc  
which I ha  
thing prop  
also refer y

SIR,—  
I am f  
De St Pon  
directed M  
River, and  
Pissaquit,  
to their Me  
dation of th  
and not pr  
Rebellion,  
knowing it  
others that  
to Exercise  
own perswa  
laws of Gre



and whether they will accept of grants and hold immediately of His Majesty.

And the question being put to them, they answered that they were willing to take the Oaths, as also grants, but that they could not answer for carrying with them a person to survey the land, because of the Indians; which answer for the safety of the Surveyor being referred to his honor to consider on, when on opportunity offered to send one; They were admitted to oath which they accordingly took and subscribed the same. \* \* \* \* \*

L. ARMSTRONG.

---

*Extract from Letter of Gov. Armstrong to Board of Trade.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL  
Novr. 15th 1732.

MY LORDS,—

The French continue as disobedient to the Government as ever, both in respect of their own private affairs, as to what concerns the public, for they despise all orders, (of which I have sent copies for your perusal) and obstruct every thing proposed for his Majesty's service, as to which I must also refer your Lordships to major Henry Cope's declaration.

---

*Gov. Armstrong to Bishop of Quebec.*

(Letter Book.)

SIR,—

I am favored with yours by Mr. Monfils, who with Mr. De St Poncey lately arrived here from Lewisburg, and have directed Mr. De St. Poncey to attend the Inhabitants of this River, and the other Gentleman, those of a place called Pissaquit, To both Gentlemen I shall show the Respect due to their Merit, and hope that in Respect to your Recommendation of them they'll behave themselves like men of Honour, and not prove the fomentors of Discord, and as I may say Rebellion, as Some of their predecessors. I shall always, knowing it to be the will of my master, permit them and all others that come to this Province in a Regular manner freely to Exercise their Sacerdotal functions amongst those of their own perswasion, provided they don't thereby transgress the laws of Great Britain as Stipulated by the treaty of Utrecht,

and therefore hope you'll acknowledge, that those who won't Conform themselves to the laws of any Government Dont Deserve its protection.

I should be Glad to see you here But as to the Executing of your office, I have wrote to the Court of Great Britain, and I doubt not their Answer. The inclosed from Mr. De Poncis I hope will Safely Reach your hands and am

Sir

Your most obedt. Servt

L. ARMSTRONG

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL

21 Novr 1732

W. SHIRREFF Secry

At a Council held by order of the Hon. Lt. Governor Armstrong at Major Copes house in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal on Saturday, the 23d of December 1732.

PRESENT

John Adams Esq, William Skene Esq, William Shirreff, Secretary, Major Henry Cope, Otho Hamilton Esq.

The Secretary acquainted the Board that His Honour had directed him to acquaint them that he is informed that the inhabitants, by a mutual consent, are contriving all the ways and means possible to distress His Majesty's Garrison, by raising the price of all eatables, fire wood &c; and whereas they daily act with so much contempt, and behave themselves in most respects, as independent of any Government, and showed so little respect to His Majesty's Sovereignty, through a spirit of disobedience and obstinacy, and seeing such innovations and proceedings of theirs, without any visible reason for their so doing, may not only at this time, but hereafter, prove detrimental to the Province in general; he had therefore recommended the same to their consideration for their advice and opinion thereon, and desired that they would consult upon such methods as may be used to keep them to their obedience, and to consider whether, for their disobedience, they may net be debarred from the liberty of fishing and navigation, till, according to their allegiance, they paid actual obedience to all legal orders.

\* \* \* \* \*  
L. ARMSTRONG.

MAY IT P

\* \*

their Lord  
the presen  
of it, I am  
really in,  
years (wh  
Governme  
Roman C  
Quebec an  
Governme  
Oath of Fi  
by their m  
and go at  
Utrecht, w  
in spite of

I must  
ployed in t  
English co  
other parts  
ments inst  
tlemen of t  
and Magaz  
rent due to  
manner the  
ment of th  
informed,  
our French  
the English  
and as such  
and those o  
them both  
cumstances

To His Gr  
The D  
&

*Govr. Armstrong to Duke of Newcastle.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

15 November 1732.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE,—

\* \* \* \* I have in obedience thereunto sent to their Lordships a report of the Gentlemen of the Council of the present state of the Province, which, especially this corner of it, I am sorry should be in such a poor condition as it is really in, after having been so long as upwards of twenty-one years (which may be said imaginarily only) under the English Government; for the Inhabitants here being all French and Roman Catholics, are more subject to our neighbours of Quebec and those of Cape Breton than to His Majesty, whose Government by all their proceedings (notwithstanding of their Oath of Fidelity) they seem to despise, being entirely governed by their most insolent Priests, who for the most part come and go at pleasure, pretending for their sanction the treaty of Utrecht, without taking the least notice of this Government in spite of all endeavours used to the contrary.

I must also inform your Grace that the Indians are employed in the affair, and use for an argument that although the English conquered Annapolis, they never did Menis and these other parts of the Province, and in consequence of such arguments instilled into them, they have actually robbed the gentlemen of the Colliery by Chickenectua, destroyed their House and Magazine built there, through pretence of a premium or rent due to them for the land and liberty of digging; in this manner they now show their insolence to obstruct the settlement of the Province, being thereunto advised, as I have been informed, by Governor St. Ovid, who tells both them and our French inhabitants that if they permit such designs of the English to succeed, that the Province will be entirely lost; and as such proceedings of the French destroys their allegiance and those of the Indians, the articles of peace concluded with them both here and in New England, I must upon these circumstances beg your Grace's advice. \* \* \* \*

I am &c &c

R. PHILIPPS.

To His Grace

The Duke of Newcastle

&c            &c            &c

*Govr. Philipps to Board of Trade.*

August 3rd 1734

MY LORDS,—

\* \* \* \* In obedience therefore to what your Lordships require of me, I answer (in respect to Nova Scotia only) that it is my humble opinion, that the Chief encouragement wanting toward the well cultivating, and improvement thereof, is the creating two or three Forts in proper places with an addition of 2 or 300 Men, to Garrison such Forts, this may invite a new set of people, that are Protestants, to venture their lives, and Fortunes, under the protection of that Government, for as to the present Inhabitants, they are rather a pest, and incumbrance than of an advantage to the Country, being a proud, lazy, obstinate and untractable people, unskillful in the methods of Agriculture, nor will be led or drove into a better way of thinking, and (and what is still worse) greatly disaffected to the Government. They raise (tis true) both Corn and Cattle on Marsh lands, that wants no clearing, but they have not in almost a century, cleared the quantity of 300 acres of Woodland. From their Corn and Cattle they have plenty of Dung for manure, which they make no use of, but when it increases so as to become troublesome, then instead of laying it on their Lands they get rid of it by removing their Barns to another spot; this, I take it, proves the first part of my assertion, and as to their disaffection, their being of the Romish Religion, puts that beyond all doubt. They have, indeed, at last complied with taking the Oath of Allegiance, but discover daily a strong retention of nonjuring principles. \* \* \* \* \*

I am &amp;c &amp;c

R. PHILIPPS.

The Right Honble.

The Lords Commissioners  
For Trade & Plantations.

*Extract from a Letter of Govr. Armstrong to His Grace the Duke of Newcastle, dated Annapolis Royal, 8th December, 1735.*

“As for the French Inhabitants up the Bay of Fundy, and upon all that Coast, I found them upon my arrival there, very submissive, tho I have great reason to believe it proceeded only from policy; for I know them to be a very rebellious

crew, if an  
they are al  
those poor  
French, th  
their desir  
annual pres

*Extra*

The Peti  
also laid b  
His Honor  
was grante

Whereup  
Romish Pri  
that it was  
parture for  
should first  
mont and I  
may be ma  
Indians ha

They the  
most insol  
that absolu  
nothing to  
obey the ju  
to which M  
unbecomin  
ici de la p  
affrontingly

His Hon  
they had sc  
Britain Pro

They rep  
“With all t  
of the room  
throwing t  
without Hi  
were desir  
tion.

Then Mr  
told that th  
sorry for i

crew, if any opportunity offered to favor their designs; and they are always inciting the Indians to give us trouble, and those poor ignorant wretches are so guided and led by the French, that they will not scruple to do any base action at their desire; and nothing can secure them to our interest, but annual presents."

—

*Extracts from Minutes of Council, 18th May, 1736.*

The Petition in behalf of the inhabitants of Cobaquid was also laid before the Board, which being again read, and what His Honour had also said thereon considered, the prayer was granted.

Whereupon Messrs. De St. Poncey and Cheavereaux, the two Romish Priests, were called in and informed thereof, and told that it was judged necessary before Monsieur De Ponceys departure for Cobaquid, that either he or Monsieur Cheavereaux should first go to Pobomcoup, along with Mr. Charles Dentremont and Lieut. Amherst to use endeavours that restitution may be made of the vessels sails and such other effects as the Indians had taken.

They thereunto answered His Honour and the Board in a most insolent, audacious, and disrespectful manner, saying, that absolutely they would not go, and that they would have nothing to do in the affair; and being asked if they would not obey the just and lawful orders of His Majesty's Government, to which Mr. Cheavereaux answered contemptuously with an unbecoming air and unmannerly gesture, saying, "Que je suis ici de la part du Roy de France," and Mr. St. Poncey most affrontingly affirming the same also in words to the same effect.

His Honour therefore told them that he had a mind, seeing they had so said for the contempt of this His Majesty of Great Britain Province and Government, to send them to France.

They replied with a laugh, and a most haughty insolent air "With all their hearts," then turned their backs and went out of the room, seemingly in a very great passion, slamming and throwing the doors in a most rude and insolent manner; and without His Honour's leave they left the Board, where they were desired to attend for an answer to the above said Petition.

Then Mr. Dentremont being called before the Board, and told that the Priests had refused to go, he said he was very sorry for it, for it was his opinion that the most expedient

method to bring these Indians to reason and restitution would be to send a Priest, which was the reason of proposing it to His Honour; a priest being also much wanted at their village to Baptize and administer the Sacrament.

The Board having taken their behaviour and comportment into consideration, came unanimously to this resolution, that they should be dismissed, and ordered to retire to the Presbytere, and there to remain till an opportunity offered to send them out of the Province. Agreed that they the said two Priests should be again sent for, to hear the opinion and determination of the Board, that they may prepare to be gone whenever an opportunity offered.

Whereupon the said two Priests appearing before the Board, and the sentence being read, they resumed their former insolence, calling for chairs to sit down, saying that they did not appear as criminals, and that they had no business with things temporal, and further expressed themselves in these words—“Que nous n'avons point d'ordres á recevoir ici,” and as their whole behaviour and discourse to the Governor was as above recited, and tending to a jurisdiction of their own, independant of His Majesty's authority, and the civil power of this His Government, they were ordered to depart immediately to the Presbytere, and there to remain as aforesaid; and also ordered that the 14th article of the treaty of Utrecht should be sent them.

—————

*Governor Armstrong to Secretary of State.*

(Gov. Letter Book.)

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE,—

I did myself the Honour to acquaint your Grace in my last with my Reasons for sending away the two Priests Monsr. de St. Poncy & Monsr. Chevereaux out of the Province, by and with advice of the Council: The Sequell shews how just my Remarks were of their Disregard to this Government, which I am no longer surpris'd at, since I find them so Vigorously Supported in that principle by Mons. St. Ovide de Bruil- lan the french Governor of Cape Bretton. One of the Priests Monsr. Chevereaux stopt at Cape Sables to serve the Indian Tribes in these parts as their Missionary. Your Grace will perceive by the said Governors letters that he approves his Conduct. The other Priest Mr. de St. Poncy, he has sent back again to this place. The minutes of Council will shew

you how we  
his minister  
opportunity.

The Inhab  
this Winter,  
yet inform  
being still b  
Letters on t  
sight into th  
assured that  
No. 1 is Mr  
at Lewisbur  
Mr St Poncy  
Council; an  
by one hund  
the above P  
french Gov  
obedience, a  
are absolute  
this may pro  
& tranquillit  
forsee, and h  
without we c  
of that Crow  
which the F  
Politicall rea  
sionary neith  
Pension fron  
further in th  
me with his  
myself in aff

I have

Annapolis R  
the 22 No

Go

MESSEURS,—  
The offe  
ishing an E

you how we have received him, by forbidding him to Exercise his ministerial function & to depart by the first convenient opportunity.

The Inhabitants have Petitioned strongly for his Officiating this Winter, I have not given them yet any answer nor can I yet inform Your Grace of the Council's resolution the affair being still before them, I have sent home all the papers & Letters on this Subject, that your Grace may have a full insight into this matter, which I thought proper because I am assured that the French Court will make some stir therein. No. 1 is Mr St Ovide's first letter after Mr St Poncy's arrival at Lewisburg; No 2 is my answer; No 3 is his Reply; No 4 is Mr St Poncy's Declaration in Council; No 5 are the minutes of Council; and No 6 is the Petition of the Inhabitants signed by one hundred & seven of the Chief of them; By some of the above Papers, your Grace will be Informed how high the french Governmt. carry's her pretensions over their Priests obedience, and the People of the Province being all Papists are absolutely governed by their Influence. How dangerous this may prove in time to His Majesty's authority & the peace & tranquillity of the Province, I believe your Grace can easily foresee, and how to prevent the ill Consequences I know not, without we could have Missionaries from places Independant of that Crown, but this will prove a considerable expence which the French King bears at present with alacrity for very Politicall reasons. It is most certain that there is not a Missionary neither among the french nor Indians who has not a Pension from that Crown. I shall not trouble your Grace any further in this matter only to beg that you'll please to Honour me with his Majesty's Instructions & Directions how to behave myself in affairs of this nature for the future. \* \* \* \*

I have the honour to be with the utmost respect,

Your Grace's

Most obedient & most faithfull

Humble servant,

L. ARMSTRONG.

Annapolis Royall  
the 22 Novemr. 1736.

*Governor Mascarene to the French Deputies.*

(Govr: Letter Book.)

MESSEIERS,—

The offence Given to his Majesty's Government By Publishing an Excommunication with intention to Deprive of all

means of Livelyhood one who not only has had the Protection of a Subject But is actually in a Publick Employ has occasioned the Inclos'd Proclamation now Sent to you which you are to read Publickly Before the Inhabitants and then to Affix it in the usuall manner that none may pretend Cause of Ignorance. The Missionaries seem not to think it Sufficient that the People here who are his Majesty's Subjects Enjoy the free Exercise of their Religion without they themselves assume a Power which the Laws of Great Brittain will not allow and of consequence is Excluded by the Article of Peace Whereby your Religion is Secured to you. If you know your own Interest and are willing to Continue in the ease & Liberty which you have Enjoyed under his Majesty's Government; you will avoid all Occasions that may give Cause of Offence thereto and those Missionarie's which from the Indulgence of the Government have Resorted and Resided amongst you & still do so will certainly do the same and keep within the Bounds prescribed by the Laws of Great Brittain and pay that Duty they owe to the Government under whose Protection they Live whilst they are in his Majesty's Dominions unless they chuse to follow the motives of avarice and ambition of Ruling rather than the Good of the People they pretend out of a charitable duty, to come to assist in the exercise of their Religion. As Soon as any of these Missionaries misbehave they may recon themselves out of this Government's Protection and when any of them shall thus misbehave shall be Supported and Maintained contrary to the order from hence those of his Majesty's Subjects who Shall Their Support and maintain them may Expect to be Called to a Severe Account for it. Let the Inhabitants know the content of this Letter and put it into the possession of your Successors the Deputy's that it may serve as a Rule for Your Conduct in time to Come, I am

Messieurs

Your Good friend & humble servt

P. MASCARENE

Annapolis Royal  
4th July 1740

To the Deputy's of the french Inhabitants  
Throughout the Province.

W. SHIRREFF, Secry.

At a Council  
Esq President  
his Majesty's  
the 18th Septe

William Ske  
Phillips Esq, J

His Honour  
received a lett  
the inhabitants  
burg to Chico  
ficiate as Mis  
head, as also  
crasmus Jame  
ated to Major  
return, and so  
oney's schem  
urporting tha  
ear with the  
them how muc  
nts here in p  
herefore dispa  
ive such reas  
correspondenc  
then a stroke  
and this Garris  
All which be  
at Mr. St Po  
o depart this  
isobedience to  
order be sent t  
contempt to t

\* Edward Amherst appears on the map of England on leaving the Bay of Fundy, as he was afterwards became a Commissioner of Newfoundland. His name is also in the Commission of the Governor of the Province; she was given in 1740. C. B., &c., late



At a Council held by order of the Honble Paul Mascarene Esq President of His Majesty's Council, at his own house, in His Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal, on Wednesday the 18th September 1740, at eleven of the clock A. M.

## PRESENT

His Honor the President

William Skene Esq, William Shirreff Esq, Erasmus James Philipps Esq, John Handfield Esq, \*Edward Amherst Esq.

His Honour the President acquainted the Board, he had received a letter from Mr St. Pency late missionary Priest of the inhabitants of this river, signifying his return from Lewisburg to Chiconecto, within this His Majesty's Province, to officiate as Missionary to the inhabitants there; which, being read, as also a letter from Governor Cosby, directed to Erasmus James Philipps Esq, as Fort Major, to be communicated to Major Mascarene, also relating to Mr. St Pency's return, and some private intelligence he had of said St Pency's scheme, to the prejudice of this Government, and reporting that the Government of Lewisburg expected a war with the English, and that St. Pency having acquainted them how much he had gained over the minds of the inhabitants here in prejudice to the English Government; he was therefore dispatched back, which he was not to own, but to give such reasons as he thinks proper, and that he is to hold correspondence with certain inhabitants of this place; and when a stroke is to be given, it is to be against the Governor and this Garrison.

All which being considered, it was the opinion of the Board, that Mr. St Pency should have orders sent him immediately to depart this His Majesty's Province; otherwise in case of disobedience to be at his risk and peril; and also that an order be sent to the inhabitants of Chiconecto signifying their contempt to this His Majesty's Government, in daring to

\* Edward Amherst was a captain in General Philipps' regiment. His name first appears on the Council Books at Annapolis in December, 1736. He was in England on leave in 1749, and came out with the settlers under Cornwallis. It is probable he proceeded immediately to Annapolis after his arrival at Newbucto, as he was not one of the Councillors reappointed in 1749. Amherst afterwards became a major, and had command at Placentia, or St. Johns, in Newfoundland. His daughter married Thomas Williams, Esq., of Annapolis, Commissary of Stores and Judge of the Court of Common Pleas for that County; she was grandmother of Lieut. General Sir Fenwick Williams, Bart., C. B., &c., late Lieut. Governor of Nova Scotia.

receive the said St. Poney or any other missionary Prie  
without first applying to this Government and obtaining leave  
for one. \* \* \* \* \*

P. MASCARENE.\*

Extract as pr. Record  
of Minutes  
W. SHIRREFF  
Secretary.

*Governor Mascarene to Secretary of State.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,  
15 Nov. 1740.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE,--

\* \* \* \* \* The increase of the French Inhabitants  
calls for some fresh instructions how to dispose of the  
They have divided and subdivided amongst their children the  
lands they were in possession of, and which his Majesty was  
graciously pleased to allow to them on their taking the oath  
of allegiance, and now they apply for new grants, which the  
Governor and late Lieutenant Governor did not think them-  
selves authorized to favor them with, as His Majesty's instru-  
tions on that head prescribe the grant of unappropriate

\* Paul Mascarene was born at Castras, in the South of France, in the year 1684. His parents were Jean Mascarene and Margaret deSalavy. His father who was a Huguenot, having been compelled to fly from France at the revocation of the Edict of Nantes, young Mascarene fell to the charge of his grandfather's mother. At the age of twelve he made his way to Geneva, where he was educated, and afterwards went to England, where he was naturalized in 1700. Two years after he received the appointment of second lieutenant in Lord Montague's regiment, then doing duty at Portsmouth. In 1710 he obtained his commission as captain from Queen Anne, and was ordered by the Secretary of War to proceed to America, where he joined the regiment raised in Scotland for the taking of Port Royal. He there commanded the Grenadier company of Col. Walter's regiment, and was the officer who took formal possession of the fort in mounting the first guard. Shortly after he received the rank of brevet major from General Nicholson, the commander-in-chief of the expedition. (*Mascarene's Letter to Duke of Bedford, 1740; also New England General and Hist. Regr., ix., 229, quoted by Editor New York Colonial Documents.*)

He for some time commanded the garrison stationed at Placentia, in Newfoundland. On the death of Colonel Armstrong in 1739, he was appointed regimental major, and on the death of Colonel Cosby he became lieutenant-colonel of Philipps' regiment. Colonel Mascarene was nominated third on the list of Councillors at the first establishment of that board under Governor Philipps in 1720, and was for many years senior Councillor. In 1740 he was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Annapolis, and became Administrator of the Government (Philipps, the Governor, residing in England), which offices he held until the arrival of Governor Cornwallis in 1749, when he came down to Chebucto with several members of the Council, to meet the new Governor, and was

nds to Protest  
veral of these  
e skirts of thi  
withstanding  
ve been often  
e hitherto to  
esume set dow  
om new posses  
quently be tro  
emselves of n  
ade to withdr  
ape Breton or  
Since I have l  
en to make th  
ce there is b  
y administerin  
pects treatin  
elding anythin  
ere concerned.  
The neighbor  
atch all opport  
nce, especially  
rance, and if o

orn in senior Co  
rbor, 14th July, 17  
nce and the Boar  
h suggestions reg  
napolls, and beat  
the part of the  
ummer and Went  
tions with the Ne  
proceeded to Ne  
as of Governor C  
ating the Indian  
ervice in consequ  
neral, and reside  
January, 1760. He  
and daughter. —  
The late Judge F  
ry General W. Ha  
his letters to the  
ration which he  
British authority In  
Philipps, the Go  
ered the Govern  
er of remuneratio  
thdrawn. He me  
of pay of his lie  
nts.)

ends to Protestant subjects only. This delay has occasioned several of these Inhabitants to settle themselves on some of the skirts of this Province, pretty far distant from this place, notwithstanding proclamations and orders to the contrary have been often repeated, and it has not been thought advisable hitherto to dispossess them by force, for the reasons, I resume set down in the above article. If they are debarred from new possessions they must live here miserably and consequently be troublesome, or else they will continue to possess themselves of new tracts contrary to orders, or they must be made to withdraw to the neighbouring French Colonies of Cape Breton or Canada.

Since I have had the honor to preside here, my study has been to make these French Inhabitants sensible of the difference there is between the British and French Government, in administering impartial justice to them and in all other respects treating them with lenity and humanity, without holding anything wherein His Majesty's honor or interest are concerned.

The neighboring French at Cape Breton will naturally catch all opportunities of disturbing the peace of this Province, especially at this juncture and in case of a war with France, and if occasion of disgust was given to these people

born in senior Councillor on board the Beaufort, transport, in Chebucto Harbor, 14th July, 1749. About the year 1720 he transmitted to the Plantation Office and the Board of Ordnance a complete description of the Province, with suggestions regarding its settlement and defence. In 1744 he defended Annapolis, and beat off the French force under Du Vivier. He was engaged in the part of the Province of Nova Scotia in conjunction with Governors Amherst and Wentworth, of Massachusetts and New Hampshire, in negotiations with the New England Indians, which resulted in the treaty of 1725. He proceeded to New England for the same purpose in 1751, under the directions of Governor Cornwallis, where he was occupied for some time in consulting the Indian chiefs. He soon after obtained leave to retire from active service in consequence of his advanced age. In 1758 he was gazetted major general, and resided in Boston until his death, which took place on 22nd January, 1760. He married Elizabeth Perry, a native of Boston, and left a son and daughter. — (*Hist. and Gen. Regr. N. S. Documents.*)

The late Judge Foster Hutchinson of Halifax and the late Deputy Commissary General W. Handfield Snelling were his grandsons. Governor Mascarene in his letters to the Secretary of State, &c., complains of the very small remuneration which he received for his long and arduous duties in sustaining British authority in Acadia; never having received any allowance from General Philipps, the Governor, for his services during the long period he administered the Government; though, after the death of Governor Armstrong, an offer of remuneration had been made him by Philipps, which was afterwards withdrawn. He mentions having to subsist, in his old days, wholly on the half pay of his lieut.-colonelcy. — (*Mascarene's Letters; Nova Scotia Documents.*)

here they would soon make an advantage of it, and by the numbers of these French Inhabitants at least ten to one English they would soon distress this Garrison by cutting off the supply of the necessaries of life, keeping it in a continual alarm, if not by taking the Fort itself which indeed is in a very ruinous condition. The Garrison at Canso is still in more danger, as it is not any way defensible and is but ten leagues from the Island of Cape Breton where the French are very powerful.

I am &c

P. MASCARENE

*Governor Mascarene to Lords of Trade.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

RIGHT HONORABLE

\* \* \* \* There being also a necessity for some one to be appointed in each settlement to draw writings bearing some mark of authenticity, a person was accordingly appointed, and it so continued under the name of Notary, who is to be accountable for the Kings dues in all sales and alienations of lands passed between the Inhabitants, and is commonly the receiver of the annual rents eschewing to His Majesty as Seigneur or Lord of the Manor. A Messenger also under the name of Constable, is appointed as an assistant, who when any directions or orders are sent from the Governor or Commander in Chief in consequence of minutes of Council to the deputies of the Settlements or to the notary as receiver of the King's dues, is to assist in the execution of them.

No farther hitherto has been proceeded in regulations for the administration of Civil affairs in this Province, except at Canso, where by the resort of English subjects in the Fishing season, justices of the Peace have been appointed to settle the differences that may arise; but in winter that place is reduced to three or four families, except what belongs to the Troops residing there. It is a matter of no small concern that in the space of these thirty years past, in which the Province has been regained to the possession of the Crown of Great Britain, the British interest has not been established in a better manner by peopling some part of it by British Protestant subjects, which might in time balance the number of the present ones of a different religion; and springing from a rival nation in regard to her neighbouring Plantations, Trade

and other points. I shall take account of mine

The Lords Commissioners of Trade &

This letter is not marked "received"

Governor

MONSIEUR,—

The other letter in my last is connected with the divided. This is what may multiply the Inhabitants. The Ursulines have often a sovereign jurisdiction over the people; for example, that his Neighbour, the Priest, Confession. This thing unjust should but call for a judicial modification, & to oblige the sacraments, by the Priests. He is in a

\* Jean Bte. Desnoes, a parish priest at Canso, in his notes on Missions in Nova Scotia Documents, says he was a hard labour. He was appointed to the site of a new Chapel at Canso, in a letter to Governor Boscawen with other French priests in the latter period of the French period of Acadia, and Germaine.

and other points which is most humbly referred to consideration. I shall transmit as often as opportunity will permit, an account of mine and the Councils proceedings.

I am &c.,

P. MASCARENE.

The Lords Commissioners  
of Trade & Plantations.

*This letter is not dated; the original in the State Paper Office, in London, marked "received 19 Nov. 1740."*

*Governor Mascarene to M. Des Enclaves.\**

(Gov's Letter Book.)

MONSIEUR,—

The other Point of your letter on which I could not answer in my last is that in which you mention ye Spiritual to be connected with the temporal as sometimes not to be able to be divided. This Proposition requires some Explanation as it is what may much contribute to the well or ill being of the inhabitants. Under pretence of this connection the Missionaries have often usurp'd the power to make themselves the sovereign judges & arbitrators of all causers amongst the people; for example, a Parishioner complains to the Priest that his Neighbour owes him or detains such a thing from him, the Priest Examines the Neighbour in the way of Confession. The man denies his owing or detain'g such a thing unjustly. The Priest doth not stop where he should but calls & Examines Witnesses & then decides in a judicial manner & condemns the party to make restitution, & to oblige him thereunto refuses to administer the sacraments, by which if the man is Persuaded that it is in the Priests Power to grant or withhold the pardon of his sins he is in a wofull case & must rather Submit to be de-

\* Jean Bte. Desenclaves came from France to Canada in the year 1728. He was parish priest at Annapolis for many years. M. Tasherca, in his M.S. notes on Missions in Acadia, quoted by Dr. O'Calaghan in the 10 vol. of New York Documents, says he returned to France soon after 1753, worn out by age and labour. He was, however, officiating to the Acadians at Annapolis in 1754, as appears by his letter of that year to Mr. Cotterell, at Halifax, respecting the site of a new Chapel which he was then building. And Governor Pownall of Boston, in a letter to Governor Lawrence in 1759, mentions his being then a prisoner with other French Acadians in Massachusetts. M. Desenclaves appears in the latter period of his life to have meddled less with secular affairs than the other priests in Acadia, and consequently was not much in favour with Lutre and Germaine.

prived of his goods than to incur damnation as he believes by not receiv'g absolution from the Priest. Consider Monsieur how this tends to render all civil judicature useless, & how easy it will be for the Missionarys to render themselves the only distributors of Justice amongst people bred up in ignorance; and of what consequence it is for the maintaining his Maj'tys authority to restrain that Power which the Priests are but too apt to assume upon the foresaid Proposition which can at most extend no further than to exhort ye partys to Compose amicably their differences or to have recourse to the way of Justice as it is established in the Government they live under, & to abide by what decisions they give according as the Rules & Laws by which they are to be try'd prescribe. I would enlarge upon this head much more but will not detain the bearer at present; I shall only tell you that this is one of the blocks on which I have often forewarn'd you not to stumble.

I am with Esteem  
Monsr.

29 June 1741  
Mons. des Enclaves.

*Govr. Mascarene to Monsieur Des Enclaves.*

(Letter Book.)

MONSIEUR,—

I received your letter of the 21st July N. S. and am glad to see that from what I wrote to you, you are sensible of the ill consequences that will follow from connecting the Temporal with the Spiritual. I have no desire to Enter on the subject of Controversy, if I have done so before it was a kind of necessity which Obliged me to it when one of your Brethren who was full of the Prejudices he had been bred up to gave me (to speak in our terms) a kind of challenge. I do not believe he has any just reason to Glory in the event of that kind of Conflict, my only aim is in the Station I am in to keep the Missionarys who reside in this Governmt. within the bounds of their Duty & to hinder them from Establishing *imperium in imperio* which the Laws of Great Britain will not suffer, as for Religion I am of that temper as not to wish ill to any person whose Persuasion differs with mine, provided that Persuasion is not contrary to the rules of Society & Government.

This in my  
to live one t

Annapolis R  
20th  
Monsieur D

MONSIEUR,—

I answer  
to make you  
to me. While  
in this Prov  
which you ad  
should, & pay  
will not meet  
the people  
when they sh  
any other au  
Britain who  
not only incur  
ment but wil  
to support t  
repeat this o  
tranquility o  
who are of y  
keep them in  
I have refer  
head & on  
from the M  
them to Mons  
he reaches th  
wrong steps  
them to main  
broiled and i  
Great Britain  
very naturall  
more circum  
towards the

This in my notion is the bonds of Charity in which we ought to live one towards another.

I am

Monsieur

Your most humble servt

Annapolis Royal

20th July 1741

Monsieur Des Enclaves.

*Govr. Mascarene to M. Desenclaves.*

(Govs. Lett. Book.)

MONSIEUR,—

I answer yr. letter by ye same oppo. which brot. it to me to make you sensible that your Correspondence is acceptable to me. Whilst ye Missionaries which shall be allowed residence in this Provice. will contain themselves within the Bounds which you acknowledge by yr. Sevl. letters it is requisite they should, & pay the regard they ought to the Government they will not meet with any impediment in their administrating to the people what relates to their Spiritual function. But when they shall pretend to require or to settle themselves by any other authority than what derives from ye King of Great Britain who is the Sovereign Lord of this province they shall not only incur the Displeasure & resentment of this Government but will draw it on ye people whom they may persuade to support them in any such unwarrantable proceeding. I repeat this often to you as it is a point on which ye peace and tranquility of the Inhabitants so much depends, which those who are of your Profession should by all means endeavour to keep them in, rather than make them run the risque of losing. I have referd Monsr. Lobargett to my letter to you on this head & on the behaviour which the Government expects from the Missionary, & Desire you will also communicate them to Monsr. De l' Goudalie if he comes to your parts before he reaches these, that those Missionaries may not by some wrong steps bring trouble where their duty shd. oblige them to maintain peace. The affairs in Europe are much embroiled and in case they should occasion a rupture between Great Britain & France the missionaries must expect to fall very naturally under Suspicion, & therefore ought to be the more circumspect in their conduct in regard to themselves & towards the Inhabitants whom they will draw into inevitable

ruin if they should in the least encourage them to slight or resist the orders of this Govment. to which as Subjects they ought to pay obedience.

I am with esteem

Sir

Yours.

Annapolis Royal

Sept 5 1741.

Monsr. Des Enclaves.

*Governor Mascarene to Lords of Trade.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL  
23rd November 1741

RIGHT HONORABLE,---

\* \* \* \* \* The proclamation transmitted last to Your Lordships, had so far effect as to oblige the French Inhabitants who trade in Vessels along the Coast, and others who resort to this Bay, to come here and give Bond for the provisions they exported, but could not prevent those of Cape Breton who were in great want of these commodities, to resort to the many uninhabited harbours on our eastern Coast and Bay Verte where by means of a communication by land with the settlements of Manis and Chignecto they drew from those places whole droves of Cattle and other provisions, in which they were assisted with the French Inhabitants and it is strongly presumed were supported by our English Traders, whom the desire of gain prompted to this unlawful, and at this juncture so pernicious a Trade. The several difficulties the Government here labors under, mentioned at large in the representation to your Lordships bearing date 16th Augt. 1740, arising from the situation of this Country, the nature of its Inhabitants and other discouragements are obstacles to the preventing this evil, and the want of legal proof for fixing it on the offenders screens them from the penalties incurred by law. In other respects the French Inhabitants continue hitherto to give assurances of their fidelity, and behave as well as can be expected, considering the bigotry to their religion and other circumstances.

The want of instructions how to dispose of the increase of the Families of these Inhabitants is of no small perplexity. It being impossible from the reasons already given to hinder them from settling on the unappropriated lands, and as our

weakness  
them, it ma  
more unre  
more and n

The Roa  
care possib  
to conform  
and by pro  
authority.

nation thes  
and to their  
was here an  
rather than  
his Ghostly  
cil and tow

straint, is co  
who calls h  
who is latel  
been summe

cordingly su  
endeavour t  
of his Majes  
good order a

your Lordsh  
necessary in  
Lordships.

MESSIEURS,---

Your di  
kind of disob  
recover the  
amendment a  
by disobedi  
in your parts  
token of rese  
I send you e



weakness manifestly appears by our not being able to hinder them, it makes the several repeated orders to be more and more unregarded, and the licence in that respect increase more and more. \* \* \* \* \*

The Roamish Missionary Priests give no small trouble, all care possible is taken to keep them in order by obliging them to conform to rules prescribed to them for their behaviour and by preventing them from exercising any ecclesiastical authority. It is not however possible to hinder the subordination these Missionaries lay themselves under to one another and to their Bishop, which has been the reason that one who was here and had behaved tolerably well, chose to withdraw rather than stay contrary to the orders prescribed to him by his Ghostly superiors. What has passed in this case in Council and towards putting these Missionaries under more restraint, is contained in the enclosed minute of Council. He who calls himself the Bishop of Quebec's Grand Vicar, and who is lately returned from France into this Province, having been summoned by my letter to him to appear here has accordingly submitted to what was prescribed to him. I shall endeavour to act in the best manner I am able for the support of his Majesty's authority, and for the keeping the peace and good order among the inhabitants of this Province. Hoping your Lordships will afford your assistance in procuring the necessary instructions on the representations laid before your Lordships.

I am, &c.,

P. MASCARENE..

*Gouv. Mascarene to Deputies of Chignecto.*

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

11 January 1742

MESSIEURS,—

Your district of Chiconecto has been so long under a kind of disobedience that it will not be very easy for you to recover the good will of the Government,—repentance and amendment are always necessary to wipe off faults committed by disobedience, and 'tis that which you and the Inhabitants in your parts must undergo, if you will prevent the sensible token of resentment which otherwise may soon fall upon you. I send you enclosed a proclamation past in Council, which

you are to publish to the Inhabitants, you'll see therein that your office as deputies, obliges you to see that the orders and sentences of the Government be put into execution, and to report accordingly, those who submit or disobey thereunto, and show at the same time it is not owing to any neglect in you that the said sentences and orders are not put in execution. 'Tis by this that good order may be established and maintained amongst you, unless by continuing in your disobedience, you will oblige us to make use of force to reduce you to your duty.

One of your Inhabitants named Quasey who is the bearer of this, having made some propositions about what is called the Lake, the Council has examined what had been done in regard to that place. The platt which was taken of it is not of the nature required to draw contracts of concessions by; all that can be done at present is to assure those whose names are in the petition presented to the Council, and those who are included in the resolution taken thereon, that as soon as a true plat can be taken by the officer appointed for that purpose, the right given to the said petitioners and those included in the resolution of the Council, shall be confirmed to them if they have behaved well and conformed to the orders of the Government, unless an express order from Court should prohibit the execution thereof; and in the mean time, those therein concerned may continue their works, without however extending beyond the bounds prescribed in the resolution of the Council. It appears that part of that land has been sold before the Government had given any assurance of possession, that Money seems to have been acquired by fraud, for to sell that to which one has no right, is certainly to cheat, which will be examined more particularly when contracts of concession shall be granted. As for those who are seated on lands for which they have no grants; if (as at some time since I writ to the receiver of the Kings rents,) they have lost their deeds of concession, by fire or other casualty, and that they can bring proofs of it, the Government may insure them their possessions—But for those that have appropriated to themselves the Kings lands contrary to justice, and in opposition to orders so often repeated to that end, they may reckon themselves as having no right to their ill gotten possessions, in which a distinction must be made of those who after having marked spots of land, have conformable to the orders of the Government desisted from improving them, from those who contrary to the said orders have persisted on and continued

their ill got  
gone beyond  
marked by t  
orders. If I  
towards the  
new portions  
at their takin  
in that poss  
have conform  
may have the  
thereto may  
in the mean t  
may have ta  
give them a  
be necessary  
case His Ma  
above, it wou  
the assistanc  
Inhabitants w  
them who ha  
those who m  
that they hav  
of the Frenc  
the Governm  
orders given  
made improv  
have not con  
gone and se  
wherein mus  
Chipody.\* I  
ness and sent  
great many  
expressed in  
the good or i  
selves in tim  
can possibly  
to the peace  
do not make  
have reason  
receiver, that  
without trou  
be easily bel

\* Cumberland

their ill gotten Establishments, and others who have even gone beyond that, and have seated themselves on the lands, marked by those who had desisted according to the foresaid orders. If His Majesty therefore will extend his good will towards the Inhabitants of this Province, in granting them new portions of land besides what they were in possession of at their taking the Oath of Allegiance, which confirmed them in that possession, 'tis consonant to justice that those who have conformed themselves to the orders of his Government, may have the preference; and that those who have disobeyed thereto may be treated as their disobedience deserves; and in the mean time it is certain that whatever annual rents they may have taxed themselves to, and paid to the King cannot give them a just title to an ill gotten possession. It would be necessary in order to prepare to remove the difficulties in case His Majesty will extend his good will as has been said above, it would I say be necessary, that the Deputies with the assistance of the Receiver, should send exact lists of the Inhabitants who are in the forementioned cases, distinguishing them who have grants or deeds of concession that are valid; those who may have lost their deeds and can make it appear that they have been in possession of their lands in the time of the French Government; those who have had leave from the Government to mark out lands and have conformed to the orders given to wait for His Majesty's consent before they made improvements on the Lands thus marked; Those who have not conformed to those orders; and those who have gone and seated themselves on lands marked by others, wherein must be included those who are on the Rivers of Chipody.\* If the Lists are drawn with exactness and faithfulness and sent here, they may be a means in time to remove a great many difficulties. Give a due attention to what is expressed in this letter, for, on this depends the Peace and the good or ill state in which the Inhabitants may find themselves in time to come. I endeavour in the best manner I can possibly do to make you sensible of what may contribute to the peace and good order amongst the Inhabitants; if you do not make that account of it you ought you may in time have reason to repent of it. Give your assistance to the receiver, that he may receive the rights accruing to the King without trouble and communicate this letter to him. It may be easily believed that those who have deeds of concession

---

\* Cumberland County.

valid, will not risk their lawful possessions by defrauding: and for those who have no right neither to the produce which they have enjoyed which may be required of them at a proper season and place. You may assure yourselves that as long as you shall behave well I shall be

Messieurs

Your Friend & Servant

P. MASCARENE

To the Deputies of Chiconecto }  
&c. &c. &c. }

*Gouv. Mascarene to Mons: de la Goudalie.*

(Order Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 16 June 1742.

MONSIEUR,—

I Received your Letter by Grand Pierratt and am Glad to hear that you got safe to Menis. Monsr. des Enclaves is also arrived here & when Monsr. Laborett is got to Chiconecto and Mons. St. Poncey has quitted ye Province which I desire may be as soon as possible, the Missionarys will be settled according to the Regulation passed in Council wch. may be a means to Remove the uneasiness which this last Especially has occasioned by his so long Refusing to Comply with the orders sent to him. To Prevent any such uneasiness for the future it must be remembered that when any of the Missionarys who are allowd by the said Regulation causes a vacancy by his Death or withdrawing out of the Province, the Inhabitants of that Parish must apply here for leave to send for another, and that on such a leave being obtained a new Missionary comes in this Provice. he is not to settle himself or exercise his function till by Repairing to this place he has obtained the approbation of the Commander in Chief for the time being and of the Council according to the Regulation of the Council and is directed from hence to ye Parish appointed to him to officiate in. And that no Missionary who is thus appointed shall remove to any other Parish without leave first obtained from this Govment. This with a Peaceable & good behaviour on the part of the Missionarys & their not intermeddling with any Civil affairs but exhortg. the Inhabitants to the obedience which they owe as Subjects to His Majesty the King of Great Britain and their promoting peace and good

order in the  
opposite co  
benefit the  
amongst th  
have heard  
Regulations  
ing notice o  
without be  
selves with  
you so well  
ing your res  
for good ord  
taining in th  
& admonitic  
in their Dut  
they owe ac  
the King of  
the Inhabitan  
the Goods pl  
Trefry, & P  
which were c  
sell was carr  
by some of t  
were left.

Monsr. de La  
Missionary

Extracts from  
Du

"The frequ  
point of being  
any alteration  
vince (who app  
oaths of fideli  
tions of this C

order in their Parishes, will Establish Ease & quiet whereof an opposite conduct will infallibly deprive the Inhabitants of the benefit they think they enjoy by having Missionary Priests amongst them. I repeat this to you who att your being here have heard it often & have ownd the Reasonableness of these Regulations I say I repeat this to you, that you may by giving notice of it prevent any Priests to come within this Govt. without being sent for as mentioned before or settle themselves without approbation or appointment from hence. I found you so well dispos'd since I have personally known you during your residence here to conform to those rules established for good order & peace that I make no doubt of your continuing in the same good intention and that by your example & admonitions you will Contribute to keep the Missionarys in their Duty to this Govmt. & the Inhabitants in the obedience they owe according to the oath they have taken to His Majesty the King of Great Britain. I desire you will inquire whether the Inhabitants of Menis have purchased of the Indians any of the Goods plundered from the New Engd. Vessell belonging to Trefry, & particularly of eight or Ten fathoms of Cable which were cut off from the anchors left ashore when the Vessell was carried off which cable must certainly have been cutt by some of the Inhabitants near the Place where the anchors were left.

I am with very great esteem

Sir

Your most humble servt.

P. MASCARENE.

Monsr. de La Goudalie  
Missionary Priest at Menis

By His Honour's Command.

W. SHIRREFF, Secty.

*Extracts from a Letter of Gov. Mascarene to His Grace the Duke of Newcastle, dated 28th June, 1742.*

"The frequent rumours we have had of War being on the point of being declared against France, have not as yet made any alteration in the Temper of the Inhabitants of this Province who appear in a good disposition of keeping to their oaths of fidelity, and of submitting to the orders and regulations of this Government for maintaining Peace, except in the

matter of settling themselves on the unappropriated lands, which irregularity arises from the great increase of their Families.

"The inclosed papers contain Minutes of Council on the declaration of a Master of a small vessel, who was plundered at the upper end of our Bay by some of the roving Indians. These minutes and the letters thereunto annexed, will show the good disposition of the French Inhabitants and even of most of the Indians to maintain the Peace and obviate these disorders.

"The extract of letters expresses the confusion occasioned by the disorderly settlement of some families up this Bay, and what remedy our present circumstances allow us to afford thereto. And the latter part of the said extract shews that the Romanish Missionary Priests are brought to a better behaviour."

Governor Mascarene to the Deputies of Chignecto.

(Order Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYALLE, 12 July 1742.

MESSIEURS,—

I received your letter of the 4 July N. S. by the Sienr Bergereau & read it to ye Council the Marks of yr Submission & the sentiments you express in Regard to your past ill Conduct will not be unacceptable provided you do not stop at words only but will shew by your future behaviour that you are sincere in what you have expressed therein. Your so long persisting in slighting the Orders relating to Monsr. St Poncys withdrawing and many amongst you Settling themselves on the unappropriated lands notwithstanding the many repeated orders to the Contrary have left impressions not at all in your favour, & which behoves you to endeavour to wipe off by Conforming for ye future your actions to the regulations & orders made for the peace & good order of this Provec. As I have endeavoured to make you sensible of ye ease you enjoy under His Majesty's Government so I have not faild often to remind you of the Danger you may throw yourselves in if by continuing in your Disobedience & disorderly behaviour you abuse the patience & forbearance that has been shewn to you hitherto. I am willing to hope that you are come to a better sense of yr. duty & that you will earnestly endeavour to retrieve your past faults by a better conduct for

the future as  
the Council.  
fore, that the  
but unfortun  
be rely'd up  
thereby obta  
given which  
have mentio  
sions before  
vince, or bef  
& no orders  
have taken l  
to express o  
tions I must  
ought to exp  
duty & reli  
that have be  
was reduced t  
the said Ge  
thereby relin  
putes on the  
bring the Pr  
Council at th  
petitions I ha  
nothing to ad  
as faithfull s  
when you do

To the Depu  
communic  
W. SHIRREFF

Letter from

As Mr. De  
to perform t  
appears to m  
should have  
Britannic Ma

the future as you promise in your letter directed to me & the Council. It will be requisite as I mentioned to you before, that those who have lands granted by the late Signiors, but unfortunately have lost their deeds get proofs that may be rely'd upon to be laid before me in Council that they may thereby obtain surety for their possessions till deeds can be given which cannot be till the lands are duly surveyed as I have mentioned before, the same for those who had possessions before His Majesty our King was master of this Province, or before the Inhabitants took the Oaths of Allegiance & no orders were given to the Contrary. But for those who have taken lands cultivated them & settled on them contrary to express orders given & persist in their Unlawfull acquisitions I must tell them they are in an act of Disobedience & ought to expect little or no favour till they return to their duty & relinquish what they wrongfully Possess. Grants that have been made by Mr. De la Valeire since this Province was reduced to ye Crown of great Britain cannot be valid as the said Gentleman had withdrawn out of the Province & thereby relinquish'd his right—as for those who have disputes on their possessions where the titles are lost & can bring the Proofs as mentioned above they plead before the Council at the usual Sessions which is in answer to the three petitions I have received of some of the Inhabitants. I have nothing to add at present but to exhort you to do your duty as faithfull subjects to his Majesty and to assure you that when you do so you shall always find me

Messieurs, yr. friend & servt.

P. MASCARENE.

To the Deputy's of Chiconecto to be  
communicated to the Inhabitants.

W. SHIRREFF, Secy.

*Letter from the Bishop of Quebec addressed to Monsieur  
Mascarene Annapolis Royal.*

(Translated from the French.)

As Mr. De la Goudalie informs me that he is unable alone to perform the duties of Grand Vicar in Acadie, and as it appears to me important that the people whom you protect should have all the assistance they ask for as subjects of his Britannic Majesty, I send you the Abbé Miniac a gentleman of

birth, talent, and experience, who has been for a long time Grand Vicar and Archdeacon.

I shall for my own part be particularly grateful for any kindness you may show him, after having made his acquaintance.

I am with profound respect,  
Your very humble and obedient servant,

J. TRIN,

Bishop of Quebec.

Registered by command  
of his honor the president

W. SHIRREFF, Secy.

Sept. 16, 1742.

*Governor Mascarene to the Bishop of Quebec.*

[Translated from the French.]

SIR,—

I have received the letter which you have done me the honor to write to me. Some of the missionaries of the Romish Church who have come into this Government have caused a great deal of trouble by endeavoring to establish a power which is not recognized in the dominions of the King of Great Britain and which is repugnant to our laws. This government has been obliged therefore to make regulations in order to restrain them within necessary limits. These regulations are based on the fourteenth article of the peace of Utrecht which (while it grants the free exercise of their religion to the inhabitants of this province, who by taking the oath of allegiance would become subjects of the King of Great Britain, and would be entitled to the possession of their property) contains the following restricting clause—"So far as the laws of Great Britain permit."

Therefore those who come into this government and who presume to exercise any ecclesiastical power of the Romish Church, act thereby in opposition to the laws of Great Britain, which neither recognise nor permit the exercise of that power. It has also been considered necessary by this Government to declare that no missionary priests shall come into this province until they shall have been appointed according to the regulations made for that purpose, and that when they shall have been thus appointed, they shall conform to the prescribed regulations, the design of which is not to restrain the people in their public worship but to prevent the coming of a greater number of missionaries than that already granted

to the inhab  
than that se  
the power of  
to restrain  
towards this  
discharge th  
are containe  
you may be  
the trouble  
come or be s  
an instance  
and Girard  
which is also

Those eve  
regulations n  
to leave the  
giving to th  
government.

you enjoy in  
desolation an  
missionaries  
this province

Any other  
missionaries  
am obliged to  
tions of our  
and these ins  
the honour to

ANNAPOLIS  
Dec. 2  
To the Bisho  
By his h  
WM SHIRREFF

RIGHT HONOR  
Having  
ties this Gov



to the inhabitants by the indulgence of this government or than that settled in the country when it was reduced under the power of the Crown of Great Britain and at the same time to restrain these missionaries within the limits of their duty towards this government, whose permission they have to discharge the duties of their office. These regulations Sir are contained in substance in the enclosed paper in order that you may become acquainted with them and thereby prevent the trouble which those missionaries will cause, who shall come or be sent in opposition to the terms therein expressed—an instance of which we have in the case of Messrs Miniac and Girard as you may observe by the minute of Council which is also enclosed.

Those even who shall be nominated in conformity to these regulations may look forward to the certainty of being ordered to leave the Province if they do not act as they ought—by giving to the people a good example of obedience to this government. I hope Sir that the distinguished reputation you enjoy in your Church, will induce you to prevent the desolation and ruin which the improper conduct of certain missionaries has nearly brought upon the poor inhabitants of this province.

Any other liberty Sir, that you desire to procure for your missionaries must be obtained at the court of G. Britain I am obliged to act here according to our law and the instructions of our court—In everything conformable to these laws and these instructions, I shall do my best to show that I have the honour to be,

With profound respect  
your very humble and obt. servant

P. MASCARENE

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

Dec. 2nd 1742

To the Bishop of Quebec

By his honor's command

WM SHIRREFF Secy.

*Gov. Mascarene to Lords of Trade.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

24th September, 1742.

RIGHT HONOURABLE

Having in all my representations mentioned the difficulties this Government labors under for want of knowing how

to dispose of the increase of the French Inhabitants; and as these Inhabitants are not qualified to constitute a lower house, whereby to form a general Court or Assembly, all transactions with them are managed hitherto by messages and letters directed to some of them, chosen in the several districts to act for the whole. I can therefore not inform your Lordships better, than by enclosing the extracts of letters and answers, of the means used to maintain his Majesty's rights and authority and prevent the growing disorder, as much as the situation we are in can allow of, till new instructions on that head can be obtained, which in all my representations for these two years and a half past, I have most humbly applied for.

I am, &c.,

P. MASCARENE.

The Lords Commissioners }  
of Trade, &c. &c. &c. }

(Order Book.)

Collection of Orders Rules or Regulations in Relation to The Missionary Romish Priests in his Britannick Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia Extracted from the Council Books and Ordered to be here Recorded as by Minute of Council on Tuesday the first of March, 1743:

Whereas The said Priests have of their own accord Resorted hither without acknowledging his Majesty's Sovereignty and Jurisdiction in and over this his said Province or paying the Least Respect or Obedience to this His Majesty's Government and have been Guilty of Sedition and Treachery as in Particular Charlemaine, Ignace &c. Preferring the authority by Which they pretend to be Sent, to that of his Britannick Majesty which they have so frequently dispised.

Ordered that no Priest shall be Permitted into This his Majesty's Province But by and with the advice consent and approbation first asked and obtained from his Majesty's Government.

That if at any time the Inhabitants Belonging to any of the Parishes shall want a Priest on account of a vacancy they shall be obliged first to Petition this his Majesty's Government for Leave to have one and Upon Such Leave obtain'd to apply where they Please for a Priest.

That Upon the Priests coming into this province By virtue

of the leave shall exercise to the Governor for Admittance

That in case he behave then in respect to the while they are the same.

That it is no Missionary nor exercise of parish than Government's so admitted parish allotted of this Governor

That no Person presume to do within this Province

By order of the Governor by & With the Extraordinary

My LORD,—

I have the Grace with your tember and letter from the Priests he answers the here enclosed at pleasure suming it a of those with this has ne quence, I en

of the leave obtain'd by the Inhabitants he shall before he shall exercise any part of his Priestly fonction present himself to the Govr. or Commander-in-Chief and his Majesty's Council for Admittance or Approbation.

That in case any of them thus Admitted shall at any Time behave themselves Irregularly and with Contempt and disrespect to the rules and orders of this His Majesty's Province while they are in it, they may expect to be dismissed the same.

That it is agreed upon and expected by the Government that no Missionary Priest thus admitted shall possess himself of nor exercise any part of his Priestly function in any other parish than in that for which he was petitioned without the Government's permission first had and obtained nor is any priest so admitted by the Government to remove himself from the parish allotted to him to another by any authority but by that of this Government.

That no Romish Priest of any degree or Denomination shall Presume to Exercise any of their Ecclesiasticall Jurisdiction within this his Majesty's said Province.

## P. MASCARENE.

By order of his Honour the President  
by & With the Advice of the Council  
Extracted

W. SHIRREFF, Secy.

*Governor Mascarene to Secretary of State.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL  
3rd December 1742

MY LORD,—

I have missed no proper opportunity to acquaint Your Grace with the transactions here and lately on the 24th September and 2nd October last, since which I have received a letter from the Bishop of Quebec with others from two other Priests he has sent into this Province, which, with the answers thereunto, and the minute of Council thereon are here enclosed. That Bishop pretends to the power of sending at pleasure his missionaries into this Government, as presuming it a part of his diocese and would dignify one or more of those with the title of grand Vicars for this Province. As this has never been allowed, and would be of bad consequence, I endeavour in my answer to his letter to make him

sensible he has no right to it, and in consequence of the minute of Council, I have ordered the two priests he sent to depart the Province.

I can not answer whether they will obey, and how far in such a case, it will be in the power of the Government to force them to it.

The representations already made of the nature and inclinations of the Inhabitants, and of the power we have over them will show the difficulty this Government labors under to enforce the orders given in such cases; but as the yielding to that Bishop the power of throwing his Missionaries here at pleasure, will be a bar ever to bring these French Inhabitants to a due obedience to His Majesty's Government, I have made it my constant study to prevent any new Missionaries coming, and to keep those I found had been indulged by the former Governors and Commanders in Chief into a due regard to the Government, and for these twelve months past I have met with pretty good success.

The letters enclosed are in the French language in which they were writ, and have been answered, not only as this being the last opportunity there is here to write this Winter, no time was allowed for translating them and hardly enough for transcribing but as it shews I am obliged to make use of that language in what concerns the Inhabitants here who understand as yet no other.

I am &c.

P. MASCARENE

*Govr. Mascarene to Alexander Bourg.*

(Order Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, Octobr. 21st 1743.

SIR,—

Upon the flying Reports of the Savages Behaviour and Intention of Causeing Disturbance in the Country, I have in Council Advised upon Such means & methods of maintaining peace in this Province as I hope will prove effectual, Notwithstanding the Troubles that may be Elsewhere. And I have sent you the Result of these Consultations Included in the Proclamation Herewith sent You which you are to See may be Publickly Read in the Severall Districts Within the Extent of your Commission after which you are to place the sd. Proclamation amongst the Other Records of Your Office

that Recou  
may Requi  
have Regar  
observeing  
that peace  
when once  
Depredation  
will be the  
butes most  
terprises is  
habitants se  
Receive and

We have  
Dayly Expe  
that in case  
tween the t  
it Publickly  
in this Coun  
if they are  
standing any  
to make Bot  
for altho' we  
claimed Bet  
to prepare p  
Happen. I

To Alexr. B  
Notary &c

SIR,—

I am W  
your Side as  
Concert in  
peace and T  
ment as the  
Laboret is th  
whom I per

that Recourse thereunto may be Had as the case at any time may Require, So that if the Inhabitants will live in peace and have Regard to their True Interest, I doubt not but by Duely observeing and Executing the Orders Recommended to them that peace will be thereby maintained amongst us Because when once the Savages are made Truely sensible that their Depredations will Infallibly cause the Inhabitants Ruin they will be thereby Restrained For I beleive that which Contributes most to the promoting of these their unwarrantable Enterprises is that they think they do thereby Service to the Inhabitants seeing they find the Inhabitants so much Inclind to Receive and Take of their unjust Spoils, which is monstrous.

We have no News Since I wrote you Last. Gautier is Dayly Expected. It will be proper to Signify to the Savages that in case war may Ever at any time be Proclaimed Between the two Crowns That I shall When it so Happens make it Publickly known which when done is not a declareing war in this Country Either against the Inhabitants or Savages who if they are wise may live in peace in Regard to us, Notwithstanding any such Distant Troubles which is what you ought to make Both the Inhabitants and Savages fully Comprehend for altho' we have not as yet any News of a War Being Proclaimed Between Great Britain & france Still it is Necessary to prepare peoples minds in case any such thing should so Happen. I am

Sir

Your friend and Servt.

P. MASCARENE.

To Alexr. Bourg  
Notary &c. at Minas.

By his Honr. the Presidts Command.

W. SHIRREFF, Secy.

*Gov. Mascarene to M. Goudalie, Priest.*

SIR,—

I am Well satisfyed with the assurances you Give me on your Side as well as those of the other Missionary's to Act in Concert in maintaining the Inhabitants of this Province in peace and Tranquility and in their duty towards the Government as the Oath They Have Taken Obliges them to, Mr. Laboret is the only one I have a Bad Opinion of and With whom I perceive I shall be Obliged to Proceed in such a

manner as to make him Sensible his Behaviour is no ways Agreeable here. What a happiness is it for these Inhabitants to have it in their power to Enjoy the Sweets of peace Whilst So many others are Afflicted with the scourge of War, and how will those answer in this world or in the World to Come who by Inciting these Inhabitants into disorder will naturally draw on them the Punishment Due to Rebellious People! My duty to his Majesty in the Post which I am in Obliges me to let his Subjects feel the Mildness of his Government whilst they Render themselves worthy of it besides my Inclinations naturally lead me to it wherefore if every one aims at the same End we may prevent trouble from approaching Us. I called the small Books You sent me Mercurys But find they are called Hisstorick Nouvellis for the present age which I would be glad to have as I already desired the favour of you, I shall satisfy Mr. Morrell The Cost he is at Through Your hands or by any other means You Think Proper and if he will be so good as to Joyn the Mercury Gallaunt to them I shall be Under a great obligation to him and You for Your Goodness in procuring them.

I send you the list of the prisoners & killed and wounded in the Last Engagement in Germany it being some satisfaction to have an account of the fate of Our friends and Relations Who suffer in action, We have a particular account of this action but as they are all in English they would be of no Use to You. I Desire you would make my Compliments to Mr. Miniac and believe me to be with Real Esteem

Sir

Your most Obedt

Humble Servt.

P. MASCARENE.

Annapolis Royall, 14 Nov. 1743

By his Honor the Presidts Command  
W. SHIRREFF, Secty.

*Governor Mascarene to Secretary of State.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,  
1 December 1743

MY LORD,—

\* \* \* I beg leave to represent the difficulties we shall labour under in case of a rupture with France by recapitulating in as brief a manner as I can the substance of

my former  
in regard t

1st. Tho  
to the two  
Roman Cat  
of Allegiar  
gion. The  
in case of  
expect if v  
being stirr  
used the b  
tration of  
them sensi  
the British  
masters, bu  
be required  
dition for d  
have inhab  
dependence

2d. Of t  
Royal and C  
and is near  
house built  
who resort  
for the repa  
to contribu  
soldiers are  
that place o  
force the p  
for Annapo  
nature is ap  
frosty weat  
has been m  
but for a sh  
past there h  
Ordnance h  
the Fort wi  
these two su  
and making  
received the  
breaches of  
ordered to  
beyond Exp  
two remarks

my former representations to your Grace with some addition in regard to our present condition.

1st. The Inhabitants of this province except what belongs to the two garrisons of Annapolis and Canso are all French Roman Catholics who were allowed on their taking the Oaths of Allegiance to keep their possessions and enjoy their religion. These Inhabitants cannot be depended on for assistance in case of a Rupture with France, it is as much as we can expect if we can keep them from joining with the enemy or being stirred up by them to rebell. To prevent this I have used the best means I could since I have had the administration of the affairs of this province especially by making them sensible of the advantage and ease they enjoy under the British Government, whereby to wean them from their old masters, but as to do this effectually a considerable time will be required—this province in the meantime is in a worse condition for defence than the other American Plantations who have inhabitants to defend them whilst far from having any dependence on ours we are obliged to guard against them.

2d. Of the two holds we have in this province, Annapolis Royal and Canso, the last where four companies are quartered and is near to Cape Breton has no other defence than a Block house built of Timber by the Contribution of the Fishermen who resort there and a few inhabitants settled in that place—for the repairs of which the officers have often been obliged to contribute, as well as to those of the Huts in which the soldiers are quartered. It cannot therefore be expected that that place can make any considerable resistance against the force the people of Cape Breton may bring against it. As for Annapolis Royal, the Fort being built of earth of a sandy nature is apt to tumble down in heavy rains or in thaws after frosty weather. To prevent this a revestment of Timbers has been made use of which soon decaying remedies the evil but for a short space of time, so that for these many years past there has been only continual patching. The Board of Ordnance has sent Engineers and Artificers in order to build the Fort with Brick and Stone, but little could be done for these two summers past than providing part of the materials and making conveniences for landing them, so that when I received the above mentioned directions there were several breaches of easy access to an enemy, which I immediately ordered to be repair'd in which the season has favored us beyond Expectation. I shall beg leave of your Grace to make two remarks on the rebuilding of this Fort.

The first, that after the taking of this place, it was judged that considering the nature of the Inhabitants about us and the compass of the Fort, no less than five hundred men were requisite to defend it, which number was accordingly left in Garrison. As the plan agreed to by the Board of Ordnance for rebuilding the Fort is to contain the same space of ground, and as the five Companies here consist by Establishment of no more than Thirty one private men when complete, the number will fall much short of what is necessary for the defence of the Works in time of War.

The Second thing I beg leave to remark is that the town which consists of two Streets, the one extending along the river side and the other along the neck of land the extremities whereof are at a quarter of a miles distance from the Fort, has no defence against a surprize from the Indians. The materials for the new building and the Artificers are lodged there, as well as several families belonging to the Garrison who for want of conveniency in the Fort, are obliged also to quarter there.

Third, As I was sensible of the many difficulties we should here labour under in case of a rupture with France, I writ about two years ago the Governor of the Massachusetts Bay for assistance in such a case, and tho' what may be expected from them may not be too much relied on, yet it has no little influence in keeping at least our inhabitants in some awe. \* \*

I am &c

P. MASCARENE

*No address.*

*Govr. Mascarene to Alexander Bourg, Notary.*

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 27 July 1744.

SIR,—

Being Informed That you not only refused to the Inhabitants of the River Canard a Copy of the Publick Orders of Government Prohibiting the Exportation of Cattle &c To Lewisbourg or any other places for the Supply of the Enemies of our master His Britanick Majesty but also as Notary Refused assisting Those of the Grand Prie and Pisiquid in There Association for the preventing all such Abuses By Writeing their sd. commendable agreements for Strictly Putting The orders of Government in Execution, Which giving me an un-

expected s  
may send r  
Deputy's o  
hope you a  
the King o

To Monsr.  
Notary a

RIGHT HON  
As it  
fail'd layin  
of Newcas  
his Majesty  
hend in cas  
of the Lord  
utmost End  
fence our t  
bly permit,  
these frequ

Since 9th  
burg have s  
them, and a  
wholly devo  
full Priests,  
300 as I ha  
which was t  
to repair, as  
who hithert  
sisted us in  
left us, by v  
tard our for  
tinn'd infest  
men, upon  
Massachuse  
retir'd to M  
Lewisburg,  
some Office



expected surprise I therefore in Friendship to you Desire You may send me your Reasons for sd. Refusall and not giving the Deputys of the River Canard a copy of sd. Orders And in hope you are not shaken in your Allegiance to our Sovereign the King of Great Britain I still subscribe myselfe

Monsieur,

Your friend & Servant,

P. MASCARENE.

To Monsr. Alexr. Bourg,  
Notary at Mines.

*Govr. Mascarene to Lords of Trade.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 20th Sept. 1744.

RIGHT HONORABLE,—

As it is my Duty, so I humbly think I have never fail'd laying before your Lordships his Grace the Duke of Newcastle & the Secy at war, the true state of this his Majesty's Province and Garrison & what we most apprehend in case of a war with France; & that since the Receipt of the Lords of the Regency's circular Letter I had used my utmost Endeavours to put the Fort in the best posture of Defence our time & the Circumstances we were in would possibly permit, & hope your Lordships will pardon the Trouble of these frequent & necessary Representations.

Since 9th June last the Emissarys of the French at Lewisburg have stirr'd up & prevail'd with the Indians to side with them, and accordingly having broke their faith with us, being wholly devoted to the false Tenet of their much more deceitfull Priests, came on ye first of July to the number of about 300 as I have been informed to assault & demand the Fort, which was then in a very weak condition for want of materials to repair, as well as almost men to defend it; for the French who hitherto had not only furnish'd us with Timbers, but assisted us in carrying on the other necessary works, intirely left us, by which means they so far gain'd their End as to retard our fortifying & even to deprive us of Firewood, & continu'd infesting us till the 5th; that a Reinforcement of 70 men, upon representation of our state to the Govr. of ye Massachusetts arriv'd from that Province, upon which they retir'd to Menis, where they remain'd waiting for news from Lewisburg, from whence by way of Bay Avert & Chicanecto, some Officers & Regular Troops to the number of 200 being

landed & having gather'd together several nations of the Savages, to about 450 more, as I have been informed, arriv'd at the head of our river, amongst whom were also, as it is reported, some of our Menis Inhabitants, & in two days after came nearer to us & never ceased harrassing us both night & day.

We have had two more Reinforcements from the Massachusetts Governmt. ; the whole they have sent us being 170 men, the last are a Company of Rangers under the Command of Capt. Gorham, but are too weak to cope with such a number of adversaries, who since their Arrival gave out that they daily expected a Reinforcement of 250 more, (who for ought we know, have join'd them as their fires seem to be increas'd) besides a strong Armament by sea, which they gave out had also Land forces on Board. This Armament is said to consist of a 70 & a 60 Gun ship with a large Schooner with all manner of warlike stores necessary for the Reduction of the place, & indeed I must say they are already masters of the whole province, except this Fort, which I am determin'd to defend to the utmost of my power, had we only the common necessarys of Life, which at present are not a little wanted, for the lower house of Representatives, tho' they have consented to send us men, yet they object against the Expence of provisions, pay, arming & Clothing their men, who are almost naked, & most without arms, & not having above a fortnights provisions, they must enter upon those sent for the Regiment or be sent back which will endanger the Garrison. If in this our deplorable state I should, by drawing Bills with the advice of the Officers for the Subsistence of these auxiliars, do thereby what may appear irregular ; I hope necessity will plead in my behalf, as I have no other views than the publick service by keeping this fort as long as I am able with the Officers & men under my command ; & I trust your Lordships will represent the Situation we are in, in such a manner to his Majesty as may graciously accept of our best endeavours in maintaining this place to the utmost of our ability & power, & the circumstances we are in will allow of & that his Majesty may favourably look over the mistakes which at this Distance our not knowing how to go thro' the proper channells may occasion—I must also acquaint your Lordships that Monsr Duvivier, who took Canso & commands this flying party, hath given it out that he is to remain here the winter, with 1200 men & intends, if the Ships before mention'd don't arrive, to take us by an assault if we don't

surrender  
prevent w  
Officers, fo  
as aforesaid  
acceptance  
this fall, th  
we live in  
some of his  
Troops of a  
earnestly I

The Right  
Ye Lon  
fo

RIGHT HONOR

Since t  
from New E  
were throu  
the Gardens  
us they soon  
thereby a p  
assistance to  
on them ; A  
our Bason t  
fine which c  
the Engagem  
lost a Serge  
the Enemy's  
treating, we  
is not incon  
habitants, co  
ask the reas  
happen'd du  
return'd to a  
river with a

This shew  
ing to the B  
of the Mass

surrender thro' the want of the aforesaid necessarys; to prevent which is my sole motive, thro' the advice of the Officers, for keeping the Massachusetts Auxiliary, & to Draw as aforesaid, which I hope will meet with approbation, & due acceptance; & as I am told, if the French ships dont come this fall, that they will be with us very early in the Spring, we live in hopes we shall have the seasonable protection of some of his Majesty's ships of war with a reenforcement of Troops of a superior force, which is humbly recommended, & earnestly Desir'd, by

Right Honourable  
Yor Lordships most Obdt & hume. Servt  
P. MASCARENE

The Right Honble  
Ye Lords Commissrs  
for Trade & Plants.

*Gov. Mascarene to Lords of Trade.*

RIGHT HONORABLE

Since the foregoing, some of the people who came last from New England, having at their Landing & before they were thoroughly acquainted with ye place, straggled about the Gardens from whence the Enemy has been us'd to annoy us they soon brought the French and Indians upon them, & thereby a pretty smart Engagement as I was oblig'd to send assistance to our men & the Enemy pour'd their partys thick on them; As we had at that time a strong Detachment down our Bason to fetch firewood, under cover of the arm'd Brigantine which convey'd our last Reinforcement, I was loath to let the Engagement go too far & order'd our men to retreat, we lost a Sergeant & had a private man slightly wounded; By the Enemy's not advancing & ceasing firing, on our men retreating, we have reason to believe the damage we did them is not inconsiderable the rather that some of our French Inhabitants, coming to us for the first time this month past, to ask the reason of some of their houses being burnt, which happen'd during the time of this last engagement, are since return'd to acquaint me that the Enemy was marching up our river with an intention as they thought to return to Menis.

This shews how much the preservation of this place is owing to the Reinforcement we have received from the Province of the Massachusetts Bay, & how necessary it is to set In-

dians against Indians; for tho' our men out do them in Bravery yet being unacquainted with their sculking way of fighting & Scorning to fight under cover, expose themselves too much to the Enemy's shot. \* \* \* \*

Right Honourable  
Your Lordships

most Obedt & most humb. Servt.

Annapolis Royal,  
Sep. 25th 1744.

P. MASCARENE.

*M. Du Vivier's order to the inhabitants of Mines, Piziquid, River Canard, and Cobequid.*

(Translated from the French.)

We captain of infantry, commanding the troops detached for the enterprise of Port Royal by order of Mr. Du Quenel, post captain Knight of the royal and military order of St. Louis commanding at Isle Royale and adjacent places, declare in the King's name, as follows —

The inhabitants of Mines comprising the parishes of Grand Pré, River Canard, Piziquid and Cobequid, are ordered to acknowledge the obedience they owe to the King of France, and in consequence the said parishes are called upon for the following supplies: that of Grand Pré, eight horses and two men to drive them: that of the River Canard, eight horses and two men to drive them: and that of Piziquid, twelve horses, and three men to drive them: as also the powder horns possessed by the said inhabitants, one only being reserved for each house. The whole of the above must be brought to me at ten o'clock on Saturday morning at the french flag which I have had hoisted, and under which the deputies from each of the said parishes shall be assembled, to pledge fidelity for themselves and all the inhabitants of the neighbourhood who shall not be called away from the labours of the harvest. All those for whom the pledge of fidelity shall be given will be held fully responsible for said pledge, and those who contravene the present order shall be punished as rebellious subjects, and delivered into the hands of the savages as enemies of the state, as we cannot refuse the demand which the savages make for all those who will not submit themselves. We enjoin also upon those inhabitants who have acknowledged their submission to the King of France to acquaint us promptly with the names of all who wish to screen themselves from the said obedience, in order

that faithf  
which the

Grand Pré  
August

To M. De  
the troops

We th  
ants of Mi  
rivers, beg  
there woul  
which you  
of grain an  
it would b  
you demand  
so good as  
in great pe

We hope  
and our far  
sideration  
troops from

We live  
have all go  
that you w  
and that yo  
utter mise  
you that w

You

MINES O

that faithful subjects shall not suffer from any incursions which the said savages may make.

DU VIVIER.

Grand Pré

August 27th. 1744.

[Translated from the French.]

*To M. De Ganne, Knight, Captain of infantry commanding the troops and the savages united, at present in the country.*

We the undersigned humbly representing the inhabitants of Mines, river Canard, Piziquid, and the surrounding rivers, beg that you will be pleased to consider that while there would be no difficulty by virtue of the strong force which you command, in supplying yourself with the quantity of grain and meat that you and M. Du Vivier have ordered, it would be quite impossible for us to furnish the quantity you demand, or even a smaller, since the harvest has not been so good as we hoped it would be, without placing ourselves in great peril.

We hope gentlemen that you will not plunge both ourselves and our families into a state of total loss; and that this consideration will cause you to withdraw your savages and troops from our districts.

We live under a mild and tranquil government, and we have all good reason to be faithful to it. We hope therefore, that you will have the goodness not to separate us from it; and that you will grant us the favour not to plunge us into utter misery. This we hope from your goodness, assuring you that we are with much respect, gentlemen,

Your very humble and obedient servants—acting for the communities above mentioned.

JACQUES LEBLANC  
 PIERRE LEBLANC  
 FRANCOIS LEBLANC  
 RENNE ✕ GRANGE Senr.  
 CLAUDE LEBLANC  
 JACQUES TERRIOT  
 ANTOINE LANDRY  
 PIERRE RICHARD Senr.  
 JOSEPH ✕ GRANGER  
 R. LEBLANC

MINES Oct 10. 1744.

*Mr. Alex. Bourg, Notary at Mines.*

I am willing gentlemen out of regard for you to comply with your demand.

DE GANNE.

Oct. 13. 1744.

*Govr. Mascarene to Frances Belleisle Robishau.*

(Letter Book.)

(Translated from the French.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, Oct. 13, 1744.

MADAME,—

When I learned that your father, in the hope of recovering his seignourial rights, had sided with those who came to attack this fort, I confess I was of opinion that the whole family participated in his feelings; and the more so, as your brother was with the first party of savages who came here last summer.

I am agreeably surprised however, and very glad to see by your letter that you did not share in those sentiments; and that you have remained true to the obligations which bind you to the government of the King of Great Britain, I am unwilling that the esteem which I have entertained for you should be in any manner lessened.

With respect to the protection which you ask for your establishment on the river St. John, it is out of my power to grant it. We can not protect those who trade with our declared enemies. Therefore you must resolve to remain on this side during the continuance of the present troubles, and to have no intercourse with the other. Should you come and see us here, you will find me disposed to give you all the assistance that you can reasonably expect.

Be assured that I am,

Madam,

Your friend and servant,

P. MASCARENE.

Miss Frances Belleisle Robishau.

Governor

GENTLEMEN,—

I am my  
have sent he  
true to the a  
Britain their  
which have  
have only to  
perceive tha

Measures  
which would  
order to pre  
are suspecte  
vindicate the  
are those wh  
or transporti  
this place, as  
in the enem  
expeditions,  
assisted them  
was pure vi  
respect to th  
inhabitants o  
have no excu  
tranquillity o  
send to your  
well as to ca  
themselves f  
cerning them  
we have gre  
trouble that  
which I shou

I have no  
Cobequid, b  
of you, in or  
As to the  
against who  
they have an

*Governor Mascarene to Deputies of Mines, Piziquid, and  
River Canard.*

(Letter Book.)

(Translated from the French.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, Oct. 13, 1744.

GENTLEMEN,—

I am much pleased to learn by the deputies whom you have sent here that the inhabitants in general have remained true to the allegiance which they owe to the King of Great Britain their legitimate Sovereign, notwithstanding the efforts which have been made to cause them to disregard it. You have only to recollect what I have so often written to you, to perceive that I had partly foreseen what must happen.

Measures were taken to show the inhabitants the sad effects which would have followed their revolt, and it is necessary, in order to prevent all the consequences of it, that those who are suspected of being implicated in the designs of the enemy, vindicate themselves as soon as possible. Amongst the latter are those who have been trading to Louisburg—selling, buying or transporting cattle or other merchandise for the people of this place, as well as those who have employed their vessels in the enemy's service or have accompanied them in their expeditions, and in general all the private persons who have assisted them. Wherefore they must make it appear that it was pure violence which compelled them to do this. With respect to those who have actually taken up arms, whether inhabitants or strangers, the first, being guilty of rebellion have no excuse; and the others must leave the country before tranquillity can be restored. For if we shall be obliged to send to your neighborhood to drive these strangers away, as well as to call to account those who will not come and clear themselves from the just suspicions that are entertained concerning them, those who have done their duty, and for whom we have great consideration, must unavoidably share in the trouble that military people generally bring with them, and which I should like to prevent as much as possible.

I have not received any deputation from the people of Cobequid, but you may inform them of what has been required of you, in order that they shall conform to it.

As to the people of Chicanecto, they are like criminals against whom sentence is about to be pronounced; and, if they have any valid excuse to offer, why such sentence should

be arrested, they would do well to offer it as soon as possible, by their deputies. You may make this known to them. I send you enclosed a proclamation passed by the council; also a resolution passed by the same with regard to trade, which you will have read in public in order that every one shall comply with it. It is absolutely necessary for you, in the present condition of affairs, to inform me frequently of the state of your departments, as too long a delay might prove hurtful to you. There are comers and goers enough; but should no opportunity of that kind present itself, you might join with the other departments and send an express. My feelings towards you are always the same; and so long as you behave with fidelity towards the King of Great Britain our lawful sovereign, and with obedience to his government, you will always have in me.

Gentlemen

a good friend and servant

P. MASCARENE.

To the deputies of  
Mines, Piziquid and the river Canard.

*Governor Mascarene to deputies of Chicanecto.*

(Letter Book.)

(Translated from the Franch.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL Oct. 26. 1744.

GENTLEMEN,—

I send you these lines to inform you that I am in a position to execute what I have so often said would happen to you, if you failed in the allegiance which you owe to his Britannic Majesty. If you wish therefore to avoid the danger which threatens you, do as the other departments have done—send your deputies, give an account of your conduct, and show the submission to which your oath of allegiance to the government of the King of Great Britain binds you. In that case you shall still have in me a friend and servant.

P. MASCARENE.

The deputies of Chicanecto.

*Extract fro*

Before which you which requi which adhere to the neither for repeat what Britain is y most Christi the inhabita selves the su of allegianced perty, and th oath of alleg to you, that out of pure you. In cor and every as ought to tak to take up a

But you o that does no have the st assistance to

Reflect we you in my p your conduc

Be assure faithful subj in me,

Annapolis

To the depu to be reac



*Extract from a letter of Gov. Mascarene to the Deputies of  
Chicanecto.*

(Letter Book.)

(Translated from the French.)

Before closing I must inform you, that in the petition which you have presented to me, you make use of terms which require explanation; for, therein you say "that you will adhere to the promise that you have made to take up arms neither for nor against the King of Great Britain." I must repeat what I have so often told you, that the King of Great Britain is your lawful sovereign, by the cession which his most Christian Majesty made to him, of the country and of the inhabitants who chose to remain here—rendering themselves the subjects of his Britannic Majesty in taking the oath of allegiance to him, whereby they were to enjoy their property, and the free exercise of their religion. If in taking this oath of allegiance, the government was kind enough to say to you, that it would not compel you to take up arms, it was out of pure deference, and more than had been stipulated for you. In consequence of your oath you owe every obedience and every assistance to the King your Sovereign; and you ought to take it as a great favour that he does not compel you to take up arms.

But you owe no assistance, no obedience to any authority that does not emanate from his Britannic Majesty; and you have the strongest reason for abstaining from giving any assistance to his enemies.

Reflect well upon this, and upon what I have pointed out to you in my preceding letters, in order that you may rectify your conduct in those particulars in which you have erred.

Be assured, that, if you do this, and behave yourselves as faithful subjects of the King of Great Britain, you shall have in me,

Gentlemen,

A friend and Servant.

PAUL MASCARENE.

Annapolis Royal, Nov. 16, 1744.

To the deputies of the department of Chicanecto,  
to be read in public.

*Governor Mascarene to Governor Shirley.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL Decr 1744.

SIR,—

I have in the course of this Summer given You an acct. of the different states this Garrison has been in butt as I was oblig'd to write always in haste, from the nature of our business and the dispatch necessary to be given to the Vessells; I could not give you a right notion of our Circumstances. The Enemy being now att last withdrawn there is time for recollection and therefore I shall give you a larger detail of the several Enterprises made against this Place and how they have been baffled and att last ended to our advantage.

On the 18th of May I found a sudden pannick had seiz'd the whole lower Town where several Officers and Soldiers familys were quarter'd, every body removing their goods to the Fort. Upon enquiry I found a rumour had spread that one Morpin a famous commander of a privateer in the last Warr, was up our River with five hundred French and Indians. Whatever inquiry I could make I could not find the author of this report, and tho' We were assur'd the next day that this piece of news was false, the impression it had made would not however be taken off from most peoples minds.

The Massachusetts Galley arriv'd soon after with the Chief Engeneer and brought us an acct. that by a printed paper seen in Boston it appear'd Warr was declar'd against France tho' the Government there had no orders as yet from Home to proclame it. This made several officers take the resolution to send their familys to New England and the Galley took accordingly as many as she would conveniently carry and a little while after two Vessells more were freighted with part of those remaining and yet we had within this little while above seventy women and children left and quarter'd within the Compass of the Fort.

Our Fort as to its Ramparts and Parapets was in a ruinous condition, the few materiels we had proper to repair them had been employ'd in patching the most dangerous Places, upon the first notice I had by the Circular letter of their Excellencies the Lords of the Regency. The orders for rebuilding the Fort with masonary having made the Old to be for several years totally neglected. The Chief Engeneer therefore, till he could procure proper materials to repair the old went on with the project of the new building, for which stones, Bricks

& lime had  
of Canso, a  
made me u  
ing, and to  
deffence.

not only to  
butt to be  
some parts  
Indians coi  
us. They  
the River, l  
to their Ha

I had the  
Included, fi  
New Englan  
on occasion  
could not  
manner as  
land declar  
backwardne

In this fi  
who contran  
dens; and  
little preca  
a house in

I had given  
off. They  
encourag'd  
Stables and

tinnual fire o  
then went t  
above a qu  
houses, whi

the middle o  
garden fenc  
the conflagr  
in that Blo

word of it a  
we were se  
to relieve h  
the proposa  
Ordnance

Her Crew a  
street, I sen

& lime had been in part procur'd: butt the news of the taking of Canso, and the orders for proclaiming Warr with France, made me urge the Engeneer to putt by the project of rebuilding, and to go in good earnest to the repairs necessary for our defence. The French Inhabitants show'd themselves ready, not only to gett the timber necessary for that kind of work, butt to be employ'd in the Repairs, and we had gone on in some parts of it when on the 1st of July, the first party of Indians consisting of about three hundred came to interrupt us. They were no sooner known to be att the upper end of the River, butt all the french Inhabitants left us and withdrew to their Habitations.

I had then not a hundred men of the five Companys, Officers Included, fitt for duty. The Artificers brought from Old and New England tho' most, especially the first, have prov'd ready on occasion and behav'd with courage and resolution, yet could not be expected to be under command in the same manner as regular Troops, and some of those from New England declaring they came to Work and not to fight, caus'd a backwardness and dispiritedness amongst their fellows.

In this first onsett of the Indians, we had two men kill'd, who contrary to my orders had gone out in some of the gardens; and some officers with a number of men who with too little precaution went out early in the morning to pull down a house in the Governor's grounds according to the orders I had given the night before, had like to have been cutt off. They all gott in however without hurt. The Enemy encourag'd with this success came under cover of some Stables and barns to the foot of the Glacis and kept a continual fire of small arms, 'till dislodg'd by our Cannon. They then went towards the lower town, the extremity whereof is above a quarter of a mile from the Fort, and sett fire to the houses, which soon gain'd near the Block house situated in the middle of the street, butt which by being surrounded with garden fences was not without danger of having a share in the conflagration. The Sergeant who was with a small guard in that Block house att sight of the fire about him sent me word of it and desir'd leave to withdraw. As from the Fort we were sensible of his danger and I had no immediate means to relieve him, I sent him word he might withdraw; But upon the proposal of the Engeneer to send Mr. How on board the Ordnance Tender with some of the Artificers to strengthen Her Crew and fall down opposite to the Town and scour the street, I sent a detachment under the command of a Captain

who supported by the cannon of the Tender and Joyn'd by Mr. How and the Artificers, replac'd the Guard in the Block house, putt the Indians to flight, pull'd up the garden fences and sett fire to some houses still remaining too near the block-house and thereby affording a cover to the Enemy. I had the evening before caus'd to be pull'd down a parcel of hovells which by the allowance of former Governrs had been built in a hollow of our Glacis reaching almost to the Parapet of our cover way, a dangerous place which long ago I had wanted to have fill'd up as being from thence the Enemy in former times had annoy'd us.

The officers and volunteers amongst whom the Fort Major and Mr. How returning with the party from the lower town propos'd to me to level the Barns and Stables within half musquett shot from the Garrison, from whence in the morning the Enemy had kept a continual fire and where it was expected he would come again and find a constant shelter. This Party was in high spirits, I would not baulk them and there was no time to call the officers together for their opinion and consent. I only desir'd they would spare a house on which Captain Daniel had thrown a good deal of expence, and which was without musquet shott of the Fort, butt this has not avail'd much as the Ennemy has since rifled it and our cannon in order to dislodge the Ennemy has pierc'd and shatter'd it in many Places.

The Enemy finding it not easy to aproach our Fort kept about a mile distance, and gave us no great trouble except in stealing some of our Sheep and Cattle. The arrival of the Massachusetts Galley with Seventy auxiliaries and a Captain & Ensign made this Party of Indians leave us and go up the River from whence they proceeded to Manis, one of our French Inhabitant Settlements about twenty leagues from this Place, where they stay'd till the grand Project hatching at Lewisburg would be brought to effect.

The same Gally soon after returning brought us forty men more with a proportion of officers to form with those come before, three Companys. These auxiliaries augmented our numbers butt could not be of immediate service, as they came for the most part unprovided with arms. Our own had been on tryall foud for the most part deffective and were putt into the hands of the smith for repair. To supply this want I ordered out of the Ordnance stores all that could be gott fitt for service. With these and our own Arms as they could be repair'd I made a shift to arm our own men and our Auxiliaries,

which was 1  
Barracks fitt  
other Repair  
that a Detac  
larger Body  
all to Six or  
three league  
receive then  
their Journe  
from Lewisb  
having been  
themselves c  
from the For  
The next mo  
cover of son  
was pointed  
since betwee  
ther a Lieute  
further, butt  
chose to cor  
posed to our  
keeping a c  
under the co  
Parapet of o  
lisadoes roun  
in allarm all  
so many pla  
whole is rev  
fire.

It was afte  
his Brother  
in he intimat  
Fourty gunn  
ment, with a  
of regular T  
of warr; tha  
must then su  
be made pris  
regard he ha  
he offer'd all  
stand, tho' n  
the Bassin, a  
vided with e  
time if our s

which was hardly effected, and they lodg'd in the Fort, in Barracks fitted up with all the despatch consistent with the other Repairs necessary for our Defence when I was inform'd that a Detachment of officers and men from Lewisburg with a larger Body of Indians than had come before, amounting in all to Six or Seven hundred men were up our River within three leagues of us. I made the necessary disposition to receive them. After they had rested two days up the River, their Journey by Land from Chignecto, where they landed from Lewisburg, and from Manis through which they pass'd, having been much fatiguing, they march'd down and shew'd themselves on the brow of the hill a little more than a mile from the Fort, and then pitch'd their Hutts under cover of it. The next morning when they march'd down to us under the cover of some hedges and fences, with Colours flying, a Gunn was pointed att their Colours, and graz'd as we have heard since between Monsr. Duvivier their Commander and his Brother a Lieutenant. They did not then think fitt to proceed further, butt soon return'd to their Camp beyond the Mill, and choose to come in the night when they could not be much exposed to our artillery. They came accordingly about the Fort keeping a continual fire att our parapets and approaching under the cover of the hollow, I mention'd, to the edge of the Parapet of our cover'd way which is low and has yet no Pallsadoes round it. This kind of attack kept the whole garrison in allarm all night, none being able to sleep when there were so many places of our Ramparts of easy access and as the whole is revested with firr timber not very hard to be sett on fire.

It was after severa<sup>l</sup> such attacks that Monsr. Duvivier sent his Brother with a flagg of truce to deliver me a letter, where-in he intimated that he expected a Seventy, a Sixty and a Fourty gunns Shippes, mann'd one third above their complement, with a Transport with two hundred and fifty men more of regular Troops with Cannon, mortars and other implements of warr; that as he knew we could not resist that Force and must then surrender we could expect no other terms than to be made prisoners of Warr, butt that out of the esteem and regard he had for us if I would enter into articles, in which he offer'd all that could be desir'd he would ensure they should stand, tho' nothing should be concluded, till the Fleet was in the Bassin, and we were sure it was of the strength and provided with every thing he mention'd, and that in the mean time if our succors arriv'd the whole should go for nothing,

adding that as things were he had even a sufficient strength with him to take the Fort having one hundred and fifty ladders ready made, with combustible matters &c. to force us by assault, concluding with a desire that what should pass between him and I should go no further till concluded att the arrival of the french Shippes.

After having read the letter by myself, I dismiss'd the officer civilly and told him I would send my answer the next morning before twelve o'clock, and having detain'd the officers whom I call'd together att the reception of the flagg of truce, I communicated Mons. Duvivier's letter to them, and the next morning my answer to it, containing in substance that we were not reduc'd to such straights as to talk of a surrender, and that when his fleet should be in our Basin we should consider what we were to do. The same Officer return'd to fetch the answer which I gave to him in presence of the officers and dismissed him a la françoise with my compliments to his commander. My answer not suiting with his views he sent his brother again to desire to see some officer of his acquaintance, proposing in the mean time a truce. This last was desir'd on our side to give rest to the officers and men who for several nights past had been continually on duty, in which I had taken my share, walking our Ramparts most part of the night. The officer went and att his return, in presence of all the officers of the Garrison he told that Mons. Duvivier appear'd in his discourse to have no other design, in what he propos'd, than what would be allow'd to be for the advantage of the Garrison, and that, he said, as nothing was to be concluded before we were thoroughly sensible of it, we ran no risque in accepting of his proposal and that in the mean time no hostilities should be committed on either side.

I found all the officers except three or four very ready to accept of the proposal, the dread of being made prisoners of warr having no small influence with most. Some things were spoke in regard to the condition of the Fort, the temper of our men, the little support or even intelligence we had from home with other such as gave me a great deal of uneasiness, and as I saw I could not withstand the torrent without endangering the safety of the Place I gave way to it, reserving to my self not to sign any articles without extremity brought me to it. Three officers were chosen out of the whole number present to hear Mons. Duvivier on the purport of his letter, butt not to mention anything butt as preliminaries, and before I could be brought to give them power to go I desir'd the

Officers to  
each giving  
charge whi  
sign'd by a

The three  
Capitulation  
thing we co  
that is, not  
as mention  
first arriv'd  
butt I absol  
to allow the  
thought pro  
French Cou  
had gone fu  
signed to hi  
whole trans  
and me only  
we would e  
Draught of  
refus'd to b  
Truce shoul  
o'clock unle  
me, all the c  
officer appea  
by sowing o  
that head it  
him and to  
accordingly  
men drawin

Upon som  
uneasy and  
long with th  
reviv'd whic  
in our men.  
them with v  
hostilities v  
press'd the  
satisfaction.

The Enem  
skirmishes a  
to the Garris  
than the di  
make up fo

Officers to sign a representation of the state of the Garrison each giving the part that related to the Branch under his charge which was accordingly done and the representation sign'd by all the Officers of the Garrison.

The three officers then went and brought a Draught of Capitulation from the French commander containing every thing we could expect or demand with the restrictions above, that is, not to be made good 'till the arrival of their sea force as mention'd before, and to go for nothing if our succours first arriv'd. I was desir'd and pretty much press'd to sign it, butt I absolutely refus'd it, and all I could be brought to was to allow the commissioners to sign it as preliminaries if they thought proper. Butt this not being to the purposs of the French Commander, he told the three commissioners that he had gone further than he ought, and the Capitulation must be signed to him absolutely, and that his intention was that the whole transaction should have been carried on between him and me only and that therefore he could go on no further unless we would come to his terms, upon which he produc'd another Draught of Capitulation which the three officers absolutely refus'd to bring to me. They then parted and agreed that the Truce should continue no longer than the next day att twelve o'clock unless I would send to him. This being reported to me, all the officers being present, I shew'd them the French officer appeared to have no other intention than to entrapp us by sowing division amongst us and after further discourse on that head it was unanimously resolv'd to break all parley with him and to beginn hostilities att twelve o'clock, which was accordingly done on our side by firing two gunns att some men drawing too near the Garrison.

Upon some intimation being given to me that the men were uneasy and threatened to seize their officers for parleying too long with the Enemy, I was heartily glad to see this spirit reviv'd which some officers had told me was entirely depress'd in our men. I immediately sent the Fort Major to acquaint them with what was past and that all parley being broke off, hostilities were agoing to beginn again, to which they express'd their assent by three chearfull Huzzas to my great satisfaction.

The Enemy went on with their nightly attacks and daily skirmishes as usual, and became more and more contemptible to the Garrison, as we found little more harm accruing to us than the disturbance in the night, which I endeavour'd to make up for, by keeping as few men as I could for the day

service, tho' we went on with the works proper for our defence as opportunity offer'd.

We had been above three weeks in this scituation when an arm'd Brigantine and a Sloop bringing fifty Indians or Rangers of woods arriv'd from Boston, butt as those before mostly without arms. As I could not lodge them in the Garrison there being no barracks fitted up, I was oblig'd to borrow arms from amongst our men, there being none in store fitt for service, with which I sent them to fetch some fire wood ready cutt in the Bassin. Whilst the Rangers supported by the Brigantine were on this service and a good many of our men unarm'd on that acct. a wild Indian come with the Rangers and left behind, straggled out too farr, was seiz'd and carried off by the Ennemy. I sent a party out in hopes to rescue him. This brought on a skirmish in which we had a sergeant kill'd and a private man wounded, and had some reason to believe we had done some Dammage to the Ennemy. I recall'd the Party's I had sent out, as a good part of our force in that way of fighting and a good part of our arms was down in the Bassin. But as in presence of the wild Indian that was taken, I had express'd the day before that as soon as the Rangers were come from the Bassin I would pay a visit to Mons. Duivier in his Camp, I suppose Mons. Duivier did not care to stay for it, for he decampt the next morning in very rainy weather marching towards Manis, to which Place he had a very wett and fatiguing Journey. The People who were gone for wood being return'd I found the Brigantine had some arms to spare. I caus'd the Engineeer and Storekeeper to buy them on the office of ordnance's acct. and thereby arm'd these new commers. The Brigantine return'd to Boston and carried the Chief Engineeer who had a call to New Hampshire to assist that Province in Putting itself in a posture of Defence. I was sorry att parting with him, as he and his assistant Mr. Combrune lodging under my roof were constant company for me, and otherwise very assisting to me. The sequel in my next. I am, &c. (Duplicate.)

This letter is in the handwriting of Governor Mascarene.

*Gouv. Mascarene to* \_\_\_\_\_

ANNAPOLIS ROYALL, Decr. 1744.

SIR,—

I promised you the Sequel of the French attempts upon us and of our transactions here, which is as follows—

As soon  
Deputies o  
represented  
Commander  
Death thos  
that notwi  
Duivier, n  
up Arms an  
some check  
tions towar  
Deputies fr  
the same en  
ening orde  
requir'd fr  
Mons. Duiv  
men with of  
from it and  
The Mission  
appear to h  
have been e  
The Depu  
I was acqu  
Inhabitan's  
by a party  
Shipp, whic  
in company  
Soldiers, wh  
our Vessells  
enter'd the  
Officers toge  
without telli  
to our two  
their charge  
Deffence.  
The French  
land force g  
attack us, th  
some canon a  
After staying  
taking wood a  
and once mor  
concern for f  
frighted with  
for the Garris



As soon as the French and Indians had left our River the Deputies of the Inhabitants came before me in Council and represented the dread they had been kept under by the French Commander, producing his written orders threatening with Death those who should disobey; They assur'd me however that notwithstanding the entreaties and threats of Monsr. Duvivier, none of the Inhabitants could be persuaded to take up Arms and Joyn the Enemy. They were dismissed with some checks for their remissness in their past, and exhortations towards their future conduct. A few days after came Deputies from Manis, who testified also their having withstood the same entreaties and threats and produc'd the same threatening orders concerning provisions and other assistance requir'd from them, as also a representation made by them to Mons. Duvivier, on his offering to keep one hundred and fifty men with officers at that Place, by which they dissuaded him from it and oblig'd him to leave them, and to go to Chignicto. The Missionaries also writt to me and made their Conduct appear to have been on this occasion farr better than could have been expected from them.

The Deputies from Manis were no sooner dispatch't, than I was acquainted early in the morning by one of the french Inhabitants that he had been that night taken out of his bed by a party of french and carry'd in the Bassin on board a Shipp, which he suppos'd to be of forty or fifty gunns having in company a Brigantine of about twenty with Officers and Soldiers, which came in the evening before, and took two of our Vessells with Stores for the Garrison from Boston, which enter'd the Bassin the same tide after them. I call'd the Officers together and acquainted them with the information, without telling the way I had it, nor the latter part relating to our two Vessells being taken, and order'd every one to their charge according to the Disposition I had made for our Defence.

The French Commander of this Sea armament finding their land force gone did not think themselves strong enough to attack us, tho' a Sloop which as I hear'd, had three mortars, some canon and other warlike Stores came in the next day. After staying three days without doing any thing else than taking wood and water they all departed with their two prizes and once more left us free of Ennemies. I was in no small concern for fear one of the Vessells taken by them should be freighted with the Provisions I expected from the Contractor for the Garrison; but I was taken out of my pain four days

after the Departure of the French, by the arrival of the Massachusetts Galley, Brigantine and Sloop; convoying a Schooner loaded with our Provisions. The tryall between them and the French if they had Stay'd would have been hard, as the Ennemy had a much superior Force, tho' I am sure their Commander could neither in conduct or Courage have equall'd ours. They had notice att Boston of the French sea Armament, butt not a just notion of their Force. Governor Shirley who has so vigourously employ'd himself for our relief and to whose indefatigable endeavours this Place in a great measure owes it preservation, had sent this Armament not only to Convey our Provisions; butt also to assist in the means of driving the French wholly out of this Province, judging, on what I wrote to his Excellency, that they might take their winter Quarters att Manis. As by this time I was certain they had remov'd from that Place and gone to Chignicto, it was thought advisable considering the lateness of the Season (November) and the difficulty of navigation for such Shipping in that part of the Bay, to postpone the Expedition, and in the meantime to send a Small Shallop with my letter to the Inhabitants thereby to know their temper and the situation of the Ennemy, whilst the Shipping Stay'd in our Bassin to give countenance to my proceedings. Before they left us I had the satisfaction to acquaint the Commander Captain Tyng, that I had certain information the French were gone from that Place back to Lewisbourg, and a few days after the Deputies of Chignicto came with a very Submissive letter, representing their case pretty near in the same manner as those of Manis, having resisted the entreaties and threats Monsr. Duvivier made them to oblige them to take up arms, and having by their Representations contributed to make him and his party depart from them.

Thus were the French with their Clanns of Indians oblig'd to leave us att last for this year after making three several attempts in which tho' their measures had been well concerted att first, yet were baffled att last; for we have heard since that the men of Warr mention'd by Monsr. Duvivier had every thing ready to come to reduce us, butt that on some intelligence of an English Squadron bound to these Northern parts they drop't their Enterprise and sent the Shipping above mention'd.

To the Breakin g the French measures; the timely Succours receiv'd from the Governor of Massachusetts, and our French Inhabitants refusing to take up arms against us, we owe our

preservati  
opinion of  
should not  
were eas'  
our Rampa  
taken up  
sand men  
Duty, and  
made it in  
firewood a

Another  
I still labo  
sions laid  
other addi  
store, such  
and others  
selves tho'  
made good  
Vessell wh  
Bassin by  
came victu  
October m  
the rest a  
Massachus  
for our R  
this, nor c  
for their  
Expence, a  
in that cas  
representin  
such a st

The Cor  
Boston ha  
soon after  
scatter'd th  
the Indian  
about us, v  
with fire v  
As our reg  
the Enem  
such a Co  
and theref  
tion to wh  
Governme  
Company f

preservation. The first had prepar'd such a Force as in the opinion of all, considering the ill condition of this Fort, we should not have been able to resist: By the second our men were eas'd in the constant Duty the many ruious places in our Ramparts requir'd to attend: and if the Inhabitants had taken up arms they might have brought three or four thousand men against us who would have kept us still on harder Duty, and by keeping the Enemy for a longer time about us, made it impracticable to repair our Breaches or to gett our firewood and other things of absolute necessity.

Another concern of no small importance and under which I still labour, is my being oblig'd to supply with the Provisions laid in for the five Companys, all the Auxiliaries and other additional People for whom Provisions are not laid in store, such as Artificers belonging to the office of ordnance and others. These have found means since to supply themselves tho' what has been advanc'd to some of them is not yet made good to the Stores, by the misfortune happen'd to the Vessell which brought it, being one of the two taken in our Bassin by the french Shipping. As for the Auxiliaries they came victuall'd only for three months so that from the first of October most have had provisions from our Stores and all the rest att different periods since. As the Government of Massachusetts, who have otherwise been att a great Expence for our Relief, may not think themselves oblig'd to answer this, nor clothing which it is absolutely necessary to provide for their men; I may find myself oblig'd to engage in that Expence, and to answer it give Bills on the Treasury. I hope in that case the Governor and you will not be wanting in representing the absolute necessity which forces me to such a step.

The Company of Indians or wood Rangers come last from Boston have prov'd of great service to this Place, they fell soon after their arrival on a family of Indians, kill'd some and scatter'd the rest and by their excursions they have kept off the Indian Enemy who in small partys rov'd continually about us, which kindred the Inhabitants from supplying of us with fire wood, materials and other necessarys we wanted. As our regular Troops are not us'd to that way of annoying the Enemy, it would be a great advantage to this Place if such a Company could be establish'd here in time of Warr, and therefore I desire the Governor may Joyn his Sollicitation to what may be represented from hence and from the Government of Massachusetts for the Establishment of such a Company for the service of this Province.

Our Regimental clothing is not yet arriv'd and our men on acct. of the extraordinary fatigue in regard to attending our Repairs and other necessary Dutys are very bare, as are most of our Auxiliaries, which has oblig'd me to allow the men as the cold season came on to wrapp themselves up in one of their Blanketts as they stand Sentry. We impatiently expect, tho' the season is farr advanc'd, some vessells from Boston in which I hope will come with the clothing for our men, also some and provisions for the auxiliaries, and some letters from Great Brittain, for I have butt one dated the 21st of August last acquainting me with my being appointed Lieut. Governor of this Garrison.

This letter is also in the handwriting of Governor Mascarene.

Govr. Mascarene to —————

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 15th March, 1744-5.

SIR,—

The foregoing was concluded the latter end of November, and a few days after I had the pleasure to see three vessells arrive from Boston with Provisions for six months and clothing for our auxiliaries, butt none of the latter for our men. To make up for that defficiency the Captains had agreed to send for Duffills with which were made seven or eight watch-coats for each Company to serve the men for a covering whilst on Duty, a thing absolutely necessary considering our winters here and the ragged condition of our men. I had also prevail'd with the Deputies of the Inhabitants of this River to furnish the Engeneer the materials requisite for our Repairs att the stated price, which they seem'd to undertake and perform chearfully, and tho' the season was farr advanc'd when the Ennemy totally left us, two Bastions have almost entirely been revested before the winter satt in, which the old revestments being entirely decay'd and the Soil with which they are rais'd a meer Sand, would in a little while longer have tumbled down and left us all winter naked to the Enemy. The materials brought in since by the River, being contrary to what generally happens, left open since the latter end of January, will enable us to revest a Curtain and two flanks remaining still very bad, and to pallissadoe our Cover'd way, which is Still all open; and the filling up the hollows and esplanading the Glacis if the Enemy will allow time for it, will put me in a better condition to receive him, than I was in last year.

You'll see  
middle of  
rally it is  
Garrison h  
clothing w  
less Sensib  
hav'd well  
tures amot  
since the b  
Great Brit  
mention'd  
cercising o  
I am asham  
line than O  
are to visit  
them a war  
am with gr

At a Cou  
Esq., Pres  
house, in th  
December

William Sk  
ton Esq  
Amhe

His Hon  
had receiv  
Deputies I  
trict, who  
having not  
habitants l  
ance but a  
submission  
tain, their  
whether t  
way of Cl

You'll see by the last date above that this is carried to the middle of March. The winter has proved milder than generally it is here. We have had no Enemy about us and the Garrison has been pretty easy, wanting nothing butt their clothing which the Watchcoats mention'd before have made less Sensible. The French Inhabitants have in general behav'd well tho' it can not be surprizing the Enemy has creatures amongst them. I have no news from New England since the beginning of last December, nor consequently from Great Britain, other than the letter of the 21st August I mention'd before. The winter has not hinder'd me from Exercising our Auxiliaries. Their officers left here have tho' I am asham'd to say it, shew'd a better disposition to Discipline than Ours. If the French are as good as their Word, they are to visit us early this spring and I hope to be able to give them a warm reception. I conclude with assuring you that I am with great Esteem,

Sir

Your most humble  
and obedient Servant

P. MASCARENE.

At a Council held by order of the Honble. Paul Mascarene Esq., President and Commander in Chief, &c., at his own house, in the fort of Annapolis Royal, on Tuesday the 11th December 1744.

PRESENT—

His Honour the President,

William Skene Esq, Erasmus James Philipps Esq, Otho Hamilton Esq, Edward How Esq, John Handfield Esq, Edward Amherst Esq.

His Honour the President laid before the Board a letter he had receiv'd from the inhabitants of Cobequid, brought by two Deputies Pierre Terriot and Claude Pectre, sent from that district, who in behalf of their said district, signified their having not interfered in the last troubles (none of their inhabitants having joined the enemy, nor given them any assistance but as force obliged them to it) and acknowledging their submission and fidelity to his Majesty the King of Great Britain, their lawful Sovereign. Being asked by the President whether there had not been cattle conveyed to Lewisburg by way of Chiconecto and Tadmigouch, they said there had been

two droves of black cattle and sheep from Menis; and being asked who drove them, they answered Joseph Le Blanc alias Le Maigre and Joseph Dugas; they were further asked where Joseph Dugas was, they answered at Tadmigoush, being come from Lewisburg in a shallop. As to the Indians they said they were all dispersed, and Mr. De Loutre was at Chipnacaday, but they did not know of any number of Indians with him; they were then bid to withdraw, but not to depart, and to return on Monday the 17th instant.

Monday December 17th, 1744.

Met according to adjournment the same members present.

His Honour the President acquainted the Board, that by the intelligence he had from Minas, that things were pretty much in disorder, there being no new Deputies chosen, nor answers made to the letter he writ to the old Deputies by Peter Allain and Jacque Terriot which he understands is occasioned by the notary public neglecting to act by reason of some check he has received for some past misbehaviour, which hitherto he has not cleared himself of to the satisfaction of this Board; and therefore he stops all business on pretence of nobody's having any right to transact any public affair but himself. It is therefore resolved, that His Honor the President shall suspend the said Alexander Bourg from the execution of his office, as notary public, till farther orders, and to appoint in the mean time Renny Le Blanc to execute that office.

\* \* \* \* \*

P. MASCARENE.

At a Council held by order of the Honble Paul Mascarene Esq, President and Commander-in-Chief, &c., in the fort of Annapolis Royal at his own house on Friday the 21st of December 1744.

PRESENT—

His Honor the President.

William Skene Esq, Erasmus James Philipps Esq, Otho Hamilton Esq, Edward How Esq, John Handfield Esq, Edward Amherst Esq.

The Deputies of this river having presented a Petition, wherein they prayed to be discharged from giving pilots and guides to go against the Indian enemy, they were told that

their Petition inclined to a not their in point, which motion being were bid to adjourned til

Friday the jourment, t

The Depu Petition, the granted, the Chief repeat before, that i public servic could not gra should not be suffer by his they were to their choice such should

\*

At a Council Esq., Presid house in the January 1744

William Sker ton Esq,

His Honour from the inha of their havi making many promising fo orders of the

Another le Canard and i intention fo George, and

their Petition contained what might make them appear not inclined to assist the Government; which they answered was not their intention, they being always ready except in this point, which they desired to be discharged from, and some motion being made to return their petition to amend it, they were bid to appear on Friday the 28th instant, and then adjourned till said day.

Friday the 28th of December 1744, met according to adjournment, the same members present.

The Deputies appeared again and being asked for their Petition, they said that seeing their demand would not be granted, they choose to withdraw it. The Commander in Chief repeated to them in substance what he had told them before, that it was the custom allowed in all nations when the public service required it to take pilots and guides, that he could not grant them an exemption from that service, since he should not be able to answer it, if the public service should suffer by his not giving leave to take pilots and guides when they were to be had; that all he could do, was to leave it to their choice either to furnish one when demanded, or that such should be pressed when the service should require it.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### P. MASCARENE.

At a Council held by order of the Honble. Paul Mascarene, Esq., President and Commander in Chief &c., at his own house in the fort of Annapolis Royal on Friday the 4th of January 1744-5.

#### PRESENT

His Honour the President.

William Skene Esq, Erasmus James Philipps Esq, Otho Hamilton Esq, Edward How Esq, Edward Amherst Esq.

His Honour laid before the Board 2 letters he had received from the inhabitants of Mines and Piziquid, acquainting him of their having chosen their Deputies according to his orders, making many excuses for their not having done it before, and promising for the future to pay an exact obedience to the orders of the Government.

Another letter from the inhabitants of Grand Prée, river Canard and Piziquid, in conjunction, assuring him of their intention to continue faithful subjects to His Majesty King George, and having that confidence in him as children towards

their father, they have a favor to ask, having learnt by indirect means that several armed vessels were arrived from New England, and that they had pressed by violence several inhabitants of Annapolis Royal to go against the Indians and serve them as pilots, and hearing they were coming up the Bay to do the same, and to destroy all the inhabitants that had any Indian blood in them, and scalp them, that as there was a great number of Mulattoes amongst them, who had taken the Oath, and who were allied to the greatest families, it had caused a terrible alarm, which made many put themselves on their guard, being very much frightened, for which reason all the inhabitants being assembled of each district, had sent to him to submit themselves to his mercy, and to represent that in case they were obliged to make any Sorties or go against the Indians, that barbarous and inhuman nation would assassinate them every day, while they were at their work and separated from one another without being able to have any succour from the Government as it was so remote, which they had well foreseen when they reserved in taking the Oath of fidelity a dispensation from every thing that related to war; the favor therefore that they demand is to know whether the people of Boston have a right to force them, and expose them to such danger.

Another letter from Amand Bugand, inhabitant of Minas, giving an account of his voyage to Lewisburg, and being detained there and afterwards obliged to accompany the French in their expedition, acquainting him of the many threatenings which has hindered him from coming here as summoned to do, being afraid after such great menaces.

Another from Joseph Le Blanc alias Le Maigre informing him that he had done nothing against the King's interest since the beginning of the war but by pure force, hoping His Honor would not be surpris'd that he did not come (as summoned) to justify himself, as so many things were falsely imputed to him which made him afraid.

Another from Alexr. Bourg, containing many excuses for his negligence to act in his office.

The three inhabitants who were chosen by the three districts of the Grand Pré, Piziquid and river Canard, to bring the letter above mentioned, were called in, His Honor thereupon signified to them his resolution to give the inhabitants his protection, provided they continued steadfast in the promises they had made not to do any thing against His Majesty's interest, and behaved like faithful subjects to His Majesty

King George happen by the pursue the I to them not themselves w had amongst would be tre since if that vessels, it mi this river, n some even w suffered to li resolved upon

His Honor three district people makin Indians, and first was neve that the latte was not in hi nations, and v they must res or forced to g them, and not

At a Council present as on

Five of the why the rest which they ar rence Grandy ment, having the Saturday ants came to

They were towards the i very harsh, th every house v to put any to that they had tity of cattle, most of them



King George; and that to prevent any disorders which might happen by the New England people's going up the Bay to pursue the Indian enemy, he had given positive instructions to them not to molest any of the inhabitants who had behaved themselves well, and in regard to the notion the inhabitants had amongst them that all who had any Indian blood in them would be treated as enemies, it was a very great mistake, since if that had been the design of the New England armed vessels, it might very well be supposed that the inhabitants of this river, many of whom have Indian blood in them, and some even who live within reach of the cannon, would not be suffered to live peaceably as they do, if that ever had been resolved upon.

His Honor further told the three inhabitants that what the three districts had desired to know about the New England people making the inhabitants take up arms to pursue the Indians, and go as guides and pilots to find them out; the first was never intended nor so much as ever thought of, but that the latter, of taking pilots and guides from amongst them was not in his power to hinder, since it was practiced by all nations, and was agreeable to the laws of war; that therefore they must rest satisfied, and whenever they were called upon, or forced to go on said service, they were to be faithful to them, and not to quit them without leave.

P. MASCARENE.

At a Council held at the place aforesaid, the same Members present as on Saturday, May 25th, 1745.

Five of the Deputies only appearing, His Honor asked them why the rest had not also made their appearance, &c. To which they answered that two were sick, and the other, Lawrence Grandyer must have been detained by some impediment, having promised to be here, and having been here on the Saturday before, being the first time any of the inhabitants came to the fort since the enemy went away.

They were then asked concerning the enemy's behaviour towards the inhabitants; to which they answered, it had been very harsh, that the enemy coming in the night sent men to every house whilst they were buried in sleep, and threatened to put any to death that should stir out or come near the fort; that they had been ordered to furnish weekly a certain quantity of cattle, to bring their carts and teams, the orders being most of them on pain of death.

At a Council held at the aforesaid place the same Members present, on Wednesday 19th June 1745.

One of the Deputies of Pisaquid, Pierre Landry, appeared before the Council, and Joseph Le Blanc, in behalf of the Grand Préé, but not a Deputy, with one of the Deputies of the river Canards, Joseph Hebert with Melanson not a Deputy, and all the Deputies of this river, to whom after the Commander in Chief had taken notice of some of the districts not sending the proper persons they ought to have done, (as being no Deputies), represented that it was notorious that there were several among them that had been officious towards the enemy, and had gone so far as to discover even all the effects that belonged to the English, by which means the enemy were enabled to possess themselves of these said effects, and by giving them intelligence of the circumstances of the garrison, and other means whereby the enemy had been encouraged on some attempts to the prejudice of the garrison, especially surprising some of the Company of Rangers on Goat Island.

\* \* \* \* \*

That it besides was known that all the plunder the enemy had made by seizing the two schooners which came from Boston (the property of His Majesty's British subjects) was dispersed and bought up by the inhabitants of Mines; upon which Joseph LeBlanc said that what was bought up by the inhabitants of Mines was in order to be returned to the British proprietors, as well as the three prisoners they had redeemed out of the hands of the enemy, which they offered to bring and surrender here. \* \* \* \* \*

P. MASCARENE.

At a Council at the place aforesaid the same Members present, on Thursday, 27th June, 1745.

Appeared before the Commander in Chief and His Majesty's Council for this Province, Jean Terriot and Jean Potier, Deputies of Chignecto, bringing a letter signed by several of the inhabitants of said place, importing in substance that as they prepared themselves according to the orders received last fall, to come here the beginning of this year, they were hindered by the arrival of a detachment of Canadians and Indians,

Commanded  
pain of corp

After seve  
Sieur Marin  
inhabitants  
send advice  
by His Hon  
the said inha  
ties Jean Te  
the inhabit  
they owe to  
enemy in th  
be acquitted  
British subj  
said inhabit  
reside among  
by them or  
Great Britain  
to make Mon  
send here w  
state in whi  
time, and to  
Garrison tak  
of the inhab

\* From a letter

As regards t  
tion of a very  
Dominion. S  
the Missionari  
up arms as so  
soon as we sh  
other munition  
for their pot  
withstanding t  
tate declaring  
of menaces an  
certed them.  
the inhabitants  
hension of rem  
and of being d  
recourse to suc  
severe subjecti  
\* \* \* \* \*

observe toward

Commanded by the Sieur Marin, who forbid them to come on pain of corporal punishment.\*

After several questions on the time of the arrival of said Sieur Marin, of his stay amongst them, and that when the inhabitants sent to fetch some grain at Mines, they did not send advice that the enemy was amongst them, it was enjoined by His Honor (with the advice and consent of the Council) to the said inhabitants of Chignecto by means of their said Deputies Jean Terriot and Jean Potier, to discover those amongst the inhabitants of the said place, who, contrary to the fidelity they owe to the Government, have favoured and assisted the enemy in their undertakings, that those who are innocent may be acquitted; that the effects appertaining to His Majesty's British subjects seized by the enemy and left amongst the said inhabitants, be returned; not to suffer any person to reside amongst them, but such as by the Oath of fidelity, taken by them or their fathers, are become subjects to the King of Great Britain; to make use of all the means in their power, to make Monsieur Dugay speedily to quit the country, and to send here within a month two Deputies to give notice of the state in which the said place of Chignecto shall be at that time, and to bring the wife of one of the carpenters of the Garrison taken by the enemy, who is now in the hands of one of the inhabitants there.

#### P. MASCARENE.

\* From a letter of Messrs. De Beauharnois and Hocquart to Count DeMaurepas, dated at Quebec, 12th September, 1745.

N. York Col. Documents, Vol. x.

As regards the disposition of the inhabitants towards us, all, with the exception of a very small portion, are desirous of returning under the French Dominion. Sieur Marin and the officers of his detachment as well as the Missionaries have assured us of this; they will not hesitate to take up arms as soon as they are themselves at liberty to do so; that is, as soon as we shall become masters of Port Royal, or they have powder, and other munitions of war, and will be backed by some sedentary troops for their protection against the resentment of the English. If, notwithstanding this preliminary, any settlers should still be found to hesitate declaring themselves, all difficulties would be overcome by the employment of menaces and force. The reduction of Louisburg has, meanwhile, disconcerted them. M. Marin has reported to us that the day he left Port Royal all the inhabitants were overpowered with grief; this arose only from the apprehension of remaining at the disposition of the enemy; of losing their property, and of being deprived of their missionaries. The English might probably have recourse to such policy, or at least adopt measures to keep them in a strict and severe subjection.

\* \* \* \* We have just explained the conduct the English will probably observe towards the Acadians. We cannot imagine that they could entertain

*Extract from a Letter of Governor Paul Mascarene to Governor Shirley.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL, 6th April 1748.

At the reduction of this fort, no capitulation was made but for the Garrison and the inhabitants of the Banlieue (a league round the fort); these had leave to withdraw with their effects, and to dispose of those they could not carry with them, for the space of two years. The rest of the inhabitants all over the Province made terms that winter with the then governor Vetch, who received them on their submission, but no oath was required of them, except of the inhabitants of the banlieue, for the time of the capitulation. In 1714, Mr. Nicholson came over governor and commander-in-chief over the Province, and proposed to the French inhabitants the terms agreed on for them at the treaty of Utrecht, which were to keep their possessions, and enjoy the free exercise of their religion, as far as the laws of Great Britain do allow, on their becoming subjects to the crown, or to dispose of them, if they choose to withdraw, within the space of a twelvemonth. They, to a man, chose the last, having great promises made to them by two officers, sent here for that purpose from Cape Breton, then beginning to be settled by the French. But these not sending vessels to fetch away the inhabitants, they remained, and though often required to take the oaths of fidelity, they constantly refused it.

*Extract from a Letter of Governor Mascarene to Govr. Shirley, April, 1748.*

Governor Philipps having formed the council, issued a proclamation, summoning the French inhabitants to take the

the idea of removing those people, in order to substitute Englishmen in their stead, unless the desertion of the Indians would embolden them to adopt such a course, utterly inhuman as it may be. The Acadians have not extended their plantations since they have come under English dominion; their houses are wretched wooden boxes, without conveniences, and without ornaments, and scarcely containing the most necessary furniture; but they are extremely covetous of specie. Since the settlement of Ile Royale they have drawn from Louisburg by means of their trade in cattle, and all the other provisions, almost all the specie the King annually sent out; it never makes its appearance again, they are particularly careful to conceal it. What object can they have, except to secure for themselves a resource for an evil day? Already many of them have caused inquiries to be made whether they could find lands here to settle on, and whether they would be admitted to enter on them. We have avoided all answer.

oath of a  
though t  
But these  
they had  
was partl  
should no  
English b  
and fetch  
for fresh  
for more  
away in a  
them into  
ber right,  
own, then  
transport  
a time of  
not above  
In answer  
but to end  
time, it mig

The Gov  
this situat  
tenant gov  
time being  
made lieute  
in 1725, and  
Oath to the  
some years  
had been ex  
them at last  
and taken, in  
the settleme  
inserted in t  
preted *fidèle*

The Fren  
be obliged t  
not inserted  
and I have h  
the oath was  
was given.

Their ple  
arms, was th  
and their ha  
To keep u

oath of allegiance on the same terms offered them as before, though the time prescribed had so long ago been elapsed. But these inhabitants in general still refused it, alledging that they had been detained contrary to their desire, which indeed was partly true, as General Nicholson had declared that they should not depart in vessels being built on English ground, or English bottoms, and that it belonged to the French to come and fetch them in their own. Governor Philipps wrote home for fresh instructions how to act in this emergency applying for more forces to prevent the French inhabitants from going away in a tumultuous or disorderly manner, or for bringing them into a due subjection; for which he desired if I remember right, two regiments besides the four Companies of his own, then at Annapolis Royal, with proportionable shipping to transport these troops as occasion should require, and this in a time of profound peace, and when these inhabitants were not above a third of the number they are now increased to. In answer he was directed not to use any violent measures, but to endeavour to keep the people easy till, at a proper time, it might be resolved how to proceed in this case.

The Governor went home in 1722, and things remained in this situation, under the administration of Mr. Doucett, lieutenant governor of Annapolis Royal, and President for the time being over the province, till Mr. Armstrong, having been made lieutenant governor over the whole Province, returned in 1725, and found means to bring the inhabitants to take the Oath to the Government; but on governor Philipps returning some years after, these inhabitants complaining that this oath had been extorted by undue means, his Excellency brought them at last to take it willingly, and the same was tendered, and taken, in general, by all the men of competent age, in all the settlements of this Province; the tenor of this Oath is inserted in the papers inclosed. The word *true* being interpreted *fidèle* has made it to be called the oath of fidelity.

The French inhabitants intending to have a clause, not to be obliged to take up arms against the French, which, though not inserted, they have always stood was promised to them; and I have heard it owned by those who were at Minas when the oath was administered at that place, that such a promise was given.

Their plea with the French, who pressed them to take up arms, was their oath, their living easy under the government, and their having no complaint to make against it.

To keep up some form of government among the French

inhabitants, governor Philipps ordered them to choose a certain number amongst them, under the name of deputies, to act in behalf of the people, in publishing his orders, and making applications when their occasions should require; which was accordingly obeyed. This river, divided into eight districts or hamlets, has eight deputies; the other settlements, mostly, four each; in all I reckon twenty-four. They are every year newly chosen on the tenth of October, the anniversary of the King's coronation, and of the taking of this fort. They are invested with no judiciary power, but are appointed often as arbitrators in small cases, where, if any of the parties are not satisfied, appeal is made to the governor or Commander-in-chief and council.

At a Council held at the place aforesaid, on Friday October 25th 1745.

His Honor proposed, that it would be advantageous to this Government, if means could be found to suppress the inhabitants from having any intercourse with the enemy, by supplying them with goods or provisions in lieu of their furs, in order to effect which, proposed that it might in some measure be done by restricting the inhabitants from purchasing more goods than is requisite for their own proper and immediate use; and also prohibit the buying and selling of all furs or skins, but such as have either been purchased before the war, or are killed by the inhabitants, which they should be obliged to declare upon Oath before the Deputy Collector, before they should dispose of the furs in way of truck or otherways; and that these two clauses should be inserted in the intended proclamations; which upon debate was found for several reasons not necessary at this time; but endeavour to prevent as much as possible that no powder, ball, strouds or blancoat- ing be disposed of to the French inhabitants, and to enforce former orders prohibiting all trade with the enemy.

P. MASCARENE.

*Govr. Mascarene to Deputies of <sup>Mines</sup> Mines.*

(Letter Book.)

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,  
28th Oct., 1745.

GENTLEMEN,—

Being inform'd by several people lately arriv'd from yor. parts that abt. 11 or 12 Indians had the Boldness to stop them

& the Live  
matter of s  
you expect  
when you  
amongst yo  
yor. selves  
evitable Ru  
fear will no  
cusable; b  
for yor. pas  
Disrespect  
you have S

You all k  
yor. Disobe  
if you wou  
Subjects, &  
Delutre & y  
to the Crow  
doing has b  
that I am in  
come lither  
want, that y  
his permissi  
Province; ;  
Majesty's D  
Subjects, at  
any such R  
obtain'd thro  
things I ag  
order & com  
I have for y  
affairs in yo  
Beaujeau to  
all the Publi  
be kept in h  
Remember t  
acquit yours  
me of what  
assur'd you

To ye Deput

& the Live Stock they were bringing hither which is no small matter of surprize considering yor. force & numbers; how can you expect any assistance or supply of yor. wants from hence when you so shamefully permit such things to be committed amongst you? Take care you be not ye means of Depriving yor. selves of all manner of succour from hence, & Draw Inevitable Ruin upon yor. selves: for your pretended Cloak of fear will not, you may assure yorselves, hold you always Inexcusable; but rather in such Cases as this witness against you, for yor. passive Obedience to the Enemy will appear an actual Disrespect to His Britannick Majesty's Governmt. to which you have Sworn Allegiance.

You all know I have frequently forewarn'd you of the Evil yor. Disobedience may Draw upon you & yor. families, which, if you would avoid, remember to do your Duty as faithfull Subjects, & Despise holding any Correspondence with Mr. Delutre & ye Indians who have Declared themselves Enemys to the Crown & Subjects of Great Britain the Penalty of so doing has been frequently told you; I must also acquaint you that I am inform'd there are some among you, that in order to come hither with any manner of necessarys, which we here want, that you apply for yor. so doing to Priest Deluter for his permission as if he was the Governour & Protector of this Province; Such Practices being expressly contrary to His Majesty's Declaration of War against ye French King & His Subjects, at your perils practise any such method, or pay him any such Respect: for we here want nothing that may be obtain'd through any such base & Disrespectfull means; These things I again Recommend to yor. Consideration & strictly order & command you to Regulate yourselves accordingly; & I have for yor. further Information of what regards the Public affairs in yor. part, herein sent you Inclos'd an Ordr. for Paul Beaujeau to deliver to Petr. Allain one of ye Present Deputys all the Publick Papers, Orders & Letters of the Government to be kept in his the said Allain's Possession for yor. Perusal; Remember therefore ye station you bear in this Governmt. & acquit yourselves like Honest men & from time to time advise me of what Passeth amongst you, & in so doing you may be assur'd you will in ye End serve yourselves.

I am

Your Friend

P. MASCARENE.

To ye Deputy's of Menis.

*Govr. Mascarene to the Acadian Deputies.*

(Letter Book.)

30 August 1748

MESSRS, --

If you are capable of Reflection you must needs imagine that notwithstanding my Silence upon severall Subjects of late entirely contradictory to many General Instructions and my repeated Orders with my best and Friendly advice to you the Deputys and your Respective districts wch. your repeated promise of strict Obedience to His Britannick Majesty our most Gracious Sovereign do clearly Evidence I say you must needs Imagine that I cannot possibly avoid being moved to find so small a Correspondence between your words and actions wch. may undoubtedly Cause the Sincerity of your Promises to be much suspected and consequently render all my Endeavours to promote your happiness abortive, and of no Effect wch. I once more recommend to your consideration to prevent if possible the wofull and Contrary Effects that the Contempt and Disobedience of some amongst you will its to be feard in Time bring to pass and therefore remember that as men will be Judg'd upon the Conformity of their Words and actions and that as the latter will be Esteemd the Standard that if yours comes to be compared and justly Weighd your fruitless Words and promises will turn Witness against you and prove to your Disadvantage.

By what I have now said you may easily perceive that I mean and point at a General Contempt of orders and your late Disrespect thereby shown to His Britannick Majesty your sole most Gracious Sovereign my Master.

You may perhaps Fancy that this is all surmise, but if you do you will only thereby involve yourselves the more into inextricable Difficultys wch. I advise you to Avoid in Time by Distinguishing yourselves as you ought.

I know there are Divisions amongst you and that you live as if you were an Independt. State but what will that avail either of you while your disputes contribute nothing to the Common Weal by strengthening the Hands of this Govnt. which you ought to support to lay hold on those Turbulent and unruly Disturbers of the peace, Especially such as are prescribed and their upholders who perhaps sooner than they expect may meet with the same fate. Be not deceiv'd, I know perhaps more of these Affairs that you Imagine, notwithstanding your Secresy wch. may in time prove to your condemnation for, whoever consenteth to and concealeth a

Thief may  
Liable to t  
ticulars.  
posing the  
jesty's Exp  
therein Enc  
the fire the  
said Procla  
concealing  
tors of such  
these thing  
to their Wa  
than friends  
ence and up  
be charged  
jesty's Bour  
amongst yo  
surely seeki  
you thus In

Let me th  
your selves  
peated advi  
thro hope of  
upon you.

But furth  
Bourg to ac  
was some ye  
ings in that  
Height of  
under that n  
and that you  
Commission  
Notary Publ  
the fines of  
accot. into t  
was chosen  
said office an  
more require  
Alex. Bourg  
send me a Ju  
since he sent  
all fines of  
Publick that  
I might he



Thief may be Reckoned with him a partaker and Consequently Liable to the Like punishment but to Descend to a few particulars. What can be a greater piece of Contempt than opposing the publishing of the proclamation issued by his Majesty's Express command the stopping of my Pakett with one therein Enclosed for Chicaneeto and throwing the address into the fire the Harboursing & Entertaining all those mentiond in said Proclamation in Defiance of his Majesty's authority and concealing so far as in you lies the Chief and principal abettors of such a Rebellious Faction does not your concealmt of these things bespeak you guilty in consenting to and yeilding to their Ways and that you are thereby much greater foes than friends to the Govmt. to which you have sworn obedience and upon a strict scrutiny may you not in some Respect be charged with perjury as well as with Contempt of his Majesty's Bounty, if you should tacitly suffer such proceedings amongst you and yeild Obedience to that Banditti who are surely seeking your ruin as well as their own by involving you thus Insensibly in their guilt.

Let me therefore prevail with you if you have any Love for your selves or Regard for your posterity to recollect my Repeated advice and avoid those mischiefs wch. that Banditti thro hope of assistance from France are Endeavouring to draw upon you.

But further why came you either to suffer or Employ Alex. Bourg to act as Notary from which Employ you all know he was some years ago dismissed for his unwarrantable proceedings in that office, he seems indeed to be clothed with the Heighth of Insolence to assume that title and to pass Deeds under that name. I therefore desire to know his Authority and that you the Deputies do inform me forthwith by whose Commission and Appointment he thus holds that office of Notary Publick and that you immediately see that he pays all the fines of Alienations and other His Majesty's dues on that acct. into the hands of the proper person Rene Le Blanc who was chosen by my self and his Majesty's Council to act in said office and to receive the fees accordingly; and I furthermore require you the Deputies that you acquaint the said Alex. Bourg that I expect that he will as receivor immediately send me a Just & Exact acct. of all His Majesty's Quit Rents since he sent me in his first acct. and also Rene L'Blanc of all fines of Alienations & of Deeds made by him as Notary Publick that I may give any Farther Directions thereupon.

I might hereunto add a further accusation against you and

the Community in General, not only the kind reception & Entertainment you give our Deserters, but your furnishing them as also the Indians with Arms Powder & Ball and Cloath'g them with your own apparall &c. but having already Communicated that by another Way I shall at present conclude with a desire that you will duly Consider what I now and have frequently told you that by an amendment I may have some room for subscribing myself

Messrs. yr. H. servt.

P. MASCARENE.

*Gouv. Mascarene to Duke of Bedford.*

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL

8th September, 1748.

MY LORD,—

\* \* \* \* His Majesty's Ship Portmahon stationed here went up the Bay to Manis about a month ago with two armed Schooners to convoy a Sloop with effects sent by order of Governor Shirley from New England to pay off the expenses of the detachments of New England Troops quartered at Manis in the Winter of the year 1746. There was at that settlement a faction composed of those Inhabitants who by having appeared too openly in the Enemies interest were exempted from the benefit of a declaration of Governor Shirley drawn up pursuant to orders received from home and sent to be dispersed amongst the French Inhabitants of this Province. This faction being supported from Canada Encouraged and sheltered the Soldiers deserting from this Garrison and by the assistance of the roving Indians kept the French Inhabitants up the Bay from paying due obedience to the orders of Government, the force sent up especially at this juncture when they can not expect succours from Canada or France will I hope reduce or disperse this faction and enable those who may be well enclined amongst the Inhabitants to resume a proper influence over the rest.

It will require time and good care to bring these French Inhabitants to be good subjects and to wean them of that inclination they naturally have for the French interest from their ties of consanguinity and religion.

I am &c.

P. MASCARENE.

The Duke of Bedford  
Secretary of State, &c. &c.

*A Declaration  
Majesty  
Acadian  
the Civil*

A

Whereas  
vince of No  
and Fishery  
a considerab  
settled in th  
majesty's su  
may give al  
the said sett  
that his ma  
gences, whic  
the said inha  
cise of their  
of their Lan  
the Contrary  
abetted or p  
attempts, by  
Intelligence  
Governor ins  
under the wa  
any notice o  
Majesty bein  
Royall Grace  
induce them t  
is Graciously  
continue in th  
Laws of Gre  
able possessio  
Provided that  
from the date  
appointed to  
wise submit  
thought prop

*A Declaration with relation to the French Subjects of His Majesty King George Inhabiting Nova Scotia, sent to the Acadian French by Govr. Cornwallis on the formation of the Civil Government at Halifax in 1749.*

(Govr. Cornwallis' Letter Book.)

BY HIS MAJESTY'S COMMAND.

A Declaration of the Honble. EDWARD CORNWALLIS Esqr. Captn. Generall and Governor in Chief in and over his Majesties Province of Nova Scotia or Accadia in North America.

Whereas for the better Peopling this his majesties Province of Nova Scotia and improving and extending the trade and Fishery thereof, His majesty has thought fit to cause a considerable number of British subjects to be forthwith settled in the said province. In order therefore that his majesty's subjects the French Inhabitants of this province may give all countenance, assistance and encouragement to the said settlers, I doe hereby declare in his majesty's Name that his majesty altho. fully sensible that the many indulgences, which, he and his Royall Predecessors have shewn to the said inhabitants in allowing them the entirely free exercise of their Religion and the quiet and peaceable Possession of their Lands, have not met with a dutifull Return, but on the Contrary divers of the said Inhabitants have openly abetted or privately assisted His majesty's Enemies in their attempts, by furnishing them with quarters, Provisions and Intelligence and concealing their designs from his Majestys Governor insomuch that the Enemy more than once appeared under the walls of Annapolis Royall, before the Garrison had any notice of their being within the Province, Yet His Majesty being Desirous of showing further marks of his Royall Grace to the said Inhabitants in hopes thereby to induce them to become for the future true and Loyal Subjects, is Graciously pleased to allow that the said inhabitants shall continue in the free exercise of their Religion, as far as the Laws of Great Brittain doe allow the same as also the peaceable possession of such lands as are under their cultivation; Provided that the said Inhabitants do within Three months from the date of this Declaration take the oaths of Allegiance appointed to be taken by the Laws of Great Britain and likewise submit to such Rules and orders as may hereafter be thought proper to be made for the maintaining and supporting

His Majestys Government; and Provided Likewise they doe give all possible countenance and assistance to such Persons as his Majesty shall think proper to settle in this Province.

And I doe hereby in his Majesties Name Strictly Charge and forbid all Persons whatever from possessing themselves of any cultivated land within this Province without a Grant for the same under the seall of this Province first had and obtained as also that no Person or Persons whatever do Export out of this Province to any Foreign Settlement whatever any corn cattle or Provisions of any kind without especiall leave for that purpose. Given at Chebucto the 14th July 1749.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

Countersigned by order  
of his Excellency  
H. DAVIDSON.

At a Council holden on board the Beaufort Transport, on  
friday the 14. July 1749.

PRESENT

His Excellency The Governor  
Paul Mascarone Esqr  
\* Edward How Esqr  
John Goreham Esqr  
Benjamin Green Esqr  
John Salisbury Esqr  
Hugh Davidson Esqr.

His Excellency opened & read His Majesty's Commission & Instructions—particularly the Instructions relating to His Majesty's French Subjects—& the Declaration to be issued by His Majesty's Order.

\* Edward How was a member of His Majesty's Council at Annapolis in 1744. He was with Colonel Noble in the affair at Mines (Horton) in 1747, when that officer was surprised and killed by the French under DeRamezay. Mr. How was severely wounded and taken prisoner on that occasion, but was sent home on his parole, and afterwards exchanged. He came down to Chebucto with Governor Mascarene, and took his place next to him in the Council. He was frequently employed in difficult and important negotiations with the Indians and the French authorities. He was treacherously and barbarously murdered at the instigation of LeLutre, the priest, near Beaubasin in 1751.—*See letter from Louisburg and one from Capt. Cotterell in subsequent pages.*

Captain How left a widow, who afterwards made a claim on Government for a large sum of money advanced by her husband for the public service. Captain Richard U. How, late of the 81st Regt., formerly of Halifax, was one of his descendants.

Col. Masc  
hitherto tak  
Subscribed

"Je ———  
que Je sera  
Le Roi Geor  
Seigneur de

Col. Masc  
tended that  
that it sho  
exempted fr  
to the Oath  
But the Cou  
in the Oath  
Oath is as s  
only be nec  
take the Oat  
any reserva  
Deputys, via

who were co  
after readin  
said Oath, I  
Protection &  
the Inhabit  
Majesty in t  
The Deputy  
their severa  
pay their R  
to be their  
they shoud  
assured them  
Priest shou  
first obtaine  
Declaration,  
to the Inhab  
a fortnight  
Departments  
French Sett  
to see their

HUGH DAVIDSON

Col. Mascarene read the Oath the French Inhabitants have hitherto taken, Copy of which he delivered to His Excellency Subscribed by the French Inhabitants;

“Je ——— promet & Jure sincèrement, en foi de Chrétien, que Je serai entièrement fidèle & obérai vraiment Sa Majesté Le Roi George le Second que Je reconnois pour Le Souverain Seigneur de l'Acadie ou nouvelle Ecosse

Ainsi Dieu me Soit en Aide.”

Col. Mascarene informed the Council that the French pretended that when they took this Oath it was upon Condition, that it should be understood that they should always be exempted from bearing Arms. therefore it was moved to add to the Oath this Clause, & Ce Serment Je prens sans reserve. But the Council was of opinion, that as no Conditions appear in the Oath they have hitherto taken & subscribed, which Oath is as strong as any Oath of Allegiance can be, it would only be necessary to let the French know that they must take the Oath, without any Conditional Clauses understood or any reservation whatever — Accordingly three French Deputys, viz

Jean Melancon, from Canard River

Claude LeBlanc, from Le Grand Pré

Phillipe Melancon from Piziquid

who were come to wait upon his Excellency were called in, & after reading His Majesty's Declaration to them, & the fore-said Oath, His Excellency assured them of all manner of Protection & Encouragement but informed them He expected the Inhabitants would take the Oath of Allegiance to his Majesty in the same manner as all English Subjects do— The Deputys being asked if they had any thing to offer from their several Departments answered, they were only sent to pay their Respects to His Excellency & to know what was to be their Condition henceforth, & particularly—whether they should still be allowed their Priests—His Excellency assured them they should always have them provided that no Priest should officiate within the Province without a License first obtained of His Excellency—Copys of His Majesty's Declaration, & of the Oath were given to the Deputys to issue to the Inhabitants, & they were commanded to return within a fortnight & to report the Resolutions of their several Departments—They were also ordered to send to the other French Settlements to let them know His Excellency desired to see their Deputys as soon as possible. \* \* \*

ED. CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

*Minutes of a Council held on board The Beaufort, on Monday  
the 31st of July 1749.*

## PRESENT

His Excellency The Governor		
Peregrine Thomas Hopson	Benjamin Green	} Esqrs.
Paul Mascarene	John Salisbury	
Robert Ellison	Hugh Davidson	
James Francis Mercer	William Steel	
*Capt. Gorham		

His Excellency nominated John Horseman, Lieutenant Colonel of Col. Warburton's Regiment of Foot, & Charles Lawrence, Major, members of His Majesty's Council, & administered to them their Usual Oaths.

Deputys from the several French Districts having arrived the 29th according to Orders from His Excellency, viz.

Alexander Habert	}	from Annapolis
Joseph Dugad		
Claude Le Blanc	}	from La Grand Pré Riviere de Canard
Jean Melancon		
Baptiste Gaillard	}	Piziquid
Pierre Landry		
Pierre Gotian	}	Cobequid
Pierre Doucet		
Francois Bourg	}	Chinecto
Alexr. Brossart		
	}	Chippodie

They were called in before the Council & asked what resolutions The French Inhabitants had taken in Consequence of His Majesty's Declaration.

Jean Melancons deliverd to His Excellency a letter where- in he said was contain'd their Answer.

\* Colonel John Gorham was a native of the Province of Massachusetts. In 1745 he was stationed in command of a party of provincial troops at Annapolis, which place being threatened by the enemy, he was sent to Boston to raise troops for its defence. While there he was induced to join the expedition then fitting out against Cape Breton. He was appointed Lt. Colonel of his father's regiment, and, on the death of his father at Louisburg, was promoted by Genl. Pepperell to be full Colonel. In one of his letters to Sir William Pepperell, he thanks him for the appointment, and requests a letter of recommendation to assist him in carrying through his memorial, then before the Massachusetts Legislature, to be reimbursed for outlays made by him in the public service. Colonel Gorham returned to Annapolis after the capture of Louisburg, and was placed by Governor Shirley in command of the Boston troops sent to Minas with Colonel Noble; but was not present at the engagement with the French at Grandpre, where Noble was killed. He afterwards had command of a company of Rangers, composed of Indians, raised in New England for service in Acadia. Mr. Gorham came from Annapolis with his Rangers to Chebucto in 1749. It is probable that he was one of the five members of the Council

Which Le  
was of opini  
They might  
Religion, & c  
provided the  
Licence first  
Chief of the  
giance to His  
their letter  
time of War  
that no Exc  
should be tol  
Allegiance a  
none to posse  
Assistance in  
That such as  
be supported  
of His Majes  
Persons as so  
Annapolis Ri  
ter to the In  
such as are  
Lands &c & t  
pear & take  
be the last d  
Excellency h  
the Lieutenan  
Royal to adm  
either of the

Ordered, T  
& presented

HUGH DAV

who accompanie  
Cornwallis a pla  
land. This is, ho  
cillors between  
Gerham is styled  
Cornwallis were  
rank only. Gor  
Office in 1748, a  
from New Engl  
coast of the pro  
vince; it is prob  
does not appear  
held the rank of  
*Life of Pepperell*

Which Letter being read in French & English, the Council was of opinion that with regard to their Priests & religion, They might be assured of the Free & public Exercise of their Religion, & of being allowed a sufficient number of Priests, provided that no Priest shall presume to officiate without Licence first obtained of the Governor or Commander in Chief of the Province, & without taking the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty. With regard to the second Article in their letter demanding an exemption from bearing Arms in time of War, It was the unanimous Opinion of the Council that no Exception should be granted them, but that they should be told peremptorily That they must take the Oath of Allegiance as offered them, For that His Majesty would allow none to possess Lands in His Territorys whose Allegiance & Assistance in case of need could not be depended on. And That such as should behave as true Subjects ought to do will be supported encouraged & protected equally with the Rest of His Majesty's Subjects. That His Excellency will send Persons as soon as possible to the French Districts viz, to Annapolis River, to the Grand Pré & to Chinecto, to administer to the Inhabitants the Oath of Allegiance. And that all such as are willing to continue in the possession of their Lands &c & to be faithful Subjects to His Majesty must appear & take the Oath before the 1<sup>st</sup>/<sub>20</sub> of October which will be the last day allowed them. That in the mean time His Excellency had appointed two of the Council at Chebucto, & the Lieutenant Governor or Officer commanding at Annapolis Royal to administer the Oath to such as shall chuse to come to either of these Places.

Ordered, That a Declaration of this Tenour be drawn up & presented to the Council to morrow.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

who accompanied Governor Mascarene to Chebucto, having been assigned by Cornwallis a place at the board, above those gentlemen who came from England. This is, however, uncertain, as there is no list of the names of the Councilors between 1745 and 1749 to be found in the Annapolis records. Mr. Gerham is styled captain, in the Council Books, and several commissions from Cornwallis were addressed to him by that title. That of colonel was provincial rank only. Governor Mascarene mentions, in his last letter to the Plantation Office in 1748, a proposition of Captain Gorham to settle a number of families from New England on a tract of land to be laid out to him, on the eastern coast of the province. He does not appear to have remained long in the province; it is probable he returned to his home in New England, as his name does not appear on the Council Books after 1752. His brother, Joseph Gorham, held the rank of Lieut. Col. in the regular army.—*N. S. Documents; Marshall's Life of Pepperell; N. Y. Col. Documents, &c.*

At a Council held on board the Beaufort on Tuesday the 1st of August 1749—

## PRESENT

His Excellency The Governor,

Peregrine Thomas Hopson	Charles Lawrence	} Esqrs.
Paul Mascarene	John Gorham	
John Horseman	Benjamin Green	
Robert Ellison	John Salisbury	
James Fr. Mercer *	Hugh Davidson	
	William Steele	

The Declaration orderd yesterday was read before the Council & approved of, & orderd to be read to the French Deputys & Copys of it to be delivered to each of the Deputys for their several Districts.

Accordingly the Deputys being called in the Declaration was read to them. They asked whether if they had a mind to evacuate their Lands, they woud have leave to sell their Lands & Effects. His Excellency answered, that by the Treaty of Utrecht there was one Year allowed them from the Surrender of the Province wherein the French Inhabitants might have sold their Effects, but that at present Those that shoud chuse to retire rather than be true Subjects to the King could not be allowed to sell or carry off any thing.

The Deputys beg'd leave to return to their Departments & consult with the Inhabitants. Upon which they were warned that whoever shoud not have taken the Oath of Allegiance before the 1<sup>st</sup> of Octr. shoud forfeit all their possessions & rights in this Province. They then asked leave to go to the French Governors & see what Conditions might be offerd them. His Excellency's Answer was, That whoever Shoud leave this Province without taking the Oath of Allegiance Shoud immediately forfeit all their Rights.

The Council proposd to His Excellency to order all the Priests to come to Chebucto as soon as possible. Accordingly the Secretary was orderd to write to Messrs. Denclaves, Chevreuril & Gerard to repair hither.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

\* Colonels Hopson, Ellison, Horseman, and Mercer, came from Louisburg with the army in July, 1749.

*A Declaration  
tain Gen  
King's  
Majesty*

Having re  
inhabitants  
which they  
public exere  
be obliged to  
province be

We, Edwa  
Chief. &c. &  
and declare,  
tinue faithfu  
grant them p  
religion; pr  
officiate, wit  
nor or count  
having taken

We hereb  
King, that H  
who enjoy th  
and who pos  
be exempted  
ligation to c  
and the gov  
tages.

According  
we will send  
King to the  
to Grand Pr  
of allegiance  
mand all tho  
happy gover  
order to tal  
which will b

Until we  
named two  
tenant Gove  
administer t  
selves at the



[Translated from the French.] .

IN THE KING'S NAME.

*A Declaration of His Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS, Captain General, Governor in Chief, and Vice Admiral in the King's province of Nova Scotia or Acadie, Colonel in His Majesty's Service, and Gentleman of his chamber.*

Having received by the deputies, a letter from the French inhabitants of this province, dated August 1st, newstyle, in which they ask us to grant them priests, and the free and public exercise of their religion, and also that they shall not be obliged to take up arms in case of war, even should the province be attacked.

We, Edward Cornwallis, Captain General, Governor in Chief, &c. &c. by and with the advice of the Council, publish and declare, that, provided the said inhabitants be and continue faithful subjects of the King of Great Britain, we will grant them priests and the free and public exercise of their religion; provided always that no priest shall presume to officiate, without having obtained permission from the Governor or commander in Chief of the province, and without having taken the oath of allegiance to the King.

We hereby give notice by order and in the name of the King, that His Majesty is not willing that any of his subjects, who enjoy the privileges and advantages of his Government, and who possess habitations and lands in this province, shall be exempted from an entire allegiance or from the natural obligation to defend themselves, their habitations, their lands, and the government under which they enjoy so many advantages.

Accordingly, in order to execute the orders of his Majesty, we will send, at the earliest opportunity, some officers of the King to the French settlements, viz. to the Annapolis River, to Grand Pré, and to Chicanecto who shall administer the oath of allegiance to the said French inhabitants; and we command all those who wish to enjoy their possessions under the happy government of his Majesty, to present themselves in order to take the oath of allegiance before the 1<sup>st</sup> of October, which will be the last day granted by us.

Until we can send persons to those settlements, we have named two members of Council at Chebucto, and the Lieutenant Governor or officer commanding at Annapolis Royal, to administer the oath to the inhabitants who shall present themselves at those places.

We declare at the same time, and promise by order and in His Majesty's name, that all those who shall take the oath of allegiance, and who, in consequence of that, shall continue faithful and good subjects of the King of Great Britain, shall enjoy the same privileges equally with the subjects of his Majesty, and shall be aided, assisted, and protected against all those who may endeavour to molest them.

Given at the Port of Chebucto, in the  
23rd year of the reign of his Majesty,  
August 1st, N. S., 1749.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

It is His Excellency's order that this decree be published in each department as soon as possible, that no person may pretend ignorance of the same.

C. S.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

At a Council held on board the Beaufort on Wednesday the 6th of Sept. 1749.

PRESENT

His Excellency the Governor

John Horseman	John Salusbury	} Esqrs.
Charles Lawrence	Hugh Davidson	
Benj. Green	Wm. Steele	

Deputies from the French districts presented the following letter from the French inhabitants signed by one thousand persons.

(Translated from the French.)

To his Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS, Captain General, Governor in Chief, and vice Admiral in the King's Province of Nova Scotia or Acadie, Colonel in the service of His Majesty, and Gentleman of his chamber.

We cannot sufficiently thank your Excellency, for all the kindness you were good enough to show us on your arrival, whether in the gracious reception you gave our deputies, or in the term of three months which you have given us, to consider the course we are to pursue, with respect to the oath

which His Majesty  
when we were  
General Philipps  
his Majesty's  
enjoyment of  
gion, in giving

Two year  
letters, in w  
We have r  
Majesty.  
have render  
never havin  
Your Excel  
our conduct  
propose to u  
expose our  
have reproa  
have taken t  
strictly, we  
barous crue

The inh  
this country  
Excellency  
us our old  
Philipps, wi  
from taking

But if Yo  
take the lib  
to leave the

We take t  
to tell us wh  
given by us  
great pain, i  
us. This is  
tants.

Thereupo  
humble sup  
yourself to  
will exert o  
preservation

This letter  
Excellency

which His Majesty requires of us. We are very contrite, Sir, when we consider the privileges which were granted to us by General Philipps, after we had taken the oath of allegiance to his Majesty; which said Mr. Philipps secured to us the full enjoyment of our property, and the free exercise of our religion, in giving us as many priests as we required.

Two years ago also, His Majesty was pleased to grant us letters, in which he grants us the enjoyment of our property. We have received all these promises as coming from his Majesty. We have encouragingly relied upon them; and have rendered service to the Government of his Majesty, never having had the wish to violate our oath. We believe, Your Excellency, that if His Majesty had been informed of our conduct towards His Majesty's government, he would not propose to us an oath which, if taken, would at any moment expose our lives to great peril from the savage nations, who have reproached us in a strange manner, as to the oath we have taken to His Majesty. This one binding us still more strictly, we should assuredly become the victims of their barbarous cruelty.

The inhabitants in general, Sir, over the whole extent of this country, have resolved not to take the oath which Your Excellency requires of us; but if Your Excellency will grant us our old oath which was given at Mines to Mr. Richard Philipps, with an exemption for ourselves and for our heirs from taking up arms, we will accept it.

But if Your Excellency is not disposed to grant us what we take the liberty of asking, we are resolved, every one of us, to leave the country.

We take the liberty, Sir, one and all, to beg Your Excellency to tell us whether or not His Majesty has annulled the oath given by us to General Philipps. What causes us all very great pain, is the fact that the English wish to live amongst us. This is the general sentiment of the undersigned inhabitants.

Thereupon, we hope, Sir, that you will take notice of our humble supplications, and that Your Excellency will allow yourself to be moved by our miseries, and we, on our part, will exert ourselves to the utmost in praying to God for the preservation of your person.

This letter having been read and considered in Council, His Excellency made them the following answer.

(Translated from the French.)

GENTLEMEN,—

We have cause to be much astonished at your conduct. This is the third time that you have come here from your departments, and you do nothing but repeat the same story without the least change. To-day you present us a letter signed by a thousand persons, in which you declare openly that you will be the subjects of His Britannic Majesty, only on such and such conditions. It appears to me that you think yourselves independent of any government; and you wish to treat with the King as if you were so.

But you ought to know, that, from the end of the year stipulated in the treaty of Utrecht for the evacuation of the country, those who chose to remain in the province became at once the subjects of the King of Great Britain.

The treaty declares them such—The King of France declares, in the treaty, that all the French who shall remain in these provinces, shall be the subjects of His Majesty.

It would be contrary to common sense, also, to suppose that one can remain in a province, and possess houses and lands there, without being subject to the Sovereign of that province.

Therefore, Gentlemen, you deceive yourselves if you think that you are at liberty to choose whether you will be subject to the King or no. From the year 1714, that no longer depended upon you. From that moment, you became subject to the laws of Great Britain, and were placed precisely upon the same footing as the other Catholic subjects of His Majesty.

Being then undoubtedly the subjects of his Britannic Majesty, you ought to have taken the oath of Allegiance to your king the moment you were required to do so. You have always refused, Gentlemen, to take this oath without an unexpressed reservation. You tell me that General Philipps granted you the reservation which you demand; and I tell you, Gentlemen, that the General who granted you such reservations, did not do his duty. I tell you further, Gentlemen, that this oath has never in the slightest degree lessened your obligations to act always and in all circumstances, as a subject ought to act, according to the laws of God and of your King.

Gentlemen, you allow yourselves to be led away by people who find it to their interest to lead you astray. They have made you imagine it is only your oath which binds you to

the English King admin  
The oath su  
nothing but  
take it. It  
inexperie  
to reason wi  
not be reas  
Majesty him  
you your pe  
you are doi  
services yo  
arrival in th  
attachment a

I should l  
you are acti  
in your pow  
quent consul  
your letters  
hundred of  
majesty, you  
found it very  
been for mo  
king of Grea  
your possess  
grateful for  
your servic  
detachment  
have sent th  
I hope to he  
as you coul  
ready money  
at sight.

Manage to  
bitants whor  
their houses  
shall be paid

*Extract from*

\* \* \*  
this week;

the English. They deceive you. It is not the oath which a King administers to his subjects that makes them subjects. The oath supposes that they are so already. The oath is nothing but a very sacred bond of the fidelity of those who take it. It is only out of pity to your situation, and to your inexperience in the affairs of government, that we condescend to reason with you; otherwise, Gentlemen, the question would not be reasoning, but commanding and being obeyed. His Majesty himself, in his printed declaration, has guaranteed to you your possessions and your religion. Just think of what you are doing on your part. You talk a great deal of the services you have rendered to the government since my arrival in the province. What proofs have you given of your attachment and your zeal for your king.

I should be delighted to be able to say to his majesty that you are acting as good subjects, and that you have done all in your power to assist this colony. If, instead of your frequent consultations—your messages to the French governors—your letters signed by a thousand persons, you had sent me a hundred of your inhabitants to work in the service of his majesty, you would have done much better, and would have found it very much to your advantage. Gentlemen, you have been for more than thirty-four years past, the subjects of the king of Great Britain, and you have had the full enjoyment of your possessions and your religion. Show now that you are grateful for these favors, and ready to serve your king when your services are required. On your return you will find a detachment of his Britannic majesty's troops at Mines. I have sent them for your protection. When I hear from them, I hope to hear that you have aided and assisted them as much as you could. I have ordered them to pay for everything in ready money, or in certificates which I shall cash immediately at sight.

Manage to let me have here in ten days, fifty of your inhabitants whom I shall employ in assisting the poor to build their houses, to shelter them from the bad weather. They shall be paid in ready money, and fed on the king's provisions.

---

*Extract from a letter of Gov. Cornwallis to the Board of Trade, dated Chebucto, 11th Sept., 1749.*

\* \* \* \* The french deputies have been here with us this week; they came as they said with their final answer;

your Lordships will see from the enclosed Copy of their Letter which was signed by a thousand Inhabitants, that they are, or say they are, resolved to retire, rather than take the Oath of Allegiance. As I am sure they will not leave their Habitations this season, when the letter was read to the Council in their presence, I made them answer without changing any thing of my former Declaration, or saying one word about it. My view is to make them as useful as possible to His Majesty while they do stay. If, afterwards, they are still obstinate, and refuse the Oath, I shall receive in Spring His Majesty's further Instructions from your Lordships. As they stayed to have copies of my answer in writing, I saw them in the afternoon by myself, and exhorted them to be faithful to His Majesty, to renounce all connection with France, and give all the assistance in their power to this Colony, as what must turn out greatly for their interest. They went home in good humour promising great things.

At a Council held in the Governor's Apartment on Sunday  
Octr 22. 1749—

## PRESENT

His Excellency The Governor

John Horseman	John Salusbury	} Esqrs
Charles Lawrance	Hugh Davidson	
Benj. Green	Will. Steel	

His Excellency informed the Council that the French Deputys were come to acquaint him of the Election of new Deputys for the ensuing Year & to present them for his Approbation, & to give them an opportunity of making their Submission, as well for themselves as for those of the more distant districts who could not come so soon—It was observed in Council that it was not altogether regular for men to have any Office, whatever in any of his Majesty's Dominions, without taking the Usual Oaths. Yet considering that these Deputys are without Authority or Power, & in no ways to be looked upon as Magistrates, & in the present State of that part of the Province they may be useful. The Council was unanimously of Opinion to continue the Custom as formerly until some Regulations could be made & Magistrates appointed for those Parts. Accordingly they were ordered to be brought in.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

This da  
his Britanni  
Scotia or A  
who swore  
were with t  
of Captain  
and assisted

All residents

Sworn to

By hi

r

S

E

Whereas v  
tannic Majes  
Savages, tak  
came and att  
Captain Gorl  
to seize said  
they may un

(Translated from the French.)

HALIFAX, Dec. 13, 1749.

This day appeared before me Hugh Davidson, member of his Britannic Majesty's Council for the province of Nova Scotia or Acadie. Honore Gautrol residing at Grand Pré, who swore upon the Gospel, that the undernamed inhabitants were with the savages, when they came, and attacked the fort of Captain Handfield, that they carried arms with the savages and assisted them in everyway.

Joseph Clement  
 Charles Hebert  
 François Le Prience  
 Claude Le Prience  
 M. La Gorne  
 C. La Gorne  
 Petit Jean la Gorne  
 Renauchon Ancoïn  
 Joseph Vincent  
 François La Vache  
 Charles La Gorne (Junr.)

All residents of the river Gembert at Piziquid.

HONORE ✕ GAUTROL.

Sworn to before me

HUGH DAVIDSON.

(Translated from the French.)

By his Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS, Captain General, Governor in Chief and Vice Admiral of Nova Scotia or Acadie, Colonel in the service of his Britannic Majesty and Gentleman of his Chamber.

Whereas we are informed that certain subjects of his Britannic Majesty, living at Piziquid, did join themselves to the Savages, take up arms and assist them recently when they came and attacked the fort of Captain Handfield, we have sent Captain Gorham, member of his Britannic Majesty's Council, to seize said rebellious inhabitants and to bring them here that they may undergo their trial according to law.

Given at Halifax the 23rd day  
 of December, 1749.

(Order Book.)

By His Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS, Captain  
General, and Governor in Chief, in and  
[L.S.] over his Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia  
or Accadia.

To Captain SILVANUS COBB,—

Having certain information that one LeLoutre\* a French Priest at Chinecto is the author and adviser of all the disturbances the Indians have made in this Province, and that it is he, as their chief, excites, directs and instructs them and provides them from Canada with arms, amunition and every thing necessary for their Purpose.

You are hereby ordered to apprehend the said Priest Le Loutre, wherever he may be found, and deliver him up to me at Halifax or into any English Fort where he may be secured, that he may answer the crimes laid to his charge.

As all the Inhabitants of Chinecto, thro' his instigation, have harbored and assisted the Indians, and have never given the least Intelligence to the Government, forgetting

\* Louis Joseph De la Loutre was sent to Canada, by the Society of Foreign Missions at Paris, in the year 1737. We find him acting as Missionary to the Micmac Indians in Nova Scotia, as early as 1740-1,—Governor Mascarene having addressed a letter to him in January of that year. He was a most determined enemy of British Authority in Acadia, and continued to act in conjunction with Father Germain and others, as emissary and correspondent of the French Governors at Quebec, until his departure from the country in 1755. He appears to have been constantly engaged in instigating the Savages to acts of hostility against Mr. Mascarene's Government. In 1743-4, he headed a body of Abenagui Indians in an attack on the fort of Annapolis Royal, "treacherously surprising and killing all the English whom he caught without the fort, destroying their cattle, and burning their houses," until prevented by the arrival of a reinforcement to the relief of the Garrison.—*Mascarene's letter to Secretary of State.*

He went to Canada in the summer of 1745 and returned to his mission in September, having first visited the River St. John to incite the Indians there to hostilities. About this time he received directions from the Government of Canada, to communicate with the French fleet, then off the coast of Ceadia, by signals furnished him. Despatches from the commander of the fleet were on that occasion entrusted to his care. Large sums of money, fire arms, amunition, and other supplies were frequently furnished him by the French Government, for distribution among the Indians and Acadian French Inhabitants. His principal residence was at Missiquash, near Fort Lawrence, in Cumberland, from which he was in the habit of proceeding down the Bay, and by the river Shubenacadie to Chebucto, where he communicated with Duc D'Anville's fleet which took refuge there in 1746.—*N. Y. Paris Doc.*

In March, 1746, by means of his Indians, he intercepted the letters of the Governor of Louisburg to Governor Mascarene at Annapolis, and sent them to Quebec; and, in July following, he assisted the officers of a French Frigate,

every duty  
to seize and  
in case the  
to seize and  
you think p  
you shall co  
viour. You  
of the Pries  
Warlike Sto  
and for so d  
orders, this  
cient warran

By His Exc  
HUGH J

At a Court  
March 1749.

then on the coast  
supplies and pro  
plan for laying  
Ramezay and o

He held the o  
a copy of whos  
sacred functions  
an influence ove  
became his agen  
submission; au  
River St. John,  
support which h  
Governors of C  
machinations, i  
the British auth  
of the latter nol  
turn to France.  
received from F  
struct an aboite  
claimed from the  
relating to Acad

On the establi  
a most active di  
encouraging Jer  
his Micmacs, in  
the limits of the  
capturing a nun  
were compelled  
letter to Secretar

He formed the



every duty they owe their Sovereign; You are hereby ordered to seize and secure as many of the Inhabitants as you can, or in case they quit their houses upon your approach, you are to seize and secure as many of their Wives and Children as you think proper, and deliver them to the first English Fort you shall come to, to remain as Hostages of their better behaviour. You will likewise search their Houses, and the House of the Priest Le Loutre for papers, arms or ammunition and Warlike Stores of any kind, which you will take or destroy; and for so doing and executing everything contained in these orders, this shall be to you and all others concerned, a sufficient warrant.

Given under my Hand & Seal at Halifax  
the 13th of January 1749.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

By His Excellency's Command.  
HUGH DAVIDSON.

At a Council held at the Governor's on Monday the 5th of  
March 1749-50.

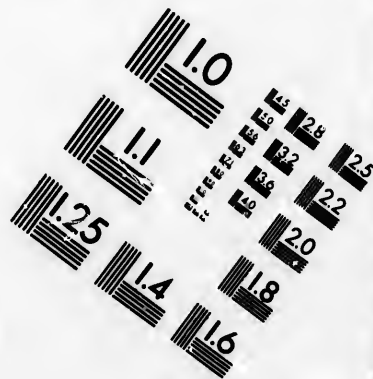
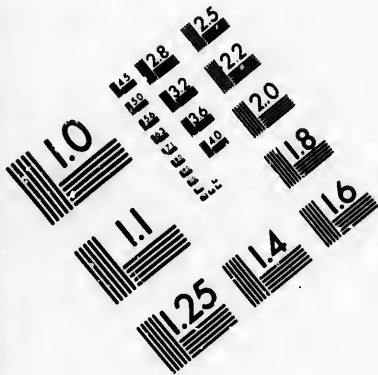
then on the coast of Acadia, in the capture of several small vessels laden with supplies and provisions for the British forces. The same summer he devised a plan for laying siege to Annapolis Royal, and we find him conferring with De Ramezay and others on that subject.

He held the office of Vicar General of Acadia, under the Bishop of Quebec, a copy of whose letter, remonstrating with him on his departure from his sacred functions, is still extant. By means of his office, he contrived to obtain an influence over Daudin, Germain, Manach, (or Miniac) and other priests, who became his agents in reducing the Acadians and Indians to the most abject submission; and even over the French Canadian commanders at Beausejour, River St. John, &c., he is said to have exercised a controlling influence. The support which he received in his evil practices from Vaudreuil and Galissoniere, Governors of Canada, enabled him to hold his position, and carry on his machinations, in disregard of his clerical superiors and the remonstrances of the British authorities; and he appears to have had the confidence and support of the latter nobleman, not only while Governor of Canada, but after his return to France. By means of the large sums of money which he frequently received from France for the support of his mission, he was enabled to construct an aboiteau at Cumberland, whereby a considerable tract of land was reclaimed from the sea.—*Collections Hist. Soc., Quebec*, vol. 1833; *French Docs. relating to Acadia, N. S. Archives.*

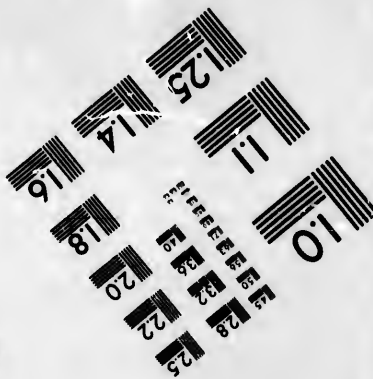
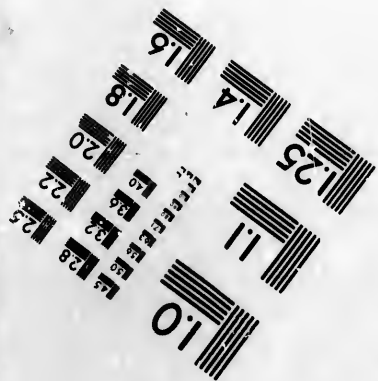
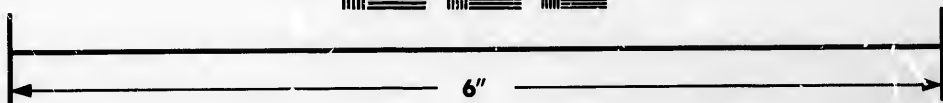
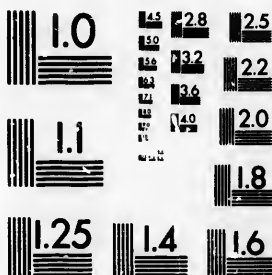
On the establishment of the British Colony at Chebucto in 1749, he became a most active disturber of the new settlement, by intercepting dispatches, and encouraging Jean Baptiste Cope, the Indian Chief of Shubenacadie River, and his Micmacs, in their attacks upon stragglers and those who ventured beyond the limits of the fortifications to procure firewood. He was also the means of capturing a number of prisoners, some of whom the Government at Halifax were compelled to ransom with large sums of money.—*Governor Cornwallis's letter to Secretary of State.*

He formed the project of seducing the French inhabitants to leave the coun-





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

28  
25  
22  
20  
8

10

## PRESENT.—

His Excellency the Governor,

John Horseman  
Charles Lawrence  
Benjamin GreenJohn Salusbury  
Hugh Davidson  
William Steel.

M. Girard Priest & the four Deputies of Cobequid, viz. Jean Hebert, Jean Bourg, Joseph Robichaux & Pierre Gaudrot, were brought before the Council & examined with regard to Pierre Aucoinh being stop'd when he was sent by the Governor with Letters, & Loutres being there in Winter, & the Deputies not coming to Halifax to make their Submission as usual—

Their Examinations were ordered to be kept on File—

Jean Bourg having answerd plainly & honestly & to the Satisfaction of the Council, & having come voluntarily instead of a Deputy that was Sick. He was immediately set at liberty.

The three Deputies were to be recommitted to Custody during His Excellency's Pleasure.

The Council were of Opinion that Girard should remain here till the Courier be sent back by Loutre.

ED : CORNWALLIS.

try for Canada; and threatened them with an Indian massacre unless they obeyed his injunctions.

He is said to have caused the death of Edward How, one of Cornwallis's Council, by the most horrible treachery. Having deceived that gentleman by protestations of friendship, he clothed in a French officer's uniform John Cope, the Indian Chief before mentioned, and laying an ambuscade of Indians near the English fort at the Isthmus, he sent Cope to it, carrying a white handkerchief, which was the usual token for a conference. Captain How, supposing him to be a French officer, came out, when the Indians from the bush immediately fired a volley and shot him through the back. His object in perpetrating this bloody deed, is supposed to have been jealousy of How's influence with the French and Indians.—*See Capt. Colterell's letters to Capt. Murray; Letter from Louisburg in subsequent pages; French Doc. relating to Acadia, N. S. Archives.* He at length became so obnoxious to the British authorities, that a reward of £100 was offered by Governor Cornwallis for his head.—*Letters to Board of Trade.*

An article in the Collections of the Historical Society of Quebec says: "Pride and vanity were his predominant failings. After ruining the Acadian French by his unwise counsels, he abandoned them in the moment of their distress. For fear of falling into the hands of the British, he left Fort Beausejour in disguise, before it surrendered to Monckton—crossed to the River St. John, and went thence to Quebec, where, instead of a welcome, he received bitter reproaches from his Bishop." He embarked for France the following August; but on the passage the ship was captured by the British, and the Abbe de la Loutre was taken prisoner, and sent to Elizabeth Castle, in Jersey, where he remained eight years in confinement. He returned to France at the conclusion of the peace in 1763, and probably died in obscurity, as nothing further is known of him.—*Proceedings of the Hist. Society of Quebec; Knox's Journal, vol. 1, p. 144, quoted by Dr. O'Callaghan in his notes to the N. Y. Col. Doc.*

To Capt  
You  
to Piziqu  
properes  
best adv  
security.  
who took  
for the us  
to his Ma  
viour. Y  
were at, v  
send the p  
keep a co  
assist each  
as lies in y  
leave the  
their hous  
among you  
tants, they  
paying the  
making yo  
happens, to  
Extraordin  
to me.

My LORD,  
\* \*  
the Settlem  
advantages  
I had ofte

\* Now Wind

(Order Book.)

By His Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS, Captain  
General & Governor in Chief in and over  
his Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia or  
Accadie.

To Captain JOHN GORHAM,—

You are to march with your company on Monday morning to Piziquid, \* to establish yourself there, you are to take the properest post you can to Dispose of your company to the best advantage, till you can erect a Block house, for your security, you are to take possession of the house of these men who took up arms & have since absconded, to take their cattle for the use of the company & publish their being confiscated to his Majesty's use, for their audacious and Insolent behaviour. You are to find out whose house the three Englishmen were at, who those Rebels with 2 Indians have carried off & send the person to me to ansr. for his behaviour. You will keep a correspondence with Captain Hanfield that you may assist each other as necessity shall require. You are as far as lies in your power to prevent any of the Inhabitants that leave the Country from carrying off their cattle or destroying their houses. You are to keep good order and discipline among your men, and not suffer them to pillage the Inhabitants, they will have orders to assist you with all necessaries paying the reasonable prices, as likewise to assist you in making your Block house. You are as often as opportunity happens, to acquaint me with your proceedings; upon anything Extraordinary happening you are to dispatch a messenger to me.

Given at Halifax the 12th Day of March 1749.

E: CORNWALLIS.

*Govr. Cornwallis to Duke of Bedford.*

NOVA SCOTIA,  
Halifax, March 19th, 1749-50.

MY LORD,—

\* \* \* \* I had resolved upon no account to weaken the Settlement or to give the Savages an occasion to gain advantages by our sending out small parties to any distance.

I had often thought that something good might be done by

\* Now Windsor.

sending a vessel to Chinecto, and fall upon them, scattered and unguarded.

As soon as I found that the thing was practicable, I resolved to try it. I had reason to hope that at least Loutre would be taken, and if the Indians should have marched, their wives and children might be brought off, and the Deputies of Chinecto.

I found one Cobb,\* a settler, who is thoroughly acquainted with every Harbour and Creek in the Bay, and knows every house in Chinecto, a man very fit for such an enterprize. I took his S'oop into the service, and sent him to Boston with letters to M. Phips, desiring him to assist Cobb to arm and man his Sloop, with all possible dispatch. This, I chose, because it could be done there without suspicion.

By the first vessel from Boston, after Cobb's arrival, I heard that the Council had been assembled, Apthorp and Hancock called before them, and the whole affair known all over Boston. My first letter from M. Phips contained the most extraordinary advertisement ever published.

The affair being managed in this manner, and known here and in New England, must, of course, reach both the French and Indians. So I judged it prudent to order Cobb not to proceed. I enclose my Instructions to Cobb, my letter to M.

\* Silvanus Cobb was a native of Plymouth, N. England; born 1709. He was chosen captain of the company of Col. Gorham's regt. of provincial troops, which was raised in Plymouth in 1745, for the Expedition against Louisburgh, where he served with credit. He commanded a small armed vessel, employed by Government; to cruise in the Bay of Fundy, in 1747 and 8. After the establishment of the Government in Chebucto in 1749, he continued in the public service as master of the sloop York, under Governors Cornwallis, Hopson and Lawrence, until 1757 or 8. He was a brave man, much confided in, and well acquainted with the harbors around the coast of Nova Scotia. He served at the second siege of Louisburgh under Boscowen and Amherst in 1758, and was chosen by Gen. Monckton to conduct Gen. Wolfe to a reconnoissance of the fortress previous to its capture. As they neared the shore under a heavy fire, the General and Cobb alone standing on the deck, the latter at the helm, "General Wolfe observed that they had approached as near as he wished for his purpose; but Cobb made yet another tack, when Wolfe remarked, "Well, Cobb, I shall not doubt but you will carry me near enough."—*Russell's Hist. Plymouth*, 189.

Capt. Cobb returned to Plymouth after the campaign, and removed, with his family, to Liverpool, N. S., where he is said to have built a house. Previous to the year 1755, he had a house at Chignecto, where he occasionally resided in winter. He was afterwards employed in the Expedition against Havana in 1762, where he died of the epidemic which there prevailed, expressing his regret that he had not met a soldier's death at the cannon's mouth. He left an only daughter, who married Col. William Freeman, of Liverpool, N. S. The descendants of Mrs. Freeman are numerous in Queen's County. His younger brother, Jabez Cobb, also settled at Liverpool and left descendants.—*Governor's Letters. N. S. Documents—Murdoch's Hist. N. S., &c.*

Phips,\* and  
your Grace

The Fre  
the middle  
a Party of  
there, a m  
who had n

I sent a  
to surpris  
ties, to ans  
it was imp  
officer at a  
and an hor  
Indians bu

On Mon  
Priest's pa  
examination

1. That  
had resolv  
to secure  
events;

That the  
sent there,  
required;  
send men,  
diately up

2. That  
clothed to

3. That  
take the o

This, the

4. That

Janr. last,  
bitants by  
at the Chu  
Inhabitant  
Death.

\* Spencer  
was original  
Massachusett  
being adopte  
descendants,  
Massachusett  
office until his  
*Minot's Hist.*

Phips,\* and his answer to me, with the advertisement for your Grace's Perusal.

The French Inhabitants who returned here to work about the middle of Feby, told me that there had been all winter a Party of thirty Indians at Cobequid. I had sent a Courier there, a month before, with a letter to the Priest, one Gerard, who had not returned.

I sent a Detachment under Capt. Bartelo's command, to try to surprise those Indians and to bring Gerard and the deputies, to answer for their conduct. Gorham has declared that it was impracticable to march there in Winter. Gorham is no officer at all; Capt. Bartelo, I can confide in as a good officer, and an honest man; he returned Saturday last, They found no Indians but brought the Priest and Deputies.

On Monday they were examined before the Council, and the Priest's papers read over. What appears material from these examinations and papers is as follows:

1. That ever since the suspension of Arms, M. la Galissoniere had resolved, whether of himself or by orders does not appear, to secure the possession of Chinecto, or Beaubassin, at all events;

That the detachment at St. John's River last summer was sent there, in order to be ready to march to Beaubassin, when required; and that the governor of Louisburg had orders to send men, amunition and provisions to Beaubassin, immediately upon his arrival.

2. That the Micmacs go every year to Canada, to be clothed to the expense of the French King.

3. That M. la Corne has made the Inhabitants of Chinecto take the oath of allegiance to the French King.

This, the priest told me in private, he had it from Loutre.

4. That Loutre was three or four days at Cobequid, in Janr. last, where he was paying the damage done the Inhabitants by the Savages. That some savages along with him, at the Church door in the presence of both Priests, forbid the Inhabitants to pass the River Chebenacadi upon pain of Death.

\* Spencer Phips, Lieut. Governor of Massachusetts. This gentleman's name was originally Bennett. He was the son of Dr. David Bennett of Rowley, Massachusetts; his mother's name was Spencer. Mr. Spencer Bennett on being adopted by his uncle, Governor Sir William Phips, who left no male descendants, took by Statute the latter name. He was elected Councillor of Massachusetts in 1722, and Lieut. Governor in 1733, and continued to hold that office until his death in 1757.—*Williamson's Hist. Maine, Vol. 2, page 161, note. Minor's Hist. Mass., Vol. 1.*



5. That the Courier I sent to the priest, was carried away by some of the rebel French to Chinecto. I have likewise intelligence that may be depended on, that the French have actually raised some kind of Fort at Chinecto upon the River Tintamar.

Your Grace will be more and more convinced of the necessity of securing that Isthmus, by a Fortress, and a strong garrison. It would have been happy for this Province, if it had been done last Summer.

I shall follow His Majesty's Instructions, with regard to the Inhabitants taking the Oath of Allegiance; but I propose to defer pressing them upon that head, till we see what can be done at Chinecto, and what settlers came from England; by that time, I hope to have a good blockhouse at Piziquid; then I will demand a peremptory answer.

If the French Inhabitants remain in this Province, I shall desire, above all things, that some method may be found of supplying them with Priests from Germany or Italy. The French missionaries, paid by France, will do every thing in their power, to alienate the minds of the People. \* \* \*

I am &c

ED : CORNWALLIS.

His Grace the  
Duke of Bedford.

Part of a letter from Abbe Maillard to Girard, dated at Beaubassin, 3 May 1749. On juge a propos de prendre des Precautions pour se maintenir en possession de Beaubassin Messrs de la Galessoniere and Bigot ont envoye a cet effet un Detachement de Francois et des Sauvages hyberner dans la riviere de St Jean pour etre a portee de se rendre en tems et lieu a Beaubassin. Ce detachement est command par Boisbert. Les ci-dessus nommes ecrivent au Commandant Futur de Louisburg pour envoyer aussitot que faire se pourra munitions, Provisions et Hommes.\*

\* Antoine Simon Maillard was sent out to Canada by the Society of Foreign Missions at Paris, about the year 1734, and afterwards became a missionary to the Indians and French of Acadia and Cape Breton. He received a written approval from Governor Cornwallis as a cure in the Province in October, 1749. He was Vicar General at Louisburg for several years; and after the capture of that place in 1758, he remained among the Indians and French at St. Peter's, in Cape Breton, and in the eastern part of Nova Scotia, until 1759, when he was invited by the Government to settle at Halifax, and to use his influence to quiet the Micmacs, for which service he received an annual stipend. Though in early life he united with the other priests in opposing British authority, he afterwards became a strenuous supporter of the Government under which he lived, and was much respected at Halifax, where he lived on terms of friendship and intimacy with the principal inhabitants, particularly with the Rev. Thomas Wood, assistant minister of St. Paul's, to whom he imparted a know-

At a Cou  
of April, 17

His Exce  
Chamber o  
Petition of  
of the Dist  
Piziquid, d  
Province &  
in writing v  
the Council  
approved o

My FRIENDS

I am ne  
province, e  
hearts of t  
know that  
where, and  
gion was in  
to induce y  
are made us  
throats of a  
country, at  
government

By the m  
you yourse  
and of thei  
your confid

ledge of the M  
before his deat  
and then colle  
inhabitants, he  
read to him t  
He was buried  
and Council at  
funeral. Mr.  
and from his p  
book, which h  
London, but w  
frequently att  
was on severa  
P. G.; N. S.

At a Council held at the Governor's on Thursday the 19th of April, 1750.

His Excellency being indisposed & obliged to retire into his Chamber ordered the Secretary to read to the Council the Petition of the French Inhabitants delivered by the Deputies of the Districts of La Riviere de Canard, La Grand Pre & Piziquid, desiring His Excellency's Leave to evacuate the Province & carry off their Effects. As likewise the Answer in writing which he proposed to make them, if approved of by the Council. Which being accordingly read, was unanimously approved of and ordered to be minuted in the Council Book.

---

(Translated from the French.)

MY FRIENDS,—

I am not ignorant of the fact, that since my arrival in the province, every means has been employed to alienate the hearts of the French subjects of his Britannic Majesty. I know that great advantages have been promised you elsewhere, and that you have been made to imagine that your religion was in danger. Threats even have been resorted to in order to induce you to remove to French territory. The savages are made use of to molest you. The savages are to cut the throats of all those who persist in remaining in their native country, attached to their own interests, and faithful to the government.

By the manner in which this scheme has been carried out, you yourselves will judge of the character of the directors and of their designs. You will judge whether those deserve your confidence, who sacrifice their own honor, the honor of

---

ledge of the Micmac language. He died at Halifax in 1768, and a short time before his death, having sent for Mr. Wood, deposited all his papers with him; and then collecting around him a number of Indians, and several of the French inhabitants, he commended them to the care of Mr. Wood, who, at his request, read to him the office of the sick from the Church of England prayer book. He was buried in the old English burial ground at Halifax. The Governor and Council and the principal inhabitants, both military and civil, attended his funeral. Mr. Wood succeeded M. Maillard in the confidence of the Indians; and from his papers, was enabled to construct a Micmac grammar and prayer book, which he sent to the the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge in London, but which was never published by them. At this period, the Indians frequently attended divine service at St. Paul's, where the Church Liturgy was on several occasions, read to them in their own language.—*Reps. Society P. G.; N. S. Col. Documents; N. York Col. Doc., vol. x.*

their sovereign, and of their nation to lead you to your ruin. You know that certain officers and missionaries, who came from Canada to Chinecto last autumn, have been the cause of all our troubles during the winter. Their entrance into this province and their stay here are directly contrary to the treaties which exist between the two crowns. Their conduct has been horrible, without honor, probity, or conscience, and such as they dare not acknowledge themselves. They are doing every thing by underhand dealings, and by means of the savages, whom they will disown in the end. It was these, Gentlemen, who induced the savages of the river St. John to unite with the Micmacs, the day after a solemn treaty. They induced the Micmacs to commence their outrages, and furnished them with every thing necessary for their war. Finally, since the peace they have been engaged in intrigues and enterprises for which an honest man would have blushed even during the war. These same Gentlemen are doing their best to cause you to leave the country, and to transfer yourselves to French territory. They have endeavoured to give you very false ideas which you will not fail to declare to us.

Their aim is to embroil you with the government. They have told you that you will always have the privilege of the year stipulated by the treaty of Utrecht for the evacuation of the country. Perhaps they have made you believe that you would have the liberty of selling your effects or of carrying them with you.

You do not expect that we are to reply to all their insolence. Before communicating my sentiments to you with reference to your request, I must inform you of my astonishment that french officers and missionaries have had the audacity to meddle with the affairs of this province. I will not believe that they are authorized to do so by the Court of France, that being quite contrary to the good faith and the friendship established between the two crowns. And you understand very well that Kings and States, as well as private persons, are to regulate themselves by the laws of honor, and the dictates of conscience.

But I am still more surprised that inhabitants like you have been weak enough to listen to the speeches and messages of those persons, and that you have allowed yourselves to be led astray by their counsels.

It is not for subaltern officers and missionaries to explain the treaties of Kings, and to meddle with the politics and the affairs of government. If their counsels and the propositions

which they  
why do they  
that they w  
with the aff  
majesty set  
treaties they  
I represente  
intrigues of  
see that the  
an order on

We have  
to the cour  
missionaries  
council that  
after us to

For once  
of Great Br  
refused to ta  
after the de  
mand; I inf  
your duties  
was at that  
made you le

But after  
menced to p  
come and to  
withdraw.  
order that t  
ought to be  
right to exp  
you have de  
more precis

In the me  
good faith v  
will now h  
articles. I  
nobody can  
shall refuse  
required to  
the order of  
their effects  
have just  
arrested an  
effects.

which they make to you proceed from the French governors, why do they not themselves appear in all that. It is true that they would be acting very badly to intermeddle at all with the affairs of this province, or with the subjects of his majesty settled here. If we do anything contrary to the treaties they have only to complain of it to the two courts. I represented some time ago to the king my master, all these intrigues of which I speak, and I do not doubt that you will see that the court of France will disavow them, and will issue an order on the subject for the future.

We have good reason to complain of your having recourse to the counsels of the French governors their officers and missionaries. If you had grievances, it was to us and to the council that you should have applied for the remedy, and after us to his majesty himself.

For once more my friends, you are the subjects of the king of Great Britain, and not of France. It is true that you refused to take the oath of allegiance to our king last autumn after the declaration which I published by the king's command; I informed you then that neither your situation nor your duties as subjects were at all changed by that act. It was at that time that you were indebted to us for not having made you leave the country even during winter.

But after having passed the winter in the province and commenced to prepare the lands in the spring, it is ridiculous to come and tell me that you will not sow having resolved to withdraw. My friends, you must go and sow your lands in order that they may be left in that condition in which they ought to be at this season. Without that you will have no right to expect the least favor from the government. When you have done your duty in this respect, I will give you a more precise reply to your request.

In the mean time as it is my determination to act always in good faith with you and not to flatter you with vain hopes, I will now let you know my sentiments on two important articles. I declare to you frankly that according to our laws nobody can possess lands or houses in the province, who shall refuse to take the oath of allegiance to his king when required to do so. As to those who shall leave the province, the order of no government permits them to take with them their effects. All their goods are confiscated to the king. I have just issued my orders to the effect that all shall be arrested and brought back who are found carrying off such effects.

The deputies that presented the petition were Jacques Teriot from Grand Pré; François Granger from the river Canard; Batiste Galerne & John Andre from Piziquid.

ED : CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held at the Governors on friday the 25th of May 1750.

PRESENT

His Excellency The Governor

John Horseman  
John Gorham  
Benjamin Green

John Salusbury  
Hugh Davidson  
William Steel

His Excellency read a Petition from the Inhabitants of the District of Annapolis Royal desiring leave to retire. Charles Pregian & Jaques Michel who presented the petition were called to explain some parts of it that were new & extraordinary particularly where they say that they never considered themselves as Subjects of the King of Great Britain (whom they stile in the Petition King of New England)—

Charles Pregian & Michel seemed not to understand the Petition themselves, & being asked when where & by whom the petition was wrote they could & would make no Answer—

Being asked why the Deputies chosen for this Year and approved by His Excellency did not present the Petition themselves, they said they did not know—They were orderd to retire—His Excellency read two Petitions from the Districts of Minas, one desiring leave to retire, another requesting M. Girard for a Priest to assist Mr. Chevreuril—He likewise communicated to them the Scroll of an Answer he proposed to make to these Petitions, which being duly considerd & some alterations proposed & agreed to, it was orderd to be minuted in the Council Book.—

With regard to Mr. Girard It was resolv'd to permit him to go & officiate as Priest, provided he would take the Oath of Allegiance & give his Word of Honour to the Governor that he would not leave the Province without his Permission—Mr. Davidson having acquainted M. Girard with this Resolution, he agreed to it, came before the Council took the Oath of Allegiance & gave his Word that he would not leave the Province without Leave from His Excellency—The Deputies of Annapolis Royal, Grand Pré, Riviere de Canard & Piziquid being called in, His Excellency made the Answer to their Petitions as agreed to as follows—

My FRIEND

We pr  
with respe  
when they  
you have c  
to you our  
same siuce

As to th  
river, it sh  
the depart

The sent  
the idea th

There au  
presented  
do not kno

My frien  
leave and s  
mination v  
imagined t  
is worth no  
his will, is

We fran  
leave gives

We are v  
and that y  
This provi  
tivated it;  
of your lab  
You know  
we have de  
pation of y

We hav  
enjoyment  
of the Ron  
expected t  
determinat  
tainly not  
You posse  
produce g  
colony. I  
a long tim  
make you

[Translated from the French.]

My FRIENDS,—

We promised to give a precise reply to the inhabitants, with respect to the permission they ask to leave the province when they shall have sown their lands ; and as it appears that you have obeyed our orders in that particular, we will explain to you our sentiments on that very important affair, with the same sincerity that we have always made use of toward you.

As to the petition of the inhabitants of the Annapolis Royal river, it should have been presented to us by the deputies of the department whom we approved of.

The sentiments declared in that petition hardly agree with the idea that we had formed of their feelings.

There are things in it that we do not understand. It is presented to us by persons who do not understand it, and who do not know when, by whom, or how it was written.

My friends, the moment that you declared your desire to leave and submit yourselves to another government, our determination was to hinder nobody from following what he imagined to be his interest. We know that a forced service is worth nothing and that a subject compelled to be so against his will, is not very far from being an enemy.

We frankly confess, however, that your determination to leave gives us pain.

We are well aware of your industry and your temperance, and that you are not addicted to any vice or debauchery. This province is your country ; you or your fathers have cultivated it ; naturally you ought yourselves to enjoy the fruits of your labour. Such was the design of the King our master. You know that we have followed his orders. You know that we have done everything to secure to you not only the occupation of your lands, but the ownership of them forever.

We have given you also every possible assurance of the enjoyment of your religion, and the free and public exercise of the Roman Catholic religion. When we arrived here, we expected that nothing would give you so much pleasure as the determination of his majesty to settle this province. Certainly nothing more advantageous to you could take place. You possess the only cultivated lands in the province ; they produce grain and nourish cattle sufficient for the whole colony. It is you who would have had all the advantages for a long time. In short we flattered ourselves that we would make you the happiest people in the world. We are very

sorry to find in our government, persons, whom it is impossible to please, and upon whom our declarations have produced nothing but discontent, jealousies and murmurings. We must not complain of all the inhabitants. We know very well that there are ill-disposed, interested and mischievous persons among you, who corrupt the others. Your inexperience and your ignorance of the affairs of government and your habit of following the counsels of those who have not your real interests at heart, make it an easy matter to seduce you. In your petitions, you ask for a general leave. As it is impossible that you could all meet at a certain rendezvous in order to set out all together, with all your families, one must understand by the expression "congé général" a general permission to set out whenever you shall think proper, by land, or by sea, or by whatever conveyances you please. In order to effect this, we should have to notify all the commanders of his majesty's ships and troops to allow every one to pass and repass, which would cause the greatest confusion. The province would be open to all sorts of people, to strangers and even to the savages. They have only to dress themselves like you in order to render it difficult to distinguish them from you.

The only manner in which you can withdraw from this province, is to follow the regulations already established. The order is, that all persons wishing to leave the province, shall provide themselves with our passport, to be shown to the vessels or troops they may meet. And we declare that nothing shall prevent us from giving such passports to all those who ask for them, the moment that peace and tranquillity are reestablished in the province.

In the present state of the province, we are astonished that you thought of asking for such leave.

You know that the savages are assembled at Chignecto furnished with everything and protected by a French detachment. You know that you will have to pass these French detachments and savages, and that they compel all the inhabitants who go there to take up arms. I am to presume my friends that you pay no attention to this.

It is a demand which I can by no means grant. On the contrary, it is already some time past since we forbid all of his majesty's subjects to carry on any business whatever in the Bay of Fundy, and we have issued an order to seize all the English vessels that shall be found there.

Two schooners have just been seized in the Basin of Mines. I must also inform you of another important thing, which is,

that you are  
lishing you  
you are in

For, at  
have detach

When yo  
you, you  
advised to  
So it is im  
refuse then  
without dis

Gentle  
good reason  
wanting in  
have been  
ants have  
manner. A  
nence, with  
another to

The cust  
reasons at  
officers of  
publish dec  
Government  
orders, and  
much conte  
custom.

You hav  
Commander  
apply to th  
have the c  
them execu  
cause of co  
that you sh  
ties who ha  
whom you  
that capaci  
only to mal

\* The Gov  
peace, had ta  
New Brunsw  
River St. Joh  
been ceded to  
were inducin  
Fundy.

that you are going to be deceived, and that instead of establishing yourselves in French territories, you will find that you are in the territories of His Britannic Majesty.\*

For, at present, against every treaty and every right, they have detachments in the heart of the province.

When you pay attention to what I have just pointed out to you, you yourselves will see that you have been badly advised to choose this time to ask for your leave (congé). So it is impossible for us to grant you passports when we refuse them to all his majesty's subjects, and to everybody without distinction.

Gentlemen from the district of Mines. Recently, we have good reason to complain of your deputies; they have been wanting in respect for the orders of the government. We have been obliged to make prisoners of them. Some inhabitants have complained of that proceeding in a very impudent manner. A letter has just been shown to me full of impertinence, without signature, addressed to the deputies, and another to the commander.

The custom of having deputies was introduced for good reasons at a time when there were no other magistrates or officers of His Majesty in your departments. They were to publish decrees and to assist in the execution of the orders of Government. But when the deputies fail to respect the orders, and when the inhabitants treat their deputies with so much contempt, it would be better to put an end to a useless custom.

You have at present, at Annapolis Royal, and at Mines, Commanders who belong to his Majesty's Council. You could apply to them in case of need; and they would find means to have the orders of the Government published, and to get them executed. Should it happen that you think you have cause of complaint against them, it is to us, and to the Council that you should apply. As it is not our wish, that those deputies who have failed in their respect to the Commander, and whom you yourselves treat so unworthily, should continue in that capacity, we advise you to choose no more of them, or only to make choice of those, who will do their duty properly

\* The Government of Canada at this time, while the two nations were at peace, had taken possession of all the territory now known as the Province of New Brunswick, by fortifying the isthmus of Chignecto and the mouth of the River St. John, under pretence that the peninsula of Nova Scotia only had been ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht; and French emissaries were inducing the Acadians to remove to the opposite side of the Bay of Fundy.



and for whom you yourselves will have more regard. The commanders will name from time to time persons to be near them, who shall be paid for their services. And as we are not ignorant of the bad consequences of those frequent assemblies, where, often the most honest people are led astray by some seditious persons, we positively forbid, for the future, all assemblies of the inhabitants, except for some important business, when they shall have the permission of the commander and when he or some one for him shall be present. I recommend you to remain quietly in your settlements, occupied about your own affairs, until we shall see the present disturbances settled.

I know that the troops put you to some inconvenience at present, as your custom is to leave the houses where they are. It is a matter of necessity which you must endure for some time. That will pass away and you will find it to your advantage. In the meantime you can rely upon our word, that as soon as tranquillity is reestablished in the province, we shall give passports to all those who shall ask for them. We have already given you to understand, that no government permits those who withdraw from it to carry with them their effects.

Therefore to give such permission would be directly contrary to the declaration of his Majesty published here on our arrival.

You ask for Mr. Girard to assist Mr. Cheuvreuil in the department of Mines. As it is impossible for a priest to serve the whole department, and as it is our wish that you should have the full enjoyment of your religion, and as there is no probability that one will be allowed to come from the French colonies at present, we consent to allow Mr. Girard to officiate among you. He has given us his word of honour not to leave the province without our permission.

EDW: CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held at the Governor's on Sunday, the 27 May 1750,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,

John Horseman

John Gorham

Benj Green

John Salusbury

Hugh Davidson

William Steel

His Excellency laid before the Council A Letter from Major

Lawrence  
Deserters  
Trial had  
had from t  
money had  
had likewi  
the princip  
had confes  
the Major'  
ters, & th  
file.)

His Exc  
rant ready  
cution of  
which wou  
ample of  
the other

Resolve  
taken in th  
bour be br  
Beginning

From M.

SIR,—

I send  
write to y  
being able  
the refuge  
had arrive  
but for the  
many peop  
increase of  
rivers whi  
in order to

The inh  
hear from  
families.  
escape. Y  
be exposin

1:

Lawrence acquainting with his having recovered nine of the Deserters from Philips Regiment who in their Examinations & Trial had informed him what Incouragement & Assistance they had from the French Inhabitants in their Desertion, & that money had been advanced to every one of them. That he had likewise taken one Joseph Le Blanc who was evidently the principal Instrument of the Enemy in those Parts, who had confessed the whole. (As doth more fully appear from the Major's Letters & the Examinations & trial of the Deserters, & the Examination of Le Blanc himself preserved on file.)

His Excellency acquainted the Council that he had a Warrant ready to send to Major Lawrence for the immediate Execution of Joseph Le Blanc, but desired to know their Opinions which would probably have the greatest Effect, a sudden Example of Justice, or a fair trial before the General Court with the other Prisoners in Custody now at Minas.

Resolved, That Joseph Le Blanc, Labrador & the two men taken in the Bay by Hill, Jean Battiste Petre & Pierre Rembour be brought to their Trial before the General Court in the Beginning of August next.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

*From M. Loutre to M. Bigot, Commissary of New France,  
dated Bay Verte, 15th August, 1750.*

(Translated from the French.)

SIR,—

I send you the ship London. M. de Bonaventure is to write to you by this opportunity to ask you for provisions, not being able to get any from Louisburg for the subsistence of the refugee families. If the four vessels that you promise us had arrived, we would have sent some flour to Isle St. Jean; but for the present we cannot do so. We have here a great many people to support, and in the autumn we shall have an increase of more than sixty families from Beaubassin, and the rivers which are beyond our claims, who have not sown at all, in order to withdraw to our territories.

The inhabitants of Cobequid are to decide as soon as they hear from France. They will make the number one hundred families. Perhaps we shall have some from Mines if they can escape. You see Sir that we require provisions; and it would be exposing these families to perish, not to be in a condition

to help them. We are impatiently expecting every day news from France. We hope that there will be some regulation. If the limits are not regulated, at least we shall know what to depend upon, and we will despatch a courier to you, with as detailed a memorandum of our wants as can be made. The Canabas, who were on the Chebucto road, have seized the letters of the English who were writing to Mines and Port Royal. I will have them sent to you by the first courier. We learn that the English are getting ready to come and settle at Chinecto. Captain Rous with two other ships is to go to Bay Verte. We are always in expectation of having the English on our hands. If all our savages were Frenchmen we should not be embarrassed; but the wretches get tired and will perhaps leave us in our greatest need. They are getting tired at not hearing from France; and it is very surprising that there are no letters for us, although a vessel has arrived at Louisbourg with three hundred soldiers on board.

The two vessels which passed each other on the banks have arrived at Louisbourg. It is said that we are threatened with an approaching war. It is reported that they are recruiting the regiments and calling out a large militia force.

Our gentlemen expect to be relieved. If that be true it would be necessary to make one's arrangements for the magazines either at Echedack or at the river Gasparos in Bay Verte for the houses and lodging of soldiers and militiamen.

We are waiting here only for news from France to decide upon our course.

The foregoing letter was found in a French Sloop captured by Captain Le Cras, of H. M. Ship Trial.

*Extract from a Letter of Gov. Cornwallis to Duke of Bedford, dated Novr. 27, 1750.*

I have now an affair of a more extraordinary nature to inform you of. Captain How was employed upon the Expedition to Chignecto as knowing the country well and being better acquainted both with the Indians and Inhabitants, and poor man, fancied he knew the French better and personally those villains La Corne\* and Le Loutre. His whole aim and study

\* Chevalier Pierre La Corne, one of the most active disturbers of the peace of this country, was son of Capt. La Corne, who was Town Major of Quebec in 1719. His first service was with Sieur Joncaire, on an embassy to the Indians of Niagara, in 1720. He, in conjunction with M. St. Pierre, defeated the Indian incursion at La Chene Rapids in 1747, and was the same year sent to Acadia with De Ramezay. He was in the action at Grand Pre, and took command of the French force on De Ramezay's

was to try  
ers out of  
conference  
flag of Tr  
French of  
People fro  
Parley for  
taken leav  
volley at  
of treache  
a violation  
and witho  
with an er

*Extract fr  
passeco  
War  
Office.*

It was  
tice, that  
hand in th  
What is no  
an officer's  
some year  
powered, a  
near to the

being wounde  
by Col. Noble  
Grand Pre, he  
he remained o  
to engage, in  
their allegiance  
take possession  
to induce the  
command of a  
This step was  
peace. After  
appears to hav  
action at the  
pears in the di  
in command o

M. La Corne  
languages, by  
employers at C

\* The French  
Loutre the pri

† French D

was to try at a peace with the Indians and to get our prisoners out of their hands. For which purpose he had frequent conferences with Le Loutre and the French Officers under a flag of Truce. La Corne sent one day a Flag of Truce by a French officer\* to the waterside a small river that parts his People from our Troops. Captain How and the officer held a Parley for some time across the river. How had no sooner taken leave of the officer, than a party that lay perdue fired a volley at him and shot him through the Heart. An instance of treachery and barbarity not to be paralleled in history, and a violation of a flag of Truce which has ever been held sacred and without which all faith is at an end, and all transactions with an enemy.

---

*Extract from a Document entitled, "A short account of what passed at Cape Breton, from the beginning of the last War until the taking of Louisburgh in 1758, by a French Officer." †*

It was very wrongfully, and with the greatest injustice, that the English accused the French of having a hand in the horrors committed daily by Loutre with his Indians. What is not a wicked priest capable of doing? He clothed in an officer's regimentals, an Indian named Cope, whom I saw some years after at Miramichy in Acadia, his hair curled, powdered, and in a Bag; and, laying an ambuscade of Indians near to the Fort, he sent Cope to it, waving a white handker-

---

being wounded. On that occasion he attacked and carried the house occupied by Col. Noble, the English Commander, who was killed in its defence. From Grand Pre, he returned to Beaubassin, and thence proceeded to Canada, where he remained on active service, until 1749, when he was again sent to Beaubassin, to engage, in concert with Le Loutre the priest, in seducing the Acadians from their allegiance. He had directions from Jonquiere, Governor of Canada, to take possession of all Acadia north of the Bay of Fundy and the Isthmus, and to induce the Acadians to remove thither. At this time he was said to be in command of about 2500 men, some of whom were supposed to be Acadians. This step was taken by the Governor of Canada while the two nations were at peace. After the failure of this enterprise, he returned to Canada, where he appears to have been actively employed for ten years. He was wounded in the action at the Rapids, Lake Ontario, in 1759; and the same year, his name appears in the dispatches as having distinguished himself at the siege of Quebec, in command of a Battalion of Colonial troops, when he was again wounded.

M. La Corne, like Le Loutre, possessed an intimate knowledge of the Indian languages, by means of which he was enabled to afford valuable service to his employers at Quebec.—*Nova Scotia Documents. N. Y. Colonial Documents.*

\* The French officers denied this statement, and charged [the crime on Le Loutre the priest.

† French Documents relating to Acadia, among N. S. Archives.

chief in his hand, which was the usual sign for the admittance of the French into the English Fort, having affairs with the commander of the Post. The major of the Fort, a worthy man, and greatly beloved by all the French officers, taking Cope for a French officer, came out with his usual politeness to receive him. But he no sooner appeared than the Indians in ambush fired at him and killed him. All the French had the greatest horror and indignation at Loutre's barbarous actions; and I dare say, if the Court of France had known them, they would have been very far from approving them; But he had so ingratiated himself with the Marquis de la Galissoniere, that it became a crime to write against him. It is needless to explain further Abbe Loutre's execrable conduct. Cruelty and inhumanity has ever been sacerdotal from all ages. The English Garrison at length, exasperated, and losing patience, after a long series of such priestly scenes, besieged Beausejour, which, being very weakly defended, they took it in the spring of the year 1755. It would have been, nevertheless, more conformable to equity and justice, if the English had endeavoured to catch Abbé Loutre and hang him as the sole author and actor of these abominations.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Lords of Trade to Governor Cornwallis, dated March 22d 1750-1.*

You judged very right in refusing Leave to the French Inhabitants of the district of Menis and Annapolis to withdraw upon their Application to you for that purpose; We are extremely glad to hear, that so few of the better sort of those Inhabitants have withdrawn themselves, and have no doubt but that if you shall be able to prevent their abandoning their Settlements just at this time, when the French are particularly industrious to draw them off from their Allegiance to the Crown of Great Britain, and the Province is contending against all the Disadvantages to which a New and disputed settlement can be exposed, You will be able hereafter by a good Correspondence with them and making them feel the Advantages of the Settlement to remove their Prejudices and firmly unite them to the British Interest.

*Extract f*

as early in  
to tender  
article of

Mr. Cor  
difficult, i  
upon the  
believe h  
Chignecto  
conditions  
retire from  
them than

As they  
been, and  
become le  
in the Spr  
on this hea

Mr. Cor  
necessary  
without th  
to put in t  
how obstin  
been offer

*Extract fr*

You are  
light with  
tion of the  
to be taken  
goods but  
the Inhabi  
His Majes  
redress yo

\* Peregrine  
Mr. Cornwall

†

*Extract from a letter of Governor Hopson\* to Lords of Trade, dated Halifax, 10th December, 1752.*

————— I should be glad to have your Lordships opinion as early in the Spring as possible, concerning the Oaths I am to tender to the French Inhabitants as directed by the 68th article of my Instructions.

Mr. Cornwallis can thoroughly inform your Lordships how difficult, if not impossible, it may be, to force such a thing upon them, and what ill consequences may attend it. I believe he can likewise acquaint you that the inhabitants of Chignecto (who had taken them before with General Philipp's conditions) made it a pretence to quit their Allegiance and retire from their lands, tho' it was not otherwise offered to them than by issuing the Kings Proclamation to that effect.

As they appear to be much better disposed than they have been, and I hope will still amend and in a long course of time become less scrupulous, I beg to know from your Lordships in the Spring how far His Majesty would approve my silence on this head till a more convenient opportunity.

Mr. Cornwallis can inform your Lordships how useful and necessary these people are to us, how impossible it is to do without them, or to replace them even if we had other settlers to put in their places and at the same time will acquaint you how obstinate they have always been when the Oaths have been offered.

—————  
(Order Book.)

*Extract from Instructions to the Officers Commanding the Fort at Vieux Logis † and Fort Edward. ‡*

You are to look on the French Inhabitants in the same light with the rest of His Majesty's Subjects, as to the protection of the Laws & Government, for which reason nothing is to be taken from them by Force, or any Price set upon their goods but what they themselves agree to; and if at any time the Inhabitants should Obstinately refuse to comply with what His Majesty's Service may require of them, You are not to redress yourself by Military Force, or in any unlawfull manner,

\* Peregrine Thomas Hopson succeeded Governor Cornwallis in August, 1752. Mr. Cornwallis returned to England in the Summer of that year.

† Old Barracks at Minas.

‡ At Pisiquid.

but to lay the case before the Governor & wait His Orders thereon. You are to cause the following orders to be stuck up in the most Publick part of the Fort, both in English & French:

1. The Provisions or any other commodities that the Inhabitants of the country shall bring to the Fort to sell, are not to be taken from them at any fixed price, but to be paid for according to a free agreement made between them & the Purchasers.

2. No Officer, non-Commissioned Officer, or Soldier, shall presume to insult or otherwise abuse any of the Inhabitants of the Country, who are upon all occasions to be treated as His Majesty's Subjects, & to whom the Laws of the Country are open, to protect as well as to Punish.

At the Season of laying in fuel for the Fort, You are to signify to the Inhabitants by their Deputys, that it is His Exclly's pleasure they lay in the Quantity of Wood that you require, & when they have complied, you are to give them certificates specifying what Quantity they have furnished, which will entitle them to payment at Halifax.

P. T. HOPSON.

Halifax 15. Decr. 1752.

*Governor Hopson to Lords of Trade.*

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX 23d July 1753.

MY LORDS,—

Since my arrival in this Government, I have used my utmost endeavours to come at an exact knowledge of the State of the Province, by which means I might be able to shew Your Lordships. whence our difficulty arise that you may from thence judge what would be the most probable means of removing them, and of making this Colony more advantageous & less expensive to its Mother Country. I have not succeeded as yet in my endeavour, so perfectly as I would have wished as intelligence is so difficult to be had, but I shall proceed to give your Lordships the best account I can procure of ye French Inhabitants and Indians.

There are of the former, according to the best Computation we can make, about 973 families in the whole, the chief part and those we have the most commerce with reside at Pisiqid, River Canard, Mines and Annapolis Royal, the other settle-

ments wh  
Cape Sabl  
whom we  
continual  
any Englis  
sort of civ  
left open  
Priests &  
Canada an  
times been  
Governme  
in will ver  
by negotia  
would not  
bigotted a  
towards th  
tants bega  
of those w  
province, a  
went so fa  
throw ther  
ment and  
there arose  
step, which  
one anothe  
kind of ex  
them and c  
be able to  
were soon  
at Bay Ve  
whose num  
never succ  
rally estim  
but I cou  
among the  
together.  
Your Lo  
should hav  
contemptib  
troops; bu  
after India  
the troops  
Chignecto  
Dartmouth

ments which are Cobequid, Rimchigue, Tatmagouche and Cape Sable containing among them all only 63 families with whom we have very little communication. As the almost continual war we have with the Indians, prevents our mixing any English Settlers with these Inhabitants or instituting any sort of civil Jurisdiction among them, they have been hitherto left open to the insinuations and evil practices of French Priests & other Emissaries that are sent amongst them from Canada and the French Fort at Beausejour, who have at all times been endeavouring to prejudice them against an English Government, and to persuade them that the Country they live in will very shortly fall into the hands of the French either by negotiations or by force of Arms. Tho' these doctrines would not fail of their desired effect with so ignorant and so bigotted a people, yet no event happening in all this time towards the accomplishment of their predictions, the Inhabitants began to suspect they were deceived, and even some few of those who had deserted their lands returned again into the province, and I have been privately informed the Inhabitants went so far as to hold consultations whether they should not throw themselves under the protection of the English Government and become subjects to all intents and purposes; but there arose a very considerable objection to their taking this step, which was that as they live on farms very remote from one another, and of course are not capable of resisting any kind of enemy, the French might send the Indians among them and distress them to such a degree that they would not be able to remain on their farms, which apprehension they were soon confirmed in by the arrival of the Abbé Le Loutre at Bay Verte, where he has just now assembled the Indians whose numbers I have omitted no pains to learn, but could never succeed in obtaining any certain account; it is generally estim'd there are about 300 families of the Mickmack's, but I could never yet find that any person who has been among them has ever seen two hundred men under arms together.

Your Ldships may perhaps be somewhat surprised that I should have anything to apprehend from so inconsiderable and contemptible a body when I have the command of so many troops; but exclusive of the difficulty that attends marching after Indians in a country like this, I assure your Ldships that the troops are so divided in keeping the different posts of Chignecto, Annapolis Royal, Mines, Pisiqid, Lunenburg, Dartmouth, George's Island, Fort Sackville and Halifax, that



I have not at present a detachment to spare from hence even upon the most urgent occasion. In fact what we call an Indian War here is no other than a pretence for the French to commit Hostilities upon his Majesty's subjects.

Your Lordships may judge how greatly I am mortified in not having it in my power to chastise such insolence and breach of Public faith, and at the same time how happy I should be if I could with success assert and maintain his Majesty's rights in this province, for I am now fully convinced that very little progress can be made in the service I have the honor to be employed in, until the French Flag is removed out of this Province by some means or other; when that happens I have hopes that the Indians when their allies are withdrawn will no more be able to disturb us, and that they will then make proper submission to His Majesty's Government, and live under it in Peace and quietness; that the French inhabitants will take the Oaths, and, giving over all hopes of any change, enjoy the benefit of English laws and Liberty, and that Agriculture will flourish and enable us not only to maintain ourselves, but to carry on a very large and advantageous fishery at a reasonable rate. \* \* \* \* \*

They have a strong fort at Beausejour and are every day adding new works to it; of this, indeed, I can speak with some certainty as their fort is in sight of ours. At the Fort they have on the River Gasparo, near Bay Verte, and about fifteen miles from the Fort at Beausejour, they never had above 12 or 14 men at most. No certain account of the number of the Inhabitants could ever be procured. On their Festivals upwards of 300 have been seen about the Mass House who were supposed to be the Inhabitants of about six or seven miles in circumference, they have all arms and ammunition and orders to repair to the Fort upon any alarm. The original Inhabitants on that side are pretty well settled having good houses gardens and other ground which those who went from our side have not, but are kept in hopes by promises from time to time of being settled in some other place.

Your Lordships may imagine how disagreeable it is to me to see his Majesty's rights encroached on and these encroachments openly abetted avowed and supported by the Governors of Canada and Louisbourg, when it is not in my power to prevent it, as I have barely a sufficient force to protect the settlers from the Insults of an Indian war under a pretence of which the French take an opportunity to commit Hostilities

upon his  
French hav  
tions and a  
protected fr  
openly and

To the Rig  
the Lo  
of

At a Cou  
nesday the

The H

The follo

To

SIR,—

The in  
&c., take th  
to your Ex  
presents its  
by exempti  
quired of t

We hope  
grant that  
giance to h  
that we sho  
and a suffic

upon his Majesty's subjects. I have been informed that French have often been mixed among them in their expeditions and am convinced past doubt that they are clothed, fed, protected from our pursuits and encouraged to disturb us as openly and in as great a degree as in time of war.

I am, &c. &c.

P. T. HOPSON.

To the Right Hon.  
the Lords Commrs.  
of Trade & Plantations;  
&c. &c.

At a Council holden at the Governor's in Halifax on Wednesday the 12th Sepr. 1753.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,  
The Honbls.

Charles Lawrence,	} Councillors.
Benjm. Green,	
William Steele,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monckton,	

The following petition was read.

(Translated from the French.)

MINES, this 4th 7bre 1753.

To His Excellency PEREGRINE THOMAS HOPSON, Esq.,  
Captain General and Governor of Nova Scotia  
or Acadie, &c. &c. &c.

SIR,—

The inhabitants of Grand Pré, River Canard, Pisiquid, &c., take the liberty of presenting their very humble petition to your Excellency, begging you to remove the difficulty which presents itself with respect to the missionaries who come here, by exempting them from the oath of allegiance which is required of them.

We hope sir, that your Excellency will be kind enough to grant that favour, inasmuch as, when we took the oath of allegiance to his Britannic Majesty, we took it only on condition that we should be allowed the free exercise of our religion, and a sufficient number of ministers to perform the services.

It appears, sir, that we would be deprived of this last article, if the government were to force them to take this oath, because the missionaries would certainly not remain among us on terms which they cannot agree to; we should therefore see ourselves deprived of the main point granted to us.

Moreover Sir, when we submitted on the terms by which the practice of our religion is granted to us, it was by no means specified that our missionaries should be obliged to take this oath. That is proved by the two missionaries who were present when we took the oath, and who were also entrusted with our affairs, without its being thought necessary to exact of them what is now required of them.

Notwithstanding all the expense we have incurred in endeavoring to get them at Beaubassin, at Louisbourg, and even at Quebec, the difficulty of this oath prevents them from settling amongst us. Mr. Daudin, who has lately taken the trouble to repair hither for the purpose of instructing us, has determined to return should this oath be demanded of him.

His departure would affect us the more sensibly, as we should see ourselves deprived of the resource of that which we so much require, seeing that my Lord of Quebec is not at all disposed to send us missionaries. He has apprised us of this himself by the inhabitants whom we sent to him; and this is on account of the oath which is demanded of the missionaries. We hope sir, that you will do us the favour to grant us that liberty which we so earnestly ask of you; and to believe that we are most respectfully, Sir,

Your very humble and obt. servants,

Signed by about 45 of the French inhabitants.

Which being considered, the Council were of Opinion that by the Orders, it appears the French have given to the Missionaries not to take any Oaths, They have made a pretence of the Resolution of Council of the 31st of July, 1749, Ordering them to take them, to prevent the Inhabitants from having any Priests; and we, having from repeated Instances, the strongest reasons to apprehend they propose by this means to induce the Inhabitants to leave the Province on account of their being denied the free Exercise of their Religion.—In order, therefore, as much as may be to prevent any inconveniences from arising on this Account, and to frustrate any evil Intentions the French may have to delude away the said Inhabitants, to the great detriment of this Province,—The Council came to a Resolution to allow the Inhabitants a Number of

Priests suffi  
vided the sa  
cy is Order  
Article of h  
be granted.

Jno. DUPONT

At a Court  
Thursday the

The Ho

His Excel  
petition:

To I

SIR,—  
We the  
to inform yo  
property, wa  
wallis wishe  
the one gra  
Robert Wro  
of England,  
Second, and  
lieutenant, &  
learned sinc  
we should h  
merly, viz.—

Priests sufficient for the free Exercise of their Religion, provided the said Priests complied with the Terms His Excellency is Ordered by His Majesty to Exact from them, in the 71st Article of his Instructions, and that in that case the Petition be granted.

P. T. HOPSON.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Conc.

At a Council holden at the Governor's house in Halifax on Thursday the 27th September, 1753.

PRESENT

His Excellency the Governor.

The Honbles.

Charles Lawrence	} Councillors.
Benj. Green	
Willm. Steele	
John Collier	
Wm. Cotterell	
Robt. Monckton	

His Excellency communicated to the Council the following petition:

(Translated from the French.)

To His Excellency PEREGRINE THOMAS HOPSON, Esq., Captain General, Governor and commander in Chief of Nova Scotia or Acadie, Vice Admiral and Colonel of a regiment of infantry in the service of His Britannic Majesty.

SIR,—

We the inhabitants formerly settled near Megoguich, beg to inform you that the reason which caused us to leave our property, was the new oath which his Excellency Mr. Cornwallis wished to exact from us, desiring to break and revoke the one granted to us on the 11th of October 1727 by Mr. Robert Wroth, ensign and adjutant of the troops of the king of England, in the name of his said Majesty King George the Second, and by the honorable Lawrence Armstrong Esqr. his lieutenant, & commander in chief of this province. Having learned since our departure, that if we were willing to return, we should have the same favours that were granted to us formerly, viz.—the said 11th day of October 1727.

This new oath we can only accept under these conditions and on these terms.

“Je promets et jure sincèrement que je serai fidèle à Sa Majesté le Roi George Second, et à ses successeurs. Dieu me soit en aide.”

“I sincerely promise and swear that I will be faithful to His Majesty King George the Second and to his successors. So help me God.”

This is the oath we can sign.

Your Excellency is requested to consider that being situated as we were and now returning to our property, it is impossible for us to sign any other on account of the savage nations, as we have stated on several occasions to his Excellency Cornwallis. If he had travelled through our country, he would have seen for himself that it was impossible for us to sign any other than that which we have signed.

Now, in the oath which we bind ourselves to sign, we ask your Excellency to be pleased to grant us the following articles which were granted to us by Mr. Philipps.

1st. That we shall be exempt from taking up arms against any one whatever, whether English, French, Savages, or people of any other nation; and that neither we nor any of our descendants shall be taken to pilot or go where we would not wish to go.

2d. That we shall be free, we and our descendants, to withdraw whenever we shall think proper, with high head (*la tête levée*) and to carry away our property or to sell what we cannot carry away; and that we shall be beyond the control of the king of Great Britain.

3rd. That we shall have the full and entire enjoyment of our religion, and as many priests catholic, apostolic, and roman as shall be thought necessary, without any oath of allegiance being required of them.

4th. That we shall have the entire enjoyment of our property without being disturbed by any one in the world; and that the lands occupied by the English shall be restored to those to whom they formerly belonged.

We hope that these articles will be granted to us by your Excellency, and even ratified by the court of England, so that those who may succeed your Excellency shall not make the pretext that His Excellency Cornwallis made in saying that Mr. Philipps had no authority from the court of England for the oath which he granted us.

As the  
hope Sir  
order tha  
being al  
three ye  
These  
and even  
prosperit

It was  
body, and  
declared  
who had  
Paper Sig  
thorizing  
The Co  
tion and  
the said I

“Je . .  
et que Je  
Roi Geor

And that  
the 20th d  
going Oat  
Justices of  
Chignecto,  
quiet Posse  
Land on wh  
round the s  
ty's use) an  
Religion, an  
the Exercis  
French Inha  
them by the

JOHN DUP

G

MY LORDS,—  
I take  
honour to w  
your notice I

As the demands which we make appear to us to be just, we hope Sir, that you will grant them as promptly as possible, in order that we may be enabled to have our property valued, being almost ruined by the abandonment of it for the last three years.

These being granted we shall feel constrained to continue, and even increase our prayer for your Excellency's health and prosperity.

It was observed that the Petition was not signed by any body, and the two Frenchmen who brought it being called in declared that they were deputed by the French Inhabitants who had deserted their Lands at Chignecto, and produced a Paper Signed by about fourscore of the said Inhabitants authorizing them to Act for them here.

The Council then took the said Petition under Consideration and came to a Resolution that the Oath to be tendered to the said Inhabitants should be in the following Words, viz.

"Je - - Promets et Jure sincèrement que Je serai fidèle, et que Je porterai une Loyauté parfaite vers Sa Majesté le Roi George Second.

Ainsi que Dieu me Soit en aide."

And that such of the said Inhabitants as shall, on or before the 20th day of November next, take and Subscribe the foregoing Oath, before George Scott Esq. One of His Majesty's Justices of the Peace and Commandant at the Garrison of Chignecto, shall be admitted to Return to a peaceable and quiet Possession of their Lands at Chignecto, (Reserving the Land on which the Fort Stands and such a further Quantity round the same as shall be thought necessary for His Majesty's use) and that they shall have the free Exercise of their Religion, and a sufficient number of Priests allowed them for the Exercise thereof in the same manner as the rest of the French Inhabitants, and shall Enjoy all the privileges granted them by the treaty of Utrecht.

P. T. HOPSON.

JOHN DUPORT, Sec. Coun.

*Governor Lawrence to Board of Trade.*

HALIFAX, 5th December, 1753.

MY LORDS,—

I take the earliest opportunity of doing myself the honour to write to your Lordships, tho' hardly anything worth your notice has happened since Governor Hopson's departure.

\* \* \* \* I come next to the French Inhabitants who are tolerably quiet, as to Government matters, but exceeding litigious amongst themselves. As this spirit of litigation shews the value they set upon their possessions, it is so far a favourable circumstance. But, as there is no regular method of administering Justice amongst them, they grow very uneasy at the decision of their disputes having been so long put off from time to time. To give them a hearing in our Courts of Law would be attended with insuperable difficulties; their not having taken the oath of allegiance is an absolute bar in our Law, to their holding any landed possessions, and your Lordships may imagine how difficult it must be for the Courts to give judgment in cases where the proprietors' claims are far from being ascertained, and where the disputes commonly relate to the Bounds of Lands that have never as yet been surveyed that we know of. The Council, as your Lordships will see by the enclosed copy of their Minutes, have determined some few cases for them in which His Majesty's interest could possibly suffer no detriment, which is all we could do for the present. I shall endeavour to send some proper persons up the Country in the spring, to adjust, as well as possible, the differences amongst them, relating to their lands; and to enquire into, and ascertain their claims and rights with respect thereto, as well as circumstances will admit.

The french Emissaries still continue to perplex these Inhabitants with difficulties about their taking the Oath of Allegiance; and tho' they have not been in the least pressed to it of late, yet they seem to think we only wait a convenient opportunity to force it upon them, as they every day magnify to themselves the difficulties they should lie under with the Indians, if they take the Oath; as well as the notion that it would subject them to bear arms. I should think it would be of great advantage, both to them and us, that this matter was, one way or other, cleared up to them as soon as possible, because when they were sure of the situation they were to remain in, it would naturally produce a spirit of improvement amongst them, the advantages of which they would soon be sensible of, and thereby become more attached to an English Government than they have hitherto been. \* \* \* \*

I am &c.

CHARLES LAWRENCE.

The Lords Comrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.

Extract fro

We are so respects qu  
versy amon  
for it, beca  
to come to  
without ad  
cerning wh  
Law, by the  
tions, they  
the Oath o  
Reservation  
cision is ce  
these Peopl  
decided for  
compliance  
to represen  
a delay of  
refusing to

We have  
sending pro  
to quiet the  
but We app  
into a judici  
observed, th  
degree seem  
before they  
Allegiance.

The more  
it appears to  
to be used  
Diffidence i  
Province, an  
Settlements  
cautious of  
that by a P  
giance, they  
to their Lan  
which they

It gives l  
of the same  
important Q  
Inhabitants

*Extract from letter of Lords of Trade to Governor Lawrence,  
dated Whitehall, March 4th, 1754.*

We are sorry to find that the French Inhabitants, tho' in other respects quiet, are so much engaged in Litigation and Controversy amongst themselves, and We are the rather concerned for it, because, as you rightly observe, it will be impossible to come to any judicial Determination upon these Disputes without admitting a legal Right in them to the Lands, concerning which the Disputes have arisen, and to which by Law, by the Treaty of Utrecht, and by His Majesty's Instructions, they have in fact no Right but upon condition of taking the Oath of Allegiance absolute and unqualified with any Reservation whatever; such a state of Suspence and Indecision is certainly an Obstacle to the Industry and Quiet of these People, but We cannot see how their Disputes can be decided for the Welfare of the Province without an entire compliance on their parts; and therefore it would be proper to represent to them, whatever Inconvenience they feel from a delay of that Decision arises from their own Obstinacy in refusing to accept this Condition.

We have no Objection to the Method you propose of sending proper Persons amongst these People, to endeavour to quiet them by examining into and hearing their Complaints; but We apprehend it will be impossible for them to enter into a judicial Course of proceeding, since great Care must be observed, that they do not take any Step, which may in any degree seem to admit a right in these People to their Lands before they have accepted the Condition of the Oath of Allegiance.

The more We consider this Point the more nice and difficult it appears to us; for, as on the one hand great Caution ought to be used to avoid giving any Alarm, and creating such a Diffidence in their Minds as might induce them to quit the Province, and by their Numbers add Strength to the French Settlements, so on the other hand We should be equally cautious of creating an improper and false Confidence in them, that by a Perseverance in refusing to take the Oath of Allegiance, they may gradually work out in their own way a Right to their Lands, and to the Benefit & Protection of the Law, which they are not entitled to but on that condition.

It gives Us great Satisfaction to find, that you seem to be of the same opinion with Us with respect to this delicate and important Question, by refusing to admit the deserted French Inhabitants to return to their Lands, Unless they take the



Oath without any Reservation. We sincerely hope their Circumstances are such as will induce them to accept the Condition, and that their Example will be followed by all the other French Inhabitants.

We always considered the having a Fort at Minas as a thing necessary to check and restrain the Inhabitants, and prevent them from carrying supplies to the French; but as it appears from your Account, that the Fort is in such a ruinous Condition as to be incapable of Repair, and as you seem to think, that the Purpose will be as well answered by strengthening the Garrison of Pisiquid by the Addition of that at Minas, We have no Objection to your abandoning it, desiring, however, that a watchful Eye be kept upon the Inhabitants, and if there be any Appearances of Disaffection or attempt to send Succours to the French, that a Redoubt be built to awe and restrain them, and Boats stationed in the Basin as you propose.

*Mr. Cotterell\* to Col. Sutherland.*

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 18 March 1754.

DEAR SIR,—

Your favour of the 15th I have received and laid before the Col.† who approves much of every thing you have done.

Captain Floyer desires me to acquaint you that he has given a pass to three Frenchmen to go to Lunenburg, under a pretence of Hunting, but he has reason to suspect they are employed by Le Loutre to entice away the Germans, and therefore thought this intimation might be usefull to you. \*\*\*

I am

WM. COTTERELL.

To Col. Sutherland.

*Mr. Cotterell to Captain Scott.*

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE 12th April 1754.

DR. SIR,—

Your dispatches by Cobb were most welcome to us, as we very much fear'd some unhappy accident had prevented

\* Capt. Cotterell was the first Provost Marshal. He was succeeded in that office by Cap. Foy. He was appointed a member of Council 23d Oct., 1752. He was at this time acting Provincial Secretary.

† Governor Lawrence.

his arriva  
I shall de  
answer th  
And fist  
they scen  
tion, you  
and Rom  
given the  
that we h  
that the  
unpreced  
of their p  
to their p  
will be a  
have thou

The Co  
Inhabitants  
be made t  
in the ye  
too late to  
I mean if  
cheap as  
year, and  
I am or  
other per  
Beau Sejo  
measures  
up such p  
rage and e  
in this Pro

The Col  
according  
you to off  
know it w

Your in  
acceptable  
at Chigne

Captain  
serter who

To Capt G  
Cor

\* Colonel  
Council.

† The prie

his arrival so early as his usual alertness made him expected, I shall deliver your accompts to the Treasurer and proceed to answer the matter contained in your Letter to the Colonel\*. And first as to the Inhabitants in regard of their priests, as they seem to think we do not give them a proper denomination, you are authorised to Change it to Catholick, Apostolick, and Roman; but they can have no other assurances given them of not bearing arms except a verbal intimation that we have no such design at present as arming them, and that the nature of our constitution makes it both unsafe & unprecedented to trust our cause in the Hands of people of of their persuasion; if they are sincere in desiring to return to their possessions they will not start at Trifles, & if not they will be a proper example to all french Inhabitants that have thought of listing under the Banner of Le Loutre.

The Colonel highly applauds your conduct towards the Inhabitants in the wood affair, and would be glad they could be made to supply the Garrison, if they could do it so early in the year as to assure you of your wood before it could be too late to make other provision in case they should fail you. I mean if they will lay in next year's wood this Summer, as cheap as you mention, Mr. Dyson need not be employed next year, and you will be sure of your wood.

I am ordered to acquaint you that if Mr. Arbuckle or any other person should offer to supply the French Garrison at Beau Sejour with Provisions, that you are directed to take all measures to prevent it, as we well know that the French buy up such provision for the use of the Indians in order to encourage and enable them to make war upon his Majesty's Subjects in this Province.

The Colonel approves of your endeavouring to get Maillard† according to Mr. Hopson's Instructions, and does authorise you to offer him such temptations & encouragement as you know it will be in the Government's power to comply with.

Your intercepting one of Le Loutre's Spies would be very acceptable. I join with you in thinking that Imprisonment at Chignecto and a Journey here, would stop that practice.

Captain Cox will send you by this opportunity a French deserter who is to be delivered up according to the Cartel. \* \* \* \*

I am &c.

WM. COTTERELL.

To Capt George Scott  
Comg. Chignecto.

\* Colonel Lawrence, then administering the Government as President of the Council.

† The priest at Chignecto.

*Mr. Cotterell to Capt. Hamilton.*

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE 3d June 1754.

SIR,—

I am to acknowledge the Commander in chief's receipt of your Letter of the 28th May last. He is obliged to you for the trouble you have taken in copying Mr. Loutres letter tho' he cannot help differing from you much in his opinion of Le Loutres sincerity and good intentions, Having so often experienced his proneness to all manner of mischief and Iniquity, & I can for my own part assure you that he made the very same proposal almost *verbatim*, that you have now transmitted, to Captain How and me at Chignecto, about three days before he caused that horrible Treachery to be perpetrated against poor How, who was drawn into it under a pretence of conferring with Le Loutre upon this very subject. However Sir, when you answer his letter you may if you please acquaint him, that he cannot be ignorant that we are by no means the aggressors or in any way desirous to begin or continue a war with the Indians if they would demean themselves as they ought to do towards his Majesty's subjects; that far from having any objections to the proposal he makes, we did before assent to it, and even ratify it by a Treaty with Cope which has indeed since been broke through on their part, of which Transaction Mr. Le Loutre can probably give a better account than we.

In short if the Indians, or he in their Behalf have anything to propose of this kind, about which they are really in earnest they very well know where & how to apply. \* \* \* \* \*

I am &c.

To Captain Hamilton }  
Annapolis Royal. }

WM. COTTERELL.

*Mr. Cotterell to Capt. Floyer.*

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 15 June 1754.

DEAR SIR,—

I am favored with yours by Mr. Daudin's Messengers, you will please to acquaint that Gentleman that the Colonel received his letter, in which he has not related his business at Annapolis; however you are desired to send for him, & in the presence of some of the Inhabitants to acquaint him that

if his bus  
tion, you  
Governm  
Spiritual  
and Mr L  
errands i  
before we  
as he we  
that time  
acquaint  
bitants le  
deprive t

To Capt  
Com

At a C  
Fryday th

The Pr  
letter from  
him that  
tants of t  
to their la  
to the re  
that unles  
hard, or  
they show  
arms agai  
for them  
run the r  
destroyed  
it was res  
resolved

if his business there is to fulfill any of the dutys of his Function, you will give him a Pass, as it is the intention of this Government that the French Inhabitants should have all the Spiritual assistance it is in their power to furnish them with, and Mr Daudin will never be prevented going on any such errands if he makes regular application, but when he went before we cannot imagine he went to exercise his Function as he went without a Pass, more especially as there was at that time M. Desenclaves upon the spot. You will please to acquaint him with this in the presence of some of the Inhabitants lest he should insinuate, that we had intentions to deprive them of the Free Exercise of their Religion.

I am Dr. Sir

&c.

To Captain Floyer  
Commanding at  
Fort Edward.

WM. COTTERELL.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax, on  
Fryday the 21st day of June, 1754.

PRESENT

Charles Lawrence, Esq., President.

Benj. Green,	} Councillors.
Wm. Steele,	
Jno. Collier,	
Wm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monckton,	

The President informed the Council that he had received a letter from Capt. Scott, Commandant at Chignecto, acquainting him that on the fourteenth of June inst., the deserted inhabitants of that district, who had petitioned for leave to return to their lands, came and brought him their answer in relation to the resolution of Council of 27th Sept. last, which was that unless the President would assure them from under his hand, or allow the Commandant there to do it in his name, they should remain neuter, and be exempt from taking up arms against any person whatsoever; it would be impossible for them ever to think of returning, as they would every day run the risque of having their throats cut and their cattle destroyed, and this they gave as their first answer. Whereon it was resolved that nothing further could be done than as resolved by the Council on the said 27th of September.

The president also acquainted the Council that notwithstanding the French Inhabitants of Annapolis, Minas, and Piziquid had been refused liberty to go and work for the French who have established themselves at Beaubassin, Yet many of the said inhabitants had presumed to go there to the number of three or four Hundred; wherefore the president desired the Opinion and advice of the Council what would be necessary to be done on this occasion.

The Council having taken the same into mature consideration, did advise that a proclamation should be forthwith issued, ordering the said Inhabitants to return, as they shall answer the contrary at their peril, and that the deputies should be ordered to report the names of all those who were gone to Beau Sejour to work as aforesaid. \* \* \* \*

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JOHN DUPORT, Sec. Conc.

---

*Extract from 'Instructions to Captain Matthew Floyer, for his Conduct in dismantling the Fort at Mines.*

(Order Book.)

If you find on your arrival at Minestlie Quarters in the Fort there not Sufficient to accommodate the addition of your Detachment you must quarter it on the Inhabitants of Grand Pré in the Houses most contiguous to the Fort & most convenient for that purpose, taking especial care that no irregularities are committed by the Troops, nor damage done to the Inhabitants; but on the Contrary, that every thing furnished by them is fairly paid for, and All Justice done them.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

Halifax, 1. August 1754.

---

*Extract from a Letter of Governor Lawrence to Lords of Trade.*

HALIFAX August 1st 1754.

It gives me great pleasure that your Lordships look upon our French Inhabitants in so just a light, as any alteration in their affairs might be of the highest importance to this Province. They have been long the object of my most serious attention, which, with the frequent experience I have had of them in the course of my duty, has enabled me to form an opinion of them and their circumstances that I shall now take

the libert  
such mea  
and effec  
we have l  
partiality  
the favor,  
undeserve

Your L  
a neutrali  
the mildn  
have fixe  
ever been  
Lordships  
on the cer  
thoughts  
of them a  
French, in  
informed  
North sid  
refused P  
upon thei  
with the F  
come to H  
employme  
the Road  
get them o  
jour, and v  
sure they  
Indians.  
the Council  
forthwith  
at their pe

They ha  
markets, b  
the French  
provisions  
remain wi  
never will  
Priests an  
As they p  
Province,  
remain in  
attempting  
yet I can  
better, if

the liberty to lay fully before your Lordships, together with such measures as appear to me to be the most practicable and effectual for putting a stop to the many inconveniences we have long laboured under from their obstinacy, treachery, partiality to their own Countrymen, and their ingratitude for the favor, indulgence and protection they have at all times so undeservedly received from His Majesty's Government.

Your Lordships well know, that they have always affected a neutrality, and as it has been generally imagined here, that the mildness of an English Government would by degrees have fixed them in our Interest, no violent measures have ever been taken with them. But I must observe to your Lordships, that this lenity has not had the least good effect; on the contrary, I believe they have at present laid aside all thoughts of taking the Oaths voluntarily, and great numbers of them are at present gone to Beausejour to work for the French, in order to dyke out the water at the settlement I informed your Lordships they were going to make on the North side of the Bay of Fundy, notwithstanding they were refused Passes which they applied for to go thither. And upon their complaining that they could get no employment with the English, they were acquainted that as many as would come to Halifax should be employed, tho', in reality I had no employment for them, but I proposed to order them to widen the Road to Chibenaccadie, as I very well knew if I could get them once here it would put off their journey to Beausejour, and would be no expence to the Government, as I was sure they would refuse the work for fear of disoblighing the Indians. But as they did not come, I have, by the advice of the Council issued a Proclamation, ordering them to return forthwith to their Lands, as they should answer the contrary at their peril.

They have not for a long time brought anything to our markets, but on the other hand have carried everything to the French and Indians whom they have always assisted with provisions, quarters, & intelligence, and indeed while they remain without taking the Oaths to His Majesty (which they never will do till they are forced) and have incendiary French Priests among them, there are no hopes of their amendment. As they possess the best and largest Tracts of Land in this Province, it cannot be settled with any effect while they remain in this situation, and tho' I would be very far from attempting such a step without your Lordships approbation, yet I cannot help being of opinion that it would be much better, if they refuse the Oaths, that they were away.

The only ill consequence that can attend their going, would be their taking arms and joining with the Indians to distress our settlements, as they are numerous and our troops so much divid'd; tho' indeed, I believe that a very large part of the inhabitants would submit to any terms rather than take up arms on either side; but that is only my conjecture, and not singly to be depended upon in so critical a circumstance. However if your Lordships should be of opinion, that we are not sufficiently established to take so important a step, we could prevent many inconveniences by building a Fort, or a few Blockhouses on Chibenacadie River. It would hinder in a great measure their communication with the French, entirely prevent their supplying them with cattle, put a stop to desertion of the Germans, and cut off the principal Pass by means of which the Indians have hitherto annoyed us.

The Chignecto inhabitants as your Lordships will see by the enclosed Minutes of Council, have repeated their application for a re-admission to their lands, but were again refused and acquainted that it was useless to think of it without an absolute compliance on their parts. I was privately informed that at their return they were in a very ill humour with Le Loutre the Missionary and with the French Commandant, and that they represented to them the hardships they laboured under in not being suffered to accept the proposals of the English in a remonstrance that I am told was very little short of a mutiny.

*Mr. Cotterell to Colonel Sutherland.*

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 24. August, 1754.

DR. SIR,—

\* \* \* \* The Bearers hereof being in all twenty-five persons are just arrived here from Louisbourg from whence they made their Escape to avoid starving. Some of them were formerly Inhabitants of this Country, and are nearly related to old Labrador; they have all taken the oaths; the Colonel desires you would treat them kindly, ordered them to be Vituelled, to have tools given them, and Land laid out for them where you shall see most convenient.

I am Dr. Sir

Yours &c.

To Col. Sutherland,  
commanding at Lunenburg.

WM. COTTERELL.

Paul Bo  
Lucas, Saba  
Erio, Claud

At a cou  
9th day of

The Pre  
Le Loutre.

SIR,—

I have  
Hamilton f  
& the real  
harmony th

He wrot  
and inform  
and propos  
English. S  
advised me  
which I ga

It was th  
be employe  
you on the  
to Mr. Hus  
wrote to m  
to inform  
Halifax we  
savages to  
offered me

I could

where ther  
I went  
them, I co  
letter. TH  
two of th  
making pro

Paul Boutin, Julian Bourneuf, Charles Boutin, Francois Lucas, Sabastien Bourneuf, Joseph Gedri, Pierre Gedri, Pierre Erio, Claude Erot.

At a council holden at the Governor's house on Monday, the 9th day of September, 1754

PRESENT—

Charles Lawrence Esqr. President.

Benj. Green,	} Councillors.
John Collier,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt Monckton,	

The President communicated the following letter from Mr. Le Loutre.

(Translated from the French.)

SIR,—

I have had the honor of being acquainted with Captain Hamilton for several years. He knows my way of thinking, & the real desire that I feel for the continuance of the good harmony that exists between our sovereigns.

He wrote to me some time ago from Port Royal, and informed me, that he would come to our neighbourhood, and propose a reconciliation between our savages and the English. Since his arrival at Fort Lawrence, of which he advised me, he was pleased to accept the invitation to dinner which I gave him on our part.

It was then, that we had a conversation as to the means to be employed to bring about this reconciliation. He wrote to you on the subject, Sir, and you have since given your orders to Mr. Hussey, who commands at Fort Lawrence. The latter wrote to me on the 17th of the present month, about evening, to inform me that your wishes & those of the council at Halifax were, that I should repair with the chiefs of the savages to Halifax, to treat upon the proposed peace, and offered me a passport.

I could not, on account of the Sunday, repair to Bay Verte where there is a very large number of Savages.

I went thither on Monday, and after having assembled them, I communicated and interpreted to them Mr. Hussey's letter. They held a council, and it was resolved to depute two of their captains to come with me for the purpose of making propositions to the commander.



I notified him on Wednesday last of the step these two deputies were about to take. He wrote to me that he would expect me & them in the afternoon. We repaired thither; we went in a boat from the other side of the river, Mr. Hamilton having gone from ours. Mr. Hussey was in a sort of little waggon from which he did not get down and received us haughtily enough, which offended our Savages. The conversation was short. He told me that he was forbidden to treat either with me or the Savages; that you & the council had reserved that affair to yourselves; that we would have to go to Halifax to treat directly with the Government & labour for peace.

Our savages appeared displeased at not having an opportunity to explain themselves, or to make their representations, after having taken the trouble to come so great a distance. They complained of this even to Mr. Hamilton. Saturday last—a Saint's day with us—Mr. Hussey wrote to inform me that he was going to send a boat, & offered to forward my letters to you; but two hours after, Captain Baptiste Cope arrived from Cobequid; he had gone to Bay Verte, and had informed the village of savages in that place that a hundred of the English had left Halifax and crossed the woods as far as Chigabenakady, the place of my mission; that they would have been much to be pitied had they not found houses of the inhabitants, where provisions such as beef, mutton &c. were furnished them.

I confess, Sir, that the savages are much surprised at this step, and that it should be taken at a time when it is proposed on both sides to treat of a durable peace. But what astonishes them still more, is the document which Mr. Hussey gave to some of the refugees on the tenth of the present month. This document states that he, Mr. Hussey, is ordered by you Sir, to declare to all the French inhabitants who have abandoned their habitations, and to all the others who have taken the oath of allegiance to his Britannic Majesty, that their oath continues in force as it has always done, and that nobody can annul it without the permission of the king of England, and that, if they be taken in arms against his Britannic Majesty in any place whatever, they shall be treated and punished as criminals. This document, which it does not suit my purpose just now to discuss, having come to the knowledge of our savages, this Baptiste Cope, another mikmak who speaks French, and Toubick, chiefs of the Medoctek savages of the river St. John, undertook on Sunday last, after high mass, to

inform all the  
enough to  
English rule  
whole nation  
treat them a

To day, M

held a council

This, Sir,  
municate to

Primo:   
to commit n  
Britain, unt  
them on w  
them.

Secundo:   
English who  
that those, v  
into the wo  
Chigabenak  
treated as e

Tertio:   
peace, there  
tory which  
fishing, and  
a parish.

Quarto:   
south of Ba  
pending on  
Cobequid as  
ing this latt  
descending  
and from th  
eight league  
Saint Mary's  
from Cance  
Verte.\*

Quinto:   
restrict ther  
and very lin  
possess, and  
enjoyment o  
all possible  
fortress bele

\* These limi

inform all these refugees, that, if any of them should be bold enough to return to the habitations which are now under English rule, they, the savages, speaking in the name of the whole nation would look upon them as enemies, and would treat them as such.

To day, Monday, all these different savages assembled and held a council.

This, Sir, is the result, and what they request me to communicate to you.

Primo: They have determined to continue in peace, and to commit no act of hostility against the subjects of Great Britain, until the reply which you, Sir, and council are to give them on what they propose to you in writing, shall reach them.

Secundo: They agree to give no insult to those of the English whom they shall meet travelling on the high way; but that those, who shall depart from it, for the purpose of going into the woods, as the detachment did which came lately to Chigabenakady, which they consider an infraction, shall be treated as enemies.

Tertio: That in order to arrive at a solid and durable peace, there shall be ceded to them a certain space of territory which they only shall enjoy, suitable for hunting and fishing, and for the establishment of a village and a mission as a parish.

Quarto: That this space of territory shall extend from the south of Bay Verte, comprising Fort Lawrence and lands depending on it, to the entrance of Mines, thence ascending into Cobequid as far as and comprising Chigabenakady, and leaving this latter place, formerly my mission, in ascending and descending afterwards as far as the river Mouskedaboveck; and from this place which is on the coast of the east to about eight leagues from Halifax, passing by the bay of all islands, Saint Mary's bay, and Moukoudome as far as Canceau, and from Canceau by the passage of Fronsac to the said Bay Verte.\*

Quinto: That within this space of territory, to which they restrict themselves, and which they consider very moderate and very limited in view of the immensity of land they did possess, and of the amount at present in their possession, the enjoyment of which they demand for themselves alone, with all possible tranquillity, there shall exist neither fort nor fortress belonging to the French or the English.

---

\* These limits would comprise the whole Eastern half of the Province.

Sexto: They most earnestly request, that the replies or decisions concerning the above articles be given to them between St. Michael and All Saints, that is to say in the course of the month of October next.

I do not doubt, Sir, that you and the counsel will find the proposals of these Savages susceptible of diminution; but if you consider the actual state of a whole nation, compelled for a long time to change too frequently their suitable places of abode, and knowing no longer where to make choice of places in which to live with any sort of stability, besides driven to extremities by a too pressing misery, which they foresee will be still further augmented, you will find in them nothing but what is just. The lands which they leave you are immense in proportion; whereas these people, living only by hunting and fishing, would still require a much larger extent of territory.

It was not for me Sir, to induce any of their chiefs to betake themselves to Halifax in order there to propose the above articles. Their course will depend upon the reply that shall be made there; and if there is any likelihood that what they propose will be accepted, you Sir, and the council can send here some one with whom we can treat, and arrange at least the preliminary conditions.

They beg me to add Sir, that if their proposals are accepted, which they do not doubt, the treaty which will be made in consequence, shall be communicated to their allies, by whom they will have it signed and approved, as well as by them and their missionaries in order to invest it with every necessary formality, and to render it more authentic, so that it may be the more solid and durable.

As to myself, Sir, I shall omit nothing on my part to have this very important business crowned with the desired success. I shall make it my especial duty to contribute to it.

I have the honor to be  
with the most perfect consideration  
your very humble and obedient Servant,

(Signed) P. LÉLOUTRE,  
ptre. g. v.

Beauséjour, August 27th, 1754.

To Mr. Lawrence, Commander in chief at Halifax.

Which being read and considered, the Contents appeared too insolent and absurd to be answered through the Author

nevertheless,  
His Majesty's  
Indians that  
Peace, that t  
repair to Hul  
able Conditi

JNO. DUPO

By CHARLES  
Comman  
Province  
nors of  
of His

WHEREAS  
Council, that  
not only of t  
thereof, but  
Markets.

I do herel  
Majesty's Co  
trading to th  
Corn, withou  
under the p  
of the Corn  
the use and  
Province.

And I do  
Military, to  
Frauds that  
meaning of t  
of His Maje  
tion or on th  
and to levy  
and Chattel  
Offender sha  
Tryal before

\* See letter fr

nevertheless, It was Resolved that the Commanding Officer of His Majesty's Fort at Chignecto be wrote to, to acquaint the Indians that if they have any serious Thoughts of making Peace, that they may, as they have been already informed, repair to Halifax, where they will be Treated with on reasonable Conditions.\*

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Conc.

By CHARLES LAWRENCE Esqr. *President of the Council, and Commander in Chief for the time being, of His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia, or Accadie, Lieutenant Governors of Annapolis Royal, and Lieutenant Colonel of one of His Majesty's Regiments of Foot.*

#### A PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS it has been represented to me and His Majesty's Council, that the Exportation of Corn from this Province, is not only of the greatest ill Consequence to the Inhabitants thereof, but that such Corn is frequently carried to foreign Markets.

I do hereby, by and with the Advice and Consent of His Majesty's Council, strictly forbid any Masters of Vessels trading to this Province, to Ship on board their Vessels any Corn, without a Permission in Writing signed by myself, under the penalty of Fifty Pounds Sterling, and a forfeiture of the Corn so shipped, One half to the Informer the other to the use and Support of His Majesty's Government in this Province.

And I do hereby require and enjoin all Officers, Civil and Military, to use their utmost Endeavours to prevent any Frauds that may be attempted contrary to the Intent and meaning of this Proclamation. And I do hereby empower any of His Majesty's Justices of the Peace either upon Information or on their own certain Knowledge, to Seize such Corn, and to levy the said Penalty of Fifty Pounds, upon the Goods and Chattels of the Offender, by Distress, unless the said Offender shall give good and Sufficient Security to take his Tryal before His Majesty's Council, and comply with such

\* See letter from Governor Lawrence to Captain Hussey, Nov. 8th, 1754.

Determination as shall be given, according to the Tenor of this Proclamation.

Given at Halifax, this 17th of Sept  
1754, in the 28th Year of His  
Majesty's Reign.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

By Order of the Commander in Chief.

GOD SAVE THE KING.

JNO DUPONT Sec. Con.

See letter from Governor Lawrence to Captain Hussey in a subsequent page.

*Explanation of the Corn Act so far as relates to the French  
Inhabitants.*

(Commission and Order Book of 1754, p. 53, second part.)

The two principal and important reasons for passing this law were, firstly, to prevent the Supplying Corn to the Indians and their Abettors, who residing on the north side of the Bay of Fundy, do commit Hostilities upon His Majesty's Subjects which they cannot so conveniently do, that supply being cut off; and, secondly, for the Better supplying of the Halifax Market which has hitherto been obliged to furnish itself from other Colonies, notwithstanding the great Quantities of Grain that are produced at Mines, Piziquid & Canard, and which has been hitherto transported to Beausejour & St. John's River. This Law (like all others) is general and does not bind the French Inhabitants more or less than all the rest of His Majesty's Subjects in the Province. The Inhabitants are not constrained to sell their Corn to any Particular person or at any fixed Price; all that is insisted upon is their supplying the Halifax Market before they think of sending Corn any where else. Their desiring to sell their Grain to Mr. Dyson & refusing it to Mr. Mauger for the same money appears very extraordinary.

Their complaint of not being able to supply the Inhabitants of Canard and their other Neighbours with Seed corn is a false pretence, because the Roads are very good for Carriages & there is no law or Ordinance against carrying Corn by Land.

The French Inhabitants must be very sensible that every possible Indulgence has been shown them, and surely they cannot be ignorant that it is the Practice of every Nation to

hinder the E  
is supplied;  
ment will no  
& St. John's,  
the most rig  
may be made

Letter

DEAR SIR,—

I am fav  
desires you  
any Certaint  
Ecclesiastica

You must  
want to go to  
pay not the l  
from Mr. Le  
tical, except  
under which  
thority that  
Lands in any  
if the Inhab  
on any Sumr  
Lands within

To Capt. Mu

At a Coun  
Tuesday, the

The Presi  
Letter from

hinder the Exportation of Corn untill the whole of that Nation is supplied; and they may assure themselves that the Government will not suffer corn to be carried as usual to Beausejour & St. John's, but are determined to prevent it at any rate, by the most rigorous Execution of the Penal Laws that are or may be made on that occasion.

*Letter from Secretary Cotterell to Capt. Murray.*

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 23 September 1754.

DEAR SIR,—

I am favoured with yours of the 20 instant. The Colonel desires you would keep an Eye upon Daudin, and if you have any Certainty of his meddling in affairs that are not purely Ecclesiastical you are desired to send us information of it.

You must absolutely refuse passes to those inhabitants that want to go to Beaubassin, and acquaint them that they are to pay not the least regard to any Declaration or order whatsoever from Mr. Le Loutre or any person Civil, Military or Ecclesiastical, except such as go forth from his Majesty's Government under which they live, and that we know of no right nor authority that either Mr. Leloutre or his master can have to the Lands in any of the Districts of Chignecto; and further, that if the Inhabitants within the Peninsula attempt to go thither on any Summons whatever, they must expect to forfeit their Lands within the Peninsula.

I am &c.

W. COTTERELL.

To Capt. Murray.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Tuesday, the 24th day of Sept., 1754.

PRESENT—

Charles Lawrence, Esq., President.

Benj Green,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monckton,	

The President communicated to the Council the following Letter from Capt. Murray Commanding at Fort Edward, which

was brought this day from thence by a Party commanded by Capt. Cox, also a Remonstrance signed by several of the French Inhabitants.

SIR,—

I wrote to Capt. Cotterell by last Courier to acquaint You, that I imagined Daudin was very busy with the Inhabitants: besides the Informations I had received of his being so, another reason which induced me to believe it, was, the Inhabitants brought in their Wood fast before his Arrival, and not one Stick since.

This morning the inclosed Paper, Signed by upwards of Eighty was brought me and delivered by Jean Herbert Deputy of Trahan, &c., Bruneau Trahan Deputy for the River St. Croix, Jean Landry for the Deputy of Landry Villages, and Jacques Le Blanc for the Deputy of Forret and Rivet, this last being Courier. It seemed to me of so extraordinary nature and of such Importance, that I thought the sooner You was acquainted with the same the better, and at the same time did not think proper to trust an Extraordinary Courier with it, therefore have sent Capt. Cox, who was present when I dismissed the Deputies, and likewise can inform You of the disposition of the Inhabitants and behaviour of the Priest from whom I am now convinced all this comes, than I can write you.

Inclosed is a Copy of my last Orders in consequence of yours upon the Petition from the Forrets and Rivets, desiring to be excused from bringing Fuel for the Garrison.

Capt. Cox can also inform You of their Behaviour during the Repairs of the Fort and answer you many Questions, which is impossible for me to think of at present and may occur to You.

I have sent you some Letters directed to Daudin which on this occasion I thought best to let you have before he received them.

I am with great Respect and Esteem,

Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

(Signed) A. MURRAY.

Fort Edward, 22nd Sept., 1754.

The Council having taken the same under Consideration were of opinion and did Advise that the Commanding Officer

should be  
to bring in  
being done  
Mr. Daudin  
should be  
an Account  
to obey su  
manding O  
taken into

Jno. Dur

Extract fro  
How

\* \* \*

following E  
Commandin  
of the Prie

"SIR,—

"I tak  
fax, to Info  
Cox. On M  
me a Visit,  
to see him  
done anyth  
be the we  
a most inso  
things both  
Deschamps  
was very d  
determined

"Yester  
champs to  
but for five  
entered the

should be instructed to Repeat his Orders to the Inhabitants being done upon them. And it was likewise Resolved that Mr. Daudin and five of the principal of the said Inhabitants should be Ordered to Repair immediately to Halifax to give an Account of their Conduct, and that if they should neglect to obey such Order within Twelve hours, that then the Commanding Officer should be instructed to cause them to be taken into Custody and send them to Halifax without delay.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Concl.

*Extract from Minutes of a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Tuesday the 1st Octr. 1754.*

PRESENT

Charles Lawrence Esqr. President,

Benj: Green,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monckton,	

\* \* \* The President communicated to the Council the following Extract of another Letter from Captain Murray Commanding at Pisiqid relating to the Conduct and behaviour of the Priest Daudin.

"SIR,—

"I take the Opportunity of Doctor Steele going to Halifax, to Inform you of what is past here since my last by Capt. Cox. On Monday the Priest Daudin came to the Fort to pay me a Visit, but as his Insolence had been so great, I refused to see him lest he should have provoked me to have said or done anything that I should afterwards have been sorry for; he then went down to Mr. Manger's Store, where he run on in a most insolent and treasonable manner, saying the bitterest things both against the Government and yourself; this, Mr. Deschamps came and related to me, and told me the Priest was very desirous to see me, but I still declind it as I was determined to take no Step till I heard from You.

"Yesterday he came again to the Store and sent Mr. Deschamps to me begging he might see me at any rate if it was but for five minutes, to which I consented. So soon as he entered the Room he told me that he was come to let me know



three hundred Indians were come to the Country with no good Intention, that they were resolved to kill any body I should send Courier, and as both he and the Inhabitants had a great personal regard for me, intreated I would take care of myself. I asked him if they had such a regard for me, why they had taken such a Step as they had done, and disobeyed my Orders; as for that he said he could not answer, as he was ignorant of the Representation till Monday morning, but that I had taken a very wrong Step in not consulting him before I acquainted You with it, which if I had, he would have brought the Inhabitants in a very submissive manner to me, but instead of that, I had sent a Detachment to Colonel Lawrence who was a man the Inhabitants personally hated, and disliked his Government so much, they could never be easy under it, he having treated them so harshly when amongst them. I asked him where all the Inhabitants were that few or none came to the Fort as usual. Sir says he, they are assembled together and consulting Mischief against the English, they are three Thousand in number, and tho' they have not all Arms yet they have Hatchets, they are so irritated against Colonel Lawrence and the Government, their Grievances being so great, that God knows what they may do. I asked them what these were, he said they ought to have been contracted with for the Wood, and not to have treated a People who were free, as Slaves by forcing them to provide it, they were likewise refused Passports to go to Beaubassin, and a liberty to carry the Corn where they pleased. I ordered him to go away and mind his ecclesiastical charge only. All this you may depend on, for as the Priest speaks so fast I did not care to trust to my own knowledge of the French Language therefore had Mr. Deschamps to interpret betwixt us and the Officers present, lest he should deny any thing that past.

If the Couriers do not go down this Week you may depend on it, it is by his means they are prevented, as all the Affair of the Indians' or the Inhabitants taking up Arms is false, for Mr. Deschamps told me this morning that in Conversation with some of them, he told them what the Priest had said, they were astonished and declared they had no Intention ever to take up Arms, for if at the Return of the Party from Halifax they were ordered to bring in the Fuel notwithstanding their Representation, they were resolved to obey."

(Signed) A. MURRAY,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPONT, Sec. Conc.

*Extract from  
House*

\* \* \*

arrived with  
President t

"SIR,—

"I rece  
tween the h  
sent for the  
that it was  
fax, he pret  
when sent f  
delay or Ex

\* Captain Jol  
with two ships  
of Newfoundlan  
fleet of five lar  
ship at St. Julia  
British ship, bu  
and destroyed t  
space of one m  
gaged in the e  
Shirley Galley,  
and was appoint  
of Louisburg, t  
of the victory;  
in the Royal Na  
mand of the Sh  
of Fundy. In  
pedition under J  
Isthmus, after w  
the French forti  
ful expedition n  
mand of the Wi  
next year he wa  
and capture of I  
ship that Gener  
Capt. Rous settl  
1754, and died i  
provincial Secre  
p. 392. Council

*Extract from Minutes of a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Wednesday the 2nd day of October, 1754.*

## PRESENT—

Chas. Lawrence Esqr.	President.	
Benj. Green,	} Councils.	
Jno. Collier,		
Willm. Cotterell,		
Robt. Monckton,		
*John Rous,		

\* \* \* \* Whilst the Council were sitting Captain Cox arrived with a Detachment from Pisiquid and brought the President the following Letter.

"SIR,—

"I received your Orders by Captain Cox last Fryday between the hours of Twelve and One at noon, and immediately sent for the Priest, and told him in presence of the Officers that it was your Orders he should forthwith set out for Halifax, he pretended he was sick, tho' able to walk to the Fort when sent for. I told him your Orders would admit of no delay or Excuse.

---

\* Captain John Rous had been master of a Boston Privateer. He was sent with two ships of 14 guns each, in the summer of 1744 to the Northern coast of Newfoundland, where he attacked the Port of Fishow, defended by a French fleet of five large armed vessels, all of which he took; he also took another ship at St. Julian's, of 16 guns, and ten vessels on the Banks. He took a British ship, burned all the fishing establishments in seven different Harbors, and destroyed upwards of eight hundred fishing vessels—all within the short space of one month.—*Otis Little's "State of Trade,"* p. 79. He was next engaged in the expedition against Cape Breton in 1745. He commanded the Shirley Galley, 24 guns, one of the fleet fitted out at Boston for that service, and was appointed second in command, under Capt. Tyng. After the capture of Louisburg, he was despatched by Governor Shirley to England, with news of the victory; and as a reward for his gallant services, he was made a Captain in the Royal Navy on the 24th Sept., 1745. He returned to Louisburg in command of the Shirley; and in 1749 was doing duty at Annapolis and in the Bay of Fundy. In 1755 he commanded the little squadron which conveyed the Expedition under Monckton against Beausejour and the other French forts at the Isthmus, after which he sailed to the River St. Johns, where he destroyed all the French fortifications and settlements. In 1756, he was with the unsuccessful expedition against Cape Breton, under Lord Loudon; and while in command of the Winchelsea, 20 guns, he captured a French ship of 16 guns. The next year he was in command of the Sutherland, 50 guns, at the second siege and capture of Louisburg, and in 1759 at the siege of Quebec. It was from his ship that General Wolfe issued his last order, before storming the heights. Capt. Rous settled at Halifax. He was sworn in member of Council 1st Octr., 1754, and died in 1760. His daughter married the Hon. Richd. Bulkeley, the provincial Secretary.—*N. Y. Documents*, vol. x. *Murdoch's Hist. N. S.*, vol 2, p. 392. *Council Books N. S. Hutchinson's Mass.* vol. 2.

"I likewise sent for Claud Brossart, Charles Le Blanc, Baptiste Galerne, Jacque Forret, and Joseph Herbert, who all came excepting Forret, who is really ill having fallen from a Barn. I also gave them the same Orders before the Officers, which they very insolently disputed, desiring me to produce my Authority for so doing by shewing them your Orders to me, and were so impudent I was obliged to push them out of my Room.

"Yesterday I found Daudin's sickness was nothing but a Sham as he was able to say Mass. I also learned that the four others in place of getting ready to go to Halifax were employed in drawing Petitions and holding seditious Assemblies, so sent for them and put them Prisoners, and afterwards brought Daudin in and confined him to the Fort. Captain Cox, Lieut. Mercer and Ensign Peach with a strong Party escorts them down, the two last being present at the Conference I had with the Priest, an Account of which I wrote you by Doctor Steele. Inclosed is a Copy of my last Orders given to the Inhabitants, but I have not as yet heard they are disposed to obey them.

"Captain Cox will inform you of any thing omitted here. I am with the greatest Respect

Sir

Your most obedt. humble Servt.

(Signed) A. MURRAY."

Fort Edward 30th Sept. 1754.

Ordered that Mr. Daudin be taken into the Custody of the Sheriff, that the four Frenchmen be confined, and that the Council meet again at five o'clock in the Evening, in order to Examine into the Conduct of the Priest Daudin and the French Inhabitants.

At five o'clock in the Evening the Council reassembled and began with the Examination of the French Inhabitants.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Thursday the 3rd Oct., 1754.

PRESENT—

Chas. Lawrence, Esq.,	President.	
Benjn. Green,	} Councils.	
Jno. Collier,		
Willm. Cotterell,		
Robt. Monckton,		
Jno. Rous,		

The Co  
Inhabitant  
which he  
and fully  
towards th  
on the co  
against hi  
Murray; a  
that whilst  
easiness an  
that the In  
obedient in  
disobedient  
a Resolutio  
words.

"You ha  
"the Comm  
"in an unbr  
"ination, it  
"dent and  
"Officer an  
"highly ref  
"your beha  
"a Tendem  
"towards h  
"very high  
"severe pu  
"Council h  
"and only h  
"they are d  
"vince who  
"Majesty's  
The Inha  
horted to re  
been ordere  
perform the

Jno. DUPON

At a Court  
Wednesday

The Council being assembled Mr. Daudin and the French Inhabitants were called in and Mr. Daudin presented the paper which he called his Defence: The same having been read and fully considered and nothing appearing therein material towards the Justification of his conduct and behaviour, but on the contrary, everything clearly and evidently proved against him, with which he had been charged by Captain Murray; and moreover, it having been observed to him that whilst he was at Annapolis, he had created much uneasiness and discontent amongst the Inhabitants there, also that the Inhabitants of Pisiqid who were very quiet and obedient in his Absence, grew immediately refractory and disobedient upon his return to them, The Council came to a Resolution, with which he was acquainted in the following words.

" You have been ordered to this Place upon a Complaint of  
 " the Commanding Officer at Pisiqid, of your having behaved  
 " in an unbecoming and insolent manner there, and upon Exam-  
 " ination, it has been fully proved that you have in an impu-  
 " dent and threatening manner before the said Commanding  
 " Officer and other of His Majesty's Subjects, uttered Words  
 " highly reflecting upon His Majesty's Government; also that  
 " your behaviour amongst the Inhabitants has been such as has  
 " a Tendency to promote Seditious and undutiful behaviour  
 " towards his Majesty's Government which are Crimes of a  
 " very high nature and for which you might justly expect  
 " severe punishment, but in regard of, your Function, The  
 " Council have omitted your deserved punishment therefor,  
 " and only have resolved to remove you out of the Country, as  
 " they are determined that no Priest shall remain in the Pro-  
 " vince who shall dare to intermeddle with the Affairs of His  
 " Majesty's Government."

The Inhabitants were then severely reprimanded and ex-  
 hortated to return and immediately bring in the Wood as had  
 been ordered, which Duty if they neglected any longer to  
 perform they would certainly suffer military Execution.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT, Secy. Conc.

---

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on  
 Wednesday the 9th day of Oct., 1754.

## PRESENT

Chas. Lawrence, Esq., President.

Jno. Collier,	} Councils.
Willm. Cotterell,	
Robt. Monekton,	
Jno. Rous,	

The President acquainted the Council that six French Families, consisting of Twenty-eight Persons, who had deserted their Lands in this Province were arrived at Halifax, and desired to be permitted to return to their said Lands. The Heads of the said Families being called in and asked the Reason of their quitting their Lands, They declared that upon the first Settling of the English at Halifax, they were so terrified by the Threats that Mr. Le Lentre had used and his declaring the great distresses they would be reduced to if they remained under the Dominion of the English, That they, on that account, had retired and were set down on the Island of Cape Breton, where they had remained ever since; but that the Land there being so very bad they were utterly incapable of subsisting their Families, and had applied to the Governor of Louisbourg for leave to return to their former Habitations, to which he had consented. They further declared that if the Council would permit them to enjoy their former Lands, that they were willing to take the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty, and that their future Behaviour should be unexceptionable.

The Council being of Opinion that the return of these People might have a good Effect, not only on the German Settlers, many of whom had formerly deserted to the French, but also on the other French Inhabitants, by voluntarily taking the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty, unqualified by any reservation. And it appearing that they were in very great distress being intirely destitute of all necessaries, It was Resolved that they should be permitted to return to their former Possessions, and that Twenty-four of them being the most necessitous, should be allowed Provisions during the Winter, and that the other four should have a Week's Provisions given them to Subsist them till they returned to their former Habitations at Pisiqid where they would be assisted by their Friends and Relations.

The said Inhabitants then very chearfully took the Oath of Allegiance to his Majesty, appointed to be taken by the french Inhabitants.

JNO. DUPORT, Secy.

CHAS: LAWRENCE.

SIR AND VE

I belie

me two m  
since, and  
hearing fro  
for the pu  
causing a g  
of the 7th  
Royal, who  
which wou  
been made  
preached a  
accommoda  
offensive t  
opinion, th  
afterwards  
had to exp  
the other s

\* Thomas B  
brought up at  
considerable d  
family of a no  
of hospitals in  
with Count Ra  
the Isle Roya  
and held that  
Beausejour (C  
to Captain Sc  
entered into  
officers in cha  
information a  
Beausejour, &  
(ostensibly) a  
Pisiqid (Wir  
on parole, an  
the officers o  
French prisor  
sations to the  
&c., which he  
information.  
1781. He wr  
containing acc  
This work wa  
1760, and in I  
mother's fami  
doch's History

*Thomas Pichon\* to Captain Scott.*

(Translated from the French.)

OCTOBER 14th 1754.

SIR AND VERY DEAR FRIEND, —

I believe I replied to the letter with which you honored me two months ago. I expected to receive one from you since, and because I am tired of waiting for the pleasure of hearing from you, I am now going to tell you all that I know, for the purpose of inducing you to write. Daudin's affair is causing a good deal of noise. We heard of it in the evening of the 7th by a man of the name of Jacob Michel from Port Royal, who was to bring papers from that priest to Moses, which would have been found, no doubt, had a strict search been made in arresting him. The next day—Sunday—Moses preached a most violent sermon, in which he singularly accommodated the British nation, and concluded by saying offensive things to the refugees, whose crimes are, in his opinion, the sole cause of the detention of a holy man. He afterwards represented to them what they—the refugees—had to expect from the English. That when they return to the other side, they will have neither priests nor sacraments,

\* Thomas Pichon (alias Thomas Signis Tyrrell) was a native of France, brought up at Marseilles, and in early life a medical student. He possessed considerable classical attainments; and having been employed as tutor in the family of a nobleman, obtained through his interest an appointment of inspector of hospitals in Bohemia in 1743. While in that country he became acquainted with Count Raymond. When the Count was made Governor at Louisburg, in the Isle Royale (now Cape Breton), Pichon went with him as his secretary, and held that situation from 1751 to 1753. He was then transferred to Fort Beausejour (Chignecto), as a Commissary of Stores. Having become known to Captain Scott, the commandant of the English fort on the Isthmus, he entered into a secret correspondence with Scott, Hussey, &c., the British officers in charge of the English forts, and furnished them with all possible information as to the movements of Le Loutre, the state of the garrison of Beausejour, &c., until the capture of the forts in 1755. Pichon was made (ostensibly) a prisoner with the rest of the garrison. He was brought first to Pisiquid (Windsor), and then to Halifax. There he was apparently a prisoner on parole, and under the surveillance of Mr. Archibald Hinshelwood, one of the officers of Government. Pichon, while in Halifax, made intimacy with French prisoners of rank detained there, and reported their plans and conversations to the Halifax Government. He received money and articles of dress, &c., which he requested from the English commandants in exchange for his information. In 1758 he went to London, where he resided until his death in 1781. He wrote a book on Cape Breton and St. John island (P. E. Island), containing accurate descriptions of the Indians, and other valuable information. This work was published anonymously, in English and in French, in London, 1760, and in Paris in 1761. He claimed the name of Tyrrell, as that of his mother's family.—*MS. vol. entitled "Tyrrell Papers," N. S. Archives; Murdoch's History of Nova Scotia*, vol. 2, pp. 261, 272; &c.

but will die like miserable wretches. The vehemence, or rather the petulance, with which he preached, exhausted him to such an extent that he was obliged to go at it twice. He then told these poor refugees to appear, after mass, at the commandant's who had a letter from the general of Canada for them. The refugees did not come, however. Monsieur de Vergor\* sent a sergeant twice, to summon them; a score of them arrived in the fort. As they seemed in no hurry to enter, the impatient commander went to his door and called them himself, and in order to induce them to enter more rapidly, he threatened to put them in irons, and spoke to them in the harshest manner.

After they had got in, M. De Vergor's clerk read to them the letter, which is in terms more polite.

Its tendency is to urge them to stay with the French and to establish themselves. It promises them various assistance. This letter, as you can well imagine, had been prepared at the instance of Moses† himself. These poor people retired without compliment. Moses was present and played the part of Aaron. He was the spokesman. M. De Vergor stutters.

This same Moses has since sent some emissaries to the priest Chauvreux, who report that Daudin had been transferred to Halifax; and yesterday, Sunday, he preached not less violently than on the preceding Sunday, concerning the persecuted Daudin; but he added that he was going to be sent to England. Workmen have just been ordered to finish the fort, and to repair the road to Bay Verte, which is almost impracticable for carriages. You will have known that on the 21st of last month, 83 of the refugees sent two of their deputies to carry their petition to the general of Canada, asking for authority to return to their old possessions, since we cannot give them on our side land suitable for cultivation; and stating that those which are offered them are in places disputed by the English—that they are not released from the

\* M. Duchambon de Vergor, commandant at Beausejour, was son of M. Duchambon, who surrendered Louisburg to Pepperell in 1745. He was promoted to this post by Bigot, Intendant of Canada, who had served at Louisburg under his father. He had relations in Acadia—his mother being a member of the LaTour family.—*Murdoch's Hist. N. S.*, vol. 2, p. 234. M. Vergor made but a feeble defence of Beausejour. He is represented to have been under the influence of M. Le Loutre, who commanded his Indian allies. He was betrayed by Thomas Pichon, his commissary of stores, and abandoned by Le Loutre, who fled on the approach of the enemy.—*Tyrrell papers, N. S. Documents.*

† M. Pichon, throughout his letters, in speaking of the Priest Le Loutre, calls him Moscs.

oath which  
that, if take  
being punis  
ever vigilan  
M. De Vergo  
and I have  
letters, in t  
and the Inte  
end of the r  
will bring,  
casuists wil

In the me  
gees who si  
house and r  
with their s  
ward to, no

There are  
ence in such

Yesterday  
house to rea  
January, wh  
letters, and  
He had just  
had sent o  
papers wer  
would have  
to Moses t  
Chauvreux

I am

*Petition of*

BROTHERS,—  
While  
enjoyment

\* Joseph Go  
Gorham. He  
under Gov. Co  
can Rangers. 2  
20th Decembe

oath which they have taken to the king of Great Britain; and that, if taken among the French, they are threatened with being punished as criminals. These are the motives. Moses, ever vigilant and active, having had communication through M. De Vergor, has made the finest observations on this petition; and I have assisted him in manufacturing some very long letters, in the form of dissertations for the General, the Bishop, and the Intendant. These deputies are expected about the end of the month; perhaps I shall see the replies which they will bring, and you shall then see what the politicians and casuists will have decided upon.

In the mean time, Moses declared at the altar to those refugees who signed the request, that if they did not come to his house and retract what they had done, and efface their marks with their spittle, they should have no paradise to look forward to, nor sacraments to go to.

There are several who have not dared to refuse acquiescence in such strong and powerful reasons. \* \* \* \* \*

Yesterday the fourteenth, Moses came and took me to his house to read the analysis of his letters from the month of January, which I have made for him. He showed me several letters, and a journal of the Abbe Daudin, which we read. He had just received the whole by some express which he had sent on hearing of his detention. So his (Daudin's) papers were not seized at the time of his arrest. People would have seen some strange things in them. He complains to Moses that the English know what is going on here. Chauvreux said the same thing some time ago.

I am still with the most inviolable attachment,

Omnino Deditus, &c.

*Petition of the Inhabitants of Cobequid to the Inhabitants of the Parish of Beaubassin.*

(Tyrrell's papers.)

(Translated from the French.)

BROTHERS,—

While we were tranquil, and thought we were in the enjoyment of peace, Mr. Joseph Gorom\* came with sixty

\* Joseph Gorham was a native of New England, and brother to Colonel John Gorham. He was a Lieutenant of Rangers in the service of this Province under Gov. Cornwallis in 1749. He attained the rank of Major in the American Rangers. 2nd August, 1760, and that of Lieut.-Colonel in 1771. On the 20th December, 1766, Mr. Gorham took the oaths and his seat as a member o



men to John Roberts'. Mr. Gorom came stealthily and at night, and carried off our pastor and our four deputies. He read his instructions, by which he is ordered to seize upon all the guns found in our houses, and consequently to reduce us to a condition similar to that of the Irish. Mr. Gorom has returned to John Roberts'. He has pitched his camp there, and expects his brother with a hundred men.

He is preparing to establish there a block-house and a small fort, in order to obstruct the roads and prevent the departure of the inhabitants. There is no doubt that the English, early in spring, will place vessels to guard the passage of the entrance. Thus we see ourselves on the very brink of ruin, exposed to be carried off, and transported to the English islands, and to lose our religion.

Under these unhappy circumstances, we have recourse to your charity; and we earnestly ask you to assist us in getting out of the hands of the English, and in withdrawing ourselves to French territory, where we can enjoy the exercise of our religion. We ask you to strike a blow; and after we have driven Mr. Gorom from our parish, we will all go for our brothers at Pigignitz, at Grand Pré, and at Port Royal, who will join us for the purpose of delivering themselves from the slavery with which they are threatened. We do not wish to make war. If the country belongs to the English, we will give it up to them; but as we are the masters of our own persons, we wish absolutely to leave it.

It is your brothers who ask you for help; and we think that the charity, religion, and union that have always existed between us, will constrain you to come and rescue us.

We are waiting for you: you know that the time is hurrying on; and we beg you to send us a prompt reply. This is what I have been requested to write to you, Gentlemen, in faith of which I have signed the present petition.

J. L. LE LOUTRE,  
Missionary Priest.

His Majesty's Council. He held for many years the appointment of Lieut. Governor of the Military Post of Placentia in Newfoundland, having succeeded Capt. Otho Hamilton in that command about the year 1770. His seat in Council was declared vacant in June, 1772. It does not appear that he permanently resided at Placentia, as we find him despatched to Cumberland with his company of Rangers, on service, in 1776. Col. Gorham took a great interest in Indian affairs, and possessed much influence over the Chiefs of the Micmac Tribe. The service of the Church of England, in the Micmac language, was occasionally read to the Indians, at his house in Halifax, by the Rev. Thomas Wood of St. Paul's, during the year 1770.—*N. S. Documents; N. S. Council Books; Reports S. P. G.; Army Lists.*

The Tint  
rendering  
Indorsed

The

SIRE,—

The F  
powerful p  
been ceded  
confirmed,  
former trea  
religion, in  
the liberty  
property.

Far from  
has appear  
in not det  
ment durin  
Utrecht; b  
itself inser  
clauses can  
habitants in  
them, in th  
nothing bu  
Utrecht, an  
Great Brit  
when they  
the king hi  
the new go  
the inhabi  
announces

to that of  
declared th

1° As  
the English  
priests, an  
aries shoul  
has sought  
of them.

2° By

The Tintamares ask the opinion of the parish as to their rendering assistance to the Inhabitants, who implore help.

*Indorsed*—Request of the Inhabitants of Cobequit.

*The Inhabitants of Acadia to the French King.*

(Tyrrell's Papers.)

(Translated from the French.)

SIRE,—

The French Acadians, catholics, implore your majesty's powerful protection. The peninsula, which they inhabit, has been ceded to the crown of England by the treaty of Utrecht, confirmed, it is said, by that of Aix la Chapelle. By the former treaty, they are to enjoy the free exercise of their religion, in case they remain in this province; and they have the liberty for a year, of leaving it, with all their personal property.

Far from limiting these conditions, the English government has appeared to grant them still more favorable ones. First, in not demanding from them any oath, or any engagement during the twelve years that have followed the peace of Utrecht; but still more, by the clauses that the government itself inserted in 1727, in the oath which it demanded. These clauses cannot be separated from the oath; and, both the inhabitants in accepting them, and the government in granting them, in the name of King George the Second, have done nothing but what was a natural consequence of the treaty of Utrecht, and at the same time conformable to the laws of Great Britain, where acts, proposed by the people, acquire, when they are approved by Royal authority, a force which the king himself cannot take away from them. Mr. Cornwallis, the new governor of Acadie, intends, however, to oblige all the inhabitants to take a new oath without conditions, and announces to them by the same order a course quite contrary to that of his predecessors, to which the petitioners have declared that they could not submit.

1<sup>o</sup> As to the article concerning religion, it appears that the English governor, wishing to undertake the providing of priests, and not being willing even that these new missionaries should recognize the authority of the Bishop of Quebec, has sought only the means of entirely depriving the people of them.

2<sup>o</sup> By the obligation to make war, which he wishes to

impose upon them, and by the other declarations which he has made, it seems that he wishes to compel them to take up arms against the savages; which is not only against all justice, since the savages have always lived on good terms with them, but it is beyond their power.

3<sup>o</sup> By declaring, that the year granted to the inhabitants of Acadie, to withdraw with their personal property, expired in 1714, there appears a design formed for the purpose of ruining those inhabitants who have been lulled to sleep from that time by the tranquillity in which they were allowed to remain up to 1727, and by the conditions appended to the oath, which they have been made to take since. Wherefore the said inhabitants beg His Majesty (not only by his paternal kindness for the french name, and his attachment to religion, but by the right which he has to see the conditions of the treaty of Utrecht executed) to induce the King of Great Britain to revoke the new orders of Mr. Cornwallis, and to maintain the said inhabitants in the free exercise of the catholic religion, and consequently in the right of having French missionaries sent by the Bishop of Quebec, who should obtain, as heretofore, the permission of the English governor to perform their ministrations.

4<sup>o</sup> To exempt them from the obligations to take up arms.

5<sup>o</sup> As they can not doubt, that the intention of the new English government is to embarrass them in their conscience, and as several of them have already been proscribed without any form of justice, they ask that the year for withdrawing with their personal property, shall commence only from the day of the publication of the new treaty that shall intervene, or from the decree which they hope His Britannic Majesty, will issue on this subject. Finally, not being able to know what effect their representations will have, they place entire confidence in the charity of the King, and they ask that he will be kindly pleased to order, that they be furnished with grants of French territory joining Acadia, with the same favours that His majesty granted to the inhabitants of Isle Royale.

*Mr. Cotterell to Capt. Murray.*

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, 21 October 1754.

DR. SIR,—

I received your favour, the Inhabitants have given in a

very submis  
humble and  
sides he is

Antoine  
behalf of t  
taken the o  
others appe  
you for tha

\*

To Captain  
Comma

*Extract fro*

Having  
War, and p  
sary to be p  
us to take n  
Province w  
stance whic  
as an obstru  
will continu  
of Forts and  
Johns, and  
a final Opin

\* At a Council  
had returned to  
recanted his fo  
dutifully to the  
get another Pr

† Charles L  
formed part of  
with the army  
Cornwallis onc  
gaged in drivin  
necto. In 175  
assisted in four  
in the army in  
on the retireme  
Governor in ch  
the Acadian F  
his directions  
Western and M

very submissive Memorial for Daudin, he himself is extremely humble and upon promises of future good behaviour on all sides he is permitted to return.

Antoine Henry who came with a Petition from Cobequid in behalf of those people whose names you transmitted, has taken the oaths and is permitted to return to his Lands and if others appear before you & take the oath which I now send you for that purpose they will have the same liberty.\*

\* \* \* \* \*

I am &c.

To Captain Murray  
Commanding Piziquid.

W. COTTERELL.

*Extract from a Letter of Lords of Trade & Plantations to  
Govr. Lawrence.†*

WHITEHALL, Octr. 29, 1754.

Having mentioned to you our Apprehensions of an Indian War, and pointed out to you in general the Measures necessary to be pursued in case such an Event takes place, it leads us to take notice of what you say concerning the State of the Province with respect to the French Inhabitants, a circumstance which has hitherto Coöperated with Indian Hostilities, as an obstruction to its Settlement, which you rightly observe will continue to obstruct it while the French remain possessed of Forts and Settlements at Beau Sejour, Bay Verte and St. Johns, and tho' we cannot form a proper Judgement or give a final Opinion of what Measures may be necessary to be

\* At a Council held the same day "upon consideration that the Inhabitants had returned to their Duty, and Mr. Daudin had made the highest submissions, recanted his former Behaviour, and promised to comport himself, for the future dutifully to the Government, were of Opinion that as the Inhabitants could not get another Priest this Winter Mr. Daudin be permitted to return."

† Charles Lawrence was Major in Warburton's Regiment of foot, which formed part of the garrison of Louisburg under Govr. Hopson. He came up with the army to Halifax, in July 1749, and was soon after appointed by Gov. Cornwallis one of his Council. During the years 1750 and 1751, he was engaged in driving the French from their encroachments at Beaubassin and Chignecto. In 1752, he proceeded with the German settlers to Malagash Bay, and assisted in founding the town of Lunenburg. He attained the rank of Colonel in the army in 1757. Lawrence administered the government of the Province on the retirement of Hopson, and was appointed Lt. Governor in 1754, and Governor in chief in 1756. During his administration, the forcible removal of the Acadian French from the Province, took place, and was conducted under his directions; after their departure, it was through his exertions that the Western and Middle counties were settled by emigrants from the Old Colonies.

taken with regard to those Inhabitants, until We have laid the whole State of the Case before His Majesty and received his Directions upon it yet it may not be altogether useless to point at some Provisional Measures which it may be proper to enter upon until His Majesty's Pleasure can be known.

We were in hopes that the Lenity which had been shewn to those People by indulging them in the free Exercise of their Religion, and the quiet Possession of their Lands, would by degrees have gained their Friendship and Assistance and Weaned their Affections from the French; but We are sorry to find that this Lenity has had so little Effect, that they still hold the same Conduct, with respect to them and Us, that they did before the Settlement of the Province, furnishing them with Labour, Provisions and Intelligence and concealing their Designs from Us.

The Proclamation you issued for recalling those of the Districts of Minas and Piziquid, who went to work at the Dyke the French are making at Beau Sejour, and the proposal you made to employ them at Halifax, was certainly a proper and prudent step, and We should have been glad to have found that it had the desired Effect, but this is a Circumstance which in the present state of the Province is not to be hoped for.

It is certain that by the Treaty of Utrecht their becoming subjects to Great Britain (which We Apprehend they cannot be but by taking the Oaths required of Subjects) is made an express Condition of their continuance, after the Expiration of a Year, and therefore it may be a question well worth considering, how far they can be treated as Subjects without

---

Governor Lawrence was appointed to the command of a Brigade by General Amherst, at the second siege of Louisburg in 1758. During his administration, the first Legislative Assembly was convened at Halifax, under his authority, and met on 2nd Oct., 1758. He died at Halifax, on Sunday, 19th Oct., 1760, after eight days' illness, in the prime of life, of inflammation of the lungs, said to have been caused by a cold, taken at a Ball at Government House. He was unmarried. The Legislature voted a monument to his memory to be erected in St. Paul's Church, Halifax, "From a grateful sense of the many important services which the Province had received from him during a continued course of zealous and indefatigable endeavours for the public good, and a wise, upright, and disinterested administration." This monument is not to be found among those which now adorn the walls of St. Paul's Church. The expense of his funeral was defrayed out of the public chest.—*Journals of N. S. Legislature. Manuscript Documents N. S.*

"He was a man inflexible in his purposes, and held control in no feeble hands. Earnest and resolute, he pursued the object of establishing and confirming British authority here with marked success."—*Murdoch's Hist. N. S.*, vol. 2.

taking su  
will not op  
a question  
absolutely  
sult the C  
which ma  
may be th  
bitants in  
who are a  
the Chief  
take the O  
ments to  
their Lan  
sued for  
Process, to  
to any pe  
hend a Se  
present s  
has hinted  
probability  
New Eng  
him upon  
English S  
a supposi  
Verte &c  
ments, an  
can find i  
and in Ca

DEAR SIR

\* \*

posals of  
dered by

His art

Power to m

tent to m

The term

serious b

and absur

taking such Oaths, and whether their refusal to take them, will not operate to invalidate the Titles to their Lands; it is a question, however, which We will not take upon ourselves absolutely to determine, but could wish that you would consult the Chief Justice upon this Point, and take his Opinion, which may serve as a foundation for any future measure it may be thought advisable to pursue with regard to the Inhabitants in general. As to those of the District of Chignecto, who are actually gone over to the French at Beau Sejour, if the Chief Justice should be of opinion that by refusing to take the Oaths without a reserve, or by deserting their Settlements to join the French, they have forfeited their Title to their Lands, We could wish that proper Measures were pursued for carrying such Forfeiture into Execution by legal Process, to the end that you might be enabled to grant them to any persons desirous of settling there, where We apprehend a Settlement would be of great utility, if it could, in the present situation of things, be effected; and as Mr. Shirley has hinted in a Letter to the Earl of Halifax that there is a probability of getting a considerable number of People from New England to settle there, you would do well to consult him upon it; but it appears to Us that every Idea of an English Settlement at this place would be absurd but upon a supposition that the French Forts at Beau Sejour, Bay Verte &c are destroyed, the Indians forced from their Settlements, and the French driven to seek such an Asylum as they can find in the barren Island of Cape Breton and St. Johns and in Canada.

---

*Governor Lawrence to Capt. Hussey.*

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 8 November 1754.

DEAR SIR,—

\* \* \* \* Mr. Le Loutre's Letter Containing his proposals of Peace with the Indians has been thoroughly considered by the Council.

His articles are so extravagant and so much out of our Power to comply with, that the Council don't think it consistent to make any answer to, or take the least notice of them. The terms in which they are drawn up, shews that he is not serious because he asks what he knows to be both insolent and absurd, but this is no more than of a piece with the rest

of his conduct. He will doubtless tell these poor wretches that he has made such overtures of Peace for them to us, as we might well have granted, and by that means endeavour to make them believe they can never have peace with us in order that he may still have them under his influence and dependence, this we can easily see is his drift. But I should be glad if an opportunity offers, you would endeavour to undeceive any of the Indians or French Refugees that may fall in your way, by assuring them that this Government desires nothing more than a firm & solid peace with them upon reasonable terms and conditions that can be complied with, and that the Indians themselves may for this purpose, come to Halifax with all manner of Safety, as orders have always been given to all Partys sent out not to molest them upon any account unless the Indians were the first aggressors by acting in a hostile manner.

As Mr. Daudin his conduct had been so very bad, and he had entered so much into affairs of the Inhabitants, which were entirely out of his function, that the Council could not overlook it; but upon his acknowledging his fault, and promising to behave well for the time to come, he has been permitted to return to his charge, &c., that Mr. LeLoutre's Doctrine of Persecution must fall to the ground of course.

\* \* \* \* \*

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

Captain Hussey,  
Commanding at Chignecto.

(Tyrrell's Papers.)

(Translated from the French.)

Nov. 9, 1754.

You have already learned that the couriers and the deputies of the refugees\* have returned from Quebec since Sunday evening.

They were pretty badly received by the general of Canada. The courier has brought several letters from this general, him who performs the duties of Intendant, (for Monsieur Bigot has left for France) and from the Bishop.

\* These were the Acadians who had been persuaded to abandon their farms in Mines, Beaubassin, &c., to remove to the country beyond the Isthmus.

I have  
but here  
Moses\* by

In com  
the utmos  
concernin  
your to  
them, othe  
to act for

In Mons  
for his zea  
then says

"Your  
is an exce  
do strike.

"The p  
cause the  
broken up

they can  
they have  
self and M

them vige  
the questi  
vation of

"Your  
obliged to  
worthy a

what he h  
in treache

"I beg  
still more  
think tha

not soon  
standing

and since  
being all

to compl  
of peace  
tageous

believe t  
which I  
your pro

\* Mr. L

I have not seen those which the commandant has received, but here are copies of those which have been written to Moses\* by the general, and the Bishop.

In committing them to you, recollect I beg you that it is of the utmost importance to me, that nothing shall transpire concerning them, and that Messieurs L——e and Scott endeavour to conceal what they contain, even in making use of them, otherwise, I shall be ruined, or at least rendered unable to act for my friends.

In Monsieur Duquesne's letter of Oct. 15th he thanks Moses for his zeal and for the good news which he has sent him: he then says

"Your policy of threatening the English by your savages, is an excellent one. They will fear them still more when they do strike.

"The present position of this colony demands that I should cause the negociations of the English with the savages to be broken up, because they tend to bribe them to attack us, if they can succeed by means of presents, money, and fraud as they have contemplated doing. I therefore invite both yourself and M. Vergor to devise a plausible pretext for attacking them vigorously. I rely entirely upon your resources, when the question is 'the honor of the king's arms and the preservation of this colony.'

"Your zeal and your habits are known to me. I am much obliged to you for making me acquainted with so good and worthy a person as the Abbe Daudin. It is easy to see by what he has written to you, that the English are engaged only in treachery, since they dare not march in force.

"I beg you to continue this correspondence, should it cost still more, that I may be informed of what is going on. I think that the two rascals of deputies whom you sent me, will not soon recover from the fright which I gave them, notwithstanding the emollient that I administered after my reprimand, and since I told them that they were indebted to you, for not being allowed to rot in a dungeon. They have promised me to comply with your wishes. I think that your preliminaries of peace with the English and your savages would be advantageous if they were accepted; but as I have reason to believe that this peace might be only feigned for the objects which I know they have in view, if the English acquiesce in your propositions, they must immediately evacuate their fort,

---

\* Mr. Loutre.



and establishments contained in your propositions. But I exhort you to be upon your guard against those same proposals, which I attribute only to the desire to gain time. This ruse being similar to that used with our Abenakis at St. François and Bekancourt, who have struck vigorously this summer. The more I become acquainted with this project the more decided I am in thinking that we should never permit our Abenakis, Malachites and Mickmacks to make peace with the English. I regard these savages as the mainstay of the colony, and in order to keep alive this spirit of hatred and revenge, we must remove every occasion of allowing it to be bribed; and the present position of Canada demands that those nations which are strongly connected should strike without delay, provided the order shall not appear to come from me, because I have precise instructions to remain on the defensive. Thus I leave you to manage every thing for the peace, which I look upon as a feint for your savages. I have moreover to recommend you, sir, not to expose yourself, but to be on your guard; for I am persuaded that, if the English could get their hands on you, they would destroy you, or at least make your life a very hard one. You will have doubtless remarked, in this scheme of the English, that they wish to confine us in such a manner as to prevent our leaving without being seen by them; this is another very powerful reason to induce you to make use of every means to baffle a project which tends only to imprison us. This increases the necessity of striking with energy, for you know better than I that ten scalps would stop an English army—a very lucky circumstance, because by their large numbers they would soon overrun this country."

Bishop of Quebec to M. Le Loutre.

(Tyrrell's Papers.)

[Translated from the French.]

You have at last, my dear sir, got into the very trouble which I foresaw, and which I predicted long ago.

The refugees could not fail to get into misery sooner or later, and to charge you with being the cause of their misfortunes. It will be the same with those of the island of St. John whenever war breaks out. They will be exposed to the English, ravaged without ceasing, and will throw the blame upon you. The court thought it necessary to facilitate their

departure from  
profession.  
thing against  
reminded you  
with tempor  
create enem

I am now  
not approve  
the English  
These refuge  
cise of their  
to be placed  
blessing from  
bishop shall  
years. 2nd  
the French  
That they s  
ever they  
not to retur  
it appear t  
gradually di

But is it n  
that they sh  
that the sa  
conscientiou  
English rule  
tiously retu  
this questio  
charge; and  
deciding, ev

However,

pronounce u  
I did not  
myself in  
remaining w  
ditions they  
sufficiently

SIR,—

\*

\*

departure from their lands, but that is not the concern of our profession. It was my opinion that we should neither say anything against the course pursued, nor anything to induce it. I reminded you a long time ago, that a priest ought not to meddle with temporal affairs, and that if he did so, he would always create enemies and cause his people to be discontented.

I am now persuaded that the general and all France will not approve of the return of the refugees to their lands, and the English government must endeavour to attract them. These refugees would do well to demand, 1st. The free exercise of their religion; and by no means to allow their priests to be placed in a position to be compelled to ask, as it were, a blessing from the governor. They should take care that the bishop shall have the power to visit them at least every five years. 2nd. That they shall neither take up arms against the French and their allies, nor even act as pilots. 3rd. That they shall have the right to leave the country whenever they think proper to do so. Exhort them strongly not to return to the English without these conditions; make it appear that without a precise explanation, religion would gradually disappear from among them.

But is it right for you to refuse the sacraments, to threaten that they shall be deprived of the services of a priest, and that the savages shall treat them as enemies? I wish them conscientiously to abandon the lands they possessed under English rule; but is it well proved that they cannot conscientiously return to them, *secluso perversionis periculo*? I think this question too embarrassing to make it the subject of a charge; and I confess that I should have much trouble in deciding, even at the tribunal of penance.

However, you have publicly decided that you wish me to pronounce upon it now.

I did not explain myself to your deputies; I contented myself in representing to them the reasons they had for remaining with us, and in encouraging them to exact the conditions they ask for, as those of the treaty of Utrecht are not sufficiently precise.

---

*Governor Lawrence to Captain Murray.*

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX 27th May 1755.

SIR,—

\*

\*

\*

\*

I would have you use your utmost

endeavours to take up the three Men mentioned by Major Handfield to be at Mines in the Character of French Deserters; but actually inviting the Inhabitants to take Arms for the French. If you succeed in twenty-four hours in attempting this secretly, I shall be glad, but if not, I would have you issue a Proclamation offering a Reward of Twenty Pounds Sterling to whoever shall discover where any one or more of these pretended deserters may be apprehended. You will publish this proclamation by means of the Deputies & you must assemble them for that purpose and inform them that I am well assured there are such persons in the Country in the Character of Deserters, but actually seducing the Inhabitants to take arms, and that I expect that they apprehend them or at least give some account of them. I desire you would, at this time also, acquaint the Deputies that their Happiness and future welfare depends very much on their present behaviour, & that they may be assured, if any Inhabitant either old or Young should offer to go to Beausejour, or to take arms or induce others to commit any Act of Hostility upon the English, or make any Declaration in favour of the French, they will be treated as Rebels, their Estates and Families undergo immediate Military Execution, and their persons if apprehended shall suffer the utmost Rigour of the Law, and every severity that I can inflict; and on the other Hand such Inhabitants as behave like English Subjects, shall enjoy English Liberty & Protection.

I desire you will immediately publish a Proclamation by my order, offering a Reward of Twenty Pounds Sterling to any Person that will apprehend and bring Joseph Dugat commonly called petit Joseph Dugat of Cobequid, or any one or more of the Couriers that arrived from Cobequid at Beausejour on the 5th May instant with Letters for the Abbe le Loutre, also the same reward for apprehending the Couriers who arrived at Beausejour the Evening of the Said 5th May with Letters for said Le Loutre from Mines & Peziquid. I would have the Boats employed in cutting off the communication with Beausejour, as Couriers will be attempting every day to go, as probably Col. Monckton and his transports are by this time arrived at Annapolis. \* \* \*

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

To Captain Murray.

*Extracts fr*

I have th  
Beausejour  
June insta  
Gaspereau  
have their  
tants and I

At Col.  
number of  
of which w  
side of the  
\* \* \*

Regulars a  
deserted F  
have given  
the country

*Extracts from Letter of Gov. Lawrence to Sir Thomas Robinson,  
Secretary of State.*

HALIFAX, 28 June, 1755.

I have the honour to acquaint you that the French fort of Beausejour surrendered to Lt. Col. Monckton the 16th day of June instant, and the next day, a small fort upon the River Gaspareau running into the Bay Verte, where the French have their principal Magazine for supplying the French Inhabitants and Indians.

At Col. Monckton's first arrival, the French had a large number of inhabitants and Indians. Four hundred and fifty of which were posted at a Blockhouse which they had on their side of the River Missaguash to defend the pass of that River. \* \* \* When the Fort surrendered there remained 150 Regulars and about three Hundred Inhabitants. \* \* The deserted French inhabitants are delivering up their arms. I have given him (Col. Monckton) orders to drive them out of the country.

Major  
eters;  
r the  
pting  
issue  
erling  
these  
ublish  
must  
I am  
a the  
tants  
them  
id, at  
s and  
our,  
ld or  
ns or  
Eng-  
they  
largo  
ppre-  
every  
such  
enjoy  
y my  
any  
com-  
ne or  
ause-  
be le  
riers  
May  
l. I  
nica-  
very  
are

E.

ACADI

II.

---

PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

FORCIBLE REMOVAL

OF THE

ACADIAN FRENCH FROM NOVA SCOTIA.

---

1755-1768.

At a Co  
Thursday

The Lie  
following  
of the Fr  
livered to  
whom the

“ 5

“ Sir,—  
“ We  
Canard, to  
the purpo  
governme

“ It app  
with whic  
Majesty.

“ We m  
conduct.  
we have t  
of the sol  
We still c  
to prove  
his Majes  
liberty th

## NOVA SCOTIA DOCUMENTS.

---

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Thursday the 3rd July 1755.

PRESENT—

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green, Jno. Collier, Willm. Cotterell, Jon <sup>a</sup> . Belcher.	} Councs.
---	-----------

The Lieutenant Governor laid before the Council the two following Memorials, Signed by the Deputies and a number of the French Inhabitants of Minas and Pisiquid, and delivered to Capt. Murray the Commanding Officer there, by whom they had been transmitted to His Excellency.

[Translated from the French.]

“MINES June 10th. 1755.”

“To His Excellency CHARLES LAWRENCE, Governor of the province of Nova Scotia or Acadie, &c. &c.

“SIR,—

“We, the Inhabitants of Mines, Pisiquid, and the river Canard, take the liberty of approaching your Excellency for the purpose of testifying our sense of the care which the government exercises towards us.

“It appears, Sir, that your Excellency doubts the sincerity with which we have promised to be faithful to his Britannic Majesty.

“We most humbly beg your Excellency to consider our past conduct. You will see, that, very far from violating the oath we have taken, we have maintained it in its entirety, in spite of the solicitations and the dreadful threats of another power. We still entertain, Sir, the same pure and sincere disposition to prove under any circumstances, our unshaken fidelity to his Majesty, provided that His Majesty shall allow us the same liberty that he has granted us. We earnestly beg your Ex-



cellency to have the goodness to inform us of His Majesty's intentions on this subject, and to give us assurances on his part.

"Permit us, if you please, Sir, to make known the annoying circumstances in which we are placed, to the prejudice of the tranquillity we ought to enjoy. Under pretext that we are transporting our corn or other provisions to Beausejour, and the river St. John, we are no longer permitted to carry the least quantity of corn by water from one place to another. We beg your Excellency to be assured that we have never transported provisions to Beausejour, or to the river St. John. If some refugee inhabitants at the point have been seized, with cattle, we are not on that account, by any means guilty, in as much as the cattle belonged to them as private individuals, and they were driving them to their respective habitations. As to ourselves, Sir, we have never offended in that respect; consequently we ought not, in our opinion, to be punished; on the contrary, we hope that your Excellency will be pleased to restore to us the same liberty that we enjoyed formerly, in giving us the use of our canoes, either to transport our provisions from one river to the other, or for the purpose of fishing; thereby providing for our livelihood. This permission has never been taken from us except at the present time. We hope, Sir, that you will be pleased to restore it, especially in consideration of the number of poor inhabitants who would be very glad to support their families with the fish that they would be able to catch. Moreover, our guns, which we regard as our own personal property, have been taken from us, notwithstanding the fact that they are absolutely necessary to us, either to defend our cattle which are attacked by the wild beasts, or for the protection of our children, and of ourselves.

"Any inhabitant who may have his oxen in the woods, and who may need them for purposes of labour, would not dare to expose himself in going for them without being prepared to defend himself.

"It is certain, Sir, that since the savages have ceased frequenting our parts, the wild beasts have greatly increased, and that our cattle are devoured by them almost every day. Besides, the arms which have been taken from us are but a feeble guarantee of our fidelity. It is not the gun which an inhabitant possesses, that will induce him to revolt, nor the privation of the same gun that will make him more faithful; but his conscience alone must induce him to maintain his oath. An order has appeared in your Excellency's name,

given at F  
his Majest  
guns, pisto  
it would b  
presenting  
The savag  
ing us for  
that you w  
taken from  
us the mea  
the last p  
clared gui  
of our inha  
was seized  
heard any  
your Exce  
known to  
perty and  
pect from  
will do us  
our promis  
are very r

Signed

"To

SIR,—

"All  
Canard, b  
which the  
there shal  
the gover  
that in th  
more guil

"If, so  
Excellenc  
timidity;  
hard in th  
favour of

given at Fort Edward June 4th, 1755, and in the 28th year of his Majesty's reign, by which we are commanded to carry guns, pistols etc. to Fort Edward. It appears to us, Sir, that it would be dangerous for us to execute that order, before representing to you the danger to which this order exposes us. The savages may come and threaten and plunder us, reproaching us for having furnished arms to kill them. We hope, Sir, that you will be pleased, on the contrary, to order that those taken from us be restored to us. By so doing, you will afford us the means of preserving both ourselves and our cattle. In the last place, we are grieved, Sir, at seeing ourselves declared guilty without being aware of having disobeyed. One of our inhabitants of the river Canard, named Piere Melançon, was seized and arrested in charge of his boat, before having heard any order forbidding that sort of transport. We beg your Excellency, on this subject, to have the goodness to make known to us your good pleasure before confiscating our property and considering us in fault. This is the favour we expect from your Excellency's kindness, and we hope that you will do us the justice to believe that very far from violating our promises, we will maintain them, assuring you that we are very respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and obt. servants,"

Signed by twenty-five of the said inhabitants.

"MINES, June 24, 1755.

"To his Excellency CHARLES LAWRENCE, Esq., Governor of the province of Nova Scotia or Acadie.

SIR,—

"All the inhabitants of Mines, Pisiquid and the river Canard, beg your Excellency to believe that if, in the petition which they have had the honor to present to your Excellency, there shall be found any error or any want of respect towards the government, it is intirely contrary to their intention; and that in this case, the inhabitants who have signed it, are not more guilty than the others.

"If, sometimes, the inhabitants become embarrassed in your Excellency's presence, they humbly beg you to excuse their timidity; and if, contrary to our expectation, there is anything hard in the said petition, we beg your Excellency to do us the favour of allowing us to explain our intention.

We hope that your Excellency will be pleased to grant us this favour, begging you to believe that we are very respectfully,

Sir,

Your very humble and very obedient servants,"

Signed by forty-four of the said inhabitants in the name of the whole.

The Lieutenant Governor at the same time acquainted the Council that Capt. Murray had informed him that for some time before the delivery of the first of the said memorials the French Inhabitants in general had behaved with greater Submission and Obedience to the Orders of the Government than usual, and had already delivered into him a considerable number of their Fire Arms, but that at the delivery of the said Memorial they treated him with great Indecency and Insolence, which gave him strong Suspicions, that they had obtained some Intelligence which we were then ignorant of, and which the Lieutenant Governor conceived might most probably be a Report that had been about that time spread amongst them of a French Fleet being then in the Bay of Fundy, it being very notorious that the said French Inhabitants have always discovered an insolent and inimical Disposition towards His Majesty's Government when they have had the least hopes of assistance from France.

The Lieutenant Governor likewise acquainted the Council that upon his receipt of the first Memorial, he had wrote to Captain Murray to order all those who had Signed the same, to repair forthwith to Halifax to attend him and the Council thereon, and that they were accordingly arrived and then in waiting without.

The Council having then taken the Contents of the said Memorials into Consideration, were unanimously of Opinion That the Memorial of the 10th of June is highly arrogant and insidious, an Insult upon His Majesty's Authority and Government, and deserved the highest Resentment, and that if the Memorialists had not submitted themselves by their subsequent Memorial, they ought to have been severely punished for their Presumption.

The Deputies were then called in and the Names of the Subscribers to the Memorial read over, and such of them as were present, ordered to Answer to their Names, which they did to the number of fifteen, the others being Sick, after which the Memorial itself was again read, and they were severely reprimanded for their Audacity in Subscribing and Presenting

so impert  
and Ignor  
Matters o  
a subsequ  
for their  
selves be  
tance, Th  
treat the  
as well a  
was orde  
Truth of  
Remarks  
graph, to  
It was  
rial of th

That th  
the great  
more Priv  
in the fre  
times full  
tected in  
Years pe  
of the Pr  
on which  
Allegianc  
They v  
Instance  
hardships  
ment.

They a  
ment.

Upon t

It was  
sidered,  
to say th  
full for t  
of Loyal  
ment in

so impertinent a Paper, but in Compassion to their Weakness and Ignorance of the Nature of our Constitution, especially in Matters of Government, and as the Memorialists had presented a subsequent one, and had shewn an Appearance of Concern for their past behaviour therein, and had then presented themselves before the Council with great Submission and Repentance, The Council informed them they were still ready to treat them with Lenity, and in order to shew them the falsity as well as Impudence of the Contents of their Memorial, it was ordered to be read Paragraph by Paragraph, and the Truth of the several Allegations minutely discussed, and Remarks made by the Lieutenant Governor on each Paragraph, to the following Effect, vizt.

It was observed in Answer to this Paragraph of their Memorial of the 10th of June

“That they were affected with the Proceedings  
“of the Government towards them.”

That they had been always treated by the Government with the greatest Lenity and Tenderness. That they had enjoyed more Privileges than English Subjects, and had been indulged in the free Exercise of their Religion. That they had at all times full Liberty to consult their Priests, and had been protected in their Trade and Fishery, and had been for many Years permitted to possess their Lands (part of the best Soil of the Province) tho' they had not complied with the Terms, on which the Lands were granted, by Taking the Oath of Allegiance to the Crown.

They were then asked whether they could produce an Instance that any Privilege was denied to them, or that any hardships, were ever imposed upon them by the Government.

They acknowledged the Justice and Lenity of the Government.

Upon the Paragraph where

“They desire their past Conduct might be con-  
“sidered.”

It was remarked to them that their past Conduct was considered, and that the Government were sorry to have occasion to say that their Conduct had been undutifull and very ungratefull for the Lenity shown to them. That they had no Returns of Loyalty to the Crown, or Respect to His Majesty's Government in the Province. That they had discovered a constant

disposition to Assist His Majesty's Enemies, and to distress his Subjects. That they had not only furnished the Enemy with Provisions and Ammunition, but had refused to supply the Inhabitants, or Government, with Provisions, and when they did Supply, they have exacted three times the Price for which they were sold at other Markets. That they had been indolent and Idle on their Lands, had neglected Husbandry, and the Cultivation of the Soil, and had been of no use to the Province either in Husbandry, Trade or Fishery, but had been rather an Obstruction to the King's Intentions in the Settlement.

They were then asked whether they could mention a single Instance of Service to the Government. To which they were incapable of making any Reply.

Upon reading this Paragraph,

"It seems that your Excellency is doubtfull of  
 "the Sincerity of those who have promised fidelity,  
 "That they had been so far from breaking their  
 "Oath, that they had kept it in spite of terrifying  
 "Menaces from another Power"

They were asked What gave them Occasion to suppose that the Government was doubtfull of their Sincerity? and were told, that it argued a Consciousness in them of insincerity and want of Attachment to the Interests of His Majesty and his Government. That as to taking their Arms, They had often urged that the Indians would annoy them if they did not Assist them, and that by taking their Arms by Act of Government, it was put out of the Power of the Indians to threaten or force them to their Assistance. That they had assisted the King's Enemies, and appeared too ready to Join with another Power, contrary to the Allegiance they were bound by their Oath to yield to His Majesty.

In Answer to this Paragraph,

"We are now in the same disposition, the purest  
 "and sincerest, to prove in every Circumstance  
 "Fidelity to His Majesty in the same manner as we  
 "have done, Provided that His Majesty will leave  
 "us the same Liberties which he has granted us"

They were told that it was hoped, they would hereafter give Proofs of more sincere and pure dispositions of Mind, in the Practice of Fidelity to His Majesty, and that they would forbear to Act in the manner they have done, in obstructing the

Settlement  
 French t  
 Subjects  
 Inhabitan  
 jects to  
 their F  
 insert a  
 that His

All H  
 of every  
 the Crow  
 forfeit th

That t  
 on every  
 their Re  
 beyond v  
 who coul  
 of anothe  
 They v

That the  
 Enemy, a  
 Law of t  
 ing Prov  
 Canoe o  
 Penalty i  
 They v

That Gun  
 to keep  
 ficks are  
 to Penalt

That v  
 Inhabitan  
 them pre

Settlement of the Province, by Assisting the Indians and French to the distress and Annoyance of many of His Majesty's Subjects, and to the Loss of the Lives of several of the English Inhabitants. That it was not the Language of British Subjects to talk of Terms with the Crown, to Capitulate about their Fidelity and Allegiance, and that it was insolent to insert a *Proviso*, that they would prove their Fidelity *Provided* that His Majesty would give them Liberties.

All His Majesty's Subjects are protected in the Enjoyment of every Liberty, while they continue Loyal and faithfull to the Crown, and when they become false and disloyal they forfeit that Protection.

That they in particular, tho they had acted so insincerely on every Opportunity, had been left in the full Enjoyment of their Religion, Liberty and Properties, with an Indulgence beyond what would have been allowed to any British Subject, who could presume, as they have done, to join in the Measures of another Power.

They were told in answer to the Paragraph where,

"They desire their Canoes for carrying their  
"Provisions from one River to another and for  
"their Fishery"

That they wanted their Canoes for carrying Provisions to the Enemy, and not for their own use or the Fishery, That by a Law of this Province, All Persons are restrained from carrying Provisions from one Port to another, and every Vessel, Canoe or Bark found with Provisions is forfeited, and a Penalty is inflicted on the Owners.

They were also told in Answer to the following Paragraph,

"They Petition for their Guns as part of their  
"Goods, that they may be restored to defend their  
"Cattle from the Wild Beasts, and to preserve  
"themselves and their Children, That since the  
"Indians have quitted their Quarters, the Wild  
"Beasts are greatly increased"

That Guns are no part of their Goods, as they have no Right to keep Arms. By the Laws of England, All Roman Catholics are restrained from having Arms, and they are Subject to Penalties if Arms are found in their Houses.

That upon the Order from Captain Murray many of the Inhabitants voluntarily brought in their Arms, and none of them pretended that they wanted them for defence of their

Cattle against Wild Beasts, and that the Wild Beasts had not increased since their Arms were surrendered. That they had some secret Inducement, at that time, for presuming to demand their Arms as part of their Goods and their Right, and that they had flattered themselves of being supported in their Insolence to the Government, on a Report that some french Ships of War were in the Bay of Fundy. That this daring Attempt plainly discovered the falsehood of their Professions of Fidelity to the King, and their readiness has been visible upon every Intimation of force or Assistance from France, to insult His Majesty's Government, and to join with his Enemies, contrary to their Oath of Fidelity.

Upon reading this Paragraph,

“ Besides the Arms we carry are a feeble Surety  
 “ for our Fidelity. It is not the Gun that an In-  
 “ habitant possesses, which will lead him to Revolt,  
 “ nor the depriving him of that Gun that will make  
 “ him more faithful, but his Conscience alone ought  
 “ to engage him to maintain his Oath.”

They were asked, what Excuse they could make for their Presumption in this Paragraph, and treating the Government with such Indignity and Contempt as to Expound to them the nature of Fidelity, and to prescribe what would be the Security proper to be relied on by the Government for their Sincerity. That their Consciences ought indeed to engage them to Fidelity from their Oath of Allegiance to the King, and that if they were sincere in their Duty to the Crown, they would not be so anxious for their Arms, when it was the pleasure of the King's Government to demand them for His Majesty's Service. They were then informed that a very fair Opportunity now presented itself to them to Manifest the reality of their Obedience to the Government by immediately taking the Oath of Allegiance in the Common Form before the Council. Their Reply to this Proposal was, That they were not come prepared to resolve the Council on that head. They were then told that they very well knew for these Six Years past, the same thing had been often proposed to them and had been as often evaded under various frivolous pretences, that they had often been informed that sometime or other it would be required of them and must be done, and that the Council did not doubt but they knew the Sentiments of the Inhabitants in general, and had fully considered and determined this point with regard to themselves before now,

as they had  
 Resolution  
 home and e  
 they could  
 tants should  
 refusing or  
 sibly deter  
 tuents.

Upon this  
 would not b  
 it was expe  
 own particu  
 after having  
 They then  
 which they  
 Recess, Tho  
 could not e  
 sulting the  
 as they ha  
 That His M  
 taking the  
 Honour to  
 their taking  
 Majesty's S  
 upon, and t  
 they still do  
 Ten of the  
 Time the C

Jno. DUPON

At a Cou  
 Fryday the

\* The Hon.  
 with the first  
 by Governor C

as they had been already indulged with Six Years to form a Resolution thereon. They then desired they might return home and consult the Body of the People upon this subject as they could not do otherwise than the Generality of the Inhabitants should determine, for that they were desirous of either refusing or accepting the Oath in a Body, and could not possibly determine, till they knew the Sentiments of their Constituents.

Upon this so extraordinary a Reply they were informed they would not be permitted to Return for any such purpose, but that it was expected from them to declare on the Spot, for their own particular, as they might very well be expected to do after having had so long a time to consider upon that point. They then desired leave to retire to consult among themselves, which they were permitted to do, when after near an hour's Recess, They returned with the same Answer, That they could not consent to take the Oath as prescribed without consulting the General Body, but that they were ready to take it as they had done before, to which they were answered, That His Majesty had disapproved of the manner of their taking the Oath before, That it was not consistent with his Honour to make any conditions, nor could the Council accept their taking the Oath in any other way than as all other His Majesty's Subjects were obliged by Law to do when called upon, and that it was now expected they should do so, which they still declining, they were allowed till the next Morning at Ten of the Clock to come to a Resolution. To which Time the Council then adjourned.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

Jno. DUPONT, Sec. Con.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Fryday the 4th July 1755.

PRESENT—

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green,	} Councs..
*Jno. Collier,	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Jon <sup>n</sup> . Belcher,	

\* The Hon. John Collier was a retired officer of the army. He came out with the first British settlers in 1749, and was soon after his arrival appointed by Governor Cornwallis a justice of the peace for the new settlement. He-



The Council being met according to Adjournment, the french Deputies who were Yesterday Ordered to Attend the Council, were brought in, and, upon being asked what Resolution they were come to in regard to the Oath, They declared they could not consent to Take the Oath in the Form required without consulting the Body. They were then informed that as they had now for their own particulars, refused to Take the Oath as directed by Law, and thereby sufficiently evinced the Sincerity of their Inclination towards the Government, The Council could no longer look on them as Subjects to His Britannick Majesty, but as Subjects of the King of France, and as such they must hereafter be Treated; and they were Ordered to withdraw.

The Council after Consideration, were of Opinion That directions should be given to Captain Murray to order the French Inhabitants forthwith to Choose and send to Halifax, new Deputies with the General Resolution of the said Inhabitants in regard to taking the Oath, and that none of them should for the future be admitted to Take it after having once refused so to do, but that effectual Measures ought to be taken to remove all such Recusants out of the Province.

The Deputies were then called in again, and having been informed of this Resolution, and finding they could no longer avail themselves of the Disposition of the Government to engage them to a Dutifull Behaviour by Lenity and perswasion, Offered to take the Oath, but were informed that as there was no reason to hope their proposed Compliance proceeded from an honest Mind, and could be esteemed only the Effect of Compulsion and Force, and is contrary to a clause in an Act of Parliament, I. Geo. 2. c 13. whereby Persons who have once refused to Take the Oaths cannot be afterwards permitted to Take them, but are considered as Popish Recusants; Therefore they would not now be indulged with such Permission, And they were thereupon ordered into Confinement.

---

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Monday the 14th July 1755.

---

was also a captain of militia. One of the divisions of the town of Halifax bears his name. These divisions were named after the captains of the five companies of militia into which the settlers were formed. Mr. Collier was appointed a member of Council on 27th January, 1752. He died at Halifax in 1769. His wife accompanied him from England. It is uncertain whether there are any of his descendants now in Nova Scotia.—*Council Books. N. S. Documents.*

The Li  
was instr  
Chief of t  
the Secur  
the follow  
miral Mos

“S

“Halifax  
“V

A Lett  
Mostyn.  
The Co  
very desir

Jno. Do

17

## PRESENT—

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green,	}	Councils.
Jno. Collier,		
Willm. Cotterell,		
Jon <sup>o</sup> . Belcher.		

The Lieutenant Governor acquainted the Council that he was instructed by His Majesty to Consult the Commander in Chief of the Fleet, upon any Emergency that might Concern the Security of the Province, and that he intended to send the following Letter to Vice Admiral Boscawen and Rear Admiral Mostyn.

“ Sir ”

“ His Majesty’s Council being appointed to meet at my House to Morrow at Eleven o’Clock in the forenoon, to Consider what Steps it may be proper to Take for the Security of the Province against any Attempt that may be made to Annoy us from Canada or Louisbourg in Case of a Rupture, or any violent Measures the French may take by way of resenting the Check that has lately been given to their encroachments.”

“ I am to acquaint You that it is both agreeable to the Instructions I have received from His Majesty, and at the earnest Request of his Council for this Province, that I beg the honour of your Company and Assistance at our Consultation.”

(Signed) CHAS. LAWRENCE.”

“ Halifax 14th July 1755.”

“ Vice Admiral Boscawen”

A Letter of the same Tenor and Date to Rear Admiral Mostyn.

The Council returned His Excellency Thanks, and were very desirous that the Admirals might be Consulted.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPONT, Sec. Con.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax, on Tuesday the 15th July 1755.

## PRESENT—

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green,	}	Couns.
Jno. Collier,		
Willm. Cotterell,		
Jon <sup>r</sup> . Belcher,		

The Honble. Vice Admiral Boscawen and Rear Admiral Mostyn being also present in Consequence of the Lieutenant Governor's Letter.

The Lieutenant Governor laid before the Admirals the late Proceedings of the Council in regard to the French Inhabitants, and desired their Opinion and Advice thereon.

Both the said Admirals approved of the said Proceedings, and gave it as their Opinion, That it was now the properest Time to oblige the said Inhabitants to Take the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty, or to quit the Country.

The Lieutenant Governor then communicated to the Council, a Letter by him received from Capt. Rous, informing him that the French at the River St. Johns had, upon his Appearance with His Majesty's Ships under his Command before the Fort there, Retreated therefrom after having first rendered the Cannon useless, and destroyed by Fire, all the Wood Work thereof &c.; and desired the Opinion of the Council in regard to the most proper and necessary Measures to be immediately taken, in order to prevent the French from availing themselves any further of their late Possession thereof, and of Securing the said Territory and the Indian Inhabitants thereof to His Majesty's Obedience. Upon which the Council were of Opinion That less Inconvenience would be occasioned by suffering the said Fort to remain in its present Condition during the present Circumstances of the Colony, than by undertaking immediately to Repair and Garrison the same.

The Council then took into Consideration the Number and State of the Troops in this Province, the Impossibility of compleating the intended Augmentation at present, and the Number of French Troops that had got into Louisbourg and the River of Canada, in the Ships that had escaped Admiral Boscawen's Fleet. And then the Question was proposed whether it would not be absolutely necessary for the Good of His Majesty's Service, and the Security of this His Province,

to retain i  
under the  
Isthmus of

It was  
and all pro  
augmentat  
ceived from  
should be  
Expence.

JNO. DUPON

MY LORDS,

Since  
tenant Cun  
St. John's I  
ished it. A  
Captain Ro  
and a Sloop  
ported ther  
he anchored  
to reconnoi  
pearance, th  
zine, burne  
and marche  
Captain Ro  
their desire  
behalf, that  
occasion, th  
their Chiefs

As the Fr  
at any time,  
qualified, I  
occasion, to  
different dis  
upon a ver  
Council, I w  
accordingly  
after discuss  
the oath was

to retain in pay the Two Thousand New England Troops now under the Command of Lieutenant Colonel Monckton on the Isthmus of Chignecto.

It was unanimously the opinion of His Majesty's Council and all present, that they should be retained, at least until the augmentation was completed, or further orders should be received from England, and it was Resolved that the Transports should be immediately discharged, to avoid any unnecessary Expence.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec : Con :

*Governor Lawrence to Board of Trade.*

HALIFAX, 18th July, 1755.

MY LORDS,—

Since my last, of 28th of June 1755, sent express by Lieutenant Cunningham, the French have abandoned their Fort at St. John's River, and, as far as it was in their power, demolished it. As soon as the Forts upon the Isthmus were taken, Captain Rous sailed from thence with three twenty Gun Ships, and a Sloop, to look into St. John's River, where it was reported there were two French Ships of thirty-six Guns each; he anchored off the mouth of the River, and sent in his Boats to reconnoitre; they found no ships there, but, on their appearance, the French burst their Cannon, blew up their Magazine, burned everything they could, belonging to the Fort, and marched off. The next morning, the Indians invited Captain Rous on shore, gave him the strongest assurances of their desire to make peace with us, and pleaded in their behalf, that they had refused to assist the French upon this occasion, tho' earnestly pressed by them. I expect some of their Chiefs here in a very few days.

As the French Inhabitants of this Province have never yet, at any time, taken the oath of allegiance to His Majesty, unqualified, I thought it my duty to avail myself of the present occasion, to propose it to them; and, as the deputies of the different districts in Mines Basin, were attending in Town upon a very insolent Memorial, they had delivered to the Council, I was determined to begin with them. They were accordingly summoned to appear before the Council, and, after discussing the affair of the Memorial, article by article, the oath was proposed to them; they endeavoured, as much

as possible, to evade it, and at last desired to return home and consult the rest of the Inhabitants, that they might either accept or refuse the Oath in a body; but they were informed that we expected every man upon this occasion to answer for himself, and as we would not use any compulsion or surprise, we gave them twenty four hours time to deliver in their answer; and, if they should then refuse, they must expect to be driven out of the country; and, tho' they should afterwards repent of their refusal, they would not be permitted to take the oath. The next morning, they appeared and refused to take the oath without the old reserve of not being obliged to bear arms, upon which, they were acquainted, that as they refused to become English subjects, we could no longer look upon them in that light; that we should send them to France by the first opportunity, and till then, they were ordered to be kept prisoners at George's Island, where they were immediately conducted. They have since earnestly desired to be admitted to take the oath, but have not been admitted, nor will any answer be given them until we see how the rest of the Inhabitants are disposed.

I have ordered new Deputies to be elected, and sent hither immediately, and am determined to bring the Inhabitants to a compliance, or rid the province of such perfidious subjects. Your Lordships will see our proceedings in this case at large, as soon as it is possible to prepare the minutes of Council. \* \* \* \* \*

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

The Lords Commrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.

At a Council holden at the Governor's house in Halifax on  
friday July 25th 1755.

PRESENT—

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier.	
Willm. Cotterell,	
Jno. Rous,	
Jon'n. Belcher.	

The Honble. Vice Admiral Boscawen and Rear Admiral

Mostyr:  
before t  
received

Sir,—

" Ha  
12th, 175  
month, in  
always to

" We l  
arms to l  
we have  
his maje  
reproach  
ject of th  
For, Sir,  
risked ou  
ing the e  
all our h  
work con  
continue  
men to p  
or say n  
shall cha  
resolved  
we have  
the enem  
against t

Signed

The L  
in Conse  
said Inha  
regard to  
and that

The sa  
being as

Mostyr. being also present. The Lieutenant Governor laid before the council the following Memorial which he had received from the French Inhabitants of Annapolis river.

(Translated from the French.)

"To his Excellency the Honble. CHARLES LAWRENCE, Lieutenant Governor and Commander in Chief of His Britannic Majesty's province of Nova Scotia and Colonel of one of his regiments of infantry &c. &c. &c.

SIR,—

"Having received your Excellency's orders dated July 12th, 1755, we assembled on Sunday, the 13th of the present month, in order to read them to all the inhabitants, wishing always to observe a faithful obedience.

"We have unanimously consented to deliver up our fire arms to Mr Handfield, our very worthy commander, although we have never had any desire to make use of them against his majesty's government. We have therefore nothing to reproach ourselves with, either on that subject, or on the subject of the fidelity that we owe to His Majesty's government. For, Sir, we can assure your Excellency, that several of us have risked our lives to give information to the government concerning the enemy; and have also, when necessary, laboured with all our heart, on the repairs of Fort Annapolis, and on other work considered necessary by the government, and are ready to continue with the same fidelity. We have also selected thirty men to proceed to Halifax, whom we shall recommend to do or say nothing contrary to His Majesty's Council; but we shall charge them strictly to contract no new oath. We are resolved to adhere to that which we have taken, and to which we have been faithful as far as circumstances required it; for the enemies of His Majesty have urged us to take up arms against the government, but we have taken care not to do so."

Signed by two hundred and seven of the said inhabitants.

The Lieutenant Governor also acquainted the Council that, in Consequence of the Order of Council of the 4th Inst., the said Inhabitants had sent down Deputies with their Answer in regard to their taking the Oath of Allegiance to His Majesty, and that they were now waiting without.

The said Deputies were then ordered to be called in, and being asked what they had to say, They declared that they

appeared in behalf of themselves, and all the other Inhabitants of Annapolis River, That they could not take any other Oath than what they had formerly taken, which was with a Reserve that they should not be obliged to Take up Arms, and that if it was the King's Intentions to force them to quit their Lands, they hoped that they should be allowed a convenient Time for their Departure.

The Council then asked them several Questions concerning the Allegiance they so much boasted of in their Memorial, and the Intelligence which they say they have given the Government, of which they were desired to mention a single Instance whereby any Advantage had accrued to the Government, but this they were unable to do, on the contrary it was made very evident to them that they have always omitted to give timely Intelligence when they had it in their Power, and might have saved the Lives of many of His Majesty's Subjects, but that they had always secretly aided the Indians, and many of them had even appeared openly in Arms against His Majesty. They were then told that they must now resolve either to Take the Oath without any Reserve or else to quit their Lands, for that Affairs were now at such a Crisis in America that no delay could be admitted, that the French had obliged us to Take up Arms in our Defence against their Encroachments, and it was unknown what Steps they might take further, for which Reason if they (the Inhabitants) would not become Subjects to all Intents and purposes, they could not be suffered to remain in the Country. Upon which they said they were determined One and All, rather to quit their Lands than to Take any other Oath than what they had done before. The Council then told them that they ought very seriously to consider the Consequences of their Refusal, That if they once refused the Oath, they would never after be permitted to Take it, but would infallibly loose their Possessions; That the Council were unwilling to hurry them into a Determination upon an Affair of so much Consequence to them, and therefore they should be allowed till next Monday at Ten of the Cloek in the forenoon to reconsider the matter and form their Resolution; when their final Answer would be expected.

And the Council then Adjourned to that Time.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPORT,  
Secy. Conc.

At a C  
Monday

The H  
being als  
The I  
deputies  
arrived a

"To

Str.—  
"The i  
Mr. Murr  
the said  
appear be  
made upon  
honor req  
take the  
oath of fi  
stances an  
by Mr. R  
province,  
for a num  
ing to the  
always ha  
and its ob  
voice, to

\* On the r  
by the fifth a  
shot of the  
remaining o  
Allegiance a

At a Council holden at the Governor's house in Halifax on Monday the 28th July 1755.

## PRESENT

The Lieutenant Governor.

Benj. Green,	}	Councs.
Jno. Collier,		
Willm. Cotterell,		
Jno. Rous,		
Jon <sup>a</sup> . Belcher,		

The Hon. Vice Admiral Boscawen and Rear Admiral Mostyn being also present.

The Lieutenant Governor acquainted the Council that the deputies from Pisiquid, Menis and the river Canard were arrived and had delivered the following memorials.

(Translated from the French.)

“To the Honorable CHARLES LAWRENCE, President of the King's Council, Commander in Chief of Nova Scotia, Lieutenant Governor of Annapolis Royal, Lieutenant Colonel of a regiment of infantry.

SIR,—

“The inhabitants of our districts, having been informed by Mr. Murray, Commanding Fort Edward at Pisiquid, that we, the said Inhabitants, are required to send certain persons to appear before the Governor at Halifax, to answer the demand made upon us, by virtue of an oath, which we are assured, his honor requires of us, the inhabitants of our districts in general, take the liberty of representing, that after having taken the oath of fidelity to His Britannic Majesty, with all the circumstances and reservation granted to us, in the name of the King, by Mr. Richard Philipps, Commander in Chief in the said province, which allegiance we have observed as far as possible, for a number of years, enjoying peaceably our rights according to the terms of our oath in all its tenor and reserve; and always having relied on our oath of fidelity, both as to its tenor and its observance, we are all resolved, with one consent and voice, to take no other oath.\* We have taken the oath of

\* On the reduction of Port Royal by Gen. Nicholson in 1710, it was stipulated by the fifth article of the Capitulation, that the inhabitants living within Cannon shot of the Fort, (explained as 3 English miles) were to have the privilege of remaining on their lands for the period of two years, they taking the Oaths of Allegiance and fidelity to Queen Anne. All the male inhabitants within that



idelity in good faith. We are very well pleased and satisfied. We hope, Sir, that you will have the kindness to listen to our just reasons; and, in consequence, we all, with a unanimous voice, beg his honor to set at liberty our people who have been detained at Halifax for some time, not even knowing their situation, which appears to us deplorable. We have full confidence, Sir, that his honor will have the goodness to grant us the favor which we have the honor most humbly to beg. And we will pray for his honor's prosperity."

"Pisiquid, July 22nd, 1755."

Signed by one hundred and three of the said inhabitants of Pisiquid.

From the inhabitants of Mines, the river Canard and neighboring places—

(Translated from the French.)

"To his Excellency CHARLES LAWRENCE, Esqr., Governor General and Commander in chief of the province of Nova Scotia or Acadie, and Colonel of a regiment in His Majesty's Service in the said province.

distance, who had not left the Country on the surrender of the place, took the Oath unconditionally. This was while Sir Charles Hobby was in command. No reference was made in the capitulation, to the rest of the inhabitants of the province. They, however, made terms that winter, with Col. Vetch, then Lt. Governor of the Fort, who received their submission but required no Oath from them. The right to remain on their lands, thus reserved to those inhabitants in the neighborhood of Port Royal who had taken the Oath, terminated in Oct. 1712. As however, in the year 1711, while under the obligation of their Oath, they united with the Indians in an attack on the Fort, they were considered to have forfeited both their lives and property by that act of Treason. *Gors. letters to Board of Trade among N.S. Archives. Murdoch's Hist. N.S. 342.*

In the year 1713, the treaty of Utrecht was concluded between France and Great Britain, by the Twelfth article of which all Acadia was ceded to the British Crown; and the fourteenth article expressed: "That the subjects of the King of France may have liberty to remove themselves within a year to any other place with all their moveable effects. But those who are willing to remain and to be subject to the Kingdom of Great Britain, are to enjoy the free exercise of their religion according to the usages of the Church of Rome, as far as the laws of Great Britain do allow the same."

Queen Anne's letter to General Nicholson, of 23rd June 1713, directed him "to permit such of them" (the subjects of the King of France) "as have any lands or tenements in the places under your government in Acadia and Newfoundland, that have been or are to be yielded to us by virtue of the late treaty of peace, and are willing to continue our subjects, to retain and enjoy their said lands and tenements without any molestation, as fully and freely as other our subjects do or may possess their lands or estates, or to sell the same if they shall rather choose to remove elsewhere." No mention is made, either in the Treaty or the Queen's letter, of a qualified allegiance. It is therefore clearly obvious that those who chose to remain, thereby became subjects of Great Britain, and

"Inasmuch as the inhabitants of the said province have made certain demands of the said Governor in a manner, to the prejudice of the said Governor's honor, and to the inconvenience of the said province, and to the sending to the said Governor of a petition, and our faith being approved under the said petition, and according to the said Governor's order of the 17th of October 1713, which charter was obtained for the said province. And as the said Governor is bound to protect the said province, it is only by

were bound to be required.

Governor Nicholson's French inhabitants which were, to the Religion, on the property and we all chose the land them from Cap were compelled that they Mascarone, "depart in England and fetch them most of them Mascarone's Letter

On the arrival to take the Oath of religion and enter in these proclamations Sir Charles Hobby offered; but the oath, as may be plantation office priest and his people in Government obligation of c

Philipps returned the year 1725,

"Inasmuch as a report is in circulation among us, the French inhabitants of this province, that His Excellency the Governor demands of us an oath of obedience conformable, in some manner, to that of natural subjects of His Majesty King George the Second, and as, in consequence, we are morally certain that several of our inhabitants are detained and put to inconvenience at Halifax for that object; if the above are his intentions with respect to us, we all take the liberty of representing to His Excellency, and to all the inhabitants, that we and our fathers, having taken an oath of fidelity, which has been approved of several times in the name of the King, and under the privileges of which we have lived faithful and obedient, and protected by his Majesty the King of Great Britain, according to the letters and proclamation of his Excellency Governor Shirley, dated 16th of September 1746, and 21st of October 1747, we will never prove so fickle as to take an oath which changes, ever so little, the conditions and the privileges obtained for us by our sovereigns and our fathers in the past.

"And as we are well aware that the king, our master, loves and protects only constant, faithful, and free subjects, and as it is only by virtue of his kindness, and of the fidelity which

---

were bound to take the Oath of allegiance to the Sovereign, when lawfully required.

Governor Nicholson came to Annapolis in 1714, and then proposed to the French inhabitants of the whole province, the terms agreed on for them, which were, to keep their lands and have free exercise of the Roman Catholic Religion, on their becoming subjects of the British Crown, or to dispose of their property and withdraw from the country, if they chose, within one year. They all chose the latter, and prepared to leave the country; but the vessels promised them from Cape Breton, for the purpose of their removal, not being sent, they were compelled to remain. They, however, continued to refuse the Oath, alleging that they had been detained contrary to their desire, which, says Gov. Mascarene, "was partly true, as Gov. Nicholson had declared they should not depart in English vessels, and that the French from Cape Breton might come and fetch them in their own, which they would not do;" otherwise, it is probable, most of them would have retired to Isle Royal and the Island of St. John. See *Mascarene's Letter at page 158.*

On the arrival of Gov. Philipps in 1720, proclamations, calling upon the people to take the Oath of Allegiance, with a promise of the free exercise of their religion and enjoyment of property, &c., were sent throughout the country; and in these proclamations, the oaths as taken after the capitulation, in the time of Sir Charles Hobby and Gov. Vetch were referred to, and no terms of neutrality offered; but they continued obstinately to refuse all solicitations to take the oath, as may be seen on reference to the letters of Governor Philipps to the plantation office about this time. This is confirmed by the assertion of the priest and his party who waited on the Governor in 1720, and stated that the people in Governor Nicholson's time, had set their hands unanimously to an obligation of continuing subjects of France, and retiring to Cape Breton.

Philipps returned to England in 1722, leaving Armstrong in command, who, in the year 1725, obtained from the people of the Annapolis river, an oath of uncon-

we have always preserved towards his majesty, that he has granted to us, and that he still continues to grant to us, the entire possession of our property and the free and public exercise of the Roman Catholic religion, we desire to continue, to the utmost of our power, to be faithful and dutiful in the same manner that we were allowed to be by His Excellency Mr. Richard Philipps.

“Charity for our detained inhabitants, and their innocence, oblige us to beg your Excellency, to allow yourself to be touched by their miseries, and to restore to them that liberty which we ask for them, with all possible submission and the most profound respect.”

Signed by two hundred and three of the said inhabitants of Menis and the River Canard.

The said deputies were then called in, and peremptorily refused to take the oath of allegiance to His Majesty.

The Deputies of Annapolis also appeared and refused the Oath.

Whereupon they were all ordered into Confinement.

As it had been before determined to send all the French

ditional allegiance; but on the return of Philipps in 1730, the people represented to him that this Oath had been extorted from them unfairly.

Up to this period, no oath whatever had been taken by the inhabitants of Acadia, except that by the people in the neighborhood of Port Royal, which was one of unconditional allegiance. In September 1726, it appears that Gov. Armstrong administered the Oath of Allegiance to some of the inhabitants at the Fort of Annapolis, and permitted a condition that they should not be called on to bear arms, to be inserted in the margin, to satisfy the French deputies; but he received a severe reprimand from England for so doing. In 1727, on the accession of King George II., Ensign Wroth was despatched to Minas, Grand Pre, and Chignecto to administer the Oath of Allegiance to the inhabitants of these settlements, none of whom had, to this time, so far as it can be discovered, taken any oath whatever to the British Government. Having permitted the people to take the oath, qualified by a clause exempting them from bearing arms in defence of the country, he was, on his return to Annapolis to report his proceedings, brought before the Council and reprimanded for the course he had pursued; and it was then resolved in Council that the “articles and concessions” granted by him “were unwarrantable and dishonorable to H. M. Government and authority, and consequently null and void.” (We have no copy of this oath.) But Mr. Wroth defended himself by declaring that he could not obtain any better terms from the people, and that he thought, under the circumstances, it was the best course he could pursue for the peace of the country. These proceedings were the origin of the claim of Neutrality, afterwards so repeatedly urged on the part of the Acadians.

Governor Philipps, on his return to Annapolis in 1730, brought the people, at last, to take an unconditional Oath willingly; and, says Mr. Mascarene, it was tendered to and taken by all the males of competent age throughout the province. He also says — the word *fidele*, used in the oath, made it to be called by the Acadians the Oath of Fidelity. (See copy of this Oath, at page 84, as subscribed by the people of the Annapolis Valley.)

Inhabitant  
Oaths, not  
sures shou  
should be

After m  
That, to p  
turn and r  
Lands, it w  
amongst th  
sufficient N  
Expedition

Jno. DU

\* \* \* Th  
of Annapol  
Council, an  
Majesty, an

On this occa  
inserted, not  
introduced, th  
said to have  
though they di  
p. 159.) In A  
submission of  
teen families a  
coast. It is  
British Crown  
Philipps, or wa  
ment—and as  
the part of su  
though they m  
for their disc

The term “N  
in public docu  
been taken by  
understood the  
ing a distinctio  
Governors at F  
pose that no  
people of Acad

\* See Letter  
of Trade to G  
Novr., 1755; a

Inhabitants out of the Province if they refused to Take the Oaths, nothing now remained to be considered but what measures should be taken to send them away, and where they should be sent to.\*

After mature Consideration, it was unanimously Agreed That, to prevent as much as possible their Attempting to return and molest the Settlers that may be set down on their Lands, it would be most proper to send them to be distributed amongst the several Colonies on the Continent, and that a sufficient Number of Vessels should be hired with all possible Expedition for that purpose.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPONT, Sec. Conc.

*Governor Lawrence to Col. Monckton.*

HALIFAX, 31 July, 1755.

\* \* \* The Deputies of the French inhabitants of the districts of Annapolis, Mines and Piziquid, have been called before the Council, and have refused to take the oath of allegiance to His Majesty, and have also declared this to be the sentiments of

On this occasion, the inhabitants of the interior desired to have a clause inserted, not to be obliged to take up arms against the French, which was not introduced, though they declared that it was promised them, which promise is said to have been made at Minas by the persons sent to administer the Oath, though they did not venture to put it on paper. (*See Gov. Mascarene's letter, p. 159.*) In April 1730, Gov. Philipps announced to the Council the unqualified submission of the inhabitants of the whole province, with the exception of seventeen families at Chignecto, and about nineteen families somewhere on the sea coast. It is therefore apparent that no qualified oath of allegiance to the British Crown had ever been given either by Nicholson, Vetch, Hobby, or Philipps, or was any such oath authorized or recognized by the British Government—and as Mr. Murdoch justly observes, no blundering or temporizing on the part of subordinates, could vary the position of these people as subjects, though they might, to some extent, palliate their errors, and partially account for their discontent and disaffection.

The term "Neutral French" having been so frequently applied to the Acadians in public documents—their constant denial of an unqualified oath ever having been taken by them, and the reiterated assertions of their priests that they understood the oaths taken from time to time, in a qualified sense, (by drawing a distinction between an Oath of fidelity and one of allegiance,) led the Governors at Halifax, in 1749, and at subsequent periods, erroneously to suppose that no unconditional Oath of Allegiance had ever been taken by the people of Acadia to the British Crown.—*Ed.*

\* See Letters from Govr. Lawrence to Secty. Robinson, 1 Augt., 1754; Lords of Trade to Govr. Lawrence, Oct. 29, 1754; Lawrence to Sir T. Robinson, 30 Novr., 1755; also Lords of Trade to Govr. Lawrence, March 25, 1756.

the whole people, whereupon the Council advised and it is accordingly determined that they shall be removed out of the Country as soon as possible, and as to those about the Isthmus who were in arms and therefore entitled to no favour from the government it is determined to begin with them first; and for this purpose orders are given for a sufficient number of Transports to be sent up the Bay with all possible dispatch for taking them on board, by whom you will receive particular instructions as to the manner of their being disposed of, the places of their destination, and every other thing necessary for that purpose.

In the mean time, it will be necessary to keep this measure as secret as possible, as well to prevent their attempting to escape, as to carry off their cattle &c.; and the better to effect this you will endeavour to fall upon some stratagem to get the men, both young and old (especially the heads of families) into your power and detain them till the transports shall arrive, so as that they may be ready to be shipped off; for when this is done it is not much to be feared that the women and children will attempt to go away and carry off the cattle. But least they should, it will not only be very proper to secure all their Shallops, Boats, Canoes and every other vessel you can lay your hands upon; But also to send out parties to all suspected roads and places from time to time, that they may be thereby intercepted. As their whole stock of Cattle and Corn is forfeited to the Crown by their rebellion, and must be secured & apply'd towards a reimbursement of the expense the government will be at in transporting them out of the Country, care must be had that nobody make any bargain for purchasing them under any colour or pretence whatever; if they do the sale will be void, for the inhabitants have now (since the order in Council) no property in them, nor will they be allowed to carry away the least thing but their ready money and household furniture.

The officers commanding the Fort at Piziquid and the Garrison of Annapolis Royal have nearly the same orders in relation to the interior Inhabitants. But I am informed those will fall upon ways and means in spite of all our Vigilance to send off their Cattle to the Island of St. John & Louisbourg (which is now in a starving condition) by the way of Tatmagouche. I would therefore, have you without loss of time, send thither a pretty strong detachment to beat up that quarter and to prevent them. You cannot want a guide for conducting the party, as there is not a Frenchman at Chignecto but must perfectly know the road.

When  
gence wh  
do or are  
fall upon  
means of  
in, whom

As to t  
sejour.  
the whol  
place of  
tion is p  
Lunenbu

It is a  
with the  
day for c  
Bread an  
Halifax,

I wou  
to Tatma  
together  
kind wh  
tants &  
and inte  
the inha  
great me

*Indorsed  
ton's party*

*Extrac*

Last  
have it  
French  
that his  
wounds

As it  
most un  
against  
most er  
reaching

The  
you so

When Beau Soliel's son arrives, if he brings you no intelligence which you can trust to, of what the French design to do or are doing upon the St. John River, I would have you fall upon some method of procuring the best intelligence by means of some inhabitant you dare venture to put confidence in, whom you may send thither for that purpose.

As to the provisions that were found in the stores at Beau-sejour. The 832 Barrels of Flour must be applied to victual the whole of the French inhabits. on their passage to their place of destination, and if any remain, after a proper proportion is put on board of each Transport, it will be sent to Lunenburg for the settlers there.

It is agreed that the inhabitants shall have put on board with them, one pound of Flour & half a pound of Bread pr. day for each person, and a pound of beef pr. week to each, the Bread and Beef will be sent to you by the Transports from Halifax, the Flour you have already in store.

I would have you give orders to the Detachment you send to Tatmagouche, to demolish all the Houses &c. they find there, together with all the Shallops, Boats, Canoes or Vessels of any kind which may be lying ready for carrying off the inhabitants & their Cattle, & by this means the pernicious intercourse and intelligence between St. Johns Island & Louisbourg and the inhabitants of the interior part of the Country, will in a great measure be prevented.

*Indorsed*—Scroll to Col. Monckton, 31 July, 1755, forwarded by Cap. Coxton's party, August 2.

*Extracts from a Letter of Govr. Lawrence to Col. Monckton.*

HALIFAX, 8 Augt. 1755.

Last night a vessel arrived from New York, by which we have it confirmed that General Braddock was attacked by the French on the 9th of July, about 9 miles from Fort Duquesne, that his army was defeated, and that the General died of the wounds he received in the engagement, four days afterwards.

As it is hard to say what may be the consequence of this most unhappy affair, you cannot be too much upon your guard against any unforeseen accident or surprise, and use your utmost endeavours to prevent, as much as possible, this bad news reaching the ears of the French inhabitants.

The Transports for taking off the Inhabitants will be with you soon, as they are almost ready to sail from hence, and by

them you shall hear further, and have particular instructions as to the manner of shipping them, and the places of their destination.

I am hopeful that you will, in the mean time have accomplished the directions you had in my last with regard to the inhabitants. As there may be a deal of difficulty in securing them, you will, to prevent this as much as possible, destroy all the villages on the North and North West side of the Isthmus that ly at any distance from the Fort of Beausejour, and use every other method to distress, as much as can be, those who may attempt to conceal themselves in the woods. But I would have all care taken to save the stock, and the harvest upon the ground, which can be gathered in with any safety to the men; and prevent as much as possible the French fugitives & Indians from carrying off or destroying the cattle.

When the French inhabitants are removed, you will give **orders** that no person presume to take possession of any of the lands, until a plan of the whole has been laid before me, and terms of encouragement to English Settlers deliberately formed and made publick.

I hope you paid due regard to the directions you had in my last, for the seizing and securing all the French Vessels, and destroying the Villages about Tatmagouche and the French Vessels there.

As we cannot use too much caution for preventing the French from rising or joining together in any kind of body to our annoyance, I would have you give particular orders for entirely destroying and demolishing the Villages of Jediacke, Ramsach &c., and every thing they find about these quarters, from which any sort of support or assistance can be had by an enemy.

*Indorsed*—Scroll to Col. Monckton, per Capt. Gorham who marched 9 Aug. 1755.

HALI  
11th Aug

Sir,—  
Have  
Captain  
Council  
inhabitan  
jects (wh  
the Instr  
for me to  
putting i  
That  
return to  
French  
shall be  
nent of A  
For th  
those at  
cannot fi

> Colone  
of Marshfi  
of the first  
tunate exp  
Army and  
troops in th  
by Govern  
in Nova Sc  
Colonels S  
Colonel W  
the Isthm  
French fro  
tioned at I  
expiration  
their requ  
causing m  
Mr. Wi  
Massachu  
the Exped  
left two se  
rean Rev  
val of the  
Society a  
217, 18, 2

HALIFAX, } *Instructions for Lieut. Colonel WINSLOW\*,*  
 11th Augt, 1755. } *commanding his Majesty's Troops at Mines,*  
                           } *Or in his Absence for Captain ALEXANDER*  
                           } *MURRAY, commanding his Majesty's Troops*  
                           } *at Piziquid, in relation to the transportation*  
                           } *of the Inhabitants of the Districts of Mines,*  
                           } *Piziquid, River of Canard, Cobequid, &c.,*  
                           } *out of the Province of Nova Scotia.*

SIR,—

Having in my letter of the 31st of July last acquainted Captain Murray with the reasons which induced his Majesty's Council to come to the resolution of sending away the French inhabitants, and clearing the whole country of such bad subjects (which letter he will communicate to you together with the Instructions I have since that sent him): it only remains for me to give you the necessary orders and instructions for putting in practice what has been so solemnly determined.

That the inhabitants may not have it in their power to return to this Province, nor to join in strengthening the French of Canada or Louisbourg: it is resolved that they shall be dispers'd among his Majesty's Colonies upon the Continent of America.

For this purpose Transports are sent up the Bay to ship off those at Chignecte and Colonel Moncton will order those he cannot fill there into Mines Bason to carry off some part of the

\* Colonel John Winslow was a native of New England, son of Isaac Winslow, of Marshfield in Massachusetts, and great grandson of Edward Winslow, one of the first Plymouth settlers. He was a Captain of Provincials in the unfortunate expedition to Cuba in 1740, and afterwards an officer in the British Army and a Major General of Militia. He served as commander of Provincial troops in the expeditions to the Kennebeck and Crown Point, and was selected by Governor Shirley to command the troops raised in Massachusetts for service in Nova Scotia in 1755. This force consisted of two battalions, under Lieut. Colonels Scott and Winslow—Governor Shirley himself being Colonel in Chief. Colonel Winslow served under General Monckton at the capture of the Forts at the Isthmus, and was afterwards employed in the removal of the Acadian French from Grand Pre. These Massachusetts troops were afterwards stationed at Fort Beausejour in Cumberland, and claimed to be sent home at the expiration of one year's service, on an alleged understanding with Winslow; their request being denied, they fell into a state of insubordination, thereby causing much trouble to Governor Lawrence.

Mr. Winslow died at Marshfield in 1774, aged 71. He was a Councillor of Massachusetts, and so great was his popularity, says Minot, that he raised for the Expedition under Monckton 2000 men in the short space of two months. He left two sons, Pelham and Isaac, both attached to the Royal Cause in the American Revolt. Winslow's Letter Book and Journal, while engaged in the removal of the Acadians, are in the possession of the Massachusetts Historical Society at Boston.—*Belknap's American Biography. Minot's History Mass.* 217, 18, *Thatcher's Hist. Plymouth*, p. 142. *Huliburton's Hist. N. S.*, vol. 1.



inhabitants of these districts. You will have also from Boston Vessels to transport one thousand persons, reckoning two persons to a ton.

Upon the arrival of these Vessels from Boston or Chignecto, in the Bason of Mines, as many of the inhabitants of the Districts of Mines, Piziquid, Cobequid, and the River of Canard, &ca., as can be collected by any means, particularly the heads of Families and young men, are to be shipped on board of them at the above rate of two persons to a ton or as near it as possible. The tonnage to be ascertained by the Charter Partys of the several transport Vessels which you will be furnished with an account of from the masters.

And to give you all the ease possible respecting the victualling of these transports I have appointed Mr. George Saul to act as agent Victualler upon this occasion and have given him particular instructions for that effect which he has directions to communicate to you and to furnish you with a copy of upon his arrival from Chignecto with the provisions ordered for victualling the whole transports.

*Destination of the Vessels appointed to rendezvous in the Bason of Mines.*

To be sent to North Carolina

Such a number as will transport Five hundred persons, or thereabout.

To be sent to Virginia

Such a number as will transport one thousand persons, &

To Maryland

Such a number as will transport Five hundred persons, or in proportion, if the number to be shipped off should exceed Two thousand persons.

If the Transports from Boston should arrive in Mines Bason before Mr. Saul the Agent Victualler shall arrive from Chignecto they must remain there till he does arrive with the provisions. But in case you shall have embarked any of the inhabitants before the Agent Victualler be on the spot you will if necessary allow each person so embarked 5 pounds of flour and one pound of pork for 7 days which allowance Mr. Saul has orders to replace.

When the people are embarked you will please to give the Master of each Vessel one of the letters (of which you will receive a number signed by me) which you will address to the Governor of the Province or Commander in Chief for the

time being therein the Masters of upon by the masteing to the diately to of the pro and to ma gers and d aforesaid. injunction possible d the passer Vessel, by at a time a the bad c particular or other of barkation to the peo George Sa

As Capt with the e all occasio sary for co board, and you must p only in cor shall escap their house them the n

You wil which the have enter as to the t and as you possible di

If it is n Sloop Dove tants there belongs.

When yo that can be

time being where they are to be put on shore, and enclose therein the printed form of the certificate to be granted to the Masters of the Vessels, to entitle them to their hire as agreed upon by Charter party, and with these you will give each of the masters their sailing orders in writing to proceed according to the above destination and upon their arrival immediately to wait upon the Governors or Commanders in Chief of the provinces to which they are bound with the said letters and to make all possible dispatch in debarking their passengers and obtaining certificates thereof agreeable to the form aforesaid. And you will in these orders, make it a particular injunction to the said masters to be as careful and watchful as possible during the whole course of the passage, to prevent the passengers from making any attempt to seize upon the Vessel, by allowing only a small number to be upon the decks at a time and using all other necessary precautions to prevent the bad consequences of such attempts; and that they be particularly careful that the inhabitants have carry'd no arms or other offensive weapons on board with them at their embarkation as also that they see the provisions regularly issued to the people agreeable to the allowance proportioned in Mr. George Saul's Instructions.

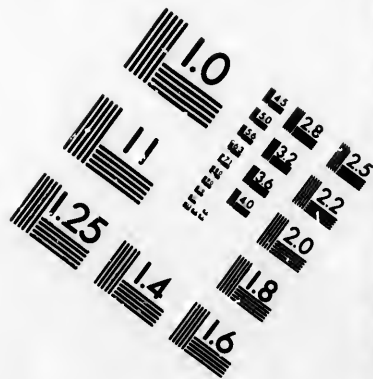
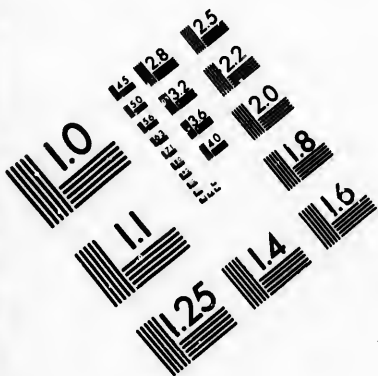
As Captain Murray is well acquainted with the people and with the country I would have you to consult with him upon all occasions and particularly with relation to the means necessary for collecting the people together so as to get them on board, and if you find that fair means will not do with them, you must proceed by the most vigorous measures possible not only in compelling them to embark but in depriving those who shall escape of all means of shelter or support by burning their houses, and by destroying every thing that may afford them the means of subsistence in the Country.

You will receive herewith a Copy of the Charter party, which the Masters of the transport Vessels, taken up here, have entered into with the Governmt. for your information, as to the terms; those from Boston will be nearly the same; and as you see they are hired by the month, you will use all possible dispatch to save expence to the publick.

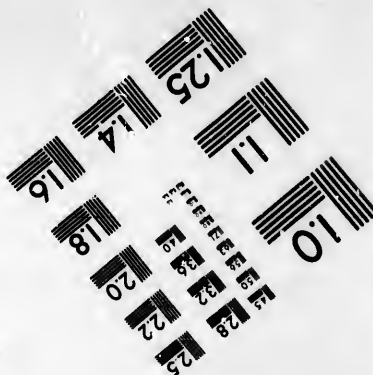
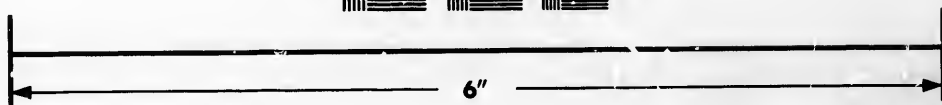
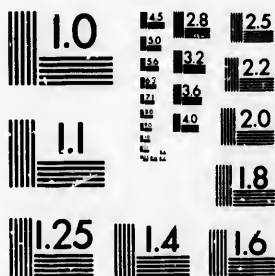
If it is not very inconvenient I would have you send the Sloop Dove to Annapolis to take on board part of the inhabitants there destined for Connecticut to which place that vessel belongs.

When you have executed the business of shipping off all that can be collected of the inhabitants in the districts about





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

128  
132  
122  
120

10

Mines Bason you will march yourself or send a strong Detachment to Annapolis Royal to assist Major Handfield in shipping off those of that River, and you will so order it as all the stragglers that may be met with by the way may be taken up and carried to Annapolis in order to their being shipped with the rest.

As soon as the Transports have received their people on board and are ready to sail you are to acquaint the Commander of his Majesty's Ship therewith that he may take them under convoy and put to sea without loss of time.

*Indorsed*—Colonel Winslow's Instructions, August 11, 1755.

HALIFAX, } *Instructions for Major JOHN HANDFIELD,\**  
11th Augt, 1755. } *commanding his Majesty's Garrison of Annapolis Royal in relation to the transportation of the Inhabitants of the Districts of Annapolis River and the other French Inhabitants out of the Province of Nova Scotia.*

SIR,—

Having in my letter of the 31st of July last, made you acquainted with the reasons which induced his Majesty's Council to come to the Resolution of sending away the French inhabitants, and clearing the whole country of such bad subjects, it only remains for me to give you the necessary orders for the putting in practice what has been so solemnly determined.

That the inhabitants may not have it in their power to return to this Province, nor to join in strengthening the French of Canada or Louisbourg: It is resolved that they shall be dispersed among his Majesty's Colonies upon the Continent of America.

For this purpose, transports are ordered to be sent from Boston to Annapolis to ship on board one thousand persons, reckoning two persons to a ton; and for Chignecto Transports have been taken up here to carry off the Inhabitants of that place: and for those of the districts round Mines Bason

\* John Handfield was an officer in General Philipps's Regt., stationed at Annapolis. He was appointed a member of Council by Govr. Armstrong in 1736. He remained at Annapolis with his regiment after the establishment of the Government at Halifax, and eventually became a Lt. Col. He was serving in America as Lt. Col. of the 40th Regt. in 1759. It is probable that he died about 1763, as his name does not appear in the Army List after that year. There are several descendants of Col. Handfield in Nova Scotia.—*N. S. Council Books. Army List 1759 and 1763.*

transpo  
place v  
the Ve  
Bay, w  
tatchm  
may m

Upon  
of Ann  
trict as  
of Fam  
them a  
near it  
tained l  
you wit

And  
tualling  
Saul to  
given l  
copy of  
polis Ro  
the who  
any of t  
pounds  
each per  
Mr. Sau  
stores fr  
that pur

To be  
will tran

To be  
transport

To be  
(whereof  
as will t

To be  
transport

to the Pr  
ped off e

When  
master o

transports are ordered from Boston. As Annapolis is the place where the last of the Transports will depart from, any of the Vessels that may not receive their full complement up the Bay, will be ordered there; and Colonel Winslow with his detachment will follow by land and bring up what stragglers he may meet with to ship on board at your place.

Upon the arrival of the Vessels from Boston in the Bason of Annapolis, as many of the inhabitants of Annapolis District as can be collected by any means, particularly the heads of Families and Young men, are to be shipped on board of them at the above rate of two persons to a ton, or as near it as possible. The tonnage of the Vessel to be ascertained by the Charter Parties, which the masters will furnish you with an account of.

And to give you all the ease possible respecting the Victualling of these transports, I have appointed Mr. George Saul to act as Agent Victualler upon this occasion, and have given him particular instructions for that purpose, with a copy of which he will furnish you upon his arrival at Annapolis Royal from Chignecto, with the Provisions for victualling the whole transports. But in case you should have shipped any of the inhabitants before his arrival, you will order five pounds of flour and one pound of pork to be delivered to each person so shipped, to last for seven days, and so on till Mr. Saul's arrival, and it will be replaced by him into the stores from what he has on board the provision vessels for that purpose.

*The Destination of the Inhabitants of Annapolis River, and of the transports ordered to Annapolis Bason.*

To be sent to Philadelphia, Such a number of vessels as will transport three hundred persons.

To be sent to New York, Such a number of Vessels as will transport two hundred persons.

To be sent to Connecticut, Such a number of Vessels (whereof the Sloop Dove Samuel Forbes master to be one) as will transport three hundred persons, &

To be sent to Boston, Such a number of Vessels as will transport two hundred persons, or rather more in proportion to the Province of Connecticut, should the number to be shipped off exceed one thousand persons.

When the people are embarked you will please to give the master of each vessel one of the Letters (of which you will

receive a number signed by me) which you will address to the Governour of the Province, or the Commander in Chief for the time being, where they are to be put on shore, and endorse therein the printed form of the Certificate to be granted to the masters of the vessels, to entitle them to their hire as agreed upon by Charter Party: And with these you will give each of the masters their sailing orders in writing to proceed according to the above destination, and upon their arrival immediately to wait upon the Governors or Commanders in Chief of the Provinces to which they are bound, with the said letters, and to make all possible dispatch in debarking their passengers and obtaining Certificates thereof agreeable to the form aforesaid: and you will in these orders, make it a particular injunction to the said masters to be as careful and watchful as possible during the whole course of the Passage, to prevent the passengers making any attempt to seize upon the Vessels, by allowing only a small number to be upon the decks at a time, and using all other necessary precautions to prevent the bad consequences of such attempts; and that they be particularly careful that the Inhabitants carry no arms nor other offensive weapons on board with them at their Embarkation, as also that they see the provisions regularly issued to the people agreeable to the allowance proportioned in Mr. George Saul's Instructions.

You will use all the means proper and necessary for collecting the people together so as to get them on board: If you find that fair means will not do with them, you must proceed by the most vigorous measures possible, not only in compelling them to embark, but in depriving those who shall escape of all means of shelter or support, by burning their houses and destroying every thing that may afford them the means of subsistence in the Country; and if you have not force sufficient to perform this service, Colonel Winslow at Mines or the commanding officer there will upon your application send you a proper reinforcement.

You will see by the Charter Partys of the Vessels taken up at Boston, that they are hired by the month, wherefore I am to desire that you will use all possible dispatch to save expence to the publick.

As soon as the people are shipped and the transports are ready, you will acquaint the Commander of His Majesty's ship therewith, that he may take them under his Convoy and put to sea without loss of time.

*Indorsed*—Scroll. Major Handfield's Instructions, 11th August, 1755.

Circ

SIR,

ing t  
provi  
ing t  
ence  
coun  
quiet  
take  
the T  
Grea  
comp  
an as  
to be  
Gene  
provo  
state  
conti  
quart  
and v  
by th  
Rebe  
arms  
No  
Maje  
Roya  
such  
conti  
take  
what  
anan  
wher  
a cor  
expe  
the f  
New  
hond  
As  
to th  
ealle



*Circular Letter from Governor Lawrence to the Governors on  
the Continent.*

HALIFAX, 11 Augt. 1755.

SIR,—

The success that has attended his Majesty's arms in driving the French from the Encroachments they had made in this province, furnished me with a favorable opportunity of reducing the French inhabitants of this Colony to a proper obedience to his Majesty's Government, or forcing them to quit the country. These Inhabitants were permitted to remain in quiet possession of their lands upon condition they should take the Oath of allegiance to the King within one year after the Treaty of Utrecht by which this province was ceded to Great Britain; with this condition they have ever refused to comply, without having at the same time from the Governor an assurance in writing that they should not be called upon to bear arms in the defence of the province; and with this General Philipps did comply, of which step his Majesty disapproved and the inhabitants pretending therefrom to be in a state of Neutrality between his Majesty and his enemies have continually furnished the French & Indians with Intelligence, quarters, provisions and assistance in annoying the Government; and while one part have abetted the French Encroachments by their treachery, the other have countenanced them by open Rebellion, and three hundred of them were actually found in arms in the French Fort at Beausejour when it surrendered.

Notwithstanding all their former bad behaviour, as his Majesty was pleased to allow me to extend still further his Royal grace to such as would return to their Duty, I offered such of them as had not been openly in arms against us, a continuance of the Possession of their lands, if they would take the Oath of Allegiance, unqualified with any Reservation whatsoever; but this they have most audaciously as well as unanimously refused, and if they would presume to do this when there is a large fleet of Ships of War in the harbor, and a considerable land force in the province, what might not we expect from them when the approaching winter deprives us of the former, and when the Troops which are only hired from New England occasionally and for a small time, have returned home.

As by this behaviour the inhabitants have forfeited all title to their lands and any further favor from the Government, I called together his Majesty's Council, at which the Honble.

Vice Adml. Boscawen and Rear Adml. Mostyn assisted, to consider by what means we could with the greatest security and effect rid ourselves of a set of people who would forever have been an obstruction to the intention of settling this Colony and that it was now from their refusal of the Oath absolutely incumbent upon us to remove.

As their numbers amount to near 7000 persons the driving them off with leave to go whither they pleased would have doubtless strengthened Canada with so considerable a number of inhabitants; and as they have no cleared land to give them at present, such as are able to bear arms must have been immediately employed in annoying this and the neighbouring Colonies. To prevent such an inconvenience it was judged a necessary and the only practicable measure to divide them among the Colonies where they may be of some use, as most of them are healthy strong people; and as they cannot easily collect themselves together again it will be out of their power to do any mischief and they may become profitable and it is possible, in time, faithful subjects.

As this step was indispensably necessary to the security of this Colony upon whose preservation from French encroachments the prosperity of North America is esteemed in a great measure dependant, I have not the least reason to doubt of your Excellency's concurrence and that you will receive the inhabitants I now send and dispose of them in such manner as may best answer our design in preventing their reunion.\*

*Endorsed*—Scroll to Governors on the Continent, 11 Aug., 1755.

*Sir Thomas Robinson to Governor Lawrence.*

WHITEHALL, Aug. 13th 1755.

SIR,—

Whatever construction may be put, by the French, upon the Word *Pardonné*, in the Fourth Article of the Capitulation,

\* The French Acadians who were sent to Pennsylvania, petitioned the Governor and Council of that Province, in Sept. 1756, to be treated as prisoners of War, and to be permitted to join their own nation, and from the tenor of their petition it would appear they did not wish to become settlers in that Province. The Governor and Council, however, on reference to Governor Lawrence's letters, declined to treat them as prisoners of War and subjects of the French King, but as subjects of the King of Great Britain, and recommended the House of Assembly to "provide for them in such a manner as they should see fit."—*Colonial Records, Penn.*, vol. 7. p. 241. They appear to have received better treatment at the hands of the Government of Philadelphia than was accorded to them in some of the other Provinces.

granted  
observed  
Orders  
*Inhabita*  
clearly  
French  
Thousan  
English  
Letter o  
of 8000\*  
Beausej  
*Inhabita*  
the Gar  
Intention  
of the F  
cover as  
might fi  
your In  
that you  
and ind  
out hav  
arise fro  
body of  
may foll  
usefull  
King: I  
to use t  
wards t  
trusted  
and His  
session  
has led  
is the f  
the Mor  
all the  
Years  
and sh  
Remov  
look up  
His Ma  
which  
followi

\* Sic

granted to the commander and Garrison of Bausejour. It is observed by your Letter of the 28th June that you had given Orders to Colonel Monckton, *To drive the deserted French Inhabitants at all Events, out of the Country.* It does not clearly appear, Whether you mean, To drive away, all the French Inhabitants of the Peninsula, which amount to many Thousands, or, such of them, as, you say, in your State of the English and French Forts, transmitted here in Govr. Shirley's Letter of the 8th of December last, were settled to the number of 8000\* Families in five or six Villages in the neighborhood of Beausejour, or lastly Whether you mean, only such of the Inhabitants, as were found in Beausejour, when evacuated by the Garrison; The latter seems, rather, to have been your Intention, as you add, *That if Mr. Monckton wants the assistance of the French deserted Inhabitants, in putting the Troops under cover as the Barracks in the French Fort, were demolished, he might first make them do all the Service in their Power.* Let your Intention have been what it will, it is not doubted, but that you will have acted upon a strict Principle of immediate and indispensable Security to your Government, and not without having considered the pernicious Consequences that may arise from any Alarm, which may have been given to the whole body of the French Neutrals and how suddenly an Insurrection may follow from Despair; Or what an additional Number of usefull subjects may be given, by their Flight, to the French King: It cannot therefore, be too much recommended to you, to use the greatest Caution and Prudence in your conduct towards these Neutrals, and to assure such of them, as may be trusted, especially upon their taking the Oaths to His Majesty, and His Government, That they may remain in the quiet Possession of Their Settlements, under proper Regulations: What has led to a more particular Notice of this Part of your Letter, is the following Proposal, that was made, no longer ago, than in the Month of May last, by the French Ambassador, vizt. "That all the French Inhabitants of the Peninsula, should have Three Years allowed them to remove from Thence with their Effects, and should be favoured with all Means of facilitating this Removal, which the English would, it was said, undoubtedly look upon, as very advantageous to themselves." Whereupon His Majesty was pleased to order an Answer to be given, and which I now send you for your particular Information, in the following Words vizt.

---

\* Sic 800.

"In Regard to the Three Years Transmigration proposed for the French Inhabitants of the Peninsula, it would be depriving Great Britain of a very considerable Number of useful Subjects, if such Transmigration should extend to the French, who were Inhabitants there at the time of the Treaty of Utretcht, and to their descendants."

I am

Sir

Your most obedient

humble Servant

T. ROBINSON.

*Indorsed*—Recd. per the "Sheffield," King, master, 27 March, 1765.

(Order Book.)

*Sailing Orders and Instructions to Saml. Barron Master of the Transport Sloop Providence.*

HALIFAX, 3 Oct. 1755.

SIR,—

You are to receive on Board your Sloop from George's Island a number of French Inhabitants a list whereof you will receive from the Commanding Officer there and you are to proceed therewith to the province of North Carolina and upon your arrival you are to deliver the Letter you have herewith as addressed and use your utmost diligence to get the people put on shore and will obtain a certificate of their being so landed.

You will take care to see the allowance of provisions properly served during the voyage agreeable to the following proportion viz 1 lb. Beef 2 lb. of Bread and five pounds of Flour each person per week, and you are to be accountable for what shall remain of the provisions after the people are landed and for what arms you have received from His Majesty's Stores for your defence.

C. LAWRENCE.

To Samuel Barron,  
Master of the Sloop Providence.

My Lord

Sinc  
ships of  
districts  
answer t  
giance t  
refusing  
their tru  
maturely  
would in  
consister  
Province  
lution to  
into cons  
easiest m  
effect. V  
Arms to  
difficulty  
settlemer  
ever univ  
and Gove  
possessio  
The on  
return or  
was distr  
New Eng  
cheapest  
and I am  
there wil  
Herewith  
Council v  
transactio  
I have  
of the Ty  
been take  
the place  
means are  
have hith  
will be su  
taken in t

*Governor Lawrence to Board of Trade.*

HALIFAX, 18th Oct. 1755.

MY LORDS,--

Since the last letter I had the honor to write your Lordships of the 18th of July, the French deputys of the different districts have appeared before the Council to give a final answer to the proposal made them, of taking the Oath of Allegiance to his Majesty which they persisted in positively refusing; and tho' every means was used to point out to them their true interest, and sufficient time given them to deliberate maturely upon the step they were about to take, nothing would induce them to acquiesce in any measures that were consistent with his Majesty's honor or the security of his Province. Upon this behaviour the Council came to a resolution to oblige them to quit the Colony, and immediately took into consideration what might be the speediest, cheapest and easiest method of giving this necessary resolution its intended effect. We easily foresaw that driving them out by force of Arms to Canada or Louisbourg, would be attended with great difficulty, and if it had succeeded would have reinforced those settlements with a very considerable body of men, who were ever universally the most inveterate enemies to our religion and Government, and now highly enraged at the loss of their possessions.

The only safe means that appeared to us of preventing their return or their collecting themselves again into a large body, was distributing them among the Colonies from Georgia to New England. Accordingly the Vessels were hired at the cheapest rates: the embarkation is now in great forwardness, and I am in hopes some of them are already sailed, and that there will not be one remaining by the end of the next month. Herewith I transmit your Lordships a Copy of the Records of Council which contain a very particular account of this whole transaction.

I have taken all the care in my power to lessen the expense of the Transportation of the inhabitants, the vessels that have been taken up for that purpose, were most of them bound to the places where the inhabitants were destined, and by that means are hired greatly cheaper than the ordinary price. They have hitherto been victualled with their own provisions and will be supplied for the passage with the provisions that were taken in the French Forts at Chignecto as far as they will go.

In order to save as many of the French cattle as possible, I have given some of them among such of the Settlers as have the means of feeding them in the winter. As soon as the French are gone I shall use my best endeavours to encourage People to come from the continent to settle their lands, and if I succeed in this point we shall soon be in a condition of supplying ourselves with provisions, and I hope in time to be able to strike off the great expense of the Victualling the Troops. This was one of the happy effects I proposed to myself from driving the French off the Isthmus and the additional circumstance of the Inhabitants evacuating the Country will I flatter myself greatly hasten this event as it furnishes us with a large quantity of good land ready for immediate cultivation, renders it difficult for the Indians who cannot as formerly be supplied with provisions and intelligence, to make incursions upon our settlers, and I believe the French will not now be so sanguine in their hopes of possessing a province that they have hitherto looked upon as ready peopled for them the moment they would get the better of the English. I think it my duty to acquaint your Lordships that it will be highly necessary for the security of the province to fortify the Isthmus of Chignecto as early in the Spring as possible. The French Forts at Beausejour and upon the Bay Verte are put into the best repair that the time would permit, but they are neither strong enough nor will they contain a sufficient number of men to resist any considerable force. It is also of the highest importance that there should be a Fort of some strength at St. John's River to prevent the French resettling there, as well as to awe the Indians of that district. I am very sensible the making these Fortifications will create a very considerable expense and therefore cannot be undertaken without orders, but if your Lordships should think it necessary to be done you may depend upon its being set about with the greatest economy. \* \* \*

As the Three French Priests, Messrs. Chauvreulx, Daudin & Le Maire were of no further use in this Province after the removal of the French Inhabitants, Admiral Boscawen has been so good as to take them on board his fleet & is to give them a passage to England. I omitted in the paragraph about the French Inhabitants to mention to your Lordships my having wrote a circular letter to the Governors of the provinces to which they were destined, & directed one to be given to the master of each transport. In this Letter I have set forth the reasons which obliged us to take the measures we have done, and I enclose a copy of it for your Lordship's perusal.

I am in ho  
receiving t  
beneficial s

To the Rig  
of Tra

Indorsed—S  
Dup: made.

Govr. Lau

SIR,—

\* \*

fourth artic  
your Letter  
further und  
that the Fro  
not be put t  
before he se  
to be driven  
them any pr  
wise of bein  
never intend  
into Despain  
place it will  
are included  
*Inhabitants.*  
When the  
(where they  
was to secu  
Fundy, to fi  
to cover the  
inclination t  
them. The  
tants who liv  
esteemed ve  
(in comparis  
vince,) they  
Troops in the  
of Chignecto

I am in hopes the provinces will make no difficulties about receiving them as they may in a short time become useful & beneficial subjects.

I have the Honour,  
&c. &c.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

To the Right Hon. the Lords Commrs.  
of Trade & Plantations.

*Indorsed*—Scroll to Board of Trade, 18 Aug. 1755, per Admiral Boscawen.  
Dup: made.

*Govr. Lawrence to Sir Thomas Robinson, Secretary of State.*

HALIFAX,  
30th November, 1755.

SIR,—

\* \* \* \* In regard to the word *Pardonné*, in the fourth article of the capitulation of Beausejour, mentioned in your Letter of the 13th of August, I apprehend nothing was further understood by it, either on one part or the other, but that the French Inhabitants found in Arms in the Fort, should not be put to Death, for though Lt. Colonel Monckton was told before he set out, that the Deserted French Inhabitants were to be driven out of the Country, in order to prevent his giving them any pretence or hopes, either by Capitulation or otherwise of being reestablished in their possessions, yet it was never intended to precipitate measures so far as to drive them into Despair, or to cause their flight to Canada; But in this place it will be proper to explain what part of the Inhabitants are included under the denomination of *the Deserted French Inhabitants*.

When the French Troops first took post at Beausejour (where they soon after built their Fort) their principal view was to secure to themselves the north side of the Bay of Fundy, to fix the Isthmus of Chignecto for our Boundary, and to cover the retreat of such French Inhabitants, as had an inclination to retire from the English Government and join them. There were indeed originally, some French Inhabitants who lived on that side the Bay, but as the Land is not esteemed very Fertile, and but small quantities of it cleared (in comparison with the other French settlements in the Province,) they were but few in number. When the English Troops in the year 1750 went to take possession of that part of Chignecto, the French admitted it to be ours. The Inhabi-

tants of that part who were numerous, and possessed a fine fertile Country, burned all their Houses and went over with their Families, upon the Land that the French claimed, and in conjunction with the original Inhabitants of that side took an oath of allegiance to the French King, and bore arms under the direction of his officers. These people who were joined by several Families, deserted from their Settlement in the Interior parts of the Province, amounting by the best observation and intelligence, to fourteen hundred Men capable of bearing Arms, were by us commonly called the *Deserted French Inhabitants*, because they were universally as well as the other Inhabitants, the descendants of those French left in Nova Scotia at the time of the treaty of Utrecht; and had taken the oath of allegiance to His Majesty in the time of General Phillipps's Government, with the reserve of not bearing Arms. Notwithstanding which, these people quitted their possessions and went voluntarily to live on that side the Bay under French Government, where they had no other means of subsistence but an allowance of salt provisions from the King out of the French Stores. It was with these Inhabitants alone that Lieutenant Colonel Monckton had anything to do, for we could not easily at that time form any conjecture what turn the Inhabitants who were nearer to us would take upon the surrender of Beausejour, when it was thought they could entertain no further hopes of assistance from the French; But when we found the French Inhabitants who had not deserted their lands entertained the same disloyal sentiments with those who had, and positively rejected the Oath of Allegiance, we thought it high time to resolve (as well for His Majesty's Honor as the immediate preservation of the Province) that the whole French Inhabitants, as well those who had not deserted as those who had, should be embarked on board Transports to be sent out of the Province and dispersed among the neighbouring Colonies. By much the greater part of them are sailed, and I flatter myself by this time the whole. I will not trouble you with any further account of this Measure, having already had the honor to lay it very fully before you in my letter of the 18th of October, and the minutes of Council therein enclosed, a Duplicate of which I transmit by this opportunity.

I have already acquainted you, Sir, in my letter of the 10th of November, that I had received the Ten Thousand pounds of which you inform me in your Letter of the 13th of August. I am highly sensible of the great Honor the Lords Justice have been pleased to do me, in reposing so much confidence

in me; I s  
of Econom  
been pleas  
progress in  
jour, and w  
have the H

The sect  
French Inl  
general, ha  
St. Johns I  
Ships to se  
and I prop  
prevent it,  
many Troo  
were in Co  
some as fa  
having as i  
persuaded

The Right  
Sir Th

Copies of

1755. N

To Hire of  
Charte  
bring'  
Minas  
81 Tu  
month  
Further al  
at 60s

To Hire o  
from



in me; I shall endeavour to deserve it, by using every means of Economy, and applying it solely to those uses they have been pleased to direct. We had before made a considerable progress in the Fosse and covered way of the Fort of Beausjour, and when it is finished, I shall proceed no further till I have the Honor to receive His Majesty's Orders.

The securing and embarking such a prodigious number of French Inhabitants, and the circumstances of the Province in general, has prevented my being able to send any party to St. Johns River this year: it has been visited by His Majesty's Ships to see that the French do not reestablish themselves, and I propose, in the Spring, if nothing unexpected should prevent it, to repair the Fort there and Garrison it with as many Troops as can be spared. The Indians of that District were in Compliance with their promise, set out for Halifax and some as far on their way as Chignecto, but returned again, having as is supposed met with some French Emmissaries who persuaded them to take that step.

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

The Right Honble. )  
Sir Thomas Robinson, &c., &c. )

*Copies of Accounts transmitted by Aphorpe & Hancock, of Boston, to Governor Lawrence.*

1755. Messrs. Aphorpe & Hancock to Saml. Harris, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Seaflower Sam. Harris Master Charter'd by Capt. Alexander Murray for bring'g off the French Inhabitants from Minas to the Province of the Massachusetts, 81 Tuns, from 29 Sept. to 1 Decr. is 2 months 82 days; at £43 4 pr. Month.	£89 5 6
Further allowance for Charter party for a pilott at 60s pr. month.	6 4 0
	95 9 6

Messrs. Aphorpe & Hancock to John Stone, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Endeavour, my self Master,  
from hence to Minas & Virginia, to carry off

French Inhabitants, from 21st Augt. to 11 Decemr. is 3 Months 21 days at £44 5 4 pr. month,	£163 15 8
To a pilot 60s. pr. month pr. agreemt.	11 2 0
	<hr/>
	£174 17 8

Messrs. Charles Apthorp & Thomas Hancock, Dr.

For provisions supplied the French Inhabitants on the above voyage, vizt.

1 Barrel Pork,	£3 9 4
4 1 4 Bread at 21s. 4d,	4 11 4
9 1 1 Flour, 16s. 8d,	7 14 2
1 Cord Wood,	1 6 8
	<hr/>
	17 1 6

1755. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Jas. Purrenton, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Sarah & Molly, myself Master, from 29th August to 12th Decr., to carry off French Inhabitants from Annapolis Royal to Virginia,	£129 8 6
To a pilot at 60s. pr. month,	10 8 0
	<hr/>
	£139 16 6

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock, Dr.

To Provisions supplied the French Inhabitants,	
To 8 1 22 Flour, at 16s. 8d.	£7 0 6
6 3 6 . . . 21s. 4d.	7 5 2
306 lbs. beef, at 32s. p. Barrel,	2 0 9
	<hr/>
	£16 6 5

1755. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Andrew Duning, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Mary, myself Master, from hence to Minas & Virginia, to carry off French Inhabitants from 20th August to the 12th Decr. 1755 is 3 months & 23 days at £48 5 4d. per mo.	£181 16 1
To Pilot at 60s. per month	11 6 0
	<hr/>
	£193 2 1

For pr  
viz

To 11  
To 4  
To 260

To Hir  
fro  
In  
is  
To a P

To pass  
me  
To prov  
aft  
Bread,  
Beef, 2  
Flour, 1  
Wood,  
1 barr.

To Hir  
ma  
Ph  
fro  
M  
To a P

Deduc

## Messrs. Apthorp &amp; Hancock,

For provisions supply'd on the above voyage,  
vizt.

To 11 2 12 Flour, 16s. 8d.	£9 13 6
To 4 2 6 Bread, 21s. 4d.	4 19 0
To 260 lbs. pork, 69s. 4d. p. Barrell,	4 1 10
	<hr/>
	£18 14 4

## Messrs. Apthorp &amp; Hancock to William Ford, Dr.

To Hire of Schooner Neptune, myself mastr, from hence to Virginia; to carry off French Inhabitants, from 20th August to 17th Dec., is 3 Months 28 days at £48 pr. Month.	£188 16 0
To a Pilott 60s pr. Month.	11 16 0
	<hr/>
	£200 12 0

## Messrs. Apthorp &amp; Hancock to Wm. Ford, Dr.

To passage of 27 Neutralls more than the Compli- ment at 5s. 4 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> d.	£7 5 4
To provisions supply'd for 207 Neutralls in 9 days, after their allowance was out.	
Bread, 4 3 0, 21s. 4d.	£5 1 4
Beef, 266lbs. 34s. 8d. pr. Barrel,	1 18 5
Flour, 11 3 4, 16s. 8d.	9 17 11
Wood, 2 Cord,	1 6 8
1 barr. Pork,	3 9 4
	<hr/>
	21 13 8
	<hr/>
	£28 19 0

## Messrs. Apthorp &amp; Hancock to Thos. Curtis, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop "Three Friends," Jas. Carlile mastr from hence to Annapolis Royall & Philadela. to carry off French Inhabitants, from 20th August to 23rd Decemr. is 4 Months 3 days at £36 16s.	£150 17 7
To a Pilott at 60s. pr. Month.	12 6 0
	<hr/>
	£163 13 7
Deduct from Provisions, Less	1 8 6
	<hr/>
	£161 15 1

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Thomas Curtis, Dr.

To Passage of 18 Neutralls more than the Compliment at 5s. 4d $\frac{1}{2}$ . £4 17 1 $\frac{1}{2}$

1755. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Rich'd Adams, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Hannah, myself master, from hence to Annapolis Royall & Phila., to carry off French Inhabitants, from 20th August to 23rd December is 4 months and 3 days at £37 6s. 8d. pr. month. £153 1 4  
To a pilott at 60s. pr. month. 12 6 0

---

165 7 4

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Richard Adams, Dr.

To provisions supply'd 140 Neutralls in 15 days ; after their allowance was out—

Flour, 13 1 16 at 16s. 8d. £11 3 4  
Bread, 5 1 12 21s. 4d. 5 14 4  
Beef, 300 lbs., 34s. 8d. pr. barr. 2 3 4  
Wood,  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cord, 0 5 4  
Pd. for Gratings at Annapolis, 0 14 6

---

20 0 10

1755. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Jona. LoviETT, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Swan, myself master, from the 27th Augt. to 23 Decr. 1755 is 3 months 26 days, at £44 16 p. month, to Carry off French Inhabitants from Annapolis Royall to Philadelphia, £173 4 6  
To Pilott at 60s. p. month, 11 12 0

---

184 16 7

Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock, Dr.

For provisions supply'd the French Inhabitants, vizt.

To 11 0 22 lbs. Flour, 16s. 8d. £9 6 7  
4 1 6 Bread, 21s. 4d. 4 11 10  
257 lbs. Beef, 37s. 4d. p. bb. 2 0 0

---

15 18 5

1755.

To hire the 4 m Car Vir To a pil

For prov vizt To 23 377 l

The G 1755. Nov. 15th bro Sloo Cert North

1756.

To Hire from 5 M mon To a pilo

Provisio Sau Bread, 4 Beef, 3 l

Dr.

1755. Messrs. Apthorp &amp; Hancock to George Goodwan, Dr.

7 1/2

Dr.

To hire of Sloop Industry, myself master, from  
the 20th of August to 26th Decr. 1755, is  
4 months & 6 days, at £45 17 4 p. mo. to  
Carry off French Inhabitants from Minas to  
Virginia, £192 12 9  
To a pilott at 60s. pr. month, 12 12 0

1 4

6 0

205 4 9

7 4

Messrs. Apthorp &amp; Hancock, Dr.

Dr.

For provisions supply'd the French Inhabitants,  
vizt.  
To 23 2 8 Flour, at 16s. 8d. £19 12 10  
377 lbs. Beef, 37s. 4d. p. Barrell, 2 18 7

3 4

14 4

3 4

5 4

14 6

22 11 5

0 10

Dr.

The Government of Nova Scotia, to John Campbell, Dr.  
1755.

Nov. 15th. To the freight of fifty French people  
brought from Halifax to N. Carolina, in the  
Sloop Providence, Samuel Barron Mr., per  
Certif. at 12s. 6d. £31 5 0  
North Carolina, Jany. 13th, 1756. JNO. CAMPBELL.

4 6

2 0

6 7

Dr.

1756. Mess. Apthorp &amp; Hancock to Daniel Bragdon, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Prosperous, myself Master,  
from 20th August, 1755. to 21 Jany. 1756; is  
5 Months 1 day, at £40 pr. month, lawful  
money, £201 6 8  
To a pilott at 60s. pr. month, 15 2 0

6 7

1 10

0 0

8 5

216 8 8

Provisions supply'd the Neutralls, after Mr.  
Saul's provisions were expended:

Bread, 44 0 0, at 21s. 4d. 16 0 0  
Beef, 3 Barrells, 36s. 5 8 0

50 4 0

£266 12 8

Messrs. Aphthorp & Hancock to Francis Peirey, Dr.

To hire of Sloop Ranger, myself Master, from 20th August 1755 to the 30th January 1756 including 10 days for his return, is 5 months and 10 days, at £48 10 8 p. month.	£258 16 10
Pilott 60s. pr. month.	16 0 0
	<hr/> 274 16 10
To Cash pd. for Provisions at Maryland, to supply 208 French persons, after the provisions recd. from Mr. Saul were expended vizt.	
Flour 59 3 2 at 14s.	£41 16 8
Bread 20 0 22 at 18s.	18 3 8
Beef 12 1 9 at 20s.	12 6 3
Pork 6 1 19 at 20s.	6 8 4
Wood 3 Cord at 14s.	2 2 0
pd. Horse hire & Expences to go to the Governor when sent for	4 0 0
	<hr/> £84 16 11
Deduct 20 p. cent	16 19 3
	<hr/> 67 17 8
To the passages of 81 persons more than the Complement, of 2 to ton at 4s. 6d.	18 4 6
	<hr/> £360 19 0

FRANCIS PEIREY.

1756. Messrs. Aphthorp & Hancock to Thos. Church Dr.

To Hire of the Schooner Leynord, myself Master from 20th August 1755 to 10th Feby. 1756, is 5 months 21 days at £46 8s. Lawfull money pr. month.	£264 9 7
For a pilott as p. Charter party, 60s. p. month.	17 2 0
	<hr/> 281 11 7
To provisions supplied the Neutrals, beyond what was received of Mr. Saul, vizt.	
240 lbs Beef at 1½	£1 10 0
2 0 0 Bread at 18s.	1 16 0
2 0 0 Ditto at 13s. 4d.	1 6 8
3 2 0 Flour at 12s.	2 2 0
	<hr/> 6 14 8
	<hr/> 288 6 3

1756  
To Hir  
25  
mo  
For a p  
To carn  
of  
Cu  
Mu  
To Cash  
23  
Re  
58 2  
14 2  
11 2  
1 Cord  
pd. for  
for a P  
Two jo  
to  
in Dolla  
1756  
To Hir  
Ma  
Ca  
10  
day  
Mo  
Mc  
Deduct  
Da  
Ba  
fax

1756. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Zebad Forman, Dr.

To Hire of Sloop Dolphin, myself Master from 25th August to 20th February 1756 is 5 months 26 days at £46 8 pr. month.	£272 4 3
For a pilott as pr. Charter party at 60s. pr. mo.	17 12 0
To carrying 56 Neutrals more than his Copmt. of two to a ton, at 9s. per two Hallifax Curry., £12 12 is Lawfull money pr. Capt. Murray's Directions.	15 2 5
	<hr/>
	304 18 8

To Cash pd. for Provisions at Maryland to supply  
230 French Neutrals, after the provision  
Recd. of Mr. Saul was expended

58 2 28 Flour at 14s.	£41 2 0
14 2 15 Bread at 18s.	13 3 2
11 2 26 Beef & Pork at 20s.	11 14 8
1 Cord Wood	0 14 0
pd. for Water at Hampton	0 2 6
for a Protest	0 10 0
Two journeys from Lower Marlbo. to Annapolis by Govr's Order.	4 0 0
	<hr/>
	£71 6 4

in Dollars at 7s. 6d. makes Lwf. money a 6s.	57 1 1
	<hr/>
	£361 19 9

1756. Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock to Jas. Griffin, Dr.

To Hire of Ship Hopson, Edward Whitewood Master, from Halifax to Annapolis and South Carolina with French Inhabitants, from Oct. 10th 1755, to 13th April 1756, (including 20 days allowed for the Ships return) is 6 Months & 4 days, at £76 19s. Sterling p. Month,	£471 19 2
Deduct for the Wages of Alexanr. Walter and Darby Connor, two of Govr. Lawrence's Bargemen, £5 each for the Run from Halli- fax to Annaps.	10 0 0
	<hr/>
	£461 19 2

New York, 22d May, 1756.

Messrs. Apthorp &amp; Hancock to Benj. Stoddard, Dr.

To Hire of the Brigge. Experiment, myself Master, burthen 136 Tons, at 9s. sterling pr. Ton p. month, from 10th Octor. 1755, to 27th May, 1756, is 7 Months 16 days,	£461	0	0
Deduct for supplies recd. at St. Chrisr. 12 0 7			
for platforms &c. sold here at vendue, as p. accot. Sales,	1	8	5
		13	9
		0	0
		£474	9
			0

BOSTON, Sept. 7th, 1756.

Messrs. Apthorp &amp; Hancock to Ephm. Cooke, Dr.

To Hire of the "Snow Edward," myself masr, from 9th Octr. 1755 to 29th June 1756 is 8 months & $\frac{3}{4}$ , burthen 139 Tons at 9s. Sterlg. p. Ton p. Month is £62 11 p. Month,	542	2	0
Deduct for Platforms, Water Casks &c.		12	2
		0	0
		£530	0
			0

Errors Excepted.

JOHN ROWE, Attorney to Ephm. Cook.

1756. Messrs. Apthorp &amp; Hancock to Nath. Milberry, Dr.

To Hire of the Sloop Elizabeth, to Transport the French Inhabitants from Nova Scotia to Maryland, from the 20th August 1755 to 20th March 1756 including 10 days allowed for their Return, is 7 Months at £49 12 p. Mo.	£347	4	0
Hire of a pilott 60s. p. Month,		21	0
		0	0
		368	4
			0

To Cash pd. for provisions at Maryland to supply 242 persons, after the provisions recd. from Mr. Saul were Expended, Vizt.

Flour  
Bread  
Pork,  
a  
To Ca  
s

Deduc

To th  
C

Allow

At :  
on Mo

\* \*  
Counc  
Phlip's  
the Co  
setts G

\* Hon  
Surveyo  
made a s  
tion. T  
panied b  
of which  
command  
and Gran  
himself  
Cornwal  
Engineer  
was the



Flour, 180 0 9 at 15s.	£135 8 6	
Bread, 69 1 8 18s.	62 8 0	
Pork, 18 Barrs. & 84 lbs. at 43s. 8d.	40 1 4	
To Cash paid neces- sary for the Sick,	11 19 0	
	<hr/>	
	249 16 10	
Deduct 20 p. Cent,	49 19 4	
	<hr/>	199 17 6
To the passage of 52 persons more than the Complmt. of 2 to a ton, at 5s. 4d.		13 17 4
		<hr/>
		581 18 10
Allowed for Caboose platfm. & Hhds.		7 6 8
		<hr/>
		<u>£574 12 2</u>

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax  
on Monday the 26th Jany. 1756.

## PRESENT

The Lieutenant Governor.

Jno. Collier	Jno. Rous	} Councils.
Willm. Cotterell	Montague Willmott	
Robt. Monckton	Chas. Morris.*	

\* \* \* \* The Lieutenant Governor presented to the Council a Letter which he had received from Lieutt. Governor Phip's dated the 18th of December 1755 enclosing a Vote of the Council and House of Representatives of the Massachusetts Government, both which he desired might be read, and

\* Hon. Charles Morris was a native of New England. He was a practical Surveyor, and, under the direction of Governor Shirley, of Boston, in 1745 or 6, made a survey of the whole of Nova Scotia, with a view to British Colonization. This survey was sent to the Board of Trade and Plantations, accompanied by a concise account of the state of the province at that date; a copy of which is preserved among the public Archives at Halifax. Capt. Morris commanded one of the six independent companies sent by Shirley to Minas and Grand Pre, under Noble, in the winter of 1746-7, when he distinguished himself before the enemy. He was at Halifax in 1749, and was engaged by Cornwallis to lay out the town, in conjunction with Mr. Bruce, the Military Engineer. His appointment to the Council bears date 30th Decr., 1755. He was the first Surveyor General of the Province, and he also acted for severah

that the Council would give their opinion what Answer should be sent to Lieut. Governor Phips thereupon.

" BOSTON, Decr. 18, 1755.

" SIR,—

" Agreeable to the desire of the Council and House of Representatives of this Province signified to me by their Vote, of the 16th December inst., (Copy of which I herewith enclose) I now acquaint Your Excellency in behalf of this Government that we have received a Number of the Inhabitants of Nova Scotia sent hither by your Order who arrived here when the Winter Season was so far advanced, that they could do but little for their Support; That this Government received them in Expectation of being indemnified from all Charges that might arise upon their Account. And I would therefore desire of Your Excellency that you would give Orders for defraying all such Charges as may be incur'd by the receiving of those Inhabitants already arrived; And as we are informed that more of these french Inhabitants which may be sent hither I make no doubt but that You will give Orders respecting the Charges that may arise by this Governments receiving and disposing of them also. I shall wait your Answer on this Subject and in the mean time I am with great Esteem

" Sir

" Your Excellency's most

" Obedt. Humble Servt.

" Signed,

S. PHIPS.

" His Excy. Chas. Lawrence, Esqr."

" PROVINCE OF THE MASSACHUSETTS BAY,  
In Council, Decr. 26th, 1755.

" Voted, that His Honour the Lieutenant Governor be desired to write to His Excellency Governor Lawrence to ac-

years as a Judge of the Supreme Court in the time of Chief Justice Belcher. His death occurred in 1781. Gov. Shirley, in consideration of his services, gave one of his sons a commission in the 46th Regt.

Charles Morris, son of Captain Morris, succeeded his father in the office of Surveyor General. He was also an Assistant Judge of the Supreme Court, though not a lawyer by profession. On his decease, his son, the Hon. Charles Morris, became Surveyor General, and was appointed a member of H. M. Council in 1808. He was succeeded by his son, John Spry Morris, Esq., who was the fourth, in succession, of the family who held the office of Surveyor General of Nova Scotia. There are many descendants of Capt. Morris now residing in Halifax.—*Govr. Letters N. S. Documents. Council Books. Govr. Shirley's Letters to Governors of Nova Scotia, 1748, &c.*

quaint  
the Inha  
arrived  
do but l  
here rec  
all Char  
desire I  
Charges  
should  
Orders  
" Sen

" In t  
" Rea

Resol  
Meeting  
Govern  
portunit  
that he  
lution w

GENTLE

I a  
relieve  
The  
present  
respect  
ments s  
doubt n  
ably des  
to Hali  
those r  
also to  
troops,

quaint him that this Government have admitted a number of the Inhabitants of Nova Scotia (sent hither by his Order) who arrived when the Season was so far advanced that they could do but little for their own Support. That the Government here received them in Expectation of being indemnified from all Charges that might arise on their Account, and therefore desire His Excellency will give Orders for defraying all such Charges; And further to Acquaint him that if any more should be sent hither he would at the same time give the like Orders respecting them.

"Sent down for Concurrence.

"Signed,

THOS. CLARKE,  
"Depty. Secry."

"In the House of Representatives, Decr. 17th, 1755.

"Read and Concurred.

"Signed,

T. HUBBARD,  
"Spkr."

Resolved, that this matter be taken into Consideration next Meeting of the Council, and recommend it to the Lieutenant Governor to write to Lieut. Governor Phips by the first Opportunity that the Council have it under Consideration, and that he shall be acquainted as soon as possible with the Resolution which the Council shall come to in regard to the same.

---

*Governor Shirley to Legislature of Massachusetts.*

[COPY.]

GENTLEMEN OF THE COUNCIL AND HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,—

I am always ready to do every thing in my power to relieve the province from every difficulty it may be under.

The two points, which are the subject of your address presented to me the 7th Inst I have fully consider'd. With respect to the first vizt. the circumstances of the two regiments sent last year from this province to Nova Scotia, I doubt not of being able to effect every thing you can reasonably desire. I will take care that transports be sent forthwith to Halifax sufficient to bring home such men belonging to those regiments as may be in that part of the province, and also to take on board a sufficient number of his Majesty's troops, and to carry them up the Bay of Funda as soon as the

Navigation in that Bay will permit, for the relief and transportation to Boston of the other part of the two Regiments, which is posted there: If there be any Soldiers that went out in either of those regiments, and have since inlisted into the regiments upon the Establishment who have parents, Children, or near Relations in New England, I will give orders that they be releas'd and at Liberty to return with the rest if they desire it. If any transient persons, who have no peculiar connection with these Governments have inlisted, I think, considering of what importance it is that a considerable Force should be kept in Nova Scotia, you will to discharge them: In short, you may depend on it that the engagements made to the Soldiers in order to encourage them to enlist shall be fully comply'd with.

With respect to the french inhabitants sent hither from Nova Scotia, which is the other part of the subject of your address, you seem to think yourselves that it was a necessary measure: I believe Governor Lawrence had no apprehensions that it would occasion any considerable charge to this province, or that it would be a disagreeable thing to have those people sent here: I am sorry that it is likely to prove so burthensome: I have it not in my power to support them at the charge of the Crown: You have a great deal of encouragement to depend on it that his Majesty will not suffer any unreasonable Burthen to lye upon any of his colonies: I will make full Representation of the state of this affair and in such a manner as I hope you will receive a favourable answer; and I shall be ready to join with you in proper measures to enable and induce these persons to provide for their own support and that of their Families.

W. SHIRLEY.

PROVINCE HOUSE Feby 13th, 1756.

---

*Governor Lawrence to Governor Shirley.*

HALIFAX, 18th February, 1756.

SIR,—

Tho I wrote so fully upon many important Points in my last of the 24 January to your Excellency, the bad success of our Officers in their Recruiting upon the Continent, obliges me to trouble you again upon the Subject of the Troops: We have as many Officers upon that Service as can possibly be

spared, ye  
has been  
that is he  
that I am  
their prin  
before th  
will not o  
tions that  
of Fundi  
Frontiers  
insults, in  
that a Bo  
son of An  
hundred o  
Mr. Boise  
John's Fo  
tants & I  
him by a  
he had be  
had shifte  
march wa  
lars, and  
they had  
seven Inc  
to St. Joh  
diers and  
such a de  
to bring  
there an  
Annapoli  
the Conti  
& Crew a  
would ha  
vered the  
the Ship  
Man, who  
time; TH  
the rest a  
officer &  
Place cal  
As you  
Situation  
point out  
England

spared, yet It will appear by the Returns how little progress has been made. The New England Troops of the Battalion that is here press much to be discharged, indeed so earnestly, that I am inclined to think they are put upon it by some of their principal Officers, and should their dismissal take place before the Augmentation of the Regiments is completed, it will not only be impossible for me to preserve the Acquisitions that were made last year on the North side of the Bay of Fundi but for want of a sufficient body of men upon our Frontiers, the whole Province will be continually subject to insults, incursions & Encroachments. I am credibly informed that a Body of French & Indians intend to attempt the Garrison of Annapolis Royal in the Spring. There are about five hundred of the Inhabitants still lurking about in the Woods. Mr. Boisebert, the French Officer that commanded at St. John's Fort, is at Gedaique with a Party of French Inhabitants & Indians. Lt. Colonel Scott had lately Intelligence of him by a Deserter, and immediately went to the place where he had been with a Strong Detachment; but finding that he had shifted his Quarters he returned to his Fort and upon his march was attacked in his Rear; he lost two Men of the Regulars, and by what Colonel Scott's Detachment could observe they had the greatest reason to believe the Enemy lost six or seven Indians. I lately sent a Party of Rangers in a Schooner to St. John's River, As the Men were Cloathed like french Soldiers and the Schooner under French Colours, I had hopes by such a deceit, not only to discover what was doing there but to bring off some of the St. John's Indians. The Officer found there an English Ship, one of our Transports that sailed from Annapolis Royal with French Inhabitants a Board bound for the Continent, but the Inhabitants had risen upon the Master & Crew and carried the Ship into that Harbour, our people would have brought her off but by an accident they discovered themselves too soon, upon which the French set fire to the Ship. They have brought back with them one french Man, who says, there have been no Indians there for some time; That some of them are with Boisebert at Gedaique & the rest at Pasimaquadie, he informs also that there is a french officer & about 20 Men twenty-three Miles up the River at a Place called St. Ann's.

As your Excellency is so thoroughly acquainted with the Situation of this Province, it would be needless for me to point out farther how highly necessary it is that the two New England Battalions should stay among us untill the Augmen-

tation is completed; and I flatter Myself your Excellency will be able to bring your Government to consent to their longer stay. \* \* \* \* \*

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

His Excellency  
Major General Shirley, Boston. }

*Extract from Letter Lords of Trade to Govr. Lawrence,  
dated*

WHITEHALL, March 25th, 1756.

We look upon a War between us and France to be inevitable, and from the best Judgment We are able to form of the Views and Designs of the Enemy, We are inclined to believe a great part of their Force will be exerted to distress and annoy us in North America.

We have laid that part of your Letter which relates to the Removal of the French Inhabitants, and the Steps you took in the Execution of this Measure, before His Majesty's Secretary of State; and as you represent it to have been indispensably necessary for the Security and Protection of the Province in the present critical situation of our affairs, We doubt not but that your Conduct herein will meet with His Majesty's Approbation.

*Extract of a Document entitled. "Remarks relative to the State of the Forces in Nova Scotia," dated 30th March, 1756.*

Notwithstanding the vigilance of the Officers commanding at the different outposts, & the great care with which they executed their orders for embarking the French Inhabitants on board the Transports for carrying them out of the province, Several of them made their escape into the Woods and have found means of subsistence during the Winter. Those without the Isthmus have joined themselves with the French Officer's party who retreated from the Fort at the mouth of the River St. John's last summer. He has also with him, the Mick Mack and St. John Indians, and they make by the best information 1,500 men in number, and are very active in annoying any partys sent out from Fort Cumberland or Gasperau. As they can receive supplies from Canada or

Louisbourg  
doubtless  
shelter in  
in which  
upon the  
themselves  
garrison  
the other  
returns w

SIR,—

As the  
vince had  
tirely to c  
habitants,  
thought by  
ion of Yo  
Command  
Cape Sable  
sequence v  
Orders wh  
your Exce  
chusetts B  
these Inha  
with him,  
must beg  
other Colon  
take them  
received a

To His Ex

Louisbourg at a small Harbour called Jediach, they will doubtless draw to them all those inhabitants that have taken shelter in the Woods in different parts within the peninsula, in which case they will be strong enough to annoy us greatly upon the Isthmus, if not to endanger the loss of the forts themselves as we have never been able to do more than half garrison for want of the augmentations being completed of the other regiments doing duty in the Province, which by the returns will appear to be still in very great backwardness.

*Governor Lawrence to Governor Shirley.*

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 9th April, 1756.

SIR,—

As the many different services the Troops in this Province had to perform the last year, make it impossible, entirely to compleat our design of sending away the french Inhabitants, especially those about Cape Sable, it has been thought by the Government of this Province that the Battalion of Your Excellencys New England Regiment under the Command of a Major Prebble might compleat this design at Cape Sable, by calling there in their Return to Boston, in consequence whereof I have given Major Prebble the necessary Orders which he will at his Arrival doubtless communicate to your Excellency. I flatter myself the Govmt. of the Massachusetts Bay will not find it inconvenient to receive such of these Inhabitants as the Major may be able to carry away with him, but in case unforeseen difficulties should arise, I must beg of your Excellency to send them to some of the other Colonies where I am inclined to think they will willingly take them especially at North Carolina, as I have lately received a Letter from Governor Dobbs upon that Subject.

I am &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

To His Excelly. Genl. Shirley.

*Orders & Instructions to Major Prebble.*

[COPY.]

By His Excellency. CHARLES LAWRENCE Esq. &c. &c. &c.  
To Major Prebble commanding the Battalion of Major General Shirley's New England Regiment now embarked in this Harbour in order for their Return to Boston.

Whereas the Government of this Province have sometime ago come to a determination of Removing the French Inhabitants from this Province on Account of their having refused to take the oath of Allegiance to his Majesty, and given instances of treasonable & treacherous behaviour on their Parts; and Whereas Orders were accordingly issued for the removal of the said Inhabitants, notwithstanding which I have been informed that some of them do still remain in different parts of the province, particularly at Cape Sable and the places round about. You are therefore hereby required & directed to put into Cape Sable, or some of the adjacent Harbours (in your way to Boston) and with the Troops under your command, to land at the most convenient place; and to Seize as many of the said inhabitants as possible, & carry them with you to Boston, where you will deliver them to his Ex. Govr Shirley, with a letter you will receive with this order. You are at all events to burn & destroy the Houses of the said Inhabitants, & carry their utensils & cattle of all kinds, and make a distribution of them to the Troops under your Command as a Reward for the performance of this Service, & to destroy such things as cannot conveniently be carried off. Given under my hand & seal at Halifax this 9 April 1756.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

By his Excellency's Command.  
WM. COTTERELL.

*Extract from Letter Lords of Trade to Governor Lawrence.*

WHITEHALL, July ye 8th 1756.

Notwithstanding what you say in your Letter of the Acadians being received in the several Provinces to which they were sent, We must inform you that several hundred of them have since been sent over here from Virginia, and several from South Carolina, and that His Majesty has given

Orders to the  
sioners for  
them.

As the re  
an end to  
converting  
the transpor  
extremely  
respect to t  
to be an obj  
Determinati  
the Colony g

*Lieut. G*

SIR,—

I have  
about ninety  
coasted along  
they had be  
harbour in t  
upon ordere  
or four of th

Your Exc  
already been  
beyond our p  
buted among  
greater than  
Notwithstan  
unsafe to su  
Assembly is  
Majesty's C  
receive this  
have therefo  
ask your fu  
remain a bur

To His Exce

Charles I

*Indorsed—Re*



Orders to the Lords of the Admiralty, to direct the Commissioners for Sick and hurt Seamen to secure and maintain them.

As the recall of the two thousand New England troops puts an end to any view which might have been entertained of converting them into Settlers upon the lands left vacant by the transportation of the French inhabitants, We shall remain extremely anxious till We hear What occurs to you with respect to the settlement of those Lands, which appear to Us to be an object of the utmost importance, and on the right Determination of which the future strength and Prosperity of the Colony greatly depend.

*Lieut. Governor Spencer Phips to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, 23 July, 1756.

SIR,—

I have just received information that seven boats, with about ninety of the French Inhabitants of Nova Scotia, having coasted along shore from Georgia or South Carolina, whither they had been sent from your Government, had put into a harbour in the southern part of this province. I have hereupon ordered their persons and boats to be secured and three or four of them sent to Boston in order to be examined.

Your Excellency is sensible that a very great number have already been received and supported here, a number much beyond our proportion in case they were to have been distributed among the Colonies by a rule of that kind, and a number greater than your Excellency originally designed to send here. Notwithstanding this, I am fully of opinion that it would be unsafe to suffer them to proceed any further; the General Assembly is to sit here on the 11th of August, and as his Majesty's Council apprehend they will be very averse to receive this additional number into the Government, they have therefore desired me to write to your Excellency and ask your further care of this people, that so they may not remain a burthen upon this Province, I am with great respect

Sir,

Your Excellency's

most obt. humble servt.,

S. PHIPS.

To His Excellency }  
Charles Lawrence, Esq. }

Indorsed—Rec'd in per

9 August.

*Governor Phips to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, 6 Augst. 1756.

SIR,—

I wrote your Excellency 23. of July of which the foregoing is a Copy. I had this day the Honour to receive Your Excellency's Letter of the 1st of July which I communicated to His Majesty's Council, and as it appeared thereby that what this Government had done to prevent the french Inhabitants of Nova Scotia who had Coasted it hither from the Southern Colonies from proceeding any further, was exactly agreeable to Your Excellency's own Sentiments; the Council could not but think that you would be pleased to take some further Care about them. a Charge has already arisen and wherever they remain a considerable Charge will necessarily arise. By Advice of the Council I sent to speak with your Agents Messrs. Apthorpe and Hancock who tell me they can do nothing without Your Excellency's Orders, which hope you'll be so good to furnish them with as soon as conveniently may be. What appeared pretty extraordinary was, that these People had been furnished with a Passport from the Governors of Georgia, South Carolina and New York, which not being now at hand I cannot at present send a Copy of it. I am with much respect &c &c.

S. PHIPS.

His Excy Chas. Lawrence Esqr.

*Indorsed*—Recd. per Jones, 14 Aug.; ansd. 24th.*Extract from a Letter of Govr. Lawrence to Lords of Trade.*

HALIFAX, 3rd Nov., 1756.

As to the French Inhabitants and Indians, I mentioned to your Lordships in my former letters, that they had committed some acts of hostility, and by lying in wait in the roads where our parties pass and repass, have found opportunities of killing and scalping some of our people, but I am in hopes, when the Troops ordered from Ireland shall arrive, it will be more in my power than it hitherto has been to hunt them out of their lurking places and possibly to drive them entirely out of the Peninsula. As soon as I received information that the Governors of Georgia and South Carolina had given leave to the French Inhabitants to return into the Province, (a thing I

could never  
Colonies w  
in represen  
Continent,  
fatal conse  
ple into th  
gress thro'  
thereof sev  
Boston. T  
with any e  
Boston, a d  
ships will s

SIR,—

I am w  
transported  
among the  
cured smal  
return by  
of them are  
in this ent  
Governmen  
pense, but  
Province, e  
sable duty  
endeavours  
an underta  
Colony may  
attempt to  
land or wat  
have given  
well assure  
prove to H

could never have expected, where the general good of the Colonies was so much concerned), I lost not a moment's time in representing by a circular Letter to the Governors on the Continent, (a Copy whereof I enclose to your Lordships) the fatal consequences that might attend the return of those people into this Colony, and requested them to stop their progress thro' their respective Governments; and in consequence thereof several have been detained both at New York and Boston. Those at New York will not I believe be attended with any expense to this Province but for those stopped at Boston, a demand has been made and agreed to as your Lordships will see by the Minutes of Council.

*Circular to the Governors on the Continent.*

HALIFAX,  
1st July, 1756.

SIR,—

I am well informed that many of the French Inhabitants transported last year from this Province and distributed among the different Colonies upon the Continent, have procured small vessels and embarked on board them in order to return by Coasting from Colony to Colony, and that several of them are now actually on their way. And as their success in this enterprise would not only frustrate the design of this Government in sending them away at so prodigious an expense, but would also greatly endanger the security of the Province, especially at this juncture, I think it my indispensable duty to entreat your Excellency to use your utmost endeavours to prevent the accomplishment of so pernicious an undertaking by destroying such vessels as those in your Colony may have prepared for that purpose, and all that may attempt to pass thro' any part of your Government, either by land or water, on their way thither. I would by no means have given your Excellency this trouble were I not perfectly well assured how fatal the return of those people is likely to prove to His Majesty's interest in this part of the world.

I am &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

*Extract from Letter Board of Trade to Governor Lawrence,  
dated March 10, 1757.*

We are extremely sorry to find, that notwithstanding the great expence which the public has been at in removing the French inhabitants, there should yet be enough of them remaining to molest and disturb the Settlements, and interrupt and obstruct our partys passing from one place to another; It is certainly very much to be wished, that they could be entirely driven out of the Peninsula, because untill that is done, it will be in their power, by the knowledge they have of the country, however small their numbers, to distress and harrass the out-settlements, and even his Majesty's Troops so as greatly to obstruct the establishment of the Colony; As to the Conduct of the Southern Colonys in permitting those who were removed to coast along from one Province to another in order that they might get back to Nova Scotia, nothing can have been more absurd and blameable, and had not the Governors of New York and Massachusetts Bay prudently stopped them, there is no attempt however desperate and cruel which might not have been expected from Persons exasperated as they must have been by the treatment they had met with.

We entirely agree in Opinion with you that in the present situation of things, and vexed and harrassed as the Province is by the Hostilities of the French and Indians, it will be in vain to attempt to induce hardy and industrious People to leave Possessions, which perhaps they may enjoy in peace in other Colonies, to come and settle in a Country where they must be exposed to every distress and calamity which the most inveterate enemy living in the Country, and knowing every Pass and Corner of it, can subject them to; and therefore we do not desire, nor mean to press the measure upon you further than the circumstances of the province & of the times will admit of it.

*Governor Pownall\* to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, Janry 2d. 1759.

SIR,—

This waits upon you with the compliments and every good of the Season I also congratulate you on the very

\* Governor Pownall, afterwards Sir Thomas Pownall, succeeded William Shirley as Governor of Massachusetts in 1757. He was brother to John Pownall, Secretary of the Board of Trade, and partly through his brother's

material  
have ac  
bourg, a  
I do not  
later tha  
I was la  
person s  
cou'd at  
person n  
Cape Sa  
directed  
amongst  
arrived  
to prose  
mies—H  
against l  
the othe  
evidence  
vince. I  
bringing  
case of t  
ful and  
cou'd ac  
loudly ca  
the Copy  
You will  
cou'd it  
the Coun

His Exce  
B. G

influence of  
to America  
appointed G  
Governorsh  
and politics  
elected a m  
was the au  
productions  
son's Hist.

material success of Brigdr. Genl. Forbes on the Ohio. We have accounts of two men of War having sailed for Louisbourg, and a large Fleet for different Ports on the Continent. I do not hear that any are yet arrived nor have we any news later than the 17th or 18th of October from Europe. When I was last down at the Eastward, I got upon the trac of a person suspected to be gone trading with the Neutrals, I cou'd at that time make nothing of it. Since that time the person returned to Marblehead and brought, as I heard from Cape Sables, a letter or petition from the Neutrals there directed to me in Council—This was proof that he had been amongst them. I got this letter the very day Mr. Amherst arrived here the last time. I directed the Attorney General to prosecute Haskell as corresponding with the Kings Enemies—He took the man up who is in jail—but the Evidence against him will not Convict him—Desenclave the Priest, and the other Neutrals now prisoners with you, may possibly be evidence against him—the fact was committed in your Province. If you think you cou'd convict the man and think of bringing him to a Tryal he may be sent to you. As for the case of the poor people at Cape Sables it seems very distressful and worthy any relief can be afforded them. If Policy cou'd acquiesce in any measure for their relief, Humanity loudly calls for it—I send you a copy of their petition and in the Copy of the Journal of Council which I also enclose, You will see that Genl. Amherst was willing to relieve them, cou'd it have been done here—but by the same you will see the Council cou'd by no means advise me to receive them.

I am with great Truth

Sir

Your most obedient

faithful humble Servant

T. POWNALL.

His Excellency

B. Genl. Govr. Lawrence.

influence obtained several important situations in the colonies. He first came to America in 1753, as Secretary to Sir Danvers Osborne, who had been appointed Governor of New York. In 1762 Mr. Pownall was nominated to the Governorship of South Carolina, but never assumed the office. American life and politics became distasteful to him, and he returned to England, and was elected a member of the British Parliament for Minehead in 1775 or 6. He was the author of several works relating to the colonies, and other literary productions. He died at Bath in 1785, in the 85th year of his age.—*Hutchinson's Hist. Mass.*; *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1805; *Gov. Pownall's Letters*.

*Copies of Papers accompanying Gov. Pownall's Letter.*

CAPE SABLES, September 15th, 1758.

To His Excellency THOMAS POWNALL, Esq. and Honourable Council in Boston.

DEAR SIRS,—

We your humble petitioners have taken this opportunity to write to you these few lines, hoping they will obtain the happy end for which they are designed and we hope above all things that your Excellency and worthy Council will have compassion on us your poor distressed fellow creatures and grant to us this humble request that we earnestly implore of you and that it might please your Excellency and worthy Council to take us under your Excellency's Government, and if it might please your Excellency and Worthy Council to settle us here in this land where we now live we shall ever hold it our bounden duty to love and honour you with our last Breath, and We will assure your Excellency and worthy Council that we are heartily willing to do whatever you require of us as far as we are able to perform. We are also willing to pay to your Excellency's Government our Yearly Taxes we are also willing to support and maintain the War against the King of France as long as we live and if ever any damage should be done here on our Territories by the Savages it shall be required at our hands, we are in all about 40 families which consist of about 150 Souls the savages that live between here and Halifax do not exceed 20 men, and they are also willing to come under the same Government with us and to pay their yearly taxes to your Excellency's Government. And if we shall be so fortunate as to obtain so much friendship with your Excellency as to be received into your Excellency's Government, we will send in two men with a list of all our names and the Savages will send in two likewise with a list of their names and we will all submit to do whatever you require of us and if any others should desert from elsewhere Savages or French and come to us we will in no wise receive them unless they get from under your Excellency's hand liberty and now to conclude if we should be so unfortunate as to be denied this our humble request we will submit to your Excellency's goodness to do with us whatever may seem good in your sight only this we beg that if we may no longer stay here that we may be received into New England to live as the other Neutral French do for we had all rather die here than go to any

French  
will ser  
will do  
come av  
though  
Dear  
here an

The f  
Landrey  
Cape Sa  
the Con

At a  
Monday,  
His E  
plication  
dated Ca  
and abou  
they may  
willing t  
maintain  
not be, t  
Governm  
His E  
had com  
willing t  
Advis  
tion to G  
that the  
ple into t  
fied as to  
hither.

*Extract*

Since t  
particular  
campaign  
both the

French Dominions to live. We beg that your Excellency will send us word what we shall do as soon as you can and we will do it as soon as you send, and if it be our hard fate to come away from here we will obey your Excellency and come though it would be to us like departing out of this world.

Dear Sirs, Do for us what lays in your power to settle us here and we will be your faithful subjects till death.

JOSEPH LANDRY.

The foregoing is what I received from the mouths of Joseph Landrey and Charles Dantermong, two of the principal men of Cape Sables and I am in doubt of a punctual compliance of the Contents.

MARK HASKELL.

PROVINCE MASSACHUSETTS BAY.

At a Council held at the Province House in Boston upon Monday, December 4th, 1758

His Excellency having communicated to the Board an application which he yesterday received from Joseph L'Andree dated Cape Sables September 15th, 1758 in behalf of himself and about forty French families settled there—praying that they may be quieted in their possessions there, as they are willing to take the Oaths to the Government, and to help maintain the War against the French King. Or if that may not be, that they may be permitted to come and settle in this Government.

His Excellency also having acquainted the Board that he had communicated the same to General Amherst, who was willing to transport them hither at the Charge of the Crown.

Advised, that his Excellency send a copy of said application to Governor Lawrence, and at the same time advise him that the Council could not be of opinion to receive those people into the province even although they should be indemnified as to all charge that might arise by means of their coming hither.

---

*Extract from Letter of Governor Lawrence to The Lords of Trade, dated Halifax, Sept. 20th, 1759.*

Since that time my Lords, the Indians & scattered neutrals particularly the latter, notwithstanding the success of the campaign 1758, against Louisbourg and the measures taken both then and since to put a stop to their incursions upon

this province, have infested us more than ever, and indeed in a manner, to which they never attempted before. Your Lordships will be surprised when I assure you that these land ruffians, turned Pirates, have had the hardiness to fit out Shallops to cruise on our coast, and that sixteen or seventeen vessels some of them very valuable have already fallen into their hands. I have represented this to Adl. Saunders who I presume will take proper measures for putting a speedy and effectual stop to such depredations, but your Lordships will perceive from such strokes as these, how enterprizing these people must be, & how difficult the poor settlers at Lunenburg must find it to keep their ground and maintain themselves on their farm lots, scattered as they are in a circle of little less than forty miles.

Since my last we have had three men murdered on the Eastern Shore of this harbor, two near Fort Sackville, three in St. Johns River, some killed (of which I have not yet the particulars) at Annapolis, and in short in every part of the province the enemy have of late done us more or less mischief as may appear to your Lordships more at large by the minute of Council of July 16th.

*Governor Lawrence to Mr. Pitt.*

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA,  
November 3rd, 1759.

SIR,—

In the beginning of last Spring, part of the French inhabitants at Cape Sable, who had done us much mischief, finding themselves distressed, deputed some amongst them to come with offers of Surrender; to be disposed of at His Majesty's pleasure. Accordingly I dispatched, as early as I could, the Province armed vessels to Cape Sable, where they took on board one hundred and fifty-two persons, Men, Women and children, and when they arrived here, I ordered them to be landed on George's Island, as being a place of the most security. On my application to Admiral Saunders he ordered an empty Transport to call in here, on board of which are embarked (some having died here) one hundred and fifty-one persons, as by the enclosed return, to proceed to England under Convey of His Majesty's Ship "Sutherland," and there receive such orders as your Excellency shall judge proper. \* \* \*

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

The Right Honble.  
William Pitt, &c., &c., &c. }

At a  
on Fry

His  
he had  
Fort Fr  
about  
that Co  
Pere Co  
of Queb  
Deputy  
Oath of  
quence  
to Retu  
present  
remain  
true to

\* The I  
as A. D.  
1759, and  
vernors,  
son, Mich  
1759, and  
on the d  
offices of  
Capt. Joh  
both died  
tary, and  
suddenly  
the age o  
He left a  
he held t  
and Brig  
Militia of  
ability th  
he had fo  
house, fo  
of Prince  
the time  
Church,



At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Fryday the 30th Novr. 1759.

## PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

Jon'n. Belcher,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier,	
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley*	
Thos. Saul,	
Jos. Gerrish.	

His Excellency communicated to the Council Letters which he had received from Coll. Arbutnot Commanding Officer at Fort Frederick in the River St. John's acquainting him that about Two hundred Inhabitants, as they call themselves, of that Country with Two Priests, Pere Germain, Jesuit, and Pere Coquarte, had come down the River since the Reduction of Quebec, producing Certificates signed by Captain Cramahé, Deputy Judge Advocate at Quebec, of their having Taken the Oath of Allegiance to His Britannick Majesty, and in consequence thereof that Brigadier Monckton had given them leave to Return to their Habitations. That on their Arrival they presented themselves to him, begging leave to be suffered to remain upon their Lands on their Promise to be faithful and true to His Majesty's Government; to which, he told them, he

\* The Hon. Richard Bulkeley accompanied Govr. Cornwallis to Nova Scotia as A. D. C. in 1749. He became Secretary of the province about the year 1759, and continued to fill that important office, under thirteen successive Governors, until the year 1793, when he was permitted to resign in favour of his son, Michael Freke Bulkeley. He was appointed a member of Council in 1759, and administered the Government of the Province as senior Councillor on the death of Governor Parr, in 1791. Mr. B. held also several other offices of trust. He had been twice married; his first wife was a daughter of Capt. John Rous, R. N.; she died in Jany. 1775: His eldest and youngest sons both died in Jamaica; his son Freke, who succeeded him as Provincial Secretary, and was also a member of the Assembly for the County of Halifax, died suddenly in 1796, at an early age. Mr. Bulkeley died on 7th Decr., 1800, at the age of 83, beloved and respected by all classes throughout the province. He left a widow and one son; the latter then residing in England. At his death he held the offices of Judge of the Admiralty, Grand Master of the Freemasons, and Brigadier General of Militia,—a rank never since conferred upon any Militia officer in Nova Scotia. He maintained a character for uprightness and ability throughout his long career, and having outlived all his contemporaries, he had for years been esteemed the father of the Province. The old stone-house, formerly the residence of the late Hon. H. H. Cogswell, at the corner of Prince and Argyle Streets, was built by Mr. Bulkeley; he resided there at the time of his death. His Escutcheon is in the West Gallery of St. Paul's Church, Halifax.—*N. S. Council Books. Halifax Gazette, 1796 and 1800.*

could only make Answer that they must come down to the Fort, and remain there till he could apply to the Governor, to know what should be done with them; And that they had accordingly come down, and were to remain at the Fort, until His Excellency's Resolutions with regard to them, should arrive.

His Excellency further represented to the Council, that from several Circumstances, it appeared plainly to him, that those Certificates had been obtained from Capt. Cramahé upon Supposition that these Inhabitants belonged to some River or Place of that Name in Canada, and not to the River St. John's in Nova Scotia, and therefore that they never could have had from Brigadier Monckton any sort of Permission to return into this Province.

Wherefore His Excellency desired the Council's Advice and Opinion, on what methods should be taken at this Season of the Year, for disposing of these People, who are represented to be in a Starving Condition; it being, in His Excellency's Opinion, highly improper to suffer them to remain upon their former Possessions, which the French have always pretended is a Dependance of Canada, altho' contained within the Boundaries of the Province of Nova Scotia.

The Council are of Opinion, and do Advise that His Excellency do take the earliest Opportunity of Hiring Vessels for having them immediately Transported to Halifax, as Prisoners of War, until they can be sent to England: and that the two Priests be likewise removed out of the Province. \* \* \*

At a Council holden at Halifax on Wednesday the 9th Jany., 1760.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

Benj. Green,	} Couns.
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Thos. Saul,	
Jos. Gerrish.	

\* \* \* \* His Excellency communicated to the Council for their Opinion, the following Extract of a Letter from Colonel Frye the Commanding Officer at Chignecto, the Consideration whereof was adjourned to next Saturday.

"Sir"

"On  
Martin,  
Flag of  
french m  
of Pitco  
Surrende  
ment; a  
Condition  
all, than  
Thirds o  
would ha  
wise the

"Bein

there w  
would k  
be amiss  
into a B  
fore tol  
through  
Provisio  
one thir  
first, an  
die by F  
Sixty th  
remaind  
tions int  
Memora  
Spring,  
Excellen

"The

they had  
ander B  
further

"On t

under a  
hundred  
& Bonet  
Provisio  
agreed t  
People  
they had  
on the C

"Fort Cumberland, Chignecto, Dec. 10th, 1759.

"Sir"

"On the 16th of Novr. past, Alexander Brusard, Simon Martin, Jean Bass, and Joseph Brusard, arrived here under a Flag of Truce, as Deputies for about One hundred and Ninety french men, Women, and Children, residing in the Departments of Pitcouidiack and Memoramcook whose Business was to Surrender up themselves and Constituents to English Government; at the same time informed me they were in a miserable Condition for want of Provisions, having not more among them all, than could (by the most prudent use) keep more than two Thirds of their number alive till Spring; therefore begged I would have Compassion on them, and allow them some, otherwise they must all Starve."

"Being fully satisfied since their Canada is taken from them, there was no danger but their necessitous Circumstances would keep them under Command, I thought it might not be amiss to use my Endeavours, to make the Collecting them into a Body, as cheap to the Government as possible. Therefore told them I would Support no more of their number through the Winter, than exceeded the reach of their own Provisions. They then begged I would allow Provisions for one third part of them, assuring me they told the Truth at first, and that if I would not keep that number, they must all die by Famine; upon which I agreed that they should send Sixty three of their People to Winter here, and that the remainder of them might come out of their obscure Habitations into the french Houses remaining on Pitcouidiack and Memoramcook Rivers, where they should live in Peace till Spring, and Ordered that they all be here to attend Your Excellency's Orders concerning them."

"They manifested great Thankfulness for the Treatment they had received; and on the 17th went off leaving Alexander Brusard, who I kept in Custody till I should see their further behaviour."

"On the 18th Peter Suretz, John & Michael Burk arrived under another Flag of Truce, as Deputies for about Seven hundred Men Women and Children at Merimichi, Richiboueta & Bonctox. their Business & Circumstances with regard to Provisions, was the same as those mentioned before, So I agreed that they should send two hundred and thirty of their People to Winter here; and upon their informing me that they had Twelve Vessels in their Custody, that were Taken on the Coast of Canso the Summer past, I ordered the remain-

der of them to come with their Effects in those Vessels to Bay Verte, as soon in the Spring as the Navigation opened, when they should know Your Excellency's pleasure concerning them."

"They likewise seem'd well Satisfied, & promised to come according to Order if possible, but were afraid (as those Vessels were all drove ashore by the late terrible Storm) they should not be able to get them all off, but would use their utmost endeavour to do it, and would bring all they could."

"The Affair being thus determined, they (on the 20th) took their departure, since which, there has arrived at this Place from Potcoudiack, of Men, Women, & Children fifty one; the remainder of those to Winter here are daily expected. As for those that were to come from Merimichi, Richibueta, and Bouctox for their Winter Support, the distance between this and those Places being so great, the Deputies told me I might not expect to see any of them till fourteen Days after Christmas, but that it was likely some of their Young men might be here upon Business sooner; and accordingly on the 4th Inst. four Men from Richibueta arrived here, who informed me those Deputies were got to their Place before they left it, that the People were agreeing who should come, and who should stay till Spring, and that I might expect to see them all then."

"By all which it pretty evidently appears, that early in the Spring, there will be at this Place & Bay Verte about Nine hundred Souls, to be disposed of as Your Excy. shall see fit. I have therefore taken this Opportunity to acquaint you with the Affair, and to request your directions for further Proceedings with them."

JNO. DUPONT,  
Sec. Conc.

*Extract from Minutes of a Council holden at Halifax on  
Saturday, the 12th January, 1760.*

The Council took into Consideration the Letter laid before them by His Excellency the last Council Day, and were of Opinion that notwithstanding the french Families, mentioned in the Letter, had been continually in Arms against His Majesty, within the undoubted Limits of this, His Majesty's Province: yet in Compassion to this their distressed Condition, and in order to their being the more easily assembled in the

Spring,  
them, th  
should b  
and the  
with so r  
for their  
pearance

At a C  
1760.

\* \*

of a Lett  
the Gen  
French I  
Excellen  
as soon  
Council  
number  
would an  
approch  
those of  
whether  
away the

The C  
of opinio  
and seen  
the Sett  
are comi  
would be  
the Incu  
contrary  
tlers wil  
mously i  
several o

Jo. D

Spring, when further measures may be taken in regard of them, their Submission to the pleasure of the Government should be accepted, provided that they deliver up their Arms; and the Council were likewise of opinion that they be assisted with so much Provisions as shall appear absolutely necessary for their Sustenance, upon their giving Hostages for their Appearance in the Spring.

At a Council holden at Halifax on Monday the 10th March, 1760.

## PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,

Jon'n. Belcher,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier,	
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Thos. Saul,	
Jos. Gerrish.	

\* \* \* \* His Excellency also communicated an Extract of a Letter he had received from General Amherst, in which the General approves of the measures of bringing away the French Inhabitants from St. John's River, and advises His Excellency to send them away to Europe as Prisoners of War, as soon as possible. His Excellency also acquainted the Council that he was informed from Fort Cumberland, that the number of French Inhabitants that might be collected there, would amount to near Twelve hundred Men: and that as he apprehended that these People are upon the same footing with those of St. John's, he desired the Advice of the Council whether it would not be proper to Take up Transports to send away the whole.

The Council having taken the same into Consideration, were of opinion that such a measure would be extremely proper and seemed to be absolutely necessary, in order to facilitate the Settlement of the evacuated Lands by the Persons who are coming from the Continent for that purpose; who otherwise would be always liable to be obstructed in their Progress, by the Incursions of these french Inhabitants: whereas, on the contrary, if they are removed out of the Province, the Settlers will remain in perfect Security, as the Indians are unanimously inclined to Peace, and Treaties are already made with several of the Tribes.

Jo. DUPONT, Sec. Con.

*Extract from Minutes of a Council holden at Halifax on  
Tuesday, the 5th August, 1760.*

His Excellency also communicated to the Council, a Letter he had received from Colonel Frye, the Commanding Officer at Fort Cumberland, acquainting him that there were between three and four hundred of the French Inhabitants assembled at that Fort, who had submitted themselves to be disposed of at the Pleasure of the Government; also that he was in daily Expectation of receiving Proposals of the like Submission from near seven hundred more who were now at Ristigoush: His Excellency therefore desired the Advice of the Council in regard to the disposal of these People.

The Council having taken the same into Consideration, did Advise that His Excellency would be pleased to Take up Vessels to Transport such of those Inhabitants to Halifax, as were not able to Travel by Land: in order to their being disposed of, as may hereafter be thought proper.

JNO. DUPORT,  
Sec: Con:

At a Council holden at the President's House in Halifax on Fryday, the 20th February, 1761.

PRESENT—

The Honble. Jonathan Belcher, Esq., President,

Jno. Collier,	} Councils.
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Jos. Gerrish,	
Alexr. Grant.	

\* \* \* \* The President having communicated to the Council, a Paragraph of a Letter from His Excellency Major General Amherst to Colonel Forster, bearing date the 17th of January last, recommending the Continuation of the French Accadians in this Province, the Council proceeded to take the same into Consideration, together with the order of His Majesty in Council of the 16th February 1760; and the Law of the Province relating to the French Accadians, and also the opinion of the Council of the 10th March 1760, in consequence of a Letter laid before them by the late Governor from Gene-

ral Amherst  
order of  
former O  
General;  
present S  
who had  
ments; an  
said Fren  
said Prov  
and the C  
submitted  
cellency C

J. DUPORT

To the  
mand  
Scoti

The Hum  
said

SHEWETH-

That  
the ancie  
been tau  
account o

\* Jonathan  
He graduat  
the law. F  
became a r  
appointment  
office he ur  
Assembly, b  
nor's commi  
nances for  
form the gr  
Chief Justic  
ment of the  
He died at  
of Assembl  
the Hon. A  
was father  
surveys on  
Halifax, an  
the Rev. G  
Justice Belc

ral Amherst; and were unanimously of Opinion that the said order of His Majesty, a copy of the said Law, and also of the former Opinion of the Council, should be transmitted to the General; and that His Excellency should be informed of the present Situation of the French Accadians in the Province, who had not yet surrendered, and their danger to the Settlements; and that it is their present unanimous opinion that the said French Accadians cannot, by the said Royal Order and the said Provincial Law, be permitted to remain in the Province, and the Council did Advise that this their Opinion may be submitted with all deference to the Consideration of His Excellency General Amherst.

J. BELCHER.

J. DUPONT, Sec. Con.

*To the Honorable Jonathan Belcher\*, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia.*

The Humble Address of the House of Representatives of the said Province met in General Assembly—

SHEWETH—

That previous to the commencement of the present war, the ancient Inhabitants of this Province, who called, or had been taught to call themselves neutrals, were expelled on account of their refusing that allegiance due from subjects to

\* Jonathan Belcher was second son of Governor Belcher, of Massachusetts. He graduated at Harvard, Cambridge, and was educated for the profession of the law. He afterwards went to England to complete his studies, where he became a member of the Society of the Middle Temple. He received the appointment of Chief Justice of Nova Scotia in 1754. Soon after assuming that office he urged upon Government the necessity of calling a Representative Assembly, being of opinion that the Governor and Council, under the Governor's commission and instructions, did not possess the power of passing ordinances for levying taxes. The early enactments of the Legislature, which form the groundwork of the statute law of Nova Scotia, were prepared by him. Chief Justice Belcher was President of Council, and administered the Government of the Province on the death of Governor Lawrence in October, 1760. He died at Halifax in 1776, aged 65, leaving a son and daughter. The House of Assembly allowed a pension to the daughter until her marriage. His son, the Hon. Andrew Belcher, was for several years a member of Council. He was father of Vice Admiral Sir Edward Belcher, distinguished for his nautical surveys on the coast of Africa and the Arctic seas. Sir Edward was born at Halifax, and educated at the old Grammar School, in Barrington street, under the Rev. George Wright.—*N. S. Council Minutes; N. S. Almanac, 1776; Chief Justice Belcher's Letters among N. S. Archives.*

their Sovereign; and of the underhand support assistance and encouragement which they gave to the Savages to distress and annoy the new settlers with the most frightful and bloody cruelties.

That notwithstanding their expulsion in the year 1755, great numbers returned and joined the French parties and were headed by French partizans in defence of Canada, in Piratical depredations upon the coast of Nova Scotia, and with small parties scouring the internal parts of the province, destroying the inhabitants and driving off their Cattle in spite of the Troops sent against them, which they could easily evade from their thorough knowledge of the Country.

That since the capitulation of Canada, in which they were not included, many of them finding it impossible to subsist, came out of the woods and surrendered with their families; others have been surprised and ferreted out of their lurking places, by parties sent on purpose, and many yet remain who subsist upon hunting and fishing, in and about the Bay Chaleur, Gaspé, Merimichi and other Rivers upon the coast of the Gulph of St. Lawrence and in the River St. John.

That the lenity with which these people have been treated by the Government, since they have been prisoners, in allowing them the liberty of working at high wages, furnishing them with provisions and retaining them so long in the province, we conceive has been done on a presumption, that these measures would shew them the sweets of the English Government and incline them to become real good subjects; but we had reason to be convinced that this can never be effected, at least while they remain in the province; for no sooner was the Spanish war declared, and the junction of Spain with France known, than they assumed fresh courage, and began to be insolent to the Settlers in the Townships where they were at work, telling them that they should soon regain possession of their lands and cut every one of their throats. And the numerous appearance of savages, this summer from the most distant parts of the province, joined with their insolence, and the invasion of Newfoundland has had such an effect upon the minds of the new Settlers, who by the necessity of their situation, are considerably detached from one another in the country, that great numbers have been induced thereby to quit their habitations, and retire to the Continent for safety; and there is much reason to apprehend that if this panic should spread itself further among them, most part of the rest will follow the same example.

To rem  
quences t  
tual mea  
soners, fo

1. Fro  
Indians t  
French, a  
them by  
believe, t  
carried in  
invasion

2. Th  
doubtedly  
they had  
and that

3. Tha  
and enjo  
by them,  
will lay  
them, at

4. Tha  
bigotry;  
instilled  
they are s  
of their  
conduct;  
Governm

5. Tha  
their lan  
intermar  
never fat  
as they t  
in the m  
favorable  
break th  
habitation  
and alth  
yet ther  
sordid v  
wicked  
provisio  
cient to  
but too  
settlem



To remedy this evil, and to prevent many other bad consequences to the province, we humbly apprehend the most effectual means will be speedily to remove these French prisoners, for the forgoing as well as the following reasons—

1. From the extraordinary convention and insolence of the Indians this summer upon the coast, the threatenings of the French, and the intelligence they seem to have spread among them by French partizans, there is the highest reason to believe, that the designs of the enemy, could they have been carried into execution, were much more extensive than the invasion of Newfoundland with so small an armament.

2. That such prisoners as could have escaped would undoubtedly have joined and taken arms with the enemy, in case they had appeared upon the coast, and attempted a descent; and that they still would do so on any future occasion.

3. That these people seeing the English daily in possession and enjoyment of the lands forfeited, and formerly occupied by them, will for ever regret their loss; and consequently will lay hold of every favorable opportunity for regaining them, at any, even the most hazardous risk.

4. That their religion, wherein they demonstrate the highest bigotry; and the early principles of policy which has been instilled into them by French Priests & emissaries Vizt. "*that they are still Frenchmen and should pay obedience to the orders of their Grand Monarch,*" must constantly influence their conduct; and make them in their hearts, enemies to a British Government, however mild & beneficent.

5. That being born & bred among the savages, and knowing their language, and strictly connected with many of them by intermarriages and ties of blood, as well as religion, they never fail to inculcate a spirit of dislike to English heretics, as they term it, and to paint them to these ignorant wretches, in the most disadvantageous and horrid colors; and should a favorable opportunity offer, may easily prevail with them to break the peace, and to chase away the settlers from their habitations, to the great hurt and utter ruin of the province; and altho' we have possession of Canada and Cape Breton, yet there are numbers even of his Majesty's subjects, who from sordid views and an invincible avidity of gain, would be wicked enough to furnish them with as much ammunition and provisions by stealth, for their peltry &c. as would be sufficient to do abundance of mischief; and this is what we have but too frequently and fatally experienced since the first settlement of Halifax.

6. That these French neutrals, as they are now collected together, are at present a heavy charge upon the inhabitants, especially the laboring people, who are obliged to mount guard every third day and night in their turns, to prevent the escape of the prisoners confined only in open Barracks, there being no place of close confinement to contain such a number.

These sir, and many more cogent reasons that might be enforced, and which we presume will naturally occur to you, who are perfectly well acquainted with the present state of this province, we humbly submit to your consideration, and we flatter ourselves, that you will join with us in opinion, and give the necessary orders that these French prisoners may be forthwith removed out of the province.

—————

*President Belcher to General Amherst.*

(Govrs. Lett. Book.)

HALIFAX, 25th February, 1761.

SIR,—

Colonel Forster having communicated to me a Paragraph of Your Excellency's Letter relating to the Acadians in Nova Scotia, wherein Your Excellency seems pleas'd to refer the Consideration of their continuance or removal from the Province to the deliberation of our Legislature, I thought it my duty to represent this affair to the Council for their Opinion, and they immediately took the same into Consideration & unanimsly agreed to submit it to Your Excellency's advice for such measures as may be necessary to be pursued for the advantage and security of the Province; and this their determination, I have the honor to lay before you together with the papers referr'd to in the Opinion of Council. \* \* \* \*

I am, &ca.,

JONATHAN BELCHER.

To His Excellency  
Major General Amherst, New York. }

Extract of  
Hou

Th  
Th

The Co  
ill Behavi  
who had,  
Pretender  
ness and  
french In  
Advised t  
as a Priso

Jno. D

SIR,—

By r  
in this Pr  
habitants  
Dykes for  
particular  
Acadians

\* The Ab  
Gerard in  
of Quebec.  
experience,  
first cure w  
the Indian r  
Louisbourg  
Acadians an  
at Cape Br  
River and M  
to the Briti  
*Murdoch's*  
Father Cl  
active emis

*Extract from Minutes of a Council holden at the President's House in Halifax on Saturday the 21st March 1761.*

PRESENT—

The Honble. Jonathan Belcher Esqr. President,

The Honble. Jno. Collier,	} Councils.
Chs. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Jos. Gerrish,	
Alexr. Grant.	

The Council having taken into Consideration the extream ill Behaviour of Mr. Menac\* a french Priest in this Province, who had, in a most notorious manner, publickly drauk the Pretender's Health, and had endeavoured to create uneasiness among the Indians, and to draw them over to the french Interest, and had also otherwise misbehaved, it was Advised that the said french Priest should be sent to England, as a Prisoner of War, by the first opportunity.

J. BELCHER.

JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Con.

*President Belcher to Col. Forster.*

(Govrs. Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 18 June, 1731.

SIR,—

By representations made to me from the New Settlements in this Province, it appears Extremely necessary that the inhabitants should be assisted by the Acadians in repairing the Dykes for the preservation and recovery of the Marsh Lands, particularly as on the progress of this work, in which the Acadians are the most skilfull people in the Country, the sup-

\* The Abbe Miniac, or Menach, came to Acadia in company with Father Gerard in 1742. He brought letters to Governor Mascarene from the Bishop of Quebec. The Bishop represented him as a man of birth, capacity, and experience, who had held the offices of Grand Vicar and Archdeacon. His first cure was at Minas. In 1755 he was stationed at Miramichi in charge of the Indian mission, as successor to M. La Corne the Recollet. After the fall of Louisbourg and Quebec, he went over to the English with several families of Acadians and some Indians—a course which was also pursued by M. Maillard at Cape Breton, and Father Germain, of the Indian missions at St. John's River and Miramichi. He, however, appears to have afterwards shown hostility to the British.—*Governor Mascarene's Letter at page 121; N. S. Documents; Murdoch's Hist. N. S., vol. 2.*

Father Charles Germain, of the Society of Jesus, above mentioned, was another active emissary of the Canada Government. He was appointed missionary to the

port and Subsistence of several hundred of the inhabitants will depend.

This weighty reason, together with the Consideration of the great Service rendered these Settlements thro' the Acadians, by the late Governor last year, urge me to repeat my Applications that you may please to give such orders on this Occasion, that the Government may not incur an Expence in supporting the indigent inhabitants, and that no delay may be made in the progress of those Settlements which are so much the Object of the public regard, and the attention of His Majesty's Ministry; and I shall expect the less difficulty on this occasion, as the Secretary for Military Affairs assur'd me some time since, from you, that the Acadians should be ready to receive my orders at half an hour's warning.

I have the honour, &c.,

JONATHAN BELCHER.

To Colonel Forster,  
Commanding His Majesty's Troops  
in Nova Scotia.

*Extract of Letter from Lords of Trade to Govr. Belcher.*

WHITEHALL, June 23d, 1761.

The number of Acadians which you state to have been collected together in different parts of the Province, and their hostile disposition, appears to Us to be a very untoward circumstance in the present state of the Province, but as it does not properly belong to our department to give directions upon a matter of this nature, We must refer you to His Majesty's Secretary of State, to whom We have transmitted Copies of such of your letters, and the papers received with them, as relate to this subject.

Abenaki Indians, on the River St. John, about the year 1745, from which place he was in the habit of visiting Beaubassin, to co-operate with Le Loutre in his operations against the British. For several years he was the authorized agent of the Quebec Government, and transmitted to the Governors of Canada intelligence of all movements in Acadia. Dispatches from Quebec were frequently addressed to him, and military officers were ordered to communicate with him. He assisted De Ramezay in his plans for the attack on the garrison of Minas in 1747, and the same year he proposed to the Governor of Canada a plan for an attack on the fort of Annapolis Royal, then, as he represented it, in a ruinous condition. In 1757 he removed to Miramichi, whence he frequently visited Quebec to obtain supplies for his Indians and refugee Acadians. After the fall of Quebec, he appears to have yielded to the force of circumstances, and espoused the cause of the conquerors. In September, 1761, a

My Lord

I ha  
consider  
ance from  
this Prov  
there ha  
infested  
depredat  
to bestov  
further p  
ing recei  
Montgom  
land, tha  
direction  
Captain M  
the end o  
he surpr  
Men, Wor  
three hun  
Season o  
their sub  
thought p

I beg  
these per  
Province,  
yet ever  
assistance  
Indians t  
made, and  
vinced, fr  
tion, that  
again the

The Right  
Th

pension of 4  
his services  
1762 he wr  
declaring his  
with 80 Indi  
*Rept. on Ind  
by Ed. of N.  
ules, 21 Sept*

*Lt. Governor Belcher to Lord Egremont.*

HALIFAX, 9th January, 1762.

MY LORD,—

I have the honour to inform your Lordship that a very considerable body of Acadians, having withdrawn their allegiance from His Majesty, and retired to the Northern Part of this Province in the Gulph of the River St. Lawrence; and thero having taken up Arms, and by the means of small vessels infested the navigation of that River, and committed many depredations on His Majesty's Subjects,—I thought it my duty to bestow all the attention I could to check and prevent the further progress of such great mischiefs; and therefore having received an account from Captain Roderick McKenzie of Montgomery's Highlanders, who commanded at Fort Cumberland, that an attempt of this kind was practicable, I gave directions for equipping two small Vessels, on board of which Captain McKenzie, with some of the Troops, proceeded about the end of October, to the place of their rendezvous, where he surprised seven hundred & Eighty seven persons including Men, Women & Children. Of this number, he brought away three hundred and thirty five, as many as he could in that late Season of the year remove, and the remainder have made their submission, and promised to come in when it shall be thought proper or convenient to request it. \* \* \* \* \*

I beg leave to represent to your Lordship, that besides these persons, there are many others of the Acadians in this Province, who altho' they have surrendered themselves, are yet ever ready and watchful for an opportunity, either by assistance from the French, or from hopes of stirring up the Indians to disturb and distress the new settlements lately made, and those now forming; and I am perfectly well convinced, from the whole course of their behaviour and disposition, that they cannot with any safety to this Province become again the inhabitants of it. \* \* \* \* \*

I am &c.

The Right Honble.

JONATHAN BELCHER.

The Earl of Egremont.

---

pension of £50 per annum was granted him by the Government at Halifax for his services in quieting the Indians and Acadians at the River St. John. In 1762 he wrote to Halifax, acknowledging the receipt of his pension, and declaring his inability to control the Indians. He finally retired to Quebec with 80 Indian families, and died at St. Francis, Canada East, in August, 1779. *Rept. on Indian affairs, N. Y. Col. Doc. vol. x. Shey's Missions, 153, quoted by Ed. of N. Y. Doc. Murdock's Hist. N. S., vol. 2, 422. N. S. Council. Minutes, 21 Sept., 1761.*

At a Council holden at Halifax on Monday the 22d March 1762.

PRESENT—

The Honble. the Lieutenant Governor.	} Councils.
The Honble. Jno. Collier,	
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Alexr. Grant,	
Edmd. Crawley,	
Hen. Newton.	

The Lieutenant Governor communicated to the Council the following Letter from Brigadier General Murray, Governor of Quebec—

“ QUEBEC, 20th Sept. 1761.

SIR,—

“ Having had General Amherst's Directions for that purpose, I sent some time ago a Person to Ristigouche to take an account of the number of Acadians there, as also of those dispersed in the different Bays of that part of the Country.

“ By his Report, I find the number considerably less than I imagined, and that many of them have departed from thence to Beausejour and Louisbourg, owing it may be supposed, to the Countenance and favour they meet with there.

“ As this is diametrically opposite to General Amherst's Views and the orders he has given to bring them up, in order to their being settled somewhere in the upper parts of Canada, least the Government should be put to an extraordinary needless Expence, I am to request you will let me know, by the way of the Lakes, whether you propose settling again in Nova Scotia, for in that case it will be unnecessary to send for them, as I propose the Instant the Season will permit their Removal next year, the present one being too far advanced to effect the same immediately.

“ You must know best the Consequences of settling them among you: the measure indeed does not appear to me so eligible as the very spot must renew to them, in all succeeding Generations, the Miseries the present one has endured, and will perhaps alienate for ever their affections from its Government however just and Equitable it may be.”

I am with regard,

Sir,

Your most obedt. & most humble servt.

J<sup>n</sup>. Belcher Esq.

JA: MURRAY.”

Lieut. Gov. of Nova Scotia.

The  
should  
nient o  
Acadia  
they w  
of Gen

J. DUP

At a  
1762.

The I  
siderati  
the num  
the larg  
their Op  
for the S  
The  
ingly, an

\* Hon. P  
was son of  
the first fo  
tor of Cus  
Henry N  
1761, and  
January 2  
Massachus  
State. He  
Hibbert  
Surveyor o  
was father  
the Army  
of Nova S  
Hon. John  
a descend  
of Pittsfield

The Council did thereupon Advise that General Murray should be acquainted, that it was by no means thought convenient or safe, by the Government, to give Settlements to the Acadians, mentioned in his Letter, in this Province; and that they were here to be disposed of according to the directions of General Amherst, or agreeable to His Majesty's pleasure.

\* \* \* \* \*  
J. DUPONT, Sec: Con:

At a Council holden at Halifax on Monday the 26th July 1762.

PRESENT—

The Honble. the Lieutenant Governor.

The Honble. Jno. Collier, Chas. Morris, Richd. Bulkeley, Alexr. Grant, Edmd. Crawley, Hen. Newton,* Michl. Francklin.	}	Councls.
---	---	----------

The Lieut. Governor desired the Council to take into Consideration, the present Circumstances of the Province, from the number of Acadians in many parts of it, and particularly the large Body of them now in this Town; and to give him their Opinion of the fittest measures to be taken at this Time, for the Security and Safety of the Province.

The Council took the same under Consideration accordingly, and were of Opinion that so long a Continuance of so

---

\* Hon. Henry Newton was for many years Collector of Customs at Halifax. He was son of Mr. Hibbert Newton, a member of H. M. Council at Annapolis Royal, at the first formation of the Board by Gov. Philipps, in 1720, and afterwards Collector of Customs at Annapolis and Canso.

Henry Newton was appointed a Councillor by Governor Belcher, 24 Oct., 1761, and became President of Council in Febr. 1790. He died at Halifax, January 29, 1802. His son, the Hon. Ed. Newton, born at Halifax, settled in Massachusetts, and was some time a member of the Executive Council of that State. He had another son, the late Joshua Newton, of Liverpool, N. S.

Hibbert Newton, of Annapolis, had two other sons and a daughter: John, Surveyor of the Customs, who was the elder brother of Hon. Henry Newton, and was father of the late William Newton, of Halifax; Philip, an officer in the Army whose daughter married the Hon. R. J. Uniacke, Attorney General of Nova Scotia; and Thomas, who died in Ireland. His daughter married the Hon. Jonathan Binney, of Halifax. The late Maunsel Newton, of Halifax, was a descendant of Hibbert Newton.—*M.S. Memoranda, by Hon. Ed. Newton of Pittsfield, Mass. Council Books of N. S.*

great a number of the Acadians as Prisoners of War, in the Town of Halifax, and in other parts of this Province, had much endangered the Safety thereof, and had caused great uneasiness to, and distressed the Minds of His Majesty's Subjects, and retarded the Progress of the new Settlements: That from a continued Series of Experience, they were fully convinced of the strict Attachment of the said Acadians to, and readiness at all times to take part with and assist His Majesty's Enemies, the French King and his Subjects to the utmost of their power, they having been more than once actually in Arms against His Majesty and his Subjects. That a Reflection on the Circumstances of this Province at this Juncture, when for the Safety and Security of the Settlers of King's County, it is found indispensably necessary to March one hundred and thirty of the Acadians under a Guard of the Militia of that County into this Town, not only revives in their Minds these considerations with regard to the said Acadians, but impresses it with double weight, and they apprehend calls on them for an exertion of the most effectual means to prevent any ill Effects that might arise from them, more especially when they consider the behaviour of the said Acadians upon the present occasion, which is remarkably insolent and exulting, insomuch that it is absolutely necessary to cause them to be close confined, under a Strong Guard of the Militia of the Town of Halifax, to the great Inconvenience and Distress of the said Inhabitants, near a fourth part of them being called on for that Duty daily; that there is sufficient reason to believe some late Threats and Insults of numerous Bodies of the Indians, assembled in various parts of the Province to the Terror of His Majesty's Subjects in the new Settlements, has been occasioned by the Stimulations and artful Insinuations of the said Acadians. That they apprehend there cannot be any hopes of a sincere Submission of the said Indians to His Majesty's Government while the said Acadians are suffered to continue in this Province, they being connected by Intermarriages with them, and thereby maintain a considerable Influence over them at all times. That it has lately been discovered that the said Acadians had collected and concealed in Secret Places in King's County in this Province, a considerable Quantity of Ammunition for Small Arms. That at this Time the necessity of drawing all the Troops together at Halifax, had stripped the new Settlements so effectually of Protection, that, except the very small Garrisons at Annapolis, St John's River, and Fort Cumberland, not amounting

in the  
any o  
intire  
wholl  
detrin  
Husba  
hundr  
one of  
ing fr  
the C  
absolu  
dians  
may h  
jected  
Safety  
that i  
Enemy  
would  
more o  
them  
Oppor  
Enemy  
and re  
and Se  
Lieute  
metho  
Provin  
Massa  
Lieute  
transp  
Jno.

At a  
1762.

The



in the whole to one hundred Men, there was no Protection to any of the Settlements, the Interior part of the Country being intirely destitute of any, and the Garrison at Fort Edward wholly occupied by the Militia of that County, to the great detriment of the Inhabitants, who are forced to neglect their Husbandry; and so much to their Terror that not only one hundred and fifty of the Settlers have on this Alarm quitted one of the new Towns in the Country, but others are preparing from other parts to follow them. For all which Reasons the Council are of Opinion that in this Time of danger, it is absolutely necessary immediately to Transport the said Acadians out of this Province, as their continuing longer in it may be attended with the worst Consequences to the projected new Settlements in particular, as well as to the General Safety of the Province. The Council do likewise observe that in case of an attack on the Town of Halifax by the Enemy, the placing a sufficient Guard on the said Acadians would become very inconvenient and weaken the Forces, more especially as there is no Stronghold or Place to secure them in; and that during any Attack they might take the Opportunity of Setting Fire to the Town and Joining the Enemy. And therefore the Council do unanimously Advise and recommend, in the most earnest manner, for the Safety and Security of this Province and its new Settlements, that the Lieutenant Governor would be pleased to take the speediest method to collect and Transport the said Acadians out of this Province; and do further Advise that as the Province of the Massachusetts is nearest adjacent to this Province, that the Lieutenant Governor would be pleased to cause them to be transported to that Province with all convenient dispatch.

Jno. DUPONT, Sec. Con.

At a Council holden at Halifax on Thursday the 5th August 1762.

PRESENT—

The Honble. the Lieutenant Governor.

The Honble. Jno. Collier,	} Councils.
Chas. Morris,	
Richd. Bulkeley,	
Edmd. Crawley,	
Hen. Newton,	
Michl. Francklin.	

The Lieutenant Governor desired the Council would give

him their Opinion and Advice, Whether, upon the Arrival of the Acadian Prisoners at Boston, they should be discharged and set at liberty, or Whether they should be continued in Custody, to be disposed of as General Amherst should think proper: And for this purpose the Lieutenant Governor laid before the Council, the whole Correspondence between him and the General, relative to the Acadians in this Province, the same being contained in the following Letters, which were read and ordered to be Entered, vizt.,

“NEW YORK, 22d March 1761.

“SIR,—

“Your Dispatch of the 25th February reached my Hands last Night; I have nothing more at heart than the Advantage and Security of the Province of Nova Scotia; If the removal of the Acadians still remaining within the same could add to either, I should be the first to advise their Expulsion; but as under the new Circumstances of that valuable and flourishing Province, I do not see that it can have any thing to fear or apprehend from those Acadians, but on the contrary that great Advantages might be reapt by employing them properly: I must own I should incline to let them remain in the Province under proper Regulations & Restrictions.

“Another motive that induces me to lean on that side is, that their Transportation to England must be a heavy burthen on the Publick, and their Maintenance when there, a still greater; I would therefore recommend it to you, prior to taking any further Steps hereupon, to represent these, and any other Considerations that shall occur to you to His Majesty's Ministers, and to wait the King's pleasure thereupon.

“I am much obliged to You for Mr. Morris' Map of the Peninsula of your Province; it is not yet come to my Hands, Mr. Hancock having thought it too bulky to send it by Post; but acquaints me that he forwarded it in a Vessel bound to this Port.

I am with great regard

Sir

Your most obedient

humble servant

(Signed) JEFF. AMHERST.”

Mr. President Belcher.

“SIR,—

“I  
has lai  
receive  
of Aca  
fitting  
jects, a  
tual m  
indispe  
hension  
Summe

“Th  
attemp  
Provin  
fresh p  
Obstina  
the mil  
surren  
preven  
Peace,  
be imp  
know t  
that so  
lency t  
Submis  
have re  
some o  
River,  
of Sur  
Indians  
Intellig  
been e

“Be  
Attemp  
one of  
Acadia  
some o  
have n  
which  
it at l  
these

*Lieut. Govr. Belcher to General Amherst.*

"HALIFAX, Nova Scotia, 15th April, 1761.

"SIR,—

"By this Opportunity I don't doubt that Colonel Forster has laid before Your Excellency, the Informations he has received relating to the hostile Designs of the numerous Body of Acadians at Ristigouch, and the neighboring parts; in fitting out Piratical Vessels to Cruize on His Majesty's Subjects, and that the Lord Colvill is now taking the most effectual methods to frustrate their Designs. But I think it my indispensable Duty to represent to Your Excellency, my Apprehensions for the Settlements which are to be established this Summer in the District of Chignecto.

"The Acadians have at all times shewn a readiness to attempt any thing against the present Establishment of this Province, and I think in this new Instance, they have given a fresh proof of this Disposition, joined with a high degree of Obstinaey; for notwithstanding the Conquest of Canada, and the mild Treatment and Indulgencies shewn to those who have surrendered themselves, they have not only used means to prevent the Indians in their Neighbourhood from making Peace, but are now forming desperate Designs, which cannot be imputed to a necessity of procuring Provisions, as they know that on their Submission, they would receive Supplies of that sort. And I beg leave further to remark to Your Excellency that none of the Acadians have ever made voluntary Submission, but on the contrary, their wants and Terrors only have reduced them to it, of which there's an Instance from some of them remaining at the Village St. Ann's on St. John's River, to the amount of Forty, who have yet made no Offers of Surrender, as they are subsisted through the means of the Indians there, and whom, according to some well grounded Intelligences I have lately received, not long since, they have been exciting to mischievous, tho' vain Attempts.

"Besides the reasons I have already offered to you, Sir, why Attempts from these People are to be fear'd, there yet remains one of some weight, which is that there are many amongst the Acadians at Restigouch, who were formerly in possession of some of those Lands in the District of Chignecto, and as they have not yet lost hopes of regaining them, through Notions which they have received from Priests and Frenchmen, I think it at least probable that they will disturb the beginning of these Settlements, in which case, the loss of two or three

Lives, will strike such Terror as may not only intimidate and drive away the People of Three Townships, but may also greatly obstruct the Settlements in other parts. The late Governor was so sensible of the necessity of receiving the new People in perfect Security, that he postponed the Establishment of these Settlements last year, until a Time of Safety might offer.

"I have made Representations to the Ministry of what relates to the Acadians, and as it is a matter of great Importance to that Share of His Majesty's Service which falls under my care, I apply, Sir, to you for such means as may be sufficient to ward off any threatening danger, and think myself happy in making this Application where there is so much Zeal for the Public Good, and for the Welfare of this Province in particular.

"I have the Honor to be with the greatest  
Respect

Sir

Your Excellency's most obedient  
and most devoted Servant,

(Signed) JONATH: BELCHER."

His Excellency Major }  
General Amherst. }

*Major General Sir Jeff. Amherst to Governor Belcher.*

"NEW YORK, 28th. April, 1761.

\* \* \* \* \* I have sent your Despatches to Captain  
Tonge who takes Manac the Priest with him when he sails  
from hence. \* \* \* \* \*

"I can't say I am under any Apprehensions for the Settlements which are to be established this Summer in the District of Chignecto; the number of Regular Troops with the Ranging Companies still remaining in the Province of Nova Scotia, can certainly furnish whatever may be wanted for the Protection of those Settlements.

"The Acadians may not be so thoroughly well disposed, as I could wish, but I expect a different behaviour from them, than what has yet appeared, for they have never been in the Situation they are now in, and they can hardly be mad enough to attempt any thing against the Establishment of the Province at this Time. If they are, they must be made to suffer for it as they deserve.

"The  
be disturb  
Terror m  
from the  
"Color  
lar rega  
furnishin

Honour  
Mr.

\*

The L  
consequ  
March 1  
Trade on  
this Prov  
it appear  
the pres  
was in t  
their Lot  
tions from  
mitted b  
nor's Lev  
to that S

The C  
having r  
ruary 17  
relative  
mously o  
Arrival a  
disposed

Jno. D

Sir,—  
By a  
your Lev  
And at  
Transpor

"The Settlements in the beginning must not be permitted to be disturbed, but must be protected with great Care, that no Terror may creep in amongst them, and frighten the People from their Townships.

"Colonel Forster shall have my directions to have a particular regard to the Quiet and Safety of the new Settlers, in furnishing any Troops that may be wanted for that purpose.

I am with great regard, Sir,

Your most obedient humble Servant,

(Signed) JEFF. AMHERST."

Honourable

Mr. President Belcher.

\* \* \* \* \*

The Lieutenant Governor also informed the Council that in consequence of General Amherst's first Letter, dated the 22d March 1761, he had wrote to their Lordships of the Board of Trade on the Subject of the removal of the Acadians out of this Province, in answer to which they had informed him that it appeared to them to be a very untoward Circumstance, in the present State of the Province, but that as the Subject was in the Department of His Majesty's Secretary of State, their Lordships referred the Lieutenant Governor for directions from the Secretary of State, to whom Copies were transmitted by their Lordships of such of the Lieutenant Governor's Letters, and the Papers received with them, as related to that Subject.

The Council having taken the same into Consideration and having referred to the Minutes of Council of the 20th February 1761, the 22d March 1762, and the 17th May 1762, relative to the said Acadians in this Province, were unanimously of Opinion, that the said Acadian Prisoners, upon their Arrival at Boston, should be still detained in Custody, to be disposed of as General Amherst should think proper to direct.

JNO. DUPONT, Sec: Con:

*Sir Jeffery Amherst to Governor Belcher.*

NEW YORK, 30th August, 1762.

SIR,—

By an Express from Boston I was last night favored with your Letter of the 12th Instant, and its several enclosures; And at the same time learn from Mr. Hancock that Five Transports, with Accadians, were arrived at that place.

Altho' I can't help thinking that these People might have been kept in proper subjection while the Troops remained in Nova Scotia, yet I must own I am glad you have taken the measures for removing them, as they might have become troublesome when the Province was drained of the forces, which I have been obliged to employ on a very essential service: I doubt not but you have wrote to Governor Bernard concerning them, but I shall by the return of the Express, desire he be pleased to dispose of the Acadians in such a manner as he judges best, in the Province of the Massachusetts Bay, where they must remain for the present, taking care to separate them as much as possible, to prevent their doing any mischief, as well as Returning to their Old Habitations.

I could have wished that those who inhabited the back parts of the Province, had been sent to Canada, agreeable to Govr. Murrays request, by which means you would not only have saved the expense of bringing them down the country at this time, but have been eased of any dread from that quarter.

I am persuaded that neither the Accadians, Canadians or Indians, had any knowledge of the intentions of the Enemy who have been landed at Newfoundland: how far their success at St. John's might have tempted them to establish a Correspondence with the neighbouring Indians & Accadians is uncertain: but I flatter myself they will be effectually prevented from carrying any plan of that kind into execution, by the arrival of the ships under Lord Colvill, and the Troops under Lt. Colonel Amherst. \* \* \* \*

The protection of the valuable Colony of Nova Scotia certainly cannot be too much attended to, but at this time when we know where the Enemys Force is, and that it is absolutely necessary to have them dislodged before the Winter sets in. I think if any single man of war arrives at Halifax and that you have no certain advice of Lord Covills being superior to the French Fleet the Captain should be ordered immediately to Joyn His Lordship: From the steps that have been taken to send advice to Sir George Peacocke and Admiral Rodney as well as to England of the enemys being at Newfoundland, I am persuaded We shall soon have ships sufficient not only for the protection of the Northern settlements, but for that of the Coast in General.

I enclose a letter for My Lord Colvill, with one for Lt. Colonel Amherst, which require no particular dispatch; but as I imagine there may be opportunitys from Halifax of for-

warding  
the first o

Honble Lt

Indorsed—  
22 Octr.

Extract of  
Earl of Egro  
Do. sent Do.  
Extract fr  
Cap Brett.

Extract fr

I shall  
& there re  
your Excy  
may lye i  
until that  
may be in  
are detain  
the Inhab  
would hop  
Excellenc  
Upper pa  
letter of :

At a C  
1762.

The fol

warding them, I must beg the favor you will send them by the first occasion that may offer. \* \* \*

I am, with great regard,  
Sir

Your most obedient

Humble Servant,

Honble Lt. Govr. Belcher.

JEFF: AMHERST.

*Indorsed*—Recd. by inclosure from Mr. Hancock 18 Sept. 1762. Answered 22 Octr.

Extract of the first two paragraphs respecting the Acadians sent to the Earl of Egremont and Lords of Trade, 18 Oct., 1762, by the *Minerva* Frigate. Do. sent Do. in Duplicate letters 18 Oct. by—

Extract from two first paragraphs sent to Lds. of Trade 7 Sept. 1762 by Cap Brett.

*Extract from Governor Belcher's Letter to Sir Jeffery Amherst, dated 12th August, 1762.*

I shall give orders to the transports to proceed to Boston, & there remain with the people on board, until they receive your Excy's directions for the disposal of them, & that they may lye in that Harbour under the Command of the Castle until that time, as they are treated as prisoners, I presume it may be indifferent in what part of the King's dominions they are detained, provided they are much inferior in number to the Inhabitants whose superiority may keep them in awe, & I would hope, that this measure can little interfere with your Excellency's views of settling some of the Acadians in the Upper part of Canada, as General Murray informed in his letter of 20 September last.

At a Council holden at Halifax on Monday the 18th October 1762.

PRESENT--

The Honble. the Lieutenant Governor.

The Honble. Jno. Collier,

Chas. Morris,

Richd. Bulkeley,

Alexr. Grant,

Edmd. Crawley,

Heny. Newton,

Michl. Francklin.

} Councils.

The following Report of the Committee appointed on Tues

day last was read and unanimously approved by the Board, and Ordered to be Entered. vizt.

“ HALIFAX, 18th October, 1762.

“ The Committee of Council appointed to enquire into the Motives which occasioned the Return of the Transports with the Acadians from Boston, do Report as follows.

“ 1st. That it having appeared indispensably necessary for the Safety of this Province, to remove the Acadians from thence at a time when the Enemy were in possession of St John's in Newfoundland with a considerable Force, they were accordingly put on board several Transports in this Harbour, from whence they sailed in the beginning of August to Boston.

“ 2d. That the Lieutenant Governor had by Letter acquainted Sir Jeffery Amherst of this Proceeding, and acquainted him farther that they were to remain in the Harbour of Boston until his pleasure concerning the disposal of them could be known; and had also wrote to Governor Bernard requesting of him, that he would permit the Transports to lie under the Guns of Castle William for the further directions of Sir Jeffery Amherst, and that all necessary Charges were to be defrayed by Mr. Hancock, to whom the Lieutenant Governor had wrote to that purpose, acquainting him that the Transports were to remain in the Harbour of Boston, until further Orders could arrive from Sir Jeffery Amherst.

“ 3d. That Sir Jeffery Amherst had, by Letter to the Lieutenant Governor, approved of what had been done with the Acadians; and that Mr. Hancock had acknowledged the Receipt of the Lieutenant Governor's Letter, acquainting him the Transports would immediately be Ordered under the Guns of Castle William, and that he would discharge what Expences might attend them; there appeared also another Letter from Mr. Hancock to the Secretary of the Province, and to the same purpose, particularly that he would pay the necessary Expences on this occasion.

“ 4th. It appeared from the Votes of the House of Representatives of the Massachusetts Bay, that in consequence of Sir Jeffery Amherst's Letter to Governor Bernard, the Governor had recommended to the General Assembly to make a Temporary Settlement for the Acadians, *but that they had absolutely refused it, and requested that the Governor would not permit them to Land:* of which Vote Sir Jeffery Amherst was informed by Mr. Hancock by a Letter of 17th September;

that Sir J  
nard on t  
reconside  
those Pec  
Governor  
ral's lette  
arrived, t  
“ 5th.

Convoy o  
from the  
tions of C  
had accor  
acquainte  
Assembly  
nor could  
his Orders  
Halifax, f  
sions for  
longer; a  
of Captain  
Amherst,  
Expence  
want of p

“ Upon  
explicit O  
Acadians  
terminatio  
should be  
they were

“ That I  
acquainte  
said Acad  
only as Pr  
which this  
are furthe  
Safety of  
reposed i  
tain Brook  
ther Orde  
to the Li  
larly by d  
ered to fu  
might occ  
known, as



that Sir Jeffery Amherst had further wrote to Governor Bernard on this matter, hoping that the General Assembly would reconsider their Votes, and make provision for disposing of those People; but by Mr. Hancock's letter to the Lieutenant Governor of 29th September, it appears that before the General's letter, soliciting a reconsideration of the Vote, had arrived, the General Assembly had been prorogued.

"5th. It appeared that Captain Brooks Commanding the Convoy of Transports, having been directed by Instructions from the Lieutenant Governor, to follow the orders and directions of Governor Bernard, and Advise with Mr. Hancock, he had accordingly applied for Orders to the Governor, who acquainted him, that according to the desire of the General Assembly, he could not permit the landing of the Acadians, nor could he give him any Orders, but directed him to receive his Orders from Mr. Hancock, who advised him to return to Halifax, for that he had no Authority to supply any Provisions for the Transports in case they were to remain any longer; and it further appeared that Mr. Hancock disapproved of Captain Brooks's Proposal to send Expresses to Sir Jeffery Amherst, or to the Lieutenant Governor, on account of the Expence of the Transports being longer detained, and his want of power to furnish Provisions.

"Upon the whole the Committee are of Opinion that full and explicit Orders were given to Mr. Hancock, to supply the said Acadians with Provisions and all necessaries till the final determination of Sir Jeffery Amherst in what manner they should be disposed of, under whose more immediate direction they were.

"That Mr. Hancock being Agent for this Province and fully acquainted with the purpose & Intentions of sending the said Acadians to New England, as they had been kept here only as Prisoners of War; and as he well knew the dangers to which this Province was exposed by their Residence here, We are further of Opinion that he had neglected the Interest and Safety of this Province, which the Lieutenant Governor had reposed in him, by discouraging the Proposal made by Captain Brooks of sending a fresh Express, and waiting for further Orders from Sir Jeffery Amherst, or sending an Express to the Lieutenant Governor of this Province; and particularly by declaring to Captain Brooks that he was not empowered to furnish him with any thing but such little Expences as might occur till Sir Jeffery Amherst's pleasure could be known, as appears by Capt. Brooks's own Declaration, and by

precipitately advising and perswading Captain Brooks to re-  
turn with the Acadians back into this Province, to the great  
danger thereof, and Distress of all its Inhabitants.

"By all which Management, the Public has incurred a very  
considerable and fruitless Expence, and Sir Jeffery Amherst's  
intention for the disposal of those Prisoners has, for the pres-  
ent, been intirely baffled, and his Expectations disappointed,  
as appears by Mr. Hancock's Letter 5th October, wherein he  
says the General has signified that he hoped the Province of  
the Massachusetts had taken the Acadians, and that an End  
was put to that affair." \* \* \* \*

JNO. DUPONT, Sec. Con.

*Governor Belcher to Lord Egremont, Secretary of State.*

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA,

20th October, 1762.

MY LORD,—

\* \* \* \* The prisoners became more submissive  
to Government, and desisted from their hostile measures;  
yet upon the first notice of the enemy's invasions on the coast  
of Newfoundland, their insolence broke out afresh, to the  
terror of the Inhabitants, as will be under your Lordship's  
notice, by the representations of the legislative body of the  
Province, and minutes of a council of war, copies whereof I  
have the honor to transmit to your Lordship. Among other  
precautions for the safety of the province, in a time of so  
much seeming danger from the Enemy, it was considered as  
of instant necessity, that these Acadians should be removed,  
and they were accordingly, My Lord, transported to the  
Massachusetts Government, under address to the Governor  
for their remaining there, for the pleasure of His Excellency  
General Amherst, as Prisoners of War. The General, having  
approved of their removal, as by the extract from His Excel-  
lency's Letter humbly presented, recommended the Disposal  
of them to that Government, where, by the House of Assembly,  
they were refused permission to land, and were with great  
precipitation sent back to this Province, before General  
Amherst's final resolution could be known, contrary to the  
very candid and earnest recommendation of His Excellency  
Governor Bernard, for their being received in the Massachu-  
setts. This disappointment, My Lord, to a very essential

branch of  
great exp  
Deliberat  
opinion, t  
Papers le  
your Lor  
this occas  
Consider  
the exasp  
their rep  
the new  
dispositio  
distress t  
Improven

The Right  
The

MY LORD

In m  
with the  
therein h  
of laying  
ment, in  
bourhood  
Acadians  
Lordship  
lency Ge  
the Extr  
present.  
ing and  
ment, th  
back to  
intention  
habitic  
transport  
necessar

branch of His Majesty's Service, and of the necessary and great expence of their transportation, I committed to the Deliberations of His Majesty's Council of this Province, whose opinion, together with the several Facts in the letters and Papers leading to it, I beg permission humbly to lay before your Lordship, as well in justification of Government upon this occasion, as for being under the favor of your Lordship's Consideration, for the future security of the Province, against the exasperated minds of this disaffected set of people, thro' their repeated expulsions, and for the quiet and progress of the new settlements, in being freed from the fears of their dispositions and attempts by themselves and the Savages to distress the more exposed Townships in their possessions and Improvements. \* \* \* \* \*

My Lord &c.

The Right Honble.

JONATHAN BELCHER.

The Earl of Egremont,  
&c. &c. &c.

---

*Governor Belcher to Board of Trade.*

HALIFAX,

NOVA SCOTIA,

21st October, 1762.

MY LORDS,—

In my last address 7th September (Duplicate whereof with the Laws of the last Session and Copies of the Papers therein humbly referred to, is now presented) I had the honor of laying before your Lordships, the Measures of Government, in the threatening danger to the Province by the neighbourhood of the Enemy at Newfoundland, for removing the Acadians. I have the satisfaction humbly to apprise your Lordships, that this proceeding was approved by His Excellency General Amherst, as will be before you, My Lords, by the Extract from his Letter to me which I have the honor to present. In the midst of the General's expectations for landing and disposing these people in the Massachusetts Government, the most precipitate means were used to send them back to this Province, and to defeat the General's humane intentions to us in not permitting them to return to their old habitations, and thereby frustrating the great expence of their transportation. I conceived it my Lords, to be immediately necessary to commit this proceeding to the examination and

opinion of His Majesty's Council, whose Resolutions are now humbly submitted, together with Copies annexed of the several Letters and Papers upon which their opinion is founded. I cannot, my Lords, but exceedingly lament so unfortunate a circumstance against this Government, and at a time when the Province was necessarily drained of its forces, for retaking St. Johns Fort in Newfoundland, and the more is it to be regretted, my Lords, as so many repeated and nugatory expulsions must naturally exasperate the minds of this dangerous set of people, who may become desperate for the worst mischiefs, by themselves, and their instigations of the Savages, to the possessions and improvements of the new Settlers. This sentiment I have the honor to be confirmed in, by a paragraph of a Letter from your Lordships Board to Governor Lawrence, dated 10th March 1757, expressing the sense of their Lordships, upon the bare permission of the Southern Colonies to some of the Acadians removed there from hence, to coast along from one Province to another, in order that they might come back to Nova Scotia, "that nothing could have been more absurd and blameable, and that had not the Governors of New York and the Massachusetts Bay prudently stopped them, there is no attempt, however desperate and cruel, which might not have been expected from persons exasperated, as they must have been, by the treatment they had met with."

"The conduct of the Massachusetts Assembly, and more especially the Agent upon this occasion, will remain for your Lordships consideration. Having been referred by your Lordships to His Majesty's Secretary of State upon the subject of removing the Acadians, I do by this opportunity address my Lord Egremont, with the state of this proceeding, and have again humbly interceded in favor to this Colony and the new Settlements, that the Province may be freed from the dangers to be dreaded from so inveterate an Enemy. In the same paragraph of the Letter, their Lordships of the then Board of Trade, further express themselves to the late Governor, in terms the most pointed and conclusive, upon the matter before them of the Acadians, "it is certainly very much to be wished, that they could be entirely driven out of the Peninsula, because until that is done, it will be in their power, by the knowledge they have of the Country, however small their numbers to distress and harrass the outsettlements, and even His Majesty's Troops, so as greatly to obstruct the establishment of the Colony."

Who  
upon t  
his ind  
any pa  
Addres  
State,  
necessa  
His Ma  
ral, my  
dians a  
cy will  
the Mi  
Board,

The Lo  
for

*Extract*

[Co

Their  
Belcher  
removal  
this mea  
Massach  
vince, a  
the dep  
as he sh  
could no  
have be  
prizes o  
it was  
troops s  
is now  
ceased,  
as they  
of the C

When I receive, my Lords, General Amherst's sentiments upon the procedure of the Massachusetts in contradiction to his indisputable right of disposing of all prisoners of War, in any part of His Majesty's Dominions, I shall repeat my humble Addresses to your Lordships and His Majesty's Secretary of State, with such further intelligence as may appear to be necessary for finally deciding upon a subject so interesting to His Majesty's future Service in the Province. As the General, my Lords, did so fully approve the removal of these Acadians as Prisoners of War, I flatter myself, that His Excellency will not object to the payment of their transportation, in the Military method, by Bills and Certificates on the Navy Board, to save the trouble of any applications to Parliament.

\* \* \* \* \*

I have the honor &c.

JONATHAN BELCHER.

The Lords Commissioners  
for Trade and Plantations.

---

*Extract from the Minutes of the Proceedings of the Lords  
Commissioners of Trade and Plantations.*

[COPY.]

DECEMBER 3d, 1762.

Their Lordships upon consideration of that part of Mr. Belchers letter of 26th October 1762, which relates to the removal of the Acadians, were of opinion that the whole of this measure both in respect to the refusal of the Gov. of Massachusetts Bay to admit the said Acadians into that province, and to the future disposition of them is entirely within the department of the Secretary of State for such directions as he shall think proper to give. Their Lordships, however could not but be of opinion, that however expedient it might have been to have removed them at a time when the Enterprises of the Enemy threatened danger to the province, and it was weakened by the Employment of great part of the troops stationed there upon another service, yet as that danger is now over and hostilities between the two nations have ceased, it was neither necessary nor politic to remove them, as they might, by a proper disposition, promote the interest of the Colony and be made useful members of Society agree-

able to what appears to be the sentiments of General Amherst in his letter to the Lt. Govr. Entered upon the minutes of Council.

Secretary Bulkeley to Joshua Winslow.

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 22 February, 1763.

SIR,—

The Lieutenant Governor desires that the inclos'd may be transmitted to you, setting forth a Complaint against some of the inhabitants who have unjustly withheld what was due to the Acadians. If these people do not immediately discharge their debts due on this Occasion, Colonel Forster will forbid their working for the future, and the Lieutenant Governor desires that the names of the persons so indebted may be transmitted to him that proper measures may be taken to prevent such injustice for the future.

I am &c.

To Joshua Winslow, Esq., }  
at Fort Cumberland. }

RICHD. BULKELEY.

*Extracts from Minutes of a Council holden at Halifax on Tuesday, the 5th July, 1763.*

The Lieutenant Governor laid before the Council a Letter from Mr. Henry Green dated at Fort Frederick on St. John's River, setting forth that many of the Acadians had taken possession of Lands on that River, and had disputed the possession with several English Settlers, and behaved in many respects with Insolence.

And at the same time the Lieutenant Governor acquainted the Council that he had the Opinion of the Lords of Trade against the general removal of the Acadians from this Province.

*Extract from a Letter of the Earl of Halifax to Montague Wilmot, Governor of Nova Scotia.*

ST. JAMES'S, Novr. 26th, 1763.

Having lately received, and laid before The King, a Letter from Jonathan Belcher, Esq., of the 25th of August,

inclosin  
Nova S  
endeav  
Rochet  
to inve  
and per  
You a  
jesty's  
diate R  
ordinar  
formed  
and of  
will, th  
watchfu  
secret I  
venting  
withdra  
But n  
Seducti  
jects, it  
should b  
much to  
the publ  
Matter a  
Jeffery  
Nova Sc  
of Lette  
Lieutena  
taken to  
and sett  
have no  
which ap  
be devis  
desire Y  
upon wh  
Number,  
within Y  
of Yours  
and whe  
and great  
Province

inclosing some Extracts of the Minutes of the Council of Nova Scotia, by which it appears that the French have been endeavouring thro' the Agency of a certain Monsieur de la Rochette, (who is said to be a Clerk to the Duke of Nivernois) to inveigle the French Acadians who remain in that Province, and persuade them to return to France, I herewith transmit to You a Copy of the Letter, by which I have signified His Majesty's Commands to His Ambassador at Paris to make immediate Remonstrance to the French Ministers upon this extraordinary Proceeding. By that Letter You will be fully informed of His Majesty's Sense of these underhand Practices, and of His Resolution to prevent their taking Effect. You will, therefore, consider it as Your Duty to keep the most watchfull Eye on the Persons who have been employed in this secret Negotiation, and to take every lawfull means of preventing any of the French Acadians from being clandestinely withdrawn from His Majesty's Government.

But necessary as it is, on the one Hand, to put a Stop to the Seduction, and secret Removal, of these His Majesty's Subjects, it seems but just & reasonable on the other that Care should be taken to provide proper Settlements for Them, as much to Their own Satisfaction as may be, consistently with the publick Safety. By the Correspondence in my Office, this Matter appears to have been under the Consideration of Sir Jeffery Amherst, General Murray, and the Government of Nova Scotia in 1761, and You will see by the inclosed Copies of Letters between The Governor of Quebec, and the late Lieutenant Governor Belcher, that a Resolution was actually taken to remove all the Acadians remaining in Nova Scotia, and settle them in some distant District of Canada. As I have no further Account of the Progress of that Measure, which appears to me the most prudent and proper that could be devised for disposing of these People to Advantage, I must desire You to lose no Time in informing me of the Reasons upon which the Execution of it was laid aside; What is the Number, and present Situation, of the French Acadians within Your Government? What are the present Intentions of Yourself, and Your Council, with respect to these People? and whether, in Your Judgment, They may, with equal Safety and greater Satisfaction to Themselves be settled in any other Province, than that of Quebec?

erst in  
ouncil.

763.

may be  
some of  
due to  
recharge  
forbid  
governor  
may be  
to pre-

LEY.

ifax on

Letter  
. John's  
ken pos-  
posses-  
n many

quainted  
f Trade  
his Pro-

ontague

1763.

King, a  
August,

*Governor Wilmot\* to Board of Trade.*

HALIFAX,

NOVA SCOTIA,

10th December, 1763.

MY LORDS,—

Since my arrival here I have received Letters dated at London from a person named Jacques Robins, who calls himself a protestant, and mentions a considerable possession of Lands at Mirimichy in the River St. Lawrence, which he says he is to obtain from the King. I enclose copies of these Letters for your Lordships perusal; at the same time he transmitted Letters to the leading persons among the Acadians *inviting them in the strongest terms from all quarters wherein dispersed to collect themselves at Mirimichy to settle on those Lands, of which for their encouragement he assures them of a very ample distribution, and a sufficient supply of provisions.* He advises them to cultivate a perfect *intercourse with all the Indians, and as the highest inducement he can offer, he assures them of the free exercise of their religion; for which purpose they are to build a Chapel, and that he will do his utmost to bring with him a French Priest named Manach.* This Man Manach has formerly been a Missionary from France amongst these people; and his furious Zeal in Religion and Politics became so turbulent and he altogether so negligent of any decorum, that the Government of this Province about two years ago, found it highly necessary to Arrest and send him to Europe in one of the King's Ships; but I find his zeal is not abated, for he has, in the most pressing manner, wrote to the leading Acadians, entreating them to use their supplications with the Government for his return, and promising to quit his habit and wear that of a layman, on condition of such a liberty.

As these letters have come to my hands, I thought it my Duty to take this notice of them to your Lordships, and at the same time to submit to your Judgment the following Observations on any such project.

That the people who are to form this Settlement are a very

---

\* Montague Wilmot succeeded Mr. Belcher as Lieut. Governor in 1763, and was sworn in Governor-in-Chief May 31st, 1764, on the resignation of Mr. Ellis, who had been appointed but never assumed the government of the Province. Mr. Wilmot became Lieut. Colonel in the Army in April, 1755, and served for a short time under Governor Lawrence who sent him with a party of 400 men to Fort Cumberland in 1756. In 1758 he was in command of Warburton's Regiment of foot (the 45th). Governor Wilmot died at Halifax on 23rd May, 1766. *N. S. Council Books; Army Lists.*



numerous people, and in the highest degree bigotted to France and the Church of Rome. They hold a strong confederacy with the Indians and in proportion to these attachments their Antipathy to the English is very high.

This place of Settlement would be very advantageous for them to pursue every scheme which could be immediately, or hereafter beneficial to France, and to the detriment of His Majesty's Subjects; for I conceive, My Lords, that the French King would find these people a numerous, active, zealous, and steady body of Subjects, for the employment of whom on future enterprizes, it would be very easy to lodge considerable quantities of Military Stores, and effectually conceal them. In the mean time, their situation for the importation of French commodities would be most inviting, with which whilst they supplied our Colonies, to the great detriment of the English Trade; they would be enabled to make large returns to France, in Furs obtained partly by their own Industry, and their wide extended intercourse with the Indians. \* \* \*

I have, &c.,

The Right Honourable  
The Lords Commissioners  
for Trade and Plantations.

M. WILMOT.

*Governor Wilmot to Lord Halifax.*

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA,  
28th January, 1764.

MY LORD,—

Since I had the honour of writing to your Lordship the 10th of last month, I have received information that the Acadians in this Province, have transferred a Memorial to be laid before the King of France, setting forth their desire to be moved from hence, and that if their application shall meet with an unfavorable reception, they will then be willing to take the Oaths of Allegiance to the King. In the mean time I beg your Lordships directions, that I may be instructed how to act in such an event, and beg leave to repeat here, what I observed on the same subject in my last letter to your Lordship, that these people would be perhaps most useful, and least mischievous to His Majesty's American Dominions, were they settled on some of the last conquered Islands in the West Indies.

I have, &c.,

The Right Honble.  
The Earl of Halifax, &c., &c., &c.

M. WILMOT.

*Lord Halifax to Governor Wilmot.*

ST. JAMES'S, Feby. 11th, 1764.

SIR,—

In my Letter of the 26th of November last. I transmitted to You the Copy of the Letter by which I signified The King's Pleasure to His Ambassador at Paris to make Remonstrances to the French Ministers on the Intelligence given me by the late Lieutenant Governor Belcher that Endeavours had been used through the Agency of the Sieur de la Rochette (who was said to be a Clerk to The Duc de Nivernois) to seduce away the Acadians from your Government, & persuade them to return to France.

From the Knowledge which I have of that Nobleman's Character, I was from the first persuaded that he was incapable of being concerned in so dishonourable a Proceeding. And I have now the Satisfaction to acquaint You that I have received a Letter from His Grace containing the Strongest Assurances of his being entirely innocent, and ignorant, of any such Attempt, and considering the very Suspicion as injurious to His Honour. I have, also, at His Grace's Desire, interrogated the Sieur de la Rochette, who positively denies having ever written a Line to any Acadian in Nova Scotia, either with, or without, The Duke of Nivernois's Orders. But having been employed by that Nobleman to transact the Removal of a Number of Acadians who were brought hither, and whom His Majesty gave leave, at The Duke's Request, to return to France, he presumes that some of those People have written in his Name the Letters which were laid before The Council of Nova Scotia.

Since these Transactions the French Ambassador here having taken Occasion in a Memorial, to mention the Situation of the Acadians, and to desire that His Majesty would permit them to retire to France, Lord Hertford was instructed to return a proper Answer thereupon to the Court of France. And You will see, by the inclosed Extract of His Excellency's Letter to me, that the French Ministry entirely acquiesce in His Majesty's Right to dispose of those People, as He sees proper, and do not pretend, in any Degree, to interfere in Their Behalf. I therefore send you these several Informations, that You may be enabled to do Justice to the respectable Character of the Duc de Nivernois, and to disabuse the poor Acadians, and prevent their entertaining any future Hope of

Encour  
Means o

My Lor

Yo

the Aca  
receivin  
opportu  
nation  
that sub

On e  
those p  
this me  
except  
the Aca  
parts of  
in numb  
at Halif  
executi  
As thes  
ment, v  
immedi  
here, w  
Amher  
municat  
depart  
certain  
would  
from th  
in pos  
intenti  
Provin  
made o  
in spir  
of Wa

Encouragement from The Court of France, either by the Means of private Intrigue, or publick Interposition.

I am with great Truth and Regard,

Sir

Your most Obedient

humble Servant

DUNK HALIFAX.

-----  
*Governor Wilmot to Lord Halifax.*

NOVA SCOTIA,  
HALIFAX, 22nd March, 1764.

MY LORD,—

Your Lordship's letter of 26th of November, respecting the Acadians, and the disposal of them, I had the honour of receiving on the 18th of this month, and I take the earliest opportunity of laying before your Lordships, the fullest information I can obtain in the several points referred to me, on that subject.

On enquiry into the reasons on which the Settlement of those people in Canada was laid aside, I do not discover that this measure had ever been proposed to this Government, except by General Murray, And that seems to relate only to the Acadians, who were then residing in the more northern parts of the Province beyond the Isthmus, who were but few in number, in respect of those in the other parts, particularly at Halifax; but no steps could have been taken towards the execution of this design, but by Orders of General Amherst, As these people from having been in arms against the Government, were treated as prisoners of war, and fell under the immediate inspection of the Officer commanding the Troops here, who received all orders relating to them from Sir Jeffery Amherst; but it does not appear that Sir Jeffery had communicated any such intentions, either to the civil or Military department in this Province. The Government here was certainly at all times very apprehensive of these people, and would have cheerfully concurred in any measure to be freed from them; and in the summer of 1762, when the French were in possession of St. John's in Newfoundland, their further intentions unknown, and but a small body of Troops in this Province, the Acadians, from their hopes of seeing a descent made on it, were so menacing in their behaviour, and so active in spiring up the Indians, that, by a resolution of a council of War, and the vote of the General Assembly then sitting,

they were collected from most parts and transported to Boston, in order to prevent the imminent danger to which this Province must have been exposed, from the aid and assistance the French would have received from them, in case they had made any attempts on it. This measure, My Lord, was communicated to General Amherst, and he was at the same time acquainted, that the Masters of the Transports had directions implicitly to obey his orders in regard to the future disposal of those people; on whose arrival at Boston, he writes that he would apply to Governor Bernard for their reception. Then indeed, the General says, that *he could have wished that those who inhabited the back parts of the Province, had been sent to Canada agreeable to Governor Murray's request, by which means you would not only have saved the expence of bringing them down the country, at this time, but have been eased of any dread from that quarter*, which is the first time I am informed, that he made any mention of this measure, his whole attention being perhaps employed on the important matters of Martineco, the Havannah, and Newfoundland; he had not leisure to reflect that no movement could have been made of any of these people, without his express orders sent here for that purpose. This is all the information which I can gain as to this point, and as I could not set forth the reasons on which the execution of this measure was laid aside, I have endeavoured to show your Lordships how perhaps it failed.

The number of these people is very considerable as your Lordships will observe from the enclosed return, which shews the different parts of the Province in which they are at this time. The chief means of their support is from the provisions they receive on the Military list, in proportion to their age and number in each family; and they supply themselves with clothing by the wages they get for their work; but they are far from being an industrious or laborious people. The price they demand for their labour is high, and in the work of a day, they fall short of the Settlers, even when they exert themselves; so that few persons can afford to employ them. I have already represented in my letter to your Lordships of 10th Decr., that they are most inflexibly devoted to France and the Romish Religion, and being much connected with the Indians by intermarriages, their power and disposition to be mischievous is more to be dreaded. And as they flatter themselves with some favourable revolution from another War, I conceive they would never sincerely submit themselves to His Majesty's Government, Tho perhaps, they might preserve

appear  
them to  
your Lo  
the Colo  
might ha  
with peo  
and dist  
attention

After  
to your  
respect  
pleasure  
ment, an  
Province  
at differ  
measure  
immedia  
without

As to  
from set  
I believ  
provided  
in any o  
conceive  
on all oc  
the Prov  
hopes th  
them th  
was a s  
when se  
Carolina  
and not  
Troops  
which n  
are capt  
our safe  
selves, I  
for som  
french,  
also wi  
Canada  
would t  
settleme

It is

appearances, until some event might offer, which would invite them to exert themselves. I humbly offer these arguments to your Lordships as having weight in the present condition of the Colony, when a few mischievous efforts, secretly supported, might have a very fatal influence. For was the Country filled with people well established, the Acadians judiciously divided and distributed, might be kept in subjection by the ordinary attention of Government.

After what I have already said, I hope it will clearly appear to your Lordship, that we cannot form any intentions in respect of these people, only in consequence of His Majesty's pleasure; for it has always been the opinion of this Government, and is at this time, that the Settlement of them in this Province is inconsistent with the safety of it, which has been at different times set forth to His Majesty's Ministers, and the measure of transporting them into another Country, without immediate necessity, cannot I apprehend be undertaken without your Lordships directions.

As to the degree of safety and of satisfaction to themselves, from settling them in any other Province, than that of Canada, I believe, My Lord, that both would be considerably greater, provided that in respect of the former, they were not settled in any of the Neighbouring Colonies of New England; for I conceive, My Lord, that their vicinity to Nova Scotia would on all occasions strongly induce them to be active in disturbing the Province, from the facility of returning into it, and the hopes that their assistance might be successful, in regaining them the possession of it. Of the probability of this, there was a strong proof after their expulsion in the year 1755, when several of them, from so considerable a distance as South Carolina, and many from the intermediate Provinces, returned; and not only opposed but had the audacity to attack the King's Troops more than once. This My Lord, among many instances which might be given is I hope sufficient to shew of what they are capable; and that the further they are distant, the greater our safety. As to what might be most satisfactory to themselves, I do not believe that Canada would by any means be so, for some of them who went there in the late War, to assist the french, were not only treated with the utmost neglect, but also with contempt and dislike by the Canadians; and as Canada borders on this province, I don't apprehend that it would be either safe for us or satisfactory to them, that their settlement should be in that Country.

It is on account of all these considerations, that I have in

my two former letters offered to your Lordship the measure of transporting them to some of the West India Islands. There cut off from the Continent, and from all hopes by the difficulty of returning (which was the most powerful influence and temptation employed on them by the french) they would content themselves with a settlement, especially if they were placed amongst those who were formerly french subjects, and who perhaps being contented with their Condition, would set them an example of cheerful obedience and submission.

Your Lordship may be assured that I shall be strictly attentive to obviate any means which may be offered to seduce them from His Majesty's Government; but, I trust His Majesty's Ships employed in cruising in these coasts, will sufficiently overawe any such attempts, as well as effectually suppress illicit and contraband Trade. I must entreat that your Lordship's future dispatches to me, may be directed to the care of the Governor or Commander in Chief of New York; for by the negligence of the Post Masters, the public letters are suffered to lye in their Offices until many of them have been discovered by mere accident, which has happened to your Lordships last letter, and has prevented the receipt and answer of it for Six weeks at least.

I have, &c.,

The Right Honble.

M. WILMOT.

The Earl of Halifax, &c., &c., &c.

(Memorandum.)

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA,  
22nd March, 1764.

The number of Families of French Acadians still remaining in the different parts of this Province,

	Families.	No. of Persons.
At Halifax and the Environs,	232	1056
King's County, Fort Edward,	77	227
Annapolis Royal,	23	91
Fort Cumberland,	73	388
	<u>405</u>	<u>1762</u>

In addition to the above, there are 300 on the Island of St. John, who have lately, in a solemn manner, declared the same intentions as those above mentioned to the officer there in command.

To His M  
The

The A  
of April  
ledging  
pliants r  
vessels  
Maintain  
beg His  
them the  
case, sin  
ever pla  
the Acad  
those of  
ment wi  
order the  
voted th  
sacrifice,  
and child  
Besides,  
earnestly  
their pro  
to the G  
Thus,  
the Acad  
deign to  
purpose  
governm  
Doing  
prayers t

SIR,—  
Your  
last have

(Translated from the French.)

AT HALIFAX, May 12th, 1764.

To His Excellency

The Governor at Halifax,—

The Acadian french prisoners had the honor, on the 29th of April last, to represent to His Excellency, that, acknowledging no other sovereign than the King of France, the suppliants most earnestly requested the government to provide vessels and provisions necessary for their transportation. Maintaining still the same sentiments, in every respect, they beg His Excellency to listen to their petition, and to grant them the just demands which they have already made in this case, since peace is made, and since all prisoners, from whatever place they may be, are given up; and particularly as the Acadians who were in England, are now in France, and those of Carolina, at French Cape. In this case, the Government will not refuse vessels to convey them to France, in order that the suppliants may prove to their prince how devoted they are to his service, and how ready they are to sacrifice, not only their own lives, but the lives of their women and children, to testify their zeal and love for their country. Besides, the religion which they profess causes them to persist earnestly in the matter, even at the peril of their lives, and of their property, if they had any, which they have already proved to the Government.

Thus, His Excellency, seeing the unanimous sentiment of the Acadians, as good citizens of the King of France, will deign to order that vessels and provisions be provided for the purpose of removing them to some French place, should the government be unwilling to convey them to France.

Doing this, the suppliants will never cease to address their prayers to heaven for your preservation and prosperity.

BELONIS ROY,

And 75 more heads of families.

---

*Lord Halifax to Governor Wilmot.*

ST. JAMES'S, 9 June, 1764.

SIR,—

Your Letters of the 10th December and 18th of January last have been received and laid before The King.

measure  
lands.  
by the  
uence  
would  
were  
s, and  
ld set

atten-  
seduce  
at His  
s, will  
effec-  
st en-  
may be  
n Chief  
rs, the  
many of  
as hap-  
ed the

MOT.

1764.

aining

of Persons.

1056

227

91

388

1762

of St.  
the same  
here in

Your Apprehensions of the Mischiefs & Dangers which might arise from the settling the Acadians in a collective Body in any Part of your Province, are certainly well founded; and I agree with You in Opinion that the safest Method of disposing of them would be to disperse them in small Numbers among the Settlements within Your Government. And this, indeed, seems to be the only practicable Method of disposing of them, for the Removal of those People into the Government of Quebec does not appear to me to be an eligible Measure, neither, as I am inform'd, would it be agreeable to themselves, and Your Proposal of settling them in one of the ceded Islands, can by no means take place, as His Majesty has determined to dispose of all Lands belonging to Him in those Islands by publick Sale.

With regard to the Information you have received of the Acadians having applied to the Court of France to be removed out of His Majesty's Dominions, there is great Reason to believe that such Application (if it should be made) would not meet with any Encouragement, as His Most Christian Majesty's Ministers assured me, in Answer to my Remonstrances occasioned by some Intelligence of the same Sort received from Boston in September last, that His Court had no Intentions of Interfering with respect to the Removal of the Acadians.

His Majesty considers the French Acadians in the same Light with the rest of His Roman Catholic Subjects in America. If they shall be willing to take the Oaths of Allegiance, and to become good Subjects and usefull Inhabitants, it will be Your Care to settle them in such Parts of Your Government as may be agreeable to themselves, and at the same Time consistent with the publick Peace and Security. If, on the contrary, they cannot be prevailed on so to settle, in good Humour and for good purposes, the Liberty of removing Themselves out of the Province, or out of His Majesty's Dominions, cannot be denied to them as Subjects. But you will never suffer them to be carried away by the open Attempts or secret Practises of any foreign Power.

I am with great Truth and Regard

Sir

Your most Obedient

humble Servant

DUNK HALIFAX.

*Extract*

My Lord

I have  
Acadian  
residing  
for leave  
and have  
Island.

By the  
the name  
Islands  
method  
Majesty  
can't tel  
Françoi  
of that  
here.

My Lord

\*

In ob  
Lordshi  
structio  
take an  
settle  
the cor  
the for  
sense, a  
settle  
course  
too lon  
religio  
even t  
runs ve  
War an  
thence  
they sa  
of whi  
letter



*Extract from a letter of Govr. Wilmot to the Earl of Halifax,  
Dated Halifax, N.S., 29th August, 1764.*

MY LORD,—

I have lately had information that several families of the Acadians to the amount of One Hundred and fifty persons, residing about Cansoe, had applied to the Magistrates there, for leave to transport themselves to the Island of St. Peter, and having met with a refusal, immediately departed for that Island.

By the enclosed Copy of a Paper dispersed about here in the name of the Governor General of the French Leeward Islands in the West Indies, your Lordships will perceive the method made use of to withdraw these people from His Majesty's Dominions. What effect it will have on them I can't tell, as great numbers of them have lately died at Cape Françoise who went there from Philadelphia, and the Report of that mortality has had a great effect on their Countrymen here.

*Governor Wilmot to Earl of Halifax.*

HALIFAX, 9th Novemr. 1764.

MY LORD,—

\* \* \* \* \*

In obedience to the King's pleasure signified to me by your Lordship's letter of the 9th of June, and His Majesty's Instructions of 20th July, for admitting the French Acadians to take an oath of Allegiance, and permitting them to make a settlement in this Country, I proposed both these matters to the consideration of the Council, who accordingly drew up the form of such an oath in terms least liable to an equivocal sense, and also assigned such places in the Province for their settlement, as might be most out of the way of any intercourse for ill purposes; but My Lord, these people have been too long misled and devoted to the French King and their religion, to be soon weaned from such attachments, and when even those objects are hung out to them, their infatuation runs very high. Some prisoners taken in the course of the War and residing here have much fomented this spirit, and thence and from the invitation dispersed amongst them as they say from the Governor of the French Leeward Islands, of which I lately transmitted your Lordship a copy in my letter of 29th August, I apprehend that all those people who

live in and about this Town, have so peremptorily refused to take the Oath of Allegiance, by the best information I can obtain of their purposes, they intend going directly to Cape François, from thence to the Mississippi and finally to the Country of the Illinois and there to make a settlement. Their design of going to Cape François they avow, and made application to me for transports and provisions for that voyage; so improper a demand merited the refusal they met with, which has obliged them to exert the means in their own power, and provide for their future designs at their own expence; for which they are sufficiently able, having amassed a considerable sum of money from the profits of their labour, purchased at a high price, during these four last years.

I have &c.

M. WILMOT.

The Right Hon.

The Earl of Halifax, &c., &c.

---

*Governor Wilmot to Lord Halifax.*

NOVA SCOTIA,  
HALIFAX, 18th Decr. 1764.

MY LORD,—

I had the honor in my letter of the 9th of last month, to lay before your Lordship some further particulars of the disposition of the Acadians, after the Oath of Allegiance had been tender'd to them, and offers of a settlement in this Country.

Since that time, no reasonable proposals being able to overcome their zeal for the French and aversion to the English government, many of them soon resolved to leave this Province; and having hired Vessels at their own Expence, six hundred persons including women and children, departed within these three weeks for the French West Indies, where, by the last information I have had, they are to settle for the cultivation of lands unfit for the sugar cane. And although they had certain accounts, that that climate had been fatal to the lives of several of their countrymen, who had gone there lately from Georgia and Carolina, their resolution was not to be shaken; and the remainder of them, amounting to as many more, in different parts of the Province, have the same destination in view, when the Spring shall afford them convenience and opportunity.

Thus  
these p  
the ter  
the mar  
peoplin  
zeal and  
and Pau  
in whic  
Insolen  
France  
War ar  
and kn  
Council  
assisted  
full lib  
sures b  
have w  
vince;  
transpo  
their fr  
a most  
diately  
and by  
the con  
far from  
Northe  
conside  
people  
pence,  
supplic  
even fo  
Roads  
countr  
wards  
succee  
jects v  
will b  
your a

The R  
T

Thus my Lord, we are in the way of being relieved from these people who have been the bane of the Province, and the terror of its settlements. This consideration including the many mischiefs they committed, the check they gave to peopling the country and the progress of Industry, from the zeal and activity with which they served the French as spies and Partizans; and lastly the determined and resolute manner in which they refused their Allegiance to the King, and the Insolence with which they avowed their duty to the King of France only, together with the danger which might in a future War arise from their numbers, their interest with the Indians and knowledge of all parts of the country, induced the Council, at which Lord Colvill His Majesty's Rear Admiral assisted, to be unanimously of opinion that they should be at full liberty to depart; and indeed, My Lord, had any measures been taken to obstruct them in this project, they would have withdrawn themselves to the eastern parts of this Province; from whence they would have been easily and readily transported to St. Peters and Miquelon by the assistance of their friends there; and at those places they would have been a most valuable acquisition to the french, particularly immediately in the fishery, with which they are not unacquainted; and by their situation would be dangerous to this Province. On the contrary their settlement in the West Indies removes them far from us; and as that Climate is mortal to the natives of the Northern countries, the French will not be likely to gain any considerable advantage from them. As the departure of these people will relieve the public from a very considerable expence, on account of provisions, those who remain are only supplied in such proportions as to keep them from want; and even for such supplies, they are obliged to work in opening Roads and communications into the principal parts of the country. On the whole I flatter myself that the conduct towards these people (who if any means to detain them had succeeded, must have been inveterate enemies, and not subjects willingly and in good humour submitting themselves) will be agreeable to your Lordship's sentiments, and have your approbation. \* \* \* \* \*

I have &c.

M. WILMOT.

The Right Honble.  
The Earl of Halifax,  
&c. &c. &c.

*Governor Wilmot to Captain Williams.*

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 2nd Decr., 1765.

SIR,—

Colonel Haldimand having applied to me for Leave to take the Acadians on St. John's Island to settle them on his Lands in the Province of Canada, I very readily give my consent for so good a purpose, as under his care and inspection, there's great Reason to hope that they will soon be brought over to their duty & Allegiance.

Colonel Haldimand's undertaking being a public good, in order to Enable him to succeed more Effectually, it will be necessary that the people shall be at Liberty to take with them a proportion of their Cattle and that they may build as many Shallops as may be sufficient to carry them up the River St. Lawrence.

I would likewise recommend that you would be pleased to allow the use of a firelock with some powder and shot to Each Family, that they be the better enabled to subsist themselves during the Winter, if there are any spare arms at Fort Amherst.

\* \* \* \* \*

I am, Sir, &amp;c., &amp;c.,

To Capt. Williams,  
Commanding Fort Amherst  
at St. John's Island.

M. WILMOT.

*Extract from Dispatch—Lord Hillsborough to Lieut. Govr. Francklin.\**

WHITEHALL, 26th Febr., 1768.

His Majesty was well pleased to find by your Letter No. 3 that the Acadians have at length seen that their true interests lies in a due Submission to His Government, and have given

\* Michael Francklin was a native of the South of England. He came to Halifax about the year 1752 and was engaged for many years in mercantile pursuits. He was elected a member of the House of Assembly in 1759, and appointed to His Majesty's Council on 3rd May, 1762. In 1766 he received the appointment of Lt. Governor of Nova Scotia, which he held until superseded by Admiral Arbuthnot on 27th Feb., 1776, when he again took his seat at the Council board. In this and the following year he was occupied in organizing the militia of the province and received the rank of Lt. Colonel. For several years before his death Mr. Francklin was Commissioner of Indian affairs for Nova Scotia. His exertions in support of British authority while administer-

such an  
of it; I  
encoura  
given t  
you will  
Majesty  
to comp  
those be  
an Adhe  
of Fran  
His M  
Situation  
under th  
ment of  
Plan sha  
Island, a

L

SIR,—  
It is  
May so m  
the Distri  
duty to th  
have it in  
Assurance  
And yo  
that I tot

ing the Gove  
Nova Scotia  
gland he fre  
years held th  
daughter of  
Peter Faneu  
Francklin, fo  
his eldest son  
of St. Georg  
1782. N. S.  
564, 568, 571

\* Isaac Des  
in life. He v

such ample testimony of their wish to participate in the lenity of it; His Majesty thinks that this disposition ought to be encouraged by holding out every Advantage that can be given to them consistent with public safety, and therefore you will not fail to give them the fullest Assurances of His Majesty's favor and protection, and of His gracious intention to compensate them as far as may be for the Deprivation of those benefits they had so rashly forfeited by too obstinate an Adherence to their Prejudices in favor of the Government of France.

His Majesty considers with Tenderness and Attention, the Situation of those who have made Settlements in Cape Breton under the Protection of temporary Licenses from the Government of Nova Scotia, and Care will be taken that whatever Plan shall be adopted for the Distribution of Lands in that Island, a due Regard be had to their Improvements.

*Lieut. Governor Francklin to Isaac Deschamps.\**

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 1st June, 1768.

Sir,—

It is with great pleasure I find by your letter of the 30 May so many of the Accadians resident in King's County and the District of Windsor, are at length come to a sense of their duty to the King, by taking the Oaths of Allegiance, and I have it in Command from His Majesty to give them the fullest Assurances of His Royal Favor and protection.

And you may also give them from me the fullest assurances that I totally disclaim and disavow any Intentions to make use

ing the Government was greatly instrumental in preserving the tranquillity of Nova Scotia during the period of the American revolt. In his letters to England he frequently complains of unfair treatment by Mr. Legg, who for several years held the appointment of Governor in Chief. Govr. Francklin married a daughter of Joseph Bouteneau, of Boston, who was a grand daughter of Mr. Peter Faneuil of that city. He had several children; the late James B. Francklin, for forty years Clerk of the House of Assembly of Nova Scotia, was his eldest son, whose only daughter married the Revd. R. F. Uswacke, Rector of St. George's, Halifax. Governor Francklin died at Halifax on 8th Nov., 1782. *N. S. MS. Doc.; Council Books; Murdoch's N. S.*, 2 vol., 413, 461, 504, 564, 568, 571, 591; *Nova Scotia Almanacs*.

\* Isaac Deschamps was of Swiss extraction. He came to Nova Scotia early in life. He was at Fort Edward (Windsor) in 1754, as Clerk to Mr. Joshua

of them as Forces to be employed out of this Province, and that such report could only have risen from weak or evil-minded People, and you may still further assure them, that they will be treated at all times with the same degree of Indulgence and protection with His Majesty's other Subjects. And to this you may also add that the Government has not the least Design Either to molest or disturb them on account of their Religion.

I am with regard

Sir

Yours

MICHL. FRANCKLIN.

Isaac Deschamps, Esq.,  
or in his absence to  
Winckworth Tongue, Esq.,  
Windsor.

*Lt. Govr. Francklin to Colonel H. D. Denson.*

(Letter Book.)

HALIFAX, 4 July, 1768.

SIR,—

Some of the Accadians who reside in Kings County and at Windsor, who have lately taken the oaths of allegiance to His Majesty, have informed me that they have been warned to Train with the other Militia, which they conceived as a hardship being unprovided with arms, and unable to purchase them immediately, were they to be bought.

I am therefore to desire that you do Exempt them from Mustering or training, until you have Orders to the Contrary

Mauger, and assisted Capt. Murray in suppressing the turbulent proceedings of the Acadian French at Pisiquid that year. He was elected a member of Assembly for West Falmouth in July 1761, and the same year was appointed one of the Justices of the Court of Common Pleas for Kings Co., (Hants and Kings then being comprised in one County). In 1768 he was appointed by Lt. Governor Francklin Judge of the Island of St. John (P. E. Island), and in 1770 Assistant Justice of the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia in the place of Mr. Dupont, appointed to St. John's. On the death of Chief Justice Finucane in 1785, he became Chief Justice of the Province. He was Acting Clerk of the House Assembly in 1772. Judge Deschamps was appointed to His Majesty's Council 6th Oct., 1783. He died on 11th August, 1801, in the 79th year of his age. His son, George Deschamps, received the appointment of Judge of Probate for Hants County on the death of his father. *N. S. MS. Dec; N. S. Almanac; Murdoch's N. S.*, 249, 404, 406, 479, 493.

from th  
being—  
King's  
Officers  
derness  
have th  
so ampl

To Col.

Lt.

SIR,—

Some  
take the  
Province  
Canadian  
fits of C  
I therefo  
informat  
the alleg  
of the re  
manner  
proper.

To His  
Briga  
Lie

\* Colonel  
Falmouth,  
the House  
The place

† Afterw

from the Governor or Commander in Chief for the time being—and I am further to Signify to you, that it is the King's Intention, and I do Expect, they be treated by the Officers of Government with all Possible Mildness and Tenderness upon every occasion to the End that they may not have the least cause to repent of their having submitted in so ample a manner to his Majesty's Government.

I am, Sir, Yours, &c.,

MICHL. FRANCKLIN.

To Col. Denson. \*

*Lt. Governor Francklin to Lt. Governor Carleton. †*

(Letter Book.)

NOVA SCOTIA, HALIFAX, 4 July, 1768.

SIR,—

Some few of the French Accadians who have refused to take the Oath of Allegiance to the King, are going into your Province, hoping to mix themselves, unnoticed, amongst the Canadians: and thereby to partake of the protection and benefits of Government without acknowledging their Sovereign. I therefore thought it necessary to give your Excellency this information, that such obstinate perseverance in withholding the allegiance due to the King, and so contrary to the example of the rest of those people, may be noticed, and treated in such manner as by your Excellency shall be judged most fit and proper.

I am, &c.,

MICHL. FRANCKLIN.

To His Excellency

Brigadier General Carleton,

Lieut. Governor of the Province of Quebec.

---

\* Colonel Henry Denny Denson was one of the original proprietors of West Falmouth, where he resided for many years. He was for a short time Speaker of the House of Assembly in 1773. He left no male descendants in Nova Scotia. The place of his residence at Falmouth still bears the name of Mount Denson

† Afterwards Lord Dorchester.

*Lt. Governor Francklin to Governor Carleton.*

(Letter Book.)

NOVA SCOTIA, HALIFAX, 18 August, 1768.

SIR,—

I had the honor to receive your Excellency's Letter to Lord William Campbell of the 5th of August, 1767, by Mr. Bailly the Priest, whose Conduct has been hitherto irreproachable and to all Appearance bids fair to be of greate benefit to this Province, by quieting the minds of the Indians who began to be very uneasy—and his Mission has this further good tendency of reconciling the consciencies of the Accadians who have lately taken the Oaths of Allegiance to His Majesty's Government.

By this Gentlemen I am Informed that the Pere Bonaventure Missionary at the Bay de Chaleurs, lies under some censures of the Church of Quebec, and that among other articles he is Charged with having used his endeavours to alienate the minds of the Indians from this Government, and as Justice is due to every man, i think it necessary to acquaint your Excellency that whatever his other faults may be, we have nothing of that sort to lay to his Charge, but on the Contrary Capt. Dean of the Mermaid has repeatedly assured me that he was of great use in preventing differences between the People who Fished thereabouts and the Indians, and had particularly refused His Functions to Such of them as Shewed an Inclination in 1765 to commit Hostilities against us.

It is necessary at the same time I should acquaint your Excellency that there are certain Canadians and Inhabitants of Kamouraska and its Neighbourhood who come every Spring to Hunt in the River St. John to the great detriment of the Indians of that River by destroying their Beaver and at the same time they shall fill their Heads with news of their own Invention, which has a tendency to keep up the Idea of the Power of France. If this could be prevented as well as the Traders of Canada from coming into this Government, it would be doing this Province great service, as I am apprehensive of their forming a kind of an Asylum for the Banditti of Both Governments.

I have the Honor &amp;c.

MICH. FRANCKLIN.

To His Excellency

Guy Carleton, Esq.,

Governor of the Province of Quebec, &amp;c.

Secr

GEN

all th  
shall  
being  
there  
they

To J

\* In  
for lan  
and A



*Secretary Bulkeley to John Anderson and Francis Peabody.*

(Letter Book.)

SECRETARY'S OFFICE,  
HALIFAX, 20th August, 1768.

GENTLEMEN,—

The Lieut. Governor desires that you will give notice to all the Accadians, except about Six Families whom Mr. Bailly shall name, to remove themselves from St. John's River, it not being the Intention of the Government that they should settle there, but to acquaint them that on their application here they shall have lands in other parts of the Province. \*

\* \* \* \* \*

I am, &c.,

RD. BULKELEY.

To John Anderson & Frs. Peabody, Esqrs.  
Justices of the Peace for the  
County of Sunbury, River St. John.

---

\* In July of this year a warrant of Survey was issued to 44 Acadian families for lands at St. Mary's, in the County of Annapolis. They were from Windsor and Annapolis.

FRE

III.

---

P A P E R S

RELATING TO THE

FRENCH ENCROACHMENTS IN NOVA SCOTIA

1749-1754,

AND

THE WAR IN NORTH AMERICA,

1754-1761.

SIR,—

Wo

Majesty  
carene a  
copies o  
Canada,  
ral dema  
affect th  
and in  
not only  
Infant S  
thought  
said lette

You v  
already  
Scotia, t  
what lit  
relates t  
that gen  
include t  
parts) in  
dency to  
province  
matter th  
to the c  
His Maje

This na  
the river  
the year  
sessor of  
and subm  
had form  
appear to  
treaty ma

## NOVA SCOTIA DOCUMENTS.

---

*Lords of Trade to Governor Cornwallis.*

WHITEHALL, 1st August, 1749.

SIR,—

We have lately received letters from Mr. Shirley, His Majesty's Governor of the Massachusetts Bay, and Mr. Mascarene as the Commander in Chief of Nova Scotia, transmitting copies of a letter from Monsieur Galissonniere Governor of Canada, to Mr. Mascarene, and their answers relative to several demands made by the Governor of Canada, which greatly affect the right of the Crown of Great Britain in those parts and in particular in the Province of Nova Scotia; and as not only that right, but also the safety and security of the Infant Settlement may be greatly interested therein, We have thought it proper to send you the enclosed copies of the said letters.

You will easily perceive from the information you have already had with respect to His Majesty's right to Nova Scotia, the extravagance of M. Galissonniere's demands, and what little foundation there is for them, but as that which relates to the Abeniqui, or St. John's Indians, (tho' under that general name of the Abeniqui Indians the French include the Penobscot and other Tribes of Indians in those parts) may if the least encouraged, have a dangerous tendency to weaken His Majesty's right to that part of His province; We shall give you the best information in this matter that we are able to collect relative to the said Indians, to the end that you may be enabled to assert and maintain His Majesty's just right in this point.

This nation or tribe of Indians have constantly resided upon the river St. John's in the heart of Nova Scotia, and did in the year 1726 acknowledge His Majesty to be rightful possessor of this Province according to its ancient boundaries, and submitted to him as such, in as ample a manner as they had formerly done to the French King, as will evidently appear to you from the enclosed copy of the ratification of a treaty made at Boston in 1725, between their Delegates and

those of the neighbouring nations on the one part, and Mr. Mascarene in behalf of His Majesty on the other part; therefore, should M. Galissonniere's demand be complied with, it might be construed to imply a giving up His Majesty's right to the Northern part of the Province, and as there appears to us to be an absolute necessity of compelling these Indians to renew their submission to His Majesty before they can be admitted to terms of peace, we earnestly recommend to you to take such measures for that purpose as shall appear to you most likely to prevail.

And as there is great reason to apprehend that the French may dispute the right of the Crown of Great Britain to these territories, we further earnestly recommend to you to have a watchful eye to the security thereof and upon the proceedings of the French. So we bid you heartily farewell, are

Yours very loving Friends, &c.,

DUNK HALIFAX,  
J. PITT,  
J. GRENVILLE,  
T. ROBINSON,  
DUPPLIN,  
C. TOWNSHEND.

The Honble. Colonel Cornwallis,  
Governor of Nova Scotia.

*Count de la Galissonniere, Governor of Canada, to Governor Mascarene.*

(Translated from the French.)

QUEBEC, 15th January, 1749.

SIR,—

As soon as I became aware of the suspension of arms, concluded on the 30th April last, I ordered a cessation of hostilities throughout the whole extent of my government.

I recalled the detachments that I had sent to the war, although I might have caused the one at Beaubassin and Bay Verte to remain there, until I had ascertained the conditions of the peace, which I had not yet learned.

M. Marin who commanded that detachment has set at liberty the prisoners taken by him at Louisbourg.

Tranquillity has at length, been re-established on my part,

as if the  
this was  
with a  
in prev  
whilst  
suspens

After  
of, I ha  
complai

The f  
who wa  
out of p  
to ascer  
or not;  
would t  
to be c  
peace.

Nor w  
and La  
treaty w  
rebuild  
suspensi  
the exac  
bassin a  
and usel  
treaty.

But th  
dinary th  
to exact  
John, a r  
side of t  
was sett  
Mr. Gorl  
St. John  
part, Mr.  
to be inc  
to make

This sh  
whole na  
war. M  
retaining  
his ship  
contrary  
doubt, th

as if there had been no war; but on the part of the savages, this was effected with difficulty, for they objected to me, with a good deal of reason, that I was greatly exposing them, in preventing them from continuing hostilities against you; whilst I could not assure them, that you would observe the suspension of hostilities with respect to them.

After all these attentions, which you could not be ignorant of, I have cause, it seems to me, to be astonished at, and to complain of several acts that you have committed this autumn.

The first is—the expulsion from Mines, of the missionary who was there. This act of violence appears to me quite out of place. You would have had to wait only a few months, to ascertain whether you would remain in possession of Mines or not; and, supposing that district remained to you, you would then have had time enough to require that missionary to be changed, according to the practice of the preceding peace.

Nor was the burning of the houses of Amand Bugeaude and La Maigre at Mines a very decent act; for, if the new treaty were to restore Mines to us, you would be obliged to rebuild these houses, that act having been done after the suspension of hostilities had been published. The second is the exaction of new submission from the inhabitants of Beau-bassin and Bay Verte, which appears to me equally premature and useless, until you and I know the regulations of the new treaty.

But the third exploit of Mr. Gorham is still more extraordinary than the others. This consisted, in having attempted to exact submission from the inhabitants of the River St. John, a river situated in the continent of Canada, and far this side of the Quenibec, where the boundary of New England was settled by common consent. What took place between Mr. Gorham and the Abenakis, with respect to this River St. John, is not more regular, and is hardly prudent on his part, Mr. Gorham having sent them word, that if they wished to be included in the peace, it would be necessary for them to make their submission to you at Port Royal.

This shocked them so much (and reasonably so) that the whole nation is entreating me, to permit them to renew the war. Mr. Gorham has afforded them new cause for this, by retaining two of those savages, who had gone on board of his ship in search of their missionary; which is manifestly so contrary to the law of nations, that I cannot for a moment doubt, that you have immediately sent them back.

Judging from what I have been told, it is very doubtful, whether the English of Mr. Gorham's vessel who were killed, came to their death by the Abenakis; but even if that were the case, it would not be less certain, that those, who went on board in search of their missionary, and who went there relying on the public faith pledged by Mr. Gorham, could not be arrested.

I demand of you sir, in the first place, to have the two savages set at liberty.

Secondly—To be kind enough to make no change in the matter of religion and its ministers in Acadia.

Thirdly—To forbid Mr. Gorham and all others, from soliciting or threatening the inhabitants of the river St. John, or any other dependency of the Government of Canada, for the purpose of binding them to submissions, contrary to the fidelity they owe to the King of France, who is their master as well as mine, and who has not ceded that territory by any treaty.

Fourthly—I beg you to have the goodness to inform me, whether you intend to include the Abenakis in the peace; and, in that case, I entreat you again to have the goodness to induce Mr. Shirley to allow them to settle again in their villages, and to leave their missionaries undisturbed there, as they were before the war. They engaged in it only as our allies; and, it ought to be ended for them, as for us. Should you think differently in New England, I could not help assisting them; it not being just, that I should leave them exposed to your vengeance, after having been pleased with their services. You must know the savages well enough, to understand, that it is important for the safety and the tranquillity of the frontiers of the Province of Massachusetts, that I have a prompt and positive reply; for, they are continually soliciting me, to allow them to continue the war.

I consider that I have been particularly fortunate, in being able to restrain them up to the present time; especially, since they have heard of the acts and threats of Mr. Gorham; and notwithstanding the trouble I have taken to quiet them, I should not be surprised, if they resorted to some act of violence.

It would be easy for you, I should think, to forward me your reply by the missionaries on the River St. John or neighborhood.

It is through them also, that I address you this letter, which I send in duplicate.

It is a  
decision

True C  
P.

Copy (s

Go

Sir,—

I ha  
Your Le  
which yo  
suspensi  
to War.  
during t  
Majesty's  
the same  
offensive  
offered t  
before th  
they had

\* Roland  
one of the  
1747, to act  
nominated  
same year  
Government  
achusetts, be  
lished a me  
ments obtai  
at Paris. I  
the affair of  
died at New  
King Louis  
being dimin  
ful intellect  
porter of th  
have furnis  
Universal, &  
Hist: Cana



It is also proper, that the missionaries be informed of your decision; that will assist them in restraining the savages.

I have the honor to be with perfect consideration

Sir,

Your very humble and obedient servant,  
LA GALISSONNIERE.

(True Copy.)

P. MASCARENE.

Copy (signed) W. Shirley.

*Governor Mascarene to Count De la Galissonniere.\**

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL,  
25th April, 1749.

SIR,—

I have received on the 18th Inst. April the honour of Your Letter dated at Quebec the 15th January new stile, in which you first acquaint me that as soon as you heard of the suspension of Arms you had recalled the parties you had sent to War. As all the Troops which have been under my Command during the Course of the war, have only acted within His Majesty's Territories to defend them from Invasion, I had not the same reason to recall them but ordered them not to act offensively unless provoked and obliged to it by any violence offered to them. Your parties had left this Province long before the preliminary Articles were signed, and I don't know they had any right to enter it after suspension of Arms, by

\* Roland Michel Barrin Count de la Galissonniere is represented as being one of the ablest men of his time. He was appointed Governor of Canada in 1747, to act until the arrival of the Marquis de La Jonquiere, who had been nominated Governor General. He returned to France in 1749, and was the same year appointed one of the Commissioners, on the part of the French Government, for settling the boundaries of Acadia—Govr. Shirley of Massachusetts, being the Commissioner on the part of the British. In 1751 he published a memoir of the French Colonies in America. His scientific acquirements obtained for him the place of head of the department of nautical charts at Paris. In 1756 he commanded the French fleet of 13 ships of the line, in the affair off Menorca, where the unfortunate Admiral Byng was defeated. He died at Nemours in October of the same year, aged 63, deeply regretted by King Louis XV., with whom he was in great favour. He is represented as being diminutive in stature, with a deformed person, but possessed of a powerful intellect and great energy and determination. He was a strenuous supporter of the Abbe De la Loutre, and, after his return to France, is said to have furnished him with money and supplies for his work in Acadia.—*Biog. Universal*, quoted in *N. Y. Col. Doc.*, vol. 6, p. 532; *MS. Doc. N. S.*; *Tab. Hist. Canadiennes*, par Bibaud, 1861; *Tyrrill papers*, *N. S. Documents*.

virtue of those Articles, took place, as did M. Marin, who tho' he had the suspension of Arms signified to him by the Governor of Louisbourg yet carried away from thence several officers and men he had surprised and landed them in this Province, whom however he thought fit to release afterwards, tho' he carried with him several soldiers who had deserted from this Garrison.

As I have reckoned this Province and all the Inhabitants seated in it as belonging to the Crown of Great Britain, notwithstanding your Troops have had sometimes a footing therein, I have never refrained from making His Majesty's authority to be acknowledged and due regard paid to it whenever it has been in my power. It is in consequence of it that I sent to Manis and Chignecto and other parts to establish good order and call to an account those who had acted contrary to the Fidelity they owed to the King of Great Britain, their Sovereign.

The Missionaries who have been allowed from this place to reside in this province, have by an order of the government been obliged to come to this place and obtain permission of their so doing, and to remain in the place allotted to them and when they have been found to labour to alienate the Peoples affection from His Majesty and their fidelity and duty from the Government or otherwise misbehaved, they have been ordered out of His Majesty's Territories, and those who have avoided those faults have been suffered to remain, and have not been any way molested.

Those of the Inhabitants who have suffered in their persons or their estates have undergone those penalties for having acted in treasonable and rebellious practices contrary to their Oath of Fidelity and as subjects by which they are bound to the Crown of Great Britain. What you are pleased to name the new submissions required of His Majesty's french subjects, were to give them an opportunity of clearing themselves from having been concerned in such rebellious practices that they might still continue in favour and protection of His Majesty's Government.

It is many years ago that the French families seated on the river St. Johns, came to take the oaths of fidelity to the Crown of Great Britain, and have been reckoned as all the rest of the French Inhabitants to be His Majesty's subjects and under his protection and have been assisted and dealt with as such--when Mr. Corham went there, in the same manner as he had been in other places of this Province, he

had orde  
obliged t  
under hi  
were fire  
were cal  
the time  
with the  
with him  
ing had  
offenders  
humanity  
them got  
ton, whe  
with all t  
of St. Jo  
with us t  
I think S  
ticed her  
was mad  
I have t  
dians ser  
:olive in  
two Cro  
might if  
they soon  
our side  
The fir  
telling y  
in my po  
As for  
habitants  
the Tre  
from the  
The th  
St. John  
and seat  
alter my  
the Gov  
the Cou  
I shall  
letter to  
what re  
World, a  
patch a

had orders not to commit any Hostilities except provoked or obliged to it by any violence offered to him or those who were under his Command—his boats and some men who were ashore were fired upon tho' those who had committed this outrage were called upon by our people in a friendly manner, and at the time that Mr. Gorham had sent up the River to speak with the French inhabitants. His taking two of the Indians with him was to bring the Indians to clear themselves of having had a share in that outrage, and to bring to light the offenders. These two Indians were treated here with all humanity and so little guarded that they got away, one of them got home, and the other being recovered went to Boston, where as I have heard he is not kept like a prisoner, but with all the good treatment he can desire. As for the Indians of St. John's River being told that if they would have peace with us they must come to this place to make their proposals I think Sir there is nothing contrary to what has been practiced heretofore by these people. The last peace with them was made in the Territorys of New England and at this place, I have the original of the Articles by me. Those very Indians sent a deputation to me about five years ago to desire to live in peace with the subjects of Great Britain tho' the two Crowns should be at war, which I assured them they might if they would and sent them honourably back again but they soon altered their opinion tho' no reason was given on our side for it.

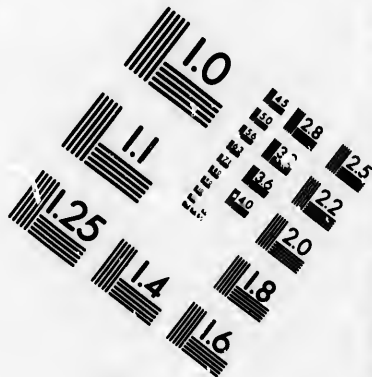
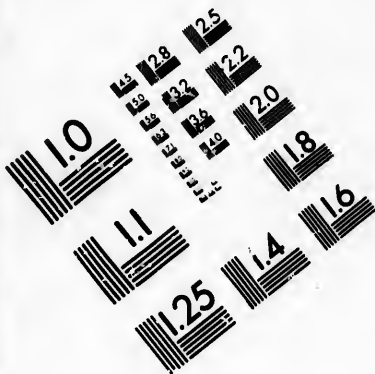
The first of your demands Sir is answered already by my telling you that neither of the two Indians you mentioned are in my possession.

As for the second, in regard to the religion of the French Inhabitants of this Province, I have and shall continue to follow the Treaty of Utrecht, and what commands I shall receive from the King my Master if there is to be any alteration.

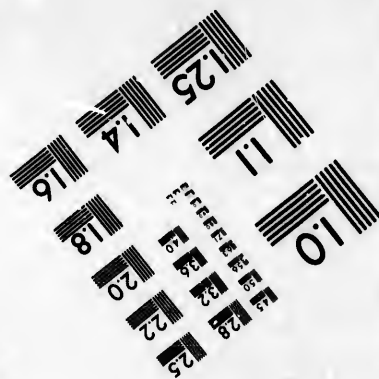
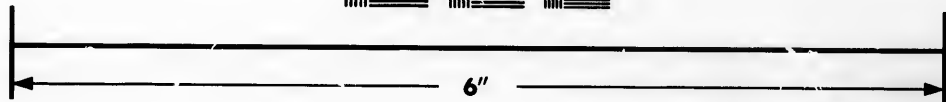
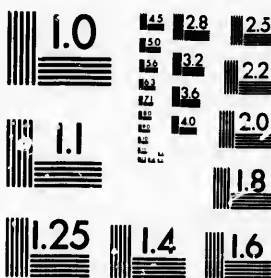
The third relating to the French Inhabitants of the River St. John's, I have reckoned them as subjects of Great Britain and seated in Territorys belonging to that Crown, and cannot alter my opinion till by the boundaries being settled between the Government of Nova Scotia and Canada or by orders from the Court of Great Britain, I am obliged to think otherwise.

I shall comply with your fourth demand by sending your letter to Govr. Shirley, with whom I am obliged to consult in what relates to the British Interest in those parts of the World, and I can do it with the more speed as I am to despatch a vessel to Boston within three or four days.





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

28  
25  
22  
20  
18

oi

After having answered the material points of the letter you have done me the honor to write to me, I am to acquaint you Sir, that by a vessel arrived Yesterday from Boston we have the confirmation of the signing the definite Treaty of Peace between all the powers at war on the 1<sup>st</sup> October last the ratifications whereof have been since exchanged, with which the King of Great Brittain has acquainted his Parliament in his speech, and the addresses of both Houses of Parliament thereupon with His Majesty's speech are come to my hands which I take the freedom to enclose to you. I expect every day the Articles of peace which have been already printed, and ordered to proclaim the peace in this Province.

This great work is happily completed and it doth not seem proper for us in these parts of the world to trouble the friendship which is reestablished betwixt our two Nations by starting difficulties which are already or will soon be decided at home for our future direction. It shall be my care to give no occasion for any breach of the good understanding which is to be the Fruits of Peace, tho' it is not my intention whilst I have the honor to command over the Province of Nova Scotia to relinquish any of the rights I am persuaded the King my master has, till I have His Majesty's orders for it.

I have &c.

P. MASCARENE.

M. de la Galissonnière  
&c. &c. &c.  
Governor of Canada.

*Governor Shirley to Count De la Galissonnière.*

BOSTON, May 9th, 1749.

SIR,—

Two days ago I received from Mr. Mascarene a Copy of your letter to him, dated at Quebec 15th January wherein, (among other Demands) you call upon him to acquaint you, whether he intends to comprehend the abenaqui Indians in the Peace, without requiring any kind of Submission from 'em; and desire that in such case he would engage me to let 'em resettle in their Village, and their Missionaries remain there wth 'em unmolested as they did before the War observing to him that those Indians enter'd into the War, only as your Allies, and therefore when the War was finished with

you  
to sa  
you s  
is of i  
of the  
Positi  
Indian  
To  
Masca  
with y  
as may  
The  
unders  
has be  
the he  
Indians  
River  
accord  
ever sin  
of Gre  
giance  
Govern  
vince.  
a Rupt  
was hou  
sion to  
Peace an  
happen  
polis Ro  
it afterw  
rene's ag  
of their  
by him r  
Tribe wi  
prized an  
as they  
Burnt th  
against t  
Companie  
it: such v  
with us, a  
For this  
in his Maj  
ber 1744 a

you it ought to be so with regard to them, and you proceed to say, Sir, that if they thought otherwise in New England you shall be oblig'd to assist those Indians, intimating that it is of importance to the safety and tranquillity of the Frontiers of the Massachusetts Bay, that you should have a speedy and Positive answer, and that you shall not be surprized if the Indians shou'd proceed to acts of Violence.

To this Sir wch is the fourth Demand in your letter, Mr Mascarene having referr'd you to me upon it, I shall comply with your request in giving as speedy and Positive an answer as may be.

The Village of the Abenauqui Indians, by wch. I at present understand only those who are seated on St. John's River, has been ever deem'd by the English to be situated within the heart of Nova Scotia, and consequently that tribe of Indians together with the French Inhabitants upon the same River to be resident within his Majesty's Territories; and accordingly, Sir, the latter have acknowledged themselves ever since the Treaty of Utrecht to be Subjects of the Crown of Great Britain by taking the Oaths of Fidelity and Allegiance to it; and have had the protection of His Majesty's Governmt in common with his other Subjects in that Province. This being the case, these Indians when the advice of a Rupture between His Majesty and the King your Master was hourly expected, under the pretext of sending a Deputation to Mr Mascarene to desire that they might remain in Peace and Amity with the English, notwithstanding War shou'd happen between the two Crowns, gain'd Admission into Annapolis Royal for some of their Tribe who were in Reality (as it afterwards prov'd) Spies, and having obtain'd Mr Mascarene's agreement to what they pretended to propose in behalf of their Tribe, and being honourably treated and dismissed by him return'd in three Weeks after, among others of their Tribe with their Missionary de'Loutre at their head, Surprized and Killed as many of the English at Annapolis Royal as they caught without the Fort, destroy'd their Cattle, Burnt their Houses, and continued their acts of Hostility against the Garrison till the Arrival of two of the four first Companies I sent from New England for the Reinforcement of it: such was the entrance of these Indians, Sir, into the War with us, and their Alliance with you.

For this Perfidious Behavicur I caus'd war to be declared in his Majesty's name agst. these Indians at Boston in November 1744 and so far as it depends upon me, they shall not be



admitted, Sir, to Terms of Peace 'till they have made a proper Submission for their Treachery, unless they shou'd be already Comprehended in the Definitive Treaty of Peace and Friendship lately concluded at Aix la Chapelle, wch I shall on my part strictly observe in every point.

As to what you have thought fit, Sir, to declare in your letter concerning your intentions to support the Indians in acts of Hostility against us unless we give 'em peace upon the terms there prescribed by you, and the danger the Frontiers of the Massachusetts Bay in particular may be in, unless you have a speedy & Positive answer upon this head; what I have to say in answer is, that I shall be sorry for a new Rupture between us, and am very desirous to have perfect tranquillity restor'd to the Province under my Government; but if the latter is not to be the case, and you think fit to make yourself a party in an Indian War, agt. us, I doubt not but his Majestys Subjects upon this Continent will be able to make just Reprisals upon Canada when it shall be his Majesty's Pleasure to have 'em do it.

I can't avoid now, Sir, expressing great surprize at the other parts of your letter whereby you take upon you to call Mr. Mascarene to Account for expelling the Missionary from Minas for being guilty of such treasonable Practices within his Majesty's Government as merited a much severer punishment than that of expulsion from the Province.

The Right you claim, Sir, of sending Missionaries from France to reside among his Majesty's Subjects of Nova Scotia as their Priests, and, in consequence of that, your forbidding his Majesty's Governour to make any alteration in the State of Religion and its ministers there, is still more extraordinary: and I must not omit upon this occasion to remark to you that I think the letter wch. the Bishop of Quebec lately wrote to Mr Mascarene concerning his intended Visitation of his Majesty's Subjects in that Government in Such Terms as shew'd he looks upon 'em as part of his Cure of Souls and within his Jurisdiction was likewise an extraordinary attempt, and can't be admitted.

Your interfering, Sir, in his majesty's Punishment of his Subjects in Nova Scotia inflicted for Rebellious and Treasonable Practices against his Crown, and his requiring others of 'em to renew their Oaths of Fidelity: and in one word your treating the Subjects of the Crown of Great Britain in that Province as if you looked upon 'em as Subjects of his most Christian Majesty, and being under his allegiance, is, if possi-

bl  
In  
hi  
M

ve  
pr  
we  
the  
4  
car  
a r  
me  
I  
acq  
Cro  
tori  
shal  
cede  
I  
part  
suad  
right  
war,

Ma  
Copy  
Inde

Copy

SIR,—  
I  
Shirle  
both  
Forts  
that t  
Port M  
tion o  
limits

Be still more surprizing: and as these attempts are Manifest Invasions of the undoubted Right wch. every Prince has over his Subjects, I can't but look upon 'em as Insults upon his Majesty's Government wch. require no further answer.

After these attempts, Sir, upon his Majesty's Right of Government over his Subjects in Nova Scotia, I am less surprized at your encroachments upon the limits of his Province, wch. you are pleased to call in your letter Dependencies of the Government of Canada.

As to your Demand for the Release of the two Indians carry'd off by Captn. Gorham, I can't allow, Sir, that you have a right to interpose in that affair, and Mr. Gorham has satisfied me that he committed no breach of Publick faith in doing it.

I can't conclude without making use of this opportunity to acquaint you, Sir, that we look upon Fort St. Frederic at Crown Point as an Encroachment upon his Majesty's Territories, and in case you proceed to settle the Country round it, shall esteem those Settlements so too, unless that tract has been ceded to you by the late Definitive treaty at Aix la Chapelle.

I am sorry, Sir, that the first fruits of the Peace on your part have so unpromising an aspect and beg you will be persuaded that nothing shall be wanting in me to preserve that right understanding wch. subsisted between us during the war, having the honour to be wth. the most perfect Regard,

Sir,

Your most humble & most  
Obedient Servant,

Marquis La Galissonnière.

W. SHIRLEY.

Copy. W. Shirley.

*Indorsed*—Recd. 11 July 1749. Entered per -----

*Copy of Letter from Governor Cornwallis to Captain Rous,  
Commander of His Majesty's Ship Albany.*

SIR,—

I have received information by letters from Governor Shirley and Colonel Mascarene to Govr. Hopson, copies of both which he sent me, that the French are erecting a Fort or Forts at the mouth of St. John's River; information likewise that the French are endeavouring to make a settlement at Port Monton, on Cape Sable Coast. As this is a direct violation of Treaty, St. Johns River being undoubtedly within the limits of Nova Scotia; As a French Fort there might be of

dangerous consequence to this Province and the other British Colonies in North America, I am of opinion that it will be for His Majesty's service, that you proceed with the Albany Sloop now under your command, to St. John's River, there to inspect yourself what works are carrying on, and demand by what authority such Forts are erecting, assert His Britannic Majesty's Right to that Coast as a part of Nova Scotia, and prevent their making further progress therein, or demolish them as your own prudence shall direct you. You will also visit Port Mouton in your way, and if you find any appearance of a settlement there, you will use all possible endeavours to prevent it.

You will receive herewith a declaration which you will deliver to the Commander of St John's Fort, (if any one has dared to assume that title) asserting the undoubted rights of the King of Great Britain; and in His Majesty's name requiring him to abandon his design. If land forces are wanting, you have likewise our order to the Commander of Annapolis Royal, to give you what Troops you may have occasion for.

I am &c.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

*M. La Jonquière\* to Governor Cornwallis.*

(Translated from the French.)

QUEBEC, 25th Oct., 1749.

SIR,—

I beg to tender you my very sincere thanks for the obliging letter you did me the honour to write to me on the 15th of August last.

It would have been highly gratifying to me had I anticipated your politeness by assuring you of the pleasure I shall always experience in corresponding with you for the welfare and the advantage of those subjects, whose government has been entrusted to us.

---

\* Jacques Pierre de Taffanel, Marquis de la Jonquiere, succeeded M. Galissonniere in the Government of Canada in August 1749. He was Rear Admiral and third in Command of the great fleet under Duc D'Anville, intended to destroy the British Settlements in Acadia; which, after having been dispersed by repeated gales of wind, put into Chebucto in distress in 1746. Admiral Jonquiere was afterwards placed in command of another expedition in 1747, destined for Canada and Acadia. The British Fleet under Anson and Warren fell in with him on 3rd May, and after a well fought engagement the French struck their colours. Six of his vessels of war and all the East India ships

It is not to day that your merit has become known to me ; during my stay in England I was witness of the many praises bestowed upon it by every body. I shall be quite willing, for my own part, to give you proofs of this on all occasions.

The general peace which has just been concluded must naturally draw the people of our two governments into a mutual friendship. Such are the sentiments I inspire all my Canadians with ; and I am persuaded that they themselves are disposed to enjoy the tranquillity which they have for a long time desired. I am very glad that you, on your part, encourage the same feelings amongst your subjects.

The Marquis de la Galissonnière has not at all acted badly towards Mr. Mascarene. I have seen the copies of the letters which he has written to him, and if you will kindly give the matter your attention, you will see that the representations he has made to him are just, and that it is solely Mr. Mascarene who is blamable, in having put himself in a position to receive the complaints of M. De la Galissonnière. That general has, besides, taken great care of your prisoners, and has granted them in this government, entire liberty. He has, even through pure sentiments of humanity, sent away more than three hundred of the said prisoners to New York and Boston, a large part of whom were ransomed from the savages with much difficulty, and at a great expence ; whilst, with reluctance on the part of the governors of those two cities, have they been prevailed upon to procure the same advantage to a very small number of our people. On my arrival in this country, I wrote to Mr. Clinton by an English prisoner, and sent him an officer to agree upon a respective exchange. That officer's mission was not attended with the success that I anticipated from it ; he returned with the said Englishman without any of my people.

Since that deputation Mr. Clinton has sent me one of his officers to remove his prisoners. Although he ought to have, by the same means, sent me my prisoners without exception ; and although his mistrust was rather out of place, yet to lessen every difficulty, and to accelerate the good

---

under his convoy were captured, and between 4000 and 5000 French taken prisoners, among whom was La Jonquiere himself. He died at Quebec on 17th May, 1752, in the 67th year of his age, and was succeeded in the government by the Marquis du Quesne de Mannerville. M. Jonquiere appears to have made the acquaintance of Govr. Cornwallis while residing in England as a prisoner of war. *Collections Hist. Soc. Quebec ; Garneau's Canada ; Holmes American Annals ; Universal Hist ; N. York Documents ; Cornwallis' Letters, N. S. MS. Documents.*

fortune of these poor people in general, I was ready to send away at a moment's notice all the English and the Anniers who remain in my government.

But a great obstacle at first presented itself to my good wishes, in the opposition which the chiefs of the Abenakis of the village of St. Francis made to the release of your prisoners, on the ground that twenty six Abenakis had been carried off, and that they were detained about Boston. I left nothing unsaid to appease these savages; they strongly persisted in their opposition and told me, even openly, that if their brothers did not immediately recover their liberty, they would take up the hatchet.

I was then obliged to give way to the entreaties of these savages—their nation having always been faithful to the king my master.

I wrote, in consequence, to Messrs. Clinton and Shirly, Governors of New York and Boston, and sent them the interpreter of the said savages to demand from them the discharge of the prisoners. I agreed with the English deputy as to the spot where the respective exchange should take place; and as soon as I shall have information that the prisoners of my government have been conveyed thither, I shall send away all the English and the Anniers to the same place.

You see, Sir, that I am doing my best, that the subjects of the Kings our masters, may enjoy that tranquillity which the general peace gives them the right to lay claim to.

With respect to the river St. John, the Marquis de la Galissonnière has done quite right in sending there a good detachment. You must be well aware that I have sent one into the settlements of Delkekondiack, Memerancougs and Chipudy. The officers who command at those stations have orders to maintain their position, and to prevent the formation, by you, of any establishment there, until the true limits of Acadia and New France have been regulated by the two crowns; and until then, I am quite right in observing to you, Sir, that you cannot maintain with so much precision, that the coast of the river St. John belongs to the King of Great Britain. I might give you proofs of the contrary; but as I have just had the honor to observe to you, this question is to be decided by the two crowns.

I can not offer any obstruction to the orders of the bishop of Quebec, who, as a good pastor should take care of those entrusted to him; and on this subject I have the honor to call your attention to the Articles granted to the inhabitants of Acadie in 1727.

By the second article, they are permitted to withdraw themselves whenever they shall think proper to do so. And by the third article, they are also permitted the free exercise of their religion, and to have priests, Catholic, Apostolic, and Roman. Now, according to the law which you yourselves have made, these inhabitants are to exercise their religion without difficulty, and you know that no priest can administer the sacraments without the approval of his bishop. It is this, positively, which gives occasion for the orders of our prelate.

I have no other savages than four *Anniers*: all the others were sent away by my predecessor; the said four *Anniers* are not at all under restraint and have every gratification they can desire.

I will send them back to Mr. Clinton with all the other prisoners when we make the exchange.

I have, in the mean time, made enquiries concerning the five savages you do me the honor to speak about. I am told that there were three who had embraced the Catholic, Apostolic, and Roman religion, and that our savage nations had adopted them; the two others died—one here, the other at Lorette.

I have the honor to be  
with all possible esteem and consideration  
Sir, &c., &c.,

LA JONQUIERE.

---

*Governor Cornwallis to M. La Jonquière.*

[Translated from the French.]

SIR,—

I have just received the letter, which you did me the honor to write to me on the 25th of October. Indeed it is difficult to believe that a man like you could approve of M. de la Galissonnière's letter. With respect to the affair of the exchange of prisoners, in which you complain of the Governors of New York and New England, as it is the first time I have heard of it, I am not prepared to reply; but it appears to me that Mr. Clinton has the same reason that you have, to complain of mistrust, as you were the first to send an officer to treat concerning the exchange. It seems to me that it was your place to show confidence, and to send back with him, all the prisoners.

I am very much surprised to find that you not only approve

of the conduct of M. de la Galissonnière in reference to the river St John, but that you yourself have sent detachments into that province, as far as Selkikoudiac, Memerancours and Chippodie. It is to your letter that I am indebted for the first information of this, which causes me to hope that your detachments have not yet arrived there, and that you will give orders to prevent their arrival, as I cannot possibly imagine any thing more contrary to the good faith and confidence which subsist between the two crowns, or more opposed to the law of nations. It is true that I have become aware, since my arrival here, that their Britannic and most Christian majesties have agreed to name Commissioners to settle the limits.

Does it follow from that, that I am to send detachments through the whole of Canada, or you through Nova Scotia?

Sir, notwithstanding the proofs which you think you can give to the contrary, I am quite right in maintaining, that, until the two crowns have agreed otherwise, the whole coast of St. John and those places into which you write to me that you are sending detachments, are comprised in Nova Scotia. As to the places about which there could be any difficulty, you can not be ignorant that the rule is, "There shall be no change at all, nor shall any establishment be made there, nor shall any troops be sent there."

I have forwarded this letter by an express courier, in order to communicate my sentiments to you, and to warn you that I shall give notice of the same to his Britannic Majesty; and while awaiting his orders I shall do what I consider my duty.

I have the honor to be

With all possible respect,

Sir &c. &c. &c.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

Halifax, Nov. 1st, 1749.

*Extract from a Letter of Govr. Lawrence to Govr. Shirley.*

[COPY.]

HALIFAX, 5 Nov. 1754.

Being well informed that the French have designs of encroaching still further upon his Majesty's rights in this Province, and that they propose the moment they have repaired the Fortifications of Louisburg to attack our Fort at Chig-

necto  
from  
possi  
witho  
in thi  
India  
your  
an un  
and e  
ing t  
Sprin  
to ad  
pose  
this o  
the m  
alread  
doubt  
the F  
Chief  
Inhabi  
they a  
bly ass  
tions  
early i  
arrived  
greater  
flatter  
the end  
place t  
drawn  
did not  
to asse  
try the  
shew a  
dominic  
facilita  
ing a d  
Excele  
you ha  
have gi  
reasons  
critical  
as I sai  
Fort at

necto, I think it high time to make some effort to drive them from the North side of the Bay of Fundy. But as it is impossible for me to collect men enough to execute this design without weakening the metropolis and exposing the Settlers in this Part of the Province to the insults of the French and Indians I have sent the bearer Lt. Col. Monckton to Solicit your assistance and to advise with your Excellency how such an undertaking might be carried on with the greatest Privacy and effect. He has my directions to propose to you the raising two thousand men which if he can effect early in the Spring, will I believe with what regular Troops I shall be able to add to them, be sufficient to do the business. I do not propose to put your Excellency's Province to any expence upon this occasion but to defray all charges that may arise out of the money granted for this Colony concerning which I have already wrote to Ld. Halifax. Your Excellency must undoubtedly be sensible what an advantage we shall gain upon the French by attacking them first more especially as their Chief dependance is the Indians and our deserted French Inhabitants who most probably will leave them when they find they are not able to keep their ground, and who would infallibly assist them if they should begin with us, these considerations have induced me to put this design in Execution as early in the Spring as may be, before the Ships of War are arrived at Louisbourg from France. They will then be in the greatest want of provisions and Warlike stores and what I flatter myself will greatly favor our design at this juncture is the encroachment the French have made on the Ohio, to which place their force and attention seems at present to be entirely drawn off, and I should be guilty of the highest neglect if I did not endeavour to avail myself of this opportunity, as well to assert his Majesty's just and undoubted right to that country they have so unwarrantably taken possession of, as to shew all the resentment in my power to their insults on his dominions and subjects to the Southward, and perhaps to facilitate their extirpation in those parts by still further inciting a diversion of their force and adding to the alarm your Excellency's late expedition and those marks of military skill you have left behind on the Kennebeck must unavoidably have given them. I have thus far laid before you Sir my reasons for desiring your assistance at this important and critical juncture, the most pressing is self-preservation being as I said before well informed that they design to attempt our Fort at Chignecto as soon as their affair will admit of such an



enterprize, and I am the farther induced to give credit to this information because I well know the difficulties they labor under at present for want of land to put the deserted inhabitants upon who they are now obliged chiefly to maintain at the Kings Charge, and for want of a free navigation in the Bay of Fundy they are put to such straits for Provisions that they dare not collect the Indians in Bodies near them for fear so great a Consumption should cause a general famine and oblige them to quit the Country. This I say Sir is my first and principal inducement, strongly corroborated by the great desire I have to shew a proper resentment to their encroachments upon this Colony in particular and their violation of treaties all over His Majesty's dominions on the Continent of America, and these considerations must undoubtedly be of the greatest weight with a person of your Excellency's known zeal for His Majesty's interest and the publick welfare. But I must still mention some few things that come properly under your notice in your particular charge of the Massachusetts as your Excellency was the first mover of the undertaking the settlement of this province by way of a Barrier to the Eastern Parts of N. E. you may well conceive how little it can answer that design while the French possess Beausejour and St John River as they have by that means a short and easy communication (by way of Bay of Verte) from Louisbourg to St. John, I think only five days march, as well as the opportunity of annoying the shipping of Your Excellency's Government from the North side of the Bay in time of War. Neither do I imagine that this Colony can answer any purpose until the French are driven away from our neighborhood, as they are continually using every means in their power to draw our French Inhabitants from their duty and allegiance by threats, promises and forgeries that they propogate amongst them by means of their missionaries as well as the annoyance they give his Majesty's Subjects by the Indians who they are for ever setting on to perpetrate mischief and to discourage any attempt that may be made to cultivate the land and extend our settlements. I am sensible I have already taken up too much of your Exceys. time by enlarging upon a subject you are much better versed in than myself. I shall now proceed to inform you that I have already taken the precaution of sending two armed vessels into the Bay with positive orders to prevent any corn being carried to the French from Pisiquid, Mines or Annapolis Royal, for which purpose the Council of this province have passed an Act laying a very

heavy p  
from me  
plied fro  
tually h  
towards

The 1  
Town ag  
ping, we  
and the  
to be her  
pressing  
pose also  
Captain  
apprehen  
from you

I propo  
expeditio  
his rank  
officers of  
cellency,  
commissio

For the  
Monckton  
Hancock  
before thi  
profounde

As ever  
sibility of  
shall impa  
cellency b

Col. Mo  
you will p  
obviate an  
them too n  
this most r  
Excellency  
that I am v

Halifax,

To Govr. S

heavy penalty on the exportation of Grain without a permit from me. I wish we could as easily prevent their being supplied from the Continent, but that I fear we cannot so effectually hinder, tho' nothing in my power shall be wanting towards it.

The next thing to be considered is the security of this Town against any revenge the French may attempt by shipping, we have on this station a Twenty Gun Ship and a Sloop and the twenty gun Ship and Sloop from Carolina are ordered to be here in the Spring and I have by this opportunity wrote pressing to Capt. Legg to come as early as possible. I propose also if your Excellency has no objection to apply to the Captain of the Station Ship at Boston for his assistance but I apprehend it will be time enough to do that after I had heard from you.

I propose that the bearer Col. Monckton shall conduct this expedition he being a person every way qualified, as well by his rank and ability as his knowledge of the place. The officers of the troops to be raised I leave entirely to your Excellency, begging the favor of you to appoint under your commission such persons as you shall think most proper.

For the better execution of this design I have given Col. Monckton an unlimited credit upon Messrs. Aphorp and Hancock and I must desire the favour of your Excellency before this is communicated to them to engage them to the profoundest secrecy for upon that every thing depends.

As every step to be taken here must depend upon the possibility of raising the men and the progress made therein, I shall impatiently expect the honor of hearing from your Excellency by the very first opportunity.

Col. Monckton's powers and instructions are made out as you will perceive Sir in the most general terms in order to obviate any difficulties that might be incurred by confining them too much to particulars, in the fullest persuasion that this most necessary and useful enterprise will meet with your Excellency's hearty concurrence. I beg leave to assure you that I am with the greatest respect & esteem,

Sir

Yr. Excellency's &c.

Halifax, Nov. 5, 1754.

To Govr. Shirley.

*Governor Shirley\* to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, Nov. 7th, 1754.

(Duplicate.)

SIR,—

I received the originals, of which the inclo's'd are Copies from Sir Thos. Robinson by the last Ship, and lest those sent your Honour should by accident have miscarry'd, I transmit you copies of those wch. I have received.

I construe the contents to be orders to us to act in Concert for taking *any* advantages to drive the French of Canada out of Nova Scotia when that may be done consistently with the Safety of the English Settlements there.

If that is your sense of them and your honour will be pleas'd to let me know whether you want any and what assistance to Enable you to execute the Orders, and communicate such plan as you shall judge most proper for effecting this, I will endeavour to send you such assistance from this Province, as you shall want, in time, and shall readily Co-operate with you in such measures, as shall be thought best for promoting the propos'd Service.

I would in particular desire of your honour to let me know what sea force you judge requisite to dislodge the French from their forts on St. John's River and to cut them off from Supplies at the forts upon the Isthmus from Louisbourg by the way of Bay Verte, and thro' the Bay of Funda.

\* William Shirley was a native of England, born about the year 1693. He was by profession a lawyer, and had been in office in London. He removed to Boston with his family about 1735 or 6, where he continued to reside, following the practice of the law, until appointed Governor of Massachusetts in 1741. Governor Shirley planned the expedition against Louisbourg in 1745; in which year he received the rank of Colonel of foot. He was appointed Major General in the British Army in 1755, with the superintendance of the military operations in the Northern Colonies, and was Commander-in-Chief for a short time after the death of Genl. Braddock. Having failed to accomplish an expedition against Niagara in 1756, he was suspended from the command of the army and ordered to England, where he was badly received. He, however, after much labour, was enabled to exculpate himself from the charges made against him, and published several pamphlets in his own defence. In 1759 he became a Lieut. General, and after long solicitations obtained the Government of the Bahama Islands, in which he was succeeded by his son Thomas. He finally returned to Massachusetts, and died at his seat near Roxbury in 1771, and his remains were interred with the honors of war under the King's Chapel in the Capital. He was one of the Commissioners on the part of Great Britain for settling the limits of Acadia, and was the author of the well known publication entitled, "Memorials of the English and French Commissaries," dated 21st Sept. 1750, wherein he claimed for the British all the land east of the Penobscot River and south of the St. Lawrence, as constituting Ancient Acadia. He was also the author of a work entitled, "Memoirs of the late War in America."

It give  
joined in  
his Majes  
neighbour  
your Ho  
and abili  
Country

Hon. Lt.

I inclo  
Thomas K  
will be pl  
to the com  
favour me  
you conv

Indorsed,

printed in L  
on the home  
of a British Co  
scheme for  
details were  
British settl  
adopted, but  
account of t  
Governor  
to the plan t  
agreed upon  
of the Crow  
spirit of ac  
fomenting b  
Mr. Minot,  
memory: "I  
of the Crow  
in which his  
surpassed by  
N. Y. Col.  
Minot's Hist  
Mass., conti

It gives me a real pleasure, yt. I have the honour of being joined in this Service for procuring an happy deliverance to his Majesty's Northern Colonies from the danger of the present neighbourhood of the French in their Incroachmts. within your Honour's Governmt. with a gentleman of whose Zeal and abilities for promoting the Service of our King and Country in this Instance I have so high an Opinion.

I have the honour to be  
with great esteem and regard,

Sir,  
Your Honours most humble  
and most obedient Servant,

W. SHIRLEY.

Hon. Lt. Govr. Lawrence.

Nov. 12.

I inclose your Honour an extract from my letter to Sir Thomas Robinson upon this Subject for your perusal: You will be pleased to send to his office what you may have to add to the contents by the first opportunity from Halifax, and to favour me with an answer to my letter to yourself, as soon as you conveniently can.

I am,  
Sir,  
as before,

W. SHIRLEY.

*Indorsed.*—Recd. per Homer, Nov. 27.

printed in London in 1757, and several other publications. He had long urged on the home government the necessity, as well as the importance, of establishing a British Colony in Nova Scotia upon a permanent basis, and in 1748 devised a scheme for that purpose, which he submitted to the Secretary of State; its details were numerous and elaborate, and embraced the design of introducing British settlers among the French in the interior of the country. It was not adopted, but copies of his letters were furnished to Governor Cornwallis on account of the local information they contained.

Governor Shirley supported the Massachusetts Assembly in their opposition to the plan for the Union of the American Colonies for the purposes of defence agreed upon at Albany in 1754. Though a firm supporter of the prerogative of the Crown, "it was the height of his good fortune," says Minot, "by a spirit of accommodation to avoid the broils which had been so constantly fomenting between the Chair and the Assembly in preceding Administrations." Mr. Minot, in his *Hist. of Massachusetts*, pays the following tribute to his memory: "Although he held some of the most lucrative offices within the gift of the Crown in America, yet he left nothing to his posterity but a reputation in which his virtues greatly prevailed over his faults, and which has not been surpassed by that of any succeeding Governor under the English sovereignty."—*N. Y. Col. Doc.*, vi., 959; *Smith's Hist. N. Y.*; *Allen's Biographical Dic.*; *Minot's Hist. Mass.*, vol. 1, p. 292-297; *N. S. MS. Doc.*; *Hutchinson's Hist. Mass.*, continuation, p. 15.

*Extract from Govr. Shirley's letter to Sir T. Robinson, dated Boston in New England, 23d. May, 1754.*

I purpose to set out for the Eastern parts of this Province in about 17 days, with a party of 500 men, which is to proceed up the River Kennebeck in quest of the French Fort, or Settlement, said to be erected or made there in the summer before last, of which I had the honour to acquaint the Rt: Hon: the Earl of Holderness in a former letter, and to cause a Fort to be built about 60 miles up the River, and to have an interview with the Norridgwalk, Penobscot and Arregunticook Indians at Falmouth in Casco Bay; But if the Advices are well founded, which I have this morning received from Halifax and Annapolis Royal, that some of the rebel Inhabitants of Schiegnecto, together with the Indians of the Peninsula, and St. John's River are through the influence of the French Garrison at Beausejour engaged in any enterprize to break up all the Eastern Settlements of this Province as far as the River Kennebeck, where it is suspected they are gone, the Force which is raised to proceed with me will not be sufficient to Execute the design I go upon.

If the advices are true, they will afford you, Sir, one Instance of the many mischievous Consequences to the Colonies of New England, as well as to His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia, which must proceed from the French of Canada's having possessed themselves of the Isthmus of the Peninsula, and St. John's River in the Bay of Funda, and continuing their Encroachments within his Majesty's Territories.

*Sir Thomas Robinson to Governor Shirley.*

WHITEHALL, July 5, 1754.

I have received and laid before the King your letter of the 10th of May, wherein you give an account of the Enterprize, in which, it was said, the Indians in Nova Scotia, under the Influence of France, were engaged, in order to break up all the Eastern Settlements of your Province, as far as the River Kennebeck, where it was suspected they were gone, which if true, you were afraid, the Force you have now under your command, would not be sufficient for your Operations on that River: I have the King's Orders to repeat his Royal Approbation and Encouragement, already signified to you in my

letter  
will c  
the  
defen  
Crow  
Wi  
force  
Kenn  
Intell  
ernor  
meas  
Scotia  
Lawre  
by the  
Settle  
you h  
Lawre  
proce  
this I  
Majes

P.S  
Lawre  
(A tr

Sir,  
Shirl  
send  
of th  
Comm  
your  
doub  
thes

letter of the 21st June, his Majesty not doubting, but that you will continue the same Zeal and Vigour, with which you and the Government under your care, have begun to act, in defence of the just Rights and Possessions of His Majesty's Crown.

With respect to your present Apprehension of not having force enough to proceed in your expedition on the River Kennebeck, you will without doubt have given immediate Intelligence thereof, to Colonel Lawrence—Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia, and will have concerted the properest measure with him for taking all possible advantage in Nova Scotia itself, from the absence of those Indians, in case Mr. Lawrence shall have force enough to attack the Forts erected by the French, in those parts, without exposing the English Settlements: and I am particularly to acquaint you, that if you have not already entered into such a concert with Colonel Lawrence, it is his Majesty's Pleasure you should immediately proceed thereupon, and I now send that Gentleman a copy of this Letter, by the King's Order, that it may serve as His Majesty's Instruction to him, as well as yourself.

I am

Sir,

Your most Obedient  
humble Servant,

T. ROBINSON.

P.S.—I send you herewith a Copy of my Letter to Colonel Lawrence.

(A true Copy.)

W. SHIRLEY.

---

*Sir Thomas Robinson to Governor Lawrence.*

WHITE HALL, July 5, 1754.

Sir,—

Having received a very material Letter from Governor Shirley, dated the 23rd of May, I am, by the King's order, to send you the enclosed extract thereof, together with a copy of the Answer, which I have wrote to him, by his Majesty's Command, and which you will consider as an Instruction to yourself upon this important occasion. His Majesty does not doubt, but that you will jointly with Mr. Shirley execute these orders with the greatest Prudence and zeal, and that

you will take such effectual measures as will frustrate the designs of the French and will procure an essential Benefit to your own Government.

I am, &c.,  
T. ROBINSON.

(A True Copy)  
W. SHIRLEY.

*Extract from a Letter of Governor Shirley to Sir Thomas Robinson, dated Novr. 11, 1754.*

About a week ago I had the Honour to receive your letter dated the 5th of July, acquainting me that it was his Majesty's pleasure that I should concert the properest measures with Col. Lawrence Lt. Governor of Nova Scotia for taking all possible advantage in that Province of the supposed absence of the Indians inhabiting it in case he had force enough to attack the French Forts erected in those parts, without exposing the English Settlements. there: and that if I had not already entered into such a concert with Colonel Lawrence I should immediately proceed thereupon.

This supposed absence of the Indians proving to be a mistake, the advantage propos'd from it could not be taken. But as it seems to be the spirit and intent of his Majesty's Commands that Colo. Lawrence and I should act in concert for taking any proper advantage for attacking the French forts erected in Nova Scotia, without leaving the English Settlements. there exposed: I have acquainted him with my construction of those orders, and that if he construes them in the same sense and will let me know whether he wants any and what assistance to enable him to execute them, and communicate to me such plan as he shall think most proper for the Service, I would endeavour to send him the assistance from this Province in time and readily Co-operate with him in such measures as shall be judg'd best by us for effecting the proposed Service.

If Colonel Lawrence had a sufficient force to attack the French forts and keep the field against the revolted inhabitants of Schiegnecto now drawn off to them, and the Collected strength of the other French Settlements scatter'd up and down in those parts which openly avow the interest of Canada and disclaim all obedience to his Majesty's Governmt. I believe he would make no great acct. of the Indians of Nova

Scot  
Ind  
dab  
to t  
Cou  
the  
grea  
to i  
Reg  
rt. p  
Am  
woo  
can'  
equa  
It  
Scot  
that  
cutt  
fetc  
likew  
must  
or th  
to re  
pract  
we h  
those  
bour  
As  
tleme  
Color  
the I  
with  
to see  
Canad  
WH  
are n  
be dr  
ginia  
fort o  
the Is  
way o  
to say  
Ship a  
in the

Scotia: Though they when join'd with the other Eastern Indians, and some French of Canada might have been a formidable enemy to the New England Forces in their late march to the head of the River Kennebeck &c. thro' a wilderness Country, a service of itself extremely fatiguing and in wch. the expertness of the Indians in Bushfighting gives them a great superiority over the best troops who are not accusom'd to it, yet a large body of them in an open Country would give Regulars or even the New England Militia but small interruption, and small parties of them are more to be dreaded in Ambushes from whence they may instantly escape into the woods, than ten times their force in an open field where they can't attack by surprize: and never will venture against an equal force.

It is universally agreed by every English Officer of Nova Scotia, with whom I have convers'd here as a thing certain that the principal French fort at Beau Sejour may be easily cutt off from their water which it is said they are obliged to fetch at half a miles distance from the Fort as they might likewise from supplies of Provisions or Stores all which they must receive from Louisbourg either through the Bay Verte or the Bay of Funda, so that in case it should prove difficult to reduce them by the force of Artillery, yet it seems very practicable to starve the Garrison into a surrender provided we have a sea force superior or equal to that of the French in those two Bays to prevent their being supported from Louisbourg with Recruits or Provisions.

As far as I can learn from conversation with the same Gentlemen it is not doubted but that the Regular troops wch. Colonel Lawrence could spare to attack the French Forts on the Isthmus and the lower fort on St Johns River reinforced with 1000 men from New England would be a sufficient force to secure the success of that Service and drive the French of Canada out of the Province.

What Ships of War might be requisite over and above what are now employ'd for the protection of Nova Scotia and might be drawn thither from the New England, New York, and Virginia Stations in order to dislodge the French from the lower fort on St John's River and to cutt off their Garrison upon the Isthmus from receiving Supplies or Reinforcemts. by the way of Bay Vert, or thro' the Bay of Funda, I can't presume to say—its well known that the French have had a 36 Gun Ship almost constantly since the conclusion of the late Peace in the Bay of Funda and it is said they have generally one



50 Gun Ship at least cruizing or station'd near Bay Vert: whether his Majesty hath any of that force in those parts I don't know.

As to the most advantageous opportunity for attacking the French Forts, Sir, I would with great submission observe that their Inroachmts. upon the Ohio seem at present to require all the forces they can spare out of Canada to support them, wch. seems a considerable circumstance in our favour.

Another advantage is by the defection of the Inhabitants of Schiegnecto to the French, that district wch. hath a greater quantity of rich Arable land than any other part of Nova Scotia is now left vacant, so that there is room for 500 or perhaps 1000 families to be settled there, wch. if done with persons of Industry and Sobriety and acquainted with Husbandry whose fidelity and attachment to His Majesty's Govt. may be depended upon. such I call settlers Either from Great Britain, New England or the North of Ireland would by its Neighbourhood to the King's Garrison there greatly strengthen it—upon occasion be an exceeding good barrier to the Peninsula by securing the Isthmus and a curb to the French Inhabitants of Minas and Annapolis River by a Continual Inspection of their behaviour with them.

I beg leave, Sir, further to observe that the longer this service is put off, the more difficult it grows on every acct. It is certain that it might have been much more easily effected than it can now, if the small party wch. was at first sent to St. John's River under an Ensigns Command had been immediately remov'd and the Party wch. first appear'd under the Command of Monsieur de la Corn in Schiegnecto without any sort of Cannon to defend them had been drove out of the Province before the one and the other had strengthened themselves so much as they have done. And it seems equally certain that the longer it is delay'd the French works will grow still stronger, and France part with them with greater reluctance: and if an open Rupture should happen between the two Crowns before the French are dislodg'd. whoever considers the superior strength of their Fort on the Isthmus to those of the English, and the superior number of inhabitants there who are in the French Interest to those whose attachment to the English interest can be depended upon will not be at a loss to determine wch. nation would be most likely to stand their ground longest in the Province: The English indeed have at present much the greatest number of Regular Troops in it but its well known how expeditious the French

are in bringing Troops into a Country wch. they would win: what opportunities they have of doing that into Nova Scotia by surprize and how sudden and fatal a blow they gave to Canso and the King's Garrison there with an armament fitted out from Louisbourg immediately after the declaration of the last war.

I think it my duty, Sir, further to observe that if Nova Scotia should be lost by any sudden blow the Eastern parts of the Province of Massachusetts Bay, and the whole Province of New Hampshire (within wch. Tracts of Territory are included the Woods from whence the Royal Navy is now supply'd with Masts, Yards and Bowsprits) together with the Rivers of St. John's, Pentagoet and Kennebeck, and all the Sea coast as far as Merrimack River with the whole fishery to the Westward of Newfoundland must soon fall into the possession of the French most likely in the same Spring and if they should hold these acquisitions together with Canada and Louisbourg that they would then have it in their power to assemble and support a very large body of Regular Troops in these parts (wch. they cant possibly do long at present) and by the Situation of their New Sea Coast abounding with most Commodious Harbours for the largest ships of war, perhaps be able to dispute the mastery of the Eastern part of the Atlantick Ocean wth. the British Navy: How far, Sir, such an event might go towards determining the fate of the Colonies seems easy to conceive. It would certainly be extremely difficult to retrieve such a loss by force of arms and it is probable that France must be greatly exhausted and reduced to as feeble a state as she was in at the time of making the Treaty of Utrecht, before she could be brought to make another Cession of Nova Scotia to the Crown of Great Britain: How great an Object this Country is, Sir, in the Eyes of the French seems to appear from the risque they run in the destination of much the greatest part of their naval force under the Command of the Duke D'Anville during the late War to the Coast of Nova Scotia at a time when Great Britain was in possession of Cape Breton with a strong squadron lying in the Harbour of Louisbourg and the arrival of a Stronger under the Command of Admiral Lestock was daily expected at the same place: And the manifest incroachments they have made upon it since the conclusion of the present Peace even whilst the negotiations of Commissaries. wch. both Crowns had very lately agreed to in a solemn manner for settling the disputed limits was actually holding.

at Paris, seem to show that the Bent of their Councils is stiff the same—whether if they should be suffer'd to go on strengthening themselves in their incroachmts. until they should be in a condition to become masters of the whole province, they may not be tempted to find some pretence for declaring war in order to avail themselves of such an opportunity: or whether the wresting of those holds out of their hands before they arrive to such a pitch of strength, and curbing them with a line of forts near the Borders of Canada would not tend to make the present Peace more lasting and solid are matters wch. tho' they do not lie within the Compass of my Knowledge in publick affairs to determine yet I thought not improper for me to mention for your consideration.

I should have mention'd it among the advantages of driving the French of Canada out of Nova Scotia now that it would give New England and particularly the Province of the Massachusetts Bay a most grateful sense of His Majesty's Paternal care of his Colonies and animate them to Exert themselves in the Common cause at this critical Conjunction.

Tho' I have mentioned, Sir, that the opinion of several Officers of Nova Scotia is that the addition of 1000 New England men to the Regular Troops wch. could be spar'd to attack the French Forts would be sufficient, yet I would not be understood to say either that that would be a sufficient force, or that so great an one would be necessary, that is a matter wch. is wholly with Colonel Lawrence to determine: I am apt to think however that as it will be a very essential part of the service that the French should be dislodg'd from the Fort near the mouth of the River St. John's, and it should be done at the same time that the French forts on the Isthmus are attacked, he may be of opinion that it may be advisable for him to be assisted from New England with some Troops in that part of the Enterprize.

It is not practicable for us to have a consultation together by letter before the latest Vessells wch. are employ'd in the English Trade from hence will take their departure this season, but we shall be able to agree upon measures in a very few weeks for the reduction of the French Forts early in next year in case it should be his Majesty's pleasure to have that done.

These orders should arrive here by the latter end of March or first week in April to be in time for beginning the operations early in the year, and if they were sent in a 50 Gun Ship instead of one of his Majesty's Sloops, that might be

sub  
up  
sho  
Shi  
Bo  
to  
age  
to r  
mit  
Yor  
exp

SIR,

cont  
out o  
your  
I v  
for h  
tate  
it int  
Tw  
majs  
perel  
Regin  
comm  
receiv  
Robin  
As  
to cla  
Nova  
came  
vigord  
your d  
prosed  
As I  
upon n  
sary I  
resolu  
requis

sufficient for the service together with the three Ships now upon the Boston, New York and Virginia stations, all wch. should have express orders to assist in it. The first London Ships belonging to the New England Trade usually sail for Boston in the middle of February. If you would be pleas'd to send, Sir, a Copy of his Majesty's orders to Mr. Bollan agent for this province he would take care to transmit them to me, wch. might possibly save time: If Letters are transmitted under Cover to me for the Captains upon the New York and Virginia Stations I could forward them by an express by Land.

---

*Governor Shirley to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON Dec. 14th 1754.

SIR,—

I had the honour of your packets by Lt. Col. Moncton, containing your proposals for driving the French of Canada out of Nova Scotia according to the Scheme lay'd down in your letters to me and Instructions to Colonel Moncton.

I view'd this plan most justly calculated by your Honour for his Majesty's Service with great pleasure and did not hesitate to send you the assistance you desir'd of me for carrying it into Execution, as soon as I had perused it.

Two days after this I received news from England that his majy. had been pleas'd to order mine and Sir William Pepperell's Regimts. to be forthwith reviv'd, and two British Regimts. to imbark for Virginia upon an Expedition to be commanded by Major General Braddock: and since that I have receiv'd my packets from the Secretary at Warr, Sir Thomas Robinson, and Lord Halifax, upon the affair of my Regiment.

As the orders I receiv'd in them seem'd at first sight to me to clash with the designed Expedition agt. the French in Nova Scotia this Spring, I was greatly embarrassed, but soon came to a determination to co-operate with you in the most vigorous manner, for effecting the important Service within your own Governmt. wch. your Honour may depend upon my prosecuting to the utmost of my power.

As I have had for several days an inevitable load of business upon my hands, part of wch. consisted in sending the necessary Dispatches to England, to let the Ministry Know my resolution of co-operating with you, and what part it was requisite for them to act, in order to enable us to enter into

the propos'd Service in Nova Scotia, I begg'd the favour of Colonel Moncton to acquaint your Honour very particularly with what I had determin'd in concert with him to do: so must desire to referr you to his letter wch. goes in this Vessell, wch. I have detained three or four days' till I could dispatch him, and have promis'd him to acquaint you with it, yt. your Honour may make the master some consideration for it.

I send you by him your publick packets from England, among wch. your Honour will find two letters from the Lords of Admiralty, one to Captn. Rous the other to Captn. Kinsey, containing orders for them both to repair forthwith to Virginia, and put themselves under the command of Commodore Keppel, wch. Orders Captn. Shirley, hath likewise received upon this Station, as I doubt not the Captns. upon the New York and Caroline Stations, either have or soon will:

I have already wrote to Sir Thomas Robinson and Lord Halifax, pressing for orders to countermand this, as I shall to Commodore Keppel upon the same affair, and hope your Honour will prevail upon Captn. Rous and Kinsey as I have done upon Captn. Shirley, not to proceed to Virginia, untill I can have an answer at least from Commodore Keppel: and yt. you will be pleas'd to write yourself both to him and the Ministry as I have done: for otherwise the Expedition in the Bay of Funda cannot proceed, nor indeed in any other part of it, to Effect.

It is now near Eleven at night, and I have been writing hard ever since Seven in the morning to dispatch a London ship waiting for my letters, and can scarce hold my pen in my hand.

I hope your Honour will find the Acet. given you in Colonel Moncton's letter satisfactory to you.

I am with very great hopes of finding you effectual assistance seasonably, and the most perfect esteem and regard,

Dear Sir,

Your Honours most faithfull and  
most obedient Servant,

W. SHIRLEY.

Honble. Lt. Govr. Lawrence.

*Indorsed, — Recd. by Jones, Dec. 27.*

Gov  
deli  
may  
serv  
emp  
the  
unde  
by t  
any  
in th  
If  
the a  
the F  
the b  
with  
be ab  
tion I  
for 5  
Shove  
An  
Servic  
Messr  
Cann  
cured  
for his  
You  
\* The  
Galway  
of the s  
celebrat  
his milit  
tle of D  
was stat  
Regular  
mans at  
of Anna  
sejour an  
appointe  
appoint  
cans, an  
command  
and in  
Quebec,

*\* Instructions to the Hon. Lt. Col. Monckton.*

(Scroll.)

With these instructions you will receive a letter for Governor Shirley which at your arrival at Boston you are to deliver to him and to consult with him how two thousand men may be raised with the greatest privacy and despatch for the service of this Province who are early in the Spring to be employ'd under your command for the reduction of the Fort the French have contrary to Treaty set up in his Majesty's undoubted Territory's at a place on the Basin of Chignecto by them called Beausejour as well as to remove them from any Encroachments they have made on his Majesty's dominions in the Province.

If you find there is a great probability of your procuring the above mentioned number of men to be in readiness to take the Field in the beginning of March you are to provide upon the best conditions in your Power 12 Eighteen pound guns with Appurtenances and 100 rounds of Ammunition wch. will be about 150 barrels of Powder, Tents, Small Arms, Ammunition Flints and other things necessary for the Troops, Harness for 50 horses, 200 Bill hooks, 500 Pickaxes, 500 Iron Shod Shovells, 50 Wheel barrows.

And that you may be the better enabled to carry on this Service you have herewith a letter of unlimited Credit upon Messrs. Aphorpe and Hancock Merchts. in Boston, if the Cannon and other materials above mentioned cannot be procured at Boston you must apply to the Governor of New York for his assistance in getting what may be wanting.

You are to correspond with me as often as opportunity

---

\* The Honorable Robert Monckton was the second son of John, first Viscount Galway, an Irish peer by his wife, Lady Elizabeth Manners, youngest daughter of the second Duke of Rutland by his Duchess Catherine, daughter of the celebrated William Lord Russell, beheaded in 1683. Robert Monckton began his military career in Flanders in 1742, was upon the King's Guard at the Battle of Dettingen, and was present in several other engagements. In 1753 he was stationed at Halifax, and was sent from thence in command of a body of Regular troops to suppress the riots which took place that year among the Germans at Lunenburg. In 1754 he received the appointment of Govr. of the fort of Annapolis Royal. In June, 1755, he commanded at the reduction of Fort Beausejour and the other French forts at the Isthmus, and in the following year he was appointed Lt. Governor of Nova Scotia under Lawrence. In 1757 he obtained the appointment of Lt. Col. of the 4th Batt. of the 60th Regt. called Royal Americans, and was attached to the army of Lord Loudun. In the following year he commanded a Battalion at the siege of Louisbourg under General Amherst, and in 1759 he served as Brigadier General under Wolfe at the capture of Quebec, where he received a wound in the lungs. The only immediate reward

offers, letting me know how you go on, taking care to send your letters by the safest conveyance and in the most private manner, and you are to conduct yourself according to these Instructions or such others as you may hereafter receive.

But if it should so happen that you do not hear from me before the beginning of March, you are in that case as soon as you think the weather will permit you to take the Field to hire a sufficient number of Vessels to transport your Troops and Baggage and Warlike Stores and to proceed to Chignecto and there to use your Endeavours to take the French Fort at Beausejour as that is the principal place they have, and if you succeed in taking it you are to accept of such Capitulations from the French officer as you shall esteem most for his Majesty's honour and the Good of the Service. a vessel to acquaint me with your doings therein.

You are then to send a Detachment such as you shall deem sufficient to summon to surrender a small Fort the French have built at a place called Gaspareau on the Bay Verte, and if the Officer commanding there shall refuse to surrender the Detachmt. be ordered to use force to bring him to a Compliance. After which you are to wait in the most Convenient place till you receive further Orders from me.

During your Stay in Boston you are in all things to Consult his Excellency Gov. Shirley and Conduct yourself according to his advice and such instructions as you now have or may hereafter receive from me.

Given at Halifax this  
Seventh day of November, 1754.

By Comd. of the Lieut.  
Govr. Wm. Cotterell, Secy.

C: L:

which he received for these services was the Colonelcy of the 17th Regt. of Foot. In 1761 he was brevetted a Major General, and shortly after appointed Governor of New York. He was soon removed from this government by being appointed to the command of the Expedition against Martineco, where he is said to have expended £500 from his private purse in furnishing to the subaltern officers of his army those necessaries and comforts which, from the smallness of their pay, they were unable to procure for themselves. He returned to New York after the capture of Martineco, and then proceeded to England. Soon after his return he was tried by a Court Martial, on charges of oppression, &c., preferred by a Major Campbell, but was honorably acquitted. He received the military appointment of Governor of Berwick in 1766, and was a Lieut. General in 1770. He was afterwards recommended by the East India Company as Commander in Chief of the Army of India, but did not receive the appointment. In 1778 he was Governor of Portsmouth, and represented that Borough in the British Parliament until his death, which occurred in 1782.—*N. S. MS. Doc; Army List; Burke's Peerage; New York Colonial Documents*, vol. 8, 250.

*Governor Shirley to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, January 6, 1755.

I have the honour of your letter of the 12th of last December.

I am perfectly convinc'd (your Honour's letter and opinion in the matter effectually did that, before I talk'd with Colonel Moncton) that a thousand men is not a sufficient reinforcement to the Regulars that you can spare for the propos'd service: and I shall exert my best Endeavours for raising two thousand, in time to be landed at Schiegnecto by the first of April at furthest: I believe the season of the year, as the general run of the weather is in this Climate, will scarcely permit taking the field before: and I hope, that will be early enough to take the French unprepar'd at Land, and before the arrival of their Ships of Warr at Louisbourg: The forces employ'd by me in the Expedition agt. Cap Breton could not land, thro' the Severity of the season, upon the Island, before the 31st day of April. If the season should prove moderate this year and is practicable to get the men, stores &c. ready for the Imbarcation by the beginning of the third week in March, it shall be done; I propose to begin raising the men by the first of February and hope the levies may be completed or pretty near it, in a month or five weeks.

A month ago I wrote to the Lt. Governor of New York, to desire he would furnish me with ten Cannon of 18lb. Ball (the same Mr. Clinton had lent me upon the Expedition agt. Cap Breton) with Carriages, Implements, and 1200 balls; and receiv'd the inclos'd answer from him: If we should fail of these Cannon, I will send your Honour some 24 pounders instead of them from Castle William with carriages and a proportion of Powder and other Stores: I will also inquire into the Stock of powder to be collected here, and if there is not a sufficiency for the service, will endeavour to procure it from the neighbouring Colonies: I will likewise collect what quantity of small arms I can, or rather look out for them least we should be disappointed of the 2000 Stands, I have desir'd may be sent from the Governmt. at home.

I shall not wait to hear further from England, and am of opinion, it is absolutely necessary your Honour should dispatch a Vessel from Halifax thither with an Express, as you propose in your letter: and further that a Sloop should be either in waiting or taken up here in the beginning of

send  
private  
these

e.  
m me  
oon as  
eld to  
Troops  
gnecto  
ort at  
if you  
lations  
or his  
a

l deem  
French  
te, and  
der the  
a Com-  
venient

Consult  
ording  
or may

1754.

: L:

Regt. of  
appointed  
s by being  
ere he is  
the sub-  
the small-  
turned to  
d. Soon  
sion, &c.,  
ceived the  
General  
pany as  
appoint-  
Borough  
V. S. M.S.  
ol. 8, 250.



February to go express to Halifax, the first day we can form a judgment with any certainty of my being able to find a sufficient reinforcement in time for effecting the proposed service, which I am satisfy'd should be done as early as possible in the Spring.

I am oblig'd to your Honour for communicating to me the French Memoire which with the other reasons put it out of doubt, that the French are determined to begin an offensive War upon the peninsula, as soon as ever they shall think themselves strengthen'd enough to venture upon it, and that they have thoughts of attempting it in the ensuing spring.

I enclose your Honour extracts of two letters from Annapolis Royal which shew, that the French Inhabitants are in expectation of its being begun in the Spring: And another Circumstance, which increases my apprehension is, that I have undoubted intelligence by an English Captive lately arrived here from Mont Real, yt. when he left that place the French were transporting parties of Soldiers, in all four hundred and an hundred Indians from thence to Quebec with a design, as he conjectured to attack Fort Halifax upon the Kennebec: but I rather think their destination is for the Isthmus, in order to reinforce their troops there: and if that should be done with any degree of strength, and they should attack Fort Lawrence, and oblige the Garrison to retreat, I have not the least doubts, that the French Inhabitants will (as your Honour observes in your letter) infalibly appear in arms for them: On the other hand I think it is highly probable, that if we attack the French with such a force as the Inhabitants of the districts of Minas, and Annapolis River shall judge superior to the united force of the French Garrison, the Revolted Inhabitants of Schiegnecto, and Indians, but that the Inhabitants of the two first mention'd districts will remain neuter at least, and those of the last mentioned will upon offers of Grace (but not extending to a restoration of them to their lands) on the one hand, and threats on the other that they shall be treated as Rebels, in case they shall not withdraw from the French of the Canada, and deliver up their arms within a limited time; desert them; and that, perhaps in that case the Indians would draw off from them too: If they did not, I think, reprisals should be made upon them for the Murder of Capt. Howe, and their other mischiefs, and depredations upon the English made there by any of their Tribes on this side of the River St. Lawrence, and those whose lives were spar'd should be made prisoners, and detain'd either in

New  
behav  
the E  
I w  
doth  
and if  
needf  
upon  
soon.  
The  
sidera  
securi  
depen  
Isthm  
war th  
to his  
dislod  
the wh  
French  
that if  
Spring  
summe  
ary it  
should  
more i  
Upo  
raising  
from M  
embarr  
thousa  
knowin  
at hom  
two Re  
could s  
that Si  
in time  
whethe  
and ho  
be alar  
actual  
their a  
there s  
most a  
not to

New England or Nova Scotia as Hostages for the future good behaviour of their brethren of all those other tribes, towards the English.

I would submit it, Sir, to your Consideration whether this doth not seem consistent with justice, as well as good policy, and if in the progress of this affair your Honour shall think it needfull to add any thing to Colonel Monckton's Instructions upon this or any other head, you will be pleas'd to transmit it soon.

The more, sir, I think of the service we have under consideration, how much the preservation of Nova Scotia and the security of his Majesty's other Colonies upon this Continent depends upon dislodging the French from their forts upon the Isthmus, and St John's River, before they begin an offensive war there; the mischievous consequences which must ensue to his majesty's service, if on the contrary the French should dislodge his troops from fort Lawrence, gain the possession of the whole district of Schiegnecto, and be join'd by the other French Inhabitants of the peninsula in acting offensively: that if the former of these events does not take place this Spring, the latter most probably will before the end of the summer: the more, I say, Sir, I think of this the more necessary it appears to me that the measures we are concerting, should be prosecuted in the most vigorous manner, and the more inexcusable any delay to do it appears.

Upon first being acquainted with his Majesty's orders for new raising mine and Sir William Pepperell's Regimts. by letters from Mr. Fox, and Sir Thomas Robinson, I was something embarrass'd in my mind abt. proceeding to raise the two thousand for the proposed service in Nova Scotia besides, not knowing whether it might not be thought by the Governmt. at home, that that service might have been effected by those two Regimts. in conjunction with the Regulars, your honour could spare for it: But when I consider, how improbable it is that Sir William Pepperell's, and my Regiment could be rais'd in time for the service; that if they should, it was uncertain whether Major General Braddick would employ them in it, and how greatly the French in Nova Scotia and Canada must be alarm'd upon the news of the two new Regiments, being actually raising in New England, and consequently hasten their attempt agt. Nova Scotia before the English Garrisons there should be reinforc'd: I soon determin'd, that it was most advisable to pursue our first concerted measuros, and not to hazard the loss of that province to the French by

trusting to any other precarious scheme: If your Honour should alter your own Sentiments upon receiving the news of the raising Sir William Pepperell's and my Regiments, concerning the proceeding to raise the two thousand Irregulars, you will be pleas'd to signifye it forthwith to me; and I shall be glad, if at all events you will let me hear from you upon that head, as soon as possible.

As the raising these levies under my Commission, which your Honour proposes in your first letter, may possibly facilitate the compleating of them in time, I am ready to do it, and shall give the Lieutenant. Colonels command of one of them to Capt Winslow late of Phillips's now Hopson's Reg who had the chief command of the late expedition upon the Kennebeck River under me; and is, I believe extremely well qualify'd for the present Service: He hath the best reputation as a military man of any officer in this province and his character in every respect stands high with the Governmt. and people and he is particularly well esteem'd and belov'd by the Soldiery, so yt. I greatly rely upon him for success in raising the men: and I flatter myself he will not dishonour his command, or prove disagreeable to Lt. Colonel Moncton, under whom he is to act as Commander in Chief of the expedition.

The next Command, as Lieutenant Colonel of the other Regiment, I shall give to Capt. Scott of whose capableness in the service I have a good opinion: I have besides a kindness for him, and it will give me greater pleasure to give him a step, as I understand, he is happy in the confidence and good opinion of yourself and Colonel Moncton.

I would cheerfully ease your Honour's Governmt. of part of the charge of this Expedition, if it was in my power: But I am firmly persuaded, it is not in my power to induce the assembly of this province to pay any part of it, after their late expensive expedition upon the Kennebec; They will, I trust, be well spirited to promote the success of the levies by their public approbation of the undertaking: But to ask money of them towards defraying the charge of it, would have no good effect, and might have a bad one.

If you succeed, Sir, in this enterprize, as there seems to be the justest grounds to hope you will, there is not the least room to doubt but that the parliamt. will most readily pay the whole expense, tho' it should be double what it will be, and the Kingdom will ring with acclamations of joy for the happy effects of your Vigilance and good Conduct in so national a service: Should the undertaking not succeed (as I trust it

will ac  
pruden  
obstru  
enterin  
to proc  
not to  
Levies  
in Seas

I sh  
expedic  
to a ve  
year H  
suffer i  
raise th  
full clo  
dischar  
months  
weh. I  
ever be  
time at  
the Ass  
value of  
term of  
month c  
than the  
and a bla  
cable it  
carry the  
coming  
proposed  
Colonel  
six mon  
cloathing  
but to h  
Inlistmt.  
but half  
them kno  
and as to  
as six of  
therefore  
may be d  
should it  
their Inli  
gerous:

will according to our warmest wishes) yet I am satisfy'd the prudence of the measures will justifye them, and nothing can obstruct their success but what must shew the necessity of entering into them: and that it was your Indispensable Duty to proceed as you did: But I think a failure of success ought not to be thought of in the case: you must succeed if the Levies are raised, and arrive at the place of their destination in Season.

I shall join, Sir, with Colonel Monckton in every frugal expedient for lightening the expence: But it will inevitably be a very considerable one: The nature of the service, which your Honour is a much better judge of than I am, will not suffer it to be otherwise. The terms of Inlistmt. which will raise the men, must be that they shall receive the Kings pay, full cloathing, a blanket, 30s. sterlg. Bounty money, and be discharged at the end of the expedition or within twelve months time from the day of their Enlistmt. In all the levies wh. I have made here for his Majesty's service these have ever been the terms, except limiting the expedition to a year's time at the furthest. In the late expedition upon Kennebec the Assembly allowed the men 15 old Tenour being the value of 30s. Sterlg. bounty tho' the enlisting was only for the term of three months, 20 old Tenour or 20s. Sterlg. per month consisting of four weeks (wh. is considerably better than the Kings pay and cloathing) besides their provisions, and a blanket, your Honour will therefore judge how impracticable it is to raise them for the present service, which will carry them out of New England with a certain prospect of coming to action, upon lower terms, than what I have above proposed.

Colonel Monckton at first proposed having the men rais'd for six months only, as thinking that would save half their cloathing, and yt. they would enlist for less bounty money: but to have offered them half cloathing in the terms of their Inlistmt. would not have rais'd them, and to have given them but half cloathing after they were inlisted (without letting them know it before) would have occasioned great discontent; and as to the Bounty money, they will enlist as soon for a year as six of the summer months, for the same bounty: I have therefore advised him to have them inlisted for a year, they may be disbanded at pleasure, when the service is over. But should it require a longer time to execute it, than the term of their Inlistmt. detaining them beyond it might have been dangerous: Discontents and mutinous behaviour might have

arose: I experienced the inconvenience of it at Louisbourg: Besides, Sir, it seems to me, that your Honour will very probably want the service of some of them for the whole year: It is an essential part of the expedition that the French should be dislodged from their lower fort at least upon St. John's river, and all their settlements broke up there: If they are suffer'd to remain there they will soon be very strong and preserve their communication between Canada and the Bay of Funda thro' that river, deprive the English of the Furr trade upon it, wch. is valuable and be masters of the sea coast between that and the River Pentagoet or Penobscott, and maintain an absolute influence over the Indians of both Rivers: To leave them one post in the Bay of Funda would be of mischievous consequence: Now it may require some of the Irregulars to take possession of it and garrison it until your Honour can spare Regulars to do it: There ought indeed to be a new fort built there: both English and French ever kept a garrison there, as they had alternate possession of the river until K. William the thirds reign. As Colonel Monckton hath not in your Honour's Instructions to him any particular directions concerning his acting in this River, he would, I believe, be glad, if you would be pleas'd to send him what orders your Honour shall think proper upon this head, particularly in case this fort is attacked, whether you would have it done by a detachmt. of the forces at the same time, that the operations upon the Isthmus are carrying on, wch. would divide their strength, or have the French first dislodg'd from the Isthmus, and the fort as St. John's River &c. to be afterwards attacked:

It is possible likewise that there may be occasion for detaining some of the Irregulars longer than the bare service of the expedition is over, on other accts.

I need not mention to your Honour that it is necessary the officers should have the King's pay as well as the men.

Only one thing more remains to be mention'd to your Honour upon this head: Mr. Winslow at first proposed to me to give him a Colonel's commission yt. he might have the Benefit of cloathing his Regimt. as in ordinary cases. I told him this was an extraordinary case, in which no perquisites were to be expected, and besides it would not be proper upon other accts. He thereupon reminded me that his taking the command I had thought of for him would prevent his going to England this spring, where he had some affairs depending that would suffer by his absence, and besides, that it might in other respects be

for  
fittin  
and  
few  
for v  
suffere  
be v  
witho  
time,  
is of  
low s  
and a  
He th  
ment  
Sterg.  
out of  
be all  
us, and  
You  
limited  
looks u  
every  
friends  
introdu  
of the  
Honour  
nor crd  
sure of  
kindnes  
good to  
mercht.  
charact  
can be  
mercht.  
shall no  
cock, if  
Law Mr  
and stor  
Not onl  
in many  
Hancock  
of Nova  
the late  
request

for his advantage to be there at this conjuncture, that his fitting of himself out for the expedition would be an expence, and upon the whole his bare Lieutent. Colonel's pay, for the few months he should receive it, would scarcely compensate for what he should be out of pocket, besides his being a sufferer on several other accts. As he is an officer that will be very necessary for me to employ in this expedition, and without whom I might find difficulties in raising the men in time, I have talk'd over the affair with Colonel Moncton, who is of opinion that it is reasonable (as I am too) that Mr. Winslow should have an allowance or present of 600 Sterg. over and above his pay, for his service, in some shape or other: He thinks that the saving upon the cloathing of each Regiment out of the two-pences would amount to abt. 1300 Sterg., and therefore propos'd that the 600 should be rais'd out of the fund for bounty money supposing 35 or 36 shillings be allow'd instead of 30s. per man: wch. is agreed between us, and Mr. Winslow acquiesces in it.

Your Honour hath, I perceive, given Colonel Moncton unlimited credit upon Messrs. Apthorp and Hancock, and he looks upon himself confin'd by that to those Gentlemen for every article to be provided for in this expedition: I have a friendship for both of them and have been instrumental in introducing them, particularly Mr. Apthorp into the Business of the Board of Ordnance and as merchant factors for your Honour's Governmt. wch. I think stands upon no appointmt. nor order of the Board of Trade, but purely upon the pleasure of the Govrs. of Nova Scotia from time to time: My kindness still remains for them, and we are upon exceedingly good terms; But as I have a Daughter lately marry'd to a mercht. here, who is a Young Gentleman of extreme good character, and for whose fidelity and honour in his dealings I can be answerable, of some Capital, and Eldest son to a mercht. of the largest fortune of any one in Boston I think I shall not do anything unreasonable by Mr. Apthorp and Hancock, if I request the favour of your Honour to let my son in Law Mr. John Erving be join'd with them in furnishing money and stores for this Expedition upon the same terms they do: Not only this particular occasion upon wch. I ask it makes it in many respects reasonable in regard to Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock, but the part I have had in succouring the province of Nova Scotia when in extreme danger of being lost during the late warr, would make it reasonable for me to extend my request that Mr. Erving might upon future occasions likewise

be let into one third part of the benefit of the merchant agent or factor's business for the province of Nova Scotia, be that what it will: I mean, Sir, reasonable with regard to them. The granting of the request with respect to your Honour I shall esteem altogether a favour, and reckon myself under an obligation to you for it: I don't think it would be disagreeable to Lord Halifax, and I believe Mr. Kilby would not have it in his power to embarrass any accots. upon this particular occasion: Besides, he would be very loath to disoblige, I believe either Mr. Erving or his father.

If there will be the least inconvenience in your doing this, Sir, as I have taken the liberty to make the request, so I beg leave to assure you that I would not in such case desire it and you will give me as much satisfaction in declining it in that case, as in granting the request if there is no inconvenience in your doing it.

I am with the most real esteem and regard,

Dear Sir

Your most faithful and

most obedient servant,

W. SHIRLEY.

Hon. Lt. Gov. Lawrence.

*Indorsed*—Recd. per Cap. Wimble, ye 17th.

*Governor Lawrence to Lords of Trade.*

HALIFAX, 12th January, 1755.

MY LORDS,—

\* \* \* \* \*

When I laid before your Lordship, in my letter of the 1st of August, 1754, the propriety of building a Fort in Chibben Accadie River, I intended thereby to forward the settlement of the Country about Halifax, by covering the Inhabitants, as much as possible from the annoyance of the Indians, which I thought the best temporary remedy for our present circumstances, and the only step I could take towards acquiring some internal strength; as I had not sufficient force to act offensively against those French, who had encroached on his Majesty's undoubted Territories. But I soon discovered that no measure I could take, for the security of the Province, would have the desired effect, until the Fort at Beausejour, and every French Establishment on the North side of the Bay

of Fundy, was absolutely extirpated, Having very good intelligence that the French had determined, as soon as ever they had put the Fortifications of Louisbourg into a tolerable condition, to make themselves masters of the Bay of Fundy, by taking our Fort at Chignecto; as their success in this enterprise, would have thrown the Province into the greatest confusion and danger, I thought it became my indispensable duty, to ward off this blow at any rate, and, in consequence thereof, determined to attack them before they had time to collect their strength; for this purpose I sent Lieutenant Colonel Monckton to Boston, with a letter to Governor Shirley, a copy of which I now enclose your Lordships; and, as it contains the whole plan of this undertaking, I beg leave to refer your Lordships thereto.

I was highly sensible of the risque I ran, in attempting an enterprise of this importance, and, above all, in creating so considerable an expense, without having previously obtained your Lordships approbation; but all other considerations gave way to that of the impending blow that threatened His Majesty's Province, the care of which I have the honour to be entrusted with; and I was the easier as to myself by the confidence I have in your Lordships readiness to support me in so just and necessary an attempt, and in your well known candour, in pardoning any error in judgment, I might fall into, when you were satisfied that the instruction was just. But I have lately been relieved from any anxiety upon this account, by receiving His Majesty's commands, in a letter from the Secretary of State, requiring and authorizing me to consult with Governor Shirley, and to ask his assistance in raising men for the service I have before mentioned. I am now to acquaint your Lordships that I have received Governor Shirley's answer, and am assured by him and Lieutenant Colonel Monckton that the Men will be ready very early in the Spring, but that arms cannot be got for them on the Continent, which Mr. Shirley has already acquainted your Lordships with, and expects they will be sent very early in the Spring.

\* \* \* \* \*

I am, &c.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

The Lords Commrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.



(Scroll.)

*Remarks relative to the Return of the Forces in Nova Scotia,  
30th Meh, 1755.*

To give a more distinct Idea of the situation of his Majestys Troops in this Province it is necessary to mention the several posts they at present occupy and the necessity there is that these posts be maintained.

1°. HALIFAX in Chebucto Harbour now the chief town in the Province being so well known needs no particular description.

2°. GEORGE'S ISLAND is situated within the Harbour of Chebucto and has several Cannon mounted for protecting the Harbour but the Batterys are not quite finished.

3°. NEW BATTERY has lately been begun likewise not finished. It stands on a rising ground about two miles east across the Harbour from Halifax this is to prevent shipping entering the Harbour under the Eastern shore without reach of George's Island.

4°. DARTMOUTH, a large place picketed in for protection of the Settlers from England that arrived in 1750 and of the Government Mills lyes to the North East about a mile and a half from Halifax on the other side of the Harbour. With these three places there is only communication by water.

5°. LAWRENCE TOWN is a large palisaded square and Blockhouse situated upon a point of land near the Harbour of Musquedaboit about 4 leagues by water Eastward from Halifax with which there is a Communication by land from Dartmouth, & distance about 12 or 14 miles. This is a Settlement undertaken by a Company of Gentlemen and protected by the Troops from the incursions of the Indians who live a good part of the year in that neighbourhood.

6°. LUNENBURG is the place where the Palatine Settlers have been set down it is situated upon a neck of land which forms a peninsula having the Harbour of Mirleguish on the South West and a branch of Mahone Bay on the North East, Distant from Halifax by Water about 16 leagues—we have as yet no communication open with it by land. There is great necessity for the troops at that place both to protect the Settlers and to awe those of them that are of a turbulent disposition.

7°. FORT SACKVILLE is a post at the head of Chebucto Bay or Bason, about 12 miles by water and 15 miles by land from

Halifax. It is by this Fort that the Route lyes to the interiour parts of the Province, and from which Halifax may be alarmed in case of any sudden attempt of the French or Indians upon us by land.

8°. PIZIQUID or Fort Edward is a fort situated upon an eminence on the South East side of Mines Bason between the rivers Piziquid and St. Croix to which we have access by land by way of Fort Sackville and is distant therefrom about 40 miles, we have also a communication therewith by the Bay of Fundy. There is a necessity of keeping a strong Garrison here to send out detachments to scour the country for Indians and to keep the disaffected French Inhabitants under subjection.

9°. CHIGNECTO or Fort Lawrence is a Fort at the head of the Bay of Fundy opposite the French Fort of Beau Sejour, and about 2 miles distant therefrom, separated by the River Mesguash and a marsh. We have no other communication therewith as yet but by water. This Fort has hitherto prevented the further encroachments of the French on that side, but it is not by its situation in a capacity of protecting the Isthmus, as the french are in possession of the North side of Fandy Bay, Beau Sejour, & Bay Verte.

All these posts already mentioned may withstand any force the Indians could bring against them, but being only picketed they could make little or no resistance if attacked by Regulars with cannon.

10°. ANNAPOLIS ROYAL is a place of strength & the only regular fortification in the province, its distance from Halifax by land going by Piziquid and Mines is about 160 miles. It has a very good Bason and Harbour for his Majesty's ships, where they may ride at anchor in great safety.

From hence it will appear that altho' it should at any time be thought expedient to withdraw the troops from these diff. outposts & leave them exposed, it would take a very considerable time to collect them together for the defence of Halifax or any other place where the province might be attacked.

*Remarks on the State of the Isthmus of Chignecto.*

The French Fort at Beausejour on the Isthmus of Chignecto is a regular earthwork consisting of five Bastions faced with Timber, has a ditch and cover'd way and is sufficient for containing a garrison of three or four hundred Regular troops. The Guns mounted from 24 pounders downwards are in number from twenty to thirty.

The Garrison has hitherto consisted of about from 80 to 100 Regular Troops, commanded by a Capt., but if our last intelligence be true it has been very lately reinforced by 300. men or thereabouts, detached from 1000 that it is confidently reported arrived at Quebec from France the last fall. This fort stands upon an eminence rather difficult of access; and is according to their claim the Southern Boundary of the French King's Territory there. Besides the Fort of Beausejour, the French have another inconsiderable palisaded Fort called Gaspereau on the east side of the Isthmus, for protecting their stores &c. that arrive from Louisbourg & Canada in the Bay of Verte.

It is from these posts they they have been enabled hitherto to annoy us by their partys of Indians & French in disguise, and they Keep a Constant Communication open between Louisbg. and the River St. Johns & Quebec, and if they should ever think of attempting a Conquest of this province by land it is from that Fort we have the most to fear as they can by means thereof draw together all their force from Canada by St. John's River, & from Louisbourg & St. John's Island by the bay Vert without our having any intelligence of their proceedings or designs. They have of French Inhabitants & Indians in the different districts to the Westward of this Fort along the Coast between 13 & 1400 persons hearty in their Interest that may be collected into a Body in the space of 4 days, and who may for anything we know to the Contrary be joined by three times that number of our own French Inhabitants within the Isthmus. It may not be improper to observe in general that as the whole Country backwards excepting St. John's & just about the Isthmus, is an uninhabited wilderness the French could have no other design in building this Fort at so considerable an expense except with a view of laying hold of the first *favorable* occasion that offered for making a conquest of the province, and to prevent the fugitive French Inhabitants, who are still lurking about in the country, from forming any body or making any forced settlement thereabouts, and likewise to keep open the Communication with Annapolis Royal & Chignecto.

ANNAPOLIS ROYAL is a place of strength and the only regular fortification in that part of the Province which lies to the Eastward of the Bay of Fundy & the Isthmus of Chignecto, its distance from Halifax by land going by Piziquid and Mines is about 160 miles. It has a very good Bason and Harbour for his Majesty's Ships where they may ride at anchor in great

saf  
att  
1  
pos  
five  
and  
800  
som  
whi  
on a  
& T  
or I  
land  
2  
of  
Stor  
had  
It  
stor  
mus  
runs  
mus  
inro  
mot  
form  
3.  
wall  
to b  
ward  
sepa  
pick  
to th  
upon  
but  
for p  
be p  
whic  
culti  
No  
at th  
exec  
on b

safety, But it would take 1000 men to defend the works if attacked.

*Forts on the Isthmus of Chignecto.*

1. FORT CUMBERLAND (called by the French whilst in their possession Beau Sejour) is a regular earthwork consisting of five Bastions faced with Timber, has a ditch & Covered way and is sufficient for containing a Garrison of six hundred or 800 men. Since the Removal of the French there have been some considerable additions & repairs made to the works which are ordered to be compleated this season. It is situated on a high point of land between the small rivers Messaguash & Tintamarre & is difficult of access except on the Northeast or East side, from whence there is an easy communication by land with Bay Vert in the Gulph of St. Lawrence.

2. FORT GASPERAU fell into our hands upon the Surrender of Beau Sejour and was formerly the French Magazine of Stores for maintaining the Indians & French Inhabitants who had been debauched from their Allegiance.

It is a picketed square with a block house to protect the stores and is of very inconsiderable strength except against musquetry, but by its situation on the River Gasperau, which runs into the Bay Verte, on the North East side of the Isthmus, it is of great service in securing the peninsula from the inroads of the Enemy, and is a kind of lookout to observe any motions from Louisbourg or the Island of St Johns, which forms one side of the Bay Verte.

3. FORT LAWRENCE was built by order of Governor Cornwallis in the year 1750 when the Isthmus was first attempted to be settled. It is situated upon a point of land to the Eastward of Fort Cumberland, at the distance of about two miles, separated by the river Messaguash & a Marsh: as it is only a picketed Fort with Blockhouses and cannot contribute much to the security of the Isthmus it would have been demolished upon our getting possession of Beau Sejour & Gasperau Forts but it was judged necessary that it should still be maintained for protecting the settlers that are already or hereafter may be planted upon the evacuated lands in its neighbourhood, which are esteemed very good having been a long time under cultivation by the French Inhabitants.

Notwithstanding the vigilance of the officers commanding at the different outposts & the great care with which they executed their orders for embarking the French Inhabitants on board the Transports for carrying them out of the pro-

vince; several of them made their escape into the Woods and have found means of subsistence during the winter. Those without the Isthmus have join'd themselves wth. the French Officer's party who retreated from the Fort at the mouth of the river St John's last summer. He has also with him the Mickmack and St John Indians, and they make by the best information 1500 men in number and are very active in annoying any partys sent out from Fort Cumberland or Gasperau. As they can receive supplys from Canada or Louisbourg at a small Harbour called Jediach they will doubtless draw to them all those inhabitants that have taken shelter in the Woods in different parts within the peninsula in which case they will be strong enough to annoy us greatly upon the Isthmus if not to endanger the loss of the forts themselves as we have never been able to do more than half garrison them for want of the augmentations being compleated of the other regiments doing duty in the Province which by the returns will appear to be still in very great backwardness.

*Indorsed*—Additions to the Remarks on the Return of the Forces in Nova Scotia formerly sent to General Braddock and General Shirley, now sent to Ld. Loudoun. 21st June, 1756.

—

*Governor Shirley to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, May 31, 1755.

DEAR SIR,—

I return'd here from Alexandria in Virginia on the 13th Instant. the result of my interview with General Braddock, was his entire approbation of the measures we had concerted for removing the French Incroachmts. in Nova Scotia and sending his orders by express to you to proceed to the execution of them: his approbation likewise of the intended expedition to Crown point, and his ordering me to take the command of an attempt for the reduction of the French Forts at Niagara with my own and Sir William Pepperell's Regiments, all wch. together with an attack of the French Forts upon the Ohio with the two British Regiments and provincial Troops of the Southern Colonies under his own command, make up the whole plan of operations.

The troops rais'd for Nova Scotia were 1800 of them imbarcked by the 20th April, and remain'd on board waiting for the arrival of the 2000 stands of arms from England, wch. having a passage of ten weeks, did not come here till the 12th

Inst  
wait  
they  
got  
here  
after  
form

It  
retu  
vast  
had  
ion f  
been  
lis, a  
wait  
2000  
tain'  
recei  
time

Un  
direc  
by e  
Th  
betw  
and t  
dispa

We  
were  
stand  
near  
They  
consi  
us a l  
run o  
this i  
is to  
to ex

Honb  
Indo

Instant. By the 17th Col. Moncton went on board, the fleet waited till the 23rd for a wind, or weh. day at 6 in the morning they sailed and had so fine a time, that we are in hopes they got to Annapolis four days ago. Three of their officers are here picking up about 100 scattering men weh. I shall hasten after them: they sail'd with near 2000 as Lt. Col. Scot inform'd me.

It gave me some uneasiness to find the forces here at my return. Their sailing a month before they did might make a vast difference in the success of their undertaking, and if I had been upon the spot, I believe I should have been of opinion for them to have taken up with 800 arms, weh. might have been purchas'd here and your 1000 stands of arms at Annapolis, and have sail'd then with 1800 men, rather than to have waited for the arms from England and picking up their whole 2000 men: But it is to be hop'd from the intelligence contain'd in your Honour's letter weh. I had the pleasure to receive from you five days ago, they will still arrive in good time at the place of their destination.

Under cover of that letter I receiv'd a packet from you, directed to Governor Morris, weh. I have forwarded to him by express.

The general is I believe by this time halfway in his march between Wills's Creek and the French forts upon the Ohio: and the two other Expeditions are in motion with the utmost dispatch.

We have had some fishermen's news that twelve large ships were seen three weeks ago off the Banks of Newfoundland standing for Louisbourg and yt. one of them weh. pass'd very near one of the fishing barks, appear'd to be very full of men: They pass'd without speaking to the fishermen. This acct. considering the preparations of the French at Brest puzzles us a little: But we are in hopes that according to the general run of Fishermen's news, it may prove a mistake. I write this in the greatest hurry, Captn. Proctor staying for it, who is to sail the moment he gets it you will therefore be pleas'd to excuse the obliterations in it.

I am in the most unfeigned manner  
and with the greatest esteem

Dear Sir,

Your most faithful Humble Servant,  
W. SHIRLEY.

Honble. Col. Lawrence.

*Indorsed—Rec'd per Homer, June 7.*

*Governor Lawrence to Lords of Trade.*

HALIFAX, 28th June, 1755.

MY LORDS,—

I have the highest satisfaction in beginning this Letter to your Lordships, with the announcement that the French Fort at Beausejour, surrendered to Lieut. Colonel Monckton, the 16th Instant, and the next day a small Fort, upon the River Gasperean, running into the Bay Verte where the French had their principal Magazine for supplying the French Inhabitants and Indians.—In these Forts were found a great quantity of Provisions and Stores of all kinds, of which Colonel Monckton has not yet had time to transmit me a particular account. I enclose your Lordships the terms of Capitulation. Notwithstanding the Fort at Beausejour had twenty six pieces of Cannon mounted, they surrendered after four days Bombardment, before we had even mounted a single Cannon upon our batteries. Our loss upon this occasion, is very inconsiderable, not above twenty killed, and as many wounded. Major Preble, of the Irregulars, is slightly wounded in the shoulder; Ensign Tonge, of Major General Warburton's Regiment, acting as Sub-Engineer, received a shot in his thigh, as he was taking a Survey of the Grounds for the trenches and the batteries to be raised against the Fort; and Ensign Hay, of Colonel Hopson's, who had been taken prisoner by the Indians, in going alone from our Fort to the Camp, was killed by one of our Shells in the French Fort, which fell through a sort of casement, and also killed three French Officers, and wounded two more.

At Colonel Monckton's first arrival, the French had a large number of Inhabitants and Indians, four hundred and fifty of which, were posted at a Blockhouse which they had on their side of the River Messaguach, to defend the pass of that River. Here they had thrown up a strong Breastwork of Timber, for covering their men, and had Cannon Mounted in the Blockhouse. At this place they made a stand for about an hour, but were forced by our troops with some loss, leaving their Blockhouse and the pass of the river clear for our people, who marched without further interruption, to the ground intended for their encampment; as we had not Men enough to invest the Fort entirely, several got away, and, when the Fort surrendered, there remained one hundred and fifty regulars, and about three hundred Inhabitants, several of which, with their Officers were wounded. We do not yet

exactl  
we be  
buried  
the Fo  
under  
and th  
occasi

I ha  
Fort a  
very l  
sejour  
son in  
well fo  
tants a  
to driv  
their a  
Barrac  
make t  
of the  
Indians

The  
there v  
may be  
future

The Lo  
Tr

SIR,—  
On  
near th  
us the  
affair.  
papers  
doubte  
Contine  
be not  
Colonie  
armies

\* See p

exactly know the numbers that were killed in the Fort; but we believe their loss has not been trifling, as several lay half buried upon the Parade. Colonel Monckton has new named the Fort, and called it Fort Cumberland; he gives the Troops under his command, great praise for their good behaviour, and the spirit and resolution with which they acted, upon this occasion.

I have now given the Colonel orders for proceeding to the Fort at St. John's River, which I flatter myself will give him very little trouble, as their main strength, which was Beausejour, is gone. He has likewise my orders to leave a Garrison in that Fort as it is an infinitely better one than ours, as well for situation as strength. The deserted French Inhabitants are delivering up their Arms, I have given him orders to drive them out of the Country at all events, tho' if he wants their assistance, in putting the Troops under Cover, (as the Barracks in the French Fort were demolished) he may first make them do all the service in their power. Our possession of the Isthmus, it is to be hoped, will bring over the Mickmack Indians to our interest.

The expedition has cost much more than was expected, but there will remain stores to a very considerable value, which may be hereafter sold for the public account, or kept for the future service of the Province. \* \* \* \* \*

I am, &c.,

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

The Lords Comms. for  
Trade & Plantations.

*Governor Phips\* to Governor Lawrence.*

SIR,—

Our hopes of a more favorable account of the late action near the Ohio are now at an end, the last post having brought us the particular circumstances of that most deplorable affair. I transmit you herewith copies of several letters and papers that have come to my hands relating to it. This is undoubtedly an heavier stroke than ever the English upon this Continent have met with before. I wish the Effect of it may be not only to raise the spirit and resentment of the several Colonies against the French, but also to caution the several armies not to trust too much to any uncertain accounts of the

\* See page 183.



strength and circumstances of the enemy. After such misfortunes it behoves us to look forward and to take the best measures for his Majesty's service which the present state of affairs will admit of. The forces employed in the Crown Point expedition are actually upon their march thither, and his Excellency Govern. Shirley on the twenty eighth day of last month was at Schenectady on his way to Oswego where all but the last division of his Forces had marched before him. What effect this news may have on the Expedition to Niagara I cannot determine. I am well assured his Excellency's Zeal for the Service will be accompanied with great prudence and discretion. I doubt not that your Honour will now think it more necessary than ever that the Forces in Nova Scotia should be so employed as not only to secure the acquisitions already made, but also to obtain such further advantages as they shall be sufficient for, and that Admiral Boscawen will have the same sentiments with respect to his Majesty's ships under his Command. I must on this occasion also propose to your Consideration whether the danger with which his Majesty's Interest is now threatened will not remove any scruples which may heretofore have subsisted with regard to the French Neutrals as they are termed and render it both just and necessary that they should be removed unless some more effectual security can be given for their fidelity than the common obligation of an oath for by the principles of their Religion this may easily be dispensed with and although they expose themselves to be treated as Rebels, yet what confidence can ever be placed in Subjects who are inclined to revolt whenever they can do it with safety? The Assembly of this Province is to meet the sixth Instant. I hope to prevail on the members to make further provision for strengthening the Crown Point expedition. Had the same Zeal been shown by the Southern Colonies as has appeared in this Province and the other Governments of New England together with New York and the Jerseys, affairs would probably have been in a much better situation than they are at present.

I am,

Sir your most obedient Humble Servant

S. PHIPS.

Lt. Governor Lawrence.

*Endorsed.*—Lieut. Governor Phips without date, but by the circumstances must be about the 28 or 29 of July 1755. Recd. by Mr. Green Junr. 18th August 1755.

Sir,—  
On  
express  
the For  
Braddo  
Circum  
Marylan  
Action  
immedia  
further  
aspect,  
and as  
from tin  
relating  
rather a  
reports,

Honble.

*Endorse*  
Enclor  
Recd.  
Answ  
Relati

Sir,—  
Acc  
represen  
Philadel  
still be a  
part of h

Lt. Govern

*Governor Phips to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, 28 July, 1755.

SIR,—

On the 23 Instt. I forwarded to you the advices recd. by express from the Govrs. of the Southern Colonies, relating to the Forces under the immediate command of Major General Braddock. Such full credit was given to the most unhappy Circumstances of this Melancholy News, by the Gentlemen of Maryland and Pensilvania, who are nearest to the Place of Action that in conformity to their desire, I thought it proper immediately to transmit the same to you. I have since recd. further advices wch. have something of a more favourable aspect, and which I think it equally necessary to forward; and as this is an affair wch. very nearly concerns us I shall from time to time Communicate all material Circumstances relating to it as they shall come to my knowledge, and the rather as the whole Continent seems to be filled with uncertain reports, some of which may probably reach you.

I am,

Sir,

Your most obedient

Humble Servant,

Honble. Charles Lawrence, Esq.

S. PHIPS.

*Endorsed—*

Enclosing Copies from Mr. Delancey, Peters &amp; Trent.

Recd. Aug. 5, p. Lot Hall.

Answered Aug. 6th &amp; 8th by way of Rhode Island pr. Cap. —.

Relating to the defeat of Genl: Braddock.

*Governor Delancey to Governor Phips.*

NEW YORK, 21 July 1755, in the Evening.

SIR,—

According to my conjecture, things are not so bad as represented by Colo. Innes. I have just now received from Philadelphia the accounts I enclose. I hope the General may still be able to recover the Cannon with the assistance of that part of his Army which was left behind under Colo. Dunbar.

I am, Sir,

Your most humble

&amp; most obedient servant

JAMES DELANCEY.

Lt. Govr. Phips.

Copy Attest:

THOS. CLARKE, Deputy Secy.

uch mis-  
the best  
t state of  
e Crown  
ther, and  
th' day of  
go where  
ed before  
dition to  
his Excel-  
with great  
honour will  
Forces in  
ecure the  
h further  
e Admiral  
ect to his  
s occasion  
nger with  
ll not re-  
isted with  
nd render  
ved unless  
ir fidelity  
inciples of  
l although  
what con-  
nclined to  
Assembly  
be to pre-  
ngthen-  
and been  
the Pro-  
together  
ably have  
sent.

vant

PHIPS.

ircumstances  
n Junr. 18th

*William Trent to Governor Hunter Morris.*

MOUTH OF CONICOCHIG,  
Wednesday, 16 July, 1755.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR HONOUR,—

Being inform'd that you were on your journey for the army but stopped at Shippingsburg on acct. of the news brought by the Waggoners who run off at the beginning of the engagement makes me take this opportunity of acquainting your Honor That by a young man just come here from the Camp we are inform'd that our army is beat and the Artillery taken, but that the General with the rest of the army are making a good retreat. As the person who brings this report is a sober young man come from Fort Cumberland since an Express arrived from the Army I think this acct. the best to be depended upon, and I imagine there will be no great danger going to the fort where I intend to set out for this afternoon.

I am

Your Honours most obedt.

humble Servant,

WILLIAM TRENT.

To the Honble. Robert Hunter Morris  
Esq. Governor of Pensilvania  
at Shippingsburg.

Copy attest:

THOS. CLARKE, Depty. Secry.

*Richard Peters to Governor Delancey.*

PHILADELPHIA, 19 July, 1755.

SIR,—

Since mine of Yesterday we have received accounts that the defeat is not general; that the Army was in two divisions. in the first of which marched the General having with him 1300 men, 4 howitzers, 4 twelve pounders and 13 Artillery waggon. The second was commanded by Colo. Dunbar and had not marched further than 2 miles West of the Great Meadows, distant from Fort Duquesne 60 miles having with him the heavy baggage, Ordinance Stores, the Provisions and greatest part of the Waggon.

The General was advanced within 5 miles of Fort Duquesne, and marching in a narrow way on the 8th or 9th Instant when he was attacked by a large number of French and Indians and beat but not killed as was said, and was making a fine retreat to Colo. Dunbar's part of the Army.

The first Accounts were given by some frightened waggons, but the latest is from Capt Trent to our Governour, in a Letter of the 16th Instant from the mouth of Conocoehig on the Potowmac distant 60 miles from Fort Cumberland, which is copied and sent herewith, and I believe may be best depended upon as the man who gave him the Intelligence, heard at the Fort what the Express from the army said and reported it to Capt Trent.

I shall add that all accounts are hitherto confused, and appear to be uncertain, so that we have reason to think matters will not turn out so bad as they have been represented.

I am

Your Honour's most Obedt. Servt.

RICHARD PETERS.

Honble James De Lancey Esq.

Copy Attest:

THOS. CLARKE, Dy. Secty.

*Extract of a Letter from Major Rutherford.*

SIR,—

Before you receive this you will have heard of the most shocking blow that the British Troops ever received. General Braddock march'd within 7 miles of Fort Duquesne with 1500 men well equipp'd, and a very fine Train of Artillery, leaving Colonel Dunbar, with whom I was, with almost half the Troops behind, with Orders to bring up the Waggons whose horses tired, and to stop until the horses recruited a little, he was attacked by not more, by the best accots. than 300 Indians and Canadians, who intirely defeated him with the loss of Sir Peter Halket and most of his best officers, most of his men and all his artillery, provision, baggage and Ammunition, and ruined all our hopes and schemes. We are now on our Retreat, and very little strengthened by the remains of the first Division, the General dangorously wounded, as is Sir John St. Clair and most of those who have joined us.

*Extract of a letter from an Officer in the Army with Colo. Dunbar.*

I am sorry to tell you our Army, at least that part which the General went out with being picked men are intirely defeated. The General arrived at the Rear Party dangerously wounded, as is also Sir John St. Clair and many other Officers: The dead uncertain as to numbers I think is near 1000. This with the taking our train of Artillery and all the Baggage is a loss not to be retrieved. They set off the 12 inst. for Wills Creek where they expect to be in eight days. They were obliged to leave and destroy every thing they were marching with except two 6 pounders and Provisions sufficient for their retreat. The Common men behaved extreamly in the Engagement, the Officers extreamly well but to no effect for the men were so surprised and thrown into Confusion, (tho its imagined the Enemy were very few) that they were obliged to run away and leave the Baggage and every thing else in their possession and but very few arrived safe here. Mr. Soumein is dead in the engagement.

*Governor Delancey to Governor Phips.*

NEW YORK, 27 July, 1755.

SIR,—

I inclose you a copy of a Letter I receiv'd from Capt. Robert Orme, Aide-de-Camp to the late General Braddock; which gives an undoubted account of the late defeat. I have also received from him a list of the Officers killed and wounded, and the return of the men, by which it appears that besides the General who died of his Wounds there were 25 officers killed, 37 wounded and 22 unhurt, and that according to the most exact return that could be then gotten, there were about 600 men killed and wounded. This disaster will make the French insolent, embolden their Indians, and dishearten ours. I have called the Assembly to meet next week, when I shall propose to them to raise more men to reinforce or sustain the Provincial Troops. We must exert ourselves and do something to Counterbalance our late Loss: be pleased to write me what may be expected from your Government as soon as you can form a judgement about it. I have not time to write to Governor Wentworth to acquaint him with what I write.

I am, Sir,

Your honours most obedient

Humble Servant,

JAMES DELANCEY.

Lt. Gov. Phips.

SIR,—

I

receiv

plov

I co

the ba

Fort;

have

more

was to

our d

it so r

The

by ad

follow

Artille

the R

whole

heard

ately a

of the

which

among

be ma

were s

and th

manne

enemy

could

Planta

far as

The

good

times

soldier

The

receiv

he die

head:

\* Ate

Revolut

*Major Robert Orme to Governor Hunter Morris.*

FORT CUMBERLAND, July 18, 1755.

SIR,—

I am so extremely ill in bed with the wound I have received in my thigh, that I am under the necessity of employing my friend Capt. Dobson to write for me.

I conclude you have had some account of the Action near the banks of the Monongahela, about 7 miles from the French Fort; As the reports spread are very imperfect, what you have heard must consequently be so too. You should have had more early accounts of it, but every officer whose business it was to have informed you, was either killed or wounded, and our distressful situation put it out of our power to attend to it so much as we would otherwise have done.

The 9th Instant we passed and repassed the Monongahela, by advancing first a party of 300 men which was immediately followed by another 200: the General with the Column of Artillery, Baggage and the main Body of the Army passed the River the last time about one o'clock. As soon as the whole had got over the Fort side of the Monongahela, we heard a very heavy and quick fire in our front, we immediately advanced in order to sustain them; but the detachment of the 200 and 300 men gave way, and fell back upon us, which caused such Confusion, and struck so great a panick among our men, that afterwards no military expedient could be made use of that had any effect upon them. The men were so extremely deaf to the exhortations of the General and the Officers, that they fired away in the most irregular manner all their Ammunition and then run off, leaving to the enemy the Artillery, Ammunition, Provisions, and Baggage, nor could they be persuaded to stop till they got so far as Gist's Plantation, nor there only in part, many of them proceeding as far as Colo. Dunbar's party, who lay six miles on this side.

The Officers were absolutely sacrificed, by their unparalel'd good behaviour, advancing sometimes in bodies, and sometimes separately, hoping by such example to engage the soldiers to follow them, but to no purpose.

The General had five horses killed under him, and at last received a wound thro' his right arm into his lungs of which he died the 13th Instant: Poor Shirley was shot through the head: Capt. Morris wounded, Mr. Washington\* had two horses

---

\* Afterwards General Washington, Commander-in-Chief of the American Revolutionary Army, and first President of the United States.

shot under him, and his cloaths shot through in several places, behaving the whole time with great courage and resolution, Sir Peter Halkert was killed upon the spot, Colo. Burton and Sir John St. Clair wounded. I have sent you a list of the killed and wounded according to as exact account as we are yet able to get.

Upon our proceeding with the whole convoy to the little meadows it was found impracticable to advance in that manner; the General therefore advanced with 1200 men, with the necessary Artillery, Ammunition, and Provision, leaving the main body of the convoy under the Command of Colo. Dunbar, with orders to join him as soon as possible.

In this manner we proceeded with safety and expedition, 'till the fatal day I have just related; and happy it was that this disposition was made otherwise the whole must have starved or fallen into the hands of the Enemy, as numbers would have been of no service to us and our Provision was all lost.

As our number of horses were so much reduced, and those extremely weak, and many carriages being wanted for the wounded men, occasioned our destroying the Ammunition and superfluous part of the Provision, left in Colo. Dunbar's convoy, to prevent its falling into the hands of the Enemy.

As the whole of the Artillery is lost and the Troops are so extremely weakened by deaths, wounds and sickness it was judged impossible to make any further attempts, therefore Colo. Dunbar is returning to fort Cumberland with every thing he is able to bring up with him.

I propose remaining here 'till my wound will suffer me to remove to Philadelphia, from thence I shall proceed to England; whatsoever commands you may have for me you will do me the favour to direct to me here.

By the particular disposition of the French and Indians, it was impossible to judge of the numbers they had that day in the field.

Governor Morris.

I am  
Dear Sir  
Your most obedient  
and most hble. Servant,

ROBERT ORME.

Province of the Massa Bay,

Copy attest:

THOS. CLARKE, Depy. Secry.

*A list of the Officers who were present, and of those Killed and Wounded in the action on the banks of Monongahela the 9th Day of July, 1755.*

STAFF.

His Excellency Edward Braddock, Esq., General and Commander in Chief of all his Majesty's Forces in North America, died of his wounds.

Robert Orme Esq.	} Aides de Camp.....	Wounded
Roger Morris Esq.		Wounded
George Washington Esq.		
William Shirley Esq.	Secretary.....	Killed
Sir John St. Clair,	Deputy Qr. Master General..	Wounded
Matthew Lessley,	Gentn. Asst. to the Qr. Mr. Genl,	Wounded
Francis Halket Esq.	Major of Brigade.	

44TH REGIMENT.

Sir Peter Halket,	Colonel.....	Kill'd
Lieut. Colo. Page.....		Slightly wounded
Capt Tatton.....		Kill'd
Capt Hobson.....		
Capt Beckworth.....		
Capt Gethlings.....		Killed
Lieut Falconer.....		
Lieut Litler.....		Wounded
Lieut Bayley.....		
Lieut Dunbar.....		Wounded
Lieut Pattinger.....		
Lieut Freeby.....		Wounded
Lieut Allen.....		Killed
Lieut Halket.....		Kill'd
Lieut Simpson.....		Wounded
Lieut Lock.....		Wounded
Disney.....		Wounded
Kenedy.....		Wounded
Townsend.....		Kill'd
Preston.....		
Nartlow.....		Kill'd
Pennington.....		Wounded

48TH REGIMENT.

Lieut Colo. Burton.....	Wounded
Major Sparks.....	Slightly wounded
Capt Dobson.....	



Capt Cholmley .....	Killed
Capt Bowyer .....	Wounded
Capt Ross .....	Wounded
Capt Lieu. Morris .....	
Barbut .....	Wounded
Walsham .....	Wounded
Crimble .....	Kill'd
Wideman .....	Kill'd
Hansard .....	Kill'd
Gladwin .....	Wounded
Hathorn .....	
Edmeston .....	Wounded
Cope .....	
Brereton .....	Kill'd
Hart .....	Kill'd
Montreseur .....	Wounded
Dunbar .....	
Harrison .....	
Cowhart .....	
McMullen .....	Wounded
Crow .....	Wounded
Sterling .....	Wounded

## ARTILLERY.

Capt Ord .....	
Capt Lieut Smith .....	Kill'd
Lieut Buchannon .....	Wounded
Lieut McLeod .....	Wounded
Lieut McCuller .....	Wounded

## ENGINEERS.

Peter McKeller Esq .....	Wounded
Robert Gordon Esq .....	Wounded
Williamson Esq .....	Wounded

## DETACHMENT OF SAILORS.

Lieut Spendelou .....	Kill'd
Mr Haynes, Midshipman .....	
Mr Talbot, Midshipman .....	Kill'd
Capt Stone of Genl. Lascell's Regiment .....	Kill'd
Capt Floyer of Genl. Warburton's Regiment .....	Wounded

## INDEPENDANT COMPANIES OF NEW YORK.

Capt Gates .....	Wounded
Lieut Soumien .....	Kill'd

His Ex  
Indors

The  
vince  
writin  
been  
vince  
his Ma  
will st  
cannot  
the ter  
be furn  
suppor

Ac  
about

Lieut Miller.....  
 Lieut Howarth of Capt Demeri's Independt.  
 Compy ..... Wounded  
 Lieut Gray of the Same Company..... Wounded

VIRGINIA TROOPS.

Capt Stephens..... Wounded  
 Capt Waggonner.....  
 Capt Polson..... Kill'd  
 Capt Peronie..... Kill'd  
 Capt Stewart.....  
 Hamilton..... Kill'd  
 Woodward.....  
 Wright..... Kill'd  
 Splitdorff..... Kill'd  
 Stuart..... Wounded  
 Waggonner..... Kill'd  
 McNeale.....

According to the most exact Return we can as yet get about 600 men killed and wounded.

*Governor Phips to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, 7 November, 1755.

The enclosed vote of the General Assembly of this Province will explain to your Excellency the occasion of my now writing to you. If any such measures as is suppos'd have been taken to oblige the troops which went from this Province to Nova Scotia in the spring of the year to enlist into his Majesty's service I am persuaded that your Excellency will strictly prohibit all such unjustifiable practices: and I cannot doubt but that your Excellency will give orders that the terms of their Enlistment be complied with and that they be furnished with every thing needful for their comfortable support. In the mean time I am with much respect,

Sir

Your Excellency's most obedient  
 and most humble servant,

S. PHIPS.

His Excellency Governor Lawrence.

*Indorsed*—Recd. per Homer, 30th.

## THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES, Octr. 31st, 1755.

Whereas it has been represented to this Court that the Forces raised within this Government for his Majesty's service at Nova Scotia are much exposed by being lodged in tents, and very poorly cloathed, by means whereof they must greatly suffer by the cold as the winter advances, to prevent which some of them have been induced to enlist into the Regiments upon the Establishment in order to obtain cloathing and more comfortable lodgings in Barracks, and others for the like reasons are under strong temptations to the same, which circumstances very much disappointment the expectations of this Court who were prevailed upon to countenance and encourage so large a number of the inhabitants to leave the Province by the assurances given that they should be discharged and at liberty to return upon the expiration of 12 months from their enlistment; and whereas it may be of extreme bad consequence to his Majesty's service at this critical juncture, if the term of enlistment either according to the letter or the true Intent and spirit thereof should not be complied with: Therefore voted that his Honour the Lt. Governour be desired to write to His Excell<sup>y</sup> Governour Lawrence and to acquaint him with the and dependance placed by this Court on his effectual care that the aforesaid term of Enlistment be complied with and that none of the soldiers that have gone from this Province be left to suffer through cold or any unusual and unnecessary hardships, and that in case there be not a sufficient supply of Cloathing to be obtained in the Government of Nova Scotia, that upon advice thereof it shall be furnished by this Court and transported thither and delivered to the men at first cost, provided such cost may be stopped from each mans wages respectively when due, and reimbursed to the Province.

Sent up for concurrence.

J. HUBBARD, Spkr.

In Council November 1st 1755. Read and concurred.

THOS. CLARKE, Dpty. Secty.

I  
of C  
tion  
(and  
Jan  
men  
The  
that  
the  
wea  
visio  
the  
Fren  
.  
have  
this  
serv  
incl  
New  
In  
for  
evac  
the  
cont  
forti  
Th  
pres  
Schic  
Sudd  
Cape  
in th  
at al  
Subj  
ment  
of be  
verne  
Char  
Al  
ing s  
Nova

*Governor Shirley to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, Febry. 1756.

I was favour'd at New York with your letter dated the 19th of October by Mr. Clapham, whom upon your Recommendation, I shall be glad to serve when a proper opportunity offers; (and since my arrival here with your Packett dated 4th of January): I am oblig'd to you, Sir, for the favourable Sentiments you express in it of my Conduct in the public Services: The season was so far advanc'd before the preparations for that part of it, which was under my immediate Command in the last year's Campaign, could be begun; my forces so weak, and the arrival of them and a proper quantity of Provisions at Oswego so late, that nothing further could be done the last Fall than securing that place agt. the attempts of the French and erecting the necessary works and buildings . . .

. . . and for covering the men in the works. I hope to have it in my power to open the Campaign in good time this year, and to act with a force more adequate to the service propos'd: What that is, you will in part see by the inclos'd copy of the Minute of a Council of War held at New York.

In your Letter of the 4th of Janry. you mention two points for my consideration, vizt. "the repeopling the land lately evacuated in Nova Scotia, by the Removal of what are call'd the neutral French, with good Protestant Subjects from the continent" (I suppose you mean of North America) and "the fortifying St. John's River in the Bay of Funda."

The first seems to me very difficult to be effected in the present State of Hostilities in North America especially as to Schiegnecto, wch. is so remote from Halifax, & exposed to sudden attacks from Canada, the Islands of St. John's and Cape Breton: The present constitution of the Government in the Province . . . I believe will be an obstacle at all . . . their being settled wth. good Protestant Subjects from this Continent, especially the Charter Governments of New England, whose Inhabitants are fond, not only of being govern'd by general assemblies, consisting of a Governor, Council and *House of Representatives*, but likewise of Charters.

All that occurs to me at present, wch. can be done for drawing settlers from this Continent to the evacuated lands in Nova Scotia, is a publication of the terms upon wch. they

may be encouraged to settle there; and the protection from an Indian and French Enemy, they may expect in the District where they are to sit down.

As to the second point, I look upon dispossessing the French of St John's River and fortifying it, to be necessary for securing the Bay of Funda, and the Peninsula agt. attempts from Canada: You may remember, Sir, that last winter I mention'd it to you as an essential part of the plan we were then concerting for removing . . . . . their Incroachments . . . . . look upon that service to be but half finished, if the French were left in possession of that river: in which you concurr'd with me, & propos'd it should be done, as soon as the reduction of the French forts on the Isthmus should be effected: If I am rightly inform'd nothing hath been yet done towards it, except making a Visit up the River as far as the lower Fort near the mouth of it, upon wch. the French abandon'd it having first destroy'd the Stores and burst the Cannon, and there still remain the Settlements. they had above that Fort, by means of which they keep the Indians inhabiting it in a dependence upon them, and have a passage from that part of the River across a carrying place into the River Patcotyeak which carries them into the head of the Bay above the Isthmus whereby a communication may be maintain'd between St John's River and Cape Breton across the Gulf of St Lawrence.

From the copy of your letter, Sir, to the late General Braddock dated the 6th of August, I perceive the leaving this part of the service, wch. was propos'd to be effected the last summer, undone, is to be attributed to the immediate necessity, you found yourself under, of removing the Neutral French from the Peninsula: wch. must have been left undone if you had employ'd any part of the Regular or New England troops in dislodging the French from St John's River that year: I am persuaded that nothing but an urgent necessity would have prevented an attempt's being made the last summer to clear that River of the French.

As to any assistance at present from this Province towards doing that service, I have the strongest reasons to apprehend, from the Engagements they are under to raise their large Quota of Troops for an attempt against Crown Point this Spring, the number of their Countrymen still remaining in Nova Scotia and the Disgust they have taken at the enlisting of some of them into the Regiments of Regulars before the Term of their enlistments into the New England Regiment

was  
ext  
to g  
A  
une  
of t  
into  
by y  
from  
in y  
it a  
of V  
inlis  
with  
. .  
. .  
tain  
to a  
Wha  
is, s  
the  
whic  
into  
the  
wch  
by C  
offic  
so fa  
oppo  
I  
decr  
Clau  
Des  
join  
law  
reg  
U  
son'  
that  
pres  
excl  
1000  
ther  
Maj

was expir'd, there is no room to hope for it: I should be extremely glad, if it was in my power to induce the Assembly to give you any.

As the last mention'd circumstance hath given a general uneasiness to the Government I could wish that the Soldiers of the New England Regiment had not been suffer'd to inlist into those upon the establishment: and I am sorry, Sir, to find by your letter that it appears to you in so different a light from that in which it does to me: You say there, it was not in your power to discountenance the practice; on the contrary it appears to me to be irregular, & expressly agst. the Articles of Warr: I suppose you don't doubt, Sir, but that a soldier's inlisting out of one of the King's Regiments into another without a regular discharge from the regiment in which he . . . . . and made punishable both in . . . . . the officer who knowingly receives and entertains him, notwithstanding the King should have given orders to augment the Regiment, into wch. the Soldier inlisted: What the *regular discharge* mention'd in that article of War is, seems very clear in another: it must be given before the inlistment, and by a Field Officer of the Regiment, in which the Soldier last served, not by one of the Regiment into wch. the Soldier inlisted: Now both these parts of the King's Order are broke through in the inclos'd paper: wch. was deliver'd to me as the form of the Discharges given by Colonel Moncton: and I am inform'd that the New England officers from whose Battailions the Soldiers inlisted, were so far from consenting to the Inlistments that they openly oppos'd it.

I don't think, Sir, thó the New England Regt. should be deem'd a Provincial one that that will be the case: by the last Clause in the Act of . . . . . punishing Mutiny and Desertion the Soldiers and Officers of such regiments, when join'd with his Majesty's regular Forces, are liable to Martial law and discipline in the same manner wth. those of the regulars.

Upon looking into the inclos'd copy of Sir Thomas Robinson's Letter to me dated 10th of Feby 1755, you will find, Sir, that I rais'd the New England Regiment by the King's express Command; that the 2000 men it consisted of, were to be exclusive of the *augmentation* of the several regiments to 1000 men each consequently not to be apply'd to compleat them; and that I who rais'd those troops was forbid by his Majesty to dispose of them to any other use than what the

late General Braddock should particularly direct: The General order'd them, as you know, Sir, to be sent to you in the condition, wch. I rais'd them in vizt. Regimented, and I don't conceive that you have power to discharge them from his Majesty's . . . in that Regiment, in order to compleat the Regiments of Nova Scotia: especially as the Articles of War seem so expressly to forbid it: besides, you seem, yourself, from the copy of your Letter to General Braddock, to be of opinion that he, and consequently his successor, had power to have recall'd the New England Regiment before the terms of their Inlistments were expir'd, and employ'd in any other part of his Majesty's Service as doubtless we both had.

I have enter'd into so particular an examination of this matter, to shew the reasons, upon which I have founded my opinion, that there was not the least necessity of going into the measures you have, for completing the Nova Scotia Regiments, and that there is no occasion for other Instructions to forbid your persisting in them, than what his Majesty hath given in his Articles of War, which seem to me plainly to forbid it.

I was in hopes the heart burnings occasion'd in the Province by this affair were allay'd until I recd. a few days ago an address full of discontent from the Assembly upon it, as you will see by the inclos'd extract, and upon my not immediately answering it, I found their raising new Levies for an attempt agst. Crown Point this Spring labour'd much in the House of Representatives; to satisfy them therefore, I was oblig'd to send them the inclos'd answer: by which you will see, Sir, I have moderated their demands for the discharge of such men, as have enlisted out of the New England Regiment before the expiration of the terms of their former inlistments, and confin'd it to those, who have Parents, Children, or near Relatives in the Province of the Massachusetts Bay.

As to the others who may have inlisted, there will, I believe, no ill consequences arise from your retaining them: but the Umbrage it will give to this Province, from whence Nova Scotia hath so often drawn considerable and most timely succours and may possibly, upon future occasions, stand in need of their help again, to have the former retain'd against their Inclinations, will I am persuaded, hurt the Kings Service infinitely more, than their number towards compleating the Regiment, into wch. they have inlisted, will do good: I would therefore have them return'd to the several Companies in the

New  
if the  
Order  
As  
"the  
"man  
Colon  
if he  
me, th  
make  
part o  
of the  
should  
the be  
whats  
what  
among  
expira  
and m  
desire  
enterin  
from th  
Mr.  
Halifax  
and tha  
forms d  
fore the  
fitting  
that the  
time th  
service  
Service  
to New  
expir'd  
arrival  
saving  
You wi  
what I  
is what  
the Sol  
would t  
that eve  
stru'd t  
ship up

New England Regt., to which they respectively belong'd, *if they choose it*; and must desire you would give the proper Orders to have *them notify'd* of it.

As to my "entering previously into an Engagement with the House of Representatives, that the two Battallions, to a man should be punctually returned to New England," Colonel Winslow must be under a mistake about that matter, if he understands it so: You will see by their Address to me, they make no such claim: All they desire is that I would make good to the Soldiers the terms of their Enlistments, one part of which is that they shall be discharged at the End of the Year for wch. they inlisted (or sooner if the Service should be over) and sent back to New England; nor did I to the best of my remembrance enter into any Engagements whatsoever with the House of Representatives, other than what may result from that made with the Soldiers: wch. is among other things, that they shall be discharg'd at the expiration of their enlistments, and sent back to New England: and must, without doubt, be punctually perform'd, if they desire it, but can't be understood to preclude them from entering into any regiment after they are regularly discharg'd from the Service, into which they were inlisted.

Mr. Hancock informs me, that no Vessells can be fitted at Halifax for transporting the New England Soldiers back hither, and that he and company have a considerable Quantity of platforms & water Casks here belonging to the Crown. I therefore thought it advisable to give them orders for hiring and fitting up a suitable number of Vessells, as soon as may be that they may arrive at Halifax to embark the Troops at the time they have a Right . . . . their discharge from the service, and return home, or if you think that his Majesty's Service in Nova Scotia will admit of sending any part of them to New England before the terms of their Enlistments are expir'd, I would have them sent forthwith, as their early arrival here will be for the good of the Service, and be a saving at the same time to the Government of Nova Scotia: You will see, Sir, in my answer to the Assembly's address what I have promis'd shall be done in this respect, and which is what I think the public faith of his Majesty's service with the Soldiers of all Regiments requires should be done, and I would therefore have perform'd: I must desire at all events, that everything should be avoided, wch. can possibly be constru'd to be done wth. a design to lay any compulsion or hardship upon the Soldiers in order to induce them to inlist into



the Nova Scotia Regiments; You see, Sir, from past groundless reports wch. prevail'd here, how necessary this caution is. B . . . . Soldiers quitting of Nova Scotia shall appear to you to endanger the safety of it, I would have them engag'd to remain in their present service for such further short term, as you shall think the Service requires, and they can be prevailed upon voluntarily to stay in it: I can't but hope, if their further stay should be necessary for the preservation of the Province from falling immediately into the Enemy's Hands, they would readily consent to remain longer in the defence of it: Among those who shall come first from Nova Scotia, I should be glad to have Major Prebble, Capt. Stevens, Capt. Hibbs, Capt. Adams, Capt. Willard, and their companies sent.

I am now and shall be in great want of arms: I must desire you therefore, Sir, not to fail to return, when the New England Regiment leaves Nova Scotia, the 2000 Stands of Arms, I order'd to be deliver'd to Colonel Moncton for their use: or such part of them as are not now us'd by them, as soon as possible: You will of course have arms sent over from England for the Augmentation of the three Nova Scotia Regiments.

I have deliver'd your inclos'd bills upon Mr. Kilby to Messrs. Apthorp, Hancock and Erving; it is clear to me, that I have no power from Sir Thomas Robinson's Circular Letter to pay them out of the money at my disposal for Contingent Services; and there would this Inconveniency arise from it: If the protection and defence of Nova Scotia should be deem'd an *Extra Provincial* one, and not properly chargeable to the Government of that Province, how shall I avoid the Demands of the several Provinces concern'd in the expedition against Crown Point, wch. is out of the limits of their several Governments, for the payment of the charges incur'd by them in that service, wch. is *really* Extra Provincial, and if comply'd with would load the Crown with a very great Charge.

I must desire, Sir, you will send me, as soon as you conveniently can, a Plan of the Fortifications of Beau Sejour at the time it was taken by the troops under the command of Lieut. Colonel Moncton: as also a . . . present situation, with the additional works, that have already been made, and of such as are propos'd to be still added, with the number and nature of the Garrison, it is intended to contain; and also plans of the several Forts, that are already built in Nova Scotia, wth.

their  
man  
I n  
and  
natur  
whet  
As  
Artill  
mand  
Detac  
have  
1st I  
Gunn  
Capt.  
the na  
of it:  
from  
Regim  
portion  
and to  
Scotia,  
As I  
happen  
I must  
sent to  
Regim  
of Cap  
I lik  
Regim  
you a l  
I have  
posts.  
Yest  
4th of J  
me, the  
Lt. Col  
French  
Enemy  
cumstan  
I beg  
as also  
whether  
I am  
my und

their distances from each other, giving an account in what manner they are intended to protect the Province.

I must likewise desire a return of the State of the Artillery and Ordnance Stores now in Nova Scotia, specifying the nature of the different pieces of Cannon and Mortars, and whether of Brass or Iron.

As I shall want a reinforcement of men, to manage the Artillery, I propose having under my own immediate Command: You are to order the Commanding Officer of the Detachment of the Royal Regiment of Artillery at Halifax, to have in readiness to join me upon the shortest notice one 1st Lieutenant, 1 Serjeant, 2 Corporals, 4 Bombardiers, 3 Gunners and 34 Matrosses: wch. men are to be replaced from Capt. Ord's Company of Artillery in Newfoundland, provided the nature of the . . . that Company there will admit of it: and in case a sufficient number of men can't be spar'd from Capt. Ord's Company, you are then to order the three Regiments under your command to furnish their equal proportions of men to join the Company of Artillery at Halifax, and to do duty wth. them in the several Garrisons in Nova Scotia, 'till the above detachmt. is replac'd.

As I have a power to post Officers to all vacancies that may happen in any of his Majesty's Regiments in North America, I must desire by the very first opportunity to have Memorials sent to me from the Officers of each rank in the 40th and 47th Regiments intituled to preferment, in consequence of the death of Capt. Floyer and Capt. Stone.

I likewise find by your returns that there are in the three Regiments, nineteen Ensigncies Vacant, I have therefore sent you a list of the names of those I have already filled up: and I have order'd those . . . repair immediately to their posts.

Yesterday I received the duplicate of your Packett of the 4th of January: the Schipper who delivered it to me, informed me, there had been some skirmish between a party under Lt. Col. Scott and some French and Indians, in wch. two French Neutrals were taken Prisoners and Eight of the Enemy Indians were Killed: but without the particular circumstances of the action.

I beg leave to trouble you for an account of it in your next, as also for what Neutrals may be still left in the Peninsula and whether they have made any Head there.

I am oblig'd to you for the part you take in the success of my undertakings; I beg leave to assure you that I shall ever

have the warmest wishes for your success in every attempt, and all your counsels for His Majesty's Service: and that I am with a most unfeign'd Esteem

Sir,  
Your most Obedient,  
Humble Servant,  
W. SHIRLEY.

Seven Blank

Ensign Commissions, vizt.

- . . . for yourself to fill up, and one
- . . . . Col: Montague Wilmot, wch. please to deliver
- . . . . . the inclos'd Letter with my complim.
- . . . . . Col: Winslow to come immediately . . . . .
- . . . . . His Majesty's S . . . . .

other method for completing the Augmentation of the three Nova Scotia Regiments, than enlisting Men upon this Contimene: By what Mr. Green tells me, I am not without hopes of you receiving some Recruits from England in the Spring: it seems to me very obvious for them to think of so advisable a measure.

*Indorsed*,—Recd. March 6, per Cap. Purdy.

*Governor Shirley to Governor Lawrence.*

Boston, March 13th, 1756.

SIR,—

I have received the duplicate of your letter dated the 18th of February (the original is not yet arrived) and hope mine of the 16th of the same month in answer to yours of the 24th of January, is before now come to your hands.

I am sorry to find by your last, that you are of opinion that a dismissal of the two New England Battalions before the Augmentation of the three Regiments of his Majesty's regular troops is completed will be of so dangerous Consequence to your province as you represent: and that at the same time the troops of the New England Battalion, now at Halifax press earnestly to be discharged, that you are inclin'd to think they are put upon it by some of their principal Officers.

I a  
comp  
1000  
the r  
the b  
ing c  
done  
regim  
this s  
from  
Lt: C  
their  
comm  
as yo  
out a  
novo,  
belon  
will b  
were  
lars w  
year :  
term :  
terms  
a Vic  
the e  
preve  
for hi  
The  
opini  
when  
dismi  
tion  
judge  
the li  
for th  
discha  
novo  
man :  
of th  
Paym  
at Wa  
bount  
reaso  
must

I am now to acquaint you, Sir, that in order to facilitate the compleating of all the King's Regiments upon this Continent to 1000 men each, I have taken off the late restraint, I lay'd upon the recruiting Officers against entertaining indented servants: the benefit of wch. I can't but hope the Nova Scotia recruiting officers will soon find, as all the others have apparently done, and be thereby enabled to compleat their respective regiments sooner than might before be expected: But lest this should not have the desired success, I enclose two letters from myself, one to Lieut: Col: Winslow and the other to Lt: Col: Scott open for your perusal, directing them to use their utmost influence with the men under their respective commands to consent to remain in their present service longer as you desire: If they can't be prevailed on to do that, without a small bounty, I would advise to their being enlisted de novo, I mean as irregulars into the Regiments they at present belong to, for the term of a year, by which time I hope you will be able to finish every part of the service for which they were first rais'd, and compleat the three regiments of regulars with you: If they can't be induc'd to enlist for another year: we must be content with their doing it for a shorter term: The Detention of the men beyond the respective terms of their late enlistments against their consent would be a Violation of his Majesty's faith with the Soldier, not answer the end of the Service, for which they shall be detained, and prevent the future raising of any other men in New England for his Majesty's Service, except such as will enlist at large.

The breach of faith with the Soldiers in this point is in my opinion a matter of so tender a nature that in the year 1748, when I had the honour to receive his Majesty's orders to dismiss the Troops rais'd for the then late intended expedition against Canada, retaining such a number as I should judge necessary for the protection of Annapolis Royal, I took the liberty to dismiss them *all* (they having expressly enlisted for the term of that expedition only, with a promise of being discharged at the end of it) & enlisted about 600 of them de novo for the Nova Scotia Service upon a bounty of 30s. per man: and upon Lord Dupplin's inquiring of me, at a meeting of the Lords Commissioners for Trade, &c., join'd with the Paymaster General of his Majesty's Forces and the Secretary at War, why I reenlisted those men at the expense of a new bounty, when I was directed to *retain* them, I assigned this reason that the *retaining* them against their Consent, which must have been the case, beyond the term of their former

attempt,  
and that I

RLEY.

er

the three  
his Conti-  
out hopes  
e Spring:  
advisable

th, 1756.

dated the  
) and hope  
ours of the  
pinion that  
before the  
sty's regu-  
onsequence  
e same time  
alifax press  
think they

Inlistm<sup>ts</sup>. would have been a Violation of the faith of the Proclamation upon which they inlisted: and my proceeding was for that reason unanimously and entirely approved of by the whole board.

I have now stated the sole difficulty in keeping the New England Troops longer in their present service: it arises from their being at present so earnest in pressing for their discharge, which they have undoubted right to claim: As to my Government's consent to their longer stay, wch. you seem to look upon as requisite in your letter, it is out of the question, as I, in effect, inform'd you in my last; I never made any engagement concerning the matter with them nor ever shall make such an one. The engagement made was with the men, and must be observ'd it is not in my power to dispense with it: and it depends upon themselves only whether they will insist upon being immediately sent home & there discharg'd or not: The uneasiness in my assembly and the whole province arose from the Officers of his Majesty's Regular Troops inlisting the Soldiers of the New England Battalions into their Regiments without being regularly discharg'd, and entertaining them against the consent of the New England Officers (concerning the irregularity and inexpediency of which practice it is needless for me to add here what I have said in my last letter upon that subject) as also from the report, which obtained in the province (tho' I dare say not well founded) that the men who inlisted were drove to inlist by some inconveniencies the Irregulars were exposed to in the treatment of them, beyond what the Soldiers of the Regular Troops were.

I was from the beginning apprehensive of the difficulties which might arise to his Majesty's Service in Nova Scotia from the New England Forces being inlisted into it for too short a term: this was the reason, when Lt. Col: Moncton propos'd to me on your part the inlisting them for Six months only, that I represented to him the inconvenience of so short an inlistment, and persuaded him to consent to my inlisting them for a year: had not that been done the difficulty might have been much greater than it is even at present: and could I have foreseen that any other part of Service would have prevented the making an attempt for removing the French from St. John's River the last year, I should have insisted on the Troops being inlisted for two years or at least eighteen months.

As things have turn'd out we must remedy these inconveniencies in the best manner, we can, for his Majesty's Service.

Yo  
low  
over  
gago  
to m  
the s  
think  
as th  
cers  
for th  
suspe  
they  
Soldi  
ment  
indee  
could  
New  
Troop  
dissat  
toget  
hurt  
muni  
Gove  
can't  
forme  
As  
have  
Comm  
imbar  
Scott  
inlist  
year,  
pract  
It  
ther t  
men o  
the A  
verm  
me.  
ment  
Troop  
the C  
shoul  
Majes

You will find in my inclos'd letters to Lt. Col. Winslow and Lt. Col. Scott that I have us'd my influence over the Officers of the New England Regiment to engage them to exert their best Endeavours with their men to make 'em continue in their present service as long as the state of the province shall require it: This I should think their own interest should naturally prompt them to as their present pay is so much superior to what the Officers in the pay of the province receive and I can account for the principal Officers acting the contrary part, which you suspect they do, no otherwise than from some strong disgust, they may have conceived partly perhaps from having the Soldiers under their command taken from them into the Regiments upon the Establishment against their consent: I had indeed some time before heard that so good an harmony, as could be wished, did not subsist between the Officers of the New England Regiments, and those of his Majesty's Regular Troops wch. gave me concern not only as a coolness and dissatisfaction between these troops, wch. are join'd and act together in his Majesty's Service must have a tendency to hurt it: but as there was likewise danger of its being communicated to, and creating a misunderstanding between the Governmts. of Nova Scotia and those of New England: wch. can't but be prejudicial to his Majesty's Interests in the former, on several accounts.

As I have sent for Lt: Col: Winslow to come to Boston I have directed one of the inclosed Letters to him or the next Commanding Officer of his Battaillon, in case he should be imbark'd before this reaches you: and the other to Lt: Col: Scott, together with the requisite orders, empowering them to enlist the men under their respective Commands for another year, or such other term, not exceeding that as it shall be practicable, I thought advisable for yourself to enlist them for.

It will in the End be the same Expence to the Crown, whether the bounty money necessary to be given for inlisting the men de novo (if that should be found necessary) is paid out of the Annual Grant of parliament for the support of your Government. or out of the Contingent money to be disposed of by me. I think for many reasons it is most regular that the payment of the Expences incurr'd on account of the New Engl. Troops rais'd for the Service of Nova Scotia should go on in the Channel, wch. they have been hitherto conducted in: if it should be thought otherwise, it will be easy to transmit his Majesty's orders to me to reimburse your Government out of

the Contingent money: wch. is the method that hath been lately made use of in similar cases. In the mean time I can't but think that my directions to you to advance the Bounty money, which may be necessary for retaining the New England Troops, and I do hereby give you, will justify you in doing it.

What I have before mentioned concerning your retaining the whole or part of the New England Forces at the Expence of a Bounty (if it can't be done without it) is founded upon the supposed necessity of his Majesty's service for doing it which must depend upon your own determination as from your long residence on the spot and knowledge of all its avenues and the situation of every part of it wth. respect to the French, you must certainly be the best judge of it: For my own part I think it ought to be done, if you continue in doubt as you now seem to entertain some, about the safety of the Province in case the departure of the New England Battailons should take place before the three Regiments of the King's Troops are compleated: and as upon this occasion it may be a satisfaction to you to have an explicit account of my sentiments upon the present state of Nova Scotia and what his Majesty's service requires to be done there, I shall here give it you.

From the idea I have of the situation and present circumstances of the Province, now the Neutral French from whose residence within it its danger very much sprung, are in so great a degree removed out of it, it seems to me, Sir, that the two principal objects of your attention should be to fortify the Isthmus between the Bay of Funda and the Bay Vert and to take possession of St John's River: the Effect of the former, you are sensible would be to secure the province against sudden descents and attacks of the French from Quebec thro' the river St Lawrence, and Cap Breton across the Gulf: not to mention St John's Island, which is so very near a neighbour to the peninsula; & from whence Danger may arise to it, when that Island shall be settled by the French; The Effect of the latter, to prevent the French from making Settlements upon that River, wch. might in time endanger the safety of the Bay of Funda; cut off all communication between Canada & Schiegnecto, which is or may be at present carried on across the Bay of Funda by means of a portage from the river St John's to the river Patcotyeak, which penetrates into the head of the said Bay, and to make the Indians inhabiting the former of those rivers, who have frequently infested Nova Scotia dependent upon the English.

A  
quar  
old  
depe  
atter  
TH  
their  
of F  
the I  
Sejou  
ment  
them  
Fund  
with  
tress  
whiel  
river  
small  
receiv  
their  
practi  
On  
which  
sudden  
Lawre  
like ro  
their p  
of the  
propet  
the pr  
with th  
Cape  
the inl  
leaving  
visions  
French  
John's  
to the  
most e  
upon t  
The  
of Fun  
of retr  
zine of

As to Halifax, Sir, the danger to be apprehended in that quarter must be from an armament fitted out against it from old France in which case there is the strongest reason to depend upon the French's being disappointed in such an attempt by an armament from Great Britain.

The proper End of the Isthmus for the French to erect their principal Fortress upon was certainly that next the Bay of Funda from whence they were most expos'd to attacks from the English, & where they accordingly built one at Beau Sejour: The vicinity likewise of this fort to their settlements upon St John's River with which it was material for them to keep a constant communication across the Bay of Funda, by which channel they had a quick correspondence with Quebec, was another reason for erecting their grand fortress where they did: as to the End next Bay Vert, thro' which they drew their support, both from Quebec down the river St Lawrence and from Louisbourg across the Gulf, their small fortified magazine which they built near the Bay for receiving the necessary supplies of Stores and provisions for their grand fort, and transporting them to it by land, thro' a practicable road of about sixteen miles, was sufficient there.

On the contrary the end of the Isthmus next Bay Vert on which side the peninsula lies most expos'd to the danger of sudden attacks and descents from Quebec thro' the river St. Lawrence, and from Louisbourg across the Gulf, seems, for the like reason, to be the proper place for the English to build their principal Fort upon, in order to maintain their possession of the Isthmus and the whole of Bay Vert: Besides this a proper fortification built there would enable them to cutt off the present Intercourse, wch. the French of Louisbourg have with the Canada Indians, and to molest the navigation between Cape Breton and the river St. Lawrence which might distress the inhabitants of that island, as well as those of Canada, by leaving them no place but France to supply them with provisions and other necessaries: It would likewise prevent the French from making any considerable settlements upon St. John's Island, from whence farther danger might arise in time to the peninsula, and from carrying on any fishery there: and most effectually preclude them from having any settlements upon the coast of Bay Vert.

The fort at the other end of the Isthmus next the Bay of Funda, now Fort Cumberland, would serve for a place of retreat in case of any sudden emergency, and for a magazine of ammunition, Stores, and provisions for the principal



Fort, all wch. would be constantly supplied thro' the bay of Funda.

The Fort next Bay Vert should be very strong, and capable of holding a large number of men. wch. in case of any extraordinary attack, it might be supported with from the New England Colonies thro' the Bay of Funda: 500 men might be sufficient for the present Garrison, and of 100 for that next the Bay of Funda: The Fort should be situated so as to protect the Harbour of Bay Vert, if that can be done.

I know not, Sir, what particular directions you may have received for fortifying the Peninsula, or for the expenditure of the £10,000 transmitted to you for that branch of the service: But if the scheme I have mention'd for securing the Isthmus should not be inconsistent wh. those directions, and be thought a proper one, it would be a pity that any considerable sums should be lay'd out in additional works either to Fort Cumberland, the Fort at Gaspereau near Bay Vert, or Fort Lawrence, the two latter of wch. might, upon the erecting of the propos'd large Fort at Bay Vert, be dropp'd.

Before I quit this side of the Peninsula I would propose for your consideration, whether taking possession of the Harbour at Tatamagouche, and erecting a small Fort there to be garrison'd with 150 men may not be necessary, and some light work proper to be erected at Cobequid, capable of holding about 30 men.

As to the other principal object of attention, which I have before mention'd, vizt., the taking possession of, and fortifying St. John's River, I think dislodging the French from their Settlements upon it, and taking possession of their upper Fort, wch. from the accounts given by some of the Eastern Indians, and New England Traders to those parts, it seems probable they have built about 90 miles up the river, and six below the old Indian Town, an essential Service: and as the Business the French have now on their hands for the defence of their Encroachments at Crown Point and upon lake George, and Lake Iroquois, call'd by them Lake Champlain, seem to afford a favourable opportunity for attempting it early this spring, before they will probably expect, or at least be well prepar'd for it, I am of opinion the attempt should be made as soon as the season will admit, and you can be provided with every thing necessary for the Expedition wch. I suppose was for the most part prepar'd last year.

From the present strength of the French Settlements as I have heard it computed by the most experienc'd and intelli-

g  
at  
pr  
ric  
yo  
lan  
  
Joh  
pos  
six  
cier  
sett  
thei  
such  
the  
whic  
there  
Th  
gouc  
thus  
Inhab  
sula,  
Cana  
posts  
might  
divid  
Comp  
sary  
men  
found  
As  
postin  
cantor  
guard  
better  
least  
may  
otherw  
gerous  
this  
tlemen  
as Nov  
jects  
As t

gent English Traders to them, I should think 800 or 1000 men at most would be sufficient to make this attempt at the time propos'd, and as it would take but a short time, and you have rid the province of so many of the French Inhabitants, that you might spare that number especially if the two New England Battallions, or even one of them remain with you.

When the French are drove from their Settlements. on St John's River, 150 men posted where the French fort is suppos'd to stand now, at the head of their Settlements, and about six miles from the old Indian town, would probably be a sufficient force, for preventing the French from returning to their settlements and to oblige the St John's Indians either to quit their head quarters there, or the French Interest: and in such case a garrison of 50 men posted at the lower fort near the mouth of the river, lately abandon'd by the French, and which I am inform'd may be soon repair'd might be sufficient there, as we are masters of the Bay of Funda by sea.

The Isthmus with the Harbours of Bay Vert and Tatamagouche on one side and the river St John's on the other being thus secur'd, and the Peninsula so far clear'd of the French Inhabitants I should think the interior settlements. of the peninsula, and in the Bay of Funda would have little to fear from Canada or Cape Breton, consequently that the number of posts which might before be necessary to be kept up there, might be reduc'd, and the forces, which are at present so divided, be collected so as to make 3000 men with the full Company of Rangers more than sufficient to keep the necessary posts, and perform the common services, and leave 200 men to garrison the Forts at Placentia and St John, in Newfoundland.

As to the Settlement of Germans at Lunenburg if the End of posting the 152 men there, which I find by your return of the cantonment of the troops are plac'd there at present, is to be a guard upon the Inhabitants of that town, the Province had better be without the Settlement. unless an equal number at least of settlers, whose fidelity to his Majesty's Government may be depended on, can be soon introduced among them: otherwise the more that Settlement increases, the more dangerous and burthensome it will grow to the province: and this instance seems to shew the risque of making entire settlements of Foreigners of any kind in so new a Government as Nova Scotia, without a due mixture of natural born subjects among them.

As to the Apprehensions you express in your letter, Sir,

concerning an attempt's being made upon Annapolis Royal by a body of French and Indians early in the spring, I can't but hope, that if the Isthmus is well guarded with the mouth of St John's River, as the Province is so well clear'd of French, thó they may threaten that fort with a visit in the spring, it is most probable that they will consider better of it, since they have been already foil'd in so many attempts upon it; once when the garrison was much weaker than it is now, the works in a most ruinous condition, and none but French Inhabitants upon the peninsula, except the Troops of the Garrison, and at other times when the province was in the same expos'd condition, except that the works of the Fort at Annapolis were repair'd and the Garrison something stronger; besides, the difficulty they must have to support themselves in their acquisition, if they should succeed in the attempt against Annapolis, unless they can at the same time make themselves masters of the Bay of Funda, and the Isthmus, seems to discourage the thoughts of it. It is however certainly a point of prudence to be well provided against all attempts of this kind.

I should likewise think, Sir, that the 500 French Inhabitants mention'd in your letter to be lurking in the Woods, can't possibly subsist there long, but must either soon come in or retire to St. John's River, where the French will doubtless make themselves as strong as they can; which shows the necessity of attempting to dislodge them from thence as soon as possible: and Mr. Boishebert's absence from the River with his party of French and Indians, which you likewise take notice of in your letter seems to favour the making an attempt there as soon as may be: at least it would rid the peninsula of Mr. Boishebert and his party.

The surprize of the vessel loaded with provisions from Boston to Annapolis in Passimaquaddie Harbour by the Indians was a very unfortunate accident as it will yield the French and their Indians a very considerable support, I wish the Vulture Sloop of War may succeed in retaking her.

You will find by my last letter that I have no thoughts of drawing a detachment of the Regulars from Nova Scotia to serve upon the Continent in the Spring, as you mention was rumour'd, but as you seem to have no immediate occasion for the full company of Artillery now with you, and I have a pressing one for part of it to be employ'd soon in his Majesty's service upon the continent, I order'd a detachment of it to be sent to me, which I hope may be now spar'd from the Service in Nova Scotia and would have embark for New York by

the first Opportunity in the Vessel, wch. conveys these despatches there to wait further Orders.

Captain Broke having on this occasion expressed some concern in a letter to me at my having order'd his first Lieutenant up with the detachment of his Company, and desired that he might come with it instead of his Lieutenant, I shall refer that matter wholly to yourself, Sir, if you have no objection to it, and think it will be no detriment to his Majesty's Service with you that he should leave the Province, desire you will send him to New York with the detachment of his Company ordered thither; But if you think it will, I would have his Lieutenant proceed with it according to my first Orders.

I beg the favour of your honour to despatch this Vessel to New York with the detachment of the Artillery Company as soon as possible.

I am with Great regard and Esteem

Sir,

Your most Obedient,

Humble Servant,

W. SHIRLEY.

*Governor Shirley to Governor Lawrence.*

(Duplicate.)

Boston, March 19th, 1756.

Before I had sealed up my letter of the 13th Inst., I was favoured with yours of the sixth, acknowledging the receipt of my packet of the 16th of February: and since that Lieutenant Winslow is arrived who informs me that almost the whole of his Bataillon will embark soon for Boston: Notwithstanding this I flatter myself that the Force you will have with you after their departure, may still put it into their power to make an early attempt for removing the French from their Settlements on St. John's River.

That force as I compute it from your returns will consist of 1703 rank and file regulars, 651 New England Irregulars and your Company of one hundred rangers, in the whole 2,454; If one thousand of those will be sufficient for the proposed attempt in conjunction with such vessels as shall be employed in it: and 500 a sufficient guard for the Isthmus during the time of making it, and the 114 which is the present garrison of Annapolis, is a sufficient force for the defence of that: as I should think they would be for the short absence of the

forces sent to St. John's river, there would then remain 500 for Halifax, which I should think would, with the protection of the ships under Captain Spry's Command, be a sufficient defence against any attempts from Canada, whilst that proposed against St. John's River was making: and 340 to be distributed at Fort Edward, Lunenburg, Sackville & Lawrence Town during the same time.

I think from the very late confirmation I have had of the several accounts, I have constantly received these last three years, of the state of St. John's River, it may be depended upon that it is navigable upon the top of the tide over the first falls by Vessels of 150 Ton and as high as the french Settlements and their own Fort which are thirty leagues up the river from the Falls by boats or Vessels of 80 or 90 Tun; that the shoal water begins there, at about two leagues below the old Indian Town call'd Naducteek, which is situated at or near the Portage between the rivers St. John's and Patcotyeak; that as the river is in many places very wide and abounds with islands and creeks, it is necessary for persons not well acquainted with the Navigation to have a pilot: and that the Fort which it is said the French have must be attacked with Cannon.

As vessels would be discovered in coming up the river at such a distance as to give the french settlers timely notice to abandon or destroy their houses and retire into the Woods with their cattle and effects: Whaleboats which might come upon them by surprize would be more proper to transport the troops employed in the attempt, and vessels might follow with Artillery, Ordnance stores, provisions &c the next day.

I spoke much to Colonel Monckton when at Boston upon the usefulness which whaleboats might be to you and recommended it to him to have a number provided; but if you are not furnished with them, the transports must be made use of instead of them: Tho' the King's sloops of war can't go up as high as the French Fort or Settlements: Yet I understand you have some small Vessels of Force which can. I need observe that a fort placed upon or near the spot where the French Fort is supposed to stand would secure the Country for above ninety miles upon the river; probably discourage the french from attempting to make settlements in any part of it; oblige the St John's Indians either to quit their Country or the interest of the French (but most likely the latter) and cut off the communication which they and the French Indians inhabiting the coast between the Bay de Chaleurs and Bay

Vert  
Rive  
freq  
as sh  
Rive

I c  
know  
pose

Li  
dete  
befo

to hi  
to ke  
I hav

be p  
the r  
enou

settl  
it, an  
mise

proc  
It  
cour

for I  
some  
his M

temp  
disc

A  
Colo  
pate

post  
for S  
Fren

to p  
taille  
proc  
loug

M  
unde  
H

Vert, have at present by means of the Portage between the River of St John's and Patcoyteak, which I am informed is frequently the route of the latter of those Indians to Quebec as shorter and more convenient for their Canoes, than up the River St. Lawrence.

I desire you would take the first opportunity, Sir, to let me know your own opinion upon the several works I have proposed to be erected in your Province.

Lieut. Colonel Winslow's Battaillon being as he informs me determined to return to Boston, and likely to arrive here before this will reach you, it would be in vain to send a letter to him or any officer of his Battaillon to use their Endeavours to keep the men any longer in the service of Nova Scotia: But I have enclos'd one to Lieutenant Colonel Scot which you will be pleased to forward to him: One argument for persuading the men of his Battaillon to remain with you at least long enough in making an attempt to remove the French from their settlements in the Spring, in case you should determine upon it, and they cant be induced to stay longer might be to promise them when that attempt should be over, that they should proceed to Boston directly.

It gives me some concern to find that Commodore Spry hath countermanded his order for the Hornet Sloop of War to sail for England, not only as it has prevented me from sending some very material dispatches to England in time to answer his Majesty's service; but as his manner of doing it almost tempts me to give credit to some Rumours which I utterly discredited before.

As fast as the Transports sent to Halifax to bring Lieut. Colonel Winslow's Battaillon to Boston, return, I would dispatch them back to the Bay of Funda for Col Scotts Battaillon posted at Schiegnectto &c with orders to proceed from thence for St John's River upon the proposed attempt against the French Settlements there, in case you shall think it adviseable to prosecute it this Spring before the return of Scott's Battaillon to Boston or in case you dont think that adviseable, to proceed with such of the Soldiers as will not remain with you longer, directly back to Boston.

I am with great regard and Esteem,

Sir,

Your Honour's most Obedient

Humble Servant,

W. SHIRLEY.

My letter to Colonel Scottis put }  
under a flying seal for your perusal. }  
Honble Charles Lawrence Esq.

*Govr. Pownall to Govr. Lawrence.*

BOSTON, Jan. 15, '59.

DR. SIR,—

Tho' half ye month be run out Yet as this is the first opportunity in my power to embrace I beg to wish you a happy New Year and every honour that a new Campaign can offer and that I know you will deserve. Instead of writing news I enclose you Newspapers that contain all we have from England to ye 7th of Nov. The Duke of Marlborough is dead and Ld. George Sackville succeeds him in his command. Genl. Hopson commands the Expedition to ye West Indies, &c., and Cunningham is made his D. Q. M. Genl. with rank of Lt. Col: Genl Abercromby is to have ye Govt of Sterling Castle. Genl. Shirly to have ye Bahamaes in ye room of Tinker. Col. Prideaux has kissed hands for Lord Howe's Regt. Ld. Molesworth dead, Ld. Rothes succeeds. We have yet no directions for next year but stand ready. The bad weather has interrupted our posts between this and N York, so have not heard from thence this fortnight. I had a letter for you, by the Direction and Seal it is from our Jack, I had not time to write myself to you when I received it, so gave it to Mr. Hancock to forward. There were also two letters for Col. Wilnot, which I also gave Mr. Hancock.

Stanwix and Prevost goe home, & don't hear whether Genl Abercrombie be sailed. As to the Ship in which I sail & am at ye helm we go yet before ye wind with a flowing sail—Sed non Semper arcum tendit Apollo. The more and more I see of ye world of buisness the more my disgust to it encreases. I find myself unfitt for it, and I find it very unfitt for ye turn of my temper. I will hold out while ye Warr lasts, & will then ask leave to retire to home with a groom and a couple of Hunters & my books.

I find I am gott into a vein of thought that ill suits with rising fortune so permitt so circumscribe every good wish for you in wishing you all your great merit deserves and to assure how proud I shall always be to find myself one of your best friends & to be esteemed

yr faithfull and obedt.

Servant,

T. POWNALL.

His Excellency

Brig Genl. Lawrence,  
Govr. &c. of N Scotia.

*Indor: ed* Rd. Feb. 3

My D

I

and be

friend

under

come

Ideas

I am v

I hope

view y

lion of

poor l

Don

was h

year's

Exerti

to Exp

ye ind

Europ

we sha

Exc

easy a

about

proced

as to b

for you

truth a

His Ex

Br C

G

I ha

DEAR

I

of his

enclos

*Govr. Pownall to Govr. Lawrence.*

BOSTON, March 9th, '59.

MY DEAR SIR,—

I am favor'd with yr letter by Col Monekton without date, and before I can sit down to answer it or be worthy your friendship or have mine worth your seeking. I must beg to understand that you cannot suppose that any letters which come enclos'd to me go from me sealed with *my seal*, if such Ideas of me can arise from a cursory, transient view of a seal I am very unhappy indeed in ye Esteem of my Friend. But I hope you have kept ye seal, & you will find upon a second view you will find my Brother's wife's Arms together with the lion of ye Pownalls but in *my seal* you see the lion alone, a poor lonely batchelor like his Master.

Don't you remember I used to talk of Penobscot when you was here. — My Assembly have voted 5000 men for this year's Campaign which considering ye state their last year's Exertion has reduced them to, is many more than I had reason to Expect. The progress of our Friend Hopson you'll see in ye inclosed newspaper as also all we have at present from Europe, & if I guess right it will not be many months before we shall see Hob himself.

Excuse my dear Friend, I am really so shocked and uneasy at the Expression in your letter. [you guess'd right about the letter sealed with *your seal*] that I am not able to procede in my letter & till I feel myself in your esteem such as to be worthy your friendship as I feel ye highest Esteem for you I can only in silence remain what I always with great truth subscribed myself.

Yr most affectionate friend &amp; Servant

His Excellency

T. POWNALL.

Br Genl Lawrence

Govr. &amp; Genl. Commander in Chief &amp;c of N Scotia.

I have sealed this letter with both seals I have

---

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

NEW YORK, March ye 16th, 1759.

DEAR SIR,—

I have received his Majesty's orders for sending a number of his Forces in North America (as you will see by the enclosed list) to rendezvous at Cape Breton as near as may



be about the 20th of Aprill, which Forces are intended for an Expedition against Quebec under the direction of Brigadier General Wolfe whom the King has appointed for that service, and he is to have the rank of Major General for the Expedition only.

You will please to order that the forces under your command in Nova Scotia do immediately prepare to embark as soon as the transports arrive at Halifax, for which purpose I have directed that 6000 tuns of transports shall be hired at Boston, this place, & Philadelphia, for fear that those which are ordered from England may not arrive in due time, and that no delays or disappointments may happen from their late arrival, or from any accidents that may render them unfit for immediate Service.

Twenty thousand tuns of Transport Vessels were preparing in England to be sent to this place, but though they are ordered here, some may very probably drop into Halifax Harbour in which case you will be so good to order them to remain there, at least as many as will be sufficient for receiving the garrison of Halifax allowing a tun and a half to each man.

If more transports arrive at Halifax than will be sufficient for the Embarkation of the garrison pray send some directly to Boston as the 3000 tun I have ordered to be taken up there, with 40 schooners intended for the service up the river St. Lawrence will not be enough for the Artillery, Webb's Regiment, and the Provincials.

The packet boat arrived the 14th Instant at night, I immediately ordered Fraser's Regiment to march, for that Regiment is now the most unluckily situated of any on the Continent being at Fort Stanwix and the Mohak River and it will take up some time to get it down to this Place.

The 3000 tun of transports I take up at this place and Philadelphia will serve for Lascelles's and Fraser's Regiments which will sail directly from hence for Louisburg.

I have wrote to Governor Pownall for fifteen hundred Provincials to joyn the five hundred that will be detached from Moncktons and Lawrence's Battalions for the protection of Halifax, Nova Scotia, and the Bay of Fundy and that there may be no loss of time I shall order the Provincials to be embarked at Boston and to proceed directly to the different Garrisons in the Bay of Fundy at the following distributions: 400 to Fort Cumberland, 250 to Annapolis, 250 to St. John's, 100 to Pisiquid, 200 to Lunenburg.

The Officers commanding these detachments of Provincials

will  
seve  
Vess  
I s  
of w  
Bost  
pres  
McC  
on b  
detac  
Th  
to joy  
I thin  
relief  
think  
differ  
As  
arrive  
King's  
not wa  
dezvov  
remain  
possib  
I en  
wrote  
regard  
tions w  
Genera  
poor F  
phia th  
for the  
Halifax  
I am  
thanks  
which  
change  
able tir  
hope dr  
ing has  
It is  
ing, tha  
present  
services  
perfectl

will receive the Orders from the Commanding Officers in the several Posts who will immediately embark on board the Vessels the Provincials go in and will repair to Halifax.

I shall direct Br. General Monckton or Colonel Burton, one of which I shall appoint for the care of the embarkation at Boston to send a sufficiency of Tunnage for receiving the present Garrisons that Otway's & Kennedy's Regiments and McCurdy's & Danks's Company's of Rangers may be embarked on board those Vessels to go to Halifax, and likewise the detachment which is at present at Lunenburg.

The 300 remaining Provincials will sail directly for Halifax to join the detachment of 500 from Monckton's and Lawrence's. I think this is the shortest and easiest method for the present relief, you will be so good to make what alterations you may think necessary hereafter in changing the numbers of the different posts.

As it may happen that some part of the troops may not arrive at Halifax so soon as the others are ready, it is the King's pleasure that the whole of this important service should not wait, but that the forces should be sent to be at the rendezvous at Louisburg by the time aforementioned, and the remaining part to be sent with all expedition as soon after as possible.

I enclose to you copys and extracts of letters which I have wrote to Boston for your information of what is ordered in regard to the embarkation of the Troops & a list of promotions which I have received from Lord Barrington. Brigadier General Monckton arrived here the 12th Instant, the day after poor Forbes died, and as he was preparing to go to Philadelphia the arrival of the Packet brought him a Letter of service for the river St. Lawrence, so that he will return soon to Halifax to proceed to Louisburg.

I am to acknowledge the receipt and to return you my thanks for your very obliging letter of the 10th of February, which was delivered to me by Br. Monckton. The good change in the health of the Troops is come at a very seasonable time, how they are to be compleated I know not, but I hope drafts will be sent from England to do it, for the recruiting has had very little success.

It is late at night and the sloop sails early to-morrow morning, that I shall not trouble you with anything further at present than to assure you, that if I had the disposition of the services I certainly should not do anything but what would be perfectly agreeable to you, and that I imagine you are left at

present in Nova Scotia as a Province of the utmost importance and that from the distance the Armys will be at, must require the care of an experienced and good officer.

I am with the utmost truth and esteem,

Dear Sir, your most humble

and obedient servant,

JEFF. AMHERST.

Br. Genl. Lawrence.

*Indorsed*—Rec'd 13 Apl. by the Achilles Sloop, Courteney Master, with sundry papers. The Duplicate of which is in Boston. Answered ye 8th.

*General Amherst\* to Governor Lawrence.*

NEW YORK, April 14th, 1759.

DEAR SIR,—

On my return yesterday from Philadelphia I had the favour of receiving your letters of the 4th, 11th, 14th & 26th of March and as Br. General Monckton is not yet set out, I take the occasion of acknowledging my thanks to you by him, who will deliver likewise a letter to you which I had given him as I set out for Philadelphia.

As I had appointed all the paymasters of the American Batts. to be prepared for finally settling the accounts with Colonel Young, I am in hopes that matter will be soon finished that he may joyn your Battalion, and I think it would be right for the service of the Campaign that you appointed Major Prevost to the second Battalion as that Battalion is without a Field Officer.

I have wrote to Br. General Whitmore that the light Infantry should be compleated with arms at Louisbourg, of which I

\* Sir Jeffery Amherst, afterwards Lord Amherst, was the son of a country gentleman of the County of Kent, England. Born in the year 1717, he entered the army at the early age of 14. He was Aide de Camp to Lord Ligonier, and distinguished himself at the battles of Roucoux, Dettingen, and Fontenoy, under that General, and afterwards at the battles of Loffeldt and Hastenbeck, on the Staff of the Duke of Cumberland. In 1758 he attained the rank of Major General, and on the recall of Lord Loudun was appointed to the command of the Army in America. His first enterprise on this Continent was the Expedition against Louisbourg. In May, 1758, he arrived at Halifax with the army and fleet destined for the attack. They sailed from Halifax, May 28, and Louisburg surrendered on the 26th July following. Wolfe and Lawrence served under him at the siege, while Boseawen was the commander of the naval force. For this important service, he received the thanks of the House of Commons and the sincere office of Governor of Virginia (the government of that province being then administered by a resident Lt. Governor). In the following November, he planned and accomplished the capture of Fort

have  
may  
hard  
light  
their  
for t  
I hav  
and  
will  
TH  
as po  
conc  
Regi  
meth  
out d  
I v  
ships  
desir  
from  
Regi  
and t  
I v  
to m  
stop  
my d  
as fi  
never  
As  
comm  
shoul  
it wo  
du Qu  
of Nia  
taking  
of the  
These  
Sept  
Gover  
Bath,  
Sir  
peace.  
minist  
were r  
for his  
that he  
avocat  
in 176

have already given you information, and as to the arms that may be wanted to compleat the Regiments (which I think can hardly be any, considering the decrease of arms wanted in the light Infantry being augmented) they must be supplied at their rendezvous at Louisbourg, as 2000 of the arms intended for the Provincials are sent from England to Louisbourg, and I have ordered that all the Provincials allotted for Louisbourg and Nova Scotia should be provided with arms which they will be before they embark at Boston.

The recruiting officers and party's shall joyn yours as fast as possible. I see by a letter from Wolfe that Lord Ligonier concludes the recruits from Martinique will compleat the Regiments, this is the only intelligence I have had of the method intended to compleat them since the order for sending out drafts which was afterwards countermanded.

I wish Admiral Durell had had the men he wanted for his ships from the Massachusetts Government in the manner I desired which Mr. Pownall, I thought readily consented to; from the jumble that has happened I fear it will fall on the Regiments to give him men to get out or he will be too late, and the Regiments will suffer by it.

I wonder Capt Clive did not write to Admiral Durell, he did to me to let me know he was determined to go away. I stoped him by a letter from which he thought proper to wait my dispatches, I suppose his orders from England were such as fixed him to return without loss of time, but he might nevertheless have wrote to Admiral Durell.

As the works at Fort Cumberland were done by the King's commands, I cannot but think it absolutely necessary that they should be finished, for if it is not in a proper state of defence it would be better there was no fort, the security of the Isth-

du Quesne, one of the keys of Canada; and the following season, the reduction of Niagara, under Genl. Johnson. On the 26th July, 1759, the day after the taking of Niagara, Ticonderoga surrendered to his forces, and on the fourteenth of the following month, the strong post of Crown Point, on Lake Champlain. These victories were followed by the memorable fall of Quebec. On the 8th September, 1760, he signed the Capitulation of Montreal, and was appointed Governor General of Canada. On this occasion he was made a Knight of the Bath, a Lieut. General, and a member of His Majesty's Privy Council.

Sir Jeffery Amherst returned to England in 1763, on the conclusion of the peace. A misunderstanding, some years after, arose between him and the ministry of the day on the subject of American affairs, and several favours were refused him. He had obtained the government of Virginia as a reward for his military services; it had been given him on the distinct understanding that he should not be required to reside in that province; indeed his military avocations, for some time, altogether precluded him from residing there; yet in 1768 he was superseded in his government by Lord Bottaourt, a court fa-

mus requires a fort there and it would be throwing away money not to perfect the works as far as necessary for the defence of the place, the Expences must be afterwards fixed according to the manner that Mr. Pitt has ordered, but those that may have been incurred antecedent to that order, I imagine should be discharged in the manner as was practised before.

I am glad you permitted the Captains of the Ranging Companies to go to Boston they have compleated their companies by what Major Scott writes me word, you will have heard of the accident poor Capt McCurdy met with as likewise of the success of His Lieut: in demolishing the settlements at St Anne's; on the recommendation of Major Scott I have prefer'd Lt Hazzen to Capt McCurdy's Company.

I am greatly pleased at your resolutions for building a light house, the temporary one may save the lives of some poor souls 'till the intended one can be finished, this and the Yard for the Navy tell me that Halifax will flourish, the thoughts of which are very agreeable to me.

I am glad to hear Mr. Mills arrived safe to you, our successes have not fallen off since I wrote to you by him, we seem to be going on every where, almost equal to the warmest wishes of our best friends, I see no reason why they should not continue, which will soon produce a happy end to this war. I just now hear by the arrival of Capt. Lindsay that the Bellone Frigate of 36 Guns is taken by the Vestal of inferior force both in men and guns after a very smart engagement. Captain Hood has taken his prize to England and is to return this way.

I am glad you have assisted Capt. Ferguson with an hundred men for making up the Cartridges which are very necessary materials.

---

vorite, on the ground that it was necessary the Governor should reside in his province. He pleaded, in vain, the terms upon which he accepted the appointment, and that it had been conferred upon him as a reward for his military services in the conquest of Canada, instead of a pension. Being deprived of his office, he made application for a grant of certain Jesuit Estates in Canada, as a compensation for his loss of the Virginia government, but his request was refused. His claims during his lifetime were never fairly treated; they were, however, compromised many years after his death by an annuity to his successor in the title.

He was raised to the peerage, as Baron Amherst of Montreal, in May, 1776, but having no family he afterwards obtained a new patent with limitation to the heirs male of his brother, Sir William. He finally rose to be a full General and Commander in Chief of the British Army. His last public service was the means he adopted in quelling the riots in London in the year 1780. He died at his seat, Montreal, in Kent, in August, 1797, in the 81st year of his age.—*Chalmers's Biographical Dictionary; Army List; N. Y. Colonial Documents, vol. 7, 594.*

As to an Embargo, I resolved to keep clear of any unless the Service absolutely required it, and from the best information I could get it would have had a different effect than what is wished for when an Embargo is laid, besides disobliging the Country in general, whom I would keep in a good humour if I could.

I hope your new purchase of the armed brig. will effectually replace to you the loss of the *Ulysses*, as 'tis within the Estimation I can't but like her the better, for money is scarce, but she shall be paid for whenever you please to send me the account.

My dispatches to Louisburg being so retarded puts a stop to promotions entirely, I don't care to provide for any Major till I have an account from Louisburg whether or not M. Murray will purchase, I can get no answer from him, and so can do nothing in Forbes's Regiment, and Major Darby thinks it hard and Colonel Morris is waiting contrary to his inclinations.

I have received a letter from Br. Wolfe of the 6th of March on board the *Neptune* the time that Admiral Saunders dispatched the *Lizard* to this place, he is sea sick as usual but hopes to be early at Louisburg.

I am glad Lt. Stuart of Anstruther's has got a company as I think him a very good man, Colonel Howe has sent me his recommendations by a letter to Col. Townshend and I have granted the Commission accordingly. Ens: Warburton succeeds Stuart. Volunteer Webber succeeds Warburton, and Lt. Grant is Quartermaster, I send the Commissions to Col. Howe by Capt. Leland.

I have likewise filled up the Capt. Lientey. in the R. Americans by Donald Campbell succeeding Capt. Maelean, Lauchland Forbes succeeds Donald Campbell, P. Duperson, is Ensign in the room of Forbes, and Lt. William Baillie (by recommendation of Col. Young) is Quartermaster in the room of Donald Campbell.

I am sorry to see so bad an affair in any corps as that you have laid before me of Lt. Thomas Campbell, it would be hard that Robertson from his good intentions should suffer, I have desired Br. Monckton and him to try how they can make it out, and I hope to finish that affair yet before Br. Monckton goes, though he setts out tomorrow morning.

As you tell me your Warrant from the King for assembling General Courts Martial is expired, I enclose a Warrant to you as Commanding the Forces in Nova Scotia and blank Deputations for a Judge Advocate.

side in his  
the appoint-  
military ser-  
viced of his  
Canada, as a  
quest was re-  
they were,  
his succes-

May, 1776,  
tation to the  
General and  
as the means  
at his seat,  
— *Chalmers's*  
vol. 7, 534.

Br. Monckton will acquaint you of my orders to him to proceed from Halifax to Louisburg with the troops that are to embark at Halifax, and that I have directed that 6000 Tons of Transport Vessels shall directly sail from hence for Halifax so soon as they arrive here and can be ready to go. Br. Monckton will acquaint you of all the news stirring here, so that I will take up no more of your time at present than to assure you that I ever am with the greatest truth and esteem

Dear Sir

Your most humble  
and most obedient Servant,

JEFF. AMHERST.

Br. General Lawrence.

Recd. by Brigr. Monckton, 22nd.

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

ALBANY, May 29th, 1759.

DEAR SIR,—

Since my arrival here I have been favoured with three letters from you of the 15th, 23th & 27th of Aprill, which came to hand on the same day by an express from Boston.

I am obliged to you for your care in sending my dispatches to Br. Genl: Whitmore which from a letter I have now received from him I find arrived in due time so that I hope every thing will be ready for Mr. Wolfe there, and I have the pleasure of hearing from Br. General Whitmore that his Garrison is in good health.

I have not as yet heard anything of the Officer and men of the Artillery that you have relieved from St. John's River but I sent immediately a march route for them to joyn this Army, which I imagine will be at Boston long before they arrive there so that the Officer will be at no difficulties how he is to proceed.

I have acquainted you with the number of rations to be allowed, the distress I am in for want of money has forced me to march all the regiments leaving the ration and baggage money unpaid, three days since Mr. Mortier is come up from New York with the very small remains of what was sent over from England as my first care has been to supply Mr. Wolfe who writes me word he has not a Dollar, and this moment I have not a shilling, but that shall not by any means hinder his Majesty's Service as far as I can carry it on.

TH  
Squa  
tiniq  
make  
less r  
the o  
lose h  
Ca  
busin  
cuted  
thing  
rejoy  
rooted  
some  
Maj  
and I  
thoug  
heard  
always  
poor M  
I see  
warrar  
The  
Kellar  
as bein  
concur  
very ri  
I sen  
Brig: p  
paymen  
been in  
but as t  
account  
not suff  
to them  
Apthory  
You s  
payment  
trouble  
mised to  
of their  
they rec  
sisted w  
of mone

The New Yorkers have been in great alarms for Mr. Bompars Squadron at present all quiet and he is gone back to Martinique, I can't say I imagine he will visit this Coast, he may make great confusion if he does, but if we take no more or less notice of it than we should do I think it would not stop the operations of the Campaign and he in all probability would lose his fleet in the attempt.

Captain Gorham must certainly have been too late for the business I had projected for him, I wished to have it executed as I have a pleasure in interesting myself for every thing that tends to the good of your Government, I therefore rejoice at the appearances you have of the rebels being rooted out and I shall have a great satisfaction in hearing some industrious farmers are established there in their places.

Major Morris sent me the particulars of the scouting party and I gave a commission of Captain to Lieut. Hazzen as I thought he deserved it, I am sorry to say what I have since heard of that affair has sullied his merit with me as I shall always disapprove of killing women and helpless children, poor McCurdy is a loss he was a good man in his post.

I see by your letter of the 23rd that you have granted a warrant for the forage money &c for the Regiments.

The Expences attending the preparations that Major McKellar has made will of course be paid by Mr. Wolfe's order as being a part of the charges attending that Expedition, your concurrence in forwarding those preparations was certainly very right and Mr. Wolfe will be much obliged to you for them.

I send you enclosed a Warrant for the payment of the Brig: purchased in lieu of the Ulysses, and another for the payment of money due to persons, and which should have been included in the payments which have been already made, but as these persons have been hindered from giving in their accounts by working for the Government they certainly should not suffer on that account and as you say 'tis undoubtedly due to them I think it my duty to pay it. I shall write to Mr. Apthorp to acquaint him of my granting these warrants.

You say you have received no instructions concerning the payment of the Provincials, with which you will have no trouble during their stay in your Government, as I have promised to pay the fourpences from the attestations of the time of their enlisting to the time they went on board after which they receive provisions from the Crown, and as they are subsisted with provisions in the Garrisons they have no demand of money to make.



The subsistence for the detachment of Royal Americans should have been left by the paymasters if they had had the money, as those Batts. will be paid by Warrants from Mr. Wolfe to Mr. Porter whom I have desired Br. General Whitmore to send as paymaster on the Expedition, it remains now that if any money arrives at Halifax for the payment of Mr. Wolfe's Corps as much may be stopped as will subsist the detachment and an account thereof sent to Mr. Porter, I should not think of mentioning this to you but in answer to your letter, as you on the spot will certainly best determine what can be done and I am sure that will be right.

Since I have received your letter of the 27th with one from Lord Barrington enclosed, Sergeant Major Bevil is arrived here, he came two days since & brought me a letter from Major Prevost; the Sergt Majors situation here is such as absolutely puts it out of my power to give him a Commission in any Regt. as he was tried for desertion condemned and pardoned. I am sorry for it and the most I could do for him would be to put him in the Rangers, but he has chose to make use of his furlough and try his fortune with the General at Guardaloupe, and I have sent Lord Barrington's letter, my reasons for not complying with it, and my opinion of Mr. Bevil, which is, that he is very brave, and at present I hope very honest.

I did not intend to write to you from this place on this day, I expected to have been advanced further. I however hope I shall be soon enough, and I really believe though my Bateau men and Team drivers have failed me, and that I have made a large detachment, I yet shall have men enough to carry on the operations of the Campaign with success, I shall do the most I can towards it, I shall try to disappoint, confuse and beat the Enemy, appearances look well in every corner and I hope this Campaign will effectually do the Business, it would not have a little added to the part I am to share to have had you with me but as the good of His Majesty's service in other parts has not permitted it I must submit to it. That health and happiness may attend you are the sincere wishes of him who is with the greatest regard and Esteem.

Dear Sir

Your most Humble  
and most Obedient Servant

Brigr. General Lawrence.

JEFF. AMHERST.

*Indorsed*--Recd. June 7th.

Sir,

Lake  
proc  
grou

We l  
tinue

in th

witho

as we

soon

recon

teries

have

prope

day E

Escap

fire w

killed,

Ensign

I tal

and of

His Ex

*Indors*

Sir,—

On th

you th

the Fo

satisfac

themsel

blow up

and tha

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

CAMP AT TIENDEROGA, 27th July, 1759.

Sir,—

On Saturday morning last I embarked with the Army at Lake George; The next day landed without opposition, & proceeded to the Saw mills, & took post on the commanding grounds, meeting only a trifling Opposition from the Enemy; We lay on our Arms all night, & Early on the 23rd We continued our March to this Ground which I took possession of in the forenoon, the Enemy having abandoned the lines without destroying them, first having carried off their Effects as well as sent away the greatest part of their Troops; As soon as I was set down before the place, and after having reconnoitred it I ordered the trenches to be opened & Batteries to be made, which were finished last night, & were to have opened at break of day, but the Enemy did not think proper to wait till then, having about 10 of the Clock Yesterday Evening blown up a part of the fort, and made their Escape all to about 20 deserters. Our loss considering the fire we sustained, is inconsiderable; we have only two Officers killed, vizt. Colonel Townshend, Dep: Adjutant General, and Ensign Harrison of late Forbes's.

I take the Earliest opportunity of acquainting you of this, and of assuring you that I am with great regard,

Sir

Yr. most Obedt. Humble Servt.,

JEFF. AMHERST.

His Excellcy. Gov. Lawrence.

*Indorsed*—Recd. via Boston 21st Augst.*General Amherst to Govr. Lawrence.*

CAMP AT CROWN POINT, 8th Augst., 1759.

Sir,—

On the 27th Ultimo I had the pleasure of communicating to you that the Enemy had on the Evening before, abandoned the Fort at Tienderoga, to which I have now the further satisfaction to add, that they have likewise withdrawn themselves from this place, after having also attempted to blow up the Fort, in which they have succeeded only in part, and that I am in possession of the Ground ever since the 4th

where I propose building such a strong Hold as shall most effectually cover and secure all this Country.

The night of my arrival here I received letters from Sir William Johnson, with the additional good news of the success of his Majesty's arms at Niagara, which surrendered, by Capitulation, on the 25th to Sir William Johnson, upon whom the command had devolved by the demise of poor Brigr. General Prideaux, killed in the trenches on the night of the 20th. The Garrison consisting of 607 men, being prisoners of War, and not on their march to New York, together with 17 Officers and 160 men more, part of a corps of 1200 assembled at Detroit, Venango, & Presqu'Isle under the Command of Messrs. Aubry and Delignery, for raising the siege, but Sir Wm. Johnson having intelligence of their approach, provided so properly for their reception, that on the morning of the 24th when they meant to march straight to the Fort, they met with such an opposition as they little expected, being entirely routed with the loss of all their Officers, and a great number of their men killed, whilst the loss on our side is inconsiderable.

This Signal success added to the other advantages, seems an happy presage of the Entire Reduction of Canada this Campaign, or at least of circumscribing the Enemy within such narrow bounds as will ever after deprive them of the power of Exercising any more Encroachments, on which I hope I shall have the satisfaction of congratulating you, as I now do on these late great Events, & am, with great regard,

Sir, Your most Obedient

Humble Servant

JEFF. AMHERST.

His Excellency Govr. Lawrence.

*Endorsed*—Recd. Sept. 9th.

*James Gibson\* to Governor Lawrence.*

SIR,—

BASON OF QUEBEC, 1st August, 1759.

Agreeable to your request, which will ever have the force of a command with me, I take the earliest opportunity of communicating every material occurrence which has hitherto happen'd.

\* James Gibson was with the expedition against Louisburg, under Pepperell, as a gentleman volunteer, and wrote an account of the siege, which was published in London in 1745. He accompanied the army to Quebec, it has been supposed as a Chaplain, but this is uncertain. The name of James Gibson appears, among a number of others, principally military officers, in an order of Council for a grant of lands at Chignecto, Cumberland, in 1736. It is probable that this was the same person.

I can think of no way more descriptive than journalizing & therefore shall follow it with great punctuality.

After sailing from Manger's Beach, which was on the 5th of May, the Wind prov'd favorable till the 16th, when we made Cape Ferillon, one of the points of Land which forms Gaspey Bay; in our Way thither we took a Sloop from Cape Francois, for Quebec, laden wth. Sugar and Spirits. On the eve of the same day we committed to old Neptune's care the Body of the martial and puissant Simcoe of the Pembroke. Wheelocke at present succeeds him. I should tell you, Sir, we met with but little Ice, which was so broken as to be rather troublesome than obstructive. What we did see was between Halifax and Louisbourg: after entering the River all was clear and mild. Near the Isle of Bik we took a small Sloop, 6 days from Quebec, who gave us the disagreeable news of the arrival of many transports & some Frigates from Old France, which they left early in March and were deeply loaded with provisions & Warlike Stores. Had we sailed at the time you so earnestly wished, we had most certainly intercepted 'em, as they were not more than 10 days before us.

On the 27 we all safely anchor'd between Coudre Isle and the main.

The River, in general, is fine; & the land, which you see on each side, for the greatest part of the way, makes it an entertaining navigation. The prospect, now before us, is so elegant, that I can't avoid an attempt to describe it.

On the North shore, between Goose Cape and Cape Torment, there are, towering among the clouds, the most noble and awful ridges of mountains that I ever saw: they give one a highly finish'd image of the Grandeur and rude magnificence of Nature. At the bottom of them, opposite to the East end of Coudre, and near to the shore, are a few stragling houses, prettily disposed among the covert. The inhabitants have clear'd and levelled some few spots around their dwellings, which form a delightful Terrass. Immediately on seeing this delicate spot, there occur'd to me a passage in Virgil, which, from not recollecting the original I give you in Dryden's words—

"Within a long recess there lies a Bay,  
"An island shades it from the rolling sea,  
"And forms a Port, secure for ships to ride,  
"Broke by the jutting land on either side.

"A sylvan scene

"Appears above, and groves forever green:  
"Down through the crannies of the living walls  
"The crystal streams descend in murm'ring Falls."

all most  
from Sir  
e success  
ered, by  
on whom  
or Brigr.  
ht of the  
prisoners  
ther with  
00 assen-  
Command  
ge, but Sir  
, provided  
of the 24th  
y met with  
g entirely  
number of  
nsiderable.  
s, seems an  
a this Cam-  
within such  
the power  
h I hope I  
as I now do  
d,

MHERST.

ust, 1759.

e the force of  
of communi-  
to happen'd.

nder Peppercil,  
which was pub-  
bec, it has been  
f James Gibson  
ers, in an order  
, in 1736. It is

To justify this quotation it is proper I shou'd add that these mountainous woods are cover'd with Ever greens of every genus & finely and frequently water'd; & in the Valleys between the ridges are surprizing cascades from whence

Both ears and eyes receive a like delight  
Enchanting music and a charming sight.

Just in the bosom of the Bason and in the centre of a group of venerable Weymouth Pines there stands a white Chappel, call'd St. Paul's; the Church and the Parish it belongs to, take their name from the Bay. Believe me, Sir, that altogether, it makes a most pleasing Eye Trap.

Immediately after anchoring Col. Carlton landed a party of light Infantry on Coudre to secure the inhabitants, & their effects; but after a diligent search and examining about 100 Houses, they found neither property nor possessions; who must have been hasty in their flight as we found fire in some of their chimneys & in their ovens bread newly bak'd.

After some few days I went ashore where I was highly pleas'd with the prospects and marks of Industry that were everywhere conspicuous: for altho' the whole island had been cover'd with trees growing as thick as the hand of nature could plant 'em and many of 'em almost too large to be moved by art, yet there are some hundreds of acres of Ground clear'd, plow'd, and sow'd; mostly wth. English wheat; & by the stubble of last year I found their crop had been pretty considerable, as indeed the present seems to promise: and was their Knowledge in husbandry equal to their apparent diligence, I cannot but think that they wou'd have a valuable produce. Nor is Coudre only the residence of praiseworthy industry: her footsteps are to be traced in every practicable spot of the Country where we now are.

On the 8th of June 3 midshipn: belonging to Adl. Durell were taken off from Coudre Isle; notwithstanding Majr. Agnew's diligence & precaution, who then commanded there.

We imagine some Indians or Canadians came in the night from the main in their Canoes & conceal'd themselves in the Woods till opportunity shou'd favour their Errand, which unluckily happen'd Early this morning; for, under the sanction of a thick fog they executed their scheme on the 3 said young Gentn. We concluded they were hurry'd away to Quebec & would give such information as otherwise the Enemy wou'd scarcely come at. In the afternoon of the same day the Devonshire, Centurion, Pembroke and Squirrel, with C. Carl-

ton and the greatest part of the troops, went higher up the River, & anchor'd near to the East End of Orleans, where they exchange'd a few shot with a small Battery the Enemy had on the shore, but with no loss. On the 9th the Alcide & Stirling Castle join'd us; they took two store ships in their way.

12th. Sutherland join'd us, but had had no success. The account which the Alcide brought of the favourable passage the whole Fleet had met with from Halifax to Louisbourg & of the Arrival of the Troops at the same place fill'd each coming hour with pleasing expectation of seeing them soon. In this pleasing dreadful situation were we till the 23rd. when, at dawn of day, the Richmond, whom Mr Durell, some few days before, had detached to look for Adl. Saunders, brought Genl. Wolfe and news of the whole Armaments being within a few leagues of us, separated into 3 divisions; the first of which, wth. G. Wolfe, Alcide, & Sutherland, went on immediately for Orleans, when the second came to an anchor with us in the Evening; on the 24th they got under sail for the said place, wth. Ad. Saunders, who, pro tempore, hoisted his Flag on Bd. the Sterling Castle. Their Absence was soon replaced by the third Squadron, whom Contrary winds detain'd with us till the 26th, when they moved onward for their Consorts.

On the 28th the Adm. sent for the Vanguard, Shrewsbury, Capt. Medway & all the Marines; but a foul wind prevented our sailing till the 2nd of July, when we got under way & on the 8th anchor'd off the East End of Orleans, where we saw at a great distance, some few shells burst in the air & heard the noise of Cannon; "The din of war, the noble clank of arms!"

We found Gen. Wolfe encamp'd on one side of Montmorency falls and the French on the other. As a sketch of their situation may be more communicative than description, I send you one, relying on your Candour to overlook any imperfection; as I flatter myself you will willingly do, when I tell you I never attempted any thing of the kind till since I'd the pleasure of seeing you: & moreover I assure you it's just.

On the 12th I'd the honour of dining wth. Brig. Monckton, Encamped with his Brigade on Point Levi. In the Evening, before I left him, a Battery of 6 24 Prs. & 5 Mortars was open'd agst. Quebec.

Our Light Infantry have frequent skirmishes with Indians

and Canadians, with trifling losses on each side; in general we suffer most.

July 18th. The Sutherland & Squirrel, under Favor of a dark night and Brisk breeze, ran up between Town and Pt. Levi and anchor'd as pr. plan: they paid her the Compliment of many guns, without doing her any injury. The Diana attempted the same, but ran ashore on Levi side & recd. such damage as obliges her to come to Boston for assistance & has given me the opportunity of keeping my word, as this comes by her.

We frequently set their town on fire, have burnt down the large Church, with many other buildings: but I can't learn that we hurt their Batteries & therefore Individuals rather suffer than the common Cause; & indeed I fear the Campaign will end so.

20th. Within the space of 5 hours we recd. at the Generals request, 3 different Orders of Consequence, which were all contradicted immediately after their reception; which, indeed, has been the constant Practice of the Gen: ever since we have been here to the no small amazement of every one who has the liberty of thinking. Every step he takes is wholly his own; I'm told he asks no one's opinion, & wants no advice: & therefore, as he conducts without an assistant, the Honor or ——— will be in proportion to his Success.

22nd. *The Gen:* with a party of Highlanders and Rl. Americans were conducted by one Stobo, [whom you have undoubtedly heard is now among us] to a place called Point au Tremble, 7 Leagues up the River, where they found about 200 women & children, who had retired thither from Quebec; the principal of whom the Genl. brought off and sent 'em into the town, from whence, we suppose they immediately departed and in 6 Hours were returned to the place he had brought them from. We conclude he had some particular reasons for this candour, tho', to all here, it appears mighty mysterious.

Our Troops soon drove off some Indians who opposed their landing. Major Prevost who commanded the party, recd. a wound, just above his left temple, which has ever since threatened his destruction. Mr. Roberts told me yesterday that his symptoms were now more favourable than expected & that there was some hopes of his recovery.

Some few days after 303 Men, Women, & Children were brought from a place called St. Laurent, with near 300 head of Cattle: those were not return'd, but are kept on board Transports, till further Orders.

We have lost some officers and men & had many wounded in Skirmishes of the like kind; among the latter Colonel Frazer may be reckon'd, who recd. a ball in his Thigh: He's in a fair way of recovery.

27th. At 11 at night I was hugely alarmed with a most dreadful sight. The Enemy had link'd together 100 Fire stages, which spread full 400 yards in length, & as the Evening was dark, tow'd 'em undiscovered, towards the centre of the fleet, & then set fire to 'em. We had intelligence that some such infernal scheme was intended & therefore were prepar'd against it; and with our own boats we grappled & led them thro' the whole Fleet without losing or even hurting a man. One Transport, by the Imprudence and obstinacy of her Commander, took fire which was soon extinguish'd without suffering any considerable damage. Before we joined the Admiral, & immediately after his arrival in their Bason, they sent down 7 Fire:ships, having the advantage of a leading breeze & strong current; but by timely assistance & the former method we met with the like success.

Thus, Sir, scarce a day passes without its dangers: but most of 'em are too trifling to be communicated.

Our outposts are frequently attacked by the Indians, who hurt us much. Some few deserters have left us, mostly of the *Volontaires Etrangeres*, & some few are come in, from whom we learn little to be pleas'd with. We find ourselves out: number'd & we fear, out: General'd. Our Troops are healthy and brave to a proverb: which their Behavior on the 31st will sufficiently evince.

Know then, Sir, that the General determin'd to attack the Enemy in their Breast Works: the 31st was fix'd on; and as there were two small Batteries, that it was necessary shou'd be silenc'd first, the Admiral fitted out 2 large Cats, ran them ashore as high as possible & after 6 hours cannonading enfeeb'd, tho' not wholly demolish'd them. The Grenadrs, who, some evenings before, were landed on Orleans, embark'd from thence at 10 in the morn'g: Genl. Monckton's Brigade did the same from Pt. Levi, at about the same time, & the remainder of the Army at Montmorency got under arms some little time after: the Centurion cover'd the Attack. At  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 5 in the afternoon the Grenadrs. & Genl. Monckton's Brigade, landed, after having been expos'd to the heat of the Sun & a furious Cannonading from the Enemy for 7 hours &  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Providence never show'd herself more conspicuous than on this occasion: for tho' they were for the whole Time within reach



of their cannon & mortars, who did not let slip a Minutes opportunity to annoy them, yet amidst the number of shells that were thrown, very little mischief was done; not even one dropping in a boat, which is as much as I can say, since numbers fell so near as made it difficult for me, who was on an eminence at the distance of about a mile, to determine whether they hit or miss'd 'em.

At  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 5 the Grenadr. landed, formed instantly, and headed by Col. Murray, marched for a Battery and Redoubt which they took possession of. Genl. Monckton, in the mean time landed and formed, the Troops from Montmorency under Brigrs. Murray and Townsend, were passing at the Bottom of the Falls of Do. to join the whole. As soon as the Grenrs. were within musket shot the French began from their Breast Works, and the Indians from the adjacent woods, such a fire as none, but the very men who were there, could have withstood; & which they sustain'd without returning a musket, for 20 minutes, when there luckily came on such a thunder storm & shower as made it impossible for them to advance; & the number of the wounded, more particularly officers, made it necessary for them to retreat; which they did as regularly and soldier-like as they advanc'd, at least we generally think so here, notwithstanding the cruel aspersion which the enclosed paper threw on them 2 days after the action, & which has disgusted every man who was an eyewitness of such gallantry as, perhaps, is not to be parallell'd.

One Matheson a Lieut. of Iascelles's, was the only officer kill'd: and one Capt. Ouchterlony of the Rl. Americans the only officer taken prisoner, after being desperately wounded.

Scarcely one Grenr. Officer came off unhurt many of 'em are curable. The very situation of the Breast Work, which is on the verge of a quick and long ascent, wou'd have been a Barrier against any assailant; but when lin'd, crowded with an un-number'd Host of Troops, the attempt was, I had almost said, impracticable: which some Genl. Officers scarcely hesitate to say. One of them of Knowledge, Fortune and Interest, I have heard has declar'd the attack *then & there*, was contrary to the advice & opinion of every Officer; &, when things are come to this, you'll judge what the event may be!

I shou'd not venture to express myself so freely, was I not persuaded of your Tenacity; and as I promis'd to be particular I thought it a duty to perform it. We imagine here that near 500 are kill'd, missing and wounded, since our first arrival,

& v  
adv  
M  
port  
tion  
you  
own  
you  
Faul  
Com  
An  
of 12  
news  
upon  
are a  
time  
nally  
his b  
morta  
Ge  
been  
cess,  
Aug  
except  
Aug  
going  
portu  
as at f  
I m  
Messr  
my no  
you, &  
of the  
If y  
it fro  
Major,  
tunity  
nature  
[for ag  
yourse  
Plea

& we have not gain'd, as I can perceive, any considerable advantage.

My next shall begin from the day that this ends, and no opportunity of Conveyance shall Escape me: I hold the Injunction of a Friend sacred; & tho' I shall break in on much of your time [which you cou'd more pleasingly enjoy in your own Government] to read this Nonsense of mine, yet when you recollect that I only obey your Orders in writing, the Fault then lies at your own door; & until you recall your Commands you may Expect to be thus frequently pester'd.

Augst. 5. This Evening Brigr. Murray, with a Command of 1200 men, went up the River. As yet we have had no news from him, nor can we even guess at the Duty he went upon, unless it is to burn the Frigates, Storeships &c, that are about 12 Leagues up. Captn. Rous has a troublesome time of it, the Enemy have a few guns and one mortar eternally annoying him; he's oblig'd to weigh his anchor & shift his berth every tide, & wherever he goes, the guns and mortar duly attend him.

*Gen Wolfe* is just arriv'd wth. a *scouting party*, who have been up the Country some few miles; but have had no success, more than bringing the Gen. safe back.

Augst. 8. The lower town was this day reduced to ashes, except about 12 Houses at the North Point.

Augst. 10. I was this moment told there was a schooner going for Halifax, & therefore was willing to embrace the opportunity of sending by her & not wait for the *Diana's* sailing as at first intended.

I must beg the Favor of you to make my best respects to Messrs Bulkeley, Hore and Familys. I hope they will Excuse my not writing to them; I could say no more than I have to you, & therefore if you'll be kind enough to let 'em partake of the acct. I send, you'll oblige me much.

If you've any news I should think myself honor'd in hearing it from you: I flatter myself either Mr Bulkeley or the Major, from the least hint of yours will take an early opportunity of sending me one line. If there's nothing of a public nature stirring, you cant want an agreeable piece of news. [for agreeable it will ever be to me] I mean an account of yourself.

Please to accept my best wishes & to believe me to be, Sir,

Yr. most obligd. and most obedt. Servt.

JS. GIBSON.

10th August P. S.  
1759

To Morrow I begin writing to you again. Mr Roberts is well, he's with his Regiment under Br. Murray. Mukins of Amherst's & Leland of Anstruther's, are both shot thro' the leg, but both in a fair way of recovery; I mention them in particular as Intimates of Mr Hore's. As soon as I can be ascertain'd of the names, numbers, &ca, of the sufferers in the late *Battle of the Windmill*, you shall have it. I send an abridgement of Genl. Wolfe's Manifesto, which, immediately on his arrival, he Endeavour'd to disperse over their whole Country. As yet it has had no Effect.

---

*Extracts from Orders of General Wolfe, 2nd Aug., 1759.*

The Check which the Grendrs. received yesterday will, it is hoped, be a lesson to them for the time to come. Such impetuous, irregular, and unsoldier-like proceeding destroys all order, makes it impossible for their commanders to form any dispositions for an attack, and puts it out of the Genl's Power to execute his plan. The Grendrs. could not suppose that they alone could beat the French Army, & therefore it was necessary that the corps under Brigrs. Monckton & Townsend should have time to join, that the attack might be general. The very first fire of the Enemy was sufficient to repulse men who had lost the sense of Order and Military Discipline. Amherst's & the Highland Regts. alone, by the soldier-like and cool manner they form'd in, would, undoubtedly, have beat back the whole Canadian Army, if they had adventured to attack them. The loss however is inconsiderable, and may be easily repaired when favorable opportunity offers, if the men will shew a proper attention to their Officers.

After the above the Grendrs. Comps. are ordered to join their respective Corps.

---

Abregè du placart public par son Excellence le Genl: Wolfe, Commandant, en Chef, les Troupes de sa majeste Britanique sur La Riviere St. Laurent en 1759.

Le Roi irrite a juste Titre contre la France a mis sur pieds

un a  
la E  
Etat  
de I  
Fem  
prop  
quel  
& s'  
suiv  
part  
indiv  
tion  
pass  
puiss  
Amh  
Les  
servi  
leur  
de la  
Repr  
pour  
diens  
Gue  
leur  
pren  
que  
la qu  
Le  
Justi  
a en  
senta  
ment  
Franc  
le ph

SIR,—

rece  
jesty

\* (si

un armement considerable de Terre & de Mer pour abbatre la Fierté de la alte Couronne. Son But est a détruire les Etablissements les plus considerables des Francois dans le Nord de L'amerique. Ce ne pas contre les laborieux Paisans, leur Femmes & les Enfants, ni les ministres de la Religion, qu'il se propose de la faire la Guerre; il plaint les malheurs aux quelles cette Querelle les expose & leur promets sa protection & s'offre de les maintenir dans leur Biens & leur permettre de suivre Le Culte de leur Religion, pourvû qu'il ne prene aucune partie aux Differeus des deux Couronnes directment ni indirectment. Les Canadiens ne peuvent ignorer leur situation; Les Anglois sont maitres de la Riviere & bouchant le passage aux secours du coté de L'Europe, ils ont en outre une puissante Armée sur le Continent, sous les Ordres du Genl: Amherst. La partie qu'ils ont a prendre ne paroît pas douteux; Les Efforts de leur Valeur ne peuvent etre qu'inutiles & ne serviront que les priver des Avantages que leur Neutralité leur procureroit. Les cruautés des Francois contre les Sujets de la Grande Bretagne en Amerique pourroit excuser les Reprisailles les plus severes; mais L'anglois est trop genereux pour suivre une Methode aussi barbare; ils offrent aux Canadiens les Douceurs de la paix au milieu des Horreurs de la Guerre: c'est a eux de finir leur sors par leur Conduit; si leur presumption & un courage déplacé & inutile leur fait prendre La partie le plus dangereux, ils n'auront a se plaindre que deux\* seuls, lorsqu'ils gemissent\* sur le pic de la misere a la quelle ils se seront exposes.

Le Genl: Wolfe se flatte que le monde entier lui rendra Justice si les Habitants du Canada L'obligent par leur Refus a en venir aux derniers Extremités. Il finit en leur representant le pouvoir & la Force de L'angleterre qui genereusement leur tend une main secourable, & la Foiblesse de La France qui incapable de les secourir, les abandonne au moment le plus cretique.

---

*Governor Whitmore to Governor Lawrence.*

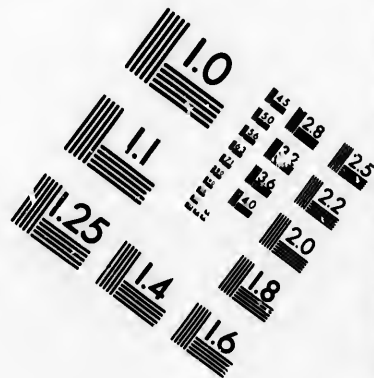
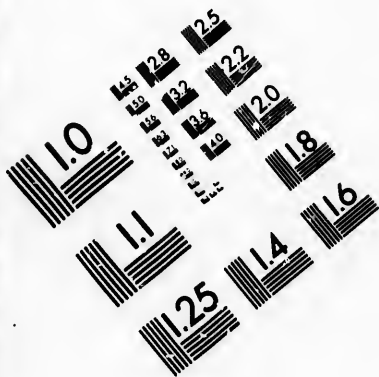
SIR,—

A vessel has this minute arrived from the River St Lawrence who has brought a letter from Captn. Bray of His Majesty's Ship Princess Amelia as follows

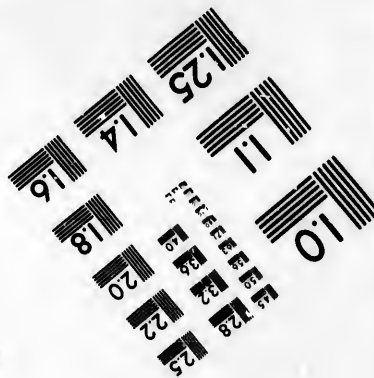
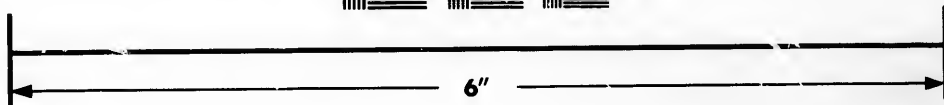
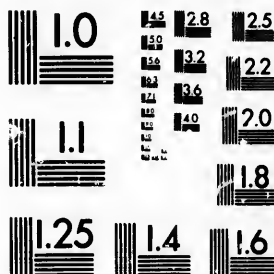
---

\* (sic.)





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

128  
125  
122  
120

10

" ISLE ORLEANS, Sep 19th, 1759.

" I have only time to acquaint you that the Garrison of Quebec capitulated yesterday, to His Britannic Majesty's Troops & English Colors wave triumphant on the Walls. I would write you the particulars would the Vessel wait.

" Montcalm is dead of his wounds the second in command Killed the third wounded and taken prisoner the 4th Killed the day of the Battle, their loss said 1500 Killed & wounded Ours said to be 3 or 600.

" Genl. Wolfe is Kill'd Genl Monckton shot thro' the lungs, in a fair way of doing well. Colol. Carleton lost an Ear & shot in the head, Major Barre lost his nose the ball in his head, Majr. Spittal wounded, all these are doubtful cases, Capn. Millbanks Killed and I hear young Prescott. We have about 40 Officers Killed & wounded but cannot learn their names."

I congratulate you on the success of his Majesty's Arms & am

Sir

Your most Obedt. Hble Servt.

EDWD. WHITMORE.

Louisburg Octr 1, 1759.

His Excellency Govr. Lawrence.

*General Whitmore to Governor Lawrence.*

LOUISBOURG, 14th Octr. 1759.

DEAR SIR,—

I most heartily congratulate you on the success of His Majesty's Arms: the Zephyr Sloop of War is arrived here this day and brought me a letter from Admiral Saunders and one from Brigr. Monckton, whereof I herewith send copys this is a most glorious, and great Event.

I cant help being sincerely concerned for the death of General Wolfe.

It would have been right to have sent me Copy of the Articles of Capitulation: I Expect to get it soon.

The arm'd Vessels I sent out, have retaken a Sloop and a schooner, and burn'd two that were in the Enemy's possession: in a small creek or Harbour near White head.

No late accts. from General Amherst, the last letter bears date Augst. 29th. I hope matters are now made quite easy to him.



The master of the Vessel is in a hurry to be gone, So must conclude by assuring you that I am with the most perfect respect and Esteem

Dear Sir

Your most Obliged and  
most Obedt. humbl. Servt.

EDWD. WHITMORE.

Lieut. Hall of the 40th Regt. }  
goes to Halifax in this Vessel. }

Brigr. Genl. Lawrence.

*General Monckton to General Whitmore.*

(COPY.)

SIR,—

I have the pleasure to acquaint you that our Troops came to Action with the Enemy, on the 13th Instant in the neighborhood of this Town where we had the happiness to obtain a Compleat Victory but with the Loss of poor General Wolfe: I received a wound in the breast. The town surrendered by Capitulation to Brigr. Townshend on the 18th Instant.

I believe I shall find it necessary to Leave all the Corps of the Army in Garrison here the winter, but should I be able to send any away the three companies of Grenadiers from your Garrison shall return there.

I think it necessary to inform you of this in time to enable you to take any step you may think proper relative to the New England Provincial Troops in Louisbourg, and I shall take the first opportunity of acquainting General Amherst and Governour Pownall of the necessity I am under of detaining the whole Army here.

(Signed) ROBERT MONCKTON.

Quebec, 23rd Sept., 1759.

His Excellency Brigr. Genl. Whitmore.

*Admiral Saunders to Governor Whitmore.*

(COPY.)

SIR,—

I have the satisfaction of informing you that we have been in possession of Quebec ever since the 18th Instant, and as it is found practicable to keep possession of it, I believe

you will not receive any troops from hence, Therefore if the Provincial Troops are not gone from you, You will dispose of them as you judge proper.

If the Countess of Effingham Victualler has repaired her damages, and still has on board a part of her cargo; and if what was landed out of Her could be embarked again with very great dispatch she might probably get to Quebec this fall where her Cargo would be very acceptable. If she should be unloaded and gone, and you have not sent away the transports, I should be glad if one of them (or two if needful) might be loaded and sent hither; This will depend in a great measure on Capt. Greenwood of the Zephyr, his having a quick passage to Louisbourg; If this matter should be found practicable, I have ordered him to give all possible assistance in it; and I am to beg the favour of you likewise to forward it as much as may be.

What Transports you do not use, I beg you will order to proceed to Boston; I would particularly have the Europa (1) go thither as she has my letters to Capt. Pryce who is there.

I shall not fail of representing the state of your Garrison, at home, and doubt not but you will be reinforced in the spring.

(Signed) CHAS. SAUNDERS.

Sterling Castle, off Quebeck, 21st Sept, 1759.

His Excellency B. G. Whitmore,  
Cape Breton.

*Sir Jeffery Amherst to Govr. Pownall.\**

(COPY.)

CAMP AT CROWN POINT, 15th Novemr., 1759.

SIR,—

I have this moment received a letter from Br. Genl. Monckton, bearing date at Quebec, the 25th September last, acquainting me that, from the strength of the army under his command, he don't think there is a man more, than ought to stay at that place, from whence I conclude, he will not, as it was my orders to M: Genl. Wolfe, have relieved the Garrisons up the Bay of Fundy, consisting of the Troops of the Massachusetts Bay: which gives me a great deal of Concern, I hope however altho he does not mention it to me, that he has either given you notice of it, or has wrote to Brigr. Lawrence

\* See page 304.

relative thereto, in order for him to do it, as it would be of the utmost bad consequence to leave those posts without Troops, of which doubtless the Enemy would not fail to avail themselves, by coming to seize upon them with impunity: to prevent which if it has not already been done I must beg the favor of you to represent to your assembly the fatal effects the leaving those posts naked and defenceless, would be attended with; and to move them to make a further provision for such of their troops, as are there for the whole winter, or that I can relieve them with the remains of this army after having garrisoned the necessary posts, which I flatter myself they will out of their known zeal for his Majesty and the good of the Public Cause readily and cheerfully comply with. And I must beg the favor of You, that so soon as you have obtained their assent to this so necessary and pressing measure You will be pleased to cause the same to be signified to every one of the Commanding officers of those different posts for them to communicate it to their men, who upon this Emergency will I dare say gladly stay.

I am with the greatest regard,  
Sir, &c.

JEFF: AMHERST.

His Excellency Govr. Pownall.

*General Amherst to Governor Pownall.*

(COPY.)

CAMP AT CROWN POINT, 19th Novemr. 1759.

Sir,—

So soon as I found, that the Garrisons up the Bay of Funda, could not be relieved, which gave me real concern: I immediately made application to you to move your Assembly, to make further provision for their troops that occupy those several posts during the Winter or until I could relieve them and from your and their (the Assembly) known zeal for his Majesty and the good of the public cause I doubted not a moment but they would cheerfully and readily acquiesce to this unforeseen, urgent and pressing necessity; but I must own I had no reason to Expect this measures being consented to before my request (of the 15th Instant) could reach you; how agreeably therefore I was surprised last night upon receipt of your letter of the 11th I leave you to judge. It merits and has my most unfeigned acknowledgements, which

I must beg of you to accept and tender likewise to the assembly, assuring them at the same time, that notwithstanding the provision they have made, if it is any ways in my power to relieve the troops before the Expiration of the time they are provided for by their vote, I shall certainly do it. Meanwhile both yourself and they may depend, that this new mark of your loyalty and affection for His Majesty and unwearied Endeavours for promoting his service, shall by the very first opportunity be laid before the King's Ministers, who I doubt not will in return signify to you his Majesty's most gracious approbation thereof.

Nothing is more reasonable than what you mention in relation to the beds you have procured for your men, and I shall write to Govr. Lawrence in consequence thereof.

I am with the greatest regard Sir &ca.

JEFF: AMHERST.

His Excellency Govr. Pownall.

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

CAMP AT CROWN POINT, Novem: 21st, 1759.

DEAR SIR,—

So soon as I heard from Brigr. General Monckton the destination of the Troops serving up the River St. Lawrence, I immediately wrote to Govr. Pownall to desire provision might be made for the Massachusetts Troops, that they might remain in their Garrisons during the winter, or till I could relieve them with the remains of this Army. Immediately after received a letter from Govr. Pownall acquainting me with the measures the assembly had taken, (so judiciously and wisely timed) which gave me great satisfaction, as I foresaw it can hardly be practicable for me to relieve them by the remainder of this army, while the season will permit, besides that the number of Forts and Posts are so increased that I shall not have a sufficiency of troops remaining to replace the Provincials with the few men I shall have left, if I properly garrison the places here. Yesterday evening I have received another letter from Govr. Pownall a copy of which as likewise copies of the forementioned ones I send you, that you may be fully informed of every thing that has passed on this affair, and I have only to add, that nothing can prove more the necessity of the Provincial Troops remaining to de

du  
As  
len  
to  
the  
don  
con  
sar  
the  
pel  
I  
and  
tha  
any  
T  
dow  
Eng  
T  
herc  
Cap  
Roc  
gers  
vani  
priso  
de V  
  
Brig  
End  
  
Sir,  
C  
letter  
duplic  
17th S  
my ha  
vis's

duty in the Garrisons till they can be relieved, than the Assembly of the Province having previously to my application lengthened the Establishment, and taken all the precautions to supply their men with what would be requisite for them in the Winter. They have judged very rightly that the abandoning any of the Garrisons may be attended with most fatal consequences to this country; and as they have made a necessary provision for the men to continue during the winter, if the men do not stay and serve voluntarily, they must be compelled to it by force.

I have almost finished every thing here for this Campaign, and I hope to leave this Frontier in such a state for defence that it shall not be practicable for the enemy to succeed in any attempts, if they should venture to make any.

The two French Sloops, which the enemy sunk when I went down the lake, are weighed up, and add to the Force of the English Fleet, which commands entirely this lake.

The officers and men who were prisoners in Canada arrived here the 15th Instant; Majors Grant and Lewis, Virginia; Cpts. McKenzie, Pringle, Kennedy, Tute, Rangers; Lieuts. Roche, Hamilton, Meredith, Stone, Dickson, Fletcher, Rangers; Ensigns Downing, Jenkins, McKay, Hollar, Pennsylvania; Mr. Beach, a master of a merchantman, and above 200 prisoners; I am sending the like number in exchange, Monsr. de Vaudreuil agreeing to every thing I proposed to him.

I am, with the greatest truth and esteem

Dear Sir,

Your most humble and  
most obedient Servant,

JEFF AMHERST.

Brigr: Genl. Lawrence.

*Endorsed*—Duplicate, Rec'd 10 March 1760.

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

NEW YORK, 5th February, 1760.

SIR,—

On the 14th of last month I was favor'd with your two letters of 10th and 2d December, the latter accompanying duplicates of those You wrote me on the 22nd August, and 17th September, the originals of which have never come to my hands, I therefore now seize the opportunity of Mr Jarvis's return to Boston, to acknowledge and thank you for

them altogether, as he promises me he will forward this from thence by the very first opportunity that offers, wherefore I likewise add a duplicate of mine of the 22d November, which is the last I had the pleasure of addressing you.

I have spoke with Mr. Apthorp in relation to the Twenty Thousand Pounds shipped on board the Hunter; he tells me that he could not get that sum insured at New York, and therefore wrote to the Contractors in England, to get it underwrote there, if they chose, but whether they have, he cannot tell; however that if they had, it would doubtless be on the Hunter; Wherefore I think, if it is consistent with the service, that Lord Colvill should let her continue that Voyage, whenever the season will permit; or if not, I am sure his Lordship will settle that matter for the best without putting the Crown to a double Freight, which by the bye, I do not see it ought to be at in any wise, since it is a King's Ship and public money.

As there is some cloathing still here belonging to the regiments at Quebec; and that there are also sundry officers from thence, come to buy some part of Camp Equipages, and necessaries, I propose, by way of saving, as well as for a greater security, to wait the arrival of a King's Ship to put the whole on board, and send the same to Halifax, whence it may be forwarded with what is at Louisbourg, the want of which I had the satisfaction to learn from Brigr. General Monckton, would not be felt so much at Quebec as we had reason to fear, because there was warm flannel found in the Town, sufficient for all the Troops.

I am sorry to learn your Works in Nova Scotia have suffered so much from the late storm and extraordinary high tides; whenever the season will admit of it, they must be thoroughly repaired, which I am certain you will have a due attention to.

I am very much obliged to you for your advance to Captain Stobo; I shall repay it with pleasure, if you will point out to me the person to whom you chuse it should be paid.

By letters from Brigr. General Whitmore, I find the few Indians and others that were still lurking on the Island of St John's, are all come in, and have taken the Oath of Allegiance. The pass you mention the Two hundred Inhabitants of St John's River have from Mr. Monckton, was by no means meant, or understood to give the French any right to those lands; and you have done perfectly right not to suffer them to continue there, and you will be equally right in sending them, when an opportunity offers, to Europe, as Prisoners of War.

I  
be  
pow  
I  
cial  
and  
com  
my  
U  
leav  
with  
wou  
dupl  
pass  
his n  
Com  
he sa  
true.

Br. G  
Endo

Sir,—  
T  
mome  
ward  
that h  
only p  
that he  
therein  
ence  
Vandre  
which  
Ensuin  
those s

I shall not forget your Friend Captain Sutherland, and shall be glad, both for his as well as your sake, to have it in my power to serve him; I wrote him so from Crown Point.

It gives me pleasure to find you have brought the Provincials to reason; It is certainly greatly owing to their officers, and the provision made by the Assembly, both which are very commendable, and I have desired Governor Powuall to tender my thanks both to the one and the other.

Upon my arrival here, Mr. Stockhausen applied to me for leave to go to England in one of the Transports bound home with the Fowey, but as he brought me no letter from you, I would not then consent to it; but since the receipt of the duplicate of yours of 17th September, I have given him a passage, with a passport, specifying that he was to return to his native Country, and lest he should make a bad use of the Commission I had given him, I ordered him to return it, but he says he delivered it to you, in which I hope he has spoke true.

I am, with great truth and regard,

Sir,

Your most Obedient

humble Servant

JEFF AMHERST.

Br. Genl. Lawrence.

*Endorsed*—Recd. via Boston, 10th March.

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

NEW YORK, 4th March, 1760.

Sir,—

The Enclosed intelligence from Quebec, being of great moment, I dispatch an express with it to Boston to be forwarded from thence by the first occasion, to Lord Colvill, that his Lordship may take the earliest opportunity of not only preventing any succours getting up to the enemy, but that he may also, if possible, intercept the Frigates and Vessels therein mentioned to have wintered up the River St. Lawrence and Gaspie, whereby he may also hinder Monsieur Vaudreuil from obtaining any more intelligence from France, which is likewise essential for insuring the success of the Ensuing Campaign, and from his Lordship's knowledge of those seas, and the River, and his Zeal for his Majesty and the

good of his Service, I am confident he will leave nothing undone to prevent both.

This intelligence was brought by Lieutenant Montresor, who with an Officer and ten Rangers left Quebec on the 26th Janry., came by the Chaudiere & Amerascaegen Rivers, & got to Boston in 31 days: he adds that when he left Quebec, all was well there, that they had had plenty of fresh Provisions, and that there was still a great deal left, when he came away; and that Brigadier Murray had taken post at St. Troix & Lorotte, whereby his wood cutters were perfectly secure, as were also his Garrison, from a line of Blockhouses, he had caused to be erected on the outside of his Works; In short that he was in a perfect state of defence & prepared against every thing the enemy might attempt; indeed nothing can be more unlikely than the enemy attempting any thing there, against such a Garrison, if nothing had been done to the place; but the repairs have made it a formidable place for such a numerous Garrison, and with the chain of Blockhouses Quebec is now much more respectable than ever it was; he also adds that Six thousand Canadians had taken the Oaths, and brought in their Arms; that they seemed much pleased with their change of masters; that he employed several of them, whom he paid, and that they did their business chearfully and well.

I am, with great regard,

Sir,

Your most obedient  
humble Servant

JEFF AMHERST.

His Excellency Governor Lawrence.

*Endorsed*—Inclosing intelligence from Quebec of 26th Janry. Recd. March 22.

*Intelligence from Quebec.*

26 Janry., 1760.

"That the French Fleet that were above the town, the whole campaign, consisting of about sixteen sail of Vessels, came in sight of the Town and anchor'd; Seven passed the Garrison in the Night, notwithstanding the cannonade; Five cast away; and the rest returned back.

"That Capt. Miller of the Seahorse, with a Lieut. & Forty-four seamen, went on board one of the Vessels that were



stranded on the opposite or South Shore (the Vessel was abandoned) Boarded her, and went into the cabin to make a fire, which took to some loose powder, & blew the whole up; only two men saved.

"That four Frigates have wintered at different places up the river, and intended to block up, in the spring, the mouth of the river Sorel.

"That, by accounts, French Vessels have wintered in Gaspie, and Couriers, with dispatches from them, have passed the Country to Mons. Vaudreuil.

---

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

NEW YORK, 5th April 1760.

SIR,—

Four days ago I was favored with your dispatch of the 12th ultimo, by which I see, with pleasure, that Lord Colvill has consented to the Hunter sloop's prosecuting her intended voyage to Quebec, with the £20000, Shipped on board of her in this Port, for that Garrison; and altho' I have not received any letters from his Lordship, either on that Subject or any other, since I made him that request. I doubt not but he will fulfil his promise to you, as it will remove all difficulties, with regard either to freight or insurance; and I have accordingly caused the same to be notified to the Contractors Agents here.

In relation to the Cloathing left at Halifax last Fall for the Regiments at Quebec, I imagined it might have been forwarded by some of the Ships, or Frigates under his Lordships Command; but he certainly must be the best judge, and since he says he can give you no other assistance therein, than by taking under his convoy any vessels it may be shipped on board of, I must own, I think that in default of armed vessels, you could not have a more secure conveyance, nor should I have scrupled, rather than deprive these Regiments of their cloathing any longer than needs must, to have hired the necessary vessels, and to have accepted of his Lordship's Convoy, as the Insurance in such case, if any insurance was necessary, would be so much less, and whatever you did for yourself, the other Colonels could not but approve of for them. This measure seems the more necessary, as the armed vessell which I had wrote for from Boston, and which you mention, had been discharged the service by Capt: Pryce, without my

AMHERST.

Recd. March 22.

ary., 1760.

the town, the  
of Vessels,  
passed the  
bado; Five

at. & Forty-  
s that were

Knowledge; and that there is no man of War in this Port, nor, that I know of, likely to be soon, unless Lord Colvill should be able to send me one, agreeable to my request of the 4th ultimo; If his Lordship does not, the only chance that remains, is a Man of War coming from England, that I may order for that service.

Nothing can exceed the pleasure I feel at the favourable prospect you have before you of the success of your unwearied Zeal for the prosperity of the Province over which you preside; and I sincerely pray and hope you will not fall short of your Expectations, as such a transmigration, conducted with that experience and knowledge, of which you have given so many proofs during the course of your administration, cannot certainly fail to prove of the highest national importance and public utility.

You do me justice, Sir, in your Sentiments of my friendship towards the Province of Nova Scotia, which no one desires more than myself to see flourish and encrease, and I could wish to have it in my power to contribute towards it, in granting your request; not that I think, it can have any thing to fear from the handful of Neutrals and Indians, that still remain scattered, but that one good regiment, I am confident, would clear and settle more land, in the same space of time, than all the settlers you expect; and therefore I could wish them with you, to be aiding and assisting in the Executive part of this great design; but where to get them is the question. I have already weakened myself in these parts of the best of two regiments, which I have sent to Carolina, to punish the perfidiousness of the Cherokee Indians; and so far from offering to diminish the Garrison of Louisbourg, Governor Whitmore has applied to me for a reinforcement; tho' in my opinion, I think him, under the present circumstances, sufficiently strong.

I cannot determine any thing in relation to the quantities of Provisions, which Mr. Chauncey Townsend, notwithstanding your remonstrances to the Contrary, continues forwarding to Halifax, for Victualling the 40th Regiment; but I will transmit that paragraph of your Letter relative thereto, to the Lords of the Treasury, and desire their Lordships to send their directions thereupon.

I must not omit my most grateful acknowledgements for your very kind and civil invitation of me to your house in case I should go up the River St. Lawrence; if I do, and I am obliged to call in at Halifax, I shall, notwithstanding the inconvenience it must put you to, accept of your polite and friendly offer.

an  
pos  
and  
Fri  
the  
of  
Oar  
hop  
H  
the  
Mas  
to n  
Lt.  
give  
not  
into  
done  
I  
you

P. S  
re  
In  
me  
son  
I a  
His

Inde

SIR,  
New  
forth,  
of the  
shoul

I shall very readily permit Ensign Sears to purchase when an opportunity offers, and no senior officer should be so disposed; and I shall be very glad of an occasion to oblige you and Lord Cornwallis, in providing for Lieut. Hore; Your Friend Sutherland, by the promotion of Captain Walters to the Majority of the 1st Battn. Royal Americans, in the room of Major Tulleken exchanged to the 45th, is now the next Oars in that Corps, and I think him so deserving, that I am hopeful to have it in my power to do something for him.

Before I conclude, I must also acknowledge your letter of the 6th February, delivered to me by Mr. William Miller, Master of the Sloop Hannah and Martha, who I have directed to remain here for some days, that I may confront him with Lt. Colonel Fletcher, who is *au fait* of the occasion that gives rise to his claim, which I have some notion, is altogether not very favorable for Mr. Miller; but his case shall be enquired into with the strictest justice, and he shall have reparation done him, if due.

I enclose you a list of Commissions I have granted, which you probably will not have heard of.

I am, with the greatest regard,

Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant.

JEFFR: AMHERST.

P. S.—Since writing the above, I have received a letter from Lord Colvill, Informing me that he could not send me any man of War, and of the reasons that prevented him, with which I am very well satisfied. J. A.

His Excellency Govr. Lawrence.

*Indorsed*—Rec'd. 2d May.

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

NEW YORK, 17th April, 1760.

SIR,—

The bearer hereof, Mr. Nutt, arrived here last night from New London, with a letter to me from Govr. Pownall, setting forth, your having wrote to him, that as you supposed some part of the New England levies would be sent to Nova Scotia, if they should, and I would agree in the measure, that those persons

engaged as settlers might act as those troops, You desired him to give Mr. Nutt Beating orders for that purpose: Whereupon Govr. Pownall desires my sentiments.

Before I proceed to give you them, I am to observe, that upon receipt of the note of the Court, for the relieving of the Massachusetts Forces in Nova Scotia & Cape Breton, I immediately wrote to the Governor, that that must not be, and gave him my reasons for the same, which you will find in the enclosed extract of my letter of the 6th inst.

From them, and the extract of my letter of this day, to Govr. Pownall in answer to your proposal, you will not only see, why I cannot acquiesce therewith; but that I persist in my demand of the Massachusetts Forces continuing where they are, and you will be so good as to compel them thereto, if they should be weak enough to offer the Contrary; With these Forces and the two Companies of Rangers on your Establishment, you certainly will have strength sufficient to protect and defend the Settlers, which Mr. Nutt himself seems well convinced of.

Enclosed you have the Duplicate of my letter of the 5th Instant, I am, with great regard,

Sir,

Your most Obedient

Humble Servant,

JEFF AMHERST.

His Excellency Govr. Lawrence.

*Endorsed*—Recd. 1st June. Enclosing Extracts of Genl. Amhersts Letters to Govr. Pownall.

*Extract from a letter of Genl. Amherst to Governor Pownall, dated*

NEW YORK, 6th April, 1760.

There is nothing in my power, that I would not do to oblige the people of the Massachusetts Bay, but at the same time I cannot help saying, that the note of the Court Enclosed in yours, distresses me greatly; as I know not how readily to comply with it; first, I have always understood that those of your people, who, during the last Campaign served to the Eastward, had, in consideration of the Bounty granted them by the Assembly, all re-enlisted again. Next I know not what num-

ber of these troops will decline re-enlisting, which I ought to know, because they must be replaced out of these new Levies; and last of all, before this necessary information can be obtained, & the men sent to relieve those, that decline continuing in Nova Scotia & Louisbourg, can get to those respective places, half the Campaign will be elapsed, and a number of these men's Services be no ways of the use they are intended for; I should therefore be glad, they were all prevailed on to stay where they are; I must conclude, they will do so; this is certainly the last Campaign in this Country, and most likely will be but a short one, and by their continuing to the end, they will acquire an additional Honour & good repute.

(Extract.)

*General Amherst to Governor Pownall.*

New York, 17th April, 1760.

SIR,—

Last night arrived Mr. Nutt, with your two letters of the 12th, and at the same time I likewise received by Express, one of the preceding day from Lt. Govr. Hutchinson accompanying Extracts of Letters from Lt. Colo. Arbutnot to you, and a copy of the Lt. Govrs. answers thereto, which is a very proper one, and will, I am hopeful be productive of bringing the Provincial Troops in Nova Scotia to reason and to a better sense of their duty; for as I observed to you in mine of the 6th Instant, which I again repeat here, nothing would distress me more, than to be obliged to relieve them at present; in the first place, I could not answer to myself to spare one man from those destined for the operations in these parts, which, as they are to be vigorous and decisive, would rather require an augmentation of Force than a diminution; in the next place half the Campaign would be over, before they could be relieved; and last of all, as the Campaign will, most likely be short, those of your troops who do continue to the end of it, will acquire additional honour and repute. And as I know full well, how much they have this honour and their Country at heart; I conclude, that at your representation, added to that already gone from the Lt. Govr. they will one and all cheerfully remain where they are, and continue to do their duty as before.

From what precedes, it is unnecessary for me to add that I

cannot acquiesce to Govr. Lawrence's proposal; he applied to me some time ago for a Regiment, but I then, not only told him, I had it not in my power to grant his request, but that I really thought he had no occasion for it, as a force (thó I think they would be of great use to him as settlers,) and indeed I think the troops of your province in Nova Scotia, added to two Companies of Rangers on that Establishment, sufficient to protect and defend all the settlers within the same. Mr. Nutt therefore returns to you with this Answer in his way to Halifax, and he likewise takes a letter from me to Govr. Lawrence, acquainting him, with my dissenting from his proposal, & signifying to him my request to you, in relation to the Massachusetts Forces continuing in Nova Scotia.

JEFF: AMHERST.

His Excellency Govr. Pownall.

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

NEW YORK, 30th April, 1760.

SIR,—

I have received, from Mr. Secretary Pitt, the King's Orders, to demolish and raze the Fortifications of the Town and Harbor of Louisbourg; which, when compleated, I shall only leave such a force, on the Island of Cape Breton, as may be sufficient, to assert and maintain the possession of the said Island, which his Majesty does not mean to abandon. On this I have wrote to Governor Whitmore, and desired him, to give me his opinion of what numbers he would chuse to keep on the Island, that I may order all those, who are not wanted for maintaining the possession of the Island of Cape Breton, to Halifax, where you have room for them; and I shall leave them, to protect and assist you in the Settlement of Nova Scotia, unless my numbers here, should be so small, that I should really want men, for pursuing the operations of the Campaign. By this, the troops of the Massachusetts Government, may be relieved and return to their homes, for which the whole Province seems to be very anxious.

I have acquainted Governor Whitmore, that all the artillery, ammunition, carriages, utencils, plank, and all ordnance stores whatever; as well as Provision; and also all Bedding, medicines and Hospital stores, are to be taken due care of, and transported to Halifax. It is the King's intention, that none

of  
ne  
de  
no  
Ha  
I h  
tak  
be  
the  
bur  
as  
I  
from  
and  
whi  
giv  
I m  
des  
rela  
the  
to n  
that  
two,  
Pro  
this  
Ca  
out  
here  
with  
Er  
Roy  
Saul  
Inst  
Gove  
Ena

of the Houses of Louisburg should be destroyed, unless, necessarily, to compleat the ruin of the works: and I have desired Governor Whitmore, that in abolishing the works, nothing may be destroyed, that may be thought useful at Halifax, but be saved and conveyed to your Government. I have taken up 817½ Tonnage of Transport Vessels here, to take the recovered Officers and men, camp necessaries, &c. belonging to the Regiments of the Garrison of Quebec, to their Corps; and these vessels, I order to return to Louisburg immediately after having landed the men, &c., to serve as transports from Louisburg to Halifax.

I send you this, by Captain Gorham, who is lately return'd from England, where he has been, to endeavour to get rank, and to get his Company put on the Establishment; concerning which, Lord Barrington has desired my opinion, which I have given him, as far as relates Captain Gorham personally; and, I make no doubt but he will be promoted, as he is very deserving of it: I have, as yet, suspended my judgment, in relation to the Establishment of his Company; his, is certainly the best I have seen of Rangers, but the best, according to me is no extraordinary thing; however, if you should think that the augmenting of that Company, or the establishing of two, would be of any real service or advantage, to the Province of Nova Scotia, I shall, upon your answer, recommend this affair to the Secretary at War.

Captain Carden, who has succeeded Captain Gualy, sets out in a few days, by a different route, with a duplicate hereof, in order to ensure this letters coming to your hands with the greater certainty.

Enclosed I send you a petition, of some of the men of the Royal, which you will be so good as to inquire into, of Mr. Saul—I likewise add, a duplicate of my letter of the 17th Instant, and am with great truth and regard

Sir,

Your most obedient

Humble Servant,

JEFF: AMHERST.

Governor Lawrence.

*Endorsed*—Red. 1st June.

*Extract from General Amherst's letter to Brigdr. General Whitmore, Dated April 23rd, 1760.*

Yesterday Lt. Col. Amherst and Capt. Gorham arrived here in his Majesty's Ship Lizard after a passage of seven weeks from England, and I received from Mr. Secretary Pitt a letter for you which I send you enclosed.

At the same time I received a letter from Mr. Pitt of the 9th Febr'y, signifying to me the King's resolution that the fortress of Louisbourg with all the Works and defences of the Harbour shall be most effectually and most entirely demolished, and that it is his Majesty's Pleasure that it should be executed as expeditiously as possible taking the most timely care that all the fortifications of the town of Louisbourg together with all the works and defences whatever belonging either to the said place or to the Port and Harbour thereof be forthwith totally demolished & razed, and all the materials so thoroughly destroyed as that no use may hereafter be made of the same, the houses of the town are not to be demolished farther than shall be found necessary towards the full and entire execution of the orders for totally destroying all and every the Fortifications thereof, and that in the demolition of all works, an eye must be particularly given to render as far as possible the port and harbour as incommodious and as near impracticable as may be.

Mr. Pitt further informs me it is the King's pleasure that I should make provision at Hallifax for receiving the Garrison of Louisbourg which in consequence of the demolition above mentioned I should take care to transport there. At the same time he acquaints me it is his Majesty's pleasure that I should leave on the island of Cape Breton such a force as in my opinion may suffice to assert and maintain possession in the King's name of the said Island which his Majesty does not mean to abandon, and that I should dispose whatever number of men I think proportioned to this idea in such manner as I judge most safe and expedient.

With regard to all Artillery, Ammunition Carriages Utensils Plank and all ordnance stores whatever as well as provisions, and also Bedding, Medicines, and all Hospital Stores Mr. Pitt informs me it is the King's Pleasure I should give proper directions due care be taken thereof and that the same be transported to Hallifax, for all which purposes as well as conveying the Troops to Hallifax I should provide Vessels in the manner I shall judge most proper and effectual.

Sr  
ac  
ve  
sta  
the  
lan  
'  
and  
put  
me  
dis  
I  
late  
fail  
hav  
will  
had  
to r  
in ti  
for  
rant  
  
His  
En  
  
Sir,  
will s  
the t  
ting  
acqu



*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

ALBANY, 17 May, 1760.

SIR,—

I have this, by express, a letter from Govr. Pownall accompanying one from Col. Frye, complaining of the perverseness of the men under his command, & that notwithstanding the Bounty granted them by their Government, they were bent on returning home, & quitting Fort Cumberland, threatening all to thirty-five, to go off by land.

This behaviour is such as deserves the most severe censure and I have desired Govr. Pownall, that if any of them should put these threats in execution, they might on their return meet from the Legislature, with the reprimand due to their disobedience and ingratitude.

I have also acquainted him, that from the Intelligence I lately communicated to you, by which his troops could not fail of being soon relieved; I was in hopes that you would have prevailed on them to stay the short time it is likely they will be relieved in; I flatter myself, that this reason will have had some weight with them, & have persuaded more of them to remain in the fort; or at least that you may have known it in time, to take the necessary measures to render it impossible for the enemy to avail themselves of this obstinate & unwarrantable behaviour of the provincial troops.

I am, with great regard,

Sir,

Your most obedient

Humble Servant

JEFF AMHERST.

His Excellency Governor Lawrence.

*Endorsed—Rec'd 1 June.**General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

ALBANY, 18th May, 1760.

SIR,—

By the Enclosed duplicate of my letter of yesterday, you will see the apprehensions Governor Pownall was under, of the troops of his Province, in Garrison in Nova Scotia, quitting their Post, and coming away; Altho' I am somewhat acquainted with the strange and untoward behaviour of those

people, yet I had flattered myself, that my letter to you, concerning their being relieved by part of the Garrison of Louisbourg, might have reached you time enough to have availed yourself of that argument, and to prevail on them to continue there, the little while it was likely they should have to stay; but by the Enclosed copy of a letter from Colo. Gerrish, to Govr. Pownall, this moment received by Express, You will see that part of these Fellows have dared to put their threats into Execution, and that Sundry more intended likewise to come off; this is indeed unpardonable, and I hope a proper Notice will be taken of it.

Altho' I send you the above information, I trust you have received it long ere now from Colo. Frye, and that you will have replaced these people from your Ranging Companies, or some troops from your Garrison, or at least with a few men, which under the present Circumstances of the Enemy, & at this Season, must be sufficient, until the troops from Louisbourg arrive with you, when you will Garrison those posts as you shall see fitt. I am with great regard,

Sir, your most obedient  
Humble Servant

JEFF AMHERST.

His Excy. Govr. Lawrence.

*Endorsed*—Recd. 31 May.

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

ALBANY, 19th May, 1760.

Sir,—

Your favor of the 11th Instant, got to Boston the 16th: and two hours ago reached my hands, by an express whom Governor Pownall forwarded with it, Capt. McCartney not being able to make that dispatch which the contents of the one it accompanied required, but he is on his road.

From the importance of the intelligence it conveys, at which I am heartily concerned, you did most judiciously in opening and transmitting it immediately to Mr. Secretary Pitt, and you have my most sincere thanks for it.

This unfortunate turn of affairs alters my measures with regard to the relief I intended to send you from Louisbourg, whence I am now obliged to send a reinforcement to Quebec of Whitmore's and Late Barrington's which reduces the num-

bers of Louisbourg so low, that I am likewise compelled to take three hundred of the five hundred men, which Govr. Pownall acquaints me, he upon receipt of the above intelligence, instantly ordered to be raised for the relief of such of his troops in Nova Scotia and the island of Cape Breton, as could not be prevailed on to remain there: accordingly, there will be only two hundred remaining, which I desire him may be forwarded to you with the utmost dispatch, and I hope they will be with you time enough, to forecome any inconveniences the shameful desertion of those, that are gone off, might have put you to.

I am with great regard  
Sir

Your most obedient  
Humble Servant,

JEFF AMHERST.

His Excellency Govr. Lawrence.

*Endorsed* Rec. 1st June, 1760.

*Governor Pownall to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, May 18th, 1760.

SIR,—

I find our people doing duty in your Garrison notwithstanding the favor and attention this Province has shown them for continuing their services the winter thro', notwithstanding the great encouragement given to those who would continue have work'd themselves up to such a temper of dissatisfaction, that they have long ago threatened to come off, if they be not relieved. The first notice of their being likely to put their rash & dangerous madness in execution was sent to the Lieut. Governor in my absence, while I was in Connecticut with Govr. Barnard. Upon my return I got the Court to make provision for raising five hundred men to relieve those at those Garrisons who should not chuse to re-enlist. General Amherst intending to relieve these Garrisons with the Regiments from Louisbourg, acquainted me that our people would be coming away before my new levies could get down, & thought it would be a needless expense of men & money to proceed in raising them, I therefore upon this with the unanims advice of Council suspended the Levy. Since these matters I hear, of which I have acquainted General Am-

herst, that seventy men in one Schooner, and about eighty in another have openly come off from Fort Frederick at St John's. Upon these intelligences, but more especially as upon the news from Quebec, I was sure the General would not be able to relieve those Garrisons as he intended, I continued the orders for raising said men, but as the time limited by the vote of the Court for the enlisting ceased on the day after tomorrow, I have little hopes of raising many. But as the relieving and destiny of troops lies with the General I must wait to know where he would have them sent to serve when raised. When the enlisting ceases with the time limited I must defer all proceedings 'till the new Court meets on the 28th. I do assure you I am in great pain for these parts of your Province, and have wrote the General word that I think the affair requires both Speedy relief as well as speedy redress. But what we Governors do who have the Command and destination of any troops we may raise upon an Emergency no longer in our hands.

I have the honour to be

Sir,

Your Excellency's Most Obedt.

& most Hume Servt.

To His Excellency  
Governor Lawrence &c.

T. POWNALL.

*Endorsed*—Rd. 14th June.

BOSTON, May 25, 1760.

Sir,—

I was honor'd with Your Excellency's Letter acquainting me of ye Success of your very kind attention to ye Distresses of ye Sufferers in ye late great Fire at Boston—I beg return mine & ye Provinces Thanks to Your Excellency & Ye Good People of your Province & beg you will be so Good to assure them of ye Gratefull sense we have of their kindness—I order'd ye money to be paid into ye hands of the Selectmen & Overseers which Mr. Hancock paid accordingly.

With ye Greatest Respect

I have ye Honor to be

Sir,

Yr. Excellency's most Obedt.

& most humble Servt.,

His Excellency  
Govr. Lawrence.

T. POWNALL.

*Endorsed*,—Recd. 14 June.

*Governor Pownall to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, May 25, 1760.

MY DEAR SIR,—

At last ye Ship in which I have taken my Passage is gott ready—We wait now only for a few hogsheads of Sugar coming round from Rhode Island ye wind is fair to bring them will take but a day or two by ship there & I am now really in hopes of getting away this week—but not without being detained over the disagreeable Paragie & Cabals of ye Election—which I have taken more pains to avoid than I usually do in any thing t'at relates to myself, but I could not gett away so I stay which on many accounts is inconvenient to my schemes but it often happens that Providence provides better for us than we for ourselves—& so I submit & shall be glad to gett to England when I can—even by way of France rather than all fail.

Be assured that I know ye difficulties under which we Governors Act, you know I have felt them, I know ye peculiar ones under which you have acted. I know your services & wise & meritorious measures & if my poor services can be of any use to you in any shape command them—Write to me under my Brother's cover. If I can gett any Exchange or gett Carolina & secure any tolerable service I will never again see America—My Heart & my Enjoyments are in England & what is all ye world without those.

Last friday night I received by Major Christie a Letter from Genl. Amherst & another this morning wherein he desires that 300 of ye 500 Provincials I may raise for ye relief of ye Deserted Garrisons may be sent to Louisbourg & ye other 200 to Halifax to enable you to receive them as he cannot now spare ye Troops he intended for those purposes, having ordered them up to Quebec for which 2000 Ton of Transports are taking up here—But as I did not receive the orders for raising these 500 men till ye 17th & ye time limited was ye twentyth—& as I cannot now proceed till ye Court meets & as the Humour of ye Court & ye success of ye Levies may be doubtfull it seems to me ye dependence is too small to trust to—& how you can be assisted I don't see—besides ye sending ye 200 to you seems to me out of ye way. However since ye Governors have ceas'd to be intrusted in ye disposal of these services I have learnt to think I know nothing of them—but will do whenever desired whatever is desired to ye utmost of my Power—God help you Lett me

eighty in  
St John's.  
upon the  
t be able  
mmed the  
d by the  
day after  
ut as the  
al I must  
rve when  
ed I must  
the 28th.  
s of your  
think the  
y redress.  
d and des-  
gency no

rvt.

WNALL.

25, 1760.

acquainting  
Distresses  
on—I beg  
lency & Ye  
so Good to  
kindness—  
Selectmen

WNALL.

hear from you & if I can be usefull to you give me ye Pleasure of being so. I had once determined to come to Halifax to wait for a Passage there, but as my orders for coming to England were dated in Novr. last & I have been so long detained & so much disappointed—I am forced to seize ye very first opportunity. Beleave me to be with every wish that we may to enjoy it in all sincere friendship.

Your Friend & Servant

T. POWNALL.

His Excellency

Govr. Lawrence.

*Endorsed*—Recd. 14 June.

*Governor Hutchinson to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, 5th June, 1760.

Sir,—

The Governor Mr. Pownall sailed for England the 3rd Instant. Mr. Bernard's commission was not arrived when the last post left N. York. I doubt not you must have been acquainted with the unwarrantable behaviour of the garrison at St. John's River all of whom have deserted their post except 40 men only or thereabout & the continuance of those forty seems to be precarious.

The General has directed that 300 men part of 500 to be raised by this Government be sent to Louisbourg & that the other 200 be sent to Halifax there to be disposed of as your Excellency shall order. The 300 I expect in town to embark by the 10th, and the other 200 shall be sent as soon as they can be inlisted, unless I should receive in the mean time any advices from the General to the contrary. While I am in command I shall communicate to you every occurrence worthy your notice. I now inclose the declaration of one Mr. Gridley just arrived from Albany which I wish may be followed with a more certain account.

I am with very great regard

Sir,

Your most Humble

& most Obedient Servant,

THO. HUTCHINSON.

His Excellency Govr. Lawrence.

*Endorsed*—Recd. 14.

*Governor Hutchinson to Governor Lawrence.*

BOSTON, 12th June, 1760.

SIR,—

I think it necessary to acquaint you that I have received a letter from Genl. Amherst dated Albany 7th June desiring me to send fifty of the two hundred men, intended before to Halifax, direct to St. John's River which I shall do immediately after the 300 are gone to Louisburgh, and shall send 150 if so many shall be raised instead of 200 as before proposed to Halifax. The General writes that he had heard nothing from Quebec since Cap. Maccartney.

I am with very great regard  
Your Excellency's most  
Obedient Servant,

THO. HUTCHINSON.

One of our Representatives has presented a petition to me which I promised him to transmit to your Excellency that you might give such order as to the person it refers to as you shall think proper.

*Endorsed*— Pr. Capt. Cardin. Red. 19th; Answered 23rd June, 1760.

*General Whitmore to Governor Lawrence.*

SIR,—

On the 27th Ulto. I had the honour of receiving your obliging letter of the 13th. Monsr. Maillard with about one hundred French, men women and children arrived here the 5th Instant,—He says that he is under an engagement of meeting a number of Indians in about a month, and is therefore uncertain whether he can come to Halifax by this Conveyance. However he seems more than half resolved to come, and I think I shall keep him in that disposition, so that its likely you will see him at same time that you receive this: I delivered your Excellency's letter and inclosed is his answer.

I heard with the utmost concern of Brigr. Genl. Murray's being defeated on the 28th April last, and of the loss he sustained in that action. However I hope he will be able to maintain the town until he is relieved and the rather as the winds we have had give good reason to hope that the Fleet got up long ago.

On the 25th & 26th Ulto. arrived here his Majesty's Ships Fame, Achilles, & Dorsetshire, and with them a transport with a Company of Miners. Col. Bastide also arrived in the Fame, and on the 31st I received a dispatch from General Amherst which brought me the King's Sign manuel for demolishing the fortifications of Louisbourg, and all hands are accordingly at work for that purpose.

Your Excellency's letter of the 2nd Instant came to my hands on the 13th, by it I observe that considering the small number of Troops you have in the Province of Nova Scotia, and that you are at present busily employed in fixing the new Settlers you do not think it a convenient time to attempt extirpating the French Neutrals that inhabit the Coast from Mirimichi to Canso for fear of giving umbrage to the Indians; I thus far am in the same sentiments with your Excellency that its not a time to do anything which may alarm the Indians. But I am afraid they will never be cordially in friendship with us while there is a French Inhabitant in the whole Country, for however their necessities may oblige them to temporize for a season yet they will always keep alive their old prejudices by their arts & insinuations. When therefore the nature of our public affairs will admit of our chasing them from their lurking holes and sending off these incendiarys, and at the same time we treat the Indians properly they will soon be brought to think more favourably of us and the rather, as from the demolition of this Fortress its to be hop'd the Country will be in future rid of any French neighbouring place of support to apply to. In the mean time however as they have begun taking our Ships I think we ought not to look tamely on but do all in our power to prevent in future their being able to put to sea even in a canoe. Its this reasoning that determined me when I sent off the relief for Fort Amherst on the 25th past to give orders to Capt. Adlam when he left St. John's to look into the different harbours from Mirimichi to Canso and take or destroy every vessell boat or Canoe he could, and I hope at his return to find he has been successfull.

I have orders dated 19th May from Albany to send the 22nd and 40th Regiments up the River & accordingly (part of the transports being arrived) six companies of the 22nd go on board tomorrow—When I have any news from Quebec, I shall not let an opportunity slip of communicating it to you.

I inclose an extract from Genl. Amhersts letter to me of the 23rd April, concerning the demolition of Louisbourg and



sending the Stores &c. to Halifax. You will please therefore to prepare room to receive them, and give me leave to send them a Ship at a time as I conveniently can, & you will also prepare Storehouses to receive provisions for what number of troops your Garrison may be augmented with from hence.

Mr. Buttar by this vessell sends inclosed to Messrs. Binney & Kneeland Wroughton's bill on David Parker in favour of your Excellency for £225.

Inclosed I transmitt you Extract of a letter I received from Capt. Hill, the contents of which I immediately communicated to Commodore Byron who sailed with all the men of War in quest of the ships there mentioned the next day being the 18th Instant. I am wth. the greatest regard & respect

Dr. Sir, your most Obedt.

Humble Servant,

EDWD. WHITMORE.

Louisbourg, June 20th, 1760.

His Excellency Govr. Lawrence.

---

*General Amherst to Governor Lawrence.*

CAMP AT OSWEGO, 24 July, 1760.

Sir,—

I am to own the receipt of your four letters, one of the 20th May, two of the 5th June, & the other of the 23rd of said month; all which are lately come to my hands; as they are all Except one, in answer to those I have had the pleasure of writing you, I shall be the more brief in my reply; and shall begin with the first, in relation to your fears for Fort Frederick & Fort Cumberland, which are renewed in that of the 5th June; When you were not apprised of the turn of affairs at Quebec, which together with the several avenues to the heart of the Enemies country, which they have at present to guard, must absolutely put it out of their power, to attempt any thing offensively; nor can I think you have any more room to apprehend anything of Consequence from the Indians, who seem to be so well convinced of the inabilities of the French to supply them with necessaries, that they are glad to desert them; it is however right not to neglect the valuable settlements you mention, or to leave them so destitute of defence, as to tempt some of the few, that may watch

for a stroke to succeed in it; You did therefore very right to apply to Lt. Govr. Hutchinson, who has communicated to me your demand of the 200 men that Govr. Pownall was to raise for those two different posts, and his having shipped 50 for each on the 29th Ultimo, which I make no doubt are arrived there long since, & will have made you wait for the other hundred with less anxiety.

Miller, as you very justly observe knows all the quibbling tricks of a New England Attorney; after the resolution I had come to, upon his affair (which I communicated to you) when I quitted New York, he arrested Colonel Fletcher & obliged him to give bail; and the affair is now left to arbitration, so that you need be under no apprehensions, for the master of your Province Schooner.

With regard to your pay as Brigadier, I imagine there must be some mistake, for so long as you was in service, you were returned in the list of the Staff; the truth, I believe is, the staff has not been paid at home for this considerable time, for my part I have not received a farthing, since I am in this country, so that I fancy what has been told your Brother, was by way of Excuse.

You did very right to detain Captain Fergusson and as the season is so far advanced you will keep him with you.

I am obliged to you for Mr Saul's answer to the petition of some of the men of the Royal; I shall transmit a copy of it to the officer commanding that Battalion, that he may communicate the same to the parties concerned.

By Lt. Tonge's report to you of the state of the Works at Fort Frederick, it must doubtless undergo great alterations to put it in a proper state of defence, but as this will require many more hands, than you can dispose of at present, we must for the time being rest satisfied with the work you have ordered, especially as the line of strong Pallisadoes you mention to have ordered, will secure it against any insult for the present.

I am likewise to approve the method by which you propose to victuall your outposts, after Alderman Baker's contract ceases, which you say Mr. Saul has notified to you would be on the 25th December next.

As the Paymaster General in England does not approve of any deputies being appointed for him and that Mr. Morier has no body to send thither, you must yourself inform Mr. Fox, with Mr Saul's desire of quitting, that he may order out whoever he shall think proper to succeed to that department.

let  
of  
to  
Lon  
pos  
har  
A  
suc  
Am  
cor  
M  
road  
offic  
me,  
he r  
grea  
I  
put  
reim  
him  
wint  
your  
as th  
shall  
Ce  
whic  
fall i  
I a  
Law  
His  
Enc  
SIR,-  
I a  
the 1

I have read the copies of Lord Barrington & Mr. Bogdiani's letters (inclosed in yours of the 5th) relative to the payment of the fascines, & other materials for the siege of Louisbourg to Mr. Jeffery, but as I have not yet received the directions Lord Barrington was to transmit to me thereupon, I must postpone ordering that payment, untill they do come to my hands.

Agreeable to your recommendation of Mr. John Amiel to succeed to Ensign Breulman (in the second Battalion Royal Americans) whose resignation I have received I enclose you a commission for that gentleman.

Mr. Pierts is not yet arrived, but I understand he is on the road; I can hardly think Brigr. Murray would trust him in his office; I am obliged to you however for having sent him to me, as, if he is so well acquainted with Canada, as he says, he may be of use tho' I shall not employ him but with the greatest Circumspection.

I come now to your last letter, solving the question I had put to you, in relation to Brigr. Monckton's Application, for a reimbursement of the extraordinary expences, incurred by him for a regimental Hospital, during the winter his Battn. wintered at Halifax, for which, as well as for the minute of your Warrant accompanying the same I return you my thanks as they will enable me to answer Brigr. Monckton, to whom I shall transmit Copies of them.

Captain Loring is in quest of two of the Enemy's vessells, which are on the Lake, and I think has a very good chance to fall in with them, before they can return to their Port.

I am making what haste I can to get towards the River St. Lawrence; which I hope I shall very soon do.

I am with great regard,

Sir,

Your most obedient

humble servant,

JEFF AMHERST.

His Excellency Governor Lawrence.

*Endorsed—Rec'd August 27.*

*General Amherst to President Belcher.*

NEW YORK, 15th April, 1761.

SIR,—

I am to acknowledge the receipt, not only of your letter of the 19th March, but also of the duplicate of that of the 11th

of said month, the latter of which I have already answered; and I am, at the same time to thank you for your proposed aid to Major Elliot, and his detachment; as well as for the directions you mention to have given for the immediate hire of transports to proceed to Lunenburg for receiving the troops of Montgomery's Regiment, that were posted in that part of the Province; from whence, and the advices I received some time ago, that the transports hired at Boston to bring away those, and the rest of the Troops ordered hither, were sailed for Halifax, I flatter myself to see them all here soon.

I must beg to differ in opinion with those who have represented to you, that the troops which, after this Embarkation, will remain in the province, will be scarce sufficient for the protection of the Out Settlements; Those that are destined to remain there, are far more than requisite under your present circumstances, by which danger the late Governor might last year have some reason to apprehend, is now entirely removed; The few at Restigouche that are said not to have yet surrendered under the Capitulation, can, I am certain, make no object, even were they to persist in their error, but depend upon it, they will soon awaken out of it, and rejoice at our acceptance of their submission.

I have the defence and security, as well as the prosperity, of the valuable province of Nova Scotia, so much at heart, that you may depend upon it, I should be sorry to expose it to any risk; and I think it will be so far from running away with the troops I intend to leave there, that altho' no more than the two Companies of Rangers were left there, I should think it in perfect security; I must therefore renew my directions, that the several detachments of the Royal Americans and Kennedy's ordered to Quebec, so soon as the navigation will admit of it, may pursue their destination accordingly, and that instead of your expecting any further succors, you will rather expect to have your remaining numbers lessened, which the service may perhaps oblige me to; but that shall not prevent me from having a constant eye to the security of the Province, whose want of aid, whenever there shall be a real occasion, I shall provide for to my utmost; and as I am now resolved to erect some necessary works & fortifications at Halifax (for the directing and superintending of which Colonel Bastide, who is the bearer hereof, sets out in a day or two) for which Artificers will be wanted, I intend to apply to the Province of the Massachusetts Bay, for a part of the troops they have voted for the services of the ensuing

Cam  
rais  
July  
you

Honb

End

Campaign, whom I will send to you as soon as they are raised; and as their time of service is extended to the 1st of July, 1762, I am hopefull you will benefit more by them than you did by the former.

I am, with great regard,

Sir,

Your most obedient

Humble Servt.,

JEFF: AMHERST.

Honble. Mr. President Belcher.

*Endorsed*

(Duplicate)—

Recd. by Mr. Douglass, 23rd May } 1761.  
 Ansd by Colo. Elliott, 29th May }

answered;  
 proposed  
 as for the  
 diate hire  
 the troops  
 at part of  
 ived some  
 ring away  
 were sailed  
 n.  
 ave repre-  
 barkation,  
 ent for the  
 re destined  
 nder your  
 e Governor  
 nd, is now  
 re said not  
 can, I am  
 ist in their  
 n out of it,

prosperity,  
 h at heart,  
 to expose it  
 nning away  
 ho' no more  
 re, I should  
 renew my  
 Royal Ameri-  
 on as the  
 destination  
 any further  
 r remaining  
 s oblige me  
 constant eye  
 d, whenever  
 o my utmost;  
 ury works &  
 perintending  
 f, sets out in  
 d, I intend  
 y, for a part  
 the ensuing

FI

IV.

---

P A P E R S

RELATING TO THE

FIRST SETTLEMENT OF HALIFAX.

1749-1756.

the  
Sec  
set  
Fis  
oth  
late  
will  
sign  
sals  
and  
prop  
and  
serv  
settl  
of la  
or so  
for t  
to pa  
so g  
Th  
to ea  
pers  
shall  
cond  
their  
Th  
office  
of Li  
fifteen  
perso  
Th  
to ev

\*Th



## NOVA SCOTIA DOCUMENTS.

---

### *Advertisement.\**

(COPY.)

WHITEHALL, 7th March, 1749.

A proposal having been presented unto His Majesty for the establishing a civil government in the Province of Nova Scotia, in North America, as also for the better peopling and settling the said Province, and extending and improving the Fishery thereof, by granting lands within the same, and giving other encouragement to such of the officers and private men lately dismissed His Majesty's land and sea service, as shall be willing to settle in said Province. And His Majesty having signed his royal approbation of the report of the said proposals, the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, do by His Majesty's command, give notice that proper encouragement will be given to such of the officers and private men lately dismissed His Majesty's Land and Sea service, as are willing to accept of grants of land, and to settle with or without families in Nova Scotia. That 50 acres of land will be granted in fee simple to every private soldier or seaman, free from the payment of any quit rents or taxes for the term of ten years, at the expiration whereof no person to pay more than one shilling per annum, for every 50 acres so granted.

That a grant of 10 acres, over and above the 50, will be made to each private soldier or seaman having a family, for every person including women and children of which his family shall consist, and from the grants made to them on the like conditions as their families shall increase, or in proportion to their abilities to cultivate the same.

That eighty acres on like conditions will be granted to every officer under the rank of Ensign in the land service, and that of Lieutenant in the sea service, and to such as have families, fifteen acres over and above the said eighty acres, for every person of which their family shall consist.

That two hundred acres on like conditions will be granted to every Ensign, three hundred to every Lieutenant, four

---

\* This advertisement was published in the London Gazette, March, 1749

hundred to every Captain, and six hundred to every officer above the rank of Captain. And to such of the above mentioned officers as have families, a further grant of thirty acres will be made over and above their respective quotas for every person of which their family shall consist.

That the lands will be parcelled out to the settlers as soon as possible after their arrival, and a civil government established, whereby they will enjoy all the liberties, privileges and immunities enjoyed by His Majesty's subjects in any other of the Colonies and Plantations in America, under His Majesty's Government, and proper measures will also be taken for their security and protection.

That all such as are willing to accept of the above proposals shall, with their families, be subsisted during the passage, also for the space of twelve months after their arrival.

That they shall be furnished with arms and ammunition as far as will be judged necessary for their defence, with a proper quantity of materials and utensils for husbandry, clearing and cultivating the lands, erecting habitations, carrying on the fishery, and such other purposes as shall be deemed necessary for their support.

That all such persons as are desirous of engaging in the above settlement, do transmit by letter, or personally give in their names, signifying in what regiment or company, or on board what ship they last served, and if they have families they intend to carry with them, distinguishing the age and quality of such person to any of the following officers appointed to receive and enter the same in the books opened for that purpose, viz:—John Pownell, Esq., Solicitor and Clerk of the Repts. of the Lords Comrs. of Trade and Plantations, at their office at Whitehall; John Russell, Esq., Comr. of His Majesty's Navy at Portsmouth; Philip Vanburgh, Esq., Comr. of His Majesty's Navy at Plymouth.

And the proper notice will be given of the said Books being closed, as soon as the intended number shall be completed, or at least on the 7th day of April.

It is proposed that the Transports shall be ready to receive such persons on board on the 10th April, and be ready to sail on the 20th, and that timely notice will be given of the place or places to which such persons are to repair in order to embark.

That for the benefit of the settlement, the same conditions which are proposed to private soldiers and seamen shall likewise be granted to Carpenters, Shipwrights, Smiths,

Masons, Joiners, Brickmakers, Bricklayers and all other artificers necessary in building or husbandry, not being private soldiers or seamen.

That the same conditions as are proposed to those who have served in the capacity of Ensign shall extend to all Surgeons, whether they have been in His Majesty's service or not, upon their producing proper certificates of their being duly qualified.

By order of the Right Hon. the Lords Comrs. of Trade and Plantations.

THOMAS HILL, Secretary.

(COPY.)

*His Majesty's Commission to His Excellency Governor Cornwallis.*

George the Second, by the Grace of God of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To our Trusty and well beloved, the Honorable Edward Cornwallis, Esquire, Greeting. Whereas we did by our Letters Patent under our Great Seal of Great Britain bearing date at Westminster the Eleventh day of September in the second year of Our Reign constitute and appoint Richard Philipp's, Esquire, Our Captain General and Governor in Chief, in and over Our Province of Nova Scotia or Acadie in America, with all the rights, members and appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging, for and during our will and pleasure; as by the said recited Letters patent relation being thereunto had may more fully and at large appear.

Now Know you that we have revoked and Determined and by these presents do Revoke and Determine the said recited Letters Patent, and every clause, article and thing therein contained; and Further Know you that we reposing special trust and confidence in the prudence, courage and Loyalty of you the said Edward Cornwallis of our especial Grace certain knowledge and meer motion have thought fit to constitute and appoint you the said Edward Cornwallis to be our Captain General & Governor in Chief in and over our province of Nova Scotia or Acadie in America with all the rights, members and appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging, and we do hereby require and command you to do and execute all things in due manner that shall belong unto your said Command and the Trust We have reposed in

you according to the several powers and authorities granted or appointed you by this present Commission and the instructions herewith given you or by such further powers, Instructions and authorities as shall at any time hereafter, be granted or appointed you under our signet & sign manuel or by our order in our privy Council & according to such Reasonable Laws and Statutes as hereafter shall be made or agreed upon by you with the advice and consent of Our Council and the Assembly of our said province under Your Government hereafter to be appointed in such manner & form as is hereafter expressed.

And for the better administration of Justice and the management of the Publick affairs of our said province, We hereby give and grant unto you the said Edward Cornwallis full power and authority to Chuse nominate & appoint such fitting and discreet persons as you shall either find there or carry along with you not exceeding the number of Twelve, to be of our Council in our said Province. As also to nominate and appoint by Warrant under your hand and seal all such other officers and ministers as you shall Judge proper and necessary for our service and the good of the people whom we shall settle in our said Province untill our further will and pleasure shall be known.

And our will and pleasure is that you the said Edward Cornwallis (after the publication of these our Letters Patent) do take the Oaths appointed to be taken by an Act passed in the first year of his late Majesty's our Royal father's Reign, Entitled an Act for the further security of His Majesty's Person and Government and the succession of the Crown in the Heirs of the late Princess Sophia being Protestants and for extinguishing the hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales and his open and secret abettors. As also that you make and subscribe the Declaration mentioned in an Act of Parliament made in the Twenty fifth year of the Reign of King Charles the Second entitled an Act for preventing dangers which may happen from Popish Recusants. And likewise that you take the usual Oath for the due execution of the office and trust of Our Captain General & Governor in Chief of our said Province for the due and impartial Administration of Justice; and further that you take the oath required to be taken by Governors of Plantations to do their utmost that the several Laws relating to Trade and the Plantations be observed. All which said Oaths and Declaration Our Council in our said province or any five of the members thereof have hereby

full power and authority and are required to tender and administer unto you and in your absence to our Lieutenant Governor, if there be any upon the place, all which being duly performed you shall administer unto each of the members of Our said Council as also to our Lieutenant Governor, if there be any upon the place, the said Oaths mentioned in the said Act Entitled an Act for the further security of His Majesty's Person & Government and the succession of the Crown in the Heirs of the lato Princess Sophia being Protestants and for extinguishing the hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales and his open and secret abettors; as also to cause them to make and subscribe the aforementioned declaration and to administer to them the Oath for the due execution of their places and Trusts.

And We do hereby give & grant unto you full power and Authority to suspend any of the members of our said Council to be appointed by you as aforesaid from sitting voting and assisting therein if you shall find just cause for so doing.

And if it shall at any time happen that by the Death departure out of our said province, suspension of any of our said Councilors or otherwise there shall be a vacancy in our said Council (any five whereof we do hereby appoint to be a Quorum) our will and pleasure is that you signify the same unto us by the first opportunity that we may under our signet & sign manuel constitute and appoint others in their stead.

But that our affairs at that distance may not suffer for want of a due number of Councilors, if ever it shall happen that there shall be less than nine of them residing in our said Province We hereby give and grant unto you the said Edward Cornwallis full power and authority to Chuse as many persons out of the principal freeholders Inhabitants thereof as will make up the full number of our said Council to be nine and no more; which person so chosen and appointed by you shall be to all intents and purposes Councilors in our said Province until either, they shall be confirmed by us or that by the Nomination of others by us under our sign manuel or signet our said Council shall have nine or more persons in it.

And We do hereby give and grant unto you full power & authority with the advice and consent of our said Council from time to time as need shall require to summon and call General Assemblys of the Freeholders and Planters within your Government according to the usage of the rest of our Colonies & plantations in America.

And our will and pleasure is that the persons thereupon duly elected by the major part of the Freeholders of the Respective Counties and places & so returned shall before their setting take the Oaths mentioned in the said Act entitled an Act for the further security of his Majesty's Person and government and the succession of the Crown in the Heirs of the late Princess Sophia being Protestants, and for extinguishing the hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales and his open and secret abettors, as also make and subscribe the aforementioned Declaration (which Oaths & Declaration you shall commissionate fit persons under our seal of Nova Scotia to Tender and administer unto them,) and until the same shall be so taken and subscribed no person shall be capable of sitting tho' elected, and we do hereby declare that the persons so elected and qualified shall be called and deemed the General Assembly of that our Province of Nova Scotia.

And that you the said Edward Cornwallis with the advice and consent of our said Council and Assembly or the Major part of them respectively shall have full power and authority to make, constitute and ordain Laws, Statutes & Ordinances for the Publick peace, welfare & good government of our said province and of the people and inhabitants thereof and such others as shall resort thereto & for the benefit of us our heirs & Successors, which said Laws, Statutes and Ordinances are not to be repugnant but as near as may be agreeable to the Laws and Statutes of this our Kingdom of Great Britain.

Provyded that all such Laws, Statutes & Ordinances of what nature or duration so ever be within three months or sooner after the making thereof transmitted to us under Our Seal of Nova Scotia for our approbation or Disallowance thereof as also Duplicates by the next conveyance.

And in case any or all of the said Laws, Statutes & Ordinances not before confirmed by us shall at any time be disallowed and not approved & so signified by us our Heirs or Successors under our or their sign manuel & signet or by order of our or their privy Council unto you the said Edward Cornwallis or to the Commander in Chief of our said Province for the time being then such and so many of the said Laws, Statutes, and Ordinances as shall be so disallowed & not approved shall from thenceforth cease, determine & become utterly void & of none effect any thing to the contrary thereof notwithstanding.

And to the end that nothing may be passed or done by our said Council or Assembly to the prejudice of us our

Heirs & Successors We Will & ordain that you the said Edward Cornwallis shall have and enjoy a Negative Voice in the making and passing of all Laws, Statutes & Ordinances as aforesaid.

And you shall & may likewise from time to time as you shall Judge it necessary, adjourn, Prorogue & Dissolve all General Assemblies as aforesaid.

And our further will and pleasure is that you shall and may keep & use the Publick Seal of our Province of Nova Scotia for Sealing all things whatsoever that Pass the Great Seal of Our said Province under your Government.

And We do further give and grant unto you the said Edward Cornwallis full power and authority from time to time & at any time hereafter by yourself or by any other to be authorised by you in that behalf to administer and give the Oaths mentioned in the aforesaid Act to all and every such person or persons as you shall think fit who shall at any time or times pass into our said Province or shall be residing or abiding there.

And We do by these presents give and grant unto you the said Edward Cornwallis full power and authority with advice and consent of our said Council to erect constitute and establish such & so many Courts of Judicature & publick Justice within our said Province and Dominion as you and they shall think fit and necessary for the hearing & determining all causes as well Criminal as Civil according to Law and Equity and for awarding of Execution thereupon with all reasonable and necessary powers, Authorities fees & Privileges belonging thereunto as also to appoint & Commissionate fit persons in the several parts of your Government to administer the oaths mentioned in the aforesaid Act Entitled an Act for the further security of His Majesty's Person & Government & the Succession of the Crown in the Heirs of the late Princess Sophia being Protestants and for Extinguishing the hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales and his open and secret abettors; As also to tender & Administer the aforesaid Declaration unto such persons belonging to the said Courts as shall be obliged to take the same.

And We do hereby authorise and Impower you to constitute & appoint Judges & in cases requisite Commissioners of Oyer & Terminer, Justices of the Peace and other necessary officers & ministers in our said Province for the better administration of Justice and putting the Laws in execution and to administer or cause to be administered unto them such

oath or oaths as are usually given for the due execution and performance of offices and places and for the clearing of truth in Judicial Causes.

And We do hereby give and Grant unto you full power & Authority where you shall see cause or shall Judge any offender or offenders in Criminal matters or for any fines or forfeitures due unto us, fit objects of our mercy to pardon all such offenders and to remitt all such Offences Fines & Forfeitures, Treason & willfull murder only excepted; in which cases you shall likewise have power upon extraordinary occasions to Grant Reprieves to the offenders untill & to the intent our Royal Pleasure may be known therein.

We do by these presents Authorise and empower you to collate any Person or Persons to any Churches, Chapels or other Ecclesiastical Benefices within our said Province as often as any of them shall happen to be void.

And We do hereby give & grant unto you the said Edward Cornwallis by yourself or by your Captains & Commanders by you to be authorized full power and authority to Levy, arm, muster, command & employ all persons whatsoever residing within our said Province and as occasion shall serve to march from one place to another or to embark them for the resisting & withstanding of all Enemies, Pirates & Rebels both at Land & Sea, and to Transport such Forces to any of our plantations in America if necessity shall require for the Defence of the same against the Invasion or attempts of any of our Enemies, and such Enemies, Pirates & Rebels if there shall be occasion to pursue and prosecute in or out of the Limits of our said Province & plantations or any of them & (if it shall so please God) to vanquish, apprehend & take them & being taken, according to Law to put to death or keep & preserve them alive at your discretion & to execute Martial Law in time of Invasion or other Times when by Law it may be executed & to do & execute all & every other thing or things which to our Captain Generals & Governor in Chief Doeth or ought of right to belong.

And we do hereby give & grant unto you full power and authority by & with the advice and consent of our said Council of Nova Scotia, to Erect, Raise & Build in our said Province such & so many Forts & Platforms, Castles, Citys, Boroughs, Towns & Fortifications as you by the advice aforesaid shall Judge necessary, and the same or any of them to fortify and furnish with ordnance, ammunition & all sorts of arms fit and necessary for the security and defence of Our



said Province and by the advice aforesaid the same again or any of them to demolish or dismantle as may be most convenient.

And for as much as divers mutinies & disorders may happen by persons shipped and employed at sea during the time of War and to the end that such as shall be shipped & employed at sea during the time of War, may be better governed & ordered, We hereby give and grant unto you the said Edward Cornwallis full power and authority to constitute & appoint Captains, Lieutenants, Masters of Ships & other Commanders & Officers, and to grant to such Captains, Lieutenants, Masters of Ships & other Commanders & Officers Commissions in time of War to execute the Law martial according to the directions of such Laws as are now in force or shall hereafter be passed in Great Britain for that purpose and to use such proceedings, authorities, punishments and executions upon any offender or offenders who shall be mutinous, seditious, disorderly or any way unruly either at sea or during the time of their abode or residence in any of the Ports, Harbours or Bays of our said Province as the cause shall be found to require according to the martial Law and the said directions during the time of War as aforesaid.

Provided that nothing herein contained shall be construed to the enabling you or any by your authority to hold Plea or have any Jurisdiction of any offence, cause, matter or thing committed or done upon the high sea or within any of the Havens, Rivers or Creeks of our said Province under your Government by any Captain, Commander, Lieutenant, master, officer, seaman, soldier or person whatsoever, who shall be in our actual service & pay in or on board any of our Ships of War or other Vessels, acting by immediate Commission or Warrant from our Commissioners for executing the office of our High Admiral of Great Britain for the time being, under the Seal of Our Admiralty, but that such Captain, Commander, Lieutenant, master, officers, seaman, soldier, or other person so offending shall be left to be proceeded against & tryed as their offences shall require either by Commission under our great Seal of Great Britain as the Statute of the 28th of Henry the eighth directs or by Commission from our said Commissioners for executing the office of our High Admiral or from our High Admiral of Great Britain for the time being, according to the aforementioned Act for the establishing Articles & orders for the Regulating and better Government of His Majesty's Navies, Ships of War & Forces by sea and not otherwise.

Provyded nevertheless that all disorders & misdemeanors, committed on shore by any Captain, Commander, Lieutenant, master, officer, seaman, soldier or other person whatsoever belonging to any of our ships of War or other Vessels acting by Immediate Commission or Warrant from our said Commissioners for executing the office of High Admiral or from our High Admiral of Great Britain for the time being under the Seal of Our Admiralty, may be tried & punished according to the Laws of the Place where any such disorders, offences and misdemeanors shall be committed on shore, notwithstanding such offender be in our actual service, & borne in our pay, on board any such our ships of war or other vessels acting by immediate Commission or warrant from our said Commissioners for executing the office of High Admiral or our High Admiral of Great Britain for the time being as aforesaid so as he shall not receive any protection for the avoiding of Justice for such offences committed on shore from any pretence of his being employed in our service at Sea.

And our further will and pleasure is that all publick money raised or which shall be raised by any Act hereafter to be made within our said province be issued out by Warrant from you by & with the advice and consent of the Council & disposed of by you for the support of the Government and not otherwise.

And we do likewise give & grant unto you full power and authority by & with the advice and consent of our said Council to settle and agree with the Inhabitants of our Province for such Lands, Tenements, & hereditaments as now are or hereafter shall be in our power to dispose of and them to grant to any Person or Persons upon such terms and under such moderate Quit Rents services and acknowledgements to be thereupon reserved unto us as you by & with the advice aforesaid shall think fit. Which said grants are to pass & be sealed by our seal of Nova Scotia and being entered upon Record by such officer or officers as shall be appointed thereunto, shall be good & effectual in Law against us our heirs & successors.

And We do hereby give you the said Edward Cornwallis full power to order and appoint Fairs, Marts & Markets as also such & so many Ports, Harbours, Bays, Havens and other places for convenienc & security of shipping & for the better Loading & unloading of Goods & merchandizes as by you with the advice & consent of the said Council shall be thought fit & necessary.

And We do hereby require & Command all officers & ministers Civil & Military and all other Inhabitants of our said Province, to be obedient, aiding and assisting unto you the said Edward Cornwallis in the Execution of this our Commission and of the powers & authorities herein contained, and in case of your death or absence out of Our said province to be obedient, aiding & assisting unto such person as shall be appointed by us to be our Lieutenant Governor or Commander in Chief of our said Province; To whom we do therefore by these presents give & grant all & Singular the powers & authority's herein granted, to be by him executed & enjoyed during our pleasure or untill your arrival within our said province.

And if upon your Death or absence out of our said province there be no person upon the Place commissioned or appointed by us to be our Lieutenant Governor or Commander in Chief of the said Province, Our Will & Pleasure is, that the Eldest Councilor, who shall be at the Time of your death or absence residing within our said Province shall take upon him the administration of the Government and execute our said Commission & Instructions and the several powers and authorities therein contained in the same manner & to all intent and purposes as either our Governor or Commander in Chief should or ought to do in case of your absence until your return or in all cases untill our further pleasure be known herein.

And we do hereby declare ordain & appoint that you the said Edward Cornwallis shall & may hold, execute & enjoy the office & place of our Captain General & Governor in Chief in & over our said Province of Nova Scotia, with all its rights, members & appurtenances whatsoever together with all & singular the Powers & authorities hereby granted unto you for & during our will & pleasure:

In Witness whereof we have caused these our Letters to be made patent. Witness ourself at Westminster the Sixth day of May in the Twenty-second year of Our Reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

(Signed)

YORKE & YORKE.

[L. s.]

LIST OF THE SETTLERS WHO CAME OUT WITH GOVERNOR CORNWALLIS TO CHEBUCTO, IN JUNE 1749.

(copy.)

The original Mess Book of the Settlers, of which this is a copy, was deposited in the office of the Registrar of the Court of Vice Admiralty, at Halifax, but has been missing for several years. Letters opposite names of Settlers refer to Notes at end of this list.

SHIP CHARLTON Frigate, *Richard Ladd, Master, Burthen 395 Tons, 197.*

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Alexander Hay & wife.....	Surgeon's Mate.....	1	1	..	..	4	Revenge.
Thos. Henry Willoughby & wife	Millwright.....	..	..	..	..	2	
Edwd. Pomfret and wife.....	Patternmaker.....	..	..	..	1	3	
Willm. Whiteacre.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	1	2	Prince of Orange.
Thomas Gifford and wife.....	Mariner.....	1	..	..	..	3	Bellona.
Wm. Cannon & wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Anson.
Edwd. Stokes & wife.....	Mariner.....	1	2	..	..	5	Solebay.
John Hart and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Princessa.
Willm. Giles & wife.....	Taylor.....	..	..	..	..	2	
Willm. Hall & wife.....	Taylor.....	..	2	..	..	4	
Peter Hart.....	Smith.....	..	..	..	..	1	
John Duncan & wife.....	Mariner... ..	..	1	..	..	3	Royal George.
Thos. Gore & wife.....	Private man.....	..	..	..	1	3	Royal Irish.
John Burnside.....	Volunteer.....	..	..	1	..	2	Capn. Morrice's Coy.
Thos. Burnside.....	Midshipman.....	..	..	..	..	2	Hector.
Sticker Nelson & wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	1	..	3	Monmouth.

Wm. Barnfield & wife.....  
 James Barnfield & wife.....  
 Georgius Philippus Bruscourt ( )  
 Husbandman.....  
 Surgeon.....  
 6  
 3  
 1  
 1







279.

SHIP WINCHELSEA, *Thomas Cornish, Master, 559 Tons.*

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
John Hamilton	Lieutenant	..	..	4	1	6	Winchelsea.
James Warren and wife	Ensign	..	..	1	..	3	Duke of Bolton's
Henry Meriton and wife	Surgeons mate	..	..	4	1	5	Falmouth.
Springall Harris	Corporal	..	..	..	..	1	Horse Grenadiers.
John Bradford and wife	Husbandman	2	..	..	..	4	
John Aubony	Carpenter	..	..	..	..	1	Nottingham.
Adam Cockburn	Lieutenant	..	..	6	..	7	Badger.
Thos. Bryant and wife	Mariner	..	..	1	1	4	
Isaac Gandon	Goldsmith	1	..	..	..	1	
James Charet and wife	Smith	..	..	..	..	3	
Jacob Dellechaux	Smith	..	..	..	..	1	
John Dellechaux	Smith	..	..	..	..	1	
Wm. Williams and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	Russell.
John Williams	Taylor	..	..	..	..	1	
Wm. Sampson	Gunner's mate	..	..	..	..	1	Dreadnought.
Francis Mears and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Hampton Court.
John Dingley and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	2	4	Furnace, Bomb.
Geo. Poplewell and wife	Mariner	1	..	..	1	4	Chesterfield.
John Stevens and wife	Mariner	..	1	..	..	3	Kent.
Edwd. Davis and wife	Mariner	..	1	..	..	5	Rippon.

Isaac King	Mariner	..	..	1	..	2	Tartar
John Eagle	Smith	..	..	..	..	..	









## SHIP WINCHELSEA—(Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Richard Scot . . . . .	Cook . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	3d Regt. Foot Guards.
David Brown . . . . .	Husbandman . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
Jacob Sabin . . . . .	Private . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
John Wall and wife . . . . .	Edgetoolmaker . . . . .	2	..	..	..	4	
Herbert Jefferie and wife . . . . .	Printer . . . . .	1	1	..	..	4	
Thomas Harrison . . . . .	Ensign . . . . .	..	..	..	..	3	Earl of Halifax's.
Brian Dolin and wife . . . . .	Private . . . . .	..	..	1	1	2	Churchill's.
John Leech and wife . . . . .	Shoemaker . . . . .	..	..	..	..	3	
John Hollywell and wife . . . . .	Smith . . . . .	1	..	..	..	3	
Francis Lemoine . . . . .	Husbandman . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
Abram Diamond and wife . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	2	Wager.
John Bryan . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Blandford.
John Loyd . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Albany.
Richd. Barrow and wife . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	2	Dragon.
Edwd. Seawell and wife . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	2	Plymouth.
Mr. Anwyle . . . . .	Clergyman . . . . .	..	..	1	..	2	Plymouth.
Thos. Slack . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
John Ralph and wife . . . . .	Smith . . . . .	..	..	..	..	2	
Jas. Maclin and wife . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	1	..	..	3	
Alexr. McCardie . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Salisbury.

Inos. Slack.....	..	..	..	..	2
John Ralph and wife.....	..	..	..	..	3
Jas. Macklin and wife.....	..	1	..	..	1
Alexr. McCardie.....	..	..	..	..	..

John Cosby and wife.....	..	..	..	..	6	Oxford.
Christopher Robinson and wife.....	..	4	1	2	7	Sunderland.
Richd. Humphys and wife.....	..	..	..	..	2	..
Thos. Reave.....	..	..	..	1	3	..
John Willis and wife.....	..	1	..	2	5	..
John Clay and wife.....	..	..	..	..	2	Expedition.
Thos. Barton.....	..	..	..	..	1	..
Five servants of Major Gillman.....	..	..	..	5	5	..
Francis Martin.....	..	..	..	1	2	..
James Richardson.....	..	..	..	1	2	..
Thomas Morris.....	..	..	..	..	1	..
Charles Bennett.....	..	..	..	..	1	..
Thos. Reynolds and wife.....	..	..	..	..	2	Lyon.

SHIP WILMINGTON, *Thomas Adams, Master, Burthen 631 Tons,* 315.

Wm. Paget and wife.....	..	3	1	..	6	Bedford.
Dennis Geary and wife.....	..	..	..	1	3	Col. Shirley's Artificers.
Joseph Wakefield.....	..	..	..	..	1	Nassaw.
Thos. Greenock and wife.....	..	3	3	..	8	Col. Schuyler's.
Augustine Graham.....	..	..	..	2	4	..
Thos. Price.....	..	..	..	..	1	..
Andrew Arden.....	..	..	..	..	1	..
Joseph Edwards.....	..	..	..	..	1	..
John Petty and wife.....	..	1	1	..	4	..
John Johnson and wife.....	..	1	1	..	4	..
Wm. Hastings and wife.....	..	1	1	..	4	..

## SHIP WILMINGTON--(Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Wm. Wilkins.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	Merchts. Service.
Michl. Barrett and wife.....	Joyner.....	..	..	1	..	3	Penzance.
Robt. Cockburn.....	Master's mate.....	..	..	..	..	1	Chatham.
Jas. Cockburn and wife.....	Quarter Gunner.....	..	1	..	..	3	Boyne.
Richard Cooper and wife.....	Midshipman.....	1	1	..	..	4	Prince Frederick.
John Dale and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Burford.
Adam McLaren and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	1	..	..	3	..
James Holmes.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	..	1	..
Dani. McWade.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	Revenge.
Richd. Mainwarring.....	Midshipman.....	..	..	..	..	1	Gosport.
James Hayes.....	Midshipman.....	..	..	..	..	1	Winchelsea.
Thos. Dunston.....	Midshipman.....	..	..	..	..	1	Hampton Court.
Saml. Barks.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	..
James Perry.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	..	1	..
John Barnes and wife.....	Gardiner.....	..	..	..	2	2	..
Dennis Clarke and wife.....	Lieutenant.....	..	..	..	..	4	Hardwick Privateer,
Thomas Thomas and wife.....	Corporal.....	..	1	..	..	3	Jordans.
Andw. Shepherd and wife.....	Baker.....	1	1	..	..	4	Victualling office.
George Strangmore and wife.....	Carpenter's Crew.....	..	3	..	..	5	Dursley Galley.
Timothy Pearce and wife.....	Midshipman.....	..	..	..	..	2	Lys.



## SHIP WILMINGTON—(Continued.)

Name-s.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
John Norris and wife.....	Shoemaker.....	..	..	..	..	2	
John Collis and wife.....	Husbandman.....	2	1	..	..	5	Friendship.
Thos. Noddell.....	Joyner.....	..	..	..	..	1	
Ambrose Lloyd and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	
Humphry Jones.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	..	1	
Folk Davis and wife.....	Butcher.....	1	..	..	..	3	Rainbow.
Henry Hughes.....	Private.....	..	..	1	..	2	Ld. Cholmondeley's.
Mardo McLeod.....	Fisherman.....	..	..	..	1	2	
Thos. Louthion.....	Surgeon's Mate.....	..	..	..	..	1	
George Hick.....	Smith.....	..	..	..	1	2	
Thos. Warrington.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	..	1	
George Shipton.....	Private.....	..	..	..	..	1	Cholmondeley's.
Wm. Davis and wife.....	Mariner.....	1	..	..	..	3	Panther.
James Anderson and wife.....	Private.....	1	..	..	..	3	Lord Stairs.
Patrick Malone.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	1	2	Alderney.
Jeremiah Ford and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Barfeur.
Wm. Burt and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Prince of Orange.
Andrew Hoare and wife.....	Carpenter.....	..	..	..	..	2	
Thos. Fountain and wife.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	..	2	
Abraham Ogier.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	Tilbury.





## SHIP WILMINGTON—(Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Benjn. Holt .....	Shipwright.	..	..	..	..	1	Deptford Yard.
Benjn. Burton. ....	do.	..	..	..	..	1	Do.
Dani. Goodman. ....	do.	..	..	..	..	1	Do.
Richd. Eden & wife. ....	Carpenter	1	..	..	..	3	
Thos. Wilkins .....	Carpenter	..	..	..	..	1	
John Clarke .....	Mariner	..	..	..	1	2	Nonsuch.
Richd. Reynolds. ....	Gardener.	..	..	..	..	1	
Willm. Rycraft. ....	Shipwright.	..	..	..	..	1	
John Stevens and wife. ....	Carpenter	1	4	..	..	7	
Robert Rumsey and wife	Carpenter	..	1	..	..	3	
John Buckell .....	Husbandman	..	..	..	..	1	
John Michael Jacon .....	Cornet.	..	..	..	..	1	Imperial Serv <sup>ts</sup> 30.
Barnard Gordon .....	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Sunderland.
Richd. Jackson .....	Husbandman	..	..	..	..	1	
Richd. Sparkes and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	Plymouth.
Robert Ward .....	Brickmaker.	..	..	..	..	1	
Antonio Baptista. ....	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	
John Haly and wife. ....	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	
John McDowel and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	Gurnsey.
John Turner. ....	Husbandman	..	..	..	..	1	

Wm. Elliott and wife  
Matthew Basterfield

Fisherman  
Husbandman

2  
1

Antonio Baptista. ....	Mariner .....	1							Gurnsey.
John Haly and wife. ....	Mariner .....	2							
John McDowel and wife .....	Mariner .....	22							
John Turner. ....	Husbandman .....	1							
Wm. Elliott and wife .....	Fisherman .....	2							
Matthew Basterfield .....	Husbandman .....	1							
John Arthur. ....	Tobacconist .....	1							
Danl. Gorden .....	Mariner .....	1							Lenox.
Robert Hastings .....	Carpenter .....	1							
John Hudson and wife .....	Volunteer .....	7	3						
John Yarburgh. ....	Mariner .....	1							Yarmouth.
Robt. Kerr .....	Apothecarie's Mate. .	2							
Thos. Smith. ....	Labourer .....	1							
John Young and wife .....	Husbandman .....	2							
Hugh Makeum and wife .....	Husbandman .....	2							
Robert Carrier .....	Mariner .....	1							Enterprise.
Danl. East and wife. ....	Husbandman .....	2							
Alexr. McLeish and wife. .	Husbandman .....	3							
Joseph Haywood and wife. .	Husbandman .....	4							
Thos Reynolds .....	Ensign .....	2							Plymouth Garrison.
Greenway Davis. ....	Purser .....	3							New Castle.
Edwd. Self. ....	Peruke maker .....	1							
Richd. Bond. ....	do. ....	1							
Peter Pope and wife. ....	Cooper .....	1							
Malachy Page and wife. ....	Shoemaker. r. ....	3							
Edwd. Jenkins .....	Carpenter .....	3							
Willm. Langford and wife. .	Carpenter .....	1							
		5	1						

189.

SHIP MERRY JACKS, *Giles Granger, Burthen 378 Tons,*

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Wilm. Neal and wife.....	Lieutenant .....	..	..	..	..	2	Prosperous Privateer.
Charles Paine.....	Surgeon.....	..	..	..	..	1	Mary Galley.
John Clarke .....	Master .....	..	..	..	..	1	Culloden.
Bacon Holmes .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Roebuck.
Chas. O'Neal and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	1	..	..	3	Train Artillery.
Thos. Jenkins.....	Cadet.....	..	..	4	3	8	Roebuck.
Patrick De Laney .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Otter Sloop.
Saml. Gane and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Prince of Orange.
Andrew Reid and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Deptford Yd.
Wilm. Evans .....	Carpenter .....	..	..	..	..	1	Hampton Court.
Godlieb Liebrick and wife.....	Furrier .....	1	1	..	..	4	Mortar Bomb.
Wilm. Kein and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Princessa.
Wilm. Watson .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Hector.
Michl. Hagarty.....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Ludlow Castle.
Robt. Magee and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Burford.
Francis Drake.....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Culloden.
Charles Cross.....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Wilm. Willey and wife .....	Cooper .....	..	..	..	..	2	
George Lambden .....	Carpenter .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Joseph Nichols .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	
<i>Capt. Conston.</i>	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Barbours.
Concraud Alban.....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Intrepid.
James Bruce .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Flamborough.



## SHIP MERRY JACKS—(Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Richd. Greenhill and wife.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	Sutherland.
George Fuller.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	Prince George.
James Ryan and wife.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	Badger Sloop.
John Warren and wife.	Mariner	..	..	1	1	4	Flamborough.
David Terry and wife.	Mariner	..	..	1	..	3	Saltash.
John Lescallec.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Panther.
James Brown.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Panther.
Benjm. Lyon.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Panther.
Willm. Stephens.	Smith	..	..	..	..	1	Saltash.
Richd. Howard.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Bristol.
Joseph Nesbett.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Loestoff.
Thos. Barrett and wife.	Mariner	1	..	1	..	4	Berwick.
Nicholas Todd.	Midshipman.	..	..	..	..	1	Royal Irish.
Archibald Campbell and wife.	Private.	..	1	..	..	3	Deptford Yd.
Thos. Smith.	Carpenter	..	..	..	..	1	Rose.
George Flenigan.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Dispatch.
Thos. Stratford.	Mariner	..	..	1	..	2	Gloucester.
Benjamin Dance.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Loswich.
Ralph Shirley.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Loswich.
Duncan McCormack.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Loswich.
John Tomlin.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Norwich.
Joseph Latoro.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Pool.
John Cannon.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Saltash.



## SHIP MERRY JACKS—(Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Dorrell Smalt .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Captain.
Win. Martin .....	Labourer .....	..	..	..	..	1	
John Davis and wife .....	Quarter Gunner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Nightingale.
Joshua Seebly .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Mortar Bomb.
Thos. Willoughby and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	1	3	Boyne.
Richd. Blunder .....	Basketmaker .....	..	..	..	..	1	
John Collins and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Royal George.
Four Servants .....	of Major Lockman .....	..	..	..	3	4	
John Osborn .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Falkstone.
John Elsar .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Cornwall.
Timothy Kane and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Princess Louisa.
And. Jordan .....	Sawyer .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Chas. Knight .....	Cooper .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Robt. Tyrrell .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Burford.
Thos. Smith .....	Baker .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Moses Toon and wife .....	Butcher .....	..	1	..	..	3	
Matthew Savage .....	Baker .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Jas. Cousins .....	Laborer .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Robt. Verdon .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Kent.
Ralph Wathall .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Oxford.

Walter Kitch, Cook .....	Pipe maker.	..	..	..	..	1	
James McGrath .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Antelope.
Andrew Neasey .....	Husbandman .....	..	..	..	..	1	





## SHIP MERRY JACKS — (Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Henry Cobill .....	Weaver .....	..	..	..	..	1	Centurion.
Jos. Bond .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Thos. Wilson .....	Buckle maker .....	..	..	..	..	1	
John McGregor and wife .....	Rope maker .....	..	..	..	..	2	
Matthew Lacey .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Hardwicke Privateer
Edwd. Andrews .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Hector.
SHIP ALEXANDER, Samuel Harris, Burthen 320 Tons. 160							
Thos. Lewis and wife .....	Captain .....	..	..	8	2	12	Beaufort Privateer.
David Lewis .....	Lieutenant .....	..	..	..	..	1	Do.
Wm. Magee and wife .....	.....	..	..	5	3	10	
Thos. Phipps .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Wm. Berry .....	Merchant .....	..	..	1	..	2	[Dragoons.
Wm. Lascelles .....	Surgeon's Mate .....	..	..	1	..	2	D. of Cumberland's Rgt
Gustavus Muyden .....	Lieutenant .....	..	..	1	3	5	Raleigh Privateer.
John Hilton and wife .....	Sergeant .....	..	..	..	..	2	Genl. Churchill's.
John Goodwin .....	Private man .....	..	..	1	..	2	H. R. H. Reg. Drag'ns.
Joseph Cole .....	Private man .....	..	..	..	..	1	Do.
John Callbeck and wife .....	Mariner .....	1	..	..	1	5	Deptford's Prize.
John Sontley .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Dover.

Gustavus Mnyden	Lieutenant	1	3	5	Raleigh Privateer.
John Hilton and wife	Sergeant	..	..	2	Genl. Churchill's.
John Goodwin	Private man	..	..	2	H. R. H. Reg. Drag'ns.
Joseph Cole	Private man	..	..	1	Do.
John Calbeck and wife	Mariner	..	1	5	Deptford's Prize.

John Sontley	Mariner	..	..	1	Dover.
John Taylor and wife	Shipwright	..	3	6	Yarmouth.
Thos. Leatham and wife	Mariner	..	..	2	Yarmouth
James Seagarson	Mariner	..	3	1	Russell.
René Grillet	Artificer	..	1	5	Hastings.
John Robinson	Mariner	..	1	2	Lenox.
John Rindy and wife	Gunner's Mate	..	1	3	Faulkland.
Frederick William	Gardiner	..	..	1	G. Cholmondley's.
John Creem and wife	Husbandman	..	3	6	1 Regt. Gds.
John Gosbee and wife	Husbandman	..	1	4	1 Regt. Gds.
Joseph Bell and wife	Mariner	..	..	2	1 Regt. Gds.
Thomas Jones	Mariner	..	..	1	Gospport.
Edwd. Rawlens	Private man	..	..	1	Lvon.
William Williams	Labourer	..	..	1	Warcester.
Peter Hand	Bricklayer	..	..	2	H. R. H. Regt. Dgs.
Thomas Taylor	Bricklayer	..	..	1	Do.
Wm. Crocock and wife	Private man	..	2	1	Eagle Cruiser.
Peter Boyd	Private man	..	..	1	Merchant Service.
Robt. Taylor	Husbandman	..	..	1	
Thos. Randall	Private man	..	1	2	
Fras. O'Neal and wife	Mariner	..	..	2	
James O'Neal	Mariner	..	..	1	
Henry Harris and wife	Mariner	..	..	2	
John Stocks	Private man	..	..	1	
Thos. Goddard	Corporal	..	..	1	
William Grant	Surgeon	..	..	1	
Thos. Mills	Mariner	..	..	1	

## SHIP ALEXANDER — (Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Fras. Moseley and wife.	Bricklayer	2	1			5	York Armed Vessel. Lenox.
Thos. Jones and wife.	Husbandman					2	
James Jones and wife.	Mariner					2	Princess Louisa, Windsor,
Thos. Crane	Mariner					1	
Geo. Smith and wife.	Mariner		1			3	Welsh Fusileer. Severn.
Geo. Taylor and wife.	Husbandman					2	
Edwd. Butt and wife.	Mariner					2	Genl. Brag's, Col. Waldo's,
Robt. Williams.	Husbandman					1	
John Sims.	Mariner					1	Windsor,
Thos. Stephens and wife.	Joiner	1			4	7	
John Coboon	Shoemaker					1	Welsh Fusileer. Severn.
Gregory Berners and wife.	Lientenant.	1	1		3	10	
Nicholas Carr.	Bricklayer					1	Severn.
James Rogers.	Mariner				1	2	
Roger Loudon	Midshipman.					1	Genl. Brag's, Col. Waldo's,
Richard Whitwell	Husbandman		1			2	
William Lecke	Baker					1	Genl. Brag's, Col. Waldo's,
John Orton.	Husbandman					1	
Matthew Graham.	Private					1	Genl. Brag's, Col. Waldo's,
Henry Wendell.	Ensign.					1	

Richard Whitwell	Husbandman.	1	1	1	2	Genl. Brag's, Col. Waldo's,
William Leeke	Baker	1	1	1	1	
John Orton	Husbandman.	1	1	1	1	
Matthew Graham	Private	1	1	1	1	
Henry Wendell	Ensign	1	1	1	1	
George Holmes	Smith	1	1	1	1	Richbell's.
John Hosking	Mariner	1	1	1	1	
Christopher Rider	Private	1	1	1	1	
John Yarrick Funck	Shoemaker	1	1	1	1	
Abram Spidell	Tanner	1	1	1	2	Burford.
John Whiteley	Mariner	1	1	1	1	
Henry Manning	Mariner	1	1	1	1	
Thos. Ellis	Husbandman.	1	1	1	1	
John Cook	Biscuitmaker	1	1	1	1	
Edwd. Gillisc	Volunteer	1	1	1	1	
John Burrows	Taylor	1	1	1	1	
Thomas Wood and wife	Smith.	2	1	1	2	
Thomas Ward	Smith.	1	1	1	1	
Daniel Burton	Smith	1	1	1	1	
Thos. Agar and wife	Smith	1	1	1	5	
Wm. Betsworth and wife	Smith	1	1	1	3	
John Keysler	Husbandman	1	1	1	1	
John Peterson	Do.	1	1	1	1	
James Sapwell	Husbandman.	1	1	1	1	

SHIP BEAUFORT, *Elias Perriman, Burthen 541 Tons,* 270.

Thomas Newton and wife	Lieutenant.	3	1	6	Colo. Woldo's.
John Philipps	Purser	1	1	1	Beaufort.
Garrett Salsfield and wife	Quarter Master.	1	1	2	Berwick.
Peter Needham and wife	Boatswain's mate	1	1	2	Windsor.
Richd. Partridge and wife	Lieutenant.	2	2	4	Genl. Winyard's.

## SHIP BEAUFORT — (Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
John Lane and wife.....	Corporal.....	..	..	..	..	2	Genl. Otway's.
Jas. Irwin and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Russell.
Wm. Green and wife.....	Quarter Gunner.....	..	..	..	1	2	St. George's Hosptl.
Robt. Trochmorton.....	Pupil Surgeon.....	..	..	4	..	5	Lord Torrington's.
George Calley.....	Lieutenant.....	..	..	..	..	1	Windsor.
James Agan.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	1	2	Culloden.
Edwd. Seley.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	..	2	Burford.
Willm. Ford and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	Boyne.
James Read.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Boyne.
John Taylor and wife.....	Shoemaker.....	1	2	..	..	5	Jordan's Marines.
Charles Taylor and wife.....	Weaver.....	1	1	..	..	4	
Joseph Eagleton.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	
Robt. Stone.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	1	2	
John Mackley.....	Corporal.....	..	..	..	..	1	
Stephen Fisher.....	Fisherman.....	..	..	..	..	1	
Richd. Hill and wife.....	Husbandman.....	..	3	..	..	5	
Richd. Hall and wife.....	Cooper.....	1	..	..	..	3	
Wm. Devereaux and wife.....	Privatenan.....	1	2	..	..	5	1 Regt. Foot Guards.
John Kerby.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	1	2	
Wm. Palmer and wife.....	Carpenter.....	2	..	..	..	4	











Robt. White.....	Surgeon.....	..	..	..	1
Neals Nealson.....	Baker.....	..	..	..	1
Benjn. Burrell.....	Mariner.....	..	1	..	2
John Daw.....	Baker.....	..	..	..	1
James Bateman and wife.....	Husbandman.....	..	1	..	3

Dreadnought,

Francis Yarroll.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	1
Matthew Jones.....	Surgeon.....	..	4	..	5
John Steele.....	Lieutenant & Surgeon.....	..	2	1	4
Richd. Catherwood.....	.....	..	..	..	1
Thos. Alpha.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	1
George Goodbier.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	1
Patk. Hay.....	Surgeon.....	..	1	..	2
Thos. Vaughan.....	Lieutenant.....	..	..	..	1
Thos. Dent and wife.....	Turner.....	..	..	..	1

Shirley's.

Advice.

Warburton's.

115.

SHIP ROCHAMPTON, *Samuel Williamson, Master, Burthen 230 Tons,*

Robert Young.....	Midshipman.....	..	1	..	2
Augustus Caesar Harbin.....	Assistant Surgeon.....	..	..	..	1
Alexr. Abercrombie.....	Apothecary's mate.....	..	1	..	2
Lawrence Ferrara.....	Mariner.....	..	1	..	2
Daniel Brine.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	1
Robt. Douglas.....	Gardener.....	..	..	..	1
Willm. Thompson and wife.....	Smith.....	1	..	..	4
Willm. Thompson and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	2
Benjn. Austin and wife.....	Husbandman.....	1	..	..	3
John Moss.....	Smith.....	..	..	..	1
Saml. Strutin.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	1
Peter McLean and wife.....	Shoemaker.....	2	1	..	6
John Abbot.....	Shoemaker.....	..	..	1	1
Jas. King and wife.....	Smith.....	1	1	..	6
Edwd. Davis.....	Husb'man & Carp'ter.....	..	..	..	1

Centurion.

Plymouth.

Waterford.

Centurion.

St. George.

SHIP BEAUFORT — (Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Matthew Morrice .....	Husbandman .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Wilm. Merry .....	Apothecary .....	..	..	3	2	6	
John Farrington .....	Chymist & Druggist.	..	..	1	..	2	
Wm. Johnson .....	Husbandman .....	..	..	1	..	2	
Henry Phillips and wife .....	Carpenter .....	3	2	..	..	7	
John Brickwell and wife .....	Gardener .....	..	..	..	..	2	
William Lane .....	Smith .....	..	..	..	..	1	
John Degle .....	Pattounmaker .....	..	..	..	..	1	
John Twynhoe .....	Lieut. ....	..	..	2	..	3	
Benjn. Ives .....	Captain .....	..	..	5	..	6	Privateer. Col. Hale's.
Joseph Howe .....	Furrier .....	..	..	1	..	1	
Two Servants of .....	Major Lockman .....	..	..	2	1	3	
Leonard Lockman .....	Major .....	..	..	1	..	1	
One Servant of .....	Major Lockman .....	..	..	1	..	1	
Wm. Steele and wife .....	Brewer .....	..	..	2	1	5	

SHIP CANNING, Frigate, *Andrew Dewar*, Master, *Burthen* 342 Tons, 171.

Otis Little (b) .....	Captain .....	..	..	10	6	16	Independent Compy.
Robert Bettio .....	Midshipman .....	..	..	..	..	1	Assistance.

Charles Mason .....

John Wildman .....

John Stewart .....

Surgeon .....

Serpent Bomb.

	Captain	Midshipman	10	6	16	Independent Compy. Assistance.
Obis Little (b)	.....	.....	..	..	1	
Robert Bettie	.....	.....	..	..	1	
<i>Charles Mason</i>	.....	.....	..	..	4	Serpent Bomb.
John Wildman and wife	.....	.....	..	1	4	
John Stretch and wife	.....	.....	..	1	4	
Wm. Freeman and wife	.....	.....	1	1	4	Jersey.
Thos. Ingram	.....	.....	..	..	5	
Fredk. Albert Strasburger	.....	.....	2	..	1	
Andw. Powell	.....	.....	..	..	3	Free Company.
Richd. Walker and wife	.....	.....	1	..	1	Jersey.
Aaron Clashen	.....	.....	..	..	4	
Philip Knaut	.....	.....	..	..	1	Boyne.
Peter Bergman and wife	.....	.....	..	..	1	
John Sierstrom	.....	.....	..	..	2	
Otho William Schwartz	.....	.....	..	..	1	
Charles Covey	.....	.....	..	..	1	
John Evans and wife	.....	.....	2	..	1	
Lawrence Rook and wife	.....	.....	..	..	3	Revenge.
Lewis Hays and wife	.....	.....	..	..	2	Royal Oak.
Richd. Hocket	.....	.....	1	1	2	Ranger.
Richd. Hart and wife	.....	.....	..	..	4	Carcass Sloop.
Fredk. Burley and wife	.....	.....	..	..	1	Sterling Castle.
Fredk. Burley, Junr.	.....	.....	1	..	4	
Wm. Wilson and wife	.....	.....	..	..	1	Advice.
Thos. Hardwell	.....	.....	2	..	2	
John Elger and wife	.....	.....	..	..	3	
John Jacob Preper	.....	.....	1	..	3	Norfolk.
Edwd. Orpin and wife	.....	.....	..	..	1	
Saml. Orpin	.....	.....	2	..	5	
	.....	.....	2	..	3	

26

SHIP CANNING — (Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Robert Robinson and wife . . . . .	Husbandman . . . . .	..	..	..	..	6	
John Walker and wife . . . . .	School Master and Surveyor. }	..	..	..	..	2	
Joseph Carpenter . . . . .	Husbandman . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Ferguson.
Edwd. Cherry . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
George Nail and wife . . . . .	Glover . . . . .	..	..	..	..	2	
Joseph Littlewood . . . . .	Surveyor . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
Nathaniel Gosford . . . . .	Baker . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
John Derring . . . . .	Captain's Clerk . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Fly Sloop.
Lewis Piers . . . . .	Gentleman . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Suffolk.
John Inman . . . . .	Surgeon . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
Jno. Baptiste Moreau & wife (c)	Gent. & Schoolmaster	..	..	2	..	6	Nevill's Horse.
Willm. Furye . . . . .	Corporal . . . . .	1	..	..	..	2	
Jas. Sibben . . . . .	Baker . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Sunderland.
Richd. Willford . . . . .	Carpenter, Yeoman . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
Richd. Whitfield . . . . .	Husbandman . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Devonshire.
Thos. Miller . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
John Reedle . . . . .	Husbandman . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
John Peacock . . . . .	Schoolmaster . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
Joseph Palmer . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Rupert.

Thos. Leav and wife . . . . . / Fisherman . . . . . 1  
 Willm. Corrie . . . . . / Mariner . . . . . 3



## SHIP CANNING—(Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
John Waller .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Norfolk.
William Hunter and wife .....	Quarter Gunner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Litchfield.
George Musgrove and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Panther.
Thomas Procter and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	1	..	..	2	Oxford.
Jas. Newell .....	Fisherman .....	..	..	..	..	1	..
Michl. Ford .....	Do. ....	..	..	..	..	1	..
Wm. Norris and wife .....	Carpenter .....	1	..	..	..	3	..
Thos. Corbett .....	Fisherman .....	..	..	..	1	2	..
John Phillips .....	Do. ....	..	..	..	..	1	..
Peter Swinford and wife .....	Mariner .....	1	..	..	..	3	Antelope.
Geo. Penrose .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Nassaw.

SHIP EVERLEY, *John Dutchman, Master, Burthen 351 Tons,*

175.

John Waller and wife .....	Surgeons mate .....	..	..	..	..	2	Fox.
Richd. Hollis and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Revenge.
Edwd. Anderson and wife .....	Mariner .....	1	3	..	..	6	Gloucester.
Paul Ferrandieu .....	Gardener .....	..	..	..	..	1	..
Robt. Simes and wife .....	Boatswain's mate .....	2	..	..	..	4	Ambuscade.

Thos. Shaw and wife .....

George Mackay .....

Mariner .....

Private .....

..

..

2

Revenge.



John Wallace and wife	Surgeons mate	..	..	..	2	Fox.
Richd. Hollis and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	2	Revenge.
Edwd. Anderson and wife	Mariner	1	..	..	6	Gloucester.
Paul Perrandieu	Gardener	..	3	..	1	Ambuscade.
Robt. Simcs and wife	Boatswain's mate	2	..	..	4	
<hr/>						
Thos. Shaw and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	2	Revenge.
George Mackay	Private	..	..	..	1	Ld. Jno. Murray's.
John Allison and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	2	Devonshire.
Willm. Bliss	Mariner	..	..	..	1	Revenge.
Michl. Johnston and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	2	Kingston.
John Mansfield and wife	Shipwright	..	..	..	2	Hampton Court.
Francis Noble	Mariner	..	..	..	1	Nightingale.
Walter Harkins and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	2	Ambuscade.
Andrew Truelsey and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	2	Princess Louisa.
Ralph Fracks and wife	Taylor	1	1	..	4	
John Johnston	Mariner	..	..	..	1	Ambuscade.
Thomas Cox	Husbandman	..	..	..	1	
Peter Maine and wife	Corporal	1	..	..	2	Cornwal's.
George Marshall and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	2	Faulkland.
John Ferguson	Midshipman	..	1	..	2	Lenox.
William Batchelor	Mariner	..	..	..	1	Revenge.
John German	Fisherman	..	..	..	1	
George Greenwood and wife	Farmer	1	..	..	3	
John Greenwood and wife	Tallow Chandler	2	..	1	7	
Stephen Callow	Mariner	..	..	1	2	Lauceston.
John Elt and wife	Carpenter	..	..	..	2	
John Frazer	Mariner	..	..	..	1	Invincible.
John Rodaway	Weaver	..	..	..	1	
James Wood	Husbandman	..	..	..	1	
Andrew Stewart	Mariner	..	..	1	2	Essex.
Willm. Cammel and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	3	Revenge.
John Reeves and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	2	Royal Oak.

## SHIP EVERLEY — (Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
John McGeachy and wife.....	Corporal.....	2	..	..	..	4	Genl. Campbell's.
Saml. Taylor.....	Private man.....	..	..	..	..	1	Lord Sempill's.
Edwd. Stanley and wife.....	Marine.....	..	..	..	..	2	Sir And. Agnew's.
John White and wife.....	Privat. man.....	..	..	..	..	2	3d Regt. Foot Gds.
John Jarvis.....	Carpenter.....	..	..	..	..	1	Deptford Yard.
John Shapland and wife.....	Marine.....	..	..	..	..	2	Col. Holmes's.
John Bradwell and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	1	1	..	4	Boyne.
John Fancourt and wife.....	Husbandman.....	2	..	..	..	4	
Danl. Stewart and wife.....	Smith.....	..	1	..	..	3	
John Woodin and wife.....	Joiner.....	4	1	1	..	8	
Richd. Mortimer.....	Marine.....	..	..	..	..	1	Frazer's.
John Wiffin.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	Sheerness
Thos. Perry.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	Revenge.
John Pitts.....	Carpenter.....	..	..	..	..	1	
John Oliver.....	Powder Flask maker	..	..	..	..	1	
Thos. Gunan.....	Joynce.....	..	..	..	..	1	
Danl. Brown.....	Surgeon's Mate.....	..	..	..	..	1	Bedford.
John Lewis and wife.....	Private.....	..	..	..	..	1	Cornwall's.
John Wilkinson.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Hampton Court.
Richd. Welden and wife.....	Private.....	1	1	..	..	4	2d Regt. Foot Gds.

Saml. Townsend and wife.....  
 Lascelles Marshall and wife.....

Joynce.....  
 Mariner.....







## SHIP LONDON — (Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Mark Smith and wife	Watch Glass maker	..	..	..	..	2	St. George.
Robt. Lard and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	Anglesea.
John Kaine	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Deptford Yard.
Robt. Norman and wife.	Smith	..	1	..	..	3	
James Guilliford.	Carpenter	1	..	..	..	2	
Wm. Dwight and wife.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	Nottingham.
Jos. Simpson and wife.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	Serpent Bomb.
Henry Wright	Husbandman	..	..	..	..	1	
Paul. Casey.	Husbandman	..	..	..	..	1	
James Skelley and wife	Husbandman	..	1	..	..	3	
Barnaby Fox.	Husbandman	..	..	..	..	1	
Willm. Watson.	Midshipman.	..	..	..	..	1	South Sea Castle.
Robt. Shepherd and wife.	Mariner	..	3	..	..	5	Royal George.
Robert Brown.	Private man	..	..	..	..	1	Edinburgh Regt.
James Thompson and wife.	Carpenter	..	2	..	..	4	
Wm. Hogg and w'fe	Mariner	..	2	..	..	6	Falcon Sloop.
Alexr. Waters and wife.	Mariner	..	..	..	2	5	Barfleur.
Joseph Thornwell and wife.	Midshipman.	..	..	..	..	4	Edinburgh.
John Harney.	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Essex.
Patk. Lamb and wife	Brickmaker	..	..	..	..	2	



## SHIP LONDON -- (Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
William Trumball, Jun .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Colechester.
Brian Hardman .....	Private .....	..	..	..	..	1	D. of Montague's.
Joseph Rogers .....	Shipwright .....	..	..	..	..	1	Plymouth Yard.
Wm. Brown and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Rainbow.
Richard Scott and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Granado Bomb.
Hugh McNeil and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Revenge.
Job Savage .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Lenox.
Joseph Scott .....	Quartermaster .....	..	..	1	..	2	Shirley's.
Philip Connolly and wife .....	Labourer .....	..	..	..	..	3	
Richd. Farrell .....	Labourer .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Garret Dailey and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Dreadnought.
Thos. Wilder and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Grampus Sloop.
Michl. Furnier and wife .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	2	Merchant Service.
Michl. Burne .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Boyne.
Thos. Golding .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Boyne.
Robert Brown .....	Smith .....	..	..	..	..	1	
Wm. Hands .....	Mariner .....	..	..	..	..	1	Hampshire.
Matthew Tagart .....	Private .....	..	..	..	..	1	Cornwall's.
Robt. Baker .....	Private .....	..	..	..	..	1	do.
Thomas Mayhew .....	Sawyer .....	..	..	..	..	1	

Henry Yateman .....

Private .....

3d Troop Horse Gds. 1



Wm. Hands.....	Mariner.....	1	Hampshire,
Matthew Tagart.....	Private.....	1	Cornwall's,
Robt. Baker.....	Private.....	1	do,
Thomas Mayhew.....	Sawyer.....	1	
Henry Yatemah.....	Private.....	1	3d Troop Horse Gds.
Dani. Beeson and wife.....	Husbandman.....	4	
Jean Coradt Sutor.....	Cook.....	1	
James Flemming.....	Mariner.....	1	Pembroke,
Robt. Hipsley and wife.....	Mariner.....	3	Nassaw,
Wm. Young.....	Sawyer.....	1	Deptford Yard.
Ezra Hammond and wife.....	Husbandman.....	3	
Lawrence Smith and wife.....	Watch Glass maker.....	5	
William Barber.....	Husbandman.....	1	
Henry Wynne and wife.....	Bricklayer.....	2	
Wm. Howard.....	Carpenter.....	1	
Chas. Cook and wife.....	Husbandman.....	4	
John Henry and wife.....	Carpenter.....	2	
Verby Livermoore.....	Carpenter.....	1	
Edmund Field.....	Carpenter.....	1	
Benj. Wildes and wife.....	Shoemaker.....	7	
John Harry and wife.....	Private.....	1	
Simon Thorowgood.....	Husbandman.....	2	Col. Holmes's.
Henry Hooper and wife.....	Brickmaker.....	1	
James Nicholas.....	Husbandman.....	2	
Simon Wynn.....	Gardener.....	1	
Ralph White and wife.....	Mariner.....	1	Royal George,
Joseph Butler.....	Mariner.....	3	Wolf Sloop.
Matthew Watts.....	Marine.....	1	Sir Andr. Agnew's.
Peter Kingwell and wife.....	Mariner.....	1	Princessa,
Wm. Booth and wife.....	Private.....	2	Sempel's.
Frederick Fitzgerald and wife.....	Cooper.....	3	
		1	

## SHIP LONDON — (Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
George Pederick . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Assurance.
John Carpenter and wife . . . . .	Husbandman . . . . .	1	..	..	..	3	
John Wood and wife . . . . .	Husbandman . . . . .	1	3	..	..	6	
Matthew Cooper and wife . . . . .	Carpenter . . . . .	1	..	..	..	3	
Edwd. Gaddard . . . . .	Husbandman . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
Wm. Weston and wife . . . . .	Shoemaker . . . . .	..	1	..	..	3	
Thos. Storer . . . . .	Plumber . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
James Cato . . . . .	Gunstock maker . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
Patk. Radcliff and wife . . . . .	Mariner . . . . .	1	1	..	..	4	Weymouth.
Helen Meathers . . . . .	.. . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
David Carnegie . . . . .	Surgeon . . . . .	..	..	1	..	2	
Jas. Jordan and wife . . . . .	Husbandman . . . . .	1	2	..	..	5	

## SHIP FAIR LADY, Isaac Forster, Master, Burthen Tons.

Archibald Hinchelwood (d) . . . . .	Governor's Clerk . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	Phillip's.
Edward Amhurst . . . . .	Captain . . . . .	..	2	..	..	3	
James Handasyde . . . . .	Surgeon . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
John Kerr . . . . .	Governor's Clerk . . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
William Nesbitt . . . . .	Do. . . . .	..	..	..	..	1	
Ezekiel Gillman . . . . .	Major . . . . .	..	2	..	..	3	Col. Moor's.



## SHIP BALTIMORE—(Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Pierce George Haley and wife.	Private.....	..	..	..	..	2	Powlett's.
Harry Pitt.....	Surgeon.....	1	1	3	1	7	
John Thompson and wife.....	Perukemaker.....	..	..	..	..	2	Sunderland.
Thos. McShean and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Princess Mary.
Peter Carsal.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	Genl. Howard's.
Edwd. Morgan and wife.....	Private.....	..	..	..	..	2	
Isaac Palmer.....	Needlemaker.....	..	..	..	..	1	
Edwd. Ellard.....	Glover.....	..	..	..	..	1	
Thos. Ellard.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	..	1	
Thos. Leatham.....	Shoemaker.....	..	..	1	..	2	
Wm. Hurley.....	Husbandman.....	..	..	..	..	1	
Peter Green.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	Essex.
Robert Silbey and wife.....	Carpenter.....	..	1	..	..	3	
Richd. Morrison and wife.....	Mariner.....	1	..	..	..	3	Windsor.
Francis Fort and wife.....	Private.....	..	..	..	..	2	Sir Wm. Gooch's.
Thos. Pierson and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Worcester.
Richd. Harvey.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	1	Windsor.
Archibald Frame and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	..	..	..	2	Ludlow Castle.
John Plunkett and wife.....	Mariner.....	..	1	..	..	3	Dunkirk.
Wm. Atkinson and wife.....	Butcher.....	1	..	..	..	3	

Thos. Hermitage.....

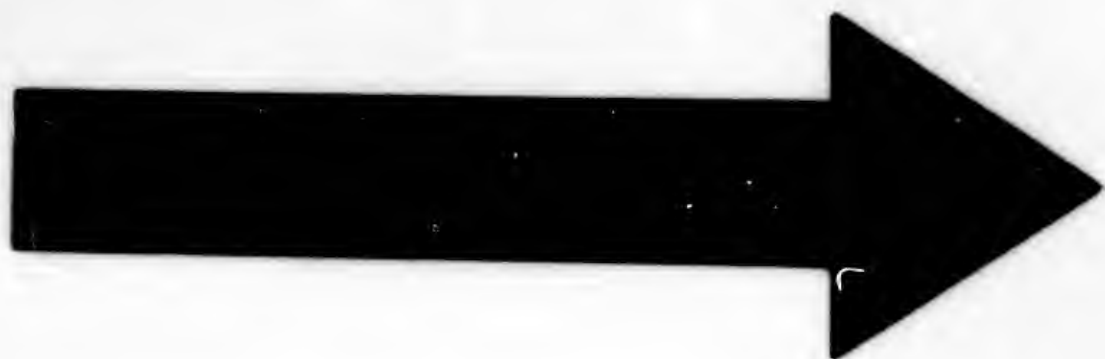
Walter Roy.....

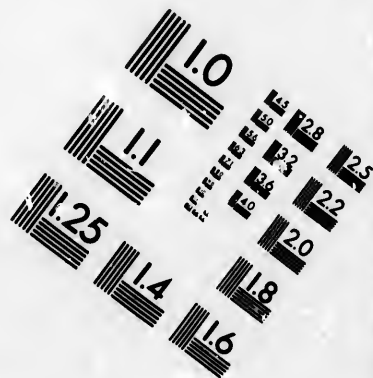
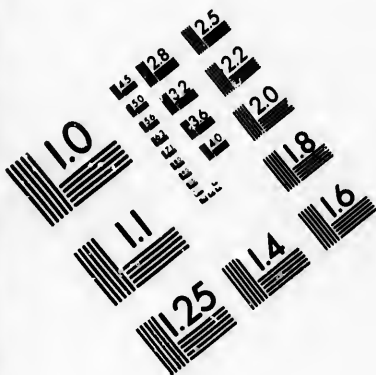
Husbandman.....

Mariner.....

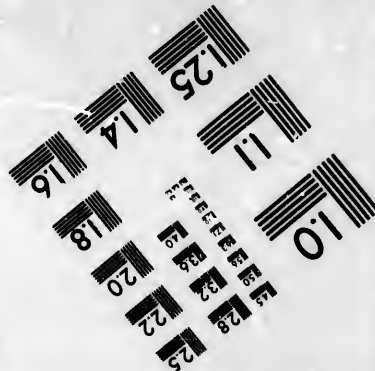
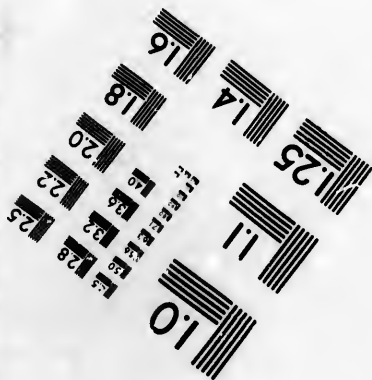
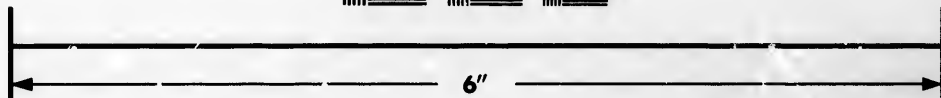
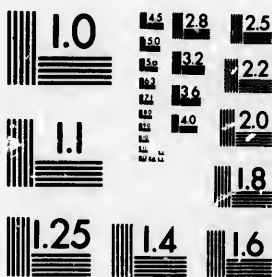
Dunkirk.....







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

12.8  
12.5  
12.2  
12.0  
8

10



## SHIP BALTIMORE—(Continued.)

Names.	Quality.	Children.		Servants.		Total.	Regiment, Ship, &c.
		Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.		
Richd. Hall and wife	Porter	..	..	..	..	2	Expedition.
John Ord	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Warwick.
John Hall	Glazier	..	..	..	1	1	Lord H. Beauclerk's.
John Moore	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	Hampton Court.
Robt. Moore	Private	..	..	..	..	1	Harpton Court.
Robt. Ellard	Fisherman	..	..	..	..	1	Boyne Privateer.
Joseph Monday	Mariner	..	..	..	2	2	Margate.
Francis Brown	Husbandman	..	..	..	1	1	
John Brown	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	
Arthur Cane and wife	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	
Hugh Henry	Mariner	..	..	..	..	2	
Benj. Bishop and wife	Wool comber	..	..	..	..	1	
Joseph Bezely	Husbandman	..	..	..	..	2	
John Brewse	Engineer	..	..	..	1	1	
Willm. Jeffery	Commissary	..	..	..	..	2	
David Lloyd	Clerk of the Stores	..	..	..	..	1	
Thomas Vaughan	Lieutenant	..	..	..	1	1	Warberton's.
Robt. Tucker	Husbandman	..	..	..	..	2	
John Moseley	Joyner	..	..	..	..	1	
Wm. Eldridge	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Mary Galley.
Edwd. Benson	Mariner	..	..	..	..	1	Greyhound.



## NOTES REFERRED TO IN FOREGOING LIST —

(a) John Creighton was the son of a gentleman in the South of England. He entered the army early in life, and was at the battle of Fontenoy. He was among the officers discharged at the peace of Aix la Chappelle, in 1748, and was placed on the half-pay of Col. Warburton's Regt. of Foot. Mr. Creighton was sent to Malagash with the Germans in 1752, and took a leading part in the settlement of Lunenburg, where he continued to reside until his death in 1807. He was appointed Lt. Col. of Militia, a Judge of the Court of Common Pleas, and, on 6th May, 1776, a member of H. M. Council, which office he afterwards resigned. Mr. Creighton was father of the late Col. Joseph Creighton of Halifax, and grandfather of Hon. John Creighton of Lunenburg, now a member of the Legislative Council of Nova Scotia. *N. S. MS. Doc.: Murdoch's N. S.*, vols. 2. 3.

(b) Otis Little had been Captain of one of the independent Companies raised in New England for Colonial Service. He was the author of a pamphlet on the resources of Nova Scotia, published in London in 1748. Being in England when the Colony at Chebucto was projected, he joined the Expedition under Cornwallis, and came out with the settlers in the Canning Frigate. For some time after his arrival he acted as Commissary of Stores; but was dismissed by Gov. Cornwallis for suffering irregularities to exist in the issuing of supplies. He was probably a lawyer by profession, having held the office of Attorney General of the Colony for several years. Capt. Little left a daughter, who died unmarried, at Halifax. *Govs. Letters; N. S. Council Minutes.*

(c) J. Baptiste Moreau had been a Roman Catholic Priest, and Prior of the Abbey of S. Matthew, at Brest. He afterwards became a Clergyman of the Church of England, and officiated to his Countrymen and the German Settlers at Lunenburg for many years. His son, Cornwallis Moreau, was the first male child born in Halifax. He was living, in 1848, in the County of Lunenburg, and received, that year, pecuniary aid from the Nova Scotia Philanthropic Society. *Hawkins Missions of Church*, 356—Ed.

(d) Archibald Hinchelwood served in the Secretary's office for many years. He was elected a Member of the House of Assembly, for Lunenburg, in April 1759. He was a Justice of the Peace in 1761, and was again elected, for Lunenburg in 1765. Lord William Campbell nominated him to a seat in the Council in 1773, but he died that autumn, before taking his seat. He left property in Argyle St., opposite the Grand Parade, which fell to a nephew, an officer in the army, who left 3 sons, Archibald, Paisley, and Charles, who all died unmarried. *N. S. Doc.; Murdoch's Hist. N. Scotia.*

(e) William Nesbitt accompanied Govr. Cornwallis to Nova Scotia in 1749, as one of the Government Clerks, and appears to have performed, in conjunction with Archibald Hinchelwood, the duties of the Secretary's office for several years. He afterwards practised as an Attorney and Solicitor at Halifax, where many of the early conveyances of land appear in his handwriting. He succeeded Mr. Little as Attorney General of the Colony, which office he held for nearly twenty-five years. On the establishment of a Representative Government, he was elected a Member of Assembly; and was made Speaker on the 4th Decr., 1759. He continued in the Chair of the House, with the intermission of the session of 1774, (while sick), until 1783, when he retired on a pension of £100 per annum. He died the following year. In 1763, Mr. Nesbitt declined the offer of a seat in the Council, preferring the offices which he then held. During the period of his Speakership, the house sat fourteen years without a dissolution—this was called the Long parliament of Nova Scotia. Mr. Nesbitt's residence was in Grafton Street. His old house situate in Block E, Collier's division, on the upper side of the street, still remains, though now much altered from its original appearance. He is supposed to have left no male heirs in this country; his daughter Mrs. Swan died in the old house in Grafton Street at an advanced age, about 35 years ago. The Portraits of Speaker Nesbitt and his wife are in the Library of King's College, Windsor. *N. S. MS. Doc.; Journals of House of Assembly, N. S.*

*Governor Cornwallis\* to Duke of Bedford.*

(COPY.)

CHEBUCTO, 22nd June, 1749.

MY LORD DUKE,—

I arrived here yesterday,—this morning a Sloop arrived from Mr. Hopson, which I am obliged to send to Boston in case any ship should be going thence to England. I would not neglect an opportunity of writing to your Grace. I met the "Fair Lady" storeship at sea the eleventh, after we had been from England four weeks, who told me the Transports arrived at Spithead the day before he sailed, and were to sail in three days after him, we were then off the island of Sable, and except the first eight days had met with contrary winds all the passage, besides we had steered our course for Cape Race but was forced off the banks by a gale of wind from the North West so that I had reason to think the Transports might be soon at Chebucto—we had nobody on board that knew anything of the Coasts, nor of the Bay of Fundy, so were to cruize off the Coasts till we met with a pilot, we made the Coast of Acadie the 14th but met with no pilot till the 20th, when we met with a Sloop from Boston to Louisburgh, with two pilots on board, for the use of the Governor,—the wind not serving for the Bay of Fundy and the officers assuring me in case of foggy weather (not unusual upon those coasts) we might be a fortnight getting to Anapolis. The wind was fair for Chebucto, so I thought it advisable to go in there rather than risk the being some weeks perhaps after the settlers arrived. I could save the Garrison of Louisburgh, the bad and long navigation to Anapolis so I sent to Governor Hopson that I was going for Chebucto and desired him to transport the Garrison thither, imagining he had transports ready: by his Sloop that came in this day I find him in great perplexity, the French arrived, and he no trans-

---

\* The Honourable Edward Cornwallis, was fifth son of Charles, third Baron Cornwallis, by Lady Charlotte Butler, daughter of Richard, Earl of Arran, and uncle to the celebrated Duke of Ormonde. He was born 22 Feby, 1712-13. He was Member of Parliament for the borough of Eye in 1749, and in 1753, shortly after his return from Halifax, he was elected for the city of Westminster. He married, the same year, a daughter of the late Lord Townshend, but left no family. In 1759 he was made a Major General, and was afterwards Governor of Gibraltar. General Cornwallis was twin brother of Dr. Frederick Cornwallis, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury, and uncle to the Lord Cornwallis who defeated General Gates at Camden, South Carolina, in 1780, and afterwards surrendered at Yorktown, to the Revolutionary General Lincoln.—*Collins' and Debrett's Peerages.*

ports.—The Council of War it seems were of opinion that the orders from the Secretary at War did not empower him to hire Transports, but to wait my arrival and that I was to send the Transports that brought the settlers here. As I cannot know when the Transports will arrive, in what condition, nor how many I can spare, I think it absolutely necessary for the service to send the sloop to Boston with orders to Apthorp, and Hancock, who Mr. Hopson has recommended as the persons that have been always employed on the part of the Government to hire vessels with all expedition for the Transportation of these Troops from Louisburgh to Chebucto. I send a letter by the same sloop to Colonel Mascarene in case he should meet at sea any vessel going to Anapolis. I likewise send a Frenchman that knows the Country over Land, by Minas to Anapolis. I have ordered Colonel Mascarene to come here with a Quorum of the Council, as soon as possible, that I may open my Commission, take the Oaths and appoint another Council according to his Majesty's Instructions.

I can give your Grace little information as yet as to this Country—the Coasts are as rich as ever they have been represented. We caught fish every day since we came within fifty leagues of the coast, the harbour itself is full of fish of all kinds all the officers agree the harbour is the finest they have ever seen—the Country is one continual Wood, no clear spot to be seen or heard of. I have been ashore in several places—the underwood is only young trees so that with difficulty one might walk thro' any of them; D'Anvilles fleet have only cut wood for present use but cleared no ground, they encamped their men upon the Beach.—I have seen but few Brooks nor have as yet found the navigable river that has been talked of—there are a few French families on each side of the Bay about 3 leagues off; some have been on board: As to the disposition of the French or Indians I can give your Grace no account till I see Colonel Mascarene when I shall write more fully and continue from time to time to acquaint your Grace of our proceedings. I wish the French may not be uneasy at waiting so long on board for the evacuation of Louisburgh as it may be some time before Mr. Hopson will get Transports—it will I fear retard the settlement.

I am &c.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

P. S.—I expect the Transports daily.

His Grace the Duke of Bedford.

of the Fleet the 5th. I own I was much disappointed in finding Mr. Hopson unprovided with Transports as I never had the least intimation that he was to wait for the ships that should bring the Settlers. I have an account from Boston of July 3rd. that my second order got there soon enough to prevent all but one from sailing, but as they were all hired this will cause some expense, they write me it will not be much.

July 8 I received from Mr. Hopson copies of letters from Governor Shirley and Colonel Mascarene giving an account of the French having begun a settlement and a Fort at the mouth of St. John's River. As my Instructions direct me to prevent all such encroachments and particularly mention that River as of the greatest consequence, I next day sent Captn. Rous of the Albany with a small Sloop to attend him with orders to the commanding Officers at Annapolis to furnish him with Troops if demanded. Copies of my letter to Capt: Rous and of one to the commander of St. John's I send your Grace enclosed. I hope what I have done in this affair will meet with your Grace's approbation. July 12th I heard from Governor Shirley, that he had sent the Boston to Annapolis to receive my instructions about the affair of St. John's. I sent Captn. Pearse the same directions I had given Captn. Rous, and copy of the declaration asserting His Majesty's rights. As to Port Mouton which is mentioned in these letters I believe it was a mistake occasioned by the French having put in there in their way to St. John's.

I shall now lay before your Grace our proceedings at Chebucto.

Colonel Mascarene arrived here the 12th with five of the Council, next day I opened to them His Majesty's Commission and took the Oaths; the day following I nominated the Members of a New Council:

Colonel Mascarene,\*  
Captn. How,  
Capt. Gorham,

Mr. Benj. Green,  
Mr. Salisbury,  
Mr. Davidson.

I have added since Mr. Steel.

As perhaps no copies were taken of the Plans sent me of the Harbour I send along with this a Copy of Durel's Plan.

---

\* Col. Mascarene was the Lt. Governor of Annapolis; Capts. How and Gorham were two of his councillors. Mr. Green was secretary to Govr. Hopson at Louisburg. Messrs. Salisbury and Davidson came out with Governor Cornwallis. Mr. Steel, afterwards added to the council, was one of the settlers from England.

(From the Duplicate.)

We came to anchor in Merligniche Bay where I was told there was a French settlement. I sent ashore to see the Houses and manner of living of the Inhabitants--there are but a few Families with tolerable wooden Houses covered with Bark, a good many Cattle and clear ground more than serves themselves—they seem to be very peaceable, say they always looked upon themselves as English Subjects, have their Grants from Colonel Mascarene the Governor of Annapolis, and showed an unfeigned joy to hear of the new Settlement. They assure us the Indians are quite peaceable and not at all to be feared—there are none hereabouts.

I have, &c.,

ED. CORNWALLIS.

(From the Duplicate.)

This Frenchman will be there in three or four days—tis 25 leagues from hence to Minas and the French have made a path for driving their Cattle over here.

---

*Governor Cornwallis to Duke of Bedford.\**

CHEBUCTO, JULY 23rd, 1749.

MY LORD,—

My last to your Grace was of June 22d., a duplicate of which is enclosed,—the 27th the Transports appeared off the Harbour and in a few days most of them got in. As their passage had been extremely good and none of them had in the least suffered, I found they would be ready to sail the moment the settlers should be put ashore. I despatched a Sloop to Boston to countermand the order I had given, and sent to Mr. Hopson to let him know I would send in a few days Transports to bring away his Garrison. Mr. Hopson had wrote me that he had agreed with Desherbier the French Commissary to make use of the French Transports upon condition that in case the English Ships should arrive before they were all on board he should be at liberty to disembark them. I sent him one the 1st of July, and four more the largest

---

\* John Russell, 4th Duke of Bedford, was appointed secretary of state in 1747-8 and resigned the office in 1751. He was afterwards minister plenipotentiary to France. He died in 1771.—*Collins' Peerage.*

Your Grace will see that the place I have fixed for the town is on the west side of the harbour—tis upon the side of a Hill which commands that whole Peninsula and shelters the town from the Northwest winds. From the shore to the top of the hill is about half a mile, the ascent very gentle, the soil is good, there is convenient landing for Boats all along the Beach and good anchorage within Gunshot of the shore for the largest Ships. In Durel's Plan the two points that make the entrance to Bedford Bay are marked as the places proper to fortify which is likewise taken notice of by Mr. Knowles. Their view must then have been to have the Settlement within that Bay. This would have been subject to great inconveniencies. In the first place, it would be too far up for the Fishermen, it being about five leagues from the entrance of the Harbour to these points, and the Beach all along as proper for curing their Fish as can possibly be imagined, so that no fisherman would ever have thought of going within these forts—indeed no ships would choose to go so far, as no finer Harbour can be than that of Chebucto which reaches from these points to Sandwich River\* so that notwithstanding of any forts upon these points an enemy's fleet might lie secure and indeed block up all ships within the Bay. The proper places to fortify for the defence of the Harbour seem to be Sandwich point and the Bank opposite to it. George's Island lies likewise very convenient for a Battery to defend both the Harbour and the Town. It contains about ten or twelve Acres. It was there I landed the settlers from on board the ships sent to Louisbourg—I have now a guard there and stores, and propose to build a Magazine upon it for powder.

As there was not one yard of clear ground Your Grace will imagine our difficulty and what work we have to do. However they have already cleared above 12 acres and I hope to begin my own House in two days, I have a small frame and planks ready.

The Indians are hitherto very peaceable, many of them have been here with some Chiefs, I made them small presents, told them I had Instructions from His Majesty to offer them friendship and all protection and likewise presents which I should deliver as soon as they should assemble their tribes and return with powers to enter into Treaty and exchange their French Commissions for others in His Majesty's Name.

Three of the French Deputies have been here to know what is to be their condition for the future, I gave them

---

\*North West Arm.



Copies of His Majesty's Declaration and copies of the Oath of Allegiance which I told them they must take without any condition or reservation but in the same manner as His Majesty's English subjects;—they pretend their only difficulty is from fear of the Indians in case of a French War. I have ordered all the Deputies to come here and expect them in a few days,—I think tis necessary to shew them that tis in our power to master them or to protect them, and therefore I design to send as soon as possible two Companies to Minas with Orders to build a Barrack and stay there the Winter, I shall also send an Armed Sloop into the Bay of Minas to prevent all correspondence with the French by sea:—another Company I shall send to the Head of the Bay, where the Road to Minas begins:—I propose likewise a Blockhouse half way for the conveniency of Travellers, and then to employ all the Men I can get together, Soldiers and Inhabitants to clear the Road from hence to Minas, tis about 30 Miles in a direct line—whether this can be executed before winter I cannot say. Had the Garrison of Louisbourg been arrived they would have been of infinite advantage: at present I have only one Company of Hopson's, one of Warburton's and 60 of Gorham's Rangers.\*

A list of the Civil officers I shall be able to send your Grace by the next ships that sail, with an account of what further progress we shall have made.

I am, &c.,

To His Grace the  
Duke of Bedford.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

(COPY.)

*Governor Cornwallis to Lords of Trade and Plantations.*

CHEBUCTO, 24th July, 1749.

MY LORDS,—

My first to your Lordships was of the 22d of June, duplicate of which is enclosed—a few days after, several of the Transports arrived, and before the 1st of July they were all in the Harbour. I immediately dispatched a Sloop to Boston to countermand the transports, which arrived in time to hinder all but one sailing. I sent another to Mr. Hopson to let him

\* These Rangers came from Annapolis, they had been enlisted in New England and were chiefly composed of Indians of half blood.

know I should send him transports in a few days. Accordingly on the 6th of July I sent him the London, Winchelsea, Wilmington and Merry Jacks. The Brotherhood had sailed some days before—Your Lordships will excuse my applying the Merry Jacks as she was the readiest having no settlers on board. I shall discharge her as soon as she returns according to your Lordships directions in your Letter of 14th of May from Portsmouth and carefully observe all your Instructions.

\* \* \* \* \* I Published a proclamation in the terms advised by your Lordships with regard to such as should desert the settlement, and made the penalty to whoever should be absent two days together without permission forfeiture of all the rights and privileges of Settlers.—Eight fellows that had gone off in Canoes and were brought back, I punished by striking their names out of the Mess Books, and out of your Lordships List, and ordered them to leave the Province, this has a good effect; there are amongst the settlers a few Swiss who are regular honest and industrious men, easily governed and work heartily: I hope your Lordships will think of a method of encouraging numbers of them to come over.—A proposal was sent me when at Spithead which might perhaps answer the purpose, to make it known through Germany, that all Husbandmen, tradesmen or soldiers being protestants, should have the same rights & privileges in this province as were promised on his Majestys Proclamation to his natural born subjects, besides which, at their embarking at Rotterdam or Plymouth, or at their arrival here (as your Lordships shall think proper) each man should receive 40sh. or 50sh., and 10sh. for every person in his family, they to be at the charge of their own passage.

Many of the settlers are without shoes, stockings or shirts: I shall be obliged to furnish what is absolutely necessary, which they shall pay in work when we build storehouses, Hospitals &c. There are indeed many come over of the better sort who though they do not work themselves, are very useful in managing the rest. I have appointed two or three of these Overseers to each Ships Company. As your Lordships know there is not one clear spot of ground here, you will think what difficulties we have to overcome; however I venture to promise your Lordships that I shall be able to get them all into Houses before Winter; there is now cleared above 12 acres—Copy of a Plan for the town with a line of defence, offered me by Mr. Brewse I send enclosed and that your Lordships may judge of the situation I have chosen, I like-

wise send Copy of Durels Plan of the Harbour and Bay. The points at the entrance of Bedford Bay marked by Mr. Knowles and Durel as the proper places to fortify, are too far up for the Fishermen, and would leave the Harbour open to an Enemy, without Defence. The forts to defend the entrance of this Harbour, as your Lordships will see, must be at Sandwich point and opposite to it, with a battery upon George's Island. From seeing the Plan only one would be apt to choose Sandwich point as the best situation for a town, being very defencible, and having the advantage of Sandwich River navigable a great way, this was the general opinion at first, and they began to clear there the first day they worked, but upon examination we found the strongest objections against it—that shoal off the point which makes it very convenient for a Fort, would be extremely dangerous so near a town—tis so shallow that a Cable's length from the shore, small boats strike upon the rocks, besides it was evident from the Beach, that a Prodigious Sea must come in there in Winter, and upon enquiry we found that the great storms here come from the S. E. directly upon that point; the soil proved too bad, stony near the shore and swampish behind. The situation I have chosen, has all the conveniences I could wish except a fresh Water River. Tis upon the side of a rising ground that commands the whole Peninsula and will shelter the town from the N. W. winds; the Beach is all along fine gravel, convenient for small boats, and the anchorage good everywhere within Gun shot of the shore for the largest ships—Nothing is easier than to build Wharfs, one is already finished for ships of 200 Tons—I have constantly employed all the Carpenters I could get from Annapolis or the ships here, to build log houses for Stores. I have likewise offered the French at Minas considerable wages to work here, they promise to send 50 in a few days, to stay till the 1st of October; this will cost money, but is great economy compared to the charge of keeping the ships. I send your Lordships enclosed the Minutes of the first days Council, that your Lordships may see whom I have appointed of His Majesty's Council, and the answer I gave to the French Deputies. I send also Copy of my letter to Captain Rous who sailed the \_\_\_\_\_ with the Albany and a small armed Sloop to attend him to St. John's River, where I have intelligence the French are building a Fort, and copy of my letter to the French Officer commanding there—a letter of the same tenor I sent to Captain Pearse of the Boston who is come from Boston to the Bay of Fundy on the same errand.

I have seen many of the Indians and some of their Chiefs, they are at present quiet and peaceable, they say they will send deputys to enter into Treaty, take English Commissions instead of French, and receive His Majesty's Presents.

As soon as the Garrison arrives from Louisburg I propose to send two Companys to Minas with orders to build a Barrack and stay there the Winter. I shall likewise send an armed Sloop to lie in the Basin of Minas, this will show the French that we can master or protect them according to their behaviour, and in case any of them should be decoyed to Canada or Louisbourg or St John's, that force will prevent their carrying off their effects.

By the next Ships I shall give your Lordships an account of the Civil Officers, and what further proceedings we may have made.

I am &c.

The Lords Commrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

---

*Govr. Cornwallis to Duke of Bedford.*

(COPY.)

CHEBUCTO,  
24th July 1749.

MY LORD,—

By the early Transport I send Your Grace as full an account as I am able at present of our proceedings at Chebucto Your Grace will be sensible of the many difficulties I have to encounter at first setting out. I must rely upon your Grace's goodness to pardon any neglects or omissions a hurry of business may occasion the people I have to deal with not subject or at least not accustomed to discipline and subordination makes it heavy at first but I dont despair of bringing things to order.

Nothing is wanting but industry and assiduity to make this Colony in time as it appears to me the most flourishing of any of the northern Colonies, in respect of the fishery most certainly it has the advantage of them all and as far as I can perceive no way inferior in other particulars, the soil is good, the climate by all accounts healthy, the harbor the finest perhaps in the World, therefore my Lord I can see no reason if a proper Government be once established, for as yet there has hardly been the appearance of one, why the province of

Nova Scotia may not come to be and that in a few years the most valuable.

I hope your Grace will approve the steps I have taken in regard to the encroachment of the French at St. John's River as I am not informed how far they have carried their project into execution—I can't guess what the Men of War may be able to do, I wish I had been lucky enough to have reached Annapolis I would have gone myself, a work at the commencement is easily crushed and I wish Colonel Mascarene instead of sending to acquaint Mr. Shirley had gone himself or sent a force to have asserted His Majesty's right and stopped it.

Monsieur Ramsay\* who I hear is the person employed, had passed Merlegoch but a few days before I put in there and it was owing to a Sloop with him on board and some other French People putting in at Port Mutton a Harbour a little to the Westward that gave rise to the account of the French going to make a settlement there. As soon as I hear what the Men of War have done I shall dispatch a vessel to inform your Grace of it.

I am &c

To His Grace the  
Duke of Bedford.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

*Minutes of Council, Halifax 1749.*

EDWARD CORNWALLIS Esqr. Captain General & Governor in Chief in & over His Majestys Province of Nova Scotia or Acadie & Colonel of Foot in His Majestys Service.

Having made choice of the following Gentlemen to be Members of His Majestys Council for the Province of Nova

\*Jean Baptiste Nicholas Roche de Ramezay served for many years in America. He was sent by the Governor of Canada, in 1741, on a mission to the Indians of the Lake of the Two Mountains. In the year 1745 he proceeded, in command of a body of men, from Quebec to Bay Verte, in Nova Scotia; and fortifying himself at Beaubassin, he went down the Bay to Minas, in the winter of 1747, where he surprized and defeated the small provincial force under Colonel Noble. He appears to have been engaged, during this and the following year, in active hostilities against the British, in conjunction with LeLautre and others. In June, 1749, we find him in charge of an expedition sent to fortify the mouth of the River St. John. In 1758 he received, as a reward for his services, the appointment of Town Major of Quebec, which he held when that place surrendered to the British forces in 1759. He was one of the officers who signed the capitulation, for which he was blamed by Vaudreuil, the Governor of Canada, who thought he should have held out a little longer.—*N. F. Col. Doc.*, vol. x.; *N. S. MS. Doc.*

Scotia, They were summoned to attend His Excellency on Friday the 14 July 1749 on board The Beaufort Transport, where being met His Excellency ordered them to take their places in the following order.

## PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.  
 Paul Mascarene Esqr. \*  
 Edward Howe, Esqr.  
 John Gorham, Esqr.  
 Benjamin Green, Esqr. †  
 John Salisbury, Esqr.  
 Hugh Davidson, Esqr.

His Excellency administered to each of the Members the Oaths mentioned in Act passed the first year of His late Majesty's Reign, intituled an Act for the further security of His Majesty's Person & Government & the succession of the Crown in the Heirs of the late Princess Sophia being Protestants, & for extinguishing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales & his open & secret Abettors. They also took & subscribed the Declaration mentioned in Act of Parliament passed in the 25th year of the Reign of King Charles the 2d, intituled an Act for preventing dangers which may happen from Popish Recusants.

His Excellency likewise subscribed the said Oaths & Decla-

---

\* See notices of Messrs. Mascarene, How, and Gorham, in previous pages.

† Benjamin Green was a native of the Province of Massachusetts—born in 1713; the youngest son of the Rev. Joseph Green, Rector of Salem village; and a graduate of Harvard. He was brought up as a merchant under his elder brother Joseph, in Boston; and in November, 1737, married Margaret, daughter of the Hon. Joseph Pierce, of Portsmouth, New Hampshire. He accompanied General Pepperell to Louisbourg, in 1745, as Secretary to the expedition; and after the capture of that place, remained there as Government Secretary, until Cape Breton was restored to the French in 1749, when he removed with his family to Halifax, and was appointed one of Governor Cornwallis' Council. He was afterwards Treasurer of the Province; and on the death of Governor Wilmot, in 1766, being then senior Councillor, he was appointed Administrator of the Government. He died at Halifax in 1772. His eldest son, Benjamin Green, succeeded him as Provincial Treasurer, and was a member of Assembly. Benjamin Green, Junior, was father of the late Lieutenant William P. Green, R. N., and of Joseph and Henry Green, late of Lawrencetown, near Halifax. The second son of the Hon. Benj. Green was Sheriff of Halifax. The late Stephen Binney, of Halifax, married a daughter of Sheriff Green.—*N. S. MS. Doc.; Pamphlet entitled "Fragments from Remarks of Twenty-five Years in Every Quarter of the Globe," by Lieutenant W. P. Green, R. N.*

ration, & then administered to the members an Oath for the due Execution of their Place as Councillors.

\* \* \* \* \*

His Excellency having summoned the Council on board the Beaufort Monday the 17th. of July at ten a clock, was pleased to nominate William Steele Esq. one of His Majestys Council for this Province & administered to him the same Oaths formerly taken by the other members. Then Mr Steel took his seat at the Council Board.

PRESENT—

His Excellency The Governor.

Paul Mascarene, Esqr.

Benjamin Green, Esqr.

John Salisbury, Esqr. \*

Hugh Davidson, Esqr. †

William Steel, Esqr.

His Excellency read to the Council a Proclamation with regard to The Settlers quitting the Colony without permission, which was approved & ordered to be published in the Camp the same Evening. A Proclamation against the retailing of Spirituous Liquors without a Licence was likewise read & approved of & ordered to be published in the Camp.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON, Sec.

\* John Salusbury accompanied Governor Cornwallis to Nova Scotia as one of his suite. Lord Halifax was his friend and patron. He was of a Welsh family—brother to Doctor Thomas Salusbury, an eminent civil lawyer in London. He married a Miss Cotton, who brought him a fortune of £10,000, which he spent in extravagance and dissipation. He does not appear to have taken an active part in forwarding the settlement. He returned to England in the spring of 1753, at the request of his wife's brother, and died near Offley, the country seat of his relative, Sir Thomas Salusbury, in Hertfordshire, in December, 1762, leaving a daughter, Mrs. Thrale, afterwards Mrs. Piozzi, well known in the literary world as the friend and correspondent of Dr. Johnson.—*Mem. of Mrs. Piozzi, quoted by Murdoch in his Hist. of N. S.*

† Hugh Davidson also came out with Cornwallis, and held the appointment of Secretary of the Province and Member of Council for the first year of the settlement. He returned to England in 1750, to answer before the Board of Trade to charges made against him for irregular and improper conduct in the administration of his office. He was accused of trading in the stores and supplies for the settlers. Governor Cornwallis thought him innocent of several of the charges under which he laboured.—*See Governor's Letters.*

At a Council held on board the Beaufort, on Tuesday the 18th of July, 1749,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor  
 Paul Mascarene, Esqr.  
 Benjamin Green, Esqr.  
 John Salisbury, Esqr.  
 Hugh Davidson, Esqr.  
 William Steel, Esqr.

His Excellency was pleased to appoint the following Gentlemen Justices of the Peace for the Township of Halifax, viz.:

John Browse, Esqr.  
 Robert Ewer, Esqr.  
 John Collier, Esqr.  
 John Duport, Esqr.

The said Gentlemen took the Oaths appointed by Act of Parliament to be administered to all persons in office & subscribed the Declaration.

They likewise took an Oath for the impartial administration of Justice.

Ordered a Proclamation, That all the Settlers should assemble to-morrow morning in separate Companys with their respective Overseers, & each Company chuse a Constable.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON, Sec.

At a Council held on board the Beaufort, Wednesday, the 19th of July, 1749,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,  
 The same members as yesterday,

Erasmus Phillips, Esqr., beg'd leave to resign into His Excellency's Hands a Commission from His Majesty to be Advocate for the Vice-Admiralty of the Province of Nova Scotia or Acadia, dated London, the 23rd Febr. 1729, it being impossible for Mr. Phillips to attend to execute the Duty of the said office.

The said Resignation was accepted of & ordered to be minuted in the Council Book.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON, Sec.

Oath for the

\*

on board the  
 , was pleased  
 estys Council  
 ne Oaths for-  
 steel took his

amation with  
 thout permis-  
 blished in the  
 nst the retail-  
 likewise read  
 Camp.

CORNWALLIS.

ova Scotia as one  
 e was of a Welsh  
 t civil lawyer in  
 rtune of £10,000,  
 ot appear to have  
 ned to England in  
 died near Offley,  
 Hertfordshire, in  
 ards Mrs. Piozzi.  
 espondent of Dr.  
 ist. of N. S.

he appointment of  
 first year of the  
 fore the Board of  
 er conduct in the  
 he stores and sup-  
 nement of several  
 ers.



At a Council held on board the Beaufort on Sunday the 13th of August, 1749,

His Excellency administered the Oaths as usual to Edward How, Esqr., & ordered him to take His Place at the Council board.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor

Peregrine Thomas Hopson	Edward How	} Esqrs.
Paul Mascarene	John Gorham	
John Horseman*	Benj. Green	
Robert Ellison	John Salisbury	
James Fr. Mercer	Hugh Davidson	
Charles Lawrence	William Steel †	

of the St. John's Indians being arrived, sent by the Tribes to pay their respects to His Excellency & agree upon Articles of a Lasting peace upon the same footing as the last made in 1726. The said Treaty was read before the Council, & it was agreed to renew the same, & that the Indian Deputys be brought before the Council for that purpose to-morrow morning at ten.

His Excellency informed the Council that the Engineer & Overseers were ready to point out to each Settler his particular lot, and desired their opinion whether these lots should be given them to-morrow, or whether the whole number of settlers ought not to be employed for a few days to throw a line of defence round the Town.

Unanimously agreed That to-morrow morning when the Settlers assemble, the overseers propose to them to employ a few days to cast up a line of defence about the town, that afterwards they may set about building their Houses in Security, & that every man shall be paid 1s. 6d. per Diem.

Ordered that the members of the Council attend to-morrow morning at ten o'clock to treat with the Indians.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

---

\* Messrs. Horseman, Ellison and Mercer were the Lieut.-Colonels of the Regiments which formed the garrison of Louisburg.

† Mr. Steele's name appears among the settlers who came in the ship Roehampton.



The following Article is unanimously and reciprocally agreed  
 that if any Hostility shall be committed or offered to be committed by any  
 entered into and ratified the Treaty shall furnish and supply fifty  
 two hundred an fifty and so in proportion a greater or lesser number  
 sisted by the English and under the Conduct of such a General Officer  
 such refractory Indians either by Sea or Land and compell them to live  
 if any other Tribes of Indians shall make Warr upon any of the  
 shall assist them att their own Cost and Charge with the like Proportion  
 Done att the Conference att Casco Bay, this twenty fift  
 our Sovereign Lord King George. Annoque Domini 17

Presence of

Nath Paine  
 Thom Burt  
 John Quincy  
 Saml Willard  
 Joseph White  
 Steph E. Atwick  
 Lt. Col Alden  
 Turner  
 More  
 Farman  
 Nath Moulton  
 Chard Bourne  
 Eph Munn  
 Job Lewis  
 Thom Smith  
 John Smith  
 Joseph Heath  
 Henry Phillips  
 John Fitch  
 Cyprian Jeffery  
 John Giles  
 Saml Jordan  
 Joseph Bane  
 Peter Ware

Wewenock  
 Woppeu <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Quinose <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Memadgen <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Sawera <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>

Arraquantacock

Auyau <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Baquahet <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Souffack <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Tchicoff <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Maguall <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Baucunum <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Penabroth  
 Egerremitt <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Joseph <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Stawmoff <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Wequiboy <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Francis <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Ahenquo <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Arkel <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>

Souffack  
 Nagalung  
 Medock  
 Ogick  
 Edam  
 John  
 Esoree  
 Moxu  
 Wewenock  
 Savatin  
 Ewimant

John Wainwright Per. Con.

Batterement <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Francis <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>  
 Wadaw <sup>his</sup> ~~mark~~ <sup>mark</sup>

ally agreed upon for the more effectual Preservation of the Peace  
 by any Indians on any of the English Subjects the Tribes who have  
 supply fifty Indians with a Captain of their own and the English  
 number as the Occasion shall require. The Forces to be paid and  
 General Officer as the English Governour may Judge proper to pursue  
 them to live peaceably and Quietly with their Neighbours. And  
 ny of the Tribes now enter'd into Peace, in such a Case the English  
 like Proportion of Men as may be Necessary.

Twenty fifth Day of July in the thirteenth Year of the Reigne of  
 monarch 1727.

Scarrigewockes  
 Soussick <sup>2<sup>d</sup> Chief</sup> his mark  
 Nagalung <sup>his</sup> <sup>all Cap. John</sup> <sup>mark</sup>  
 Medock <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>awanda</sup>  
 Oquck <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>Stando</sup>  
 Edall <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>awano</sup>  
 John O Hegan  
 Esoreer <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup>  
 Moxus <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>Chief Sachem</sup>  
 Weertma <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>John</sup>  
 Twaiters <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup>  
 Enimant <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup>

Lieu Govern<sup>r</sup> of the Massach<sup>setts</sup> Bay Will<sup>m</sup> Dummer  
 Lieu Gov<sup>r</sup> of New Hampshire J Wentworth  
 Commissioner for the Govern<sup>r</sup> of Nova Scotia Muscarene  
 Amerosogin  
 Peabscott  
 Wenon W Gonett <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup>  
 Espeque <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>Shant</sup>  
 Saquaram <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>alias Loren</sup>  
 Lewis <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup>  
 Caesar <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>Moxes</sup>  
 Augustin <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup>  
 Major <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>Victor</sup>  
 Ateon <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup>  
 Ampowrock <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup>  
 Tomall <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup>  
 Pallere <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>mew</sup>  
 Erreman <sup>his</sup> <sup>mark</sup> <sup>speck</sup>

*19*

*W. H. ...*

tonels of

the ship Ro

Mr. J. W. L.

tonels of

the ship R

Articles of Submission and  
at's Lron Aragus Francois Xavier and Meganumbe  
Cape Sables and other Tribes of the Indians Inhe  
New England.

Whereas his Majesty King Geo.  
Treaty of Utrecht is become the rightfull possessor of the Province of Nova Scotia or Ac  
at's Lron Aragus Francois Xavier and Meganumbe Delegates from the said Tribes of  
within his Majesty's said Territories of Nova Scotia or Acadie and New England DO  
said Majesty King GEORGE'S Jurisdiction & Dominion over the Territories of sa  
his said Majesty in as ample a manner as we have formerly done to the most Chris  
And We further promise in behalf of the said Tribes we  
jects or their Dependants in their Settlements already or Lawfully to be made or in their - ca  
That if their happens any Robbery or outrage Committed  
tion & Restitution to be made to the parties Injured  
That the Indians shall not help to convey away any so  
Soldier they shall find Endeavouring to Run away  
That In case of any misunderstanding Quarrell or Injury b  
application shall be made for redress according to his Majesty's Laws  
That If the Indians have made any Prisoners belonging to  
they shall be released at or before the Ratification of this Treaty.  
That this Treaty shall be Ratified at Annapolis Re  
Dated at the councill Chamber at Boston  
seven hundred & Twenty five Annoq3 R. Res Gl

cession and Agreement made at Boston in New England by Sanguarum ~  
and Meganumbe, Delagates from the Tribes of Penobscott, Naridgwalk, St Johns  
Indians Inhabiling within his Majesties Territories of Nova Scotia and ~

**George** by the Conception of the Most Christian King made at the  
Nova Scotia or Acadie according to its Antient Boundaries We the said Sanguarum  
and Tribes of Penobscott Naridgwalk St Johns Capesables and other Tribes Inhabiling  
New England DO in the Name & behalf of the said Tribes we represent acknowledge his  
Majesties Territories of said Province of Nova Scotia or Acadie and make our Submission to  
the Most Christian King

and Tribes we Represent that the Indians shall not molest any of his Majesties Sub-  
jects in their - carrying on their Trade & other affairs within said Province  
any Damage Committed by any of the Indians the Tribe or Tribes they belong to shall cause Satisfaction

away any Soldiers belonging to his Majesties Forts but on the contrary shall bring back

all or Injury betwixt the English and the Indians no private Revenge shall be taken but

all things belonging to the Government of Nova Scotia or Acadie during the course of the War

Annapolis Royall

at Boston in New England this fifteenth Day of December An: Dom: one Thousand  
3 R: Rex Georgii Mag: Britain & Guodecimo



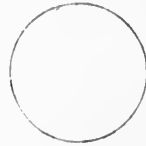
Joannes Ledousaghtigh Chief of the  
 and thier Heirs for ever and we Francois Admondish, Simon Sact  
 Deputy from the Chiefs of the St. Johns Indians and Inves  
 renew the above Articles of Agreement and Submission & every Article thereof with his Excell  
 his Majesties Province of Nova Scotia or Accadie Vice Admiral of the same Colon  
 The said Joannes Ledousaghtigh have subscribed this Treaty and affixed my Seal  
 Sactanino and Jean Battiste Maddouanhook  
 and affixed our seals to the same and engage that the said Chief shall ratifie this Treaty  
 Seven Hundred & Forty nine

In Presence of

Stephens	Robt. Ellyn	Chas. Lawrence	John Gorham	John Talbot
<u>Mascarene</u>	James T. Mercer	E. How	Benj. Green	Hugh Daver
				Wm Stee

Chief of the Tribe of Chincote Indians for my self and in behalf of my Tribe my Heirs  
 Simon Sacrawino and Jean Balliste Maddouanhook  
 and Invested by them with full power for that purpose do in the most solemn manner  
 with his Excellency Edward Cornwallis Esqr Capt: Genl: and Governor in Chief in and over  
 the same Colonel in his Majesties Service and one of his bed Chamber In Witness whereof  
 I have put my Seal and we the said Francois Woodovich Simon  
 In behalf of the Chiefs of the Indian Tribes we represent have subscribed  
 to this Treaty at St Johns Done In Chibucto Harbor the fifteenth of August one Thousand

Joannes Pedousaghtigh



Francois Woodovich



Simon Sacrawino



Jean Balliste Maddouanhook



John Salustri  
 Hugh Davidson  
 Wm Steele

Members of the Council  
 for Nova Scotia

The Articles of Peace on the other Side concluded at Chebuck to the Fifteenth  
Excellency Edward Cornwallis Esq<sup>r</sup> Cap<sup>t</sup> General Governour and Commander  
by our Deputies having been Communicated to us by Edward How Esq<sup>r</sup> One of His Majesty  
De Bellisle Inhabitant of this River Nominated by us for that purpose. We the Chiefs and  
Different Tribes Conform and Ratify the Same to all Intents and purposes Given  
One thousand Seven Hundred and Fourty Nine In presence of the under Written

Witness of his Majesty's  
Council  
Nath<sup>l</sup> Donnell  
John Meare  
Joseph Winniett  
John Mann  
Robert M<sup>r</sup> Roun

Matt. Winniett  
John Phillipps

the Fifteenth of August One thousand Seven Hundred and Fourty Nine. With His  
Commander in Chief of His Majesties Province of Nova Scotia at Acadie and Signe  
of His Majesties Council for that Province and faithfully interpreted to us by Madam  
the Chiefs and Captains of the River S<sup>t</sup> Johns and places adjacent for our selves and Ou  
res Given under our hands at the River S<sup>t</sup> Johns this fourth day of September  
Written Witness

Nickell / Nanyons Chief

Anola / Seguin Cap<sup>t</sup>

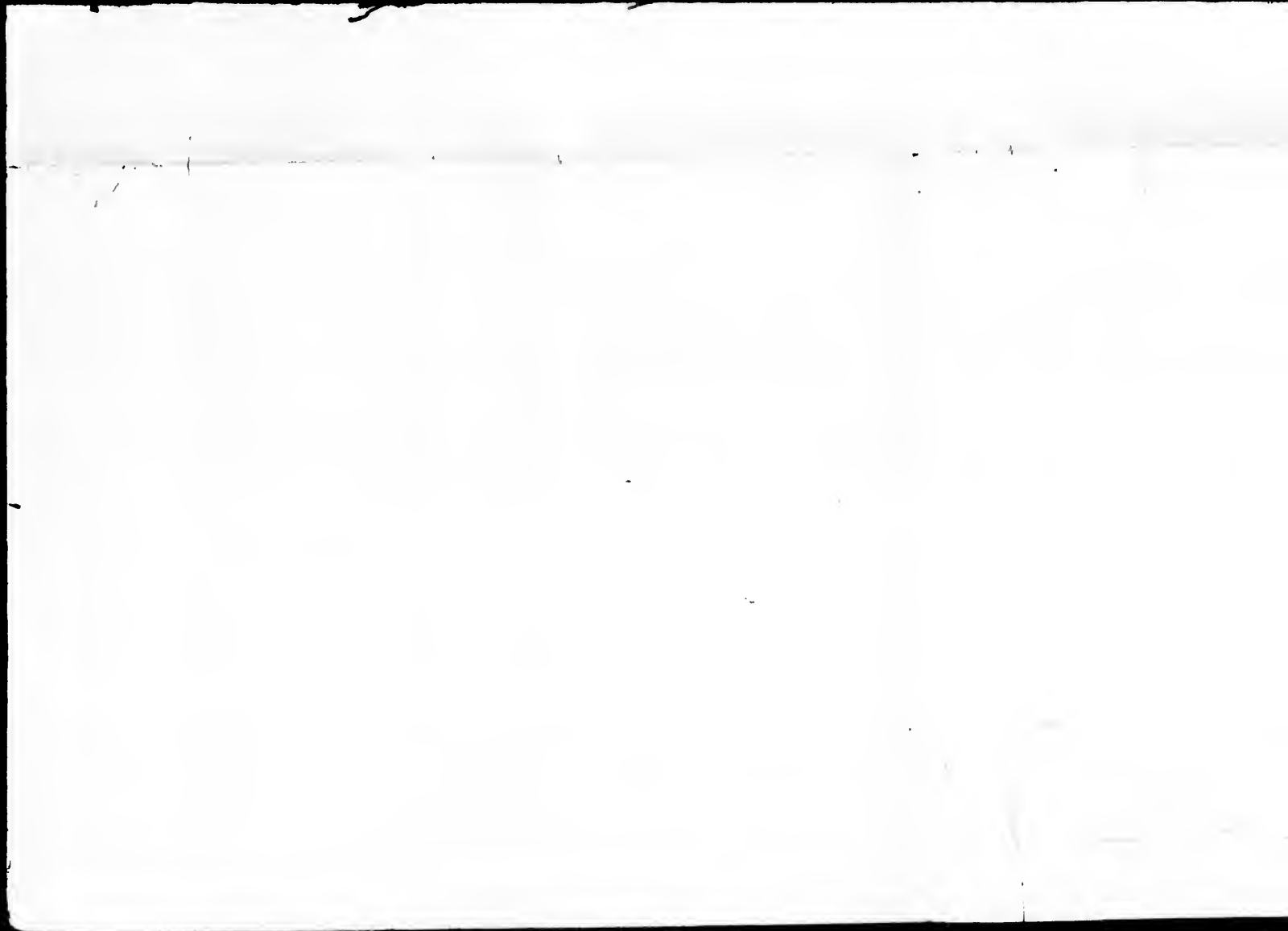
Francois / Dextwies archibane Margillie

Pierre / Alexander Margillie

Augusta / Mayawet Maitre C<sup>of</sup> de la Riv

Francois / Mayawuwet Maitre Seriere D

Rene / Neyun



Rene + Noyon  
Neptune + Pierre Paul Chief of Bepmagnard  
Suaper + Bapantouet  
François + Gorman Capt  
Pierre + Benoit Capt  
François + Dino Capt  
Rene + fils Dambourz Capt

Chief of Bequevedy

*[Faint, illegible handwritten text, possibly a list or account]*

At a  
14th of

His

The I  
Exceller  
what wa

Indians-

Governo

Indians-

Governo

Indians-

Governo

Indians-

Governo

Indians-

Governo

Indians-

Governo

Indians-

Governo

Indians-

At a Council held on board the Beaufort on monday the 14th of August 1749.

## PRESENT—

His Excellency The Governor & the whole Council.

The Indian Deputys being brought before the Council, His Excellency bid them welcome to Chebucto & asked them what was their View in coming from St. John's.

*Indian*—Capt. Howe told us that Your Excellency ordered us to come & we came in obedience to your orders.

*Governor*—I have Instructions from His Majesty to maintain Amity & Friendship with the Indians & to grant to those in these Provinces all manner of Protection.

*Indians*—We have seen the last Treaty with France & are glad of it.

*Governor*—I am willing to enter into Treaty with the Indian Chiefs & with those of the St John's Indians in particular. Have you authority for that purpose.

*Indians*—We reckon ourseives included in the Peace made by the Kings of Great Britain & France.

*Governor*—I ask if you are impower'd from Your Chiefs to make a particular Treaty with me.

*Indians*—Yes. We come on purpose.

*Governor*—From what Tribes & from what Chiefs are your Delegates?

*Indians*—I from Octpagh. The Chief François de Sallo from Medochg. The Chief Noellobig from Passamaquady, Chief Neptune Abbadouallete.

From the Chinecto Tribe, Jean Pedousaghugh the Chief for himself & Tribe.

*Governor*—Do you remember the treaty made with your Tribes in 1726?

*Indians*—Yes. Some of us were present when it was made.

*Governor*—Will you have it read to you?

*Indians*—We have a Copy of it ourselves—& we are come to renew it.

*Governor*—Have you Instructions from your Tribes to renew the same Treaty?

*Indians*—Yes.



*Governor*—Then tis necessary that the Treaty be read.

{ Accordingly it was read in French & interpreted from French into their Language by Martin the Indian & Andri the Interpreter from Minas.

Do you agree to renew every Article of the Treaty now read to you ?

*Indians*—Yes.

*Governor*—Then I shall order a Parchment to be ready for you to sign tomorrow, & Captain How shall carry it to St. Johns to be ratifyd.

*Indian*—Agreed.

*Governor*—Do you know what became of five of Capt Gorham's Indians that were taken at Goat Island ?

*Indians*—Marin carried them to Quebec.

*Governor*—Do you know where Chesis is, Capt. Sam's Brother ?

*Indians*—At the Trois Rivieres near Quebec.

*Governor*—Do you know who killd Capt Gorhams men at the River St Johns.

*Indians*—Three of Passamaquady & one of the Penobscot Indians, who knew nothing of the Cessation of Arms.

ED : CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

(COPY.)

*Govr. Cornwallis to Lords of Trade.*

CHEBUCTO, 20th August, 1749.

MY LORDS,—

My last to your Lordships, duplicate of which is enclosed was by the "Everley." The "Alexander" was ready to sail next day, and in a few days more I should have been able to have discharged almost all the rest, but such an infinite quantity of Stores came from Louisbourg that I was under an absolute necessity of keeping them all for some time, as there was not any storehouse nor even a shed to cover anything, I thought it was better to put the Stores on board the English than to keep the French Transports, so I employed all the hands I could get, and all boats to discharge the French Ships, this has greatly retarded our principal work and obliges me to build a great many more storehouses than otherwise would have been necessary. There are more provisions come from

Louisbourg  
of War ha  
ton's Reg  
it was up  
Stores of  
have sent  
am build  
These thi  
will make  
ther it is  
leave to y  
Frames, i  
Boston.  
of boards  
made it h  
the 1000  
help the p  
&c. among  
That th  
tage of o  
Boston to  
cient.

Since r  
Town has  
knows w  
begun, an  
half a mil  
your Lord  
a more fu  
From M  
by my las  
made for  
manner o  
A good  
several f  
more des  
Vessels i  
sage. M  
River, re  
from the  
sion to L  
same as i  
afternoon  
ratified,

Louisbourg than all Mr. Townshend has sent. As the Council of War has found it absolutely necessary to continue Warburton's Regiment at least for this Winter upon the same footing it was upon at Louisbourg, they shall be supplied out of these Stores of Mr. Baker till I receive further instructions. I have sent one ship with Ordnance Stores to Annapolis, and I am building storehouses as fast as possible for the rest. These things My Lords not only delay our main work but will make a great addition to the expenses of this year, whether it is all to be reckoned to the charge of the Colony I leave to your Lordships consideration. I have contracted for Frames, materials for Barracks and Officers Lodgings from Boston. The great drought this season has raised the price of boards, planks, and shingles and the demand from this has made it higher than ever. I have got no boards under £4 the 1000 feet. I shall be obliged to furnish a vast number to help the people to get under cover, indeed they reckon boards &c. among the materials they have a right to demand.

That the people of New England may not take the advantage of our necessity, I have sent an Officer on purpose to Boston to see into the prices of, buy up what may be sufficient.

Since my last a great many acres have been cleared—The Town has been marked out, lots drawn and now every one knows where to build his House, a great many houses are begun, and many Huts, Loghouses &c already up, for above half a mile on each side of the Town—But I need not trouble your Lordships with particulars, as Colonel Hopson will give a more full and exact account of every thing.

From Mr. Brewses Plan enclosed which I should have sent by my last, your Lordships will see what disposition I have made for the security of the Town, the extent of it and the manner of distributing the lots.

A good many people from Louisbourg have settled here and several from New England and they tell me that above 1000 more desire to come down before Winter. I have ordered all Vessels in the Government's service to give them their passage. Mr. How who went with Captain Rous to St. John's River, returned last Saturday and brought with him deputies from the St. John's Indians who have renewed their submission to His Majesty, and signed articles of Agreement, the same as in their last treaty in 1726; they return by sea this afternoon with Captain How who goes to have the Treaty ratified, and carries presents to the Chiefs and to the Tribes.

They were some time in the River St. John before they saw either French or Indian, till a Schooner arrived with provisions, and informed them that the French were further up the Country with the Indians. Captain Rous took possession of the schooner and promised to release it upon condition the master would go and bring down to him the French Officer. Accordingly next day two French Officers with a party of 30 Men and 150 Indians appeared on the shore and planted French Colours within Musket shot of the Albany. Captain Rous made them strike their Colours directly, delivered my letter and received an answer, copy of which is enclosed. He showed them his Instructions from M. de la Gallissoniere, but could not be prevailed on to give copies, his first orders were to make a settlement and fortify themselves, his last instructions were only to prevent the English from settling there till further orders.

Deputies from all the French districts came here the day I had appointed. In a letter they gave me as containing the sentiments of the Inhabitants, they demand the free and public exercise of their religion with Missionaries as heretofore, and an entire exemption from Arms, Copy of the declaration I gave in answer to this letter is enclosed for your Lordships perusal.

Colonel Mascarene sails to-morrow for Annapolis Royal—upon his arrival he is to dispatch 100 Men to Minas with a Blockhouse and provisions for the Winter. It is not easy to know the designs of these French, but one may see what kind of subjects they are, from their aversion to swear allegiance to His Majesty, and from their sending to consult the French Governors, as I am informed they have done.

A French Merchant has been here with a proposal from some French Protestants at Martinico, to come here and settle with their families and effects. I have promised them all encouragement and protection, he assures me they are ready to come, and that I may expect them before Winter. He makes their fortunes exceed £50,000 Sterling.

A Jew has likewise been with me with proposals, he goes to London, and I have referred him to your Lordships, I send enclosed a list of the Civil officers I have appointed. I must submit their Salary to your Lordships.

I am &c.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

The Right Honble.

The Lords for Trade & Plantations.

70  
My Lord  
Dup  
enclose  
Hopson  
to keep  
and till  
the in  
Had we  
would l  
ation th  
Besides  
visions  
of Ord  
must en  
Howe  
Grace, t  
to build  
would l  
defence  
do it. I  
proper r  
should t  
by Mr. I  
Your G  
the exte  
order to  
trouble  
Hopson  
Franc  
appointe  
the Sen  
desire t  
Missiona  
They pr  
it would  
took the  
massacr  
stronges  
Majesty  
and und

*Govr. Cornwallis to Duke of Bedford.*

(COPY.)

CREBUCTO, 20th August, 1749.

MY LORD,—

Duplicate of my last to your Grace of the 23rd of July is enclosed. I had another Ship ready to sail as soon as Colonel Hopson should arrive but we found it absolutely necessary to keep them all till the French Ships could be discharged, and till such time as I could get Storehouses built to receive the immense quantity of Stores brought from Louisbourg. Had we had Storehouses ready to put them in these Stores would have been extremely welcome, but in our present situation they have been a great hindrance to our Main work. Besides Regimental Stores there is a vast quantity of Provisions remaining of M. Bakers contract and endless Ship loads of Ordnance Stores—Your Grace will imagine how all this must embarrass us.

However My Lord I have the pleasure to inform Your Grace, that the town is laid out and every man knows where to build his House. I could have wished that the Settlers would have worked for a few days to throw up a line of defence round the Town but there was no persuading them to do it. I have endeavoured to dispose the Troops in the most proper manner to guard against any attempts of the Indians should they begin to be troublesome. The Plan of the Town by Mr. Brewse one of the Engineers is enclosed N. 2 by which Your Grace will see the manner the Settlers drew their lots the extent of the Town and the disposition of the Troops in order to secure the settlement for the present. I need not trouble Your Grace with a detail of particulars as Colonel Hopson will give you an exact account of every thing.

French Deputies from all the Districts arrived on the day appointed, they gave me a letter which they said contained the Sentiments of all the Inhabitants. In this letter they desire the free and public exercise of their religion, with Missionarys as usual, and an entire exemption from Arms. They pretend they are obliged to insist upon this last because it would be impossible for them to live in this Province if they took the Oaths without that reserve—That the Indians would massacre them all. Were this really the case it would be the strongest reason in the World for persisting that all His Majesty's Subjects in this Province be upon the same footing, and under the same obligation to defend one another when

attacked, for at present above ten thousand people are awed by two hundred savages so that no assistance could be expected from them in the greatest difficulties—Copy of the Declaration I gave them in answer to their letter is enclosed No. 3.

Colonel Mascarene has been detained here longer than I expected—It is impossible to send Troops to Minas before he gets to Annapolis—I believe he will sail to-morrow.

Mr. Howe who went in the Albany to be assisting to Captn. Rous returned Saturday last having come over Land, and brought with him thirteen Indians, three deputies from the tribes at St. John's, the Chief of the Chinecto Indians and nine of their tribes—They came with Instructions from their nations to renew their submissions and articles of Agreement according to the last Treaty made in the year 1720—I have met them several times before the Council, they have renewed the Treaty in behalf of their Tribes, and this afternoon they return by Sea to St. John's with Capt. Howe who carries Presents for the Chiefs & the whole tribes, and is to bring back the Treaty ratified.

Your Grace will desire to know what happened at St. John's River—They found nobody at the Old Forts, and for some time saw no Inhabitants at all French or Indian—At last a French Schooner arrived with Provisions—Captn. Rous took the Schooner and agreed to release her, provided the Master would go up the River and bring down the French Officers. Accordingly the Master went up in his canoe and next day French Officer with thirty men and 150 St. Johns Indians, French colours flying came directly opposite to the Albany and planted their colours upon the shore within Musket Shot—Captn. Rous sent Mr. Howe to order them to strike their Colours—the Officers made great difficultys and many a pologies, Capt. Howe answered he did not come to reason the matter but to order it to be done, that he could not answer for the consequence if it was not done immediately—The Officer begged him to propose to Capt. Rous to allow him to march back with the colours flying and he would return next day without them—Mr. Howe carried the message to Captn. Rous—Captn. Rous repeated the order that the Colours should be struck that instant which was accordingly done. The Officers were invited on board and my letter delivered them. To justify themselves they showed their Instructions from the Governor of Canada—these were two letters from M. de la Gallissonniere; in the first he ordered them to begin a Settle-

ment,  
but r  
—Cop  
Captn  
to wa  
their  
consu  
I men  
Chebu  
and Co  
A F  
some I  
I woul  
has giv  
worth-  
ling.  
to get a  
tinico a  
No. 5

His Gra  
the

At a  
of Augu

Order  
of the I  
Liquors  
st. for ea  
Retailers  
tain any  
His Ex  
jesty's In  
that the s  
persons in  
ther of A

ment, in the second he countermands this till further Orders, but requires them to prevent the English from settling there—Copy of the Officer's Letter to me is enclosed No. 4. Then Captn. How proposed to the Indian Chiefs to send Deputies to wait upon the New Governor of the Province and renew their submission to His Britannic Majesty which after several consultations was unanimously agreed to, and these 13 Indians I mentioned before were ordered to attend Capt. Howe to Chebucto without Arms or even Hatchet in token of Amity and Confidence.

A French Merchant has been here and proposed to bring some Protestant families from Martinico, with their effects, if I would give them encouragement protection and land—He has given me a list of their names, with what each of them is worth—he makes their fortunes amount to above £50,000 Sterling. I have promised all kind of Protection and he is gone to get a passport at Louisbourg from thence he goes to Martinico and thinks they shall be able to get here before Winter.

No. 5 is a list of the Civil Officers I have appointed.

I am, &c.,

His Grace  
the Duke of Bedford.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held on board the Beaufort on monday the 28. of August, 1749.

PRESENT.

His Excellency The Governor.

John Horseman,	John Salusbury,	} Esqrs.
Charles Lawrence,	Hugh Davidson,	
Benj. Green,	Wm. Steel.	

Orderd, That a Proclamation be published to inforce one of the 17th of July against such as shall retail spirituous Liquors without a Licence, & that a Penalty be added of 20s. st. for each offence, to be paid to the Informers—& That all Retailers of Liquors be forbid on the same Penalty to entertain any Company after nine at night.

His Excellency read to the Council that Article of His Majesty's Instructions relating to the General Court, & proposed that the same be held as soon as possible for the trial of all persons in custody, & particularly Peter Cartcel for the Murder of Abr. Goodside the 26 Instant.

Orderd, That the Secretary publish an Advertisement, that the General Court will assemble on thursday morning at ten o'clock at the Storehouse, to try & determine all causes Civil or Criminal that shall be brought before them.

Orderd, That the Provost Marshal be required to summon twelve from each Quarter of the Town of Halifax to attend The General Court as Jurymen.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held on board the Beaufort on monday the 18th of Sepr. 1749.

PRESENT.

His Excellency the Governor.

John Horseman,	John Salusbury,	} Esqrs.
Charles Lawrence,	Hugh Davidson,	
Benjamin Green,	Wm. Steel,	

Capt. Jo. Rous, Commander of His Mys. Sloop Albany.

His Excellency read two Letters from Minas, one from Capt. Jo. Handfield, another from Lieut. Glazier, informing him of two vessels having been attacked by the Indians at Chinecto—belonging to Messrs. Donnel & Winniet—that three Englishmen were killed & seven Indians—As it was known that Leutre the Priest had been some time with the Indians, & it being highly probable that he is there on purpose to excite them to War, It was the Unanimous Opinion of the Council that a Letter be sent to M. Desherbiers, Govr. of Cap Breton to recall Le Leutre, & to tell him that if any French subject enter this Province without permission & join the Indians, It must be looked upon as a breach of faith & Friendship, of which His Britannic Majesty should be informed.

It was the Unanimous Opinion of the Council that no disposition could be made of the Troops to greater advantage than what they are in at present, & That it would be very improper to arm all the Settlers.—But it was resolved that the Ordnance Artificers, with those from New England, & such of the Settlers as have been in the army be armed.

Orderd, That the Naval Officer take bonds of every Master of a Vessel of £50 st. for every Settler they shall carry out of the Colony without the Governor's Licence.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held on board the Beaufort on Sunday the 1st of Oct., 1749,

## PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,

John Horseman,	John Gorham,
Charles Lawrence,	Ben: Green,
Edward How,	Jo. Salusbury,
	Hugh Davidson.

The Council assembled to take into consideration the late Hostilities committed by Indians of this Province at Causo, Chinecto, & yesterday at the Sawmill upon this Harbour.

They were of opinion that to declare War against them would be in some sort to own them a free people, whereas they ought to be looked on as Rebels to His Majesty's Government, or as so many Banditti Ruffians—& treated accordingly.— They therefore came unanimously to the following resolutions:

That His Excellency give orders to the Commanding Officers at Annapolis Royal, Minas & all others within the Province, to annoy, distress & destroy the Indians every where.

That a Premium be promised of ten Guineas, for every Indian killed or taken Prisoner.

That another Independent Company be raised with all expedition, not exceeding one hundred men, under the command of Major Gilman, this Company to be upon the same footing as Capt. Gorhams as to pay & provisions.

That Mr. Wm. Clapham be directed to raise a company of Volunteers in this Settlement, who may scour all the Country round the Bay, who shall have the same pay & provisions as the troops here & the reward of ten Guineas for every Indian they shall take or destroy.

That a further present not exceeding 1000 bushels of Corn be sent to the St. Johns Indians.—That Capt. Handfield have orders to buy up at Minas 500 bushels of Wheat which should be made into Biscuit & 500 bushels of Pease—to be ready to be shipped as soon as possible.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

*A Proclamation.*

By His Excellency EDWARD CORNWALLIS Esqr. Captain, General & Governor in Chief in and over the Province of Nova Scotia or Accadie.

Whereas, notwithstanding the gracious offers of friendship,



and protection made in his Majesty's name by Us to the Indians inhabiting this Province, the Mic-macks have of late in a most treacherous manner taken 20 of his Majesty's subjects prisoners at Canso, and carried off a Sloop belonging to Boston, and a Boat from this Settlement, and at Chinecto basely and under pretence of friendship and commerce attempted to seize two English Sloops and murder their crews, and actually killed several, and on Saturday the 30th of September a body of these savages fell upon some men cutting wood and without Arms near the Saw Mill, and barbarously killed four and carried away one.

For these causes we, by and with the advice and consent of his Majesty's Council, do hereby authorize and command all Officers Civil and Military, and all His Majesty's Subjects or others to annoy, distress, take or destroy the savages commonly called Mic-macks wherever they are found, and all such as are aiding and assisting them; and we further by and with the consent and advice of His Majesty's Council do promise a reward of Ten Guineas for every Indian, Mic-mack, taken or killed to be paid upon producing such savage taken or his scalp (as is the custom of America) if killed, to the Officers commanding at Halifax, Annapolis Royal or Minas.

Given at Halifax, the second day of October, one thousand seven hundred and forty nine and in the twenty third year of His Majesty's Reign.

God save the King.

At a Council held in The Governors Apartment at Halifax on Saturday the 14th of Octr., 1749,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,

John Horseman,	John Salusbury,
Charles Lawrence,	Hugh Davidson,
Benj: Green,	Wm. Steel.

Orderd, a Proclamation to be published, with a promise of ten pounds st. reward to whoever shall discover the person or persons that assaulted Roger Sowdon the Constable, & likewise a pardon to any of the accomplices that shall discover the rest.

Reso  
person,  
or Qua  
belong  
the Gr  
to atten  
his nam  
as unwe

(cc

My Lon

My  
would  
that tin  
carryin  
the Plat  
Hill is  
each pi  
clear a  
Trees l  
shall th  
regular  
all part  
some a  
the St.  
Priest.  
soners  
schoon  
errand-  
sent tw  
Prison  
Hay th  
One of  
and vis  
intellig  
to avo  
carried  
herbie  
board

Resolved, That the Justices of peace upon the Death of any person, be empowered to name so many of the neighborhood or Quarter (not exceeding twelve) to which the Deceased belonged, to attend his or her Burial, & carry the Corpse to the Grave—That whatever person so named who shall refuse to attend without a sufficient reason, shall immediately have his name rased out of the Mess Books & Register of Settlers, as unworthy of His Majesty's Bounty.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

(COPY.)

*Govr. Cornwallis to Lords of Trade.*

CHEBUCTO, 11 Sept. 1749.

My LORDS,—

My last to your Lordships was by Colonel Hopson who would give you an exact account of all our proceedings to that time. Since he sailed the troops have been employed in carrying the line of palissades round the town according to the Plan sent your Lordships. The Square at the top of the Hill is finished these squares are done with double piquets each piquet ten foot long and six inches thick, they likewise clear a space of 30 ft. without the line and throw up the Trees by way of Barricade; when this work is completed I shall think the town as secure against Indians as if it was regularly fortified. I have intelligence from Cape Breton and all parts of this province that the Miemacs design to make some attempts against this Settlement they are joined by the St. Johns Indians and headed by one Leutre a French Priest. The 19th of August they took 20 Englishmen Prisoners at Canso, five of them were settlers that went in a schooner to make Hay the rest were from Boston on the same errand—As soon as the schooner returned with this news, I sent two armed Vessels with Soldiers on board to recover the Prisoners and protect our Men while they bring off all the Hay they can, a thing absolutely necessary for the Winter. One of these Vessels is to proceed through the Gut of Canso and visit all the Ports in those parts and bring me back all the intelligence he can. I gave the Officer particular instructions to avoid quarrel with the Indians if possible. The Indians carried their prisoners to Louisbourg the 29th. Monsr. Desherbiers sent sixteen of them here, and put the other four on board their own vessel then in Louisbourg Harbour. The In-

dians pretend they did this because a New England man who had ransomed his Vessel of them for £100 and left his son hostage never returned to them tho' Colonel Hopson advanced him the money. I have wrote to Boston to have this examined and have the Master one Ellingwood taken up. The french are certainly doing every thing in their power to excite the Indians to molest us. Not one Indian has appeared in this Bay for some weeks by past. I heard to'ther day from an Officer (a settler) at Minas that they are all colleagned with Lentre who is sent with the French presents. 'Tis firmly my opinion, my Lords, that if the Indians do begin we ought never to make peace with them again. It will be very practicable with an addition of force by sea and land to root them out entirely; this would have another effect entirely consequence, It would take from the French Inhabitants the only pretext they have for refusing to be quite upon the same footing with the English—could we once depend on their fidelity I take it this would be the strongest Colony His Majesty possesses.

The french deputies have been with us this week, they came as they said with their final answer, your Lordships will see from the enclosed Copy of their Letter which was signed by a thousand Inhabitants, that they are, or say they are, resolved to retire, rather than take the Oath of Allegiance. As I am sure they will not leave their Habitations this Season, when the letter was read to the Council in their presence I made them answer without changing any thing of my former Declaration or saying one word about it. My view is to make them as useful as possible to His Majesty while they do stay. If afterwards they are still obstinate and refuse the Oath I hall receive in Spring His Majesty's further Instructions from your Lordships. As they stayed to have copies of my answer in writing I saw them in the afternoon by myself and exhorted them to be faithful to His Majesty, to renounce all connection with France, and give all the assistance in their power to this Colony, as what must turn out greatly for their interest, they went home in good humour promising great things.

This day I reckon the Detachment from Annapolis will arrive at Minas, tho' Colonel Mascarene was there the 24th of August they could not march sooner—the management in that Regiment has been so shameful that 'tis almost incredible—there never was such another in any service; it is my business to make it better and rectify past errors—I have ordered a Company to come overland to Chebueto.

This  
establis  
in all ev  
Bay, I h  
of all ki

The s  
116 sett  
two stre

There  
Lords ex  
could ha  
decently

I send  
Cartcel  
sible the  
form, bu  
observed

I must  
Force se  
absolute  
tlements  
Stock, of

The Rig  
The

(con

My Lord  
My

Hopson  
our proc

Since

in carryi  
the Squa

wise clea  
the Tree

shall rec  
can make  
& from

This day Captain Gorham with his Company is gone to establish himself at the head of the Bay in order to keep open in all events the communication with Minas, and command the Bay, I have sent an armed vessel to assist him and materials of all kinds for Barracks, &c.

The ship from Liverpool arrived the 30th of August with 116 settlers, they have already cleared a spot for their Houses, two streets being added for them.

There were victualled last week 1574 Settlers, hitherto my Lords every thing goes on very well indeed, much better than could have been expected, the settlers of late behave very decently.

I send your Lordships an account of the trial of Peter Carteel for murder, we endeavoured to follow as near as possible the English Laws and Customs, we may have failed in form, but the substance and design of the laws was certainly observed.

I must urge it with your Lordships to have some Sloops of Force sent here as early as possible without which it will be absolutely impossible to hinder the intercourse with the Settlements of French and the exportation of provisions, live Stock, or what they please.

I am, &c.,

ED. CORNWALLIS.

The Right Honble.

The Lords Commissioners  
for Trade & Plantations.

(COPY.)

*Governor Cornwallis to Duke of Bedford.*

CHEBUCTO, 11 September, 1749.

MY LORD,—

My last of August 20th would be delivered by Colonel Hopson who would give your Grace a particular account of our proceedings to that time.

Since he sailed The Troops have been constantly employed in carrying on the line of Pallisades round the Town—One of the Square Forts, that upon the Hill, is finished; they likewise clear a space 30 feet wide without the line, and throw up the Trees by way of barricade—When this work is finished I shall reckon the town secure against all attempts the Indians can make. I have intelligence from all parts of this province & from C. Breton that the Indians of Acadie & St. Johns

Island, headed by Lentre design to molest us this winter—The french do every thing in their power to excite them to it—The Settlers dont seem at all alarmed. All precautions that can be thought of are taken for their security. Those that build their houses without the Town have arms given them, and their Houses are mostly Loghouses musket proof.

I have likewise armed such of the Settlers as I can trust with arms, within the town. Lamps are ordered from Boston to light the Streets the winter nights. Captain Gerham is gone with his Company to the head of the Bay to remain there all winter—He carried with him his materials of all kinds for Barracks—I have ordered one of the armed Sloops to assist him—There he will command the whole Bay and secure the communication with Minas—The Detachment ordered from Annapolis is not yet arrived there, tho' Colonel Mascarene got to Annapolis the 24th of August. My Lord, these Companies are as prepared for service as a Regiment raised yesterday. The whole management in this Province both with regard to the Inhabitants and these Companies has been such that tis scandalous the Crown should be so served. It has been called an English Province these thirty four years and I don't believe that the King had one true subject without the Fort of Annapolis. I cannot trace the least glimpse of an English Government. I cannot help saying that General Phillips deserved the highest punishment for what he did here—his allowing a reserve to the Oath of Allegiance his receiving money for public works without disbursing one penny particularly for Canso where private Men at their own charges were obliged to provide Magazines for the stores, his never allowing the Regiment half their clothing, I am told not one of them ever had a knapsack or Haversack.

I will not tire your Grace with further particulars but will endeavour to rectify past errors—The Lieut. Coll. was in fault to suffer so many abuses that he himself complains of, but is worn out and has been himself abused by every Officer in the Fort from the Captain to the Ensign—I have ordered a Company to come over land to Chebueto, and were it not for the difficulty of getting them under cover before winter I would send for one or two more—I reckon 200 men sufficient for that Fort at present. Allow me to tell your Grace that in my opinion, the only way to make this Colony sure and stable is to send more force both by sea & land. It is such an eye sore to the French that your Grace may be assured they will use all endeavours to prevent it.

The F  
Council v  
—They c  
tants cop  
the answe  
by myself  
their inte  
ing great  
pleasure  
they shou  
Instructio  
\* \* \*  
August in  
Cartel for  
Boatswain  
and woun  
close an a  
near to t  
Liverpool  
with 116  
Two stree  
Of late  
ices and  
of riots, m  
His Grace  
Duke  
Lorã's o  
Sir,—  
We ha  
22nd June,  
of Septemb  
together af  
tunity we i  
Your pu  
Royal as yo  
stance, as  
necessarily  
Harbour b  
sending to

The French Deputies have been here a third time. A Council was called to receive their final answer and resolution—They delivered me a letter signed by one thousand Inhabitants copy of which your Grace will receive enclosed, with the answer I made them in Council—I saw them afterwards by myself and talked much to them to convince them it was their interest to be entirely English, they went away promising great things. If they keep their words I shall have the pleasure of informing Your Grace by the next Ship—In case they should continue obstinate I shall desire to have further Instructions how to behave towards them.

\* \* \* \* \* A general Court was held the 31st of August in one of the Storehouses, for the trial of one Peter Cartel for murder, the Saturday before he had stabbed one Boatswain's Mate of the Beaufort who died upon the spot, and wounded two men that endeavoured to seize him. I enclose an account of the Trial, having endeavoured to keep as near to the English Customs as possible. The Ship from Liverpool arrived 30 August after a passage of nine weeks with 116 Settlers there was not one person sick on board—Two streets were immediately added for them.

Of late the Settlers in general behave very well, the Justices and Overseers do their duty and I hear of no complaints of riots, mutiny or disobedience.

I am &c.

His Grace the  
Duke of Bedford.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

*Lords of Trade and Plantations to Governor Cornwallis.*

WHITEHALL, 16th October, 1749.

Sir,—

We have received your several letters to us dated the 22nd June, the 24 of July, the 20th of August, and the 11th of September last, and as this is the first day of our meeting together after a very long adjournment, so it is the first opportunity we have had of answering them.

Your putting into Chebucto and not sailing for Annapolis Royal as your Instructions directed, was a very happy circumstance, as it prevented many ill consequences which must necessarily have happened had the Settlers arrived in the Harbour before you. Your conduct herein as well as in sending to Boston for transports to bring the Garrison from

Louisbourg was very much to be commended, altho' it gave us great pleasure to find that the safe arrival of the Transports from England so soon after, made this measure (which would have been attended with great expence) unnecessary; It likewise was great satisfaction to us that the Transports had so short a Passage and arrived in so good condition.

The irregularity and indolent disposition of great part of the Settlers which you complained of, upon their arrival, was indeed in some degree to be expected, but we are well pleased that you have at length brought them to a decent behaviour and your conduct herein as well as in the manner you pursued to prevent desertion, we cannot but greatly approve.

We entirely agree with you in opinion that a mixture of Foreign Protestants would by their industrious and exemplary dispositions greatly promote and forward the settlement in its infancy and we shall endeavour to fall upon some measure of sending over a considerable body the next year.

With your letters we have likewise received the plan of the Harbour and of the Town of Halifax, the situation and disposition of which we greatly approve, the objections to Sandwich Point being strong ones, notwithstanding the advantages which at first appeared, and as by the manner in which the Town is laid out the settlers will be kept together in a body, it will be a great security to them against any attempts of the Indians, and we are satisfied that the making another settlement or settlements in any other place this year, would have been very difficult and would have exposed the people to great dangers from the Indians.

The form of opening your Commission and appointing your Council as well as the persons appointed, have our entire approbation, and we shall in due time recommend them to His Majesty for his confirmation; We likewise approve the list you have sent us of the Civil Officers and their salaries, and have sent a copy thereof to the Lords of the Treasury, as we must necessarily do so in whatever regards the expence of the Settlement, and as they are the proper judges of what expences are regularly to be charged to the account of the Settlement; We have also sent to their Lordships the part of your letter of the 20th of August, which relates to the provision you have made of Boards, &c., for the Officers Barracks. We have also sent to their Lordships that part of your letter of the same date which relates to the disposition you have made of Mr. Alderman Baker's Provisions, to the end that as this Contract is made with them the affair may be settled by their Lordships.

Your re  
you say y  
time we h  
turn was n  
The sup  
no foundat  
attended y  
to Boston  
sure, and y  
as your im  
which we c  
We are  
preparing  
the measu  
passage; a  
sition of st  
the French  
likewise ta  
We are  
have so wi  
renewed th  
those parts  
ence other  
We desir  
an account  
received, t  
of what ha  
judge whe  
whether th  
of them ha  
We grea  
to the Rive  
fore His Gr  
receive fro  
The dep  
Majest, 's  
doubt not l  
the French  
from the sa  
of the Fre  
sures and e  
His Majest  
to disturb t  
Your cor

Your reasons for not discharging the Transports so soon as you say you intended, are very good ones, and at the same time we have the satisfaction of assuring you that their return was much sooner than we expected.

The supplying the Settlers with Boards &c which they had no foundation to expect, must certainly if found necessary be attended with expence; but however that may be your sending to Boston to enquire into the Prices was a very necessary measure, and your care and caution much to be commended, as well as your impartial distribution of each man's habitation by lot, which we doubt not must give great satisfaction to the people.

We are very glad to hear that such numbers of people are preparing to come down from New England, and we approve the measure you have taken to enable them to get a ready passage; and as every acquisition of people will be an acquisition of strength, we are inclined to hope that the design of the French Protestants from Martinico to settle with you may likewise take effect.

We are also glad to find that the Indians of St. John's River have so willingly submitted to His Majesty's Government and renewed their treaty, and as they are the most powerful in those parts we hope their example may either awe or influence other inferior tribes to the like compliance.

We desire you will as soon as you conveniently can send us an account of what stores, utensils, &c you have actually received, to the end that by comparing that with the account of what has been sent from hence, we may be enabled to judge whether any embezzlement may have been made, or whether those persons who have contracted for the purchase of them have duly fulfilled their engagements.

We greatly approve your conduct in sending Captain Rous to the River St Johns; and as we have laid all your letters before His Grace the Duke of Bedford, we doubt not but you will receive from him His Majesty's further pleasure in this affair.

The depredations committed by the Indians in seizing His Majesty's subjects at Canceau give us great concern, we doubt not but that this proceeding, as well as the obstinacy of the French in refusing to take the Oaths of Allegiance spring from the same cause, vizt. the indirect practices and influence of the French of Canada, and we cannot but look on such measures and especially the sending presents to the Indians within His Majesty's territories, as very unjustifiable and calculated to disturb the peace of His Majesty's subjects and government.

Your conduct however in this as well as in all other points,



gives us the greatest satisfaction. The measures you have taken to secure the settlement from the Indians, and your caution to our own people not to be aggressors are much to be commended; but if the Indians should strike the first blow it will certainly be proper that they should severely feel your resentment. As to your opinion however of never hereafter making peace with them, and of totally extirpating them, we cannot but think that as the prosecution of such design must be attended with Acts of great severity, it may prove of dangerous consequences to the safety of His Majesty's other Colonies upon the Continent by filling the minds of the bordering Indians with ideas of our cruelty, and instigating them to a dangerous spirit of resentment.

With regard to the French Inhabitants, the answer you have given to their letters is extremely just and proper, and should they hold their resolution of deserting the province, you are certainly in the right to make them as useful as possible while they stay. In the meantime we will endeavour that you shall have His Majesty's pleasure upon that point as early as possible, and we have in a letter to the Duke of Bedford submitted to His Grace's consideration the sending two Sloops (as early as possible before the season is too far advanced) for the purposes you mention in your last letter to us.

Your method of proceeding in the trial of Peter Carteel for murder was very regular and proper, and will have a good effect, as it will convince the settlers of the intention of conforming to the Laws and Constitution of the Mother Country in every point. So we bid you heartily farewell, and are

Your very loving Friends,

DUNK HALIFAX,\*  
FRAN: FANE,  
J. PITT,  
DUPPLIN,  
J. GRENVILLE.

The Honble. Colonel Cornwallis,  
Governor of Nova Scotia.

\* George Montague, third Earl of Halifax, was the only son of the second Earl, whom he succeeded in 1739. He married in 1741 Miss Anne Dunk, a rich heiress, and assumed the name of Dunk in addition to that of Montague. He was appointed First Lord Commissioner of Trade and Plantations in 1748, and a Major-General in the year following. He died in 1771. Leaving no issue male, his title became extinct. Lord Halifax, while head of the Plantation office, took a special interest in the establishment of the colony at Chebucto.—*Collins' Peerage.*

Go  
My Lon  
I a  
Indians  
on by t  
from Ca  
the set  
John's  
De Lut  
Micmac  
lived—  
a Vessc  
Boston  
Chebuc  
Vessel.  
where  
to traffi  
upon st  
were ki  
The nex  
out by  
Mill he  
carried  
which I  
heads o  
did not  
I summ  
done, a  
harass  
tress th  
you wi  
rascals  
out wh  
must b  
flows—  
made k  
tions of  
ing the  
them a  
them,  
traffici  
Louisb

*Govr. Cornwallis to Lords of Trade & Plantations.*

MY LORDS,—

HALIFAX, 17th October, 1749.

I acquainted you in my last I was apprehensive that the Indians called Micmacks in this Peninsula encouraged and set on by the French would give us trouble as all my accounts from Cape Breton denoted it, and more that they would attack the settlement—these Micmacks include the Cape Sable, St. John's Island, Cape Breton and all inhabiting the Peninsula. De Lutre, a Priest sent over from France as Missionary to the Micmacks is with them, a good-for-nothing scoundrel as ever lived—what they have done hitherto is as follows, first taking a Vessel with sixteen or eighteen men at Canso sent from Boston to cut Hay, with 4 men I sent in a vessel from Chebucto; the men Mr. Desherbier returned, but not the Vessel. The next was an attack upon a vessel at Chickenscto, where they killed three men—eight Indians went on board to traffic in a friendly manner tried to demolish the Crew upon surprise, here luckily seven out of the eight Indians were killed or desperately wounded, and we had only three. The next that happened was at Chebucto, six men were sent out by Major Gilman idly without arms to cut wood for the Mill he had erected, they lay in ambush, killed four men, carried off one, the other escaped and gave the alarm upon which I sent a detachment, they soon made off, cut off the heads of two and scalped one. I had a guard at the Mill, they did not choose to attack, these scoundrels will be troublesome. I summoned a Council next day who deliberated what was to be done, and all agreed that the most advisable method was to harass them by getting Rangers to scour the woods and distress them in our turn; the resolution of the Council I send you will show what part has been taken to bring these rascals to reason, which I hope you will approve without which there will be no living. Now my Lords I must beg you to consider the source from whence this flows—certainly from the French. When I first arrived I made known to these Micmacks His Majesty's gracious intentions of cultivating Amity and Friendship with them, exhorting them to assemble their Tribes, that I would treat with them and deliver the presents the King my Master had sent them, they seemed well inclined some keeping amongst us trafficking and well pleased; no sooner was the evacuation of Louisbourg made and De Lutre the French Missionary sent

HALIFAX,\*  
E,

LE.

the second  
the Dunk. a  
of Montague.  
ons in 1743.  
Leaving no  
of the Plan-  
e colony at

among them, they vanished and have not been with us since. I have sent you my letter to Mr. Desherbier upon that head. The St. John's Indians I made peace with, and am glad to find by your Lordships letter of the 1st of August it is agreeable to your way of thinking their making submission to the King before I would treat with them, as the articles are word for word the same as the Treaty you sent me made at Casco Bay, 1725, and confirmed at Annapolis, 1726. I intend if possible to keep up a good correspondence with the St. John's Indians a warlike people, tho' treaties with Indians are nothing, nothing but Force will prevail. The french of this Peninsula His Majesty's Subjects behave strangely, insisting upon the reserve of not carrying Arms or not taking the Oaths, and leaving the Country; leaving the Country is bad, as it strengthens the Enemy. But my Lords in my poor opinion, better it should happen than yield to them, you have a secret, I fear an inveterate enemy preying upon your Bowels masked, but rotten at bottom, whom no lenity can please, nor anything but severity or greater power awe and bring them to their duty and allegiance. The settlement I am sent to make is sore to France, it touches them to the quick and believe me my Lords they will leave no stone unturned to render it ineffectual, permit it not. I have got such footing that I will stand pied ferme, but my Lords this is not all proposed, you are to extend all your settlements and make Nova Scotia your own, this without greater force will be a length of time (if at all effected) with it but short,—with two Regts. more, I will venture to make Nova Scotia in four years His Majesty's to all intents and purposes great and more flourishing than any part of North America; as it stands at present naked and exposed in its very infancy I will call it more valuable than Cape Breton, ten times more; give it the Walls and Forts that a thirty years work established without them in two years I will defie the power of France as to the Town of Halifax, but more, much more, might be done to make Nova Scotia yours. I have now done my duty in laying before you my thoughts, you will follow what seems to your Lordships and the ministry most advisable. Expence will attend it, without which nothing is to be done: the only consideration is whether it will repay and answer the ends proposed. There are now three hundred Houses covered in at Halifax which I hope will be tolerably comfortable for the winter, that got over what may not be expected from another summer, when this has been effected in three months time. Let me beseech you therefore to consider the importance of the undertaking, and

not let i  
tect it b  
will do)  
you are  
superior

The ac  
gone will  
than I co  
idly thro  
to privat  
understa  
service.

The Righ  
The

(COP

MY LORD

The  
sionary to  
fore Anna  
hostilities  
taken 20  
they atte  
with their  
and great  
men that  
carried of  
unanimous

That in  
in a man  
whereas t  
or rebels

That in  
from the  
pursue th  
actions th

That a  
immediate  
round the

not let it drop for want of a sufficient supply and force to protect it both by Sea and Land. Consider it not (as too many will do) as an airy project—You have nothing to look for, you are in possession of a valuable treasure, that nothing but superior force can take from you.

The accounts of disbursements as far as they have hitherto gone will be sent you, they will I fear appear great, greater than I could wish, but be assured my Lords nothing has been idly thrown away, nothing embezzled nor no part perverted to private use or indirect purposes, but laid out as well as my understanding would direct me for public and national service.

I am, &c.,

ED: CORNWALLIS.

The Right Honble.

The Lords Commissioners for Trade & Plantations.

(COPY.)

*Governor Cornwallis to Duke of Bedford.*

MY LORD,—

HALIFAX, 17th October, 1749.

The French have begun their usual game—their Missionary to the Indians De Lentre, the same that led them before Annapolis Royal, has once more persuaded them to begin hostilities. In my last I informed Your Grace that they had taken 20 Englishmen prisoners at Canso—Sept. 8 at Chinecto they attempted to seize two Sloops, having gone on board with their Furs as if to traffic as usual, and pretending peace and great friendship with the English—Sept. 30 they killed 4 men that were cutting wood near Major Gilman's Sawmill, and carried off one, I summoned the Council next day, who came unanimously to the following resolutions.

That in their opinion to declare War against them would be in a manner to own them a free and independent people, whereas they ought to be treated as so many bandit Russians or rebels to His Majesty's Government.

That in order to secure the Province from further attempts from the Indians some effectual method should be taken to pursue them to their Haunts and show them that after such actions they shall not be secure within the Province.

That a Company of Volunteers not exceeding fifty men be immediately raised in the Settlement to scour the Woods all round the Town.

That a Company of one hundred men be raised in New England to join with Gorham's during the Winter and go over the whole province.

That a further present of 1000 Bushels of Corn be sent to the St Johns Indians to confirm them in their good dispositions towards the English—That a reward of ten guineas be granted for every Indian taken or killed.

In consequence to these resolutions, instead of a Declaration of War, the enclosed Proclamation was published here, at Annapolis and Minas.

Captn. Clapham raised in three days 70 volunteers, out of whom he has chosen fifty and has begun to scour the Woods about the Town, while Gorham sends out Detachments all round the Bay.

Major Gilman is gone to Piscataqua to raise a Company of 100 men, and has engaged to return before December.

I have ordered the Corn to be bought at Minas. Mr. Howe is to carry it to St Johns, and has instructions to try to bring over some of their tribe to go against the Micmacs.

These My Lord, are the steps taken for the security of the Province for the present—I have wrote my sentiments fully to the Lords of Trade with regard to the further settlement of this Province and its future defence, which as it will naturally come before your Grace, I shall not trouble you with a repetition.

I must mention one thing to Your Grace and desire your Instructions about it—Captn. Gorham has brought two Schooners here hired by Governor Shirley during the War to be under the direction of the Man of War stationed upon the Coast, and in their absence of the Commander in Chief of the Province. They are at a most extravagant hire one being £94 the other £91 per month besides above £90 a year for Whale Boats. I am told that the bills for the payment of these Schooners have been protested. As soon as I knew upon what footing they were I told Captn. Gorham that I would not meddle with them upon any account. I beg leave to refer Your Grace to Governor Shirley for further particulars.

Enclosed is copy of my letter to M. Desherbiers with regard to the English Sloop carried into Cape Breton and De Leutres being in this Province without permission, and Copy of a letter from the Micmacs of Cape Breton probably dictated by their Missionary.

As to the Settlement every thing goes on well, about 300 Houses are covered. Two of the Forts are finished, and the

barrica  
of the  
Detach  
Gorham  
Abou  
played  
likewis

His Gra  
the

At a C  
Novr. 6,

Captai  
Memorial  
being re  
or for hi  
Govr. Sh  
would ad  
reimburs  
His Maje  
memorial  
mend Cap  
Orderd  
ting dow  
barricade  
& shelter  
Orderd  
Persons t  
Duty, or t  
Orderd  
whatever  
destroying  
punished

HUGH DA

barricade carried all round the Town. The Posts of the head of the Bay and Minas are made secure. I have ordered a Detachment of General Philips to remain in the former that Gorham with his Company may scour the Country.

About thirty of the French inhabitants have been employed in the works here for some weeks—some of them have likewise cut a road from the Head of the Bay to the Town.

I am &c.

His Grace  
the Duke of Bedford, &c., &c.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

*Minutes of Council, Halifax.*

At a Council held in the Governor's Appartment on monday  
Novr. 6, 1749

PRESENT--

His Excellency the Governor

Charles Lawrence,	John Salusbury,	} Esqrs.
John Gornam,	Hugh Davidson,	
Benj. Green,	William Steel.	

Captain Gorham presented to His Excellency in Council a Memorial, representing the Hardships he lay under by not being regularly paid either upon account of His Company or for his Vessels that had been hired into the Service by Govr. Shirley, & desiring that His Excellency & the Council would advise him what method he should take in order to be reimbursed for considerable sums expended in this Province in His Majesty's Service. Copys of the Vouchers annexed to the memorial were read, & it was unanimously resolved to recommend Capt. Gorham's case to His Grace The Duke of Bedford.

Orderd, That a Proclamation be issued to forbid the cutting down or barking any more Trees within the Forts, & barricades, but to preserve those that remain as an ornament & shelter to the Town.

Orderd, That a Proclamation be published, Requiring all Persons to assist the Civil Magistrates in the Execution of their Duty, or their officers, upon pain of Fine & Imprisonment.

Orderd, That a Proclamation be issued declaring that whatever Person or persons shall be convicted of stealing or destroying Oxen, Cows, Sheep, Goats, Hogs or Fowls shall be punished according to the utmost rigor of the Laws of England.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

At a Council held at The Governors on wednesday the 6th of Decr., 1749,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

Charles Lawrence,	Hugh Davidson,
Benj. Green,	William Steel.
John Salusbury,	

His Excellency acquainted the Council that he had summoned them to consult with them concerning the forming such of the Settlers as are able to bear arms into a Militia into Companys according to the several quarters of the Town.

The Council were unanimously of Opinion That to form the Settlers into a Militia, will be of the greatest consequence to this Settlement.

Resolved, that a Proclamation be issued, ordering all Settlers from sixteen to sixty years of Age, to assemble upon the Parade on Sunday after divine Service, & draw up in the Order following.

Those of the Quarters of Ewer & Collier to face the Harbor.

Those of the quarters of Galland & Foreman to face the Citadel.

Those of Mr. Callenders Division at one End of the Parade.

Orderd, a Proclamation to be published to this effect tomorrow at Noon.

Messrs. Green, Salusbury & Davidson were named as a Committee to examine the Laws of the Plantations & their Regulations with regard to the General Court & County or Inferior Courts, & to give in their Report as soon as possible.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

At a Council held at the Governors on Saturday afternoon the 16th of Decr., 1749,

PRESENT—

His Excellency The Governor.

Capt. Jo Rous,	John Horseman,	John Salusbury,
	Charles Lawrence,	Hugh Davidson,
	Ben. Green,	Wilm. Steel.

His Excellency read to the Council a Letter from Lieut

Governor  
Albany,  
sent two  
mand of  
of all ki  
believed  
likewise  
Excellen  
the Deta  
could not  
treatys v  
Arrival,  
best to a  
had asse  
could thi  
security  
of nothing  
together  
the Lines  
Which  
that to-m  
the furth  
that they  
Lines as  
gence tha  
attack it.  
Orderd  
ing requir  
divine Ser  
to commu  
It being  
Transport  
greatest  
to the ma  
vice in th  
mentioned  
will soon  
ment of m  
forfeited,  
sioners of  
That no  
whatever.

HUGH DA

the 6th  
ad sum-  
forming  
a Militia,  
the Town.  
form the  
ence to  
all Set-  
upon the  
p in the  
e Harbor.  
face the  
e Parade.  
effect to  
as a Com-  
r Regula-  
Inferior  
ALLIS.  
afternoon  
sbury,  
idson,  
el.  
om Lieut

Governor Phipps & one enclosed from Major J. H. Lydius at Albany, giving Intelligence of The Governor of Canadas having sent two vessels to Baye Verte with 600 men under the command of Ms. Le Corne & Lemmerie, with ammunition & stores of all kinds proper for a Winters Expedition, That it was believed they were designed against Halifax, That they were likewise assembling as many Canada Indians as possible. His Excellency observed that these 600 French were probably the Detachments mentioned in M. Jonquiers letter & that he could not think that the French in open violation of Faith & treatys woud march against any of the Forts made since his Arrival, but notwithstanding, He was of opinion that it was best to act so as to be secure against all Events, & therefore had assembled the Council to consult with them, if they could think of anything that could be done for the further security of the Town. That at this Season, He could think of nothing that could be done, unless the Settlers woud join together & fell down all the Trees round the Town without the Lines.

Which being unanimously approved of, It was Resolved that to-morrow, It be represented to the Settlers, that for the further Security of the Town, It would be necessary that they employ some days in felling the wood without the Lines as far as they can—His Excellency having Intelligence that the Indians assembled in great numbers design to attack it.

Orderd, that a Proclamation be issued early in the morning requiring the Settlers to assemble upon the Parade after divine Service, His Excellency having somewhat of Importance to communicate to them.

It being represented to the Council That the Masters of the Transports had for their own advantage discharged the greatest part of their men, Resolved That an order be sent to the masters of the several Transports in His Majestys Service in this Harbour, to man their ships to the full complement mentioned in their Contracts, without loss of time. That they will soon be musterd, & whoever shall not have his complement of men according to contract, shall have his Contract forfeited, & have his Behaviour represented to the Commissioners of the Navy.

That no Settler shall be taken on board on any Pretence whatever.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

HUGH DAVIDSON.



At a Council held at the Governors on wednesday the 27th of Decr. 1749.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor

John Horseman,	John Salusbury,
Charles Lawrence,	Hugh Davidson,
Benj. Green,	William Steel.

His Excellency appointed Roger Sowdon Water Bailiff.

The Council being informed that the Prisoners in Jail for killing Cattle upon Cornwallis Island, had petitioned for their Trial, resolved That a General Court be held on thursday the 4th of Janr.

Resolved That an Order be published, That all House-keepers do inform one of the Clergymen of the death of any Person within their houses, within 24 hours, upon pain of Fine & Imprisonment, & That the Justices of the Peace be impowred to commit any Person to Prison who shall refuse upon their Order to attend a Corpse to the Grave.

That Vernon the Carpenter be orderd to mark the Initial Letters of the Deceased upon his Coffin.

William Crofts Suttler being brought before the Council for allowing the Soldiers & even Centinels to get drunk at his House, His Excellency orderd his Licence to be taken from him.

HUGH DAVIDSON.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held at the Governors on Sunday the 7th of Janr 1749-50.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

Capt John Rous,	Chas. Lawrence,	Hugh Davidson,
	Benj. Green,	William Steel.
	John Salusbury,	

His Excellency read to the Council a petition from some of the Inhabitants, desiring that the Martial Law may be put in Execution for some time till the danger from the Indians shall be over.

The Petition being taken into consideration, It appeard to the Council that the Danger is not great enough nor the Invasion so certain as to make it necessary to Exercise the Law Martial—& that altho' it were certain that the Indians designed to attack us, yet if the Settlers woud only work a few days to throw up some necessary Works & keep a Guard

every nig  
against au  
sire that I  
to each Qu  
as he shou  
Resolve  
power to s  
either to  
necessary  
hours & be  
It being  
Bedford S  
attack from  
is almost a  
shors not b  
That he l  
Cove, Tha  
Gun Shot  
be their b  
but that t  
Some of t  
His Excele  
to send the  
situation &  
morning.

At a Co  
Febr. 1749

John  
Char  
Benj

His Exce  
the Port ha  
the situatio  
to him that  
round then  
The Gov  
them this c  
ought to b

every night in every Quarter, the Town would be secure against any number of Indians. The Council therefore desire that His Excellency would be pleased to appoint officers to each Quarter and to the Artificers, and appoint such Guards as he should think proper.

Resolved Nem. Con. That every Captain of Militia have a power to send any person to Jail that shall disobey his orders, either to mount Guard in his Turn or to work at any work necessary for the Defence of the Town, there to remain 24 hours & be fined five shill.

It being represented to His Excellency that the Duke of Bedford Store Ship is in Danger on t'other side In case of an attack from the Indians, He informed the Council that there is almost a necessity of her lying there, her Cables and Anchors not being in a Condition for her to ride in the Harbor, That he has sent one of the Armed Sloops to the same Cove, That both vessels were well armed & mannd & within Gun Shot of the Fort at the Sawmil, The only danger would be their being frozen in so as to be boarded from the Ice, but that the Ice might be broke every day all round them. Some of the Council still apprehending Danger & desiring His Excellency to order them over to this side, It was agreed to send the Captain of the Port over to examine into their situation & to make his Report to the Governor to-morrow morning.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held at the Governors on friday the 2d of Febr. 1749-50.

PRESENT.

His Excellency the Governor,

John Horseman,  
Charles Lawrence,  
Benj. Green,

John Salusbury,  
Hugh Davidson,  
William Steel.

His Excellency acquainted the Council that the Captain of the Port had been over at the Cove by the Sawmill to examine the situation of the Duke of Bedford Storeship, & had reported to him that they were perfectly safe, & that the Ice was cut all round them every night.

The Governor told the Council that His Design in calling them this day, was to consult with them, what Regulations ought to be made with regard to Debts contracted by the

Settlers in England, or in the Colonys, in case these Debts should come to be pursued in any Court of this Province. It was observed, that it is the General Custom in the Colonys to allow no Debts to be pleadable against the Settlers, unless contracted for Goods imported into the Colony, & recourse being had to the Acts of Assembly of Virginia, it appeared that this is the standing Law of that Colony. It was added That it seems to be one of Ends & advantages of New Colonys to serve as a Refuge to unfortunate Debtors that by Labour & Industry they may have an opportunity to retrieve their Fortunes & be again useful.

It was observed on the other side, That a Regulation of this sort makes a Colony the Refuge of Cheats, Rogues & fraudulent Bankrupts, That most new Colonys have been obliged to admit all sorts of men, as they had not the same Advantages Encouragement & assistance from their Mother Country as this, but that here there seemd to be no necessity for such a general protection—That a method might possibly be fallen upon whereby the Person & even the real Estate of Settlers might be secure, but that all Personal Estates should be liable for just Debts wheresoever contracted.

It being agreed in the Debate that it is absolutely necessary that their Persons & Lots be free from former Debts, they being sent here on purpose to people the Province & cultivate the spots of Land allotted them, & as it may be infinite advantage to a Debtor to be allowed some time at least to exercise his Profession without Interruption by Law suits, His Excellency proposed to follow the custom of the other Colonys for a certain time limited, till his Majesty's Pleasure should be known, Which being unanimously approved of, It was resolved, That from this day to the second of February 1750-51 No Debts contracted in England or in any of the Colonys, prior to the Establishment of this Settlement, or to the Debtors arrival here as a Settler shall be pleadable in any Court of Judicature in this Province, except for Goods imported or ordered to be imported into the Province.

That this Resolution be sent to the Clerk of the County Court & orderd to read at the first meeting of the Justices & enterd in their Books.

The Master of a Vessel in the Harbour, having petitioned for liberty to ship five men belonging to the Settlement, in order to proceed in his voyage to Carolina & thence to England—The Council were unanimously of opinion that this woud be a Precedent of dangerous Consequence & therefore

that O  
that L

SIR,—

Si  
have re  
Decem

The  
commit  
French  
Allegia  
Govern  
the hea  
necessi  
to the s  
laying  
order t  
to His

As t  
reducin  
you ma  
in other  
Peace l  
sword,  
heads, o  
the one  
but as  
ments o  
measur  
that th  
and act

The r  
Terms t  
leaving  
encoura  
being o  
unjustif  
when or  
part th  
longer

that Oliver Noyes the Master of the Neptune be acquainted,  
that Leave to ship settlers cannot be granted him.

ED : CORNWALLIS.

*Lords of Trade to Governor Cornwallis.*

WHITEHALL, February 16th, 1749-50.

SIR,—

Since our letter to you dated the 16th of October. we have received yours of the 17th of the same month and 7th of December last.

The accounts contained in these Letters of the Hostilities committed by the Indians, the obstinate disposition of the French Inhabitants and their refusal to take the Oaths of Allegiance together with the unjustifiable proceedings of the Governor of Canada in sending detachments of Troops into the heart of His Majesty's Province, strongly point out the necessity which you so justly represent of a vigorous support to the settlement this year; we therefore lost no time in the laying your letters before His Grace the Duke of Bedford in order to be laid before His Majesty, recommending this point to His Grace's serious attention.

As to the measures which you have already taken for reducing the Indians, we entirely approve them, and wish you may have success, but as it has been found by experience in other parts of America, that gentler methods and offers of Peace have more frequently prevailed with indians than the sword, if at the same times that the sword is held over their heads, offers of peace and friendships were tendered to them, the one might be a means of inducing them to accept the other, but as you have had experience of the disposition and sentiments of these savages you will be better able to judge whether measures of Peace will be effectual or not; if you should find that they will not, we dont in the least doubt of your vigour and activity in endeavouring to reduce them by force.

The refractory disposition of the French Inhabitants, the Terms they insist upon and their threats if not granted of leaving the Province, undoubtedly arise from the hopes and encouragement given them by the French of Canada, of their being one day Masters of this Country, strengthened by the unjustifiable attempts they are making to accomplish it. But when once those hopes are cut off by proper measures on our part there is great reason to apprehend that they will no longer stand out against that Government by which their

persons and property will be best protected, and from which advantages hitherto unknown to them will every day arise.

The declaration which you was by your Instructions directed to make, still continues in force and we are of opinion that if it shall appear that they have at any time furnished the Indians or French with Arms, a full proof thereof would sufficiently justify the total disarming them.

As the french of Canada have made settlements within the province with views no doubt of drawing the French Inhabitants over to them, we are of opinion that any forcible measures which may indu them to leave their settlements ought for the present at least to be waved.

As to what additional force may be thought advisable to be sent you, what settlements made, or what number of people sent over this year, they are points now under consideration and will we hope be speedily determined. In the meantime we are preparing for the execution of such part as shall fall within our province. We must however acquaint you that we have been empowered by His Majesty to enter into contract for such a number of Foreign Protestants, and on such terms as we shall judge proper, and accordingly made an agreement with a Merchant in Holland for the transportation of a number not exceeding 1500, and have assurance from him of success in his undertaking. \* \* \* \* \*

In the account of disbursements transmitted to Mr. Kilby, we observe that the article of Boards and Shingles is very great; but as there is an officer upon the Establishment who has a large allowance for erecting Saw Mills, we hope that expense will be saved by having Timber of the Province sawed into Boards, Shingles, &c. for the use of the Settlement, or if he should not be able to answer the services for which he was appointed we desire he may be discharged.

There are also several Articles for Rum and Molasses amounting to £2750, which charge appears very great, as such a quantity of Rum as we thought necessary was included in Mr. Townshend's Contract. So we bid you heartily farewell and are

Your very loving Friends,  
DUNK HALIFAX,  
DUPPLIN,  
FRANCIS FANE,  
CHAS. TOWNSHEND.

The Honble. Edwd. Cornwallis,  
Governor of Nova Scotia.

At a  
Febr. 1

The C  
Houses  
Grand  
were pr  
lay a co  
thought  
Another  
reward  
penaltys  
desired  
the fine  
to be inf  
Resolv  
former A  
tuous Li  
first offe  
the secon  
Order

\*

At a C  
of Febr.

Capt. Jo

\*

His E  
chants ha

At a Council held at the Governors on Friday the 23d of Febr. 1749-50.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

John Horseman,	John Salusbury,
Chas. Lawrence,	Hugh Davidson,
John Gorham,	William Steel.
Benj. Green,	

The Council took into consideration the great number of Houses that sell Spirituous Liquors without Licence, (The Grand Jury having presented near forty,) several methods were proposed to prevent this for the future, One was to lay a considerable Duty upon all spirits imported. This was thought not advisable in the Infancy of the Settlement. Another was to increase the penalty upon conviction, & the reward to the informer, but it being allowed that these great penaltys and rewards to informers seldom or never have the desired Effect, after some Debate It was agreed that besides the fine & forfeiture of Liquers a corporal punishment ought to be inflicted on such as woud render the Retailers infamous.

Resolved that over and above the penalties declared by former Acts of Council, any person convicted of selling Spirituous Liquors without the Governor's License, shall for the first offence sit in the Pillory or Stocks for one Hour and for the second offence shall receive 20 Lashes.

Ordered a proclamation to be published to this effect.

\* \* \* \* \*

At a Council held at the Governors on Saturday the 24th of Febr. 1749-50.

PRESENT—

His Excellency The Governor.

Capt. John Rous.	John Horseman,	John Salusbury,
	Charles Lawrence,	Hugh Davidson,
	John Gorham,	William Steel.
	Benj. Green,	

\* \* \* \* \*

His Excellency acquainted the Council that several Merchants had desired leave to build Wharfs before the Town,

that he would not grant leave till he had consulted with them as it seemed to him an affair of great consequence, that he had likewise desired Mr. Brewse, Engineer, & Mr. Morris, Surveyor, to be present to give their opinions.

These Gentlemen being called in, they were desired to give their opinion whether it would be best to preserve the whole front of the Town for a Public Key in case the Government should order one to be made, or if there could be any inconvenience in granting Liberty to the Merchants to build wharfs under certain Restrictions, at their own charge.

Mr. Brewse & Capt. Morris gave it as their opinion That as a Key is a Work of some time, & as His Excellency hinted might require orders from England, It might be some years before it be finished—that Wharfs being immediately necessary, there can be no inconvenience in granting Permission to the Merchants to build them, provided it be under such restrictions & regulations as may be found necessary, & always preserving the Kings Right if a Key & Public Wharfs should be determined upon. That undoubtedly such a Key would be infinitely better in every respect.

Resolved That at the present time, It will be a Benefit to the Settlement to allow Merchants & others to build Wharfs where they judge proper upon the following conditions.

That the Rate of Wharfage shall be always subject to be regulated by the Governor & Council for the time being.

That those that shall build Wharfs shall in every thing observe & follow what regulations shall be made from time to time by the Governor or Commander in Chief & His Majestys Council for the time being.

That in case it shall be determined to build Public Keys or Wharfs, The Kings right is always reserved, so to do where it shall be judged proper, reasonable satisfaction to be made to the owners of private Wharfs for the charges they have been at.

That no Person presume to build any Storehouse upon Wharfs in the front of the Town.

That no person begin to build any Key or Wharf, without having first obtained Permission under the Hand & Seal of The Governor or Commander in Chief for the time being, mentioning the particular Place & Dimensions of the Key or Wharf.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

Gov  
My Lo  
\*  
depart  
Judica  
ships  
Virgin  
length  
by this  
By t  
the let  
from C  
The  
letter  
sions  
savage  
Tho'  
take al  
settlers  
Town,  
raise t  
has be  
withou  
Some  
be ma  
but the  
not urg  
All t  
Compa  
altern  
one Co  
about  
night  
divisio  
duty w  
The O  
of the  
agined  
The  
would  
Februa  
could

*Governor Cornwallis to Lords of Trade and Plantations.*

MY LORDS,—

HALIFAX, 19 March, 1749-50.

\* \* \* \* \* The first thing I set about after the departure of the Charleton was to establish the Courts of Judicature, and the forms of proceeding in them your Lordships will find that we have nearly followed the Courts of Virginia.—The resolutions of the Council are entered at length in the Minutes, copy of which is sent your Lordships by this conveyance.

By the Betsy Schooner I sent His Grace the Duke of Bedford the letters I had from Lieut: Governor Phips with intelligence from Canada of great preparations against this Settlement.

The same accounts being repeated and confirmed in every letter from Boston filled the minds of people with apprehensions and those most who are best acquainted with the savages.

Tho' I myself gave little credit to them, yet I resolved to take all sorts of precautions when I could not prevail on the settlers to fell the Trees for some hundred yards round the Town, I was obliged to employ all the Hands I could get to raise the Barricade and to continue it to the water side. It has been always impossible to get any of them to work without great wages.

Some of the Inhabitants petitioned that the settlers might be made subject to Martial Law while the alarm continued, but the Council was of opinion that our circumstances were not urgent enough to make such a step necessary.

All the Settlers able to bear arms, were formed into ten Companies, two from each Division, a Captain and two Subalterns appointed to each Company. The artificers formed one Company by themselves. The whole Militia amounted to about 840 men. A Captain and fifty men mounted every night near the Parade, a Lieutenant and twenty men in each division of the Town. The penalty for neglect or refusal of duty was 24 hours imprisonment and a fine of 5 shillings. The Officers behaved well; I cannot commend the behaviour of the men in general notwithstanding the danger they imagined threatened them.

The french Inhabitants seemed assured that the Indians would make an attempt upon the Town in the beginning of February. Several of them gave me all the intelligence they could get, being well paid.



About the middle of January all that were here at work left us to a man, a proof they certainly expected the Indians. Reports increased the number of Indians to some thousands.

I did indeed imagine that if the Indians had kept together so long at Chinecto, either they designed to make a push to take one of the outports or the whole was only a blind to cover somewhat the French are carrying on in those parts. But all communication from Chignecto and Cobequid to Minas being stopped no certain intelligence could be had of their numbers or designs. It has all along been my resolution not to risk the settlement upon any account, nor to let the savages gain any advantages over us by our sending out small parties. If I could have spared three hundred men I should have sent and attacked them at Chinecto. Had Major Gilman come down with his company at the time he promised something might have been done. His conduct has been extremely absurd notwithstanding he knew his company was purely for the winter months, notwithstanding of repeated orders and frequent opportunities of sending men he only sent part of his company the 7th instant. \* \* \*

I have not come to any resolution with regard to the distribution of Land to the Settlers, nor where to set down those that may come in Spring.

What I at present think of is, to distribute this Peninsula the Town stands upon in small Lots for gardens and meadow grounds; there is not more than 3000 Acres. The Town and suburbs stands on eight hundred Acres and there must be a common of at least 150 Acres.

I believe a settlement on the opposite side of the Harbor would be preferable to one at a Distance: It would greatly add to the defence and strength of the Harbour the situation would be good especially for the fishery; it will be under the eye of the government, easily helped, easily supplied and protected. While there is any danger from the Indians the more compact we are the better. As the principal fishery will be here, the more Inhabitants, the more men there will be for labour the more children that will take to the Fishery, the more people to employ all kinds of hands, every thing will go on with more spirit.

When once this Harbour is secure, well peopled, a certain fishery established, people will come from all parts without any expense to the public, and it will be easy to extend to other parts of the Province.

Nothing will give me greater pleasure than to hear that

your  
Germ

The  
numb  
wante  
again  
fine w  
no su  
ped, t  
comin  
almos  
we h  
schoo  
Rous  
may r  
desire

The  
Janua  
all the  
load t  
possib

A fi  
has ne  
time.

And  
pose t  
are fit

I ha  
square  
ped w  
another

I ex  
from L  
bone

The L  
&

your Lordships have fallen upon some means of sending over Germans and other foreign Protestants.

The winter has passed without complaints of any kind, our numbers augmenting by almost every vessel; every thing wanted was provided them, to get them tolerably covered against the season. Your Lordships will be glad to hear what fine winter weather we have had, very few extreme bad days, no snow storms as at Louisbourg; the navigation never stopped, the Harbour never froze up so as to hinder vessels from coming in and going out. Vessels come in every month, almost every week. I talk of the winter as passed, because we have had fine warm days, and thaw, and the fishing schooners began last week to go upon the banks. Captn. Rous who has wintered here assures me the Fleet of England may ride here all Winter without the least danger. I have desired him to write fully to the Admiralty upon that head.

The earth has been covered with snow since the middle of January, about three foot deep in the Woods. I now employ all the Artificers to raise storehouses, and have begun to unload the Transports; they shall be discharged as soon as possible.

A frame is put up for a Hospital to receive the sick; there has never been above 25 in the Hospital ship at the same time.

Another house is erecting for a public school, where I propose to put all Orphans, that they may be taken care till they are fit for going Prentices to Fishermen.

I have employed a number of the French Inhabitants to square timber for Blockhouses, this will be ready to be shipped with any party of Soldiers that may be sent to protect another settlement, or to raise any Fortification.

I expect the Frame of the Church will be here next month from New England, the plan is the same with that of Marybone Chapel.

I have &c.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

The Lords Comrs. for Trade  
& Plantations.

*Governor Cornwallis to Lords of Trade & Plantations.*

(COPY.)

HALIFAX, 30th April, 1750.

MY LORDS,—

I am honoured with your Lordships of the 17th of February. You may be assured that I shall be as frugal as possible; not a pound shall be expended by me unnecessarily. But my Lords without money you could have had no Town--no Settlement and indeed no Settlers. 'Tis very certain that the public money cleared the ground, built the Town, secured it, kept both Soldiers and Settlers from starving with Cold or deserting, and has brought down almost one thousand Settlers from the Colonies. Lots in Halifax are now worth 50 Guineas; if there was no public money circulating, Lots would be given for a Gallon of Rum. The money is laid out in building Forts, Barracks, Storehouses, Hospitals, Church, Wharf, Public Works, all that seem absolutely necessary.

The discredit my Bills have fallen into gives me great uneasiness. So far as I can learn, these bills brought more money than any Governments Bills ever did before, not excepting those of the Ordnance. Not one Bill was sold at Boston under 1100 for 100, now nobody will take them. A vessel that waited at Boston to bring me money comes away without a Dollar. Merchants that owe their fortunes to the public money, have refused to advance an officer employed by me £100 stg. upon my letter of credit. Unless the credit of my Bills is restored £40,000 will not go further now than £30,000 did last year.

According to your Lordships directions, I this day discharged the two Apothecaries, Merry and Reeves, and shall discharge some of the Surgeons & Mates that may be spared.

As for the Saw Mill, we never had one board from it. It has been my constant plague from the beginning, thirty men have been constantly kept there ever since the affair of the Indians. Gilman has behaved so ill that I shall entirely dismiss him all service. He has taken up £900 St. in New England without any Orders whatever from me.

I have laid in a quantity of Lumber in the King's Yard this Spring at a reasonable price; for want of a Stock I have been sometimes obliged to pay £5 per m; the settlers have paid £6. I have got them lately at £3 10, £3 0 0, & 55 sh. No more boards are given to Settlers upon any account.

As to the article of Rum & Molasses, that charge was in consequence of the resolution of the Council of War. You

have or  
same a  
Troops  
Labour

What  
Your L  
shall be  
and wil  
Contract

The  
it to a p  
Settlem  
than 2d  
the Pul

The c  
C. Cobl  
very ex  
to see s

The Lor  
for

At a  
May 17

His I  
many P  
some of  
knew c  
division  
given to  
tor claim  
terd to

Resol  
eight m  
it, The

have only to blame the bad Precedents of Louisbourg; the same allowance given there was continued here to all the Troops within the Province, and to Artificers and often to Labourers.

What was given to the Settlers during the Winter months, Your Lordship will see from the Company's Vouchers which shall be sent you. That allowance was cut off some time ago and will never be renewed; the quantity of Molasses in the Contract was too small to answer any purpose.

The King's Brewhouse being now ready, I propose to let it to a person that will oblige himself to furnish beer to the Settlement, and to sell it to the Settlers at no higher a rate than 2d. per gallon, and for the use of the house &c. to pay the Public £40 per annum.

The enclosed account of charges in arming the York Sloop, C. Cobb, I send for your Lordships inspection, it being of a very extraordinary nature. It gave me the greatest concern to see so much money thrown away so ridiculously. \* \* \*

I am, &c.,

The Lords Commrs.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

for Trade & Plantations.

---

*Minutes of Council at Halifax.*

At a Council held at the Governors on monday the 20th of May 1750.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

John Horseman,  
John Gorham,  
Benjamin Green,

John Salusbury,  
Hugh Davidson,  
William Steel.

His Excellency represented to the Council that a great many Persons had not built upon their Lots in town--that some of these Lots he had orderd to be given to such as he knew could build upon them--That No 4, Letter C, Ewers division reported to him by Justice Collier as vacant he had given to Lt. Nathanael Allen, since which the former Proprietor claimed it & insisted upon his right, it having been registered to him, His Name Edward Merrifield.

Resolved, that as Edward Merrifield had not during the eight months that the Lot was his, done the least thing upon it, The said Lot No 4 be confirmed to Mr Allen, according to

his Excellency's Grant, & that if Edward Merrifield can make it appear that he is able & ready to build a house, another of the Vacant Lots that he shall choose be given him.

Mr. Samuel Shipton having petitioned the Governor that as Mr. Glasier has not fulfilled his engagements to furnish him with materials to build another house in the time limited in their agreement, & there is no prospect of his being able to do it this summer, the Lot No 25 he has built upon and improved at a great expence may be adjudged to him, & that the Lot laid out for him be reserved for Mr. Glasier when he returns.

The same being taken into consideration & their agreement as entered in the Council Book, being read, Resolved nem. con. that the Property of the said Lot No 25 which he has improved & built upon be adjudged to Mr. Shipton, & the lot laid out for Mr. Shipton be given to Mr. Glasier when he shall be ready to improve it.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

*Thos. Hill to Governor Cornwallis.*

WHITEHALL, 29th May, 1750.

SIR,—

I am directed by my Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations to inform you, that the bearer of this, John Spurrer, Master of the Ann from Rotterdam, has on board his vessel 280 Foreign Protestants or thereabouts procured by Mr. Dick, Merchant at Rotterdam. These their Lordships desire you will receive and dispose of in the best manner you are able, as a means of encouraging others of their countrymen to follow, and that you will dismiss the vessel as soon as conveniently you can.

I have &c.

THOS. HILL.

The Hon: Edward Cornwallis,  
Gov. of Nova Scotia.

*Lords of Trade to Govr. Cornwallis.*

WHITEHALL, 8th June, 1750.

Since our last letter to you was received yours of the 19th of March and that also of 30th April last and the papers

there  
Sloop  
sion i

An  
acco  
tion o  
ing co  
ing or  
possib  
makin  
shoul  
of it.

We  
affair  
tainin

It w  
Regim

tuall  
agree  
vince  
to, tha  
a begin  
deavou  
design  
bringin  
the Fr

We d  
any fur  
pruden

The  
his sub  
the ins  
the ill  
we dou  
means  
the Pro

We a  
casiness  
ment of  
cern, b  
were m  
them, b  
excheq  
unless

therewith transmitted which came express by the new Casco Sloop, your dispatching of which upon so important an occasion is much to be commended.

As the matters contained in this letter and the papers which accompanied it appeared to require the immediate consideration of His Majesty's Ministers, we lost not a moment in sending copies thereof to the Duke of Bedford with a letter pointing out the dangerous situation of the Province and the impossibility of giving peace and a lasting security to it, or of making a New Settlement there unless vigorous measures should be taken and a force sent sufficient for the defence of it.

We dont doubt but proper attention will be given to this affair and the necessary measures pursued for your maintaining His Majesty's rights.

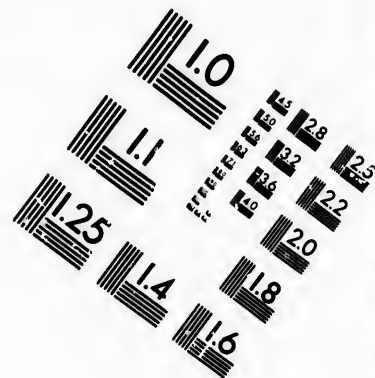
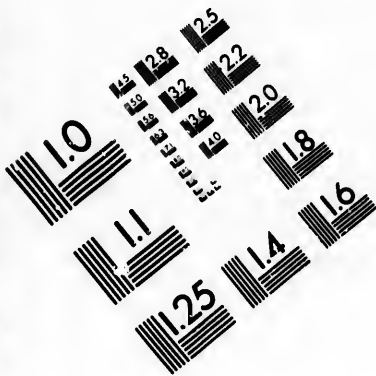
It will give you great satisfaction to hear that an Irish Regiment has been ordered to be sent you, and that it is actually now embarked at Dublin and preparing to sail. We agree with you in thinking that the well being of the Province depends upon the making an Establishment at Chignecto, that it was extremely prudent in you to endeavour to make a beginning in so necessary a work, and that altho' those endeavours did not succeed in the views for which they were designed, yet they have been attended with the good effect of bringing to light the designs, the situation and the Force of the French.

We do not doubt but that when you have a sufficient Force, any further attempts which you shall think it necessary and prudent to make will be attended with success.

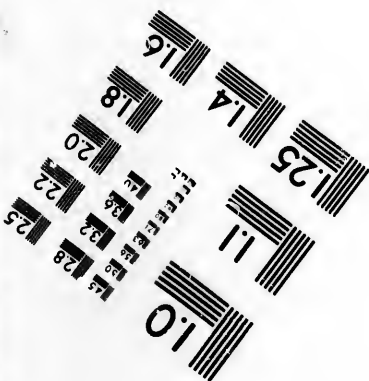
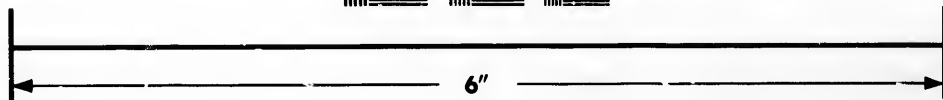
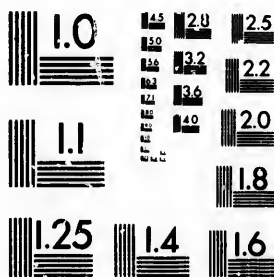
The burning of His Majesty's Towns and the threatening his subjects with a general massacre are surprising marks of the insolence of the French; the methods you took to obviate the ill effects of those threats are justly to be commended and we doubt not but that you will continue using all possible means that may prevent the French Inhabitants retiring from the Province.

We are very sorry to hear that any inconvenience or uneasiness has been occasioned by the postponing of the payment of your Bills a circumstance which gave us great concern, but was unavoidable. The most pressing instances were made to the Treasury for the immediate payment of them, but there happening at that time to be no money in the exchequer it was impossible for them to be complied with, unless private credit had been pledged, none of your Bills





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



1.5 2.8  
1.8 3.2  
2.0 3.6  
2.2 4.0  
2.5 4.5

10

however were protested, nor did the owners of them express any dissatisfaction at their delay as they were well satisfied that they should be paid out of the next grant of Parliament, which happened soon after.

The Alderney, a Ship of 504 Tons, and the Nancy, a Brigantine of 150 Tons, will sail from the River, the former in four or five, the latter in ten days, with about 480 settlers, the exact number you will know by a list which will be taken when they are all on board, and sent you by Mr. Kilby. We have not accepted as we did last year, all who offered, but such only as we have reason to think from their character or employment will be useful settlers.

The French Protestants who have taken refuge in Jersey upon enquiry fall short of the number as first represented to His Majesty and those who are there have all refused to go either to Nova Scotia or Ireland.

Mr. Dick merchant at Rotterdam, who undertook to transport a thousand Foreign Protestants upon the condition of our paying him a Guinea for each person has greatly disappointed us, but by a letter we have this day received from him he acquaints us, that he shall send two hundred and eighty and that half of them are already on board, and he gives us some hopes that he shall send over another ship this year.

We shall write fully to you by the Nancy upon all other points that shall occur to us from your last letter or the present situation of the Province. So we bid you heartily farewell and are

Your very loving Friends &c.

DUNK HALIFAX,  
J. GRENVILLE,  
C. TOWNSHEND.

The Hon: Edwd. Cornwallis,  
Gov. of Nova Scotia.

*Lords of Trade to Govr. Cornwallis.*

WHITEHALL, 14th June, 1750.

\* \* \* \* As we have as yet nothing positive to inform you of with regard to the resolutions of the Government upon the present state of your Province, which however we hope soon to be enabled to do, we shall confine ourselves in this

letter to such particulars as regards the general circumstances and condition of the settlement.

When we received your letter of the 19th of March last we were very much surprised and disappointed upon not finding any accounts transmitted with it of the great sums which have been expended in your Government as you assure us in your letter of the 17th of October that they should be sent, we can impute our not having received them to no other cause than the neglect of your Secretary.

\* \* \* \* \* We impute our not having the information we had a right to expect in many particulars very essential to our management of the affairs of Your Province nor any accounts with authentic vouchers, to the negligence of Mr. Davidson; which circumstance alone would be sufficient to give us an ill opinion of his conduct were we not furnished with a variety of other strong reasons which it is our duty to mention to you at large.

In our letter of the Second of April last we took notice to you of the insult offered by him to the Board by ordering Medicines for the Settlement from his private correspondent without consulting us. We told you we had been informed that he was engaged in Trade, pointing out at the same time what extreme inconveniencies would arise if any man in public office, especially one entrusted with public money, should be permitted to trade, and we hope that upon this intimation you will directly put a stop to this practice, for the fact has been lately confirmed to us with many aggravating circumstances.

\* \* \* \* \* If it be true as we have heard it is that the Publicans, numerous as they are, pay each a Guinea a Month for a License to Sell liquors we hope it has been done by your directions, and consequently doubt not but that the sum arising from this duty will be brought to account in alleviation of the general expenses.

We take this opportunity of recommending to you in the most serious manner to discourage by every method in your power the immoderate use of Rum and other Spirituous Liquors so destructive of Health, Industry and Morals.

Not having received any exact account of the state of the provisions we cannot judge whether there remains with you a sufficient quantity for the settlers now going. It appears by the returns that there were victualled in November, 1895 settlers and 366 labourers at whole allowance which are equal to 549 settlers and make in all 2,444. We have no returns

later than November but we are informed that the number must be increased, because many have come to the settlement since that time and all settlers whatever are victualled at the public expense.

It appears that the laborers have been victualled at the public charge tho' by your representation their wages have been very great. We find also that every settler whatever has been victualled, tho' your instructions expressly confine the benefit of Provisions to persons sent by His Majesty's Order to the settlement, and it was not originally intended to include voluntary settlers, and we imagine you found this necessary, tho' for what reasons we are not yet informed.

Mr. Townshend's Agent tells us that Mr. Townshend has sent 130,000 pound weight of Bread and that you have bought 112,000 pound weight in all 242,000 pound weight, that you did not begin to use Mr. Townshend's provisions till the 27th of August and yet that this quantity of bread was to last only to the middle of April. The quantity of Bread according to the contract sufficient for 3000 persons for the whole year is 160,000 pound weight, so that in eight months as much Bread within 18,000 pound weight has been consumed as ought to have served 3000 persons a whole year, tho' the number victualled has been only from 1500 to 2450. As we have not yet had any satisfactory account of the Provisions, we desire to be informed what quantity of those shipped last year on board the Transports remained after the voyage? How long they lasted? In what manner they were issued? When you began upon Mr. Townshend's contract? How his provisions have been issued and what remains of them? We should also know what quantity of Mr. Bakers provisions have come to your hands and what has been done with them? for we are apprehensive that some demand on this head will at last be made upon us. We have been informed that part of Mr. Townshend's provisions has been issued to the Sloops of War; If this be true proper certificates should have been sent home to him that he might have demanded a like quantity from the victualling office, and replaced it to the settlers. We have been informed that Mr. Davidson has forbidden the regular storekeeper to issue the Rum and Molasses, and that they are given out by another person under his direction; and indeed we cannot help observing to you that the quantity of Rum charged in the imperfect Abstract of the expenses sent to Mr. Kilby appears to us to be very great.

We must observe to you that Rum to the value of £500

sterli  
lis wh  
they  
which  
rato a  
Rum  
Gallo  
small  
The  
and t  
July  
wanto  
over  
We  
settle  
exper  
be at  
as yo  
there  
now c

The I

Sir,—

June  
Masé  
tants  
toge  
of th  
M  
gent  
Fort  
pass  
are  
with

sterling charged in that account to have been sent to Annapolis where there are only a few officers and the Garrison (and they had just been indulged with an additional four pence which they never had before) seems to have been an immoderate allowance: Surely the officers at least might have bought Rum out of their pay; but admitting they could not 3000 Gallons will still seem a very excessive allowance for the small number of officers you have.

The same may be said of the 15,000 Gallons of Molasses and the 10,000 of Rum consumed by the Settlers between July and December which surely seems more than could be wanted for the use of the number you had, all this Rum being over and above what they are entitled to from the Contractor.

We cannot agree with you in your proposal for making a settlement on the other side of Bedford Bay at the public expense for there is reason to expect that the public should be at no further charge in settling people at Halifax to which as you inform us numbers are voluntarily resorting, and where there are sufficient inducements to draw them, trade being now open and the Fishery begun. \* \* \* \*

Your very loving friends, &c.,

DUNK HALIFAX,  
J. GRENVILLE,  
C. TOWNSHEND.

The Hon: Edwd. Cornwallis,  
Governor of Nova Scotia.

*Lords of Trade to Governor Cornwallis.*

WHITEHALL,  
26th June, 1750.

SIR,—

We have received a letter from Mr. Dick dated the 27th June N. S., acquainting us that the Ship Ann, John Spurrier, Master, has sailed from Helvoetsluys with 312 foreign Protestants on board, a list whereof we herewith enclose to you, together with a copy of Mr. Dick's instructions to the master of the ship.

Mr. Dick in his letter acquaints us that there is a German gentleman on board, John Eberhard Klages, who is a man of Fortune and Figure in his own Country, that he has paid the passage of Sixteen people and a boy on condition that they are to give him their fifty acres of land each and to continue with him and cultivate it.

We recommend this gentleman to your particular countenance and regard, as you must be sensible that his favorable representation of his reception and the state of the settlement to his countrymen will be a great inducement to others to resort to the Province and when the settlers who have engaged to convey their fifty acres to him shall have cultivated them according to their engagement with him we see no reason why you should not make fresh grants to them.

We dont doubt but you will receive all these foreign Protestants in general in the kindest manner as our procuring a large number next year will depend upon the accounts they send home.

We find that Mr. Dick has desired Mr. Davidson to take upon him the management of his concerns and we desire that you will take care that affairs shall be so managed that Mr. Dick may not be a sufferer with respect to the money which he has advanced for those who were not able to pay their own passage, as there may not be among the old settlers a sufficient number of Persons able and willing to take off such a number of Servants upon the terms of paying for their passage; you may possibly contrive to lay down the money upon their engaging to work it out in the Public works, and that you may even make use of this opportunity to reduce the exorbitant price of Labour.

We cannot make any objection to Mr. Davidson's taking the 5 per cent which Mr. Dick offers him, as this is in some degree a private transaction between them, but at the same time we must observe that in a public light it might be an encouragement to Mr. Dick who has acted in this affair with great diligence and spirit, if the Secretary was directed to transact this business as part of the duty of his office without Commission, so we bid you hearty farewell, and are

Your very loving friends,

DUNK HALIFAX,  
DUPPLIN,  
J. GRENVILLE.

The Hon: Edwd. Cornwallis,  
Gov. of Nova Scotia.

*Governor Cornwallis to Lords of Trade.*

My LORDS,—

HALIFAX, 10 July, 1750.

I am honored with your Lordship's letter of 2nd of April,

with Co  
and his  
charges  
amount  
was giv  
me or m

Your  
voted £  
£40,000

A full  
shall be  
and henc

In the  
sums pa  
a partic  
drawn o  
each par

I have  
some Blo  
which is  
me from

The ba  
there no  
now rem

Accor  
a much U  
Logs and  
endanger

I encl  
ers empl  
wages a  
lower th

The S  
by the l  
have let  
benefit f

will be f  
has begu

I know  
were ma  
caution

Yard wa  
that any  
Thirty

with Copies of your letter to His Grace the Duke of Bedford, and his answer. I have likewise an account of the whole charges of this Colony last year, as laid before Parliament, amounting in all to £76,476 3s. 10d., of which £21,496 2s. 7d. was given me in cash or paid by the Agent for Bills drawn by me or my order.

Your Lordships also inform me that the Parliament had voted £36,000 to pay the exceedings, and a further Grant of £10,000 for the present year.

A full and particular account of the money expended here shall be transmitted your Lordships at the time you direct, and henceforth regularly twice a year.

In the meantime I send enclosed a general abstract of the sums paid here in every month since my arrival, and likewise a particular account of all money received, and of all Bills drawn on Mr. Kilby, with the savings upon the exchange on each particular Bill.

I have begun to clear George's Island; I propose to have some Block Houses upon it, and a good Battery. The Church which is now setting up will cost £1000 by the Estimate sent me from Boston.

The barricade made last winter was only a temporary thing, there not being time in the fall to run the palisades. It is now removed, and the palisades carrying round the Town.

According to the Plan sent your Lordships last year, this is a much better defence, and the barricade being composed of Logs and Brushwood was subject to take fire, and had once endangered the town.

I enclose a daily return of Overseers, Artificers and Labourers employed in the several works, with their wages, their wages are intolerably dear, but no means hitherto tried to lower them has succeeded, and private men pay still greater.

The Saw Mill has hitherto been rendered ineffectual, partly by the Indians, partly by Mr. Gilman's bad management. I have let it to one Mr. Clapham and hope at last to reap some benefit from it, but by no means to answer the demands there will be for some time for Boards and Planks &c.; nobody here has begun to make Clap Boards and Shingles.

I know that great quantities of lumber and other materials were made away with in Winter, notwithstanding every precaution that could be taken, and till lately that the King's Yard was ready to receive them, it could not be expected that any Storekeeper could be accountable for them.

Thirty thousand Bricks have been burnt here that prove

ounte-  
orable  
ement  
ers to  
o have  
ivated  
see no

n Pro-  
ring a  
s they

o take  
re that  
at Mr.  
which  
eir own  
fficient  
number  
e; you  
n their  
at you  
exorbi-

taking  
n some  
e same  
be an  
r with  
cted to  
without

AX,

E.

750.

April,

very good, but great search has been made in the Bay and Harbour for Limestones, without success; these will continue this year a considerable article of expense, no less than 6 Hkds. of lime are daily expended at present, this a Merchant who has a great stock in the Fishery, has engaged to furnish at 25s. per Hhd.

The question then is, my Lords, whether to stop and renounce carrying on these Works and others equally necessary. (a Meeting for Dissenters, a Court House and Prison, and a powder Magazine) or if they are to be carried on how I shall raise the money necessary.

The German, the French Protestants, and three hundred English of the better sort, that your Lordships propose to send this summer, will be a valuable acquisition to the Colony. If your Lordships had not given directions not to mix the french Protestants with the Inhabitants, I should have been apt to consider it in another light, and looking upon the Refugees as trusty men have thought of mixing them with the French Inhabitants, in order to remove their prejudices in favour of a french Government and the Romish faith.

I am, &c.,

The Lords Commrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

*Govr. Cornwallis to Lords of Trade & Plantation.*

MY LORDS,—

HALIFAX, 19th August, 1750.

\* \* \* \* \*

Capt. Le Cras has sent in here a French Sloop of seventy tons, he took in Bay Verte, which had carried stores of all kinds, arms & ammunition from Quebec to Loutre and his Indians, M. Bigots\* Instructions to the Master to follow Loutre or Le Cornes orders; the bills of lading endorsed by Loutre, and other papers and letters of consequence were found on board her, with four Deserters from my regiment and a family of Accadians. The original papers and letters I shall send by first good conveyance.

\* \* \* \* \*

Since the above the Alderney arrived with 353 Settlers their coming so late distresses me much, but I shall do every

\* Intendant at Quebec.



ing in my power to make them as easy as possible and use-  
ful to the settlement.

I expect directions from your Lordships by the "Nancy"  
with regard to provisions for this year, there being an absolute  
necessity of having them for the troops. I have given orders  
to the Agent of Messrs. Bakers to provide a sufficient  
quantity for the two Regiments of Coll. Warburton and Las-  
celles, and have likewise ordered the agent for the contractor  
for my Regiment to lay in at Annapolis Royal eight months  
provisions for the six companies.

I am, &c.,

ED. CORNWALLIS.

The Lords Commrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.

*Minutes of Council at Halifax 1750.*

At a Council held at the Governors on thursday the 6th of  
July 1750.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,

John Horseman,	John Salusbury,
John Gorham,	Hugh Davidson,
Benjamin Green,	William Steel.

His Excellency acquainted the Council that there having  
been some difficulty in raising the supplies of money necessary  
for the Service of the Colony, He had agreed to Proposals sent  
in by Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock of Boston, who engaged  
to provide him with Dollars, upon conditon that they should  
likewise have the furnishing all stores & materials, which  
His Excellency understood as meaning all such as might be  
wanted from that Province, but that these Gentlemen had  
since explained their terms, so as to oblige him to take every  
thing whatever wanted for this Province from them only, &  
not to leave it in his Power to buy any thing whatever here,  
in any of the northern Colonys, which terms he could not  
agree to without first consulting the Council.

He likewise acquainted the Council with the method he had  
hitherto taken to provide both money & stores, viz., by Bills  
upon the Agent, whereby both Commission & Exchange  
amounting to a very considerable sum had been saved the  
public—but that he believed there would be a necessity of  
being supplied this year upon Credit—That Delancy & Watts

write, that provided His Excellency could assure them of the bills being duly honoured, there could be no Difficulty in being provided with Dollars from New York.

The Council having taken this affair into consideration, It was their unanimous opinion, That To agree to the Proposal & terms offerd by Messrs. Apthorp & Hancock would be very disadvantageous to the Government, & the greatest Discouragement to the Commerce of this Province, & of this Settlement in particular—That materials of all kinds may be bought here much cheaper than they can possibly be sent upon Commission—That the hopes of selling their Cargos to the Government brings in great numbers of vessels with Lumber & Bricks, by which means the settlers are provided at reasonable rates.

The Council likewise advised that His Excellency write to M. Delaney & Watts to be informed more particularly upon what terms Dollars can be sent from New York, & to assure them of a reasonable premium's being paid them, in case their Bill should appear after the Grant for the year is exhausted, & be honoured by their own correspondents as they were last year.

Resolved, that a committee of the Council be appointed to examine the Public accounts & at Mr. Davidsons Request that the committee be directed to enquire particularly, whether there is any ground for an allegation made at home of his having employed the public money to carry on private Commerce, & of his having made Advantages by the manner of transacting the affairs of the Colony at Boston—& to make their report to the Council.

His Excellency named Messrs. Green, Salusbury & Steel to be of this Committee.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held at the Governours on Thursday the 23<sup>d</sup> August 1750,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governour.

John Horseman,	} Esqrs.
Benj. Green,	
John Salisbury,	
Hugh Davidson,	
Willm. Steel.	

The Council took into consideration the most proper way of disposing of 353 Settlers arrived in the Alderney, sever

places v  
River, T  
of the H  
appear'd  
late in th  
side of t  
circumst  
Surveyor  
there wa  
that a su  
ment to  
they hav  
Resolv  
and repo  
proper S

At a C  
1750.

His E  
mans be  
to advis  
Winter,  
necto.  
concern  
not paid  
the opin  
reduce t  
now 250  
such of

\* Sir D:  
He was ap  
after takin

places were proposed, La Have, Malegash, The North west River, The Head of the Bay, the Sawmill, and the other side of the Harbour over against George Island. Great Difficulties appear'd in settling them at any distant place, especially so late in the season. It seem'd to the Council that the opposite side of the Harbour over against Georges Island would, all circumstances considered, be most proper, and Capt. Morris, Surveyor, who was sent for and examin'd, said, that the land there was extremely good. The Council was also of opinion that a small compact Town there would be a great Encouragement to Fishermen to establish themselves on that side, which they have always represented as best for that purpose.

Resolved that the Surveyors be directed to survey that side and report their Opinions as soon as possible, as to the most proper Spot for the Town.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held at the Governours on Monday Sept. 2nd 1750.

PRESENT—

His Excellency The Governour.

John Horseman, Esqr.,	} Esqr.
Sir Danvers Osborne, Bart. *	
Benj. Green,	
John Salusbury,	
Hugh Davidson,	
Wm. Steele.	

His Excellency acquainted the Council that about 300 Germans being arrived in the ship Anne, he had summoned them to advise concerning the method of disposing of them for this Winter, it being impossible to send them this season to Chincto. He likewise read a Letter from the Lords of Trade concerning the means of paying the Freights of such as had not paid at Rotterdam, or were not able to pay here. It was the opinion of the Council, that this opportunity be taken to reduce the exorbitant price of Labour, and that there being now 250 labourers at 2s. per Day, besides Rum and Beer, that such of the Germans as are artificers, or fit for labour be

\* Sir Danvers Osborne, Bart., was brother-in-law to the Earl of Halifax. He was appointed Govr. of N. York in 1753, and committed suicide shortly after taking possession of his government.

taken into the Kings Works at the rate of 2s. pr. Day for artificers and 12d. pr. Day for Labourers till their freights be paid to the Government, that in the mean time the freight of the whole be paid to Mr. Dick, as the Board of Trade directs.

Order'd, that the Commissary of Stores be directed to give in Returns of the provisions in store, and likewise a list of the persons victualled. Resolved that the allowance of provision be taken off from all such as are under no necessity—That all such as refuse to work at the Kings price be struck off the Books.

That all arrears due to Labourers in the King's Works be paid off.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

At a Council held at the Governours on Tuesday the 11th Sept. 1750,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governour,

John Horseman, Esq.

Sir Danvers Osborne, Bart.,

Benj. Green,

John Salisbury, } Esqrs.

Hugh Davidson, }

William Steel.

Resolved, That a Proclamation be issued that Whereas the Years provisions promised by his Majesty to the Settlers sent from England to this Colony have been served, and there are Directions from the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations to discontinue the said allowance of provisions to such as came last year, and there being no provision made for continuing the said allowance—the Commissary of Stores &c. has orders to close the victualling Books, and to issue no more provisions, except to the Settlers lately arrived from England.

A Petition of the Palatines having been presented to His Excellency in Council, complaining of the Behaviour of Jnc. Spurrier, master of the Ship Anne, ordered that John Spurrier be summoned to appear before the Council to-morrow morning to answer to this complaint.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

Extract  
Wednesd

The C  
Justices  
the scand  
liely upon  
that they  
sufficient  
and earn  
of their c

N. B.—

At a C  
Sept. 29th

His Ex  
represent  
off provis  
rived fro  
people fro  
Settlers,  
and had s  
visions f  
entered up  
had, were  
the comin  
taining th

It was  
or that sh  
victualled  
entered o  
with the  
persons v  
time and  
The G  
time since

Extract of minute of Council held at the Governors on Wednesday the 12th of Sept., 1750.

The Council having received an order presented by the Justices for their opinion thereon, concerning the suppressing the scandalous practice of selling Meat and other Things publicly upon the Lords Day highly approved thereof, and order'd that they should be inform'd that the Govr. and Council cant sufficiently commend their attention to suppress malepractices and earnestly recommend to them the rigorous prosecution of their orders.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

N. B.—Mr. Davidson should have countersign'd as far as this.

At a Council holden at the Governours House on Saturday Sept. 29th, 1750.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governour.

Lt. Colonel Horseman,  
Benj. Green,  
Sir Danvers Osborne,  
John Salusbury.

His Excellency acquainted the Council that it had been represented to him, that since the late Proclamation for taking off provisions from all the Settlers excepting those lately arrived from England, a considerable number of industrious people from the Colonies, who had complied with the Terms of Settlers, and had been victualled for some few months past, and had sent for their Families, in Expectation of having provisions for one year from the time of their names being entered upon the victualling Books as the other settlers have had, were about to return, as the building of their houses and the coming on of Winter &c would disenable them from maintaining their Families the first year without such allowance.

It was the opinion of the Council, that all persons now here or that shall arrive before the first Day of December next be victualled for one year from the time of their names being entered on the victualling Books—provided they duly comply with the Terms required of Settlers (but not to extend to persons who only come here to work for themselves a short time and return.)

The Governour acquainted the Council that it having (some time since) been represented to him by the Merchants, that it

was necessary some persons should be appointed to act as Notaries public, for this Port, he had authorised Mr. Willm. Nisbet, and Mr. Thos. Walker to act as such till further orders—his Grace the Arch Bishop of Canterbury not having as yet appointed any such officer—and his Excellency further acquainted the Council that Lord Duplin had lately informed him that the persons so appointed should be recommended therefor by the Governour and some of the Council, in order to their obtaining his Grace the Arch Bishops Commission. Whereupon the Council gave their opinion that Mr. William Nisbet and Mr. Thomas Walker are suitable persons to be recommended to his Grace to be appointed Notaries public for the Port of Halifax.

The Governour acquainted the Council that Mr. Chancey Townsend had not duly complied with his Contract for furnishing the settlement with provisions, and that his Agent, Mr. Gerrish informd his Excellency that he was not authorised by Mr. Townsend to procure a supply here, and that as the Winter was approaching he thought no further time should be lost in waiting for any Mr. Townsend may have ordered here, and therefore purposed to purchase what was wanting at the cheapest Rates it could be procured at, and draw on Mr. Townsend for the money, which the Council advised to have done.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

B. GREEN, Secry.

Extract from minutes of a Council holden at the Governours House on Thursday, Oct. 11th, 1750.

Advisd, That the Penalty on all persons convicted before the Governour and Council of retailing Spirituous Liquors without Licence within this Settlement, be from this time forward as follows, vizt. That the offender for each such offence pay Ten pounds Sterlg., one half to the Informer and the other half to the Poor of the Settlement—and be publicly whipt thirty stripes—and that in case of the offender's refusing or neglecting to pay the said sum of Ten pounds, he or she be committed to his Majesty's Goal there to remain the Term of Three months, and that a Proclamation be issued to inform all persons hereof.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

B. GREEN, Secry.

My Ld  
I  
June,  
compl  
David  
upon  
only t  
permi  
mome  
dislik  
I sh  
graph  
there  
by the  
imperf  
you do  
it bes  
David  
sooner  
I an  
asking  
accoun  
they c  
could  
what s  
upwar  
than t  
As I  
order  
say no  
been s  
As t  
to the  
Naval  
stance  
to say  
had th  
and p  
compla  
If M

*Govr. Cornwallis to Lords of Trade & Plantations.*

(COPY.)

HALIFAX, 16th Sept., 1750.

MY LORDS,—

I am honored with your Lordships letter of the 14th June, 1750. It gives me great concern to hear the repeated complaints from your Board concerning my Secretary, Mr. Davidson. I have done all in my power to come at proof upon the different articles of Complaint and can get none only that of his having had share of a Sloop which was by my permission, not conceiving any great hurt in it, but the moment your Lordships were pleased to communicate your dislike to such a proceeding I put a stop to it.

I shall now take the liberty of answering your letter Paragraph by Paragraph, by which you will see how little truth there is in many allegations against him, the accounts go home by the America, had they gone sooner they must have gone imperfect, and by a Letter I received from your Lordships you desired they might be made up to Michaelmas so I thought it best to send the whole together with Vouchers. Mr. Davidson assures me they could not have been made up sooner and it don't appear to me that he has been negligent.

I am sorry your Lordships should have had uneasiness in asking the Parliament for large Arrears last year without the accounts being sent over. I told you in my letters the reasons they could not be sent over at that time, how your Lordships could think there must not have been great arrears is somewhat surprising to me, as Forty-four thousand Pounds and upwards were spent at home which was four thousand more than the whole grant.

As I have already wrote to you concerning Mr. Davidsons order for Medicines and submitted it to your Lordships I shall say nothing more upon that head, his Trading has long since been stopped.

As to every master of a Vessel coming to the Governor or to the Secretary's office either before or after being at the Naval office is fact and would be very extraordinary (circumstanced as the Province is at present) did they not do so, but to say that nobody can buy or dare sell till Mr. Davidson has had the refusal I cannot find to be true by any proof I can get and pains enough I take to get it upon every subject of complaint.

If Mr. Davidson employs three persons for sale of his goods

and has large Warehouses it is more than I can get at. Mr. Calendar an half pay officer built one, which is the only one, and so far from being filled with goods it has been almost since built, made use of by me for a Church where Divine Service is performed three times a week, what Mr. Calendar's circumstances may be I can't say, he is a half-pay officer and I apprehend has as much right to Build and Trade as any person, provided it is done at his own expence, which as far as I can learn is the fact.

That Dollars have been bought at New York at a large premium your Lordships will, by the accounts see is not fact, that he takes a premium of £6 13 4 upon Bills here is not fact as you will see if carried to public accounts.

That the Publicans, numerous as they are, pay one Guinea per month for Licences. Thirty are now licensed, before not so many, who pay a Guinea a month, this is paid into the hands of Mr. Nesbitt, Clerk to the General Court and distributed by the Clergymen of the Parish to objects of Charity, this done by the approbation of Governor and Council and Mr. Hay, Storekeeper.

The provisions dont come under him, but Commissary Little; the reason of a quantity of Bread being expended was that it was necessary to issue Bread instead of Flour, how could the Settlers have Baked, there was but a few ovens which would by no means have done. That the Settlers from the Continent have been victualled is certain, or else you would have had few or any, they are not wealthy people and came upon the terms as the others, if I ought not to have granted it, it is an error in me, I acted as I thought best for the Settlement. You would certainly have had an account of what Provisions remained on Board the Transports after they arrived and in what manner they were issued had not Mr. Charles the Agent gone home who issued them and was the proper person to give the account, and he was ordered so to do. Mr. Bakers Agent has victualled the Rangers and the Sloops, as they were victualled as the rest of the Troops at full allowance, the account has constantly gone to the Treasury; they perhaps might make a demand: all these things are unavoidable if the Service is properly to be carried on: they could not have been foreseen before I set out; many other expenses arise that I could not foresee. Mr. Townsend's having victualled the Sloops of War, it was thought necessary the Albany Sloop should winter here Captain Rous could not have done without being supplied with Provisions.

Mr. To  
and his  
certain  
replac  
Town  
three  
These  
other p

That  
issue t  
whoev  
malicio  
called  
gave b  
Aides-d  
months

The  
tainly v  
the Se  
agent h  
have ad

As to  
used to  
mation  
would h  
others v  
me of i  
not an  
but my  
can't h  
have ob  
would h  
answer  
Davidse

\* Capta  
troops in  
and came  
Aides-de  
and was  
Country.  
the same  
against M  
American  
says that  
married a  
Doc; Mu

† Sic.



at. Mr.  
only one,  
ost since  
Service  
s circum-  
er and I  
as any  
h as far

Mr. Townsend is Agent Victualler for the Navy at Boston, and his agent here agreed to supply him with my consent and certainly it was his duty to have taken care it should be replaced, but that should be replaced to the Settlement. Mr. Townsend has sent but nine months provisions, so falls short three months of his contract which will distress us here. These are part of the difficulties I have to encounter thro' other peoples faults.

a large  
not fact,  
s not fact

That Mr. Davidson has forbid the regular Storekeepers to issue the rum and Molasses and puts in a deputy under him, whoever has given this information is both wicked and malicious, there is a profit arising upon the delivery of this called "Eights," a person like Kilby can explain it, which I gave between Mr. Bulkely and Mr. Gates\* who acted as my Aides-de-Camp for the severe fatigue I † underwent for six months, having no Salary allotted them.

e Guinea  
efore not  
into the  
t and dis-  
f Charity,  
l and Mr.

The Bill drawn upon Mr. Townsend for Bread, which certainly was dear was bought of Mr. Baker's agent, otherwise the Settlers must have gone without it, it was done by his agent here and with great submission, it was his business to have advised Mr. Townsend of it and the reason of it.

mmissary  
xpended  
our, how  
ew ovens  
tlers from  
else you  
people and  
to have  
t best for  
ccount of  
after they  
l not Mr.  
i was the  
rdered so  
s and the  
Troops at  
the Trease  
se things  
arried on:  
ut; many  
r. Towns-  
s thought  
tain Rous  
Provisions.

As to the loose way the Bills were drawn in I am not much used to offices and what they require, but upon the first intimation it was altered, but with great submission my Lords it would have been kind in this instance, as you have been in all others when the first Bills came in that loose way to have told me of it,—not a hint from your Board but I take very kind, not an order but I obey with the greatest pleasure and zeal, but my Lords it was Mr. Kilby's duty to have done it and I can't help thinking he deserves a reprimand for it, he must have observed it at first and his not notifying it looks as if he would be glad of any irregularity from this side. I have now answered my Lords the different Paragraphs concerning Mr. Davidson as far as is come to my knowledge, but to convince

\* Captain Horatio Gates commanded an independent Company of Provincial troops in New York in 1737. He was in England seeking preferment in 1749, and came to this Country under the patronage of Govr. Cornwallis, as one of his Aides-de-Camp. He was employed a short time in the service of this province, and was engaged in several skirmishes with the Indians and French of the Country. He received the rank of Major in the Army on 24th April, 1762, and the same year was acting A. D. C. to Genl. Monckton in the Expedition against Martinique. He was afterwards better known as a General in the American Revolutionary Army. Sir R. Walpole, in a letter bearing date 1778, says that Mr. Gates was the son of a Housekeeper of the Duke of Leeds, who married a young husband when old. Sir Robert was his godfather.—*N. S. MS. Doc; Murdock's N. S. ; 2d vol., note p. 624; N. York Col. Doc.*

† Sic. (they?)

your Lordships I neither intend to defend or protect him further than justice—I send him home to answer for his conduct—he desires it indeed, but had he not, your last letter concerning him would have convinced me of the necessity of it, he carries your Lordships the accounts to the 10th of this month with their proper vouchers, which I hope will prove satisfactory. I dont doubt but your Lordships will approve of my sending him hence, though it is inconvenient to me, I had rather submit to it than that any body should have it to say that I protected him, for if what is contained in your Lordships letter is proved against him it would have the appearance of protecting one of the greatest rascals living. My Lords I am no way attached to him nor desire he should stay one hour in his employ if he does not clearly satisfy your Lordships as to his behaviour, and beg you will dismiss him if proved guilty of any one of the facts alleged, on the other hand if he clears himself to your Lordships' satisfaction I hope you will establish him, as in justice I must say there is not a person I know more capable of executing the office he is in, and when I see the accusations against him most of which I know to be false, I have reason to hope all will prove so. There is one thing more, his haughty insolent behaviour to the people, since I have been here ; there is not a person from the highest to the lowest has not had free access to me, at all times, wonderful that not one in all this time should have complained to me of his insolence. To the other part of your Lordships letter Captain Gilman has been dismissed some time, as I in a former letter acquainted the Board, and Captain Clapham manages the Saw Mill, the command of the Rangers given to Captain Bartelo a good officer and one I can confide in he has both prudence activity and courage. Gorham has my leave to go home as he represents to me great sums are due to him for raising and keeping up that Company before I came here, he has the King's Commission though I think him no officer I can dismiss him. It gives me great satisfaction to find your Lordships approve the manner in which the Courts of Judicature have been established and the due administration of justice pursued. The Council were of opinion a Clerk of the Market would be necessary at least for a time till markets were settled. Your Lordships will consider how Clerks of the Markets have been detrimental in the Military Governments: you mention if the Board thinks it not necessary he should be dismissed ; during the time he acts particular care shall be taken to prevent abuse or undue preference or partiality with respect to any person whatever.

The  
any p  
malpr  
You  
instan  
me an  
gratit

The L  
fo

(C

Whe  
venien  
practic  
ing lar  
Sale, a  
Rate.  
and pr  
fit, wit  
this pr  
bidding  
public  
miles o  
the Ha  
for sale  
market  
Cryer,  
themse  
in orde  
the for  
upon d  
of the p  
Given  
No

By His  
comm  
B.

The only uneasiness your letter has created in me is that any person under me should have given even suspicion of malpractise to your Lordships.

Your writing to me so fully upon that head I take as a fresh instance of Friendship and regard you have always shewn me and which I shall always acknowledge with the utmost gratitude.

I am, &c.,

The Lords Commrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

---

*Proclamation for Regulating the Market.*

(COPY.)

By his Excellency &c., &c., &c.

Whereas it has been represented to me that great Inconvenience & prejudice to this Settlement is occasion'd by the practice of some persons forestalling the Market, and ingrossing large parcels of Cattle, Sheep and Hogs sent to this place for Sale, and killing and selling the same again at an extravagant Rate. In order to prevent, for the future, the inconvenience and prejudice arising from the said practice, I have thought fit, with the advice and consent of His Majesty's Council of this province, to issue this proclamation, hereby strictly forbidding all persons residing within this Settlement, after the publication hereof, to purchase or bargain for, within Twenty miles of the Town of Halifax nor from on board any Vessel in the Harbour, any Cattle, Sheep or Hogs, coming to this place for sale, until the same shall have been drove to the public market place on the parade, and notice thereof given by the Cryer, that so all persons may have opportunity to supply themselves before the said Beasts be ingrossed by any persons, in order to their being by them kill'd for Sale, on penalty of the forfeiture of every Beast so purchased or bargain'd for, upon due conviction before a Justice of the peace (to the use of the poor.)

Given under my hand &c.,

Nov. 19th, 1750.

ED: CORNWALLIS:

By His Excellencys  
command, &c.

B. GREEN, Sec. to ye Council.

*Governor Cornwallis to Lords of Trade, &c.*

(COPY.)

HALIFAX, 27th November, 1750.

MY LORDS,—

\* \* \* \* \* I am assured the New England people have this year carried numbers of Dollars to Louisbourg. How they find their account in that I cant conceive, unless the Run and Molasses they purchase there and run to New England comes cheaper by paying Dollars than in truck. It is a infamous practice, and would be worthy the attention of your Lordships. I am informed they now carry Run and Molasses from Louisbourg and enter it, and the affair is compounded. When the duty was laid upon these commodities, it was thought equal to a prohibition, and they were obliged to run it; it may be thought necessary for what I know, for the benefit of the revenue to suffer them to import it paying a small duty, but this mischief attends it, they supply Louisbourg with every necessary, and the advantage is so great upon this traffic, that they go sooner there than to this Port.

I propose to your Lordships sending over Dollars. There is still another method, if a base coin was stamped and sent over, it would answer the purposes of the Colony, would remain in it and be a cheap way of supplying it. I have had much talk with Sr. D'Anvers Osborne upon this; we have talked likewise with the most knowing people here, and I should be glad to refer your Lordships to him upon this matter as well as all others, as he is thoroughly Master of them. The difficulty of getting money this year has been inconceivable, both for the Troops and the Colony.

Some gentlemen of Boston who have long served the Government, because they have not the supplying of every thing, have done all the mischief they could; their substance which they have got from the Public enables them to distress and domineer; without them, they say, we can't do and so must comply with what terms they think proper to impose; these are Messrs. Apthorp and Hancock, the two richest Merchants in Boston; made so by the public money and now wanton in their insolent demands. They were proffered to supply all things from Boston, provided they would do it upon as reasonable terms as others, and supply money. No—unless every thing wanted was taken from them, they would not and have endeavoured as far as in them lies, to depreciate the

credit  
son wh  
out a  
not co  
I dare  
return  
ployed  
out to  
matter

Since  
his tra  
Mr. Gr  
ness, a  
has me  
well re  
the onl  
tune as

I hav  
but inc  
distres  
Danver  
acting  
ness.  
for five  
the ere  
which

Mess  
in their  
Mr. Ki  
paid on  
test of  
wants

New E  
every  
very fa  
New E  
prefer

As t  
Board  
where  
supply  
Beddin  
sons.  
necess

credit of the province. I have employed Mr. Gunter, a person who has shown his regard for the settlement by laying out a great deal of money in it, whereas the others have not contributed a sixpence to it, and have had the supplying, I dare say one half of the necessaries wanted, and this is the return they make. It is quite indifferent to me who is employed. I wish to God some person you confide in was sent out to transact the affairs of the Country relating to money matters.

Since I sent Mr. Davidson to England to give an account of his transactions, together with the accounts, I have appointed Mr. Green Treasurer, he seems well acquainted with the business, and you will see by his accounts now sent you, that he has method and propriety, very fit I think for the employment, well recommended by Sr. Peter Warren and Mr. Hopson, and the only person indeed I have for business, which is a misfortune as I know little of it myself.

I have applied myself as closely as possible to each branch, but indeed my Lords it is too much for any one person, the distresses I meet with, the variety I have to go through Sir Danvers Osborne can testify; the fear I am under of not acting satisfactory to your Lordships gives me great uneasiness. There is a Bill protested drawn by Lieutenant Martin for five hundred pounds—as I would endeavour to preserve the credit, I have given a Bill for that sum, upon my Agent, which I hope your Lordships will order to be paid.

Messrs. Delancy and Watts of New York, who have done all in their power to serve the Government, complain greatly of Mr. Kilby, his not acquainting them whether their Bills were paid or not, his threatening them with the charge of the Protest of their Bills and all costs. Indeed my Lords, Mr. Kilby wants looking after, and if the complaints made against him at New England and New York are true, will ruin the credit and every being of the Province. I know little of him, he is a very fair spoken man but in trade and has his connections in New England and if what is said be true gives very unjust preferences in his payments of Bills.

As this place has been put upon no Establishment, the Board of Ordnance do nothing, so that every thing granted where troops are, and are necessarily wanted, I am obliged to supply at the expense of the Colony, dear and bad, such as Bedding for the Troops which they always supply to Garrisons. As this is proposed as the capital, it would be highly necessary it should be attended to. Annapolis Royal is under

their care and well supplied with every thing, of much less importance than this place. The repairs of the different forts, small as they are, will require expense; Chignecto must be made strong, and a good Fort. What is at present done, I hear is well done, but by no means the thing it must be. If it was under the board of Ordnance, and proper Instructions given to their Engineers, it would do well, and the expense ascertained annually; this my Lords I earnestly press.

The Swiss that came over are in general good industrious people. I sent a dozen of them to Pisiquid to see the country that is very fine, they return well pleased, and I hope have made a good report to their friends; the more of them we have the better.

Whatever strength is sent, either as to Sea or Land, or whatever addition of Settlers, I earnestly entreat their being sent early—had the troops and settlers arrived in May instead of August, you would have had a fine Settlement at Chignecto this year, and Corn enough by next to have supplied the Colony.

I have great hopes My Lords, indeed I may say I have no doubt, notwithstanding the obstructions I have met with, if properly supported at home, of making this Colony answer all expectations that could be had from it. The fishery has done well for the first year, better in proportion than New England or Newfoundland, it having failed greatly everywhere. I told your Lordships thirty thousand quintals I thought would be made, but it turns about twenty five thousand. I have great hopes of having people from the West of England next year for the Fishery. Mr. Holsworth of Dartmouth sent people here this year, they have cleared ground to begin upon the Fishery next.

I shall send the accounts regularly every Quarter.

I am &c.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

The Lords Commissioners  
for Trade & Plantations.

P.S.—I have information of a Brigantine called the two friends having sailed from the River some time in August; as she is not arrived I fear she is lost.

SIR,—

As  
the 26<sup>th</sup>  
19 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  t  
14 4 to  
earliest  
swearing  
recomm  
it neces  
your fu  
Care.

Your  
all whic  
to you;  
clear, W  
under ea  
to you u  
and mak  
is contain  
intelligi  
tory to y  
each He

We la  
which ha  
mitted t  
have don  
derable  
Pleasure  
themselv  
Expence  
at the sa  
of the Pr  
by your  
towards  
in, as ind  
the Sum  
You mus  
credit of  
expensiv  
and best

*Lords of Trade to Governor Cornwallis.*

WHITEHALL,  
March 22nd, 1750-1.

SIR,—

As we have had no opportunity of writing to you since the 26th of June, and Parliament has since voted £57,582 19 3½ to make good the Arrears of former years, and £53,927 14 4 to defray the expences of this, We have taken this, the earliest Opportunity, of giving you this Information, of answering such Letters from you as remain unanswered, and recommending such things to your Consideration as We think it necessary and material for you to consider and observe in your future administration of the Colony entrusted to your Care.

Your Letters contain a great Variety of Particulars, upon all which We are desirous of making our Sentiments known to you; and therefore that what We shall say may be the more clear, We choose to treat each Article by itself and range under each distinctly all that We think it necessary to suggest to you under it, rather than to follow the Dates of your Letters and make express and separate Answers to them, and whatever is contained in them. This certainly is the most natural and intelligible method, and We imagine it will be most Satisfactory to yourself, as you will now see collected together under each Head the whole of our opinion upon it.

We laid before you in our last the very great uneasiness, which had arisen to Us from not having your accounts transmitted to Us; The receiving them since in the manner We have done, without any Vouchers for many of the most considerable Articles, created farther Difficulties, but We have the Pleasure to inform you, that We were able from your accounts themselves to give such Reasons in justification of the past Expences as were satisfactory to the House of Commons, and at the same time to give the House such a View of the State of the Province, and the astonishing Progress, which you have by your active and wise Conduct made in so short a time towards perfecting the great national Work you are engaged in, as induced everybody to join with Chearfulness in granting the Sum We asked for defraying the Charges of this Year. You must be sensible that it is not possible to preserve the credit of such a Service as this, truly national in its Object, but expensive in its Measure, unless upon all Occasions the true and best Answers are given to whatever Doubts or Objections

occur in the minds of People ; and therefore We do not doubt but that you will continue to send your accounts regularly and by every Opportunity ; and give Us Leave to add further, that it will be of advantage to Us and the Affairs of the Province, if you make your Letters as full and particular as you can upon everything relative to the Expences, Situation, Progress, and extraordinary Occurrences of your Colony.

Of the Sum voted for the Expences of this current Year £35,266 will be to be paid in England upon the Contracts for victualling the Settlers and Troops, for allowance to foreign Protestants, and for what materials, Tools, &c., it may be necessary to send from hence ; The sum of £18,661 will remain to be applied to defray such Expences as are to be paid in the Colony, out of which after you have paid the three Companies of Rangers, the Hire and Wages of the Six Sloops, the charges of Civil Officers, and the other lesser Articles of your annual Expences, there will remain but £10,000 for materials, Artificers, Labourers and all other Incidental Expences.

\* \* \* \* If the situation of the Province should be such as that consistant with the Safety of it, any Reductions can be made upon the Civil or Military Establishment, the Savings from such Reductions may be applied to what extraordinary Purposes you shall think best, but all extraordinary Works, however proper or even necessary, which not coming within this Estimate shall create more Exceedings to be asked for in the next Year, will greatly lessen the Zeal of Parliament for the settlement itself, and perhaps make the House of Commons unwilling to give what they otherwise would, for the Maintenance and Support of it: As to publick Works, you would therefore do right to carry on as many of them as the Appropriation of the Money to other Expences will permit, but always remembering that nothing is so essentially requisite to the Welfare and future Success of your Undertaking as to preserve the good Opinion and affection of Parliament towards it, which cannot be done but by keeping to that Rule and Degree of Expence, which they prescribe in their Grants from a sense of what the Circumstances of the Nation can bear, or the State of the Colony require, which has been very fully stated to the House.

Upon considering the Estimate, We can find no Articles upon which Savings are likely to arise, unless it be upon the three Companies of Rangers, some of which you may perhaps be able to discharge, the six Sloops which possibly may not all be still necessary, or the Number of Civil Officers ; and if

upon an  
opportu  
Island,  
the mo  
pone e  
Estimat

We h  
this Ca  
past Ex  
and be  
upon th  
give C  
ment, t

We o  
from yo  
therefo  
kind of  
persons  
agreein  
found i

You  
with ser  
that 100  
Holland  
as we  
depend  
culties a  
time Mr  
the stro  
the begi  
Doubt b  
ment.  
made ag  
sending  
infirm.

When  
think be  
\* \*

We hav  
labourin  
the Per  
mended.

It wa  
opportu



upon any of these Savings should be made, there will then be an opportunity of proceeding further towards clearing George's Island, and completing any other Works which shall appear the most necessary; but We must advise you rather to postpone even the most necessary Works than to exceed the Estimates.

We have been the more particular and earnest in enforcing this Caution to you, upon finding that so great a Part of the past Exceedings have arisen from the charge of publick Works, and because We are sensible that it is natural for you living upon the Spot and intent upon finishing everything which can give Convenience to the Settlers and Security to the Settlement, to fall soonest into Exceedings of this kind.

We observe also that a great additional expence has arisen from your not having been able to find any lime stones, and therefore we recommend to you to make experiments of every kind of stone you meet with, the written accounts of many persons who have formerly lived in the province perfectly agreeing that stone proper for the making of lime is to be found in different parts of it.

You will observe by the Estimate, (a Copy of which is herewith sent you, and also of the account laid before Parliament,) that 1000 foreign Protestants are to be sent this year from Holland upon the same Terms as those who went the last; and as we are sensible how much the Effect of this Measure depends upon the Time of Embarkation, and what great Difficulties arose last year from the Settlers not arriving at the time Mr. Dick engaged they should, We have this Year in the strongest manner insisted that these Settlers shall sail in the beginning of May at furthest; and at present We have no Doubt but Mr. Dick will perform every part of his Engagement. We have also informed him of the Complaints you made against the Settlers of last year, and warned him against sending any by this Embarkation, which are either old or infirm.

When these people arrive, you will dispose them as you think best for the general Service of the Colony.

\* \* \* \* Besides the People to be sent by Mr. Dick, We have hopes of sending 300 Swiss Protestants, and those labouring men only, upon a Contract with Mons. du Pasquier, the Person you sent to Us, and upon the Plan you recommended.

It was with great satisfaction We heard last Year of the opportunity you prudently took of reducing the Price of

Labour by the means of foreign Protestants, and We hope that these 300 Swiss, who will come to your Colony engaged for a year in the public Service at one Shilling a Day, will make a further Reduction, & create a great Saving in whatever public works you shall carry on. We must also observe to you, that altho' the £2400 be paid at home upon the Contract for these People, yet that the whole article will be a nett Saving to you upon the Expences incur'd in the Colony, as you will from the time of their arrival have so many Hands & so much Labour to be used in carrying on the public Works, not to be accounted for out of the £10,000 appropriated in the Estimate to that particular Service.

\* \* \* \* As the Computation for the Victualling of the Settlers includes 2000 Persons, and the number sent over this year will be at the most 1300, We are in Hopes there will be a Saving also upon this Article, more especially if by new Settlements made on the other side of the Province any Method can be struck out of furnishing Halifax with Cattle or fresh Provisions from thence.

We cannot leave this Subject without observing to you that it would be very Satisfactory to us to receive from time to time more exact accounts than we have hitherto had of your Receipt and Consumption of Provisions. Large as the Consumption has been, we have no doubt of its having been necessary, but then we should be glad to know what Checks you keep upon the Store keeper, and what is the proportion of waste; upon all which particulars you will be sure to give us full Information, if you follow the directions of your Instructions, to which we refer you.

It was with great Concern we read those parts of your Letters which relate to the Detriment which you say the Colony has received from the Delay there was the Last Year in the Payment of some Bills you drew for the public Service; but we must at the same time inform you that you are mistaken in Imagining that any Bill was protested. When the Grant of the year was Established, immediate payment became impossible, and the Treasury not being able to advance any great sums in payment of the Extraordinary demands for one Service out of money appropriated by Parliament to other uses, the only method that could be taken to avoid the necessity of protesting the Bills, was to accept them, and promise the payment out of the next vote of Parliament.

This delay was necessary, and this was all the delay the Bills had, which argues no inattention in the Government

here, e  
Settlen  
and up  
liament  
the gen

It ma  
this goo  
twixt t  
to settl  
tants w  
then yo  
may ma  
Conduc  
may ha  
are mix  
\* \*

the Stat  
We hop  
the Tro  
Consequ  
take at  
of it ou  
lutely n

The g  
impute  
Satisfac  
your Go  
fixing th  
to you;  
a Trade  
somethin  
the Man  
also exh  
Fishery,  
you can,  
man may  
with the  
raised in  
some Ad  
product  
His Maje  
\* \*

the Sett  
your Pol

here, either to the credit of your Bills or the welfare of the Settlement, but only shews the absolute necessity in all Cases and upon every occasion of keeping within the grant of Parliament for the maintenance of the Credit of your Bills and the general Welfare of the Settlement. \* \* \* \*

It may perhaps be of service towards the Attainment of this good end, and for establishing a perfect understanding betwixt the Town of Halifax, and other parts of the Peninsula to settle the foreign Protestants amongst the french Inhabitants where ever you desire to have a Settlement made; but then you must be carefull to send them in such Numbers, as may make their Residence safe to themselves and under the Conduct of such leading men of prudence and steadiness as may have a Watchfulness both over them and the people they are mix'd with.

\* \* \* \* When the Province is entirely secur'd, and the State of it admits of such a Measure being safely taken, We hope you will withdraw the Provisions now allowed to the Troops, besides their Pay, which is a Help that from the Consequences of it, it would perhaps be dangerous to undertake at an improper time, but which from the great Expence of it ought not to be delayed a moment longer than is absolutely necessary.

The great and happy Progress of the Fishery which We impute in a great measure to your Diligence, and to the Satisfaction and Encouragement which the People find under your Government will certainly be a great means both of fixing the Settlers you have and inducing others to come over to you; it will also be no inconsiderable step towards opening a Trade betwixt Great Britain and Nova Scotia by providing something within the Province to be given in Exchange for the Manufactures it may receive from hence; but We must also exhort you, without meaning to lessen the Utility of the Fishery, to divide out the Lots of Land to Settlers as fast as you can, and imploy them in clearing their Lands, that every man may fall into a way of subsisting himself and his Family with the produce of his own Industry, Corn and Provisions be raised in the Province, the Communication extended, and some Advances made towards turning the soil and the Natural product of the Country to the Advantage of the Colony itself, His Majesty's West India Settlements and the Mother Country.

\* \* \* \* As the number of your People increases and the Settlement extends itself, you will do well as you enlarge your Police to keep strictly to the Principal and model of civil

Government described in your Instructions; and great Satisfaction has already been expressed here in the Temper and Frame of that civil Government which you have already Established.

The illicit Trade which is now carried on between the Northern Colonys and the french, and the fforeign Settlements, which as you have experienced draws a great part of the money out of your Province, has been under the Consideration of this Board, and is now before Parliament; and We hope that it will be effectually regulated by some future Act of the Legislature.

\* \* \* \* Upon the whole We are in every Respect extremely pleased with the Assiduity, Prudence, Firmness, Zeal, and ability with which you have surmounted the Difficultys, obviated the dangers and discharged the Dutys of your Situation; was it necessary We would exhort you to continue the same Conduct for your own honour and the Interest of the Province. We heartily wish you Success in your measures for securing the Province, for reconciling the minds of the neutral french to the British Interest for bringing the Indians to a better agreement with you the Advancement of the Fishery and the Settlement of the Peninsula; but above all things, We earnestly recommend it to you as an Essential Point, without which all other Schemes for the final Success of your Undertaking are as nothing, Strictly and invariably to keep within the Grant of Parliament. Public Works in an infant Colony are, We are sensible, very necessary for the convenience of the people, the officers of Government and for common security. We wish all such Public Works done in Nova Scotia as fast as they can be prudently and consistently with the main service; but We are against all Such as can not be brought within the supply of the Year; for neither publick buildings nor any other Work whatever can be so necessary for the future support of the Colony, as the preserving the Kindness of Parliament for it, which cannot be preserv'd, but by keeping the Expences of it within what Parliament judges it convenient, prudent and proper for the Public to give. So We bid you heartily farewell and are

Your very Loving Friends

and humble Servants,

DUNK HALIFAX,

J. GRENVILLE,

DUPPLIN,

CHARLES TOWNSHEND,

FRAN. FANE.

Hon. Col. Cornwallis  
Govr. of Nova Scotia.

At a  
Janua

It w  
divide  
annual  
pruden  
Care b

B. GRE

At a  
Februa

Steph  
the Cou  
the pre  
Excell  
whipt  
the sam

B. GRE

At a  
May 3rd

The fo  
of the G  
out Lice

*Extracts from Minutes of Council, Halifax 1750-1.*

At a Council holden at the Governour's House on Monday January 14th, 1750-1.

It was ordered, that the Town and Suburbs of Halifax be divided into Eight Wards, and the Inhabitants be impowred annually to choose the following Officers for managing such prudential affairs of the Town as shall be committed to their Care by the Governour and Council, vizt:—

Eight Town Overseers,  
One Town Clerk,  
Sixteen Constables,  
Eight Scavengers.

ED : CORNWALLIS.

B. GREEN, Sec: Conc: \_\_\_\_\_

At a Council holden at the Governour's House on Saturday February 16th, 1750-1.

Stephen Adams and Thomas Keys were examin'd before the Council, and found guilty of having reported false news to the prejudice of this Settlement, and scandalous Lies of his Excellency the Govr.—Ordered that sd. Adams and Keys be whipt each Twenty stripes, when his Excellency shall order the same to be inflicted.

ED : CORNWALLIS.

B. GREEN, Sec: Conc: \_\_\_\_\_

At a Council holden at the Court Chamber at Halifax, May 3rd, 1751.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governour,

John Horsman,	} Esqrs., Councers.
John Gorham,	
Benj: Green,	
John Salusbury,	
Wm. Steel,	

The following persons were examin'd upon the presentment of the Grand Jury, for selling spiritous Liquors by retail without Licence, vizt. :

Satisfac-  
d Frame  
blished.  
e North-  
ts, which  
oney out  
n of this  
at it will  
rislature.  
spect ex-  
ess, Zeal,  
ifficultys,  
ur Situa-  
tinue the  
est of the  
measures  
ds of the  
e Indians  
t of the  
above all  
Essential  
l Success  
varibly to  
orks in an  
y for the  
ut and for  
s done in  
sistently  
ch as can  
or neither  
can be so  
s the pre-  
cannot be  
thin what  
er for the  
nd are

SHEND,

Benjn. Storer, who v as convicted and orderd to pay to the Informer five pounds, the Council having thought fit for some Reasons to remit the other part of the punishment.

Mary Unick, who confessd and was orderd to pay the penalty of Ten pounds, the whipping being remitted.

Sarah Dale, who confessd, and was orderd to pay the penalty of Ten pounds, the whipping being remitted.

John Petty, who confessd, and was orderd to pay the penalty of Ten Pounds, the Whipping remitted.

James Follin, who confessd, and was sentenced to pay the penalty of Ten Pounds, and to be whipt.

Skinner, who informed against himself, was ord'rd to pay Ten Pounds, one half to be to himself, as Informer, and to be whipt.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

BENJ. GREEN, Sec: Conc: \_\_\_\_\_

At a Council holden at the Governour's House at Halifax on Monday May 27th, 1751.

PRESENT—

His Excellency The Govr.

Jno. Horseman,	} Counsers.
Jno. Gorham,	
Benj. Green,	
Jno. Salusbury,	
Wm. Steele,	

Advis'd that his Excellency issue the following Proclamation, vizt.,

Whereas Complaint has been made to me, that some persons within this Settlement, make a practice of demanding an exorbitant price for fresh fish by them exposed for sale—I have thought fit with the advice of his Majesty's Council to issue this proclamation hereby forbidding all persons to demand or receive for any fresh fish by them exposed to Sale within this Settlement, any greater sum than Six pence for every such fish of thirty inches long and in the same proportion for any larger, or less, upon the penalty of Ten shillgs for such offence, to be paid to the Informer upon conviction by the Informer's Oath before any Justice of the peace.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

Which proclamation was published accordingly.

G  
(  
My Lo  
I  
I shall  
swerin  
clear a  
The no  
manne  
occasic  
this I v  
should  
not hav  
presse  
and I t  
them a  
mined  
not hap  
probat  
upon a  
liament  
and ext  
setting  
At first  
400 Ind  
turned  
and con  
been as  
establis  
was we  
Lands,  
is in E  
Lordshi  
Indians  
entered  
the Inh  
King a  
much h  
being  
howeve  
your re  
with re

*Gov. Cornwallis to Lords of Trade and Plantations.*

(COPY.)

HALIFAX, 24 June, 1751.

MY LORDS,—

I am honoured with your Letter of the 22nd of March. I shall endeavour to follow your Lordship's example by answering each article and finish by giving your Lordships as clear and as distinct an account of our situation as possible. The not being able to send home the accounts in so regular a manner as I hoped for gave me the utmost concern; this was occasioned by Mr. Davidson's not having double vouchers; this I was not aware of when I wrote your Lordships vouchers should be sent, and I did not care to detain him as I might not have had an opportunity of sending him by the time you pressed for the accounts—-I could not part with the vouchers and I thought it less necessary as the Council had examined them and pointed out the failures—this disappointment determined me to fall upon the method now followed, that it might not happen again, and I am glad it meets your Lordships approbation—No man living has felt more anxiety and pain upon account of the great exceedings upon the votes of Parliament; but upon my word My Lords the service is so great and extensive so different from what could be thought of at first setting out, that I dont wonder but am greatly concerned at it—At first setting out it was said what has he to contend with 3 or 400 Indians only, it is peace and no other enemy to fear, had this turned out to have been the case I should have been ashamed and confounded to have made such exceedings, I should have been ashamed not to have given you an account of the entire establishment of this Province ere this, and that every settler was well employed either in the Fishery, some clearing their Lands, others ploughing and sowing in as good land as there is in Europe, but how far different has been the case your Lordships well know; the French have not only set on the Indians but have acted in conjunction with them they have entered and took possession of part of the Province drove off the Inhabitants forced them to swear allegiance to the French King and in short acted with as much vigour and done as much harm to us as they could have done in open War; this being the case the expense is not to be wondered at but however My Lords I shall always pay just and due regard to your remonstrances. I shall desist from further works tho' with regret as I am not conscious of one man being employed

that is not essential. The taking possession at Cobequid I must postpone, carrying further works on at Chignecto, and will endeavour to retrench in every particular. I could have wished I had known your Lordships' pleasure sooner as I am afraid I have already gone too far: when I come to relate the situation of the Province I am persuaded you will think it impossible to save upon the Military unless it arises from what I am sorry to inform your Lordships of uncompleteness of the Rangers—I had officers all winter in New England and could not get twenty men. I am endeavouring to get a Company from New England but that wont exceed the estimate, as if I luckily get them it will not amount to the number allowed: the next thing is as to Lime Stone that there may be and I believe certainly is Lime Stone in parts of the Province but at such a distance it will not save much and the number of Indians in the Province makes it difficult and dangerous to go without parties of Soldiers, and I have none to spare—however I give strict attention to every hint your Lordships give and will make what trial I can. I acquainted you before I had tried all places near and offered a reward of Fifty pounds. The next is as to foreign protestants; I wish to God they come in time, it will be impracticable to settle them at Chignecto for reasons I shall give your Lordships when I come to the state of the Province at Minas. I believe I may and that is my intention none that have received materials upon change to a different part of the Province shall receive again as they may dispose of them or make an Exchange. I am pleased with the Contract you make with the Swiss it may be a means of still lowering the price of labour a circumstance I attend much to. The next is as to victualling,—you may depend upon my putting as few as possible upon the Books. As to the Military I hope and believe the Officers will be satisfied to part with their allowance of Provision tho' they had it at Louisburgh and fire allowed them; this I have hitherto staved off here both for Officers and Men; at the other Forts necessity obliged it; now I am upon this article I must observe to your Lordships what will surprise you and what I should be loth to relate if every body here could not attest tho' we are surrounded with Wood the Inhabitants pay from fourteen to sixteen shillings a cord for firewood which is amazing; this I fear must be allowed if the other emolument ceases.

\* \* \* \* \*

I am &c.

ED: CORNWALLIS.



At a Council holden at the Governour's House at Halifax on Thursday July 11th, 1751.

## PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governour.

Col. Horsman,	} Esqrs., Councilrs.
Col. Gorham,	
B. Green,	
J. Salusbury,	
W. Steele.	

His Excellency the Govr. acquainted the Council that application had been made to him for Liberty to erect a Distilling house, on the Lot of Mr. Fairbanks within this Town; and desir'd their Opinion whether it might be convenient to suffer such house to be erected in that place.

The Council having taken it into Consideration, and consulted the Laws of the other Colonies, relating to the erecting such houses within Towns &c., were unanimously of opinion, that it will be dangerous and inconvenient to suffer any Distilling house to be erected upon the said Lot, or in any place within the pickettted Lines of the Town of Halifax.

His Excellency communicated to the Council a proclamation which he proposed to issue, to oblige persons havg Lots in this Town and the Suburbs thereof, to build upon and improve the same, within a limited time, upon penalty of forfeiture thereof, wh. the Council unanimously approved of.

His Excellency informed the Council of the arrival yesterday of a number of palatine Settlers, and desird their opinion of the best method of disposing of them, The Council were of opinion That it would be most convenient to land them for the present at Dartmouth, and employ them in picketing in the back of the sd. Town.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

*Governor Cornwallis to Lords of Trade and Plantations.*

HALIFAX, 4th September, 1751.

MY LORDS,—

\* \* \* \* As there is to be a conference at Georges in New England with the Indians, I have taken that opportunity to try if an accommodation could be brought about, and have empowered Colonel Mascarene to act in behalf of

this Province ; by the behaviour of the Indians lately, I have some glimmering of hopes. The St. Johns have already accepted a belt of Wampum, which is a token of accommodation, this I am obliged to do by way of New England, as there is no coming at them from this Province, there is a visible alteration in the behaviour of the French at Minas and Piziquid ; they have this year cultivated well their land, and have great crops, a quantity of Corn to dispose of over & above what will serve their Families ; this will be of great service to this settlement at this critical juncture, both as to the French Inhabitants and Indians it would be improper to send the Germans into that part of the Country. I have therefore by advice of the Council, determined to place them back upon the Peninsula, where they will be in security, and in a short time the Peninsula will be cleared and we shall be able abundantly to supply ourselves, and they will be ready at all times to transplant themselves higher in the Country when opportunity offers, which cant be to do any good till we are at peace with the Indians ; Farmers cant live within Forts and must go in security upon their business to make it turn to any account.

Monsieur Dupacquier has returned, but brought only twenty Swiss out of the 300 promised, two ships only are arrived with Germans, but I understand by Mr. Dick two more are to arrive ; the 24th of August is very late. What are come, in appearance, are better than the last. I should advise the not sending more till affairs change. Peace with the Indians, and there will in my opinion be no want of settlers. \* \* \* \*

As to the Fishery I believe it will turn out pretty much as last year. Your Lordships will see by the records of Council sent every quarter, we have given a bounty upon Fish, which arises from a duty upon spirituous Liquors ; this we could expect no great advantage from this year, but as many substantial people have been here and propose coming down next year, as I imagined induced by the bounty, I hope it will answer well. There is likewise bounty upon building Vessels, this is likely to answer well many having commenced building ; this I hope will meet your Lordships approbation, and I dont doubt of the duty answering without any expense at home, would to God the whole could be thus answered. Great quantity of Land is cleared about the Town and every thing promises well here, did your Lordships consider the difficulties, the distresses and disappointments I have met with and struggled thro', I should flatter myself you would

rat  
nov  
pre  
shir  
or  
tha  
cio  
and  
my  
ser  
con  
fav

The  
  
I  
Pye  
lett  
win  
stre

My  
  
ble  
the  
tha  
ord  
clos  
I le  
sha  
this

The

rather pity and cherish, than censure and discomfort. I have now I think given your Lordships a perfect account of our present situation, and must conclude with desiring your Lordships to consider at my setting out for this Province, that two or three years at most was the time I was to continue, and that you would intercede that His Majesty would be graciously pleased to allow of my resignation of the Government, and grant me liberty of returning home to give an account of my administration, and some respite after ten years constant service, and my health of late but indifferent and must by my constant employ grow worse. I have requested the same favor of his Grace the Duke of Bedford.

I am &c.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

The Lords Commrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.

P. S.—Since I wrote this the Gosport, Man of War Captn. Pye Commander is arrived, but I am not honoured with any letter from your Board. Captn. Pye informs me he is not to winter here, he might as well not have been sent, unless what strength is sent comes in the Spring they are useless.

---

*Governor Cornwallis to Lords of Trade & Plantations.*

HALIFAX, 4th September, 1751.

MY LORDS,—

As Mr. Townsend has not fulfilled his Contract nor capable of doing so as you will see by a Letter to his Agent from their correspondents Messrs. Leny & Franks of Philadelphia—that the settlers may not want during the Winter I have ordered Mr. Bakers Agent to supply what is wanted for to close the Winter months, and give bills upon Mr. Townsend. I leave the other quarter to be supplied as your Lordships shall direct, but hope there will be considerable saving upon this year's Contract.

I am &c.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

The Lords Commrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.

*Governor Cornwallis to Lords of Trade & Plantations.*

(COPY.)

HALIFAX.

MY LORDS,—

The Men of War being detained by contrary winds gives me an opportunity of informing your Lordships of a transaction that in all probability will be carried home and in which I hope I shall have approbation and support in. The trading to Louisburgh is what I have endeavoured to discountenance and prevent ever since I have been here as being the most pernicious thing that could happen both in regard to the Colony and the public, notwithstanding which attempts have been made to render this the repository for the Louisburgh Merchandize and this chiefly supported and carried on by Mr. Manger\* who is employed as Agent Victualler to the Navy here, it was he that applied home concerning a vessel condemned last year in the Admiralty Court upon an interlocutory sentence given and tho' he was informed by Doctor Salisbury of the legality of the proceedings of that Court and that the Governor did well to suppress so pernicious a practice he has still proceeded; as these proceedings were laid before your Lordships for your opinion I should be glad your Lordships would favor me with an answer—the case at present is information was given me that a Sloop had landed several Counterband goods from Louisburgh, that they had been carried upon trucks publicly and lodged in different parts of the Town, upon which I issued my Warrant to the Judge of the Admiralty Court to seize the vessel and search the suspected parts of the Town for these goods, several of which were found so dispersed. The officer had suspicion of Mr. Mangers Storehouse being an offender by public report

---

\* Joshua Manger was a Merchant from England; he had been connected with Government Contracts at Louisbourg, and appears to have visited Halifax for the purposes of commerce only. In 1751, he held the office of Agent Victualler for the Navy at Halifax. In 1754, he had shops established at Pisiquid, Minas and other places for the sale of goods and liquor to the French and Indians. He had a still-house for making rum, which he supplied to the Troops and Navy. This still-house was situated near the site of Connors', late Marchington's wharf, north of the Ordnance Yard in Water Street. Mr. Manger had some differences with Govr. Cornwallis, respecting the importation of goods from Louisbourg, which forms the subject of the foregoing letter. He returned to England about the year 1761, and was appointed by the House of Assembly, agent for the province. He resigned this office in May 1762, on obtaining a seat in the British Parliament, and was succeeded in the agency by Richard Cumberland the poet. The Beach at the entrance of Halifax harbour originally belonged to Mr. Manger and still retains his name.—*N. S. MS. Doc. ; Journals of Assembly ; Murdoch's N. S. ; vol. 2.*

and demanded the keys of his Storehouse, he absolutely denied his searching the house tho' he showed him the Warrant. The Officer reported to me his refusal upon which I sent my Secretary to him to tell him that I apprehended I had done no more than my duty and that I would support the Warrant, that I should be sorry to proceed to violence but would support my authority in support of the Laws, and if he did not deliver the Keys I would have the Doors opened, upon which he sent me the enclosed impertinent letter—finding him persist I ordered the Civil Officer to open his warehouse, and if he met with obstruction in the lawful execution of his duty I would support him, but did not care to send force without absolute necessity and desired Mr. Mauger to send one of his people which he did, he opened the Storehouse in presence of Mr. Mauger's Clerk and found only some Casks of French Molasses which Mr. Mauger pretends was part of a Cargo I gave him leave to import as part of his stock at the evacuation of Louisburgh, this is here treated by Mr. Mauger as a violent arbitrary and illegal proceeding and what he is determined to prosecute in England, how far it is so your Lordships must judge, I defend the legality of it and hope it will be found so by your Lordships. They, by what I can find object to its going thro' the Admiralty. I think it well warranted in that point, they dispute about the time whether the Sun was set, by an officer that was present who looked at his watch, I believe the sun was not set by the hour of the day, it was five o'clock, November 13th, how far that point is of consequence I cant say but apprehend I have a right upon information to search for prohibited good at all times. I can truly affirm to your Lordships that I have acted with the greatest tenderness in regard to trade and call the whole Colony to witness it and never have laid any stress but upon that cursed and pernicious one of Louisburgh which my Instructions so fully point out to me and which I dare say I shall be supported in and if your Lordships should be of opinion that I have acted as becoming my Station with regard to my Instructions and the public welfare I hope Mr. Mauger will no longer be employed by the victualling Board or in His Majesty's employ, being persuaded that this is done for a trial whether this Colony is to be the seat of fair trade a protection to those who pursue it, or a rendezvous for smugglers and people who keep a constant correspondence to Louisburgh with no good design I firmly believe to the Colony.

I have great reason to think that two of the Vessels seized

at Louisburgh by way of reprisal he was concerned in, and one certain proof of his correspondence and good harmony with those at Louisburgh, his getting his kinsman sent home who was taken Prisoner by the Indians when it was not in my Power to get one of the others.

As this takes its rise from an absolute prohibited trade I refer your Lordships to the 143 article of my general Instructions and the 23rd and last article of my Instructions relating to Trade and Navigation. I have sent you a copy of my Warrant to the Judge of the Admiralty Court with a return of the Officer thereupon.

I am, &c.,

The Lords Comms.  
for Trade & Plantations.

ED. CORNWALLIS.

This letter is not dated, the original in the State Paper office is endorsed.  
Reed. Jan 6, 1752.

At a Council holden at the Govrs. House at Halifax Fryday  
June 12th, 1752. \*

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Govr.

Benj. Green, Wm. Steele,  
John Collier, Geo. Fotheringham. } Esqrs.

Resolved, That, Whereas a Light house at the Entrance of the Harbour of Halifax, would be greatly beneficial to the Trade, Navigation, and Fishery of this Colony, and might be the means of preserving the Lives and properties of many of his Majesty's Subjects, and whereas altho' many persons might willingly contribute towards so good a Work without any Expectation of a Reimbursement, yet probably many may more readily be concernd therein, when attended with any hopes of promoting their own Interest at the same time.

A Lottery, according to the following Scheme, be set on foot for raising a Sum of £450 towards building a Lighthouse at

\* At a previous meeting of the Council held on the 3d of February, a public ferry was established between Halifax and Dartmouth, and John Connor of the latter place appointed ferryman, with the exclusive privilege for 3 years to keep boats constantly passing and repassing, between Sunrise and Sunset, every day in the week, except on Sunday, when the boats should pass only twice—the ferriage to be 3d., and 6d. after hours, for each Passenger, and a reasonable price to be paid for goods, other than baggage, &c., carried in the hand, which passed free.

or near  
before  
useful  
Benefi  
those  
nothin  
tection

Sche  
Light-l

The

The

1

1

2

5

10

40

140

1

200

Fifteen  
and the  
ye poss  
be over  
fax und  
Excell  
of, and  
before  
be repa

or near Cape Sambrough, (whereby, besides the advantages before mentioned,) a considerable number of Settlers will be usefully employed for some time, and a great & lasting Benefit to the province be gained, by a voluntary Tax upon those persons (amongst others) who at present contributed nothing towards the Expence of the Government, whose protection & favour they enjoy.

Scheme of a Lottery for Raising £450 towards building a Light-house at or near Cape Samborough:—

The number of Tickets to be 1000 at £3 each, £3000.

The number of Benefit Tickets to be 200, vizt.:

1 Prize of £500.....	£500
1 Ditto of 300.....	300
2 Ditto of 100 each.....	200
5 Ditto of 50 each.....	250
10 Ditto of 30 each.....	300
40 Ditto of 10 each.....	400
140 Ditto of 7 each.....	980
1 The first drawn.....	70

200 prizes.

£3000

Fifteen per cent to be deducted from the fortunate Tickets, and the remainder to be paid, without any other Deduction, to the possessors of the sd. Tickets, as soon as the drawing shall be over—To be drawn publickly in the Town House, at Halifax under the Direction of managers to be appointed by his Excellency the Govr. as soon as all the Tickets shall be disposed of, and in case the said Tickets shall not be all disposed of, before ye 31st Augt. next, the money recd. for any sold to be repaid to the possessors thereof on Demand.

ED: CORNWALLIS.

HALIFAX, July, 1752.

*A list of the Families of English, Swiss, &c., which have been settled in Nova Scotia since the year 1749, and who now are settlers in the places hereafter mentioned.*

## NORTH SUBURBS OF HALIFAX.

Heads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
John Scutt . . . . .	2	1			3
Edmund Dwight . . . . .	1	2	1	2	6
Benjamin Brown . . . . .	5				5
William Gindler . . . . .	1	3	1	1	6
Samuel Shipton . . . . .	3	3	3		9
Charles Procter . . . . .	2	2	5		9
Jonathan Hoar . . . . .	2				2
Gerchon Tuffs . . . . .	1	2		2	5
Preserved Cunnable . . . . .	2	2		2	6
William Bourn . . . . .	9	1			10
Matthew Barnard . . . . .	2	3			5
William Rundal . . . . .	1				1
Anthony Caverly . . . . .	1				1
Charles Hay . . . . .	2	2			4
Nathaniel Henderson . . . . .	1	1			2
Henry Chadwick . . . . .	2	1		1	4
Samuel Lyne . . . . .	1	1	2	2	6
Thomas Fitzpatrick . . . . .	1	1	3		5
Judah Riger . . . . .	1	1			2
Ezekial Gilman . . . . .	6	1			7
John Kinselagh . . . . .	3	2			5
Benjamin Ives . . . . .	5				5
Mrs. Decorot . . . . .		2	1	2	5
Josiah Crossby . . . . .	1	1	1	2	5
William Harris . . . . .	3	1		2	6
Benjamin Phippony . . . . .	1	1		2	4
George Gerrish . . . . .	3	1	1	5	10
Robert Norman . . . . .	1	1			2
John Cox . . . . .	1	1			2
Edward Bowden . . . . .	1	1	1	1	4

NORTH S

John Tor  
 Samuel T  
 Samuel C  
 George S  
 John Chr  
 Ernst Pr  
 Christoph  
 Charles H  
 Ezekial V  
 Walter M  
 Charles C  
 Peter Sel  
 Peter Mo  
 John Hof  
 Peter Wa  
 Thomas I  
 Jacob Ch  
 John Jon  
 Mary Bir  
 Charles K  
 John Port  
 Joseph Pr  
 Daniel Br  
 William H  
 Benjamin  
 Gaspar Ba  
 Trich Dit  
 Mans. Ge  
 Joseph Ch  
 Christoph  
 John Chris  
 John Burg  
 John A. L  
 Ludovick



NORTH SUBURBS---(Continued.)

1752.

ave been  
who now

Females under 16.

Total.

3  
2 6  
5  
1 6  
9  
9  
2  
2 5  
2 6  
10  
5  
1  
1  
4  
2  
4  
1  
2 5  
2 5  
2 5  
2 6  
2 4  
5 10  
2 2  
2 4  
5 10  
2 2  
1 4

Hheads of Familles.		Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
	John Tongue .....	2	1	1	....	4
	Samuel Tanner.....	1	1	....	2	4
	Samuel Chandler.....	1	1	1	....	3
	George Sanders.....	2	1	2	1	6
	John Christian Mulhhe .....	2	3	2	1	8
	Ernst Preper.....	2	1	1	....	4
	Christopher Harness.....	1	1	1	3	6
	Charles Robins.....	1	1	1	1	4
	Ezekial Wildman.....	3	1	....	1	5
	Walter Motley.....	2	1	....	1	4
	Charles Christ.....	2	2	1	2	7
	Peter Schallan.....	1	1	....	....	2
	Peter Mozar.....	2	3	2	3	10
	John Hoffens.....	1	1	....	3	5
	Peter Wayte.....	1	1	1	....	3
	Thomas Hay.....	3	....	....	....	3
	Jacob Cheney.....	2	1	1	2	6
	John Jones.....	2	1	....	....	3
	Mary Birin.....	1	1	2	1	5
	Charles King.....	1	1	1	2	5
	John Porter.....	1	1	1	4	7
	Joseph Pratt.....	1	....	1	1	3
	Daniel Brewer.....	2	1	....	....	3
	William Hunstable.....	6	1	1	....	8
	Benjamin Storer.....	3	1	....	3	7
	Wasper Battel.....	1	1	....	2	4
	Erich Dithoe.....	1	1	....	....	2
	Hans. Geo. Kohl.....	2	2	....	....	4
	Joseph Chadwick.....	2	1	....	....	3
	Christopher Warner.....	1	1	1	....	3
	John Christopher Rodoph.....	1	....	....	....	1
	John Burger Erad.....	6	....	....	1	7
	John A. Le Mand.....	3	1	....	4	8
	Ludovick Schnerr.....	1	2	2	1	6
		139	75	42	63	309

## SWISS AND GERMANS IN THE NORTH SUBURBS.

Heads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
Chs. Ludk. Hagelsieb.....	2	1	1	2	
John Peter Tahn.....	2	1	1	1	
Michael Brier.....	1	1	1	1	
Laurenz Buegler.....	4	3	2	3	1
Leonhard Ulrich.....	1	1	1	1	
Jacob Craft.....	1	1	1	1	
Wendal Ramjer.....	1	1	1	1	
George Storch.....	1	1	1	1	
Peter Klattenburger.....	2	1	1	1	
Michael Clouser.....	3	1	1	1	
Michael Morash.....	2	2	1	1	
Jacob Schmidt.....	1	2	1	1	
Joseph Ley.....	2	1	1	1	
Barthel Hans.....	3	3	1	1	
Jacob Moser.....	2	1	1	4	
Conrad Hall.....	1	1	1	1	
Jacob Hall.....	2	1	2	1	
Joseph Bley.....	3	1	1	1	
Michael Ley.....	1	1	1	1	
Elizabeth Werner.....	1	1	1	2	
Magdalen Orell.....	1	2	1	1	
Benedict Mayhofer.....	1	2	1	1	
Andreas Kalb.....	1	1	1	1	
Adam Rundl.....	1	1	1	1	
Ulrich Seeger.....	3	1	1	4	
Daniel Schumaker.....	1	1	1	1	
John Jacob Schmidt.....	1	2	1	1	
Adam Luty.....	1	1	1	1	
Conrad Mucher.....	1	1	1	1	
Godfried Kontz.....	3	2	1	1	
Peter Lawner.....	2	2	1	1	
Godfried Torpel.....	2	1	2	1	
Jacob Tanner.....	1	1	2	2	
Johannus Buhofer.....	1	1	1	1	
George Nagel.....	1	1	1	1	

NORTH S

Rudolph  
Adam W  
Peter W  
Ruchart  
Michael  
Michael  
Adam B  
Andreas  
— Be  
Casper  
Henrick  
Jean Ma  
Casper  
Peter E  
Johannu  
Loui Ed  
Casper T  
Angusti  
Anton H  
Matthias  
Francisk  
Ludwig  
Nicholas  
Johanne  
Johanne  
Utrick  
Maria S  
Johannu  
Johanne  
George  
Jacob P  
Conrade  
Matheus  
Andres  
Jacob H



NORTH SUBURBS — (Continued.)

Hheads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
George Polleber .....	1	1	....	...	2
Christian Finis .....	1	1	....	3	5
Gotlieb Schermuller .....	5	2	....	1	8
Adam Schmidt .....	3	1	1	2	7
Christian Perfek .....	1	1	2	....	4
Christian Ernst .....	2	1	....	....	3
Frederick Aurengburg .....	2	2	2	2	8
Nicholas Eggly .....	6	1	....	....	7
Henrick Kuhn .....	4	2	....	....	6
Ulrick Schenckill .....	2	3	2	1	8
Jacob Shaffhouser .....	1	1	....	....	2
Johannes Simon .....	1	2	1	1	5
Asmus Diel .....	5	2	....	....	7
Jacob Sperry .....	2	2	....	....	4
Adam Jung .....	4	2	....	1	7
Johann Jung .....	4	1	1	1	7
	61	41	13	26	141

SOUTH SUBURBS.

Mary Rance .....	....	1	2	....	3
Thomas Latham .....	3	1	....	....	4
Jonathan Prescott* .....	1	1	1	....	13
Joseph Kent .....	1	1	1	....	3
Edmund Crawley † .....	1	1	1	1	7
John Winton .....	3	1	....	1	5
William Trefof .....	4	....	1	....	5
Darby Cavanaugh .....	1	3	1	2	7
Edward Lush .....	5	1	1	....	7
Alice Twyny .....	....	2	....	....	2
James Ridder .....	4	....	....	....	4
John Crooks .....	2	1	2	....	5

\* Father of the late Hon. Charles Prescott.

† Afterwards member of Council.

SOUTH

James  
James  
John S  
Peter,  
John C  
Ruth V  
Joseph  
Richard  
Francis  
Charles  
Darby  
John J  
Gregor  
Samuel  
Isaac U  
George  
Maurice  
Andrew  
William  
Phillip  
Solomon  
Joseph  
John W  
Thomas  
George  
Joseph  
Jason C  
Rebecca  
Richard  
James  
Dennis  
William  
John R  
Josiah  
Joseph

SOUTH SUBURBS — (Continued.)

		Hheads of Families.						
		Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.		
...	2	1	1	....	1	3		
3	5	1	2	....	1	4		
1	8	2	3	2	....	7		
2	7	1	1	....	1	3		
....	4	2	2	....	1	5		
....	3	5	2	....	....	7		
2	8	8	....	....	....	8		
....	7	1	1	....	....	2		
....	6	5	1	1	1	8		
1	8	5	1	2	....	8		
....	2	1	....	....	....	1		
1	5	3	1	....	2	6		
....	7	1	1	....	....	2		
....	4	2	....	....	....	2		
1	7	1	1	2	2	6		
1	7	1	1	1	2	5		
....	141	1	1	....	1	3		
26	141	2	1	....	1	4		
....	....	4	1	4	1	10		
....	....	1	1	....	2	4		
....	....	1	1	2	....	4		
....	....	2	....	....	....	2		
....	3	1	1	2	2	6		
....	4	3	1	....	....	4		
....	13	1	1	....	....	2		
....	3	1	1	....	2	4		
1	7	3	1	....	2	6		
1	5	1	1	2	1	5		
....	5	3	2	....	....	5		
2	7	1	....	....	....	1		
....	7	2	1	1	1	5		
....	2	1	1	....	....	2		
....	4	2	1	2	....	5		
....	5	2	2	2	....	6		
....	5	2	1	....	....	3		

## SOUTH SUBURBS — (Continued.)

Hheads of Familles.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
John Steel.....	4	3	.....	.....	7
Malachy Salter.....	3	2	1	2	8
Charles Kanier.....	3	.....	.....	.....	3
Jeremiah Rogers.....	3	1	.....	3	7
* Peter, Marquis D'Conti & Gravina..	2	.....	.....	.....	2
Samuel Cleveland.....	2	1	2	4	9
Richard Graham.....	2	2	.....	.....	4
William Nesbitt.....	4	3	.....	.....	7
Isaac Knott.....	12	16	2	1	31
Daniel Tappoon.....	3	.....	1	.....	4
Hannah Hutchinson.....	.....	1	.....	1	2
Isaac Basset.....	.....	2	.....	1	3
Thomas Clarke.....	1	1	1	1	4
Robert Davis.....	1	1	1	1	4
William Lawson.....	1	1	2	1	5
John Eustace.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
John Miller.....	1	1	1	2	5
James Grimes.....	2	1	1	.....	4
John Griffin.....	1	1	3	1	6
Joseph Melhany.....	2	2	.....	1	5
Josiah Cleveland.....	1	.....	3	1	5
Felix McMehan.....	2	.....	2	.....	4
Josiah Nottage.....	3	1	.....	2	6
Mathew Mullens.....	2	1	2	1	6
Henry Ferguson.....	5	2	3	.....	10
Jean Campbell.....	.....	1	.....	3	4
Ezekiah Averil.....	1	2	2	3	8
Thomas Hardin.....	1	1	2	1	5
Thomas Maggee.....	1	1	4	1	7
Robert Brooks.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
James Jordan.....	1	2	1	.....	4
John Poor.....	2	2	.....	1	5
Thomas Lamb.....	1	1	2	2	6

\* A Sicilian Nobleman, who came with a number of Settlers from the West Indies—He was afterwards a Lieutenant of one of the Companies of Rangers.

Settlers  
Thom  
John  
Mauri  
John  
Benja  
Willia  
John  
Henry  
Willia  
David  
Patric  
Samue  
Dennis  
Stephe  
Richar  
Bartho  
Cornel  
Nathan  
Peter  
John S  
Martin  
John V  
George  
George  
Richard  
Jacob  
William  
Jedidia  
Abraha  
Richard  
John A  
Perfect  
Mary M  
Samuel  
Moses C

SOUTH SUBURBS — (Continued.)

		Hheads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
	7	Thomas Collicut.....	2	1			3
2	8	John Barry.....	1	1			2
	3	Maurice Driscall.....	1	1		1	3
3	7	John McCuller.....	2	1			3
	2	Benjamin Child.....	2	1	2	2	7
4	9	William Wallace.....	1	1	1		3
	4	John Murphy.....	1	1			2
	7	Henry Rigby.....	1	1	1	2	5
1	31	William Peters.....	2				2
	4	David Carmer.....	2	1			3
1	2	Patrick Mahony.....	1	1			2
1	3	Samuel Fulton.....	2	1			3
1	4	Dennis Sullivan.....	1	2			3
1	4	Stephen Wisdoms.....	1	1	3	3	8
1	5	Richard.....	1	1	1		3
	2	Bartholomew Calahan.....	1	1		1	3
2	5	Cornelius Crowley.....	3		1	2	6
	4	Nathaniel Millett.....	1	1	1		3
1	6	Peter Wallace.....	1				1
1	5	John Slayter.....	1				1
1	5	Martin Ludovig.....	1				1
	4	John Wisdom.....	1	1		1	3
2	6	George Cheshire.....	3	1			4
1	6	George Featherstone.....	1	1		1	3
	10	Richard Sparks.....	2	1			3
3	4	Jacob Hurd.....	3				3
3	8	William Williams.....	3	1	1		5
1	5	Jedidiah Harris.....	2	1	1	1	5
1	7	Abraham Slayter.....	3	1	1		5
	2	Richard Winter.....	1	2			3
	4	John Arbuckle.....	1	1	3	3	8
1	5	Perfect Miller.....	3	1			4
2	6	Mary Miller.....		1		1	2
		Samuel Greenfield.....	1	1			2
		Moses Clarke.....	1	2			3

m the West  
of Rangers.

## SOUTH SUBURBS — (Continued.)

Heads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
Lewis.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
William Matthews.....	1	1	.....	1	3
William Christopher.....	1	1	.....	1	3
Thomas Walker.....	1	1	2	.....	4
Daniel Hills.....	4	.....	1	.....	5
Richard Williams.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Daniel Farrel.....	5	1	1	1	8
James Fullerton.....	1	1	2	.....	4
Nathaniel Mason.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
Aaron Porter.....	4	.....	.....	.....	4
Jacobus Derkindrekin.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
William Seward.....	5	.....	1	.....	6
Joshua Orne.....	6	.....	.....	.....	6
Elias Girott.....	3	1	1	.....	5
Richard Wenman.....	3	.....	.....	.....	3
Daniel Shatford.....	1	1	2	.....	4
Charles Henderson.....	5	1	.....	.....	6
Jonathan Harris.....	2	1	.....	.....	3
Wilson Jackson.....	1	1	1	2	5
Patrick Cambell.....	3	2	.....	.....	5
Aaron Cleveland.....	1	1	1	2	5
James Monk.....	1	1	2	4	8
Samuel Crafts.....	7	1	.....	.....	8
William Russel.....	65	1	.....	.....	66
Ann Wemnan in orphan house.....	.....	4	4	11	19
Joseph Palmer in the hospital.....	21	1	.....	.....	22
Michael Naddow.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
Joseph Gerrish.....	27	.....	1	.....	28
Dennis Mehoney.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
John Conway.....	1	1	3	1	6
Mrs. Taylor.....	.....	1	.....	.....	1
Michael Lawler.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Peter Murpil.....	1	1	.....	1	3
John Gallant.....	17	2	1	1	21
Nicholas Nagler.....	1	1	3	.....	5

\* Leo  
afterwar  
rendered  
and ever  
buried  
still rem



SOUTH SUBURBS — *Continued.*

Hheads of Families		Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16	Total.
1	Swiss.....	1	1	2	.....	4
1	Josiah Bracket.....	3	1	1	.....	5

WITHIN THE TOWN OF HALIFAX.

1	Thomas Power.....	11	2	2	1	16
1	Joshua Mauger.....	14	3	2	1	20
4	William Steele, Esquire.....	2	2	.....	.....	4
2	Benjamin Gerrish.....	2	2	.....	.....	4
6	Robert Cowey.....	7	2	1	1	11
6	Abigail Ward.....	.....	1	1	.....	2
5	William Austin.....	1	1	.....	1	3
3	Thomas Matterson.....	1	1	.....	1	3
4	Frederick Becker.....	1	1	.....	1	3
6	William Schwartz.....	1	1	1	1	4
3	Isaac Deschamps.....	1	.....	1	.....	2
2	Madam D'Pacquet.....	3	5	.....	1	9
5	John Brown.....	2	2	.....	1	5
2	Lewis Pierce.....	1	1	1	1	4
4	Thomas Fulford.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
8	Thomas Grenoak.....	1	2	2	2	6
66	Leonard Lockman*.....	5	4	.....	.....	9
11	William Ford.....	1	2	.....	.....	4
22	John Johnstone.....	1	1	1	1	4
1	Thomas Luke.....	1	1	1	1	4
28	Leonard Cotton.....	5	1	1	3	10
2	William & Edward Nichols.....	3	.....	.....	.....	3

\* Leonard Lockman was a German. In early life he practised medicine. He afterwards held the rank of Major in the Army, which he received for services rendered to the British Government. He came out with the Settlers in 1749, and eventually settled in the North Suburbs. He died at Halifax, and was buried beneath the old German Church in Brunswick St. where his monument still remains. Lockman St. was named after him.

## WITHIN THE TOWN—(Continued.)

Heads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
James Brenock	1	2	1	1	5
Thomas Oakes	2	1		1	4
Mr. Wheyland		1		2	3
John Wellenon (Wellenor?)	1	1	3		5
Thomas Price	1		2		3
Vernon Merefield	1	1	3		5
John Brown	3	3	1		7
Allen Usher	1		1		2
Jeremiah Fitzsimons	3	1	2		6
Daniel McClyster	2	1	3	1	7
John Panier	2	1			3
Peter Anchote	2	2			4
John Aubony	7	2	1		10
David Loyd	1	1			2
Thomas Saul	10	1			11
Alexander Keddy	1	2			3
Jane Knight		1	1		2
William Brew	1	2			3
John Marlow	1	1			2
Jacob Cone	2	1	1	1	5
George Twelve's wife		1		2	3
John William Hoffman	2		1		3
Mr. Surget	2			1	3
James Fitzgerald	1	1			2
James Stewson	1	1			2
Redman	1				1
James Calbeck	1	2	2		5
Alexander Abercrombie	1				1
John Baxter	1	2		1	4
Giles Harris	3	1	1	1	6
William Pierce	1	2	2		5
Edward Luky	1	1	1		3
James Patfield	1	1			2
Widow Clerk		1			1
William Davis	1	1	1		3

John  
Geo  
Alex  
Wid  
Thom  
Eph  
by M  
Jam  
Thom  
Jose  
Edwa  
Chin  
Fran  
Dani  
Rich  
Rob  
John  
Edwa  
Geor  
Jame  
John  
Willi  
Willi  
Willi  
Anne  
John  
Rich  
Willi  
John  
John  
Rich  
Jose  
Laur

WITHIN THE TOWN—(Continued.)

		Hheads of Families.					
Females under 16.	Total.		Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
	5	Melony.....	...	1	...	...	1
1	4	John Steinfeld.....	1	1	...	1	3
2	3	George Suckling.....	1	1	...	1	3
...	5	Alexander Allen.....	1	1	...	...	2
...	3	Widow Henry.....	...	1	...	1	2
...	5	Thomas Frost.....	1	1	...	...	2
...	7	Ephraim Cook.....	12	4	...	...	16
...	2	by Mr. Brown.....	...	...	...	...	
...	6	James Colvill.....	3	2	...	1	6
1	7	Thomas Moore.....	1	1	1	2	5
...	3	Joseph Mascen.....	1	1	1	...	3
...	4	Edward Potter.....	1	1	1	1	4
...	10	China Brownjohn.....	1	1	...	1	3
...	2	Francis Lock.....	1	1	1	1	4
...	11	Daniel Stewart.....	2	3	1	2	8
...	3	Richard Bowers.....	1	2	...	...	3
...	2	Robert Grant.....	3	1	2	...	6
...	3	John Stockly.....	1	3	1	...	5
...	2	Edward Marguin.....	3	2	...	...	5
1	5	George Greenwood.....	1	1	1	...	3
2	3	James Smith.....	1	1	2	1	5
...	3	John Collier, esq.....	2	2	...	...	4
1	3	William Piggott.....	7	1	3	4	15
...	2	William Best.....	6	2	2	1	11
...	2	William Henderson.....	3	2	...	...	5
...	1	Anne Woodside.....	2	1	2	...	5
...	5	John Conner.....	3	1	...	...	4
...	1	Richard Barry.....	2	3	1	...	6
1	4	William Heyslup.....	1	2	2	2	7
1	6	John Petr. De Brace.....	3	1	...	...	4
...	5	John Ract.....	1	1	...	...	2
...	3	John Mundy.....	1	1	4	...	6
...	2	Richard Stritton.....	1	2	1	...	4
...	1	Joseph Churchill.....	1	1	...	...	2
...	3	Laurance Collins.....	1	1	...	1	3

## WITHIN THE TOWN—(Continued.)

Heads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
John Humphreys.....	1	1	.....	1	3
Joseph Coeishton.....	6	1	.....	.....	7
Ebenezer Pettey.....	1	2	1	2	6
Robert Bowden.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Thomas Newman.....	7	2	.....	2	11
William Griffin.....	3	.....	.....	.....	3
James Euston.....	4	.....	.....	.....	4
Thomas Hagan.....	2	.....	.....	.....	2
Thomas Mannen.....	1	1	.....	1	3
Edward Butler.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
John Grant.....	3	2	.....	.....	5
Edward Orpin.....	4	1	.....	.....	5
John Vintonen.....	2	.....	.....	.....	2
Thomas Branham.....	2	.....	.....	.....	2
Henry Wilkinson.....	1	1	.....	2	4
William Wright.....	1	1	1	2	5
Henry Wynn.....	4	1	.....	1	6
Paul Pritchard.....	1	2	.....	1	4
Alexander Forbes.....	2	.....	.....	.....	2
William White.....	3	1	.....	2	6
John Hall.....	1	1	2	1	5
Thomas Wilder.....	5	.....	.....	.....	5
Thomas Greensword.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
George Nelson.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Robert Parfect.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
William McCarty.....	2	1	.....	.....	3
John Ewes.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
James Airth.....	1	1	.....	1	3
James Fallon.....	5	1	1	1	8
William Johnson.....	2	1	.....	.....	3
Thomas Campbell.....	1	1	1	.....	3
James Porter.....	3	1	.....	2	6
William Vanfelson.....	1	1	1	.....	3
James Ford.....	1	1	2	3	7
Robert Freeman.....	1	1	3	2	7

WITH

John  
Willia  
Peter  
Matth  
James  
John  
Mary  
Mary  
Natha  
Georg  
Patric  
John  
John  
John  
Garre  
Charle  
Matth  
Georg  
John  
Rober  
Peter  
Micha  
Thoma  
John  
Euste  
Thoma  
Willia  
Edwan  
James  
Richa  
John  
Christ  
Rober  
Josep

WITHIN THE TOWN— (Continued.)

		Heads of Families.				
Total.		Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
1	3	2	1	2	2	7
	7	1	1	1	1	4
2	6	1	1	...	...	2
	2	1	2	2	1	6
2	11	1	...	...	...	1
	3	1	1	...	1	3
	4	5	1	3	...	9
	2	...	3	...	...	3
1	3	5	...	...	...	5
	2	3	...	1	...	4
	5	2	1	...	...	3
	5	1	1	3	...	5
	2	2	...	...	...	2
	2	8	2	...	...	10
2	4	2	2	...	...	4
2	5	3	1	...	1	5
1	6	3	2	...	...	5
1	4	1	2	...	1	4
	2	1	...	...	...	1
2	6	14	1	...	...	15
1	5	1	4	...	...	5
	5	1	2	1	2	6
	2	1	1	...	...	2
	2	1	1	2	1	5
	2	...	1	...	2	3
	3	1	1	...	1	3
	2	2	2	...	...	4
1	3	1	1	...	...	2
1	8	1	1	5	...	7
	3	2	1	...	...	3
	3	3	2	...	...	5
2	6	1	1	1	1	4
	3	1	1	1	3	6
3	7	2	2	2	...	6
2	7	1	1	2	...	4

## WITHIN THE TOWN — (Continued.)

Heads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
Thomas Bryant.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Edward L'Oras.....	3	3	1	.....	7
Lawrence Ren.....	1	2	2	.....	5
John Fenly.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
William Walker.....	1	2	.....	.....	3
Mr. Bruco.....	2	.....	.....	.....	2
Thomas Rundal.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Wigel.....	1	1	1	1	4
Mark Cullymore.....	1	1	1	.....	3
Nathaniel Gosford.....	2	2	.....	.....	4
John Naymers.....	1	2	3	2	8
Davis Townsend.....	1	1	2	.....	4
John Cleary.....	2	2	.....	.....	4
John Kent.....	4	1	.....	.....	5
William Crafts.....	1	3	2	1	7
Rosana Scott.....	.....	3	2	.....	5
Patrick Britt.....	2	2	.....	1	5
William Bearsto*.....	1	1	3	1	6
Joseph Ford.....	3	2	1	1	7
William Eaton.....	1	1	.....	1	3
James Tate.....	1	1	.....	1	3
Samuel Sprague.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
Stephen McKine.....	1	1	3	1	6

## WITHIN THE PICKETS † OF HALIFAX.....

James Vickars.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Joel Waterman.....	1	1	1	1	4
Catherine Austin.....	.....	1	.....	.....	1
Andrew Maxwell.....	4	1	.....	1	6

\* Captain in the army.

† Between Buckingham street and the present Blowers street.

WITHIN

John C  
Luke S  
Henry  
Johnat  
Franci  
Matthe  
Thoma  
Griffin  
Mary H  
Edward  
Mrs. W  
John C  
Philip  
Storke  
John L  
Joseph  
Israel A  
Thomas  
Thomas  
Benjam  
Mary C  
Michael  
George  
John B  
John S  
Richard  
Mr. Rey  
James  
William  
Frederi  
Ezekial  
Josiah I  
John Ed  
James  
Mary W

WITHIN THE PICKETS—(Continued.)

		Hheads of Families.						
		Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.		
	2	2	2				4	
	7	1	1	1			3	
	5	2					2	
	1	3	1				4	
	3	4	3				7	
	2	1	1	1			3	
	2	1	1				2	
1	4	1	1				2	
	3		2				2	
	4	6	1				7	
2	8	2	2	1			5	
	4	1	1		1		3	
	4	1	2	1			4	
	5	3	2	1			6	
1	7	1	1		1		3	
	5	2	1	1			4	
1	5	2	5	1	2		10	
1	6	2					2	
1	7	1	1	1	1		4	
1	3	1	2	1			4	
1	3	1	1				2	
	1	3	2				5	
	6	1	1				2	
		1	1	1			3	
		1	1				2	
		1	2	1			4	
		1					1	
		1	1		3		5	
		1	1				2	
		1	1				1	
		1	1				2	
		1	1	3	1		6	
		1	1				2	
		1	2	1			4	
			1				1	

## WITHIN THE PICKETS—(Continued.)

Hheads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
Timothy Cane.....	1	1	.....	1	3
James Barnfield.....	1	1	1	.....	3
James Babrig.....	3	2	.....	.....	5
Isaac Solomon.....	1	1	.....	1	3
James Thorp.....	1	1	.....	1	3
Samuel Blackden.....	1	2	2	4	9
Elizabeth Gunnell.....	1	.....	.....	2	3
Eleanor Cannon.....	1	.....	.....	1	2
Thomas Walker.....	3	1	.....	1	5
Charles Morris.....	5	2	.....	1	8
Josiah Millekin.....	2	1	.....	.....	3
John Codman.....	2	.....	.....	.....	2
Lewis Hays.....	2	2	1	.....	5
William Moore.....	4	1	.....	.....	5
William Cannon.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Samuel McClure.....	1	2	1	1	5
Henry Fielding.....	1	1	.....	1	3
Patrick Kennedy.....	2	2	.....	1	5
John Walker.....	3	1	1	.....	5
Benjamin Fogg.....	2	2	.....	1	5
William Foye.....	2	4	.....	.....	6
Otis Little.....	4	2	1	1	8
Hugh Vans.....	3	.....	1	.....	4
Lewis Triquet.....	4	1	.....	.....	5
Joseph Antunis.....	2	2	.....	1	5
Benjamin Green, esqr.....	3	2	3	1	9
H. J. Obrien.....	2	2	1	2	7
Bartholomew Kneeland.....	2	1	.....	.....	3
Joseph Fairbanks.....	9	1	.....	.....	10
James Fillis.....	1	.....	1	.....	2
John Rous.....	2	4	1	2	9
Joseph Rous.....	4	2	1	.....	7
John Greensword.....	17	4	.....	.....	21
William Fury.....	3	1	1	1	6
Debtors in gaol.....	19	.....	.....	.....	19

WITHIN

Crimina  
William

ON SEVI

Capt. Jo  
Capt.  
Capt.John Gr  
Capt. G  
BrCapt. Ma  
ThomasBenjami  
James F  
Adam Cl

Mr. Rand



WITHIN THE PICKETS — (*Continued.*)

Females under 16.	Total.	Heads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
1	3	Criminals. ....	8	.....	.....	.....	8
.....	3	William Falkner.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
.....	5						
1	3						
1	3						
4	9						
2	3						
1	2						
1	5						
1	8						
.....	3						
.....	2						
.....	5						
.....	5						
.....	2						
1	5						
1	3						
1	5						
.....	5						
.....	5						
.....	6						
1	8						
.....	4						
.....	5						
1	5						
1	9						
2	7						
.....	3						
.....	10						
.....	2						
2	9						
.....	7						
.....	21						
1	6						
.....	19						

ON SEVERAL ISLANDS AND HARBOURS EMPLOYED IN THE FISHERY.

<i>On Cornwallis Island.</i>						
Capt. Joseph Rouse .....	4	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Capt. Mauger .....	7	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Capt. Cook .....	5	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Bradshaw .....	16	1	.....	.....	.....	.....
	32	1	.....	.....	.....	.....
<i>At Ketch Harbour.</i>						
John Grace.....	10	2	1	.....	.....	.....
Capt. Gill .....	6	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Brown.....	3	2	1	.....	.....	.....
	19	4	2	.....	.....	.....
<i>At Sambro Island.</i>						
Capt. Matterson.....	21	1	.....	.....	.....	.....
Thomas Youngston.....	1	1	1	1	.....	.....
	22	2	1	1	.....	.....
<i>At St. Margaret's Bay.</i>						
Benjamin Frog.....	10	1	2	.....	.....	.....
James Ford .....	13	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Adam Clown.....	1	1	0	1	.....	.....
Allen.....	5	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
	29	2	2	1	.....	.....
<i>At Cross Island.</i>						
Mr. Randal S. Crawley.....	36	1	1	.....	.....	.....

## LABOURERS EMPLOYED IN HIS MAJESTY'S WORKS ON GEORGE'S ISLAND.

Hheads of Familles.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
Richard Reeve.....	1	1	1	0	3
Thomas Leak .....	1	1	1	0	3
Patrick Hamilton.....	1	1	0	0	2
Cornelius Larigan.....	1	1	0	0	2
Labourers .....	11	.....	.....	.....	11

## AT THE BLOCK HOUSE &amp; THE ISTHMUS.

Adam Schafner .....	1	2	.....	.....	3
Jacob Soloer.....	1	1	1	.....	3
Johannes Frederick.....	1	.....	1	.....	2
Peter Moeser.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Richard Voleker .....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
Adolph Henokel.....	1	1	2	2	6
Philip Krepsf.....	1	1	1	1	4
Casper Meisner .....	1	3	2	.....	6
Johannus Hoars.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
Henrich Hiltz.....	2	1	.....	1	4
Henrick Mertz.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Johanna Magdalena Girtler.....	.....	2	.....	1	3
Margaretta Hoars .....	.....	1	2	2	5
Philip Spannagel .....	1	1	1	1	4
Michael Westhoefer .....	1	2	.....	.....	3
Wilhelm Wensell.....	1	2	2	.....	5
Johannes Forrokner.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Ferdinand Shultz.....	1	1	1	.....	3
Christian Schmidt.....	1	1	1	.....	3
Johannus Schnok.....	1	1	1	.....	3
Christopher Schafner.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Lorentz Conrat.....	4	1	2	1	8
Jacob Brande.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Philip Winter .....	1	1	.....	.....	2
Johannus Knaut .....	1	1	.....	.....	2

AT THE

Wene  
Georg  
Adam  
Conra  
Jacob  
Philip  
Freder  
Henric  
Johann  
Johann  
Andre  
Henric  
Wilhel  
Adam  
Andre  
Eva G  
Peter  
Jacob  
Philip  
Johann  
Adon  
Caspau  
Christ  
Johann  
John S  
Ditrich  
Ludov  
Leonar  
Lauren  
Andre  
Ludov  
Philip  
Anna  
Caspau  
Philip

GEORGE'S

AT THE BLOCK HOUSE & THE ISTHMUS --- (Continued.)

Females under 16.		Total.	Hheads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
0	3	3	Wenel Wust.....	1	1	1	1	4
0	3	3	George Evalt.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
0	2	2	Adam Lehnhart.....	1	1	2	1	5
0	2	2	Conrad Graff.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
.....	11	11	Jacob Berger.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
.....	3	3	Philip Sigler.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
.....	2	2	Frederick Heison.....	2	1	.....	2	5
.....	3	3	Henrick Lehn.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
.....	2	2	Johannas Barget.....	1	1	.....	2	4
.....	1	1	Johannes Henrick Lank.....	1	1	2	1	5
.....	6	6	Andrew Walter.....	1	1	1	1	4
.....	4	4	Henrick Minok.....	2	1	1	2	6
.....	1	1	Wilhelm Knveller.....	1	2	.....	3	6
.....	6	6	Adam Fileoh.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
.....	1	1	Andrew Sauer.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
2	4	6	Eva Gibhart.....	1	4	.....	2	7
1	6	7	Peter Krauner.....	1	1	2	1	5
.....	1	1	Jacob Seely.....	1	1	1	2	5
.....	4	4	Philip Wagner.....	1	1	2	1	5
.....	2	2	Johannes Beller.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
.....	3	3	Adon Boettinger.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
1	5	6	Caspar Ditrich.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
2	4	6	Christian Gothart.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
1	3	4	Johannes Schmidt.....	1	1	.....	.....	2
.....	3	3	John Sebastian Nicholas.....	2	.....	.....	.....	2
.....	3	3	Ditrich Klauter.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
.....	3	3	Ludovig Feller.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
.....	3	3	Leonard Anton Treber.....	1	1	.....	1	3
.....	3	3	Laurenz Lahn.....	2	1	2	.....	5
.....	3	3	Andreas Velocker.....	1	2	.....	2	5
.....	3	3	Ludovig Schnoer.....	2	1	1	2	6
.....	3	3	Philip Hirschman.....	1	1	1	.....	3
.....	3	3	Anna Luse.....	1	.....	.....	1	2
.....	3	3	Caspar Zenok.....	1	1	2	1	5
.....	3	3	Philip Rotelhauser.....	1	2	1	2	6

AT THE BLOCK HOUSE & THE ISTHMUS — (Continued.)

Heads of Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
Conrad Teele.....	1	1	1	2	5
Michael Mirokel.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
George Graul.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1
Partel Hoarse.....	2	5	1	.....	8
Alon Ostertay.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1

	Families.	Males above 16.	Females above 16.	Males under 16.	Females under 16.	Total.
Within the Pickets of Halifax ..	468	846	622	279	285	2032
Within the North Suburbs.....	169	317	205	105	138	765
Within the South Suburbs.....	151	429	169	115	105	818
Within the town of Dartmouth..	53	81	47	29	38	193
On several islands & harbours, } employed in the fishery, &ca. }	.....	168	13	18	3	202
On the isthmus and the penin- } sula of Halifax. .... }	65	73	66	38	39	216
	906	1914	1122	584	608	4249

906 families.  
1914 males over 16.  
1122 females over 16.  
584 boys under 16.  
608 girls under 16.

1914  
1122

792 excess of males over females (over 16.)

The foregoing is copied from a Book in the Crown Land office, having been in the Surveyor General's office apparently since 17th May, 1779, as the blank leaves contain memoranda of different warrants of survey from that date to June, 1781.

Copied 4th Decr., 1862.

At  
Sept.

His  
one of  
Chiefs  
who v  
welcor  
would  
who r  
given  
posals  
Englis  
he wa  
that p  
and h  
no mo  
had en  
He  
tribes  
replye  
them  
Chiefs  
thoug  
would  
would  
The  
answe

\* Me  
† Per  
place w  
up with

*Council Minutes, Halifax.*

At a Council holden at the Governour's House, on Thursday Sept. 14th, 1752;

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,  
The Honble.

Charles Lawrence,  
Benj. Green,  
John Salusbury,  
Wm. Steele,  
John Collier,\*  
Geo. Fotheringham.\*

His Excellency the late Govr. being also present.

His Excellency the Governour acquainted the Council that one of the Mickmack Indians, who calld himself one of their Chiefs, was come in, with proposals of renewing a peace &c., who was sent for before the Council, and being told he wss welcome was desired to sit—Then the Governour desired he would acquaint the Council what proposals he had to make, who replyd that he was come in upon the Encouragement given him in a letter from Govr. Cornwallis, and that his proposals were—That the Indians should be paid for the land the English had settled upon in this Country. He was asked if he was one of the Chiefs, who replyd, That he was chief of that part of the Nation that lived in these parts of the province and had about forty men under him. He was then askd why no more of them came in with him? who replyd That they had empowerd him to treat in behalf of them all.

He was also asked, How he proposed to bring the other tribes of the Mickmack Nation to a Conference here—who replyd That he would return to his own people and inform them what he had done here, and then would go to the other Chiefs, and propose to them to renew the peace, and that he thought he should be able to perform it in a month, and would bring some of them with him if he could, and if not would bring their answer.

Then his Excellency informed him that he should have an answer to-morrow, and ordered proper refreshments for him.

P. T. HOPSON. †

\* Messrs. Collier and Fotheringham were Captains in the Army.

† Peregrine Thomas Hopson was Commander-in-Chief at Louisbourg when that place was restored to the French under the treaty of Aix la Chapelle. He came up with the army to Chebucto in July 1749, and was sworn in Senior Coun-

Females under 16.	Total.
2	5
.....	1
.....	1
.....	8
.....	1

Females under 16.	Total.
285	2032
138	765
105	818
38	193
3	202
39	216
608	4249

having been  
s the blank  
hat date to

At a Council Sept. 15, 1852,

Present as ye last.

The answer prepared for the Indian Chief was read to him, and being approved of by him as satisfactory. It was ordered that the same should be fairly drawn on parchment, in French and English in order to be ratified & exchanged on the morrow.

P. T. HOPSON.

At a Council holden at the Governour's House at Halifax on Saturday, Sept. 16th, 1752,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governour,  
The Honble.

Cha. Lawrence,  
Benj. Green,  
John Salusbury,  
Wm. Steele,  
Jno. Collier,  
Geo. Fotheringham.

His Excellency the late Govr. being also present.

The following answer to the proposal of the Indian Chief was interchangeably signed & seald; after which he took his Leave, and embarkd on board the vessel that brought him, and saild the same day.

The answer of his Excellency Peregrine Thos. Hopson Esq, Capt General and Governour in Chief [L.S.] in and over his Majesty's province of Nova Scotia or Accadie, Vice Admiral of the same, and Col. of one of his Majesty's Regiments of Foot, &c. and his

villor, taking precedence of Govr. Mascarene in consequence of his seniority as a military officer. He received the appointment of Governor of Nova Scotia on the resignation of Cornwallis, and was sworn into office on 3d August, 1752. He went to England in November 1753. Govr. Hopson obtained the rank of Major-General, 10th Feby., 1757, the day previous to the date of Gov. Cornwallis' Commission of Major-General. In November 1758, he was placed in command of the land forces for the reduction of the French Caribbee Island. After an unsuccessful attempt to take Martinique the fleet arrived before Guadaloupe on 23d Jany., 1759. Genl. Hopson died on 27th, before the Island was captured, and was succeeded in the command of the expedition by Genl. Barrington.—*Army Lists; N. S. MS. Doc.; N. S. Council Books; Wynn's America*, vol. 2, 152.

Majesty's Council, for the sd. province. To the proposals of peace and friendship made by Jean Baptiste Cope Major, for himself & his Tribe and to his offers and Engagements to endeavour to bring here the other Micmack Tribes to renew ye peace.

Friend,

It is with pleasure that We see thee here to commune with us touching the burying of the Hatchet between the British Children of his puissant Majesty King George and his Children the Mickmacks of this Country. We do assure you that he has declared unto us, that you are his Children, and that you have acknowledg'd him for your great Chief and Father. He has orderd us to treat you as dear Brethren, and We did not commence any new Dispute with you upon our arrival here—but what is passed shall be buried in Oblivion, and for the time to come we shall be pleas'd & charmd to live together as Friends.

We will not suffer that you be hinderd from Hunting, or Fishing in this Country, as you have been used to do, and if you shall think fit to settle your Wives & Children upon the River Shibenaccadie, no person shall hinder it, nor shall meddle with the lands where you are, and the Governour will put up a Truck house of Merchandise there, where you may have everything you stand in need of at a reasonable price, and where shall be given unto you to the full value for the peltries, Feathers, or other Things which you shall have to sell.

We approve of your Engagement to go and inform your people of this our answer and then the other Tribes, with the promise of your endeavours to bring them to a Renewal of ye peace. When you return here (as a mark of our good Will) we will give you handsome presents of such Things whereof you have the most need: and each one of us will put our Names to the Agreement that shall be made between us. And we hope to brighten the Chain in our Hearts and to confirm our Friendship every year; and for this purpose we shall expect to see here some of your Chiefs to receive annual presents whilst you behave yourselves as good, and faithfull children to our great King—and you shall be furnished with provisions for you and your Families every year. We wish you an happy Return to your Friends and that the Sun and the Moon shall never see an End of our Friendship—And for a more particular mark of our Sincerity, we have given you a golden Belt, a laced Hat for your self, and another for your Son.

to him,  
orderd  
French  
on the  
SON.

Halifax

nt.

ian Chief  
took his  
him, and

ne Thos.  
r in Chief  
Scotia or  
pl. of one  
and his

his seniority  
Nova Scotia  
August, 1752.  
the rank of  
Gov. Corn-  
as placed in  
Abbee Island.  
ived before  
before the  
expedition by  
Neil Books;

Given under our Hand and Seal at the Council Chamber at Halifax, this 16th Sept. 1752, in ye 26th year of his Majesty's Reign.

CHA. LAWRENCE,  
BENJ. GREEN,  
JOHN SALUSBURY,

WM. STEELE,  
JNO. COLLIER,  
GEO. FOTHERINGHAM.

P. T. HOPSON.

I Major Jean Baptiste Cope do accept sincerely, and with a true Heart, the conditions of this answer of his Excelly. the Governour, and his Majesty's Council for myself and my people, and I engage to bring them here with me to sign and ratify the Treaty of peace upon the above said Conditions, in a Month, or as soon as possible, and I promise and engage to do my utmost Endeavours to bring here the other Tribes of Micmacks to make a peace.

Given under my hand and seal, in presence of the said Governour & Council in the Council Chamber at Halifax, this Sixteenth Day of Sept., 1752, and the 26 year of his Majesty's Reign.

The mark of

JEAN BAPTISTE MAJOR COPE.

P. T. HOPSON.

*Governor Hopson to Lords of Trade.*

(COPY.)

HALIFAX, 16th October, 1752.

MY LORDS,—

I do myself the honour to acquaint your Lordships, that I arrived here the 26th of July, and landed the 27th. The 3rd of August I called together the Members of His Majesty's Council in this Province, caused my Commission to be read, took the proper Oaths and administered those to each Member of the Council, which are directed in my Instructions from His Majesty, and took upon me the Government of the Province.

Upon my examining into the state of affairs of the Province, I found Mr. Cornwallis extremely distressed, by having on his hands in and about this place, all the foreign Settlers who arrived in the year 1750 and 1751, whom he had not been



able to send out from hence to make any settlement at a distance this not only through the want of Provisions, Arms, Tools, Implements for clearing and cultivating the land, and materials necessary for building their habitations proper to enable him for so doing, but also on account of there being no place with any sufficient quantity of land near them, proper for placing them upon, agreeable to the promises which had been made them by Mr. Dick before they embarked, as appears by a printed paper I now enclose; and likewise because he had great reason to apprehend they might have been molested by the Indians wherever they were sent, he not having it in his power to protect them, the great expence was another considerable objection.

He had likewise about three hundred of the Foreign Settlers that arrived this year, and was under the same dilemma with regard to them, and since I took the Government, the rest being arrived (which I must say I think Mr. Dick contrived to be very late in the season for the purpose intended) I imagine your Lordships cannot but think I must also be under the utmost difficulties to know how to dispose of them, the sending them out being impracticable for this season, and therefore all I could do was to build boarded Barracks for them in the best and cheapest manner, yet so as that they might be well covered and sheltered from the severity of the winter. This is done, and in order to their being subsisted (the money which your Lordships were pleased to send from England, designed for paying them their threepences in lieu of provisions not arriving till so late as the 14th of September,) I found myself obliged to take the following method, vizt. I laid the affair before the Council for their opinion thereon, and herewith transmit to your Lordships the minutes of the resolutions we came to, as also those relating to other matters, all which I hope may meet with your Lordships approbation, as being what myself and the Council (Mr. Cornwallis being present) in consideration how matters were circumstanced, thought were the best methods that could be taken.

I must observe to your Lordships that there was no possibility of sending out the Foreign Settlers this year to any places distant from Halifax, there being no provision for that purpose in store, for as the season is so far advanced I could not do it without sending with them nine months Provisions at the same time, and it is my sincere opinion that whenever they are sent out, so far from nine months provisions being sufficient for the purpose till they get rightly settled and have

raised something of their own to be able to subsist upon, that a further supply of fifteen months more will be absolutely necessary to be allowed them. This I should think they cannot possibly do without, for as most of them are poor wretches that have scarce a farthing of money among them, it is to be feared little provisions or other necessaries would be carried to them from any of the neighbouring Colonies, wherefore they must inevitably starve.

I made enquiry about what quantity of Provision there was in store that had been laid in upon Mr. Townshend's Contract for furnishing the Settlers, and the augmentation of my Regiment, but could meet with no satisfactory answer from Mr. Gerrish, his agent, as will appear by the Minutes of the Council upon that head which I transmit to your Lordships.

As Mr. Cornwallis takes home with him my dispatches, and your Lordships will have so good an opportunity of being thoroughly well acquainted with the present situation of the affairs of the Province from him, and more to your satisfaction than I can possibly transmit to your Board, he being so well versed in the whole; under whose direction everything from the beginning of the Settlement has been carried on, I shall beg leave to refer your Lordships to him for the setting everything relating to the Colony in a just light, as I am fully satisfied he will do, from whence I flatter myself that my proceedings hitherto may not be disapproved by your Lordships, which if so, will give me infinite satisfaction, as I have nothing more at heart than to do all in my power for the good of that service which his Majesty has been pleased to send me upon, and therefore, shall at all times, as near as circumstances will admit endeavour to keep up to a strict observance of all orders and directions I may from time to time have the honour to receive from your Lordships.

I cannot omit acquainting your Lordships that the people in general who were sent over this year by Mr. Dick, complain of his having persuaded them at their embarking to sell off everything, even the little Bedding they had, by which means they have lain on the bare decks and Platforms during their voyage, and are still destitute of all kind of Bedding. This has caused the death of many, both on the passage and here ashore since they were landed; what Mr. Dick could mean by persuading these poor wretches to dispose of all their Bedding, and little necessaries in the manner as they have represented to me, I really cannot say, but to me it looks as if it was done to give room for crowding in a greater number of people

into the Ships that brought them, which I assure your Lordships, by the reports which were made to me, with regard to that affair, was done to a great degree, and thereby great sickness was occasioned, of which so many died.

I must further mention its being notorious to everybody here, that among the number of these settlers which Mr. Dick has sent this year, there were many, very many poor old decrepid creatures, both men and women, who were objects fitter to have been kept in Almshouses than to be sent over here as Settlers to work for their bread. Several that are dead were reported to me by the person that attended them, to have been upwards of eighty years of age. And I have at this instant a report before me from one of our Surgeons, of two Swiss that came this year who are dying with old age.

The 26th of last month, the last of these Settlers were landed, when there were above thirty of them that could not stir off the Beach, eight of them Orphans who immediately had the best care taken of them, notwithstanding which two of them died after being carried to the Hospital, within about 12 days time there were fourteen Orphans belonging to these Settlers that were taken into the Orphan House; these are things which I do not doubt but your Lordships must think are very shocking. I can assure you my Lords that I find them so who am here on the spot, for no mortal that has the least humanity can do otherways than feel to the very heart at the sight of such a scene of misery as it is, and the prospect there is of its being a much more deplorable one before the severity of the Winter, which now draws nigh, is got over.

This Mr. Cornwallis can assure your Lordships of as he has been an eye witness of these kind of scenes during his time, as well as of that we have now.

From Mr. Cornwallis's not having had it in his Power to send out these people that came first here to be settled at a distance from hence upon cleared land, which he was very well inclined to have done had matters been so circumstanced as to admit of it, I flatter myself your Lordships will be of opinion that it has not been in my power to do it since I have taken the Government of the Province upon me, the season of the year being so far advanced and there being no sufficiency of provisions or other necessaries in store to give them.

I must now acquaint your Lordships, that these foreign Settlers are become so very uneasy and discontented, that many of them have gone off from this place to the Island of

St. John's, as we have great reason to believe and except some method can be fallen upon to prevent a further desertion, which will be very difficult to do, I apprehend that many more will follow.

This desertion does not only disgrace and weaken our Settlement, but at the same time will strengthen our neighbours which are things I should be glad to prevent was it in my power.

I am earnestly to entreat your Lordships, that you may not suffer any more of these foreign Settlers to be sent over, for nothing can possibly distress us more than these already have done, and besides, many other evils and inconveniences we feel from them, by working for their passage in such numbers they almost deprive our other inhabitants of the means of subsistence. I hope likewise that I may not be directed to send out those we have to settle any where among the French Inhabitants, for I have sufficient reason to be assured was that to be done the latter would immediately quit the Province, which according to the temper they appear to be in at present, they do not seem desirous of doing, at least I hope they are of another way of thinking. \* \* \* \* \*

\* \* \* \* \* I hope nothing may turn out to prevent our sending out these people in the spring as proposed, but as the Indians whom we have to deal with are such uncertain treacherous tribes, it is difficult to say what may or may not happen.

I can conscientiously assure your Lordships that in the abstract of Estimates for Provisions, Stores, &c., there is nothing but what I really think is absolutely necessary for carrying on the Service proposed; and I will further beg, I may take the liberty to declare to your Lordships my sincere opinion in the affair which is, that if we do not send out the foreign Settlers in May next, and they have not the allowance of 15 months provisions from that time, together with the other necessaries and materials, they cannot possibly subsist as I have before observed to your Lordships. In this I doubt not but Mr. Cornwallis will be of the same opinion.

\* \* \* \* \* I must observe to your Lordships that the repairing the Forts and Barracks is a thing so necessary to be set about and finished before the winter comes on, that if it is not, the former will be in a most ruinous condition, and the latter will be so bad that the Troops must many of them perish by the severity of the season, for at present they are so open that they keep out no weather whatsoever.

A  
less  
\*  
plac  
whe  
fore  
labo  
anyt  
of la  
whe  
be o  
thos  
that  
I  
for S  
Stor  
judg  
early  
as m  
out,  
ward  
not p  
tatio  
Ye  
the :  
way  
whic  
the d  
happ  
have  
mates  
shoul  
I s  
dobo  
the E  
ing so  
by M  
is an  
where  
to tra

The I  
f

As to the additional Barracks which are estimated it is no less necessary that they should be built as soon as possible.

\* \* \* \* \* I beg leave to mention (tho' out of place) which I intended to have done in a former paragraph, when I was writing about the inconveniences that attend the foreign Settlers being obliged to pay their passage by their labour, that they are deprived thereby of all means of getting anything towards providing themselves with necessaries, and of laying up wherewithall to enable them to stock their Farms when they get them, besides the discontent it gives them to be obliged to do it, which these who came this year allege those who came the first were not obliged to do, and further, that they were drawn in to sign to such an agreement.

I must likewise observe to your Lordships, that the demand for Stores which is the last column in Mr. Jeffray's Return of Stores that have been issued, is what we as near as can be judged, think will be absolutely necessary for us to have here early in the Spring or at least the greatest part of them, such as may be wanting to issue to the Settlers when they are sent out, and to have some of every kind remaining in Store afterwards. Your Lordships I hope will be of opinion, that it is not possible to come to an absolute exactness in such computations, could it be I should certainly do it.

Your Lordships have a Copy of Captain Bromes letter of the 21st of September, mentioning the want of a place by way of Laboratory for small Stores, and filling Cartridges, which is very necessary both for the reason he mentions and the danger our Woodhouses may be in, should any accident happen; his demand of current stores for the service you have likewise—this I have kept separate from the other Estimates as I suppose your Lordships will think proper these should be sent by the Board of Ordnance.

I send to your Lordships a Plan and description of Musquodoboit, &c., a place about four leagues distant from hence, to the Eastward, that being one of the places proposed for sending some of the Settlers to, in the Spring; these are Surveyed by Mr. Morris the Surveyor—Merleguish by Margaret's Bay is another place about eighteen leagues to the Westward, where we intend to send some more, but have no plan of that to transmit to your Lordships.

I am, &c.,

P. T. HOPSON.

The Lords Commrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.

*Governor Hopson to Lords of Trade.*

HALIFAX,  
16th October, 1752.

MY LORDS,—

Since my arrival I have had the honour of receiving a letter from your Lordships of the 3rd of June last.

I am thereupon to acquaint your Lordships that it shall be my study to keep up a most strict observance of my Instructions and not to deviate from them in any point but upon evident necessity justified by the particular circumstance of the case, and whenever that happens, shall forthwith transmit to your Lordships in the fullest and most explicit manner my reasons for such deviation, and shall apply for previous directions from England in all cases when the occasion will admit of such a delay. \* \* \* \* \*

No expense in carrying on the works on George's Island has been incurred this year, except by the labour of the Foreign Settlers, and what will be further necessary will appear to the Board in the Estimate on that head.

I refer your Lordships to the Records of Council transmitted herewith as to three pences not being paid to the Foreign Settlers in lieu of provisions, and as to the assembling them in a proper manner to instruct them in the use of Arms and Military exercise to the end that an useful Militia might be formed as soon as possible, that has not been practicable, as they were landed so lately and in so bad a condition, and even the habitations designed for them for the winter not being yet quite finished, and but few, very few arms in store as your Lordships will see by the Storekeeper's Return. \* \* \*

I am not able to inform your Lordships that I have heard of any particular exploit worth remarking being done by the Rangers, and indeed the nature of their service, being irregulars, scarcely admits of it, but they have most assuredly been of great utility, such as protecting the out settlers, ranging the Country, and marching upon services the regulars could not be spared for. I was informed by Mr. Cornwallis on my arrival, that he had reduced three of the Companies, vizt., John Gorham's, Clapham's, & Proctor's, so that there only now subsists one hundred Rangers under the command of Captain Joseph Gorham with six subalterns which I propose to continue till further orders from your Lordships. \* \* \* \*

I am, &c.,

P. T. HOPSON.

The Lords Commrs.  
for Trade & Plantations.

My Lo  
In  
again  
of the  
going  
with s  
thereo  
metho  
Forms  
jected  
the Ju  
conten  
quillit  
As I  
thorou  
I shall  
admit  
I am  
ment t  
the Se  
here fi  
this I  
presen  
As t  
ness of  
time as  
will m  
endeav  
and ca  
Tho' I  
beginn  
hearing  
especi  
Colon  
me that  
woods,  
Indians  
Comma  
write a  
disavow  
mandan

*Governor Hopson to Lords of Trade.*

HALIFAX, 28th March, 1753.

MY LORDS,—

In my last I acquainted your Lordships of a complaint against the Justices of the Quarter Sessions, and the Justices of the Common Pleas, which myself and the Council were then going to enquire into; as the enquiry is now at an end, I herewith send you the proceedings and the opinion of the Council thereon. I flatter myself, your Lordships will approve the method we have followed in this case in keeping clear of the Forms of a trial, the consequences of which might have subjected the complainants to a prosecution for false accusing the Justices, and thereby kept up a spirit of strife and contention in the Colony very detrimental to the public tranquillity.

As I am sensible it must be very difficult for your Lordships thoroughly to understand this matter by the enclosed papers, I shall endeavour to explain it as far as the nature of it will admit by some observations.

I am informed that almost from the beginning of the Settlement there has been great jealousy and animosity between the Settlers that came from England and those who came here from different parts of the Continent of America, and this I believe your Lordships may see some traces of in the present case.

As this spirit of party seems to arise chiefly from the idleness of too many of the Inhabitants, I make no doubt but in time as things come to be more properly arranged, industry will make it subside, in the meanwhile I use my utmost endeavours to keep it quiet by the most moderate measures, and carrying myself as equally as possible on both sides. Tho' I had some reason to think this a party affair, from the beginning, yet I found it most advisable to give it a public hearing as I would not be thought to prejudice any thing especially as I had been so little a time here. \* \* \* \* \*

Colonel Monckton who commands at Chignecto acquaints me that two of our Soldiers were lately found scalped in the woods, and that he is credibly informed that the Mickmack Indians who live thereabouts have since waited on the French Commandant at Beausejour, and earnestly requested him to write a letter in their names to the English Commandant to disavow this proceeding, which nevertheless the French Commandant has not complied with. The Indians on this side

1752.

iving a

shall be  
Instruc-  
at upon  
ance of  
transmit  
ner my  
s direc-  
ill admit

\*  
Island  
of the  
ary will

mitted  
Foreign  
ng them  
rms and  
ight be  
eable, as  
and even  
eing yet  
as your  
\* \*

ve heard  
e by the  
ing irre-  
ssuredly  
settlers,  
regulars  
wallis on  
es, vizt.,  
only now  
Captain  
to con-  
\* \*

HOPSON.





from the  
will come

Mr. Saul should be ordered to Issue Provisions according to the allowance of the Troops, for Six Months, for Ninety of the said Indians, being the computed number of that Tribe.

HOPSON.

“Treaty or Articles of Peace and  
“Friendship Renewed  
“between

l, 1753.

His Excellency Peregrine Thomas Hopson Esquire Captain General and Governor in Chief in and over His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia or Accadie. Vice Admiral of the same & Colonel of one of His Majesty's Regiments of Foot, and His Majesty's Council on behalf of His Majesty.”

and

two men  
ance, with  
eposition,  
at General  
them from  
er of this,  
may take

Major Jean Baptiste Cope, chief Sachem of the Tribe of Mick Mack Indians Inhabiting the Eastern Coast of the said Province, and Andrew Hadley Martin, Gabriel Martin & Francis Jeremiah, Members and Delegates of the said Tribe, for themselves and their said Tribe their Heirs, and the Heirs of their Heirs forever, Begun made and Concluded in the manner, form and Tenor following, vizt.:

HOPSON.

1°. “It is agreed that the Articles of Submission and Agreement, made at Boston in New England by the Delegates of the Penobscot Norridgwook & St. John's Indians, in the year 1725 Ratified & Confirmed by all the Nova Scotia Tribes, at Annapolis Royal, in the month of June 1726, & lately renewed with Governor Cornwallis at Halifax, & Ratified at St. Johns River, now read over, Explained and Interpreted, shall be and are hereby from this time forward Renewed, Reiterated, and forever Confirmed by them and their Tribe; and the said Indians for themselves and their Tribe and their Heirs aforesaid Do make & Renew the same Solemn Submissions and promisses for the Strickt observance of all the Articles therein contained as at any time heretofore hath been done.

Wednesday

2°. “That all Transactions during the late War shall on both sides be buried in Oblivion with the Hatchet, and that the said Indians shall have all favour, Friendship & Protection shewn them from this His Majesty's Government.

tified and  
Inhabiting  
solved that

3°. “That the said Tribe shall use their utmost endeavours to bring in the other Indians to Renew and Ratify this Peace, and shall discover and make known any attempts or designs of any other Indians or any Enemy whatever against His Majestys Subjects within this Province so soon as they shall know thereof and shall also hinder

“and Obstruct the same to the utmost of their Power, and  
 “on the other hand if any of the Indians refusing to ratify  
 “this Peace, shall make War upon the Tribe who have not  
 “confirmed the same; they shall upon Application have such  
 “aid and Assistance from the Government for their Defence  
 “as the case may require.

4°. “It is agreed that the said Tribe of Indians shall not  
 “be hindered from, but have free liberty of Hunting & Fish-  
 “ing as usual: and that if they shall think a Truckhouse  
 “needfull at the River Chibenaccadie or any other place  
 “their resort, they shall have the same built and proper Me-  
 “chandize lodged therein, to be Exchanged for what the  
 “Indians shall have to dispose of, and that in the mean time  
 “the said Indians shall have free liberty to bring for Sale to  
 “Halifax or any other Settlement within this Province, Skin-  
 “feathers, fowl, fish or any other thing they shall have to  
 “sell, where they shall have liberty to dispose thereof to the  
 “the best Advantage.

5°. “That a Quantity of Bread, Flour, & such other Provi-  
 “sions as can be procured, necessary for the Families, and  
 “proportionable to the number of the said Indians, shall be  
 “given them half yearly for the time to come; and the same  
 “regard shall be had to the other Tribes that shall hereafter  
 “after agree to Renew and Ratify the Peace upon the Terms  
 “and Conditions now Stipulated.

6°. “That to Cherish a good Harmony & mutual Corre-  
 “pondance between the said Indians & this Government, His  
 “Excellency Peregrine Thomas Hopson Esqr. Captain General  
 “and Governor in Chief in & over His Majesty's Province  
 “of Nova Scotia or Accadie, Vice Admiral of the same, and  
 “Colonel of one of His Majesty's Regiments of Foot, hereby  
 “Promises on the Part of His Majesty, that the said Indians  
 “shall upon the first day of October Yearly, so long as they  
 “shall Continue in Friendship, Receive Presents of Blanket  
 “Tobacco, and some Powder & Shot; and the said Indians  
 “promise once every Year, upon the first of October to con-  
 “by themselves or their Delegates and Receive the said  
 “Presents and Renew their Friendship and Submissions.

7°. “That the Indians shall use their best Endeavours  
 “to save the lives and goods of any People Shipwrecked on the  
 “Coast, where they resort, and shall Conduct the People  
 “saved to Halifax with their Goods, & a Reward adequate  
 “to the Salvadge, shall be given them.

8°. “That all Disputes whatsoever that may happen

arise be  
 Majesty  
 Majesty  
 have th  
 others c  
 “In Fa  
 Provinc  
 presents  
 the Cou  
 in the T

At a C  
 e 24th c

\*  
 Then th  
 g Procla  
 By

Wherea  
 with been  
 ment and  
 Chibenacc

arise between the Indians now at Peace, and others His Majesty's Subjects in this Province shall be tryed in His Majesty's Courts of Civil Judicature, where the Indians shall have the same benefit, Advantage and Priviledges, as any others of His Majesty's Subjects.

"In Faith and Testimony whereof, the Great Seal of the Province is hereunto Appended, and the party's to these presents have hereunto, interchangeably Set their Hands in the Council Chamber at Halifax this 22nd day of Nov. 1752, in the Twenty sixth year of His Majesty's Reign.

P. T. HOPSON,  
 CHAS. LAWRENCE,  
 BEN. GREEN,  
 JNO. SALUSBURY  
 WILLM. STEELE,  
 JNO. COLLIER.

P. T. HOPSON.

At a Council holden at the Governor's house on Fryday the 24th day of Novr. 1752,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,  
 The Honble.  
 Chas. Lawrence, }  
 Jno. Salusbury, } Counsers.  
 Willm. Steele, }  
 Jno. Collier. }

\* \* \* \* \*

Then the Council came to a Resolution to Issue the following Proclamation.

By His Excellency Peregrine Thomas Hopson Esqr. Captain General and Governor in Chief, in and over His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia or Accadie Vice Admiral of the same and Colonel of one of His Majesty's Regiments of Foot &c.

*A Proclamation.*

Whereas the Treaty or Articles of Peace and Friendship hath been Renewed on the 22d Inst. between this Government and Major Jean Baptiste Cope, Chief Sachem of the Chibbenaccadie Tribe of Mick Mack Indians, Inhabiting the

Eastern Coast of this Province, and the Delegates of the said Tribe fully empowered for that purpose.

And Whereas It is provided by the said Treaty that all the Transactions of the late War should on both sides be buried in Oblivion with the Hatchet, and that the said Indians should have all favour, Friendship and Protection shewn them from this His Majesty's Government and also all the Benefits, Advantages and Priviledges in His Majesty's Courts of Civil Judicature, equal with all others His Majesty's Subjects.

I have therefore thought fit by and with the Advice and Consent of His Majesty's Council, In His Majesty's Name to Publish and make known the same to all His Majesty's Subjects and strictly to Charge and Command all His Majesty's Officers, and all others His Subjects whatsoever that they do forbear all Acts of Hostility against the aforesaid Major Jean Baptiste Cope, or His Tribe of Chibenaccadie Mick Mack Indians from and after the day of the date of these presents as they shall answer the contrary at their Peril.

Done in the Council Chamber at Halifax this 24th day of Novr. 1752, and In the 26th Year of His Majesty's Reign.

P. T. HOPSON.

God Save the King.

Which Proclamation was published accordingly.

P. T. HOPSON.

Jno. DUPONT, Sec. Conc.

Memo

E

an

In t

Decem

followi

Dollar

nor

To Gov

the s

pany

& R

Vess

Artif

Cont

the fi

Dece

The Gr

Whic

ces, viz

Approp

sions

For pay

visio

year

Dollars

last y

To be d

tovar

of th

1752

Of w

There l

as

*Memoranda from the Board of Trade connected with the Expenses of the Colony of Nova Scotia between 1751 and 1753.*

In the Estimate of Exceedings from Novemb 1st, 1751, to December 31st, 1752, allowed by Parliament, there are the following Articles, vizt.:

Dollars and half pence sent Governor Hopson .....	£4562	10	0		
To Governor Hopson for Victualing the Settlers—Subsisting a Company of Rangers—Hire, Wages & Repairs of Sloops & Arm'd Vessels—payment of Officers & Artificers & Labourers and other Contingent Expences between the first of August and thirty-first December, 1752.....	5543	3	4		
				<u>10105</u>	<u>13 4</u>
The Grant of Parliament for 1753 was.....	47167	6	6		
				<u>£57272</u>	<u>19 10</u>

Which sums have been appropriated to the following services, vizt.,

Appropriated for payment of Provisions for the Troops for 1753..	£14165	0	10		
For payment of twelve months provisions for 1955 Settlers for the year 1753 .....	9662	19	10		
Dollars and Half pence sent over last year .....	4562	10	0		
	<u>£28390</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>8</u>		
To be drawn for by the Governor towards defraying the Expences of the Colony from August 1st, 1752 to December 31st, 1753...	28882	9	2		
				<u>57272</u>	<u>19 10</u>

Of which sum of..... 28882 9 2  
 There has already been drawn for as follows, vizt.:

	Brought forward . . . .	£28882	9	2
In favour of Apthorp & Hancock for supplies £3000 of wch has been money . . . . .	£12000	0	0	
In favour of Delancy & Watts on account of Provisions . . . . .	2000	0	0	
In favour of Daniel Dyson for wood for Chignecto . . . . .	541	16	0	
In favour of Joshua Manger and Ephraim Cook for molosses . . . . .	1162	0	0	
In favour of Richard Catherwood for Cloathing for the Rangers . . . . .	164	1	8	
In favour Sundry Persons for Provisions purchased at Halifax . . . . .	1409	8	10	
In favour William Baker for Cash for the works at Annapolis & Chignecto . . . . .	300	0	0	
In favour of Ditto for Cash supplied the Treasury at Halifax by Mr. Saul . . . . .	2800	0	0	
		<u>20,377</u>	6	6
Ballance now remaining to be drawn for . . . .	£8505	2	8	
The Governor has likewise to draw for the further sum of . . . . .	3221	0	0	
he having purchased provisions for nine months from August 1st, 1752, for 2400 persons agreeable to an Estimate transmitted last year; which nine months includes four months of the year 1753, for which years provisions the sum of £9662 19 10 was granted.				
Total remaining to be drawn for upon account of the ordinary Expences of the Colony . . . .	11726	2	8	
By as near a calculation as the nature & present state of the currant account will admit there appears to be necessary to compleat the payment for the ordinary expences of the Colony to Decr. 31, 1753, vizt. :				
For Civil Officers salaries, Rangers, Vessels in the Service, Hospital, Orphan house and small Contin-				

g  
 Ja  
 th  
 of  
 For  
 an  
 For  
 W  
 sid  
  
 From  
 ing  
 Ther  
 To th  
 th  
 ar  
 ma  
 Total  
 Co  
 ne  
 N. B  
 ing  
 cou  
 be  
 late  
 and  
 cau  
 Be  
 be ke  
 ting t  
 the Y  
 The C  
 sio  
 the  
 rep  
 In fav  
 fro  
 In fav  
 ner  
  
 The

2 9 2

Brought forward.... £11726 2 8

agencies (most of their pay since  
 Jan'y. last being yet due except  
 the pay of Rangers and wages  
 of the mariners) about..... 9000 0 0  
 For the public works and fuel, Rum  
 and Molosses &c. about..... 6000 0 0  
 For Ballance due to Delancy &  
 Watts on account of the Provi-  
 sions furnished by them, about.. 500 0 0  
 £15000 0 0

From which deduct the sum remain-  
 ing to be drawn for..... 11726 2 8

There remains an exceeding of..... 3773 17 4

To this may be added what may be due to Ap-  
 thorp & Hancock on account of supplies which  
 are not yet compleated. This 'tis supposed  
 may be £2000.

77 6 6

05 2 8

Total exceedings on the ordinary services of the  
 Colony—occasion'd as is mentioned in the an-  
 nexed Letter & inclosed Explanation, about..

21 0 0

N. B. Besides the before mentioned Exceed-  
 ings, the Governor is to form a Separate ac-  
 count of the extraordinary Expences that may  
 be necessarily incurred—in particular what re-  
 lates to the foreign Settlers and the Indians,  
 and to draw for the same, the amount whereof  
 cannot be at present ascertained.

Before the Governor knew that all Extra Expences must  
 be kept in a separate account, some part of the Expence rela-  
 ting to the Indians was paid and included in the Accounts of  
 the Year 1752 which have been transmitted.

26 2 8

The Governor has drawn for freight of Provi-  
 sions, furnished by contract for the year 1753  
 the following Bills which the Contractor must  
 repay vizt.,

In favor of Timothy Fitch freight of provisions  
 from Cork in the Brigantine Abigail..... £126 0 0

In favor of William Condy for Ditto in the schoo-  
 ner Prospect from Philadelphia..... 73 13 5

£199 13 5

The provisions purchased by the Governor being at an

higher rate than the Contract made for the year 1753—and being for 2400 persons, the cost of them has considerably exceeded the sum of £3221, which together with the Cost of provisions purchased to replace those damaged will come under the head of unavoidable exceedings.

Among the other Contingencies unprovided for, there is Forty Pounds per annum for a Parsonage House, also stationary for the Offices which has been purchased here since August 1752.

—

*Estimate of the Charges of supporting and maintaining the Settlement of His Majesty's Colony of Nova Scotia for the Year 1754.*

To Victualling 1955 settlers for 12 months after the rate of 3¼d. per person per diem.....	£9662	19	10
To 4d. per man per diem to the non commissioned officers & private men in Colo. Warburtons and Colo. Hopsons regiments of foot consisting of 1562 men to replace to them a Deduction of so much made from their Pay for Provisions	9502	3	4
To Victualling Colo. Lascells's Regiment of Foot consisting of 404 commissioned and non commission'd officers and private men, and a company of Royal Regiment of Artillery consisting of 107 men at 6d. per man per diem.....	4662	17	6
To the pay, victualling, cloathing, recruiting and other contingent expences attending one company of Rangers consisting of 117 commissioned and non commissioned officers and private men	2786	15	10½
To the Seamen's Wages, Stores, Provisions, Repairs and incidental Expences of four armed Vessels & a Pilot schooner employed in the Service of the Province.....	2811	19	4½
To Salary of Civil officers, 2 surgeons, 4 mates & a midwife.....	3691	13	0
To repairing and compleating the public Works and Buildings and erecting such new ones as are immediately necessary for the Security and Convenience of the Settlement.....	5934	2	2½
To Stores, Materials and Tools for the Settlers the Wages of Artificers and Laborers, and other incidental expences attending the service of the settlement.....	8002	4	1½
	£17054	13	5

Ar  
To  
To  
to  
v  
n  
p  
To  
of  
pu  
Stor  
Orph  
Hosp  
Cont  
Lunc  
Live  
Rum  
Fire  
Oil  
Hay  
Store  
To th  
ves  
To th  
Public  
Gren  
Fort  
Fort  
Horse  
Orpha  
Chign  
Pisiqu  
Minas  
Cavali  
New  
Pier &  
Wharf  
Fort S  
Churc  
Batter  
Engin  
Contin



*An Account of the particular Sums estimated for the Service of Nova Scotia for the Year 1751, stating what Articles have been disallowed in the Estimate transmitted from the Province.*

ESTIMATE.

SUMS DISALLOWED.

To victualling 1955 Settlers for 12 months .....	£9662 19 10		
To the fourpences to Warburton's Regiment, & and to the victualling Lascelles's Regiment, & the Artillery Company.....	14165 0 19		
To the Pay, Victualling, &c. & other Expences of the Company of Rangers.....	2786 15 10½		
Stores, &c.....	£8202 2 1½	Contingencies.....	£2000 0 0
Orphan House.....	273 10 0		
Hospital.....	345 5 0		
Contingencies.....	630 0 0		
Lunenburg.....	768 5 0		
Live Stock.....	1000 0 0		
Rum & Molasses.....	3165 15 7½		
Firewood.....	1487 16 6		
Oil.....	70 10 0		
Hay & Corn.....	143 0 0		
Stores .....	300 0 0½		
	<u>8202 2 1½</u>		
To the Expence of Four armed vessels and a Pilot Schooner	£2811 19 4½		£61 0 0
To the Salaries of Civil officers	3691 13 0		
Public Works.....	5933 17 10½	Barracks.....	£2031 17 1
Grenadier fort.....	£15 0 0	Church.....	818 11 0
Fort Lutterell.....	18 3 1	Govt. House.....	49 16 8
Fort Cornwallis.....	15 10 0	Court House.....	95 3 8
Horseman's fort.....	0 17 6	Work House.....	295 13 4
Orphan House.....	65 19 7½	New Wharf.....	237 7 11
Chignecto.....	287 10 0		
Pisiquid.....	290 0 0	Stone Jail at Lunenburg.....	282 10 0
Minas .....	182 15 10		
Cavalier on George's Island..	25 19 0	George's Island.....	1447 1 6
New Barracks.....	23 3 7½	Battery .....	375 12 0
Pier & Fishhouse.....	39 5 0½		
Wharf.....	66 3 0		
Fort Sackville.....	90 0 0		
Church at Lunenburg.....	476 16 6½		
Battery on Eastern Shore....	2000 0 0		
Engineers, Labourers, &c....	2148 7 8		
Contingencies .....	188 7 0		
	<u>£5933 17 10½</u>		

*Minutes of Council Halifax.*

At a Council holden at the Governor's House at Halifax on the 5th day of March 1753,

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

The Honble.

Chas. Lawrence,	} Councils.
Benj. Green,	
Jno. Salusbury,	
Willm. Steele,	
Jno. Collier,	
* Willm. Cotterell.	

His Excellency was this day pleased to nominate and appoint Charles Morris, James Monk, John Dupont, Robert Ewer, Joseph Scott, William Bourn, Sebastian Zonberbuhler Esqrs. to be Justices of the Peace and Quorum, and Joseph Gerrish, John Creighton and Edmund Crawley, Esqrs. Justices of the Peace for the Town and County of Halifax in this Province, and also Charles Morris, James Monk, John Dupont, Robert Ewer, Joseph Scott, William Bourn, Sebastian Zouberbuhler, Joseph Gerrish, John Creighton and Edmund Crawley, Esqrs. to be Justices of the Inferior Court of Common Pleas for the County of Halifax in this Province.

\* \* \* \* \*

At a Council held at the Governor's House at Halifax on Thursday 22d March 1753.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

The Honble.

Chas. Lawrence,	} Councils.
Benj. Green,	
Jno. Salusbury,	
Willm. Steele,	
Jno. Collier,	
Willm. Cotterell,	

His Excellency having acquainted the Council that he was Instructed by His Majesty that a Militia should be raised and Established for the Service of this Province.

\* See page 208.

The Council did advise and Consent that the following Proclamation should be immediately Issued.

*Proclamation*

for the forming of a Militia

By His Excellency Peregrine Thomas Hopson Esqr.  
Captain General and Governor in Chief and Vice  
Admiral of His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia  
or Acadie and Colonel of One of His Majesty's  
Regiments of Foot.

*In Council.*

Whereas, I am directed by His Majesty's Royal Instructions to cause a Militia to be Established, as well for the Defence of the Lives and Properties of His Majesty's Subjects as the Honour and Security of this his Province.

I have thought fit by and with the Advice and Consent of His Majesty's Council, to issue this Proclamation hereby strictly requiring and enjoining All Planters, Inhabitants and their Servants between the Ages of Sixteen and Sixty residing in and belonging to this Town, Suburbs or the Peninsula of Halifax, the Town and Suburbs of Dartmouth and the Parts adjacent Excepting the Foreign Settlers, as it is intended that they shall be Formed at their Out Settlement. That the said Planters and Inhabitants do forthwith provide themselves and Servants with proper and sufficient Fire Arms Consisting of a Musket, Gun or Fuzil not less than three foot long in the Barrell, two spare Flints, and Twelve Charges of Powder and Ball, suitable to their respective Fire Arms, which said Arms and Amunition the said Planters, Inhabitants and their Servants are to have and appear with at such Rendezvous as shall be by Proclamation Appointed at any time on or after the 22d day of May next in the year of Our Lord 1753 At which time the said Planters and Inhabitants to be accountable for themselves and Servants. And in Default of such Appearance and Provision aforesaid, they will be liable to the Penalty of Forty Shillings to be levied on the Goods and Chattels of such Offender or Offenders by Warrant of Distress and Sale under the Hand and Seal of any one or more of His Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the Town and County of Halifax, and for want of sufficient Distress such Offender or Offenders to suffer One Months Imprisonment and hard Labour. Such Warrant to be Granted upon Information of

such Officer or Officers as shall be appointed to muster the Persons required to appear as aforesaid.

Done in the Council Chamber at Halifax this 22d day of March, in the year of Our Lord 1753, and in the 26th year of His Majesty's Reign.

(Signed) P. T. HOPSON.

By His Excellency's Command by  
and with the Advice and Con-  
sent of His Majesty's Council.

(Signed) WM. COTTERELL, Secy.

God Save the King.

Resolved that an Act be forthwith prepared for the Regulation of the said Militia.

P. T. HOPSON.

\* JNO. DUPORT, Sec. Conc.

At a Council holden at the Governor's House in Halifax on Monday the 16th of April 1753.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor.

The Honble

Chas. Lawrence,  
Benj: Green,  
Jno. Salusbury,  
Willm. Steele,  
Jno. Collier,  
Willm. Cotterell.

} Counsers.

John Conner and James Grace who arrived yesterday in this Harbour in an Indian Canoe and brought with them six

\* John Duport was an Attorney. He came out with the settlers in June 1749, and in July following was appointed a Justice of the Peace. In February, 1752, he was made Judge of the Inferior Court of Common Pleas. He performed the duties of Secretary of Council for many years. In 1776 he prepared an edition of the Laws of the Province which was printed by Richard Fletcher, King's printer at Halifax. Mr. Duport was appointed Second Assistant Judge of the Supreme Court of the Island of St. John's (P. E. Island), and in 1770 was elevated to be Chief Justice of that Island. His daughter married the late P. Shey, Esqr., of Falmouth, N. S., and was mother of the late Wm. H. Shey, Esqr., many years member of Assembly for that township, and Custos of the County of Hants. Judge Duport was the grandfather of Robert Duport, Esqr., formerly of this city.—*N. S. Council Books; Journals of House of Assembly, N. S.; N. S. MS. Doc.*

Indian Scalps. Appeared before the Council and gave the following account of themselves.

That they the said Conner and Grace with Michael Hagarthy and John Poor sailed in the Schooner Dunk the 6th day of February from this Port bound along shore to the Eastward, and got to Jedore that night, and from thence next day came to a Place near Owls Head and from thence to the Bay of Islands, and along the Coast till they came to a Place between Country Harbour and Torbay where they arrived about the 21st of February, That the next morning a Canoe with four Indians came off and Haled them, That they answered them and the Indians then fired several Ball at them, That being near the Shore and the Wind Southerly the Vessel could not get off but drove towards the shore, and two Canoes with Six Indians came on board, that the said Conner and his Companion submitted themselves, and that there was another Canoe with three Indians ashore, That they gave the Indians Victuals and Drink. That they Ordered them to hoist the Sails and the Indians steered and run the Vessel into a Creek. That the Indians then sent them ashore and came ashore themselves in about four hours, That they then sent them into the Woods to cut Wood, and upon their Return the Indians sent two of them in company with three Indians towards the Water. That the said Conner and Grace saw the Indians knock Michael Hagarthy and John Poor in the Head with their Axes and killed and Scalped them, That the next morning they carried the said Conner and Grace about Ten miles into the Country where they continued Prisoners till the 8th day of this month. That about the sixth day of the month some of the Indians separated from the rest and left Conner and Grace with four Indians, a Woman and a Boy. That on the 8th day of the month, being Sunday, They came down to the Sea Shore where the Vessel lay off upon an Island about a mile distant, That the four Indians went to the Vessel for a Cag of Beer and as they had frequent discourse with the Indians, two of the Indians told them that the others designed to kill them, and being almost famished for want of Provisions and in danger of Starving, They took this Opportunity to endeavour, by destroying the Indians, to make their Escape; That accordingly they first killed the Woman and Boy and then secured the Arms and Amunition of the Indians and waited for their Return, when they rushed upon them and killed them with Guns and Axes at their Landing, and then having taken one of their Canoes and taking Pork and

Beer out of their Schooner they arrived at Halifax Yesterday, being the 15th Inst: The said Conner and Grace further declared that the Indians cut the mast of their Vessel and afterwards cut down her Side.

Ordered that John Conner and James Graco do give Security for their Appearance at the next General Court in case any Complaint should be brought against them by the Indians.

P. T. HOPSON.

JNO. DUPONT, Esq: Conc:

*The most remarkable Circumstances of the Deposition of Anthony Casteel from the time of his being taken Prisoner by the Indians till his return to Halifax.*

On the 16th of May 1753, he with Mr. Bannerman, Mr. Cleaveland, and Four Bargemen, sailed on board a small Sloop to convey three Indians to Isidere, a few leagues to the Eastward of Halifax, where they arrived next day, and was civilly treated by the Indians: Major Cope telling them he would write to his Brother the Governor. That when they had near finished the Business they were sent upon, Mr. Bannerman with Four Hands went ashore in the Boat and was Surprised and taken Prisoner with his People.

That the Indians immediately afterwards came on board the Sloop after firing several shot at them and seized Mr. Cleaveland and him whom they carried ashore and after a long consultation among themselves agreed to save his life he calling himself a Frenchman the others they immediately killed with their hatchets and took off their scalps: Major Cope bragging much of his being a good Soldier in conducting this enterprize, and otherways distressing the English.

That they travelled from thence by the River Shubenacadie to Cobequid where they made a signal to the Inhabitants, and coming to a Frenchman's house where Cope had lodg'd the articles of Peace, they demanded provisions, which the Frenchman would have excused himself from giving demanding their orders, on which the Indians produced a Paper signed Delaunett, (a French Officer commanding at Fort Gasparo,) which he was desired to read. It was addressed to the French Inhabitants, wherever this party should go, and dated May the 5th or 6th; the substance as near as he can recollect was as follows,

“This is to command all French Inhabitants  
 “wherever this Detachment passes, to furnish  
 “them with ammunition and provisions or  
 “any other necessaries, they being upon the  
 “King’s duty going to Chebucto.

pr. me,

DELAUSETT.

The provisions having been received the Deponent by order of the Indians wrote out a Certificate for the Frenchman for Six Pounds of Powder and one hundred and fifty balls, which they had received in passing and for one Bullock one barrel of flour baked into bread, and twelve or fourteen pounds of tobacco. Here they called for the Articles of Peace, which the Deponent having begun to read to them, they snatched them out of his hands and afterwards threw them into the fire, telling him that was the way they made Peace with the English.

From this place they marched to Tagmagouche, and from thence to Rinsheque, where the signal was again made: here the Deponent met an old lame Indian who told him that two Englishmen, who killed two Indian men, three women and two children had been shipwrecked and starving on the Coast, and two of their people drowned, that the Indians had taken great care of them, promising to return them to their Friends, and treated them with great Confidence, till they traitronously took the advantage when the Indians were asleep to destroy them. That the Indians never had been used to kill children; but that they would be avenged and for the future would not even spare the Child in the Mother’s Womb. This relation the Deponent had afterwards confirmed to him by Joseph Morris at Louisbourg.

That being joined there by a number of Indians they set out and arrived at Bay Verte, at a French fort called Gasparo where the French Officer complained much of the English especially for the Childs being killd without Baptism: Here the Deponent was examined by the Priest, what Countryman he was, to which he answered, he was a Frenchman, and several other questions to sound him, and the Officer was very inquisitive to know if the Germans that had deserted were returned, adding that the Count de Raymond was very angry they had been sent back as they came not under the Cartel. He likewise enquired if the Settlement was made at Merligash, what strength they had there and how they were

fortified: What troops there was at Halifax, how many and what cannon was in the forts.

That the Indians then carried him to their Camp, where he thinks there were about Five Hundred of them assembled, here the Chiefs held a Consultation in a circle he kneeling in the center, and his ransom was fixed at three hundred Livres, which he was instantly to pay, or be scalped: But one Jacques Morris, a French Inhabitant, generously paid down the money for his ransom, and told him he would do every thing in his power for the English.

That being sent for again to the Fort and examined, he was ordered to go to Louisbourg to the Count de Raymond and a Vessel being then ready to sail embarked and arrived there upon the 16th June N. S.

That he was very particularly examined by the Governor, to whom he related the manner of his being taken and pointed out his march with the Indians on a map the Governor had then lying before him: His Excellency insisted much on the Deponents being a native and subject to the King of France, and that he ought to be detained: He then enquired what troops there was at Halifax, if the Settlement was made at Merligash and who commanded there.

That being remitted for further Examination to Mr. Loutre the Priest, that gentleman treated him with very abusive language and inveighed bitterly against Mr. Cornwallis, and said that the English Governor if he wanted a Peace ought to write to him and not treat with the Tail of ye Indians, and seem'd desirous that the Deponent shou'd tell the Governor so: That he knew Mr. Hopson, and if he would write to him he was not afraid to come to Halifax, if not, the English might build as many forts as they pleased; but he wou'd take care they shou'd not come out of them, for he was resolved to torment them with his Indians, and desired that the Governor might declare War accordingly: That as he this Deponent was ransom'd before his arrival he had leave to depart, but that the first Englishman who came in his way he was resolved to detain, till he had full satisfaction both for himself and his Indians.

That the Deponent again waited upon the Governor, who gave him his Pass, and at the same time desired him to tell Governor Hopson, he would be willing to live with him in a friendly manner, and that if Mr. Hopson would send him directions concerning the Annapolis Schooner taken by the Indians, he would be glad to serve him.

Treaty

J

C

ty

J

at

I Jo

michi

diction

over

make

and so

And

shall no

dants in

or in e

within

And

commit

shall be

That

of his s

manner

will do

pany R

That

betwixt

any Trib

tion or

the Law

That

shall be

ours to

prisoner

And I

will not

of His n

or Succ

intercou

may be

Majesty's

contrive

Engage



*Treaty of Peace and Friendship concluded by the Honorable JONATHAN BELCHER Esquire President of His Majesty's Council and Commander in Chief in and over His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia or Acadia &c &c &c with JOSEPH SHABECHOLOUEST of the Merimichi Tribe of Indians at Halifax in the Province of Nova Scotia or Acadia.*

I Joseph Shabecholouet for myself and the Tribe of Merimichi Indians of which I am Chief Do acknowledge the Jurisdiction and Dominion of His Majesty King George the third over the Territories of Nova Scotia or Acadia. and we do make Submission to His Majesty in the most perfect ample and solemn manner.

And I do promise for myself and my Tribe that I nor they shall not molest any of His Majesty's Subjects or their Dependants in their Settlements already made or to be hereafter made, or in carrying on their Commerce, or in any thing whatever within this the Province of His said Majesty or elsewhere.

And if any Insult Robbery or Outrage shall happen to be committed by any of my Tribe, Satisfaction & Restitution shall be made to the person or persons Injured.

That neither I nor my Tribe shall in any manner entice any of his said Majesty's Troops or Soldiers to desert, nor in any manner assist in conveying them away; but on the contrary will do our utmost endeavours to bring them back to their Company Regiment Fort or Garrison to which they shall belong.

That if any Quarrell or Misunderstanding shall happen betwixt myself and the English, or between them and any of my Tribe neither I nor they shall take any private Satisfaction or Revenge but we will apply for Redress according to the Laws established in His Majestys Dominions.

That all English prisoners made by myself or my Tribe shall be set at liberty; and that we will use our utmost endeavours to prevail on the other Tribes to do the same, if any prisoners shall happen to be in their hands.

And I do further promise for myself and my Tribe that we will not either directly or indirectly assist any of the Enemies of His most Sacred Majesty King George the third his Heirs or Successors, nor hold any manner of Commerce Traffick nor Intercourse with them, but on the contrary will as much as may be in our power discover and make known to His Majesty's Governor, any ill designs which may be formed or contrived against His Majesty's Subjects. And I do further Engage that we will not Traffick, Barter, or Exchange any

Commodities in any manner, but with such person or the Managers of such Truckhouses as shall be appointed or established by His Majesty's Governor at Fort Cumberland or elsewhere in Nova Scotia.

And for the more effectual Security of the due performance of this Treaty and every part thereof, I do promise and engage that a certain number of persons of my Tribe which shall not be less in number than Two persons shall on or before the Twenty first day of September next reside as Hostages at Fort Cumberland or at \_\_\_\_\_ place or places in this Province of Nova Scotia or Acadia shall be appointed for that purpose by His Majesty's Governor of said Province, which Hostages shall be exchanged for a like number of my Tribe when requested.

And all these foregoing Articles and every one of them made with

I do promise for myself and in behalf of my Tribe, that we will most strictly keep and observe in the most solemn manner. In Witness whereof I have hereunto put my Mark and Seal at Halifax in Nova Scotia this Twenty-fifth day of June One thousand Seven hundred and Sixty one and in the First year of His Majesty's Reign.

his  
JOSEPH SABCHELOUCT.  
Max

(For Lieut. Governor Belcher, 11th Jany. 1762.)

*An account of the Lands called the Commons near the Town of Halifax, drawn up by Order of the Lieutenant Governor Commander in Chief.*

The State of the Commons as near as I can remember was thus—In the year 1750 the new Settlers applied to Governor Cornwallis for land on the Peninsula of Halifax, who ordered me to Survey the Same and to report what number of acres, there were on the Peninsula exclusive of the Town and Suburbs, to be granted, which was accordingly done.

I then mentioned to the Governor of my own accord that I apprehended it would be convenient and necessary to reserve a quantity of Lands in Common between the Town and Suburbs, and the lands proposed to be granted (it being at that time covered with woods) for the benefit of the

Inhabi  
that m  
private  
Town a  
any in  
cleared  
they m  
Inhabit  
was or  
before  
represc  
the Tow  
was soo  
That  
of the  
Town o  
parcel o  
mon fo  
which  
roads a  
Survey  
That  
the Tow  
fication  
That  
the said  
rence fo  
said lan  
Wonna  
Bulkele  
lands b  
a stone  
their pl  
and the  
his Lot  
from the  
of the H  
works i  
verbal l  
That  
ever pos  
the land  
by him

Inhabitants and Soldiers to prevent a trespass or contention that might arise by cutting wood on lots which would become private property, observing at the same time that if the Town should ever be fortified the lands would remain without any incumbrance. That as these lands after they were cleared of its wood would naturally be stocked with grass they might hereafter serve for a common pasture for the Inhabitants all which was approved by the Governor, and I was ordered to form a plan accordingly, which being laid before the Governor and Council was approved of, and a plan representing the said land reserved in common together with the Town Suburbs, and all the Lots laid out on the Peninsula was soon after transmitted to the Board of Trade.

That the lands so denoted Common were reserved lands of the Crown. That in 1758 the Representatives for the Town of Halifax, applied to Govr. Lawrence praying that a parcel of the said lands might be set off as a perpetual Common for the use of the Inhabitants of the Town of Halifax, which was granted, and 235 acres with 5 acres allowance for roads and Passages, making in the whole 240 acres, was Surveyed and laid out.

That then there were lands lying between the Common and the Town ungranted those next the Town reserved for Fortification.

That Mr. Burbridge, Mr. Best and Mr. Fairbanks, three of the said representatives, in 1760 applied to Governor Lawrence for part of those lands, which was granted in case the said lands should not be wanted for Fortification, and Mr. Womman an inhabitant obtained a grant of part, that Mr. Bulkeley having a lot granted him not of these reserved lands but next adjoining, intending to enclose the same with a stone wall. The Engineers informed him that according to their plan of Fortifying, the front of his lot would be wanted, and therefore Governor Lawrence desired that the front of his Lot should be left out, and an equal quantity granted from the reserved lands--all the other Lots are on the declivity of the Hill and will be comprehended within the body of the works if the Town be fortified and are only improved by verbal leave or conditioned to be resigned.

That no Officer in the Government to my knowledge was ever possessed of one foot of the said reserved lands except the lands given to Mr. Bulkeley in exchange for lands left out by him for the lines.

(Signed)

CHAS. MORRIS,  
Chief Surveyor.

At a Council of War held at the Governors house in Halifax on Saturday the 10th. July 1762.

PRESENT—

The Honble Jona. Belcher, Esqr., Lieut. Govr. of Nova Scotia,  
The right Honble Lord Colvill as commander in Chief of His  
Majestys Ships in North America,  
Colonl. Richard Bulkeley of the Halifax Militia,  
Major Genl. Bastide,  
Colo. Wm. Forster,  
Lt. Colo. Hamilton,  
Lt. Colo. Winslow.

The Council having taken into consideration the several Affidavitts made and intelligence received with regard to five men of War of the enemy's Fleet having landed a Body of troops in the Bay of Bulls in Newfoundland and demolished the stores and fishery there and also that they had got possession of the port of St. John's upon that Island, and being apprehensive that the enemy might make some attempts on this town and Harbour, Came to the following resolutions for the Speedy and more effectual defence of the same.

1. That the small Island called Thrum Cap be appointed for a place of signals according to the orders that shall hereafter be given out.

2. That the provincial Regiment employed in the Fortification works under Major Genl. Bastide's directions be immediately armed & disciplined.

3. That the Militia of Halifax be Forthwith arrayed: and that Major Sutherland be required to make a detachment of two Hundred men from the Militia of Lunenburg, and to march them to Halifax as soon as possible, or bring them by Water as shall seem to him most convenient.

4. That the french Neutrals prisoners of War be forthwith collected together, lodged and put under Such regulations as the Commanding officer shall judge The most proper for preventing their doing any mischief And to have them ready at all times when Called upon.

5. That Mr. Woleseley according to his Proposal to Colo. Forster be employed with his Vessel to bring in any french Neutrals that may be out a fishing upon the Coast or in the Harbors to the Eastward, together with their boats and shallops, that a small party be allowed him: & that he be properly rewarded for the same as a Military Service.

6.  
batt  
agre  
such  
and  
Engl  
secu  
Chie  
into  
by s  
good  
7.  
or Sc  
8.  
consi  
of de  
who v  
found  
9.  
soon a  
order

At a  
fax on

The H

The R

The  
the 10  
Reso  
Officer  
men.

6. It having been proposed to the board that a battery or batteries should be erected at point Pleasant, the same was agreed to, and resolved that Major Genl. Bastide should give such directions therein as he may judge the most expedient, and also that the ground near the Dock yard be viewed by the Engineers, that such Works or Batteries as may tend to its security, & as shall be approved of by the Commander in Chief of His Majestys Ships, be as soon as possible Carried into Execution, and that the Damage done to private property by such Works be ascertained that the same may be made good.

7. That Three or more Guns be added to the Three Gun or South Battery.

8. That the State of the Island Batteries having been considered, resolved that the same be put into such a posture of defence as has been pointed out in the Engineers report, who visited The same with Colonel Forster, as far as may be found practicable with our present numbers.

9. That the walls of the Eastern Redoubt be repaired as soon as possible, and that it remain in that Situation till further orders.

JONATHAN BELCHER,  
COLVILL,

J. H. BASTIDE.  
WM. FORSTER,  
FREDK. HAMILTON,  
JOB WINSLOW.

At a Council of War, held at the Governors House in Halifax on Monday 12th July 1762. (In continuation.)

PRESENT—

The Honble. Jonathan Belcher, Esq., Lieut. Governor of Nova Scotia,

The Right Honble. Lord Colvill as Commander in Chief of His Majestys Ships in North America.

Major Genl. Bastide,  
Colonel Wm. Forster,  
Lt. Colo. Hamilton,  
Lt. Colo. Winslow.

The Council having read over and approved the Minutes of the 10th Instant, the same were signed.

Resolved that the Island Battery be Reinforced with an Officer and a Detachment to make the whole command forty men.

That the Party at the Eastern Battery be completed to Thirty.

That a Detachment of a Captain, Three Subalterns, four Sergeants, four Corporals & a Hundred Privates of the Provincials be ordered and March to Morrow Morning, and encamp at Pleasant point on the spot that shall be directed by the Engineers attending; in order to erect a Battery of Ten Nine pounders agreeable to the Resolution of the 10th Instant.

That an Armed Vessel and a Party be stationed in the most commodious place in the South East passage, for preventing any Boats, Shallops, or other Vessels from going out or coming in by that channell without a passport.

That the French Neutrals who are at work for the Inhabitants in Kings County and County of Annapolis be ordered to Halifax as soon as possible.

That as there is occasion for all the Forces that can be got upon the present Emergency, such Men as have fled from Newfoundland may be enlisted to serve as Provincial Troops for a Time to be agreed on, and that they have pay from this Government and Provisions from the Kings Store as they are at present in great want and distress.

That if His Excellency Generl. Amherst should hereafter disapprove of issuing provisions from the Kings Stores to these people or to any Troops that may be entertained, whether Militia or others doing Duty, then that the Lieut. Governor take proper measures to have such Provisions as shall be so issued or the Value thereof replaced.

That Colonel Denson be desired to make a Draught of One Hundred Men of the Militia of Kings County, and March them to Halifax in the manner he shall judge the most proper and Expeditious, and that this Detachment do serve as Guard for escorting the french Neutrals that are employed in Kings County to this place.

JONATHAN BELCHER,  
COLVILL,

J. H. BASTIDE,  
WM. FORSTER,  
FREDK. HAMILTON,  
JOB. WINSLOW.

At a Council of War, held at the Governor's House in Halifax on Thursday 15th July 1762. (In continuation.)

## PRESENT—

The Honble. Jonathan Belcher, Esqr., Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia,  
 The Right Honble. Lord Colvill, as Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Ships In North America,  
 Major General Bastide,  
 Colonel Forster,  
 Lt. Colonel Hamilton,  
 Lt. Colonel Winslow.

Lord Colvill acquainted the Council of War in writing that he had placed the Northumberland, the only Kings Ship with him, about half a Mile above the Narrow pass of Mangers beach, nearly in the Mid Channel, that he thinks this position the best for Essential Service, until there shall be Batteries Constructed with which Her Guns may Co-operate; and he also acquainted the board that if a more Eligible Situation is pointed out the Ship may be Moved immediately—That he is Making a Boom of Timber and Iron Chains of one hundred and twenty fathom long to Run across the North West arm—That he has prepared a Sett of Signals for giving Notice of the Enemies approach and that he has Wrote Orders for the Master of the Sloop Appointed to lye in the South East Passage; all which he Submitted to the Opinion of the Council.

Which report and papers having been Read over and considered were unanimously Approved of.

Resolved that to Support & protect the Boom in the North-west arm two Sloops of the Largest Size that can be found, be immediately taken into the Service and properly manned and Armed.

That arms and ammunition be delivered out of the Stores to such of the Newfoundland Voluntiers as may enter into the Service ——— and,

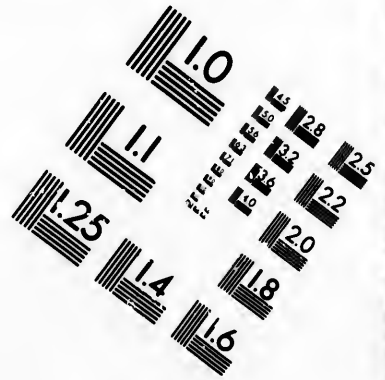
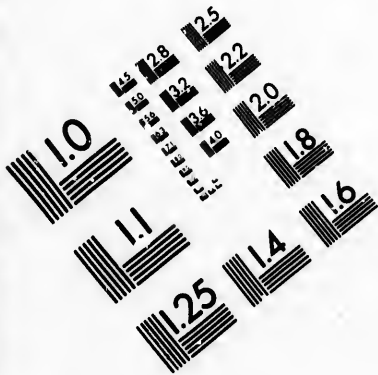
For the better disciplining the Militia of Halifax, that orders be given for their Encamping on such Ground as shall be thought the most convenient as soon as the proper materials and Camp Equipage can be provided.

JONATHAN BELCHER,  
 COLVILL,

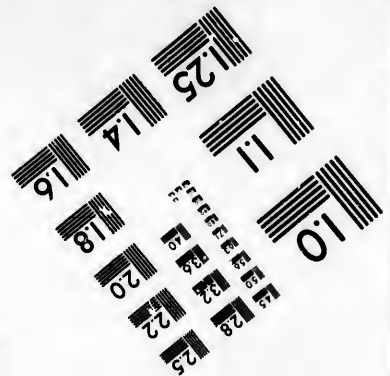
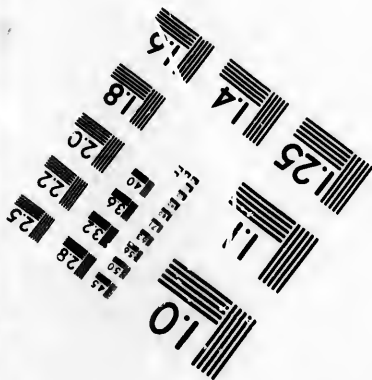
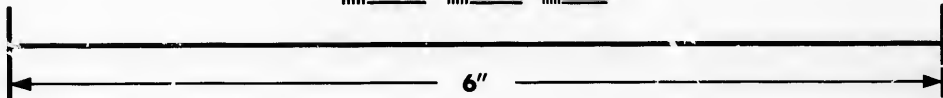
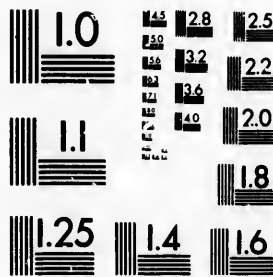
J. H. BASTIDE,  
 WM. FORSTER,  
 FREDK. HAMILTON,  
 JOB WINSLOW.







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

24  
26  
28  
32  
36  
2.5  
2.2  
2.0  
1.8

10

At a Council of War held at the Governor's House in Halifax on Friday the 23d July, 1762. (In continuation.)

PRESENT--

The Honble. Jonathan Belcher, Lieut. Governor of Nova Scotia,  
The Right Honble. Lord Colvill as Comr. in Chief of His  
Majesty's Ships in North America,  
Colo. Richd. Bulkeley,  
Major Genl. Bastide,  
Colo. Wm. Forster,  
Lt. Colo. Hamilton,  
Major Pat. Sutherland,

\* \* \* \* \*

Major General Bastide gave in the following Report in writing, vizt.:

HALIFAX, 23d July, 1762.

"Major General Bastide acquaints the Council that in pursuance of their resolution of the 10th instant for erecting a Battery or Batteries at point pleasant, Two have been made and the Guns mounted on them, vizt., Ten Nine pounders on the Barbette Battery, to defend, with the armed Sloop within the boom, the entrance of the North-West Arm; and Eight 24 pounders on the breast work Battery towards the entrance between this point and that of Cornwallis's Island; and that the Barbette Battery of three 24 pounders at the South End of this Town has been enlarged and four 24 pounders added."

"He further acquaints this Board, that a detachment of Two Hundred men of the Provincial Regiment, went over two days ago, to begin clearing the Brush and underwood at the point of Cornwallis's Island, whereon a post and Battery has been proposed (if our numbers will admit of a sufficient detachment to occupy it) and that he hopes to be able to spare about a hundred and fifty men more from point pleasant tomorrow for Cornwallis's Island to hasten the Clearing of that Ground, which is greatly encumbered with Roots and Loggs of decayed Trees as well as underwood; as soon as that is done it will be carefully measured and a Report made to this Board in what manner such a Post and Battery must necessarily be constructed and what number of men will be wanted to man the Battery, and defend it at the same time."

JONATHAN BELCHER,  
COLVILL,  
RICHD. BULKELEY,

J. H. BASTIDE,  
WM. FORSTER,  
J. HOAR,  
FREDK. HAMILTON,  
PAT. SUTHERLAND.

REPI

House in  
(ion.)

ra Scotia,  
f of His

\*  
eport in

, 1762.

t in pur-  
ecting a  
en made  
nders on  
p within  
Eight 24  
entrance  
and that  
outh End  
added."  
t of Two  
ver two  
l at the  
ctory has  
ient de-  
to spare  
pleasant  
aring of  
oots and  
soon as  
ort made  
y must  
a will be  
e time."

IDE,  
ER,

MILTON,  
ERLAND.

V.

---

P A P E R S

RELATING TO THE FIRST ESTABLISHMENT OF A

REPRESENTATIVE ASSEMBLY IN NOVA SCOTIA.

---

1755-1761.

J

I  
J  
C  
i  
P  
I  
C  
I  
l  
s  
v  
m

Z

C  
u  
t  
l  
c  
n  
I  
u  
i  
a  
c

## NOVA SCOTIA DOCUMENTS.

---

*Extract from a letter of Governor Lawrence to the Lords of Trade & Plantations.*

Jan'y. 12th, 1755.

I acquainted your Lordships in a former Letter that Mr. Pownall had, as from your Lordships expressed to the Chief Justice some doubts about the Legislative authority of the Council, I now transmit your Lordships his opinion thereon it is a case I am by no means a competent judge of but that power has hitherto passed unquestioned in this Colony, and I I doubt not but your Lordships are well satisfied by both the Governors that have gone home, how impossible it is in our present circumstances, to call an assembly, and what numberless inconveniences would attend the collecting a set of people, such as are to be found in this Province, in that shape, until we are better prepared for it, or it is in their power to grant money towards defraying the public expence.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Lords of Trade and Plantations to Governor Lawrence, dated*

WHITEHALL, May 7th, 1755.

Immediately upon the receipt of your Letter, We took into Consideration the observations made by the Chief Justice upon the power of the Governor & Council of Nova Scotia, to pass Laws without an assembly, and as it appeared to us to be a matter of very great consequence, We transmitted those observations together with such parts of His Majesty's Commission and Instructions as related to the passing of Laws to His Majesty's Attorney & Sollicitor Genl. for their opinion upon this point and having received their Report, we herewith inclose to you a copy of it for your Guidance and Direction, and though the calling an Assembly may in the present circumstances of the Colony be difficult and attended with some

Inconveniencies, yet as the Attorney and Solicitor General are of opinion that the Governor and Council have no power to enact Laws we cannot see how the Government can be properly carried on without such an Assembly; We desire therefore you will immediately consult with his Majesty's Chief Justice in what manner an Assembly can be most properly convened, of what number of members it shall consist, how those members shall be elected, and what Rules and methods of Proceeding it may be necessary to prescribe for them, transmitting to us as soon as possible Your Opinion and Report thereupon, in as full and explicit a manner as possible, to the end We may lay this matter before His Majesty for His Majesty's further Directions therein.

As the Validity however of the Laws enacted by the Governor and Council or the authority of those acting under them do not appear to have been hitherto questioned, It is of the greatest consequence to the Peace and Welfare of the Province that the opinion of His Majesty's Attorney & Solicitor General should not be made public untill an Assembly can be convened and an Indemnification passed for such Acts as have been done under Laws enacted without any proper authority.

---

*To the Right Honble. the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations :*

May it Please Your Lordships,—

Pursuant to your Lordships' desire Signified to Us by Mr. Hill in his Letter of the 31st of March last setting forth, That a doubt having arisen whether the Governor and Council of His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia have a Power of enacting Laws within the said Province and Jonathan Belcher Esqr. having transmitted to Your Lordships his observations thereupon inclosing to Us a Copy of the said Observations together with Copys of several clauses in the Commission and Instructions of the said Governor of that Province referred to (all which are herewith returned) and desiring our opinion, whether the said Governor and Council have or have not a Power to enact Laws for the public Peace, Welfare and good Government of the said Province and the People and the Inhabitants thereof.

We have taken the said Observations and clauses into Our Consideration and are humbly of opinion that the Governor

and Council alone are not authorized by His Majesty to make Laws till there can be an Assembly.

His Majesty has ordered the Government of the Infant Colony to be pursuant to his Commission and Instructions and such further Directions as He should give under his Sign Manual or by Order in Council.

All which is humbly submitted to Your Lordships Consideration.

(Signed)

WM. MURRAY.  
RICHD. LLOYD.

April 29th, 1755.

*Governor Lawrence to Lords of Trade & Plantations.*

HALIFAX, 8th December, 1755.

MY LORDS,--

I have the honor by this opportunity to transmit to your Lordships the opinion of the Chief Justice upon the manner of convening an Assembly in this Province. Tho' this is a matter, that in many of its parts, I am by no means qualified to judge of, yet I think it my duty to lay before your Lordships such reflections as have occurred to me upon so important a subject.

The general necessity of convening an assembly upon account of the present invalidity of the laws, being altogether a point of law, I can say no more upon that head than that the Laws are chiefly such, as it appeared indispensably necessary to make, for the good regulation of the Town of Halifax and the encouragement of its commerce, they were mostly made at the request of the Merchants, or the people whom they concerned, who have been perfectly satisfied therewith and have never made the least question of their validity that ever I heard, I have been well informed that at the first establishment of the Colony of Virginia, Laws were enacted in the same manner and continued in force until an Assembly could be easily convened for their confirmation.

The enclosed opinion seems to be founded upon the necessity of performing a promise made to the first Settlers of their having an Assembly. I believe from the first settlement of the Province to the present time the Governor has been required by the 86th Instruction to call an Assembly, by causing two Members to be elected for each Township, but as the Town of Halifax is the only place qualified to elect



two members, they alone would not be sufficient to form an Assembly, therefore I humbly apprehend such a promise, cannot in any wise be said to have been broke through, but its performance not yet become possible, by the circumstances of the Province. As to the manner proposed by the Chief Justice for convening an Assembly at present, by electing 12 Members for the Province in the form of a County Election if it is to be any precedent for future elections, it will be attended with a very great inconvenience. As it is to be held at Halifax, which most likely will not be the residence of the landed people, but of the Merchants, the former whose well being is much more connected with the security of the Province, will be mostly excluded and the Assembly chiefly composed of the latter, who are not so nearly concerned in its welfare, and who may sometimes have views & interests incompatible with the measures it may be necessary to take in a Province so contiguous both by land and water, to the whole force of the French in North America.

I have now laid before you fully my thoughts upon this subject, which I flatter myself, your Lordships will receive with your usual candour, and excuse any error that may be found therein, upon reflecting how seldom it has fallen in my way to consider things of this nature.

If it is thought necessary to put this Plan or any other to the same purpose in execution, I beg of your Lordships that I may have full instructions upon the subject, which I will take care most punctually to execute. It would be necessary, in this case, to provide for the expense of a House for the Assembly to sit in, and for a Clerk and such salaried Officers as may be thought necessary for their attendance, for I can venture to assure your Lordships that the people here in general, are not in a condition of contributing any sum of money to defray such an expense.

I am &c.

The Lords Commrs.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

for Trade & Plantations.

---

*Extract from Letter of Lords of Trade to Govr. Lawrence.*

WHITEHALL, March 25th, 1756.

We have taken into Our Consideration your Letter to us dated the 8th of December last, inclosing the Proposals of the Chief Justice for convening an Assembly in Nova Scotia,

and although We are fully sensible of the numberless Difficulties which will arise in carrying this or any other plan for an Assembly into Execution in the present state of the Province and that many of the Inconveniences pointed out in your Letter must necessarily attend it, yet We cannot but be of Opinion, that the want of a proper authority in the Governor and Council to enact such Laws as must be absolutely necessary in the Administration of Civil Government, is an Inconvenience and Evil still greater than all these; and altho' His Majesty's subjects may have hitherto acquiesced in and submitted to the Ordinances of the Governor and Council, yet we can by no means think, that that or any other reason can justify the continuance of the Exercise of an illegal authority; what you say with regard to the Council of Virginia's passing laws in the first Infancy of that Colony is very true; but then they derived the Power of doing it from their Commission, which was also the case of many other of the Colonies at their first settlement, tho' it was a Power of very short Duration, and in later times since the Constitution of this Country has been restored to its true principles has never been thought advisable to be executed.

Whether the measure proposed by the Chief Justice is or is not a proper one depends upon a precise knowledge of a variety of Facts which we at this distance cannot be competent Judges of; but whether that or any other plan is followed it will only be a temporary Plan and in no degree a precedent for future Assemblies when the circumstances of the Province will admit of other Regulations.

The first Assembly Convened be it in what form it will, must necessarily consist of Persons of Property in Trade, because there is no Person who can be truly said to have any considerable landed Interest, until the Country is cleared and the Lands laid out, yet it may be proper and it will be necessary to take care, that a certain landed property, be it ever so small, be the Qualification as well of the Electors as the Elected, because the Commission directs that the Assembly shall be chosen by the majority of the Freeholders.

The Election of twelve Persons or of any greater or lesser number to represent the whole Province considered as one County, may be a proper method as far as appears to us, but this must be left to your Discretion, who, by being upon the spot will be better able to determine upon this point, perhaps a Division of the Province into Districts or Townships may be the more eligible method, for altho' Halifax is at present

the only Town in which there are any Inhabitants qualified to be Electors or Elected, yet as it is not proposed that actual Residence should be required in order to qualify a Person to act in either one or other of the Capacities, the making a few Grants of Land in any of the Districts, as Minas, Chignecto, Piziquid, Cobequid &c. will remove this difficulty, and if this can be done, the first Assembly will bear the nearer Resemblance to the form, in which it must be convened when the Province becomes better peopled and settled.

This however We only throw out for your Consideration and desire it may be understood, that this point is left to your discretion under the Powers given you by your Commission.

This being settled, The next Consideration will be the form of the Writ of Summons, the manner of executing it and the previous points to be settled before the Assembly proceeds upon Business, so far as regards the Election of a Speaker and the Rules to be observed with respect to Dissolutions, Prorogations and Adjournments: as to all which Points, We must refer you to the inclosed Copy of the form of a Writ made use of in the Province of New Hampshire, which appears to us (regard being had to the different circumstances of the two Provinces) the best adapted to the purpose, and to the enclosed Copies of the Instructions lately given to the Governor of Georgia and to the members of the Council of that Province, showing the manner in which these Instructions were carried into execution.

There is one part of the Chief Justices proposal however which we can by no means approve of, and which must be particularly guarded against, and that is the continuance of the first Assembly for 3 years which might be and probably would be attended with great inconveniences, for, altho' We have no doubt but that the first Assembly will be constituted of proper Persons and Persons well disposed to promote the Public Service, yet it may happen either from some Defect in the first formation of the Assembly or from their irregular and improper Proceedings, that the Governor may find it necessary for the good of the service to dissolve them and as it would be highly improper that his hands should, in such case be tied up, We thought it necessary to say thus much upon this Point, as it appears to us of great consequence.

Another inconvenience necessary to be guarded against is long Sessions, which will not only be attended with Expence, but will also, in the present situation of affairs greatly obstruct and hinder you in the necessary attention which you

must  
take  
meet  
the n  
Th  
this i  
that  
Sessio  
most  
matte  
gard  
time t  
Plan o  
Defec  
remed  
His M  
propo

Extrac

We  
given  
method  
convinc  
that un  
said to  
hope y  
carried  
but tha  
Rights  
of Gove  
lent and  
misrepr  
the bes  
uneasy  
setting  
Assembl

must give to other important matters; and therefore you will take care, that the Sessions be as short as possible and the meetings at such times as shall be most convenient as well to the members as to yourself.

These are all the Points which occur to us at present upon this important question, and it only remains for us to desire that you will take the earliest opportunity after the first Session of the Assembly to acquaint us in the fullest and most particular manner of all the steps you have taken in this matter, of the effect and operation of this measure with regard to the Public Service, pointing out to us at the same time the Conveniences and Inconveniences of it, how far the Plan on which you proceeded is defective, the cause of those Defects, and in what manner you would propose to have them remedied to the end that we may lay the whole matter before His Majesty and the Plan for future Assemblies ascertained by proper Instructions to you.

---

*Extract from Letter of Lords of Trade to Governor Lawrence.*

WHITEHALL, July ye 8th, 1756.

We have in our Letter to you dated the 25th of March last, given you our Sentiments at large upon the Propriety and method of Summoning an Assembly, and as We are fully convinced of the expediency of this measure and are satisfied that until it be done, this Infant Colony cannot be truly said to be upon a permanent and lasting Establishment. We hope you will have thoroughly considered this matter and carried our directions into Execution. We have no doubt but that all His Majesty's Subjects in Nova Scotia enjoy their Rights and Libertys to the full extent under the present form of Government, but until an Assembly is established, malevolent and ill designing men will take occasion to complain and misrepresent things to the prejudice of the Colony, and even the best disposed of His Majesty's Subjects there, will be uneasy under the present form of Government, a Petition setting forth the Inconveniency resulting from the want of an Assembly, having already been transmitted.

*Extract from a letter of Gov. Lawrence to the Lords of Trade  
and Plantations.*

HALIFAX,  
3rd November, 1756.

In my letter to your Lordships of the 14th of October last, which was forwarded by way of Boston, I had the honor to acquaint you of my intentions to wait on my Lord Loudoun at New York, and that upon my return, the business of a house of representatives recommended by your Lordships, which from the absence of the Chief Justice upon the Continent for some time past, could not be sooner attended to, should be set about with all convenient diligence. But since the receipt of your Lordships last letter, and of one from the Secretary of State, I have laid aside my design of visiting my Lord Loudoun at least for the present, and as the Chief Justice is now arrived, I shall as soon as the business of the Supreme Court, in which he is now deeply engaged is over proceed to the consideration of what your Lordships have proposed in that respect, and in the mean time I take the liberty to enclose to your Lordships some remarks upon the expediency of this measure, pointing out the different objections & the difficulties we at present labour under in order to pave the way for carrying it into execution & which your Lordships look upon as so essentially necessary to the permanent and lasting establishment of this Infant Colony, which remarks when your Lordships shall have maturely considered I flatter myself you will agree with me in opinion that in our present critical situation it will be no easy matter to obviate the many difficulties which naturally arise in the making such alterations in the present form of Government as your Lordships have now proposed. I can with great truth assure your Lordships that I know not of one instance wherein his Majesty's subjects in Nova Scotia have been in the least molested in the enjoyment of their rights and liberties to the full extent, under the present form of Government and that since I have had the honor to be entrusted with the management of the Province affairs, I have done my utmost endeavours to give satisfaction to every person in it. But my Lord it is impossible for me to redress pretended grievances that have never been informed of nor can I indeed conjecture what reasons could be given to your Lordships by those Petitioners to induce you to think they labor under such great inconveniences from the want of an Assembly. This much I can

tain  
push  
now  
in th  
veni  
mosi  
enem  
join  
That  
occa  
and  
to ce  
any  
Cour  
but I  
not s  
of H  
unde  
reasc  
thing  
the I  
led in  
of th  
migh  
group  
way

At  
Frida

Jor  
Majes  
His  
Propo  
him t  
and w

tainly know, that those very persons who were so forward in pushing this matter during Mr. Cornwallis's Government seem now to be entirely of opinion that a House of Representatives in the present posture of affairs, instead of obviating the inconveniences complained of would serve only to create heats, animosities and disunions amongst the people at a time when the enemy is as I may say at our doors, and when the whole should join together as one man for their mutual safety and defence. That there are malevolent and ill designing men who will take occasion to misrepresent things to the prejudice of the Colony and that there are some such in this place I have some reason to conclude. These my Lords will be always the same under any Government, not from any particular regard for their Country, or to the advantage and prosperity of the Colony but from views and motives of a very different and perhaps not so disinterested a nature. But that the well disposed part of His Majesty's subjects here should be in the least uneasy under the present form of Government, I have not the least reason to surmise, because they have never signified any thing of it to me; and I dare say, if any of them have joined in the Petition your Lordships make mention of, they have been led into it through inadvertency and the specious pretences of the persons I have been just describing. But whatever might be their inducement at that time I have the most just grounds to be satisfied that they are now of a quite different way of thinking.

---

At a Council holden at the Governors House in Halifax on Friday the 3d Decr. 1756,

## PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,	
The Lieutenant Governor,	
Benj. Green,	} Councils.
Jno. Collier,	
Robt. Grant,	
Chas. Morris,	

Jonathan Belcher Esqr. took the Oaths as a Member of His Majesty's Council of this Province, and his Seat at the Board.

His Excellency then communicated to the Council some Proposals which Mr. Chief Justice Belcher had laid before him the last Year for Calling a House of Representatives, and which he had at that time transmitted to their Lordships

of the Board of Trade for their consideration. His Excellency also communicated Extracts from two letters which he had received from their Lordships on that head, wherein they had directed him to take such measures as he should think most proper for calling such a House, wherefore he desired the Council would give him their opinion and advice thereon.

The Council then proceeded to consider what measures would be most proper to be taken for convening the Assembly, but not coming to any resolution thereon, they adjourned the further consideration thereof to Monday next at Ten of the Clock in the forenoon.

JNO. DUPONT, Sec. Conc.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

At a Council holden at the Governors House in Halifax on Monday the 3rd Jany. 1757.

PRESENT—

The Lieutenant Governor.

Jonn. Belcher, } Jno. Collier, } Chas. Morris, }	Conncs. {	Benj. Green, Robt. Grant.
--	-----------	------------------------------

His Excellency the Governor together with His Majestys Council having had under mature consideration the necessary and most expedient measures for carrying into Execution those parts of His Majesty's Commission and Instructions which relate to the calling General Assemblies within the Province, came to the following Resolutions thereon, viz.

That a House of Representatives of the inhabitants of this Province, be the Civil Legislature thereof, in Conjunction with His Majesty's Governor or Commander in Chief for the Time being, and His Majesty's Council of said Province, the first House to be Elected and Convened in the following manner, and to be stiled the General Assembly, vizt.

That there shall be Elected for the Province at large until the same shall be divided into Counties . . . . . 12 members,

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| For the Township of Halifax . . . . .         | 4 | " |
| For the Township of Lunenburg . . . . .       | 2 | " |
| For the Township of Dartmouth . . . . .       | 1 | " |
| For the Township of Lawrence Town . . . . .   | 1 | " |
| For the Township of Annapolis Royal . . . . . | 1 | " |
| For the Township of Cumberland . . . . .      | 1 | " |

Th  
deser  
vizt.  
Th  
lying  
Head  
St. M  
toget  
Rous  
Th  
lying  
Maho  
Islanc  
South  
Th  
lying  
Bason  
the P  
North  
one hu  
Th  
Ocean  
and th  
till On  
Th  
by the  
Entran  
late fre  
the So  
the sar  
One hu  
Th  
necto,  
former  
and th  
Miles o  
leading  
Th  
at Pisi  
may h  
settled  
Repres  
have a  
the Pro

That until the said Townships can be more particularly described the limits thereof shall be deemed to be as follows, vizt.

That the Township of Halifax comprehend all the Lands lying Southerly of a line extending from the Westernmost Head of Bedford Bason across to the Northeasterly Head of St. Margarets Bay with all the Islands nearest to said Lands, together with the Islands called Cornwallis's, Webbs and Rous's Islands.

That the Township of Lunenburg comprehend all the lands lying between Lahave River and the Eastermost Head of Mahone Bay, with all the Islands within said Bay and all the Islands within Mirliquash Bay and those islands lying to the Southward of the above Limits.

That the Township of Dartmouth comprehend all the Lands lying on the East side of the Harbour of Halifax and Bedford Bason, and extending and bounded Easterly by the Grant to the Proprietors of Lawrence Town & extending from the Northeasterly Head of Bedford Bason into the Country, until one hundred Thousand Acres be comprehended.

That the Township of Lawrence Town be bounded on the Ocean according to the limits of the Grant to the Proprietors, and thence under the same Lines to Extend into the Country till One hundred Thousand Acres be comprehended.

That the Township of Annapolis Royal be bounded Northerly by the Bay of Fundy and comprehend all the Lands from the Entrance of the Bason, to extend up the River as far as the late french Inhabitants have possessed, and all the lands on the South side of the Bason and River of Annapolis under the same Limits East and West, and to extend Southerly till One hundred Thousand Acres be comprehended.

That the Township of Cumberland in the District of Chignecto, comprehend all the Lands lying between the Bason formerly called Beaubassin, now called Cumberland Bason, and the Bay Verte, and all those lands lying within Seven Miles of the Southwestward and Northwestward of the Road leading from said Bason to said Bay.

That when Twenty five Qualified Electors shall be settled at Pisiquid, Minas, Cobequid, or any other Townships which may hereafter be erected, each of the said Townships so settled, shall for their encouragement be entitled to send one Representative of the General Assembly, and shall likewise have a Right of voting in the Election of Representatives for the Province at large.



That the House shall always consist of at least Sixteen members present, besides the Speaker, before they enter upon Business.

That no person shall be chosen as a member of the said House, or shall have a Right of Voting in the Election of any Member of the said House, who shall be a Popish Recusant, or shall be under the Age of Twenty One years, or who shall not at the time of such Election, be possessed in his own Right of a Freehold Estate within the District for which he shall be Elected, or shall so Vote, nor shall any Elector have more than One Vote for each Member to be chosen for the Province at large, or for any Township; and that each Freeholder present at such Election, and giving his Vote for one member for the Province at large shall be obliged to Vote also for the other Eleven.

That respecting Freeholds which may have been conveyed by the Sheriff, by virtue of an Execution, the Right of Voting shall remain and be in the Persons from whom the same were taken in Execution, until the time of Redemption be elapsed.

That no Non-Commissioned Officer or Private Soldier in actual Service shall have a Right of Voting, by virtue of any Dwelling built upon Sufferance, nor any Possession of Freehold, unless the same be registered to him.

That all the Electors shall, if so required at the time of the Election take the usual State Oaths appointed by Law, and declare and subscribe the Test.

That any Voter shall at the request of any Candidate be obliged to take the following Oath, which Oath together with the State Oaths, the Returning Officer is hereby empowered to administer.

"I, A. B. do swear that I am a Freeholder in the Township of \_\_\_\_\_ in the Province of Nova Scotia, and have Freehold Lands or Hereditaments lying or being at \_\_\_\_\_ within the said Township, and that such Freehold Estate hath not been made or granted to me fraudulently on purpose to qualify me to give my vote, and that I have not received or had by myself, or any person whatsoever in Trust for me, or for my use and benefit, directly or indirectly, any sum or sums of money, office, place or employment, gift or reward, or any promise or security for any money, office, employment or gift, in order to give my vote at this Election, and that I have not before been Polled at this Election, and that the Place of my abode is at \_\_\_\_\_."

That a precept be issued by His Excellency the Governor to the Provost Marshal or Sheriff of the Province requiring him by himself or his Deputy to summon the Freeholders of the Province to meet within their respective Districts, at some convenient place and time, to be by the said Provost Marshal or one of his Deputies appointed, and of which he or they shall give Twenty days Notice then and there to elect (agreeable to the Regulations hereby prescribed) such a number of Representatives, as shall in the said precept be expressed, agreeable to the preceding detail.

That on account of the present rigorous season, the precept for Convening the first Assembly be made returnable in Sixty days from the date thereof, at which time the Assembly shall meet at such place as His Excellency the Governor shall appoint in the Precept.

That the Provost Marshal or his Deputy shall be the returning officer of the Elections, to be held by him with the Assistance of three of the Freeholders present, to be appointed and sworn by the returning officer for that purpose, and in case a scrutiny shall be demanded, the same shall be made by them, & in case of further contest the same to be determined by the House. The Poll for each Township to be closed at the expiration of Forty-eight hours from the time of its being opened; and for the Province at large the Poll, after four days from the time of its being opened for the Election, shall be sealed up by the returning officer for each Township, and transmitted to the Provost Marshal by the first opportunity, that seasonable notice may be given to the persons who shall upon examination appear to have been chosen by the greatest number of the said votes. Provided nevertheless that if the votes in the Townships of Annapolis Royal and Cumberland for the first members for the province at large, shall not be returned Eight days before the expiration of the time limited for returning the Precept, the Provost Marshal shall, in such case, proceed to declare who are the persons elected, from the other votes in his hands.

That the Provost Marshal or his Deputy, shall appoint for each Candidate, such one Person as shall be nominated to him by each candidate, to be Inspectors of the returning officer and his Assistants.

That no Person shall be deemed duly Elected who shall not have the vote of a majority of the Electors present.

That the names of all persons voted for together with Names of the Voters, shall at the time of Voting be pub-

lickly declared and entered on a Book kept for that purpose.

That in case of the Absence of any of the Members from the Province, for the term of Two months, it shall and may be lawful for the Governor, Lieutenant Governor, or Commander-in-Chief (if he shall judge it necessary) to issue his Precept for the choice of others in their stead.

That the Returning Officer shall cause the foregoing Resolution to be publicly read at the opening of each meeting for the Elections, and to govern the said Meetings agreeable thereto.

CHAS. LAWRENCE.

JNO. DUPONT, Sec. Conc.

*Extract from Letter of Lords of Trade to Govr. Lawrence.*

WHITEHALL, March 10th, 1757.

We entirely agree in opinion with you that in the present Situation of things and vexed and harrassed as the Province is by the Hostilities of the French and Indians it will be in vain to attempt to induce hardy and industrious people to leave Possessions, which perhaps they may enjoy in peace in other Colonies, to come and settle in a Country where they must be exposed to every distress and Calamity which the most inveterate Enemy living in the Country and knowing every Pass and Corner of it can subject them to, and therefore we do not desire, nor mean to press this measure upon you further than the Circumstances of the Province & of the times will admit of. It does not however appear to us that the same reasons do altogether, tho' they may in part, operate against the calling an Assembly, concerning which We have given our Opinion so fully and We hope so explicitly in a former Letter, that no other difficulties can remain than those which arise from the obstruction and Embarrassment which such a measure may give to His Majesty's Service in time of War and which is a consideration that will however more or less weigh according to the manner in which the measure is carried into Execution, for which reason We thought it proper after pointing out to you as clearly as We were able, the general light in which this matter appeared to Us, to leave it to your Discretion to do it in such manner as you should think most proper, lest by prescribing any peculiar method We

should lay you under Difficulties which our Ignorance of particular facts would not permit us to foresee, and in this as well as in every other Direction contained in our Letter upon this subject the principal Point We had in view was to avoid every thing that might give you unnecessary Trouble or Embarrassment in the Execution of a measure which our unprejudiced judgment suggested to us as absolutely necessary for the Peace, Welfare and Credit of the Colony, being one of the fundamental Principles upon which it was first established.

---

*Extract from a letter of Govr. Lawrence to Lords of Trade & Plantations.*

HALIFAX, 9th November 1757.

As the calling an Assembly is doubtless a point of great importance to the welfare & prosperity of the Province and a measure about which I have been much more embarrassed than any other that has occurred since I have had the honor to conduct the administration of affairs here. I am extremely happy to find by your Lordships letter of the 10th of March last that your Lordships are of opinion with me the same reasons may in part tho' perhaps not altogether, operate against calling an Assembly under the present circumstances of the times and of the Province, as served to obstruct the well peopling and settling the evacuated and other valuable Lands within it. That those reasons and obstructions did heretofore, and do still subsist was the opinion not only of your Lordships and myself but also of the most knowing of the most substantial and of the truest well wishers to the Colony's welfare, that are to be found amongst its inhabitants. Of the same opinion were the people of New England whose notions of liberty and of Government your Lordships are too well acquainted with to need any account thereof from me, for when I was amongst them last winter I took every occasion of discovering their sentiments on this subject in order to be well satisfied whether there was any truth in the reports that had been industriously propagated by some evilly disposed persons amongst us, that to the want of a House of Representatives it was principally owing that the evacuated lands were not already settled, the more I enquired into the truth of such reports the better I became convinced that they were without the least foundation. And I am further to

observe to your Lordships that no person whatever with whom I have conversed and on whose judgment and advice I could the least rely, have of late considered the measure of calling an assembly of the people, situated and circumstanced as they are at present, and in a state of hostilities with so dangerous and near a neighbour, otherwise than as Chimerical. I have said above that the most substantial of our own Inhabitants have opposed it, and that they have done so may appear by their own memorials begging it might not take place whilst the Province continued in a state of War, knowing of how little use it could be, and of what disservice it possibly might be, those who have urged it, have done so, to inflame the minds of the people, who they have much deceived and misled to deprive me of their confidence and regard, and in short to embarrass the affairs of Government, without any other views than those of private advantage, and from no other motives than those of resentment for disappointments in places and employments with which it was not in my power to gratify them. As the uneasiness that has been given on this head has proceeded from scarcely any person that has property in the Province or that has even applied to me for the possession of an Acre of land within it, I shall pass over the Calumnies that have been spread, without troubling your Lordships further than just to observe, that had we been infinitely better prepared for such a measure than we truly are, my being called by the Earl of Loudoun to Boston last winter, my being ordered on the expedition against Louisbourg this summer, my going to Chignecto when that expedition was dropped and the multiplicity of military affairs in which the safety and the very being of the Colony have constantly engaged my attention, have rendered the accomplishment of such a measure utterly impracticable for these twelve months past. For these reasons I hope your Lordships cannot be displeased that it has not been already carried into execution, nor even that if it be deferred till some happy change in the face of American affairs promises more success in an undertaking of so much moment, nevertheless if it should be still your Lordships express pleasure that at all hazards and events an assembly shall absolutely be called without waiting for a favorable alteration in our circumstances, I beg leave to assure your Lordships that I shall without a moments delay after receiving your Lordships commands execute the plan that I formed last winter for that purpose, by the advice and assistance of His Majesty's Council.

*Extract from Letter of Lords of Trade to Governor Lawrence.*

WHITEHALL, Feby. 7, 1758.

We have fully considered that part of your Letter, which relates to the calling an Assembly, and also the Plan for that purpose, contained in the minutes of the Council transmitted with it, and having so often and so fully repeated to you our sense and opinion of the Propriety & Necessity of this measure taking place, it only now remains for Us to direct its being carried into immediate execution, that His Majesty's Subjects (great part of whom are alleged to have quitted the Province on account of the great discontent prevailing for want of an Assembly) may no longer be deprived of that privilege, which was promised to them by His Majesty, when the Settlement of this Colony was first undertaken, and was one of the Conditions upon which they accepted the Proposals then made.

We are sensible that the Execution of this measure may in the present situation of the Colony be attended with many difficulties, and possibly may in its consequences, in some respects interfere with, and probably embarrass His Majesty's Service; but without regard to these Considerations, or to what may be the opinion of individuals with respect to this measure, We think it of indispensable necessity that it should be immediately carried into execution.

We approve in general that part of your Plan which establishes Townships and ascertains their Limits as corresponding with the Plan laid down in the Instructions given to Mr. Cornwallis at the first Settlement of the Colony; but We do not think it advisable, that any of those Townships, which has not fifty settled families, should be allowed to send Representatives to the Assembly; and therefore we would propose that for the present, those only, which have that number of Settled Families, should have that Privilege, & that the rest of the members, computing the whole at twenty two, should be elected for the Province at large, considered as one County, according to the Plan agreed upon, but that whenever any of those Townships, which are now established, or any others which may be hereafter established, shall contain Fifty Settled Families, they shall be entitled to a Writ for electing two Representatives, and the number of the members for the whole Province at large, considered as one County, shall be diminished in proportion.

As to the other parts of your Plan, they do not appear to

us liable to objection, excepting only that part which establishes the Quorum of the Assembly, and fixes it at Seventeen, which We apprehend to be too great a proportion of the whole; and that it ought not at the most to exceed one half of the whole number, which is more agreeable to what has been judged to be proper in cases of other American Assemblies, whose great Inconveniencies have been found to result from the Quorum of the Assembly being too great a proportion of the whole.

With respect to the time which it may be proper to fix for the Return of the Writs, We would wish that you should inform yourself to what has been the general Rule in cases of the like kind in other Colonies, so far as the situation and circumstances of Nova Scotia will admit of it. What this Rule has been we are not at present sufficiently apprized; but of which you will be able to inform yourself from the many Persons now in Nova Scotia, who have come from other Colonies, and are doubtless well acquainted with what has been the Custom in this case: But whatever this Rule may be, or however short the Term (and we apprehend the shorter it is, the better, provided it leaves sufficient time for the due execution of the Writs,) no great Inconveniencies can arise from it, because it will be in your Power whatever day may be fixed by the Writs for the Assembly's meeting, to postpone it to some further day by a Proclamation of Prorogue, in case you shall find that it will interfere with any particular services which yourself or the Lieut. Governor may be employed in, and which must necessarily prevent their proceeding upon Business.

---

At a Council holden at the Governors House in Halifax on Saturday the 20th May 1758.

PRESENT—

His Excellency the Governor,  
The Lieut. Governor,

Jonn. Belcher,	} Councils.	{	Benj. Green,
Jno. Collier,			Robt. Grant,
Montague Willmot,			Chas. Morris.

\* \* \* \* \* His Excellency having communicated to the Council an Extract of a Letter to him from their Lordships of the Board of Trade dated February 7th 1758, relative to the Plan framed by the Governor & Council on the

3rd day of January 1757, and transmitted to their Lordships by the Governor, for carrying into Execution His Majesty's Instructions upon calling General Assemblies within the Province, Signifying their Lordships Approbation of the same in General, with some few alterations, which being Considered the Council came to the following Resolution thereon, vizt., That the said Plan with the amendments proposed by their Lordships shall be forthwith carried into Execution and Published in Form as follows vizt.

His Excellency the Governor, together with His Majesty's Council having had under mature Consideration, the necessary and most expedient measures for carrying into execution those Parts of His Majesty's Commission and Instructions which relate to the calling of General Assemblies within the Province, came to the following Resolutions thereon vizt.,

That a House of Representatives of the Inhabitants of this Province be the Civil Legislature thereof in conjunction with His Majesty's Governor or Commander in Chief for the time being, and His Majesty's Council of the said Province. The first House to be elected and convened in the following manner, and to be stiled the General Assembly, vizt.,

That there shall be elected for the Province at large until the same be divided into Counties Sixteen members, for the township of Halifax Four, for the township of Lunenburg Two.

That until the said Townships can be more particularly described, the Limits thereof shall be deemed to be as follows vizt.,

That the Township of Halifax comprehend all the lands lying Southerly of a Line extending from the Westernmost Head of Bedford Basin across to the Northeasterly Head of St. Margaret's Bay, with all the Islands nearest to said lands, together with the islands called Cornwallis's, Webbs, & Rous's Islands.

That the Township of Lunenburg comprehend all the Lands between Lahave River and the Easternmost head of Mahone Bay, with all the islands within said Bay, and all the islands within Mirliguash Bay, and those islands lying to the Southwards of the above Limits.

That when Fifty qualified Electors shall be Settled at Pisi- quid, Minas, Cobequid, or any other Townships which may hereafter be Erected, each of the said Townships so settled shall, for their Encouragement, be intitled to send two Representatives to the General Assembly, and shall likewise have a



right of voting in the Election of Representatives for the Province at large.

That the House shall always consist of at least Eleven members present besides the Speaker, before they enter upon Business.

Remaining Clauses the same as those contained in the Minutes of Council of 3rd January 1757.

*Extract from letter of Govr. Lawrence to Lords of Trade.*

HALIFAX,  
26 September, 1758.

As the day fixed for the meeting of the Assembly draws nigh, I hope I may be able to dispatch such business with them as may be necessary for the present, without too much loss of time in rejoining the Army as directed by the General. The principal point which I apprehend will be necessary (after the Forms requisite to be attended to upon their first coming together) is that of a sanction being given to what the Governors with the Council have hitherto done here in a legislative way, and then appointing a Committee of both Houses to prepare drafts of such laws as may be necessary for the future good Government of the Province, to be passed, upon mine or the Lieut. Governor's return to this place.

I hope I shall not find in any of them a disposition to embarrass or obstruct his Majesty's service or to dispute the Royal prerogative, though I observe that too many of the Members chosen are such as have not been the most remarkable for promoting unity or obedience to His Majesty's Government here, or, indeed that have the most natural attachments to the Province.

*Extract from a letter of Govr. Lawrence to Lords of Trade dated*

HALIFAX, 26 December, 1758.

I have now the honor to acquaint your Lordships, that the assembly met according to appointment on the 2nd of October, and passed a number of laws, a list of which are enclosed and I have reason to hope from their proceedings hitherto, that we shall get through the whole business in good time, and with less altercation than (from the seeming disposition of the peo-

ple) I  
is clo  
fair c  
vince  
transc  
Asser

J  
H  
H  
W  
W  
J  
J  
H  
G  
J

\* Joseph  
Councillor  
1762. He  
Agent for  
pointmen  
bably from  
Hist. N.

† Jonathan  
was electe  
July 1761  
In the ye  
Prince E  
of Dutie  
Collector  
land in 1  
garding h  
Mr. Binn  
father of  
city.—N.

‡ Col. B

§ Great  
anks, and

ple) I was heretofore apprehensive of. Whenever the session is closed I shall take particular care that your Lordships have fair copies of the laws at large, under the Seal of the Province as directed by His Majesty's Instructions together with transcripts of the Journal and Proceedings of the Council and Assembly during their session.

## VOTES OF THE HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY,

PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA.

HALIFAX, Monday, October 2nd, 1758.

Joseph Gerrish,*	} Esquires.	Robert Campbell,	} Gentlemen.
Robert Sanderson,		William Pantree,	
Henry Newton,		Joseph Fairbanks,§	
William Foye,		Philip Hammoud,	
William Nesbitt,		John Fillis,	
Joseph Rundel,		Lambert Folkers,	
Jonathan Binney,†		Philip Knaut,	
Henry Ferguson,		William Best,	
George Suckling,	} Gentn.	Alexander Kedie,	}
John Burbidge,‡			

\* Joseph Gerrish was Naval Storekeeper at Halifax. He was appointed a Councillor, August 16, 1759, and was suspended from his seat in the Council in 1762. He died at Halifax, in June, 1774. His brother, Benjamin Gerrish, was Agent for Indian affairs in 1760. He was also a member of Council; his appointment as Councillor bears date 27th June, 1768. The Gerrishes were probably from New England; the name is frequently met with there.—*Murdoch's Hist. N. S.*, 2 vol. *N. S. Council Books*.

† Jonathan Binney was a native of Hull, a small village near Boston. He was elected a member of the House of Assembly for the town of Halifax, in July 1761, and was appointed to the Council by Governor Willmot in Nov. 1764. In the year 1768, he was made Second Judge at the Island of St. John, (now Prince Edward Island) and was afterwards sent to Canso as Collector of Duties and Superintendent of that place, and the same year appointed Collector of Impost and Excise at St. John's Island. He went to England in 1776, to rebut charges made against him by Governor Legg, regarding his conduct as Collector, which he afterwards completely refuted. Mr. Binney married Hannah, daughter of Hon. Henry Newton, and was father of the late Hon. Hibbert N. Binney and Stephen Binney, Esq., of this city.—*N. S. MS. Doc. : Murdoch's N. S.*, vol. 2.

‡ Col. Burbidge afterwards Settled in King's County.

§ Great Uncle of the late Hon. John Fairbanks, the late Hon. Judge Fairbanks, and W. B. Fairbanks and Saml. P. Fairbanks, Esquires, of Halifax.

Met at the Court House pursuant to a summons from the Provost Marshall acquainting them that they were duly elected, and chose William Nesbitt, Henry Newton, and Joseph Rundall to wait on the Governor with a message that they were assembled at the Court House and were ready to enter on Business. And they were answered that he would send down two members of the Council to swear them; accordingly The Honorable Benjamin Green, and Charles Morris, Esqrs., came to the Court House and administered the Oaths to the aforementioned, and they all made and subscribed the Declaration, after which the House received a Message that His Excellency would meet the Assembly at his own House, pursuant to which they waited on His Excellency, who was then in Council, when he directed them to proceed to the choice of a Speaker, upon which they went down and chose Robert Sanderson, Esqr., for their Speaker, and returned to acquaint His Excellency therewith, who approved of the choice they made, and was pleased to make the following speech—

“Gentlemen of the Council and House of Representatives: His Majesty having been most graciously pleased by His Royal Instructions to his Governors of this province to direct the calling an assembly of the Freeholders to act in conjunction with his Governors and Council as the Legislative Authority when such a measure should be found essential to his service.

“I am to assure you that it is with particular pleasure I now meet you Convened in that capacity in consequence of a plan some time since formed here for that purpose, with the advice and assistance of His Majesty’s Council, and by me transmitted to the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations to be laid before His Majesty for his approbation.

“Gentlemen of the House of Representatives: I entertain the most sanguine hopes that you are come together unanimously disposed to promote the service of the Crown, or in other words, the real welfare and prosperity of the people whom you have the Honor to represent, in every point to the utmost of your authority and Capacity. This I presume you will conceive is justly to be expected not only from the immediate regard due to the Civil Rights and Interests of your constituents, but likewise from the unspeakable obligations you are under to demonstrate in their behalf your dutiful sense of His Majesty’s paternal concern for the

“pros  
“ting  
“we h  
“Flee  
“wher  
“swall  
“supp  
“the s  
“more  
“Boan  
“of the  
“since  
“articl  
“be lai  
“becom  
“Govern  
“Ameri

GENTL

“A  
“early  
“Forces  
“now ne  
“upon a  
“provin  
“upon s  
“tion, I  
“consider  
“imity a  
“lutions  
“under  
“dient, I  
“necessa  
“ment o  
“You  
“Govern  
“with yo  
“ments t  
“lations  
“consiste  
“conduc  
“jects w

" prosperity and security of these His Subjects in those dis-  
 " tinguishing marks of His Royal favour and protection which  
 " we have from time to time so happily experienced in the  
 " Fleets and Armies sent out for our immediate preservation  
 " when we were under the most imminent danger of being  
 " swallowed up by a Merciless Enemy also in the ample  
 " supplies of Money for so many years annually granted for  
 " the support and encouragement of this infant Colony, and  
 " moreover still in the continuance of His Majesty's Royal  
 " Bounty for that purpose, when from the seeming inclination  
 " of the Inhabitants to have an Assembly convened some time  
 " since, it might have been presumed, and indeed by an  
 " article of His Majesty's Instructions (which I shall order to  
 " be laid before you) it has been judged that the Colony was  
 " become capable of providing for the necessary support of  
 " Government here as has been usual in all His Majesty's other  
 " American Dominions.

GENTLEMEN OF BOTH HOUSES,—

" As my Military occupation requires my attendance as  
 " early as possible upon the Commander in Chief of the  
 " Forces to the Westward and as the Lieutenant Governor is  
 " now necessarily employed and will be for some time to come  
 " upon an enterprize of importance in a distant part of the  
 " province, there is not at present an opportunity of entering  
 " upon such particulars as might otherwise call for your atten-  
 " tion, I am therefore earnestly to Recommend, to your serious  
 " consideration the expediency or rather necessity of unani-  
 " mity and dispatch in the confirmation of such acts or reso-  
 " lutions of a Legislative nature, as the Governors & Council  
 " under His Majesty's Royal Instructions have found expedi-  
 " ent, before the forming of an Assembly and indispensably  
 " necessary for promoting the welfare and peaceable Govern-  
 " ment of this people.

" You may depend upon it Gentlemen on my return to the  
 " Government you will find me perfectly disposed to concur  
 " with you in enacting such further laws, making such amend-  
 " ments to the present ones, and establishing such other Regu-  
 " lations as shall appear upon more mature deliberation to be  
 " consistent with the Honour and Dignity of the Crown and  
 " conducive to the lasting Happiness of His Majesty's sub-  
 " jects where I have the Honour to preside.

" CHAS. LAWRENCE."

The House went down and proceeded to the choice of Officers, & voted Mr. David Lloyd be clerk of the Assembly.

Voted that William Reynolds be door-keeper and have Five shillings a day for his attendance.

Voted that John Callbeck be messenger to the House and have Three shillings a day for his attendance.

The question being put whether any money should be voted to the members of the House for their service during the present session, unanimously resolved in the negative, and that they would all serve without reward this session.

A motion being made by Mr. Suckling for leave to bring in a Bill to establish the authority of the House.

Voted, that Mr. Suckling bring in the Bill on Wednesday morning.

Voted, that a committee, vizt. Mr. Nesbit, Mr. Newton, Mr. Gerrish, Mr. Foye and Mr. Burbidge should prepare an address in answer to His Excellency's Speech by Ten o'clock to-morrow morning.

Thence adjourned till to-morrow morning ten o'clock.

---

Tuesday, October 3d, 1758.

The Committee appointed to prepare an address in answer to His Excellency's Speech reported to the House that they had prepared the same which being read was approved of.

Voted that a message be sent by a Committee to desire His Excellency will be pleased to order that all the Resolutions of His Majesty's Governors and Council heretofore made and passed, may be laid before the House, and also the collection of the English Statutes.

The Clerk of the Council came down with a Message from His Excellency, that he was ready to receive any message from the Assembly.

A Committee, vizt. Mr. Gerrish, Mr. Newton, and Mr. Suckling were directed to carry a message to His Excellency that the House is ready to attend him with an Address, to which His Excellency answered that he was ready to receive it, which being reported they accordingly waited upon His Excellency with their address which was read by Mr. Speaker as follows:—

To  
 Th  
 in G  
 " MA  
 " V  
 " Ho  
 " Yo  
 " fir  
 " our  
 " ing  
 " of t  
 " Gov  
 " V  
 " una  
 " and  
 " rep  
 " cap  
 " us  
 " Rig  
 " the  
 " thei  
 " cer  
 " ral  
 " Fav  
 " tic  
 " me  
 " tion  
 " swa  
 " sup  
 " sup  
 " only  
 " that  
 " whi  
 " flow  
 " in d  
 " fro  
 " Loy  
 " just  
 " in d

*To His Excellency CHARLES LAWRENCE, Esquire, Captain General, Governor in Chief in and over His Majesty's province of Nova Scotia or Acadia in America, Vice Admiral of the same &c &c.*

The Humble Address of the House of Representatives met in General Assembly.

"MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,—

"We his Majesty's most Dutiful and Loyal subjects of the House of Representatives, having taken into consideration Your Excellency's speech delivered upon the opening the first General Assembly, beg leave to return your Excellency our thanks for the particular pleasure you express in meeting us convened as the Representatives of the Freeholders of this province to act in conjunction with His Majesty's Governor & Council as the Legislative authority.

"We assure Your Excellency that we are come together unanimously disposed to promote the service of the Crown, and the real welfare and prosperity of the people whom we represent, in every point to the utmost of our authority and capacity, which we conceive may justly be expected from us not only from the immediate regard due to the Civil Rights and interests of our Constituents, but likewise from the unspeakable obligations we are under to demonstrate in their behalf our dutiful sense of His Majesty's paternal concern for the prosperity and security of His subjects in general; and for the many distinguishing marks of his Royal Favour, protection and Bounty to this Infant Colony in particular, having so happily experienced the same in the means directed by His Majesty for our immediate preservation when we were under the most eminent Danger of being swallowed up by a most merciless enemy, also in the ample supplies of money, for many years annually granted for the support and encouragement of this infant colony, and not only in the continuance of His Majesty's Royal Bounty for that purpose, but also for the Happiness and prosperity which we conceive will with the Blessing of the Almighty flow from His Majesty's Royal Favour to this Infant Colony in directing the calling a General Assembly within the same from minds deeply impressed with a sense of the greatest Loyalty and Gratitude to the best of Kings, every thing may justly be expected to answer his Majesty's Royal intentions in directing the calling of a General Assembly in this pro-

“vince which the present low circumstances of the Colony  
 “and our authority and capacity are able to provide.

“ We beg leave to assure your Excellency in particular  
 “that it is a great concern to us that your Military occupation  
 “requires your attendance so soon upon the Commander in  
 “Chief to the Westward, as the Lieutenant Governor is  
 “necessarily absent in a distant part of this province; we are  
 “fully sensible of the great necessity of a due consideration  
 “of such acts or Resolutions of a Legislative nature as the  
 “Governors and Council under His Majesty’s Royal Instruc-  
 “tions have found expedient before the forming an assembly.  
 “The work is great and will of course take up much time  
 “to digest into due method to answer your Excellency’s  
 “intentions in recommending the same to our speedy consid-  
 “eration, but in the mean while we shall as well in that as in  
 “every thing else that may require our consideration (with  
 “your Excellency’s assistance) disinterestedly endeavour to  
 “promote the welfare and peaceable Government of His Ma-  
 “jesty’s people in this province and the future ease and assis-  
 “tance of your Excellency, and we doubt not on your Excel-  
 “lency’s return to your Government, we shall find you per-  
 “fectly disposed to concur with us in enacting such further  
 “Laws, and establishing such other regulations as shall appear  
 “upon more mature deliberation to be consistent with the  
 “Honour and Dignity of the Crown and conducive to the  
 “last happiness of His Majesty’s Subjects of this province.

“ROBT. SANDERSON, Speaker.”

After which His Excellency acquainted the House that he  
 would return his answer to-morrow morning.

Then adjourned till tomorrow morning Ten o’clock.

---

#### THE SECOND SESSION.

WEDNESDAY, August 1st, 1759.

A Quorum of the House having met agreeable to their pro-  
 rogation, the Clerk of the Council attended with a message  
 from His Excellency that He was in the Chair and directed  
 the attendance of the House, who attending accordingly, He  
 was pleased to direct them to proceed to the choice of a  
 Speaker, which they did and chose William Nesbitt, Esquire,  
 and immediately attended His Excellency with their Speaker

who being presented was approved of by His Excellency who was pleased to make the following speech.

" GENTLEMEN OF THE COUNCIL AND HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES :

" Your remarkable zeal and attention to the true interest and prosperity of the province in the Business of the last long Session, give me the strongest assurances of your coming together again with dispositions that cannot fail to afford the publick and me the highest satisfaction.

" In the course of that Session you got through almost every thing essentially necessary of a Legislative nature and of consequence there can be but little remaining to be done at this season, when your private avocations but ill admit of your attendance upon the publick service.

" The most material points that seem to call for your consideration under the present circumstances of the province are a provision for maintaining the Light House erecting on Cape Sambro, and the establishing such Rules and regulations as may be necessary in conducting and managing the affairs of the Work House.

" And as overseers are appointed for taking care of the poor, I conceive in order to render them of any use in their office, some provision should be thought of for enabling them to give relief and assistance to such objects of compassion as must perish without it; How far the state of our Finances may encourage the consideration of a measure so laudable and expedient, it is not easy to form any tolerable conjecture, unless it could be ascertained what demands will probably be made on the Treasury under the promises of the publick for exciting Labour and Industry; but I fear there is too much reason to apprehend from the inconsiderable amount of the sums collected upon the different Duties since October last, that if the Bounties upon Industry be demanded in a degree that it were to be wished they may, the Funds will prove far from more than sufficient for answering the several purposes to which they have been appropriated. I cannot therefore refrain from recommending to you Gentlemen, in the most earnest manner the resumption of a Bill under your consideration last Session, making liable to the present Duty all Spirituous Liquors retailed in any quantities under Fifteen gallons; such a Bill I am well informed would greatly improve our circumstances, be a further check upon Vice and Debauchery and (in my opinion) stand unexceptionable in every publick light whatsoever; if upon the revival of it



“you should find yourselves of the same opinion, I make no  
 “doubt of its taking place, as I can have no room to suppose  
 “there are any amongst us so sordid as to sacrifice publick  
 “benefit to private views of personal advantage.

“You have a most pleasing and flattering prospect now  
 “before you Gentlemen. this seems to be the very cressis for  
 “putting the province into a flourishing and happy state.  
 “The town of Halifax surprisingly improved of late, increases  
 “daily in wealth and numbers; very extensive Tracts of the  
 “vacated lands on the Banks of the Bay of Fundy have been  
 “lately granted away to industrious and substantial Farmers,  
 “applications for more are crowding in upon me faster than  
 “I can prepare the Grants, and I make no doubt but that the  
 “well peopling of the whole will keep pace with our warmest  
 “and most rapid wishes. The establishment of a Yard in this  
 “excellent Harbour is a matter of the highest advantage and  
 “importance to us, and if His Majesty’s arms in North  
 “America be Blessed with that success this summer which  
 “all appearances are big with at present, the progress made  
 “in the province of Nova Scotia during one year will exceed  
 “the growth of half a century in the most boasted of His  
 “Majesty’s American Dominions.

“Let me intreat you therefore Gentlemen of the House of  
 “Representatives to make dispatch in the Business before  
 “you, to conduct it with mildness and unanimity and to  
 “Record nothing in your Journals which can serve only to  
 “tarnish the credit of your proceedings.

“If anything for advancing the happiness of the people  
 “should present itself to your consideration which has escaped  
 “my notice, you may be assured of my ready concurrence  
 “with you in the prosecution of it, that I shall adhere strictly  
 “to every proposal and join Heartily in every measure to  
 “promote the publick welfare and in that the lasting Honour  
 “and Reputation of the Legislature.”

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to answer His  
 Excellency’s Speech.

Resolved, That for the future the Assembly meet at the  
 Court House.

Then adjourned till tomorrow morning Ten o’clock.

SEC

Will  
 Hen  
 Mala  
 Mr.  
 Mr.  
 Mr.  
 Jose  
 Capt  
 Mr. J  
 Mr. J

A  
 His B  
 that  
 mitte  
 Exce  
 Chan  
 signif  
 of a  
 Nesbi  
 appro  
 Mr.

of the  
 His B  
 such  
 The  
 Speec

\* Mr.  
 the fish  
 The old  
 dence o

† Aft

SECOND ASSEMBLY, }  
1ST SESSION. }

## VOTES OF THE HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY,

PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA.

—  
HALIFAX, Tuesday, December 4th, 1759.  
—

*List of Members returned by the Provost Marshal.*

William Nesbitt, Esqr.	Sabastine Zouberbuhler, Esqr. †
Henry Newton, Esqr.	Mr. Philip Knaut,
Malachy Salter, Esqr.*	Colonel Jonathan Hoar
Mr. Jonathan Binney	Mr. Isaac Deschamps
Mr. John Burbidge	Erasmus James Philips, Esqr.
Mr. Benjamin Gerrish	John Newton, Esqr.
Joseph Scott, Esqr.	Winckworth Tonge, Esqr.
Capt. Charles Procter	Capt. Simon Slocomb
Mr. Michael Franklin	Col. Joseph Fry
Mr. Archibald Hinshelwood	John Huston, Esqr.

A Quorum of the House being met, a Committee waited on His Excellency the Governor to acquaint him therewith, and that they were ready to proceed on Business. The Committee having returned, acquainted the Members that His Excellency desired they would attend him at the Council Chamber to be qualified, which being done His Excellency signified to the House that they should proceed to the choice of a Speaker, the Members then returned chose William Nesbitt Esqr., and presented him to His Excellency who approved of their choice.

Mr. Speaker then prayed His Excellency, that the Members of the Assembly might have their usual privileges, to which His Excellency answered that he would allow the House all such privileges as His Majesty's Instructions would permit.

Then His Excellency was pleased to make the following Speech :

---

\* Mr. Salter was a native of New England. He was extensively engaged in the fishery, and had frequently visited Chebucto harbour before the settlement. The old house at the corner of Holles and Salter streets, formerly the residence of the late Hon. William Lawson, was built by Mr. Salter.

† Afterwards a Member of Council.

“ Gentlemen of the Council and House of Representatives,—

“ I embrace this pleasing opportunity of our first meeting  
“ to congratulate you on the universal success with which it  
“ has pleased the Almighty to Bless His Majesty’s Arms by  
“ Sea and Land, in this year of His most Glorious Reign : But  
“ as we are more immediately interested in the events of the  
“ Conquests that have been made in the Northern Countrys  
“ of this Continent, I would more especially rejoice with you  
“ upon the Victory of that ever memorable day which (by  
“ Divine permission) through the wise perseverance and  
“ active Vigor of His Majesty’s Admirals and Generals seconded  
“ by the Matchless Intrepidity of their followers, justly  
“ rebuked the pride of France and put His Majesty in posses-  
“ sion of that barbarous Metropolis from whence His good  
“ Subjects of this province and of the King’s other American  
“ Dominions have groaned under such continual and unpar-  
“ donable wrongs. It is not to be doubted but that this Blow  
“ will soon be rendered so fatal to the insolence of Canada by  
“ the unwearied Zeal, Vigilence and Activity of our first  
“ Deliverer General Amherst, as will put a final period to  
“ those interruptions the Enemy have too successfully thrown  
“ in the way of our progress in every part of this province as  
“ well as to the monstrous cruelties they have hitherto  
“ exercised with impunity over the British American Empire  
“ in peace and in war without distinction.

“ This Gentlemen is the important change we have all long  
“ look’d and wished for, and for which I am persuaded our  
“ Spirited and Noble minded Countrymen by Sea and Land,  
“ Regulars and Provincials who performed the work will have  
“ our latest and sincerest acknowledgement with the prayers  
“ of our Children’s Children : This I say is the Crisis we have  
“ eagerly but justly panted after, and which thank Heaven  
“ our most Gracious and August Sovereign has outlived his  
“ labours to be happy in.

“ Under these circumstances and with the enlivening pros-  
“ pect that is before us of introducing so many Hundreds of  
“ useful Settlers into the Colony as are now preparing to  
“ Establish the vacated and other Lands, we may form to our-  
“ selves the strongest assurance that if we Rightly Improve  
“ the opportunity, we cannot fail to be as much an object of  
“ envy as we were before of compassion. I persuade myself  
“ Gentlemen, that on your parts nothing will be wanting that  
“ may contribute towards it, on my own, I can only renew

“those engagements which I enter'd into with many of you as Members of these Houses before.

“In the mean time Gentlemen of the House of Representatives as I see more reason than ever for doing it I must here repeat my Recommendation of the Bill for laying a Duty on Spirituous Liquors retailed in any quantities under fifteen Gallons, it was rejected by the late assembly upon considerations I will not here enter into; but as I flatter myself no such motives will influence the Conduct of the present assembly, I make no doubt of your seeing it in a very different Light and passing it; because it cannot but be of Publick utility.

“I must likewise recommend to your Consideration the framing some amendments to the second and third clauses of the act concerning marriages and Divorce the Inconveniency of them as they now stand are too obvious to need being pointed out; and I am of opinion likewise that upon perusal of the first clause of the act for establishing Religious Publick Worship you will perceive its insufficiency for effectually answering the end of such an act.

“These gentlemen are the matters that have occurred to me as necessary to be laid before you; any Bills you shall prepare you may depend upon it will have their due weight with me, for I can have no other standard for the regulation of my conduct than the Duty I owe to my sovereign in my ambition to see you a very happy people a very flourishing and a very considerable people.”

The House then went down to the assembly room.

The oaths of allegiance were taken by the House and the members present subscribed the Declaration.

Resolved that the office of Clerk to the assembly be executed by a Member or Members of the House.

Voted, that Mr. Hinshelwood and Mr. Deschamps be joint Clerks to the House.

Voted, that John Calbeck be messenger and Doorkeeper to the House.

Resolved, That a Committee, vizt., William Nesbitt, Esqr., Mr. Hinshelwood and Henry Newton, Esq., Malachy Salter, Esq., and Mr. Francklin, do prepare an address in answer to His Excellency's Speech by to-morrow morning.

Then adjourned till to-morrow morning Ten o'clock.

WEDNESDAY, the 5th of December, 1759.

The Committee appointed to prepare an address in answer to His Excellency's Speech, reported to the House that they had prepared the same, which being read was approved of.

A message was sent by a committee to acquaint His Excellency that the House is ready to attend him with their address; to which His Excellency answered, that He was ready to receive them, which being Reported the House accordingly waited on His Excellency with an address which was read by Mr. Speaker as follows—

TO HIS EXCELLENCY

CHARLES LAWRENCE, *Esq.*, *Captain General and Governor in and over His Majesty's Province of Nova Scotia or Acadie. Vice Admiral of the same, &c. &c.*

May it please you Excellency,—

“We His Majesty's most Dutiful and Loyal Subjects the  
 “Representatives of this province, return your Excellency  
 “our sincere and Hearty thanks for your Speech delivered  
 “from the Chair. It is with inexpressible joy that we reflect  
 “on the Glorious and Successful events that have attended  
 “His Majesty's Arms under God, and the Vigilance and good  
 “Conduct of our Admirals and Generals in all parts of the  
 “World, but more especially in North America, and it is with  
 “infinite pleasure we foresee the great Honour, Dignity and  
 “advantage that will accrue therefrom to His Majesty's Sacred  
 “person, His Crown and His Dominions. And we have the  
 “most sanguine Hope from the experienced great abilities of  
 “our Worthy Commander in Chief, General Amherst, and  
 “from the known Valour and Intrepidity of the Troops, as  
 “well Regular as Provincials under his Command that He will  
 “be able soon to finish the Glorious Work he has begun, by  
 “entirely subduing the pride and Insolence of France in the  
 “complete reduction of Canada, the mother and nurse of the  
 “most Cruel Savage Enemies to these His Majesty's American  
 “Colonies.

“It is with pleasure we embrace this occasion of expressing  
 “the grateful sense we have of your Excellency's paternal  
 “care in the wise and prudent steps taken to engage such  
 “great numbers of substantial and reputable Protestant fami-  
 “lies from the Neighbouring Colonies to settle on the vacated  
 “and other lands of this province which your Excellency has

“ be  
 “ op  
 “ aff  
 “ Lu  
 “ fai  
 “ On  
 “ no  
 “ in  
 “ the  
 “  
 “ ter  
 “ be  
 “ oth  
 “ cel  
 “ of  
 “ wis  
 “ as

Hi  
 His a  
 Th

Ex

It  
 one f  
 Servi  
 mode  
 be co  
 upon  
 cially  
 ment  
 sary t  
 liable

We  
 gener  
 guard  
 loss t  
 Gover  
 tainly

“been enabled to effect by rightly improving the favourable opportunity which the success of His Majesty’s Arms has afforded; the consequence whereof must throw the highest Lustre upon your Excellency’s administration and cannot fail speedily to render this a rich and flourishing Colony. On our part we beg leave to assure you, Sir, that as we have no doubt of the Rectitude of your measures, no assistance in our power shall be wanting to strengthen your hands in the conducting so Great and Laudable an undertaking.

“We shall take into our immediate consideration the matters recommended by your Excellency as first necessary to be done upon this Session, and we shall in these as in all other Cases pay the highest regard to whatever your Excellency may propose to us for the welfare and prosperity of this province which under the happy Influence of your wise administration we hope to see the real Barrier, as well as the envy of our most opulent neighbours.”

His Excellency acquainted the House that He would return His answer on Friday morning.

Then adjourned till to-morrow morning Ten o’clock.

---

*Extract from Letter of Lords of Trade to Lt. Governor Belcher.*

WHITEHALL, April 21st 1761.

It was a great concern to Us to find amongst those Laws, one for making Provision for the temporary and inconsiderable Service of erecting a Market House by a Lottery which is a mode of raising money that, in Our Opinion, ought never to be countenanced, and hardly admitted into Practice even upon the most pressing Exigencies of the State, more especially in the Colonies in America where the nature of Government will not admit of those Regulations and Checks necessary to prevent Fraud and abuse in a matter so peculiarly liable to them.

We cannot therefore but disapprove of this act upon the general Principle of it, but when We consider the very unguarded and loose manner in which it is framed, We are at a loss to guess at the motives which could have induced the Governor to have given his assent to it, and We should certainly have laid it before His Majesty for His Disapprobation,

but as the purpose for which it was passed has been carried into Execution and the act has had its full force and Effect, such a measure might perhaps be attended with some Inconveniency, and therefore it only remains for Us to express to you our entire disapprobation of the Act, and to desire that you will not upon any Consideration whatever give your assent to a Law of the like nature for the future.

THE END.

been carried  
and Effect,  
ome Incon-  
express to  
desire that  
your assent





# INDEX.

## A.

### ACADIAN FRENCH.

- Annapolis, their opposition to government at, 33, 56, 58.
- Assembly, address of, respecting their removal, 315.
- Arms, they take up, and commit depredations, 321.
- Bailly, M. (Priest), good conduct of, 356.
- Beaubassin, ordered to return from, 212; refused passes to go to, 221.
- Beauséjour, taken in arms at, 243, 244, 408.
- Board of Trade have doubts of the propriety of their removal at this time, 337.
- Bonaventure, Pere, (Priest), 356.
- Boston, to be detained in, 329; arrival of five transports at, 329; transports to return to Nova Scotia, 332.
- Bresley, M., Priest at Annapolis, meddles with civil affairs, 82.
- Canso, join Indians in robbing fishermen at Canso, 48; those at, leave for Island of St. Peter, 349.
- Cape Breton, to be protected in their settlements in, 353.
- Cape Sable, inhabitants of brought to Halifax, 305, 307, 308.
- Character of, by Governor Mascarene, 41.
- Chebucto, settlement at, 560.
- Cheverueil, M. (Priest), 192, 230; his conduct before the Council, 103; ordered to Halifax, 170; to be sent to England, 282.
- Chignecto, they desert their lands at, 205, 206; petition to be allowed to return to their lands at, remain nonter and be exempt from bearing arms, 211.
- Circular to Governors on the Continent to prevent return of, 303.
- Colonies, to be distributed among the, 281.
- Condition of, in the year 1734, 102.
- Continuation of, in the province recommended, 314.
- Corn, proclamation against their exporting 219.
- Corn Act, explanation of, 220.
- Council's opinion respecting their removal, 318.

### ACADIAN FRENCH (continued).

- Courier of Governor Cornwallis intercepted by, 184.
- Daudin, Abbe, 202, 210, 221, 229, 239; ordered to Halifax with five of the principal inhabitants of Pêquisid, 223; insolence of, *ibid*; confined in fort, 226; brought before Council at Halifax, 227; submission of, 235; to be sent to England, 282.
- Declaration of Governor Donceette to, 14; answer, 14; of Governor Cornwallis to, 165, 171; their answers, 168, 170, 172.
- Deputies, attend before Council at Annapolis, 24, 66, 155; refusal of inhabitants of Annapolis to choose, 25; submission of inhabitants of Annapolis, 35; of Minas promise to assemble inhabitants to take the oath, 68; letter of Governor Armstrong to Minas and Pêquisid, 73, 89, 90; refuse oath, 77, 256, 260, 267, 281; sent to prison, 78; letter of Govr. Mascarene to, 105; brought before Council at Halifax, 156, 167, 168, 170, 172, 176, 250, 256, 259, 261, 266; of Cobequid sent to prison, 180; address to, by Governor Cornwallis, 172, 185; answer of Governor Cornwallis to those from Annapolis, Canard River, Pêquisid, Minas, and Grand Pre, 174, 189; memorial of, from Minas and Pêquisid, 247; from Peticodiac and Memramcook, arrive at Fort Cumberland, 311; ordered to attend at Halifax, 564; attend before Govr. at Halifax, 576, 577, 584, 587.
- Desenclaves, Jean, Bta., 112, 113; 211, 305; Biographical notice of, 111; ordered to Halifax, 170.
- Deserted French inhabitants, explanation of that term, 283.
- Desirous of returning under French dominion, 157.
- Destitute state of, at Peticodiac and Memramcook, 311.
- Despatch on the subject of their removal, 278.
- Disposition of, 157.
- Durand, Justinian, (Priest), 21, 27; letter from Governor Philipps to, 23.

ACADIAN FRENCH (*continued.*)

Dikes, they assist in repairing, 319.  
 Felix, Father, 16, 60.  
 Fort Edward, refuse to bring in fire-wood for garrison at, 222, 223.  
 France, secretly persuaded to return to, 339.  
 French influence predominates with, 36, 37, 56.  
 French government request that they shall be allowed three years time, to remove from the province, 279.  
 French West Indies, hire vessels and depart for, 349.  
 French, in interest of, 386.  
 Ganlin, Pere, (Priest), his submission, 68, 69.  
 Germain, Charles, (Priest), 309; Biographical notice of, 319.  
 Girard, M. (Priest), 180, 183, 188; ordered to Halifax, 170.  
 Godalie, M., (Priest), 96, 113; letter from Governor Armstrong to, 95; letter from Governor Mascarene to, 118.  
 Government not able to enforce obedience of, 58, 59.  
 Grants from Col. Mascarene, 561.  
 Guides, or pilots, unwilling to furnish, 152.  
 Habits, manners, and places of abode, of, 44, 46, 157.  
 Halifax, to be brought to, 702, 704.  
 Hostility of, 328, 384.  
 Indians, pretended dread of, 13, 564; joined by them to attack Canso, 64; aid, in robbing Mr. Alden's sloop, 51, 52, 60; unite with, 404.  
 Indecision of, 35, 36.  
 Lands, allowed to sell them, 7; Seigniorial rights, 91; claim more than they are entitled to, 92; six families from Cape Breton allowed to return to their lands, 228; dispute possession of, on St. John's river, with English settlers, 338; warrants issued to forty-four families for, at St. Mary's, 357; to be settled, 421; cultivating their, 644.  
 Leave the province, not allowed to, 611.  
 Le Maire, M. (Priest), 282.  
 Letter of remonstrance from, 172; letter to St. Ovide, requesting his advice with regard to oath, 25.  
 Liberty and protection promised them, 13.  
 Litigious disposition of, 94.  
 Loutre, Joseph de la, 152, 178, 179, 183, 208, 210, 214, 221, 228, 229, 230, 232, 237, 239, 369, 580, 583, 586, 591, 618; Biographical notice

ACADIAN FRENCH (*continued.*)

of, 178; letter of, to M. Bigot, 193; charged with murder of Captain How, 194, 195, 210; assembles Indians at Bay Verte, 199; letter of, to Governor Lawrence, 215; letter of, to King of France, 233; letter from Bishop of Quebec to, 240; persuades Indians to begin hostilities, 593.  
 Maillard, Abbe, part of a letter to Girard from, 184; Biographical notice of, *ibid.*  
 Malagash bay, 561; settlement at, *ibid.*  
 Menach, Abbe, 328, 340; letter of introduction to Governor Mascarene, 121; ill behaviour of, 319; Biographical notice of, *ibid.*  
 Militia duty, exempted from, 354.  
 Miramichi, invited by Jacques Robins to collect at, 340.  
 Missionaries, orders respecting, 118, 124.  
 Names of those returned from Louisburg, 214, 215.  
 Numbers of, in Acadia, in the year 1714, 5; in Isle Royale in the year 1716, 12; in 1755, 278; in different parts of the province and Island of St. John, 346; able to bear arms, 42.  
 Numerous and ungovernable, 92.  
 No dependence on, in case of war with France, 129.  
 Oath of allegiance and fidelity taken, by, 21, 80, 91, 167, 188, 263, 309, 353, 354; taken by inhabitants of Annapolis river, 69, 84, 121; taken on reduction of Port Royal, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267; required by Board of Trade to be made more explicit, 84; refused by, 15, 51, 55, 58, 65, 67, 72, 74, 75, 78, 159, 173, 197, 202, 203, 204, 205, 207, 233, 260, 281, 350, 355, 577, 592; deputies not permitted to take oath after their refusal, 256; consent to deliver up arms and adhere to oath taken, 261, 262.  
 Obstruct building of fort at Minas, 98.  
 Petition of inhabitants of Cobequid, 103; to M. de Gunne to withdraw his savages, 135; to leave the province with their effects, 185; respecting their missionaries, 201; to Governor Hopson respecting oath of allegiance, 203; for leave to return to their lands, 211; sent to Canada, 230; of inhabitants of Cobequid to inhabitants of Beaubassin, 231; to King of France respecting

ACADIAN FRENCH (*continued.*)

- oath of allegiance, 233 ; to retain canoes and arms, 247, 249 ; from inhabitants of Annapolis river, 261 ; from Pisiquid, Minas, and river Canard, 263, 264 ; to Governor and Council of Pennsylvania, 278 ; to Governor of Massachusetts, to be allowed to settle in that province, 306 ; to French king, to be removed from the province, 341 ; of Belonis Roy and others, to be sent to France, 347.
- Pay unjustly withheld from them, 338.
- Pilots, unwilling to furnish, 152.
- Prisoners of war, inhabitants of St. John's river to be sent to Europe as, 313 ; number of marched into Halifax, 324.
- Proclamations, 165, 171, 565 ; to inhabitants of Annapolis river and Minas, 22, 30 ; respecting trade of, 114 ; to seize rebellious inhabitants of Pisiquid, 177 ; against exporting corn, 219.
- Provisions, in want of, 378.
- Religion, to have free exercise of their, 211 ; demand exemption from arms and free exercise of their, 576.
- Removing 6 ; instructions for, 267, 270, 271, 274, 300, 409.
- Removal of, from George's Island, 280 ; accounts contracted for, 285, 293 ; approved by His Majesty, 298 ; from Cape Sable, 299 ; removal of remainder, 326.
- Return to the province, 302 ; two hundred inhabitants of St. John's river return to that place, 309.
- Roads opened by them without the authority of Government, 33.
- Settlements, to be provided with proper places for, 339.
- St. John's river, abandon and blow up fort at, 259 ; those of, permitted to settle in Canada, 352 ; notified to remove from, 357 ; those at, considered British subjects, 366, 367, 369.
- St. Poney, M. de, (Priest), conduct of before Council, 103, 104 ; ordered to leave the province, 107, 118.
- Trade with Louisburg, 137.
- Vincent, Pere, (Priest), enmity of, to British Government, 16.
- Work, engaged to square timber for blockhouses, 607.
- Acadic River, propriety of building a fort on, 400.
- Advertisement of proposed settlement of Nova Scotia, 495.
- Adams, John, 20, 21, 57 ; Biographical notice of, 76.
- Adams, Stephen, ordered to be whipped, 639.
- Adlam, Capt., ordered to destroy all vessels, boats and canoes of Acadian French, 486.
- Alden, John, 51, 52, 60.
- Aldrige, Christian, 75.
- Amherst, Edward, 552 ; Biographical notice of, 107.
- Amherst, Sir Jeffery, letters of, to Govr. Belcher, 326, 328, 329, 489 ; to Govr. Laurence, 441, 444, 448, 451, 466, 467, 469, 471, 473, 476, 479, 480, 487 ; to Govr. Pownall, 464, 465, 474, 475 ; to Genl. Whitmore, 478 ; Biographical notice of, 444.
- Amherst, Lieut.-Col., 478.
- Annapolis Royal, 18, 43, 403, 404 ; short of provisions at, 8 ; garrison of, 129, 140, 437, 442 ; assaulted by three hundred Indians, 131, 141 ; relieved by reinforcements from Massachusetts, 132 ; attacked by French force under M. Davivier, 133, 143, 144 ; expected attack on fort by French, 436 ; ordnance stores sent to, 575 ; bad state of the garrison under Genl. Philipps, 586 ; one member of assembly for township of, 718.
- Anne, Queen, letter of, to Govr. Nicholson, respecting Acadian French, 12, 15, 264.
- Anderson, John, letter to, from Seely. Bulkeley, respecting removal of French Acadians from St. John's river, 357.
- Apthorp and Hancock, 285, 399, 619, 620.
- Arm, North West, Halifax, boom to be placed across, 705.
- Armed vessels, sloop and schooner, retaken by, 462.
- Arms and ammunition for Nova Scotia, 393.
- Arms to be returned to New England, 426.
- Armstrong, Govr., 10, 20, 21, 24, 29, 203 ; Biographical notice of, 64 ; letters to Secretary of State from, 64, 65, 69, 70, 79, 81, 101, 102, 104 ; to Lords of Trade from, 62, 82, 91, 94, 99 ; to French deputies, 73, 88, 89, 90 ; letter to Priest Godalie from, 93 ; letter to Governor of Cape Breton, from, 96 ; letter to Bishop of Quebec, 99.
- Assembly, address of, to Governor, to remove Acadian French, 315 ; necessity of calling, 711 ; Chief Justice's opinion on manner of calling legislative assembly, *ibid* ; instruction as to the method of calling on, 712, 715 ; objections, 716, 723 ; proceedings of Council relative to, 717, 718 ; number of mem



- Blin, Mr., 28.  
 Blower, Captain John, member of Council, 72.  
 Board of Trade. (See Lords of Trade.)  
 Boisherbert, M., French and Indians commanded by, 436.  
 Bonaventure, Pere, (Missionary), conduct of, 356.  
 Boscawen, Admiral, 257; attends Council, 258, 260, 263.  
 Boston, Col. Winslow's battalion to return to, 439; six thousand tons of transports hired at, to carry troops to Louisburg, 448; great fire at, 482; letter of thanks from Governor of Massachusetts for aid sent from Halifax to, 482.  
 Boundaries of Nova Scotia, 361, 363, 367, 369, 371, 374, 376.  
 Boudre, Peter, Councillor, 20, 21.  
 Bourg, Alexander, complaint against, 72; letter from Govr. Armstrong to, 89; letters from Govr. Mascarene to, 126, 130; suspended from office, 152; negligence in office, 154.  
 Bonn, William, Justice, 692.  
 Braddock, Major-Genl., proposed expedition of, 389, 406; defeat of, 409, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415; list of officers killed and wounded, 417.  
 Bradstreet, John, 25, 52, 63.  
 Bresley, M., priest at Annapolis meddles with civil affairs, 82.  
 Brewse, John, 571; his plan of Halifax, 575.  
 Broullan, St. Ovide de, Governor of Isle Royale, 4, 25, 26, 38, 62, 63, 65, 81, 96, 105; his letter to Govr. Armstrong, 63; Biographical notice of, 25.  
 Bulkeley, Hon. Richard, Biographical notice of, 309; letter to Joshua Winslow, 338; letter to John Anderson and Francis Peabody, 357.  
 Button, Thomas, instructions to, to proclaim George I., 3.
- C.**
- Canada, letters from Governor of, 361, 362, 372.  
 Campbell, Robert, 729.  
 Canard river, letter to inhabitants of, from Govr. Mascarene, 137.  
 Canadian French, six thousand take oath of allegiance, 470.  
 Canso, 17, 48, 129.  
 Cape Breton, 5, 17, 32, 34, 36, 37, 38, 47, 50, 51, 65, 393, 441, 476.  
 Cape Dore, 45.  
 Capoon, Peter, instructions to, to proclaim George I., 3.  
 Carlton, Govr., letters to, from Govr. Franklin, 355, 356.  
 Carteel, Peter, to be tried for murder, 579, 585, 587.  
 Casteel, Anthony, deposition of, relative to his captivity among the Indians, 696.  
 Caulfield, Govr., letter to Secretary of State, 7; letters to Lords of Trade, 8; notice of, 8; letter to Secretary of War, 11.  
 Chevereaux, M. (Priest), 192, 230; his conduct before the Council, 103; to be sent to England, 282.  
 Chebucto, 49, 57, 402, 506; arrival of settlers at, 559; arrival of transports at, 561; arrival of Col. Mascarene and five of the Council at, 562; description of, 563; place for town, *ibid*; description of settlers and plans of defence, see Halifax.  
 Chibbenaadie river, propriety of building a fort at, 400.  
 Chignecto, 16, 19, 32, 47, 74, 114, 386, 403, 439; report of officers on return from, 79; Govr. Mascarene's letter to deputies of, 120, 139; forts on the isthmus of, 405; works at, suspended, 642.  
 Clapham, Capt. William, 581, 594, 617.  
 Cobb, Capt. Silvanus, 203; ordered to arrest LeLoutre, 178; Biographical notice of, 182.  
 Cobequid, 15, 47, 642; petition from inhabitants of, 103; letter of submission from inhabitants, 151.  
 Collier, John, Councillor, 203; Biographical notice of, 255; Justice, 671.  
 Common of Halifax, an account of, 700.  
 Commission to Govr. Cornwallis, 497.  
 Connor, John, and James Grace, an account of their escape from Indians, 695.  
 Connor, John, appointed ferryman at Dartmouth, 648, *note*.  
 Corn Act. See Acadian French.  
 Corne, Chevalier Pierre La, 183, 194, 386; notice of, 194.  
 Corne, Father la, 319.  
 Cornwallis, Govr., 261, 372; declarations to Acadian French, 165, 171; letters to Lords of Trade from, 175, 564, 574, 583, 591, 605, 608, 616, 618, 625, 630, 641, 643, 645, 646; to Secretary of State, 181, 194, 559, 561, 567, 577, 583, 593; sends Capt. Gorham to seize rebellious inhabitants at Pisiquid, 177; order to Capt. Cobb to arrest LeLoutre, 178; order of, to Capt. John Gorham, to proceed to Pisiquid, and seize houses of those who took up arms, 181; orders Capt. Rous to St. John river, 371; letter to M. LeJonquiere, 375; commission of, 497; biographical notice of, 559; his arrival at Chebucto, *ibid*; opens his commission and takes oath, 562; requests to be allowed to resign, 645.

59.

111.

365.

in, 729.

58.

s, 671.

372.

194.

178.

184.

319.

Nicholas

e, 236.

- Cornwallis Island, settlers on, 667.
- Cotterell, William, 201, 692; letter to Capt. Scott from, 203; to Capt. Hamilton, 210; to Capt. Floyer, *ibid*; to Col. Sutherland, 214; to Capt. Murray, 221, 234.
- Cope, Major Henry, Councillor, 97; reports French and Indians obstruct erection of fort at Minas, *ibid*.
- Cope, John Baptiste, an Indian chief, treachery of, at Chignecto, 195, 210; signs treaty of peace, 683.
- Council at Annapolis, minutes of, 20, 21, 24, 25, 29, 55, 66, 67, 68, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 97, 98, 99, 107, 151, 152, 153, 155, 156, 160; on board the Bennefort, at Halifax, 166, 168, 170, 172, 568, 570, 571, 572, 573, 579, 580, 581; Government House, Halifax, 176, 180, 188, 192, 201, 203, 211, 215, 221, 223, 225, 226, 227, 247, 255, 256, 258, 260, 263, 293, 309, 310, 312, 213, 314, 319, 322, 323, 325, 331, 338, 582, 595, 596, 598, 599, 603, 609, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 639, 640, 643, 648, 671, 672, 682, 685, 692, 694, 717, 718, 726.
- Council formed at Halifax, 562; legislative authority of, 709, 710.
- Councillors, names of first, at Halifax, 562, 569.
- Council of war, 702, 703, 705, 706.
- Cosby, Major, 70; Lieut.-Governor of fort at Annapolis, 79.
- Courts of Judicature established at Halifax, 605.
- Court, inferior court of Common Pleas established, 692.
- Cox, Captain, 225.
- Crawley, Edmund, 323, 654.
- Creighton, John, 509, 692; biographical notice of, 558.
- Crown Point, 371, 406, 410; surrender of, 451.
- Cross Island, settlers on, 667.
- Cumberland, Fort, 313, 314, 487; garrison of, 442; to be finished, 445; provincial troops threaten to leave, 479.
- D.**
- Daudin, Abbe, 202, 210, 222, 223, 226, 227, 229, 235, 239, 282. *See* Acadian French.
- D'Auville, Duke, French fleet under his command, 560.
- Dartmouth, picketed in, 402; government saw-mills, 402, 608; survey of, ordered, 621; settlers to be sent to, 643; ferry established at, 648; township of, 718.
- Davidson, Hugh, 562; Biographical notice of, 570; complaint against, 625; sent to England, 631.
- Debts, regulation respecting, 600.
- D'Conti & Gravina, Peter, Marquis, notice of, 656.
- DeLancy, Govr., letters from, to Govr Phips, informing him of Braddock's defeat and death, 411, 414.
- DeLancy and Watts, 619, 620.
- De la Ronde, Sieur, 4.
- Denson, Henry Deuny, letter from Govr. Franklin to, exempting Acadian French of Kings County and of Windsor from Militia duty, 354; Biographical notice of, 355.
- De Pontchartrain, Mons., Minister of Marine at Paris, letter from, to M. de Iberville, respecting removal of Acadian French in 1714, 4.
- De Renville, M., 26.
- Deputies, Acadian French. *See* Acadian French.
- Deserted French inhab., explanation of term, 283.
- Deschamps, Isaac, 223; Biographical notice of, 353; clerk of assembly, 730.
- Desenclaves, Jean, 111, 112, 113, 211. *See* Acadian French.
- Desherbier, M., Governor of Cape Breton, 580, 583.
- Dick, Mr., 615, 635, 644; complaints against, 675, 676.
- Doncette, John, Lieut.-Governor, 57, 61, 66; letter of, to Secretary of State, 12; Biographical notice of, 16, 66.
- Durand, Justinian, 21, 23, 27. *See* Acadian French.
- Darell, Admiral, 445.
- Duport, John, 203, 312, 571, 692; Biographical notice of, 694.
- Du Vivier, M., intends attacking Annapolis, 132; order of, to inhabitants of Grand Pre, Minas, &c., 134; attacks Annapolis, 133, 143, 144.
- E.**
- Ellison, Robert, notice of, 170, 572.
- Expenses of Colony of Nova Scotia, between 1751 and 1753, 687; estimate for, 1754, 690, 691.
- F.**
- Fairbanks, Joseph, member of assembly, 729.
- Felix, Father, 16, 60.
- Ferguson, Henry, 729.
- Fisheries, 48, 49, 50, 61, 64, 560, 567, 632, 644.
- Fillis, John, 729.

Fl  
F  
Fo  
Fo  
Fo  
Fr  
i  
I  
C  
b  
Fre  
en  
Fre  
V  
Fre  
de  
to  
F  
B  
di  
te  
lic  
de  
In  
co  
de  
39  
up  
ing  
Fu  
bu  
Ad  
ub  
re  
Ni  
58  
un  
thr  
va  
Frye,  
ing  
inh  
ran  
Cur  
bly  
Fund  
Galiss  
368  
clai  
tory  
ges,  
Gamm  
peac

Floyer, Capt. Matthew, instructions to, in dismantling fort at Minas, 212.  
 Fort Edward, 438; instructions to commanding officer, 197.  
 Fort Frederick, St. John's, 487; M. Tonge's report on, 488.  
 Foye, William, 729.  
 Foster, Col. W., 702.  
 Fotheringham, George, 671.  
 Francklin, Hon. Michael, 323; Biographical notice of, 352; letter of, to Isaac Deschamps, 353; letter of, to H. D. Denson, 354; letters of, to Lieut.-Gov. Carlton, 355, 356; member of Assembly, 737.  
 French fleet, above Quebec, 470; five of, cast away, *ibid*.  
 French troops at Beaubassin, Bay of Verte, 362.  
 French, underland practices of, 339; seducing away Acadian French, 342; intervention of, on behalf of Acadian French, *ibid*; acknowledge right of British Government to dispose of Acadian French, *ibid*; no intention of interfering, 348; complain of Indian allies being detained as prisoners, 374; designs on Chignecto, 376; depend on Indians, 377; advantage in possessing the Isthmus and St. John river, 382; continued encroachment of, 382, 400; determined to begin an offensive war, 394; design attacking Fort Halifax upon the Kennebec, *ibid*; intend making themselves masters of the Bay of Fundy, 401; fleet reported off Louisburg, 407; to attack Annapolis, 407; Admiral Bompar's squadron, 449; they abandon Fort Ticonderoga, 451; surrender Crown Point, *ibid*; surrender Niagara fort, 452; excite Indians, 584, 586, 591; begin hostilities, 593, 600; under Le Come, go to Bay Verte, 597; threats of, 611; conduct of, *ibid*; invade Newfoundland, 702.  
 Frye, Colonel, extract of letter from, giving an account of the destitute state of inhabitants of Peticodiac and Memorcook, 311; in command at Fort Cumberland, 480; member of assembly, 737.  
 Fundy, Bay of, 47, 57, 61.

## G.

Galissioniere, Count de la, 183, 184, 361, 368; letter of, to Gov. Mascarene, 362; claims river St. John as French territory, 363; demands release of two savages, 364; Biographical notice of, 365.  
 Gannuel, Mr., charged with disturbing the peace of the settlements, 70.

Ganne, Capt. M. de, petition of French Acadians to, to withdraw his savages, 135; complies with petition, 136.  
 Gaspereaux, fort at, 392, 403; surrender of, 408.  
 Gates, Capt. Horatio, Biographical notice of, 627.  
 Gaulin, Pere, (Priest). See Acadian French.  
 Gautrol, Honore, oath of, respecting inhabitants of Pisiquid, 177.  
 George's Island, 402, 617, 680, 703.  
 George I., proclaimed, 3.  
 Gerrish, Joseph, 309, 692; Biographical notice of, 729.  
 Gerrish, Col., 480.  
 Gerrish, Benjamin, member of Assembly, 737.  
 Germain, Father Charles, 309; Biographical notice of, 319.  
 Germans at Lunenburg, 435.  
 Gibson, James, letter of, to Govr. Lawrence, 452; Biographical notice of, *ibid*.  
 Gilman, Major, bad conduct of, 606, 608, 617.  
 Girard, M., Missionary, 170, 180, 183, 188. See Acadian French.  
 Godalie, M., Missionary, 95, 96, 113, 118. See Acadian French.  
 Gorham, Joseph, 449, 477, 585, 586, 595; Biographical notice of, 231.  
 Gorham, John, 132, 166; Biographical notice of, 168; ordered to Pisiquid to build a blockhouse, 181.  
 Grace, James, an account of his escape from the Indians, 694.  
 Grant, Alexander, 314.  
 Green, Benjamin, 166, 428, 562, 596, 730; Biographical notice of, 503.  
 Green, Henry, 338.  
 Gunter, Mr., 631.

## H.

Haldeman, Col., offers to settle Acadian French in Canada, 352.  
 Halifax, town of, 379, 402, 433, 439, 442, 476, 563, 566, 597, 608, 617; sends relief to Boston for sufferers from fire, 482; troops to be sent to, 485; fortifications to be erected at, 490; a general court to be held in, *ibid*; proclamation against leaving settlement, and penalty, 565; Justices of the Peace appointed for, 571; defences of, 572, 577, 583, 585, 705, 706; arrival of stores from Louisburg, 574, 577; town marked out and many log houses up, 575; settlers from New England and Louisburg arrive at, *ibid*; plan of, by Mr. Brewse, 577; lots drawn and town put in a state of defence, *ibid*; proclamation respecting



- sale of liquor, 579; order respecting burial of the dead, 583; threatened attack of by Indians under Loutre, *ibid*; number of settlers victualled, 585, 613; more settlers arrived at, 585, 618, 620; settlers armed, 586; three hundred houses covered in, 592; volunteers raised in, by Capt. Clapham, 594; two forts finished and barricades completed, *ibid*; road cut from head of bay to, 595; militia at, 596, 605; French designs against, 597; a court to be held at, for trial of prisoners, 598; house-keepers ordered to report deaths within their houses, *ibid*; number of liquor shops, 603; punishment for selling liquor without license, *ibid*; permission granted to build wharves, 604; fear of an attack from Indians, 605; hospital and orphan house, 607; frame for church expected, *ibid*; value of lots, 608; the king's brew-house, 609; lots not built on to be granted to others, *ibid*; German settlers arrive at, 621; allowance to settlers discontinued, 622; sale of provisions on the Lord's day to be suppressed, 623; to be divided into eight wards, 639; lots to be built on within a certain time, 643; ferry from, to Dartmouth, established, 648; scheme of a lottery to build light-house at entrance of harbor, 649; list of settlers, in 1753, 650; arrival of two men with six Indian scalps, 682; treaty with Miamae Indians signed at, 683; treaty with Miramichi Indians signed at, 699; an account of the common of, 700; militia of, to be encamped, 705.
- Halifax, Fort, on the Kennebec, 394.
- Halifax, Earl of, Biographical notice of, 590.
- Hamilton, Otho, Secretary of Council, Biographical notice of, 77; member of Council, 97; interview with Loutre at Fort Lawrence, 215.
- Hamilton, Lieut.-Col., 702.
- Hammond, Philip, 729.
- Haudfield, John, 177, 181, 580, 581; Councillor, 107; instructions to, for removal of Acadian French, 274; Biographical notice of, *ibid*.
- Harrison, Rev. John, 20, 21, 24, 29.
- Haskell, Mark, 307; to be prosecuted for corresponding with the enemy, 305.
- Hay, Ensign, 408.
- Hazen, Capt., 449.
- Henshaw, Mr., 50.
- Hernite, Mons. P., 4.
- Hill, General, 64.
- Hill, Thomas, letter to Govr. Cornwallis, 610.
- Hinchelwood, Archibald, 552, 737; Biographical notice of, 553; member of Assembly, 737; Clerk of Assembly, 730.
- Hobby, Col. Sir Charles, 11, 12.
- Hopson, Peregrine Thomas, 560, 561, 562, 671, 672, 683; Councillor, and notice of, 170; letters of, to Lords of Trade, 197, 198, 674, 680, 681, 682; letters from French Acadians to, 201, 203; Commander-in-chief at Louisburg, 559; Biographical notice of, 671; arrives at Halifax and assumes the government of the Province, 674.
- Hore, Lieut., 473, 737.
- Horseman, John, 170, 572.
- How, Edward, Biographical notice of, 166; murdered at Chignecto, 194, 210, 394; sent to ratify treaty with St. John Indians, 575, 578.
- Hussey, Capt., in command at Fort Lawrence, 215.
- Huston, John, 737.
- Hutcheson, Govr., letter from, to Govr. Lawrence, 484, 485.

## I.

- Indians, 32, 34, 50, 55, 57, 61, 75, 82, 87, 97, 104, 183, 185, 186, 224, 361, 363, 364, 368, 369, 374, 375, 378, 382, 385, 394, 406, 408, 435, 436, 468, 472, 486, 563, 567, 575, 578, 580, 581, 583, 585, 591, 594, 597, 643, 671, 672, 694; Penobscot and Cape Sable, their trade, 9; surprise and plunder fishermen at Canso, 48; plunder Mr. Allen's sloop, 51; excited to war by the French, 53; presents to, 61; treachery of, *ibid*; threaten to attack Canso, 131, 141; letter from Govr. Armstrong to, 75; seize cattle, 160; attack fort at Grand Pre, 177; murder Capt. How, 195; numbers of in Nova Scotia, 199; their answer to proposals of peace, 215; not permitted by French to make peace with English, 240; aid French in capturing seventeen vessels, 308; agree to sign a treaty, 572; dialogue with, 573; kill four men at saw-mills, 593; sign treaties at Halifax, 574, 673, 683, 699.
- Indian town, St. John river, 434; called Nudnuteck, 438.
- Isle Royale, 4, 27, 28.

## J.

- Jonquiere, M., la, letter of, to Govr. Cornwallis, 372; Biographical notice of, *ib.*; death of, 373; letter from Govr. Cornwallis to, 375; mention of, 597.

37; Bio-  
member of  
Assembly, 739.

561, 562,  
and notice  
of Trade,  
2; letters  
101, 203;  
burg, 559;  
arrives at  
ment of

notice of,  
194, 210,  
St. John

Fort Law-

to Govr.

75, 82, 87,  
361, 363,  
382, 385,  
472, 486,  
583, 585,  
372, 694;  
their trade,  
mermen at  
men's sloop,  
rench, 53;  
of, *ibid*;  
, 141; let-  
, 75; seize  
Grand Pre,  
; numbers  
their answer  
not permit-  
with Eng-  
turing sev-  
to sign a  
573; kill  
sign treaties  
.  
34; called

Govr. Corn-  
lice of, *ib*;  
Govr. Corn-  
597.

### K.

Kedie, Alexander, member of Assembly, 729.  
Kilby, Christopher, 400, 617, 627, 631.  
Kennebec river, proposed attack on French fort, 382.  
Ketch Harbor, settlers at, 667.  
Keys, Thomas, ordered to be whipped, 639.  
Klages, John E., 615.  
Knaut, Philip, member of Assembly, 729, 737.

### L.

L'Acadie, 30.  
La Corne, Pierre, 194.  
LaHave, 25, 57.  
Lands at Minas and other places, fertility of, 34. *See* Acadian French.  
Laws, committee on, appointed, 596.  
Lawrence, Governor, appointed Councilor, 170; President, 211; Biographical notice of, 235; letters to Lords of Trade, 212, 259, 281, 302, 307, 400, 408, 709, 711, 716, 723, 728; letters to Secretary of State, 243, 283, 308; letter to Capt. Hussey, 237; letter to Capt. Murray, 241; letters to Col. Monckton, 267, 269; circulars to Governors on the continent, 277, 303; letters to Govr. Shirley, 296, 299, 376; pay of as Brigadier, 488; warrant to, to hold courts martial, 447; speech at the opening of the first Legislative Assembly at Halifax, 730; answer of the Assembly to his speech, 733; his speech on the opening of the second session, 735; also on the opening of the second Assembly, 737; reply of Assembly, 740.  
Lawrencetown, county of Halifax, 402, 438.  
Lawrence, fort, 405.  
LeBlanc, Renny, appointed notary, 152.  
LeCras, Capt., captures French ship with arms for Indians, 618.  
Legislative authority of Council, 709; Attorney and Solicitor General's opinion on, 710.  
Le Maire (Priest), to be sent to England, 282.  
Little, Otis, 538; Biographical notice of, 558.  
Lloyd, David, 556; Clerk of Assembly, 732.  
Lochman, Leonard, 538; Biographical notice of, 659.  
Lords of Trade, letters of, to Govr. Phillips, 58, 84, 85; letters of, to Govr. Lawrence, 207, 235, 298, 300, 304, 709, 712, 715, 722, 725; to Govr. Belcher, 320, 741; to Govr. Cornwallis, 196, 361, 587, 601, 610, 612, 615, 633; extract

from proceedings of, respecting the removal of Acadian French, 337; memorandum of, connected with expense of the colony, 687.

Louisburg, 214, 401, 407, 442, 448, 472, 475, 484, 485, 560, 562, 630, 646; emissaries from, disturbing the country, 131; fortifications of, to be raised, 476, 478, 486.  
Loutre, Louis Joseph de la, 152, 178, 179, 183, 208, 210, 214, 221, 228, 229, 230, 232, 237, 239, 369, 580, 583, 586, 591, 593, 618, 193, 194, 195, 199, 215, 233, 240; Biographical notice of, 178. *See* Acadian French.  
Lunenburg, 402, 538, 442, 718; German settlers at, 435.

### M.

Maillard, Antoine Simon, Biographical notice of, 184. *See* Acadian French.  
Mulagash Bay, 49, 57, 679; Cornwallis anchors in, 561; French settlement at, *ibid*.  
Mascarene, Paul, 20, 21, 24, 29, 57, 106, 151, 152, 153, 155, 156, 160, 166, 167, 169, 362, 373, 576, 584, 586; description of Nova Scotia by, 39; letters to French deputies, 105, 115, 120, 137, 138, 139, 160, 162; letters to Secretary of State, 108, 119, 125, 128, 164; Biographical notice of, 108; letters to Lords of Trade, 110, 111, 114, 123, 131; to M. Desenclaves, 111, 112, 113; to M. Goudalie, 118, 127; to Bishop of Quebec, 122; to Alex. Bourq, 126, 130; to Francis Bellisle Robishaw, 136; to —, 140, 146, 150; to Govr. Shirley, 158; to Count de la Galissonniere, 365; arrives at Halifax, 562; appointed to act at conference with Indians in New England, 643.  
Massachusetts, government of, requires indemnification for expenses incurred in support of Acadian French, 294; Govr. Shirley's reply to, 295; letters of Govr. of Massachusetts to Govr. Lawrence, respecting Acadian French, 301, 302; refuse to receive Acadian French, 307, 332, 333, 335; to raise more troops for Nova Scotia, 393, 481; resolution respecting troops raised for Nova Scotia, 420; troops threaten to leave Nova Scotia, 479; troops desert Fort Frederick, 482, 484; troops to be sent to Louisburg and Halifax, 484, 490; troops to be sent to St. John river, 485.  
Manger, Joshua, Biographical notice of, 646; charges against, *ibid*.  
McNutt, Mr., 473.  
Melancon, Jean, 168.

Menach, Abbe, 328, 340 ; letter of introduction to Governor Mascarene, 121 ; ill behaviour of, 319 ; Biographical notice of, *ibid.* See Acadian French.

Mercer, James Fr., member of Council, 170, 572.

Messagunsh river, French defeated at, by Monckton, 408.

Militia, 596, 605, 693, 702, 704.

Minas, 16, 45, 46, 54, 60, 131, 208, 564, 595 ; resolutions of inhabitants of, 10, 15 ; inhabitants of refuse to take oath of allegiance, 75 ; report of officers on their return from, 79 ; letter from inhabitants to Captain Gann, 135 ; letter to inhabitants of, from Governor Mascarene, 137 ; expulsion of Missionary from, 363 ; houses burnt at, *ibid.*

Missionaries, right of France to send, denied, 370.

Monk, James, 692.

Monckton, Robert, 267, 269, 377, 393, 395, 396, 401, 443, 444, 448 ; Councillor, 201 ; instructions to, to raise men in Boston, 391 ; Biographical notice of, *ibid.* ; Beansjour surrenders to, 408 ; wounded at Quebec, 462 ; letter to Gen. Whitmore, 463.

Morreau, J. Baptiste, 540 ; Biographical notice of, 553.

Morris, Hon. Charles, 449, 604, 692, 717, 730 ; Biographical notice of, 293 ; his report on the Common, 701.

Morris, Hunter, Governor of Pennsylvania, 407, 412, 415.

Mostyn, Admiral, 257, 258, 260, 263.

Murray, Capt. A., letters, to Governor Lawrence, 222, 223, 225 ; letter to, from Mr. Cotterell, 234 ; directions to arrest French deserters, 242 ; directions to order inhabitants to send deputies to Halifax, 256.

Murray, General, defeat of, 485.

Musquodobit Harbor, 402, 679.

## N.

Nesbitt, William, 552, 624, 737 ; Biographical notice of, 558 ; Speaker of Assembly, 734.

New England forces, 397, 406, 419, 428, 429, 437, 439, 441, 445, 449, 479, 482, 484, 490, 485.

Newcastle, Duke of, Biographical notice of, 83.

Newfoundland, 34, 332.

Newton, Henry, 323, 729, 737 ; notice of, 323.

Newton, Hibbert, 20, 21, 24, 29, 57, 62 ; Biographical notice of, 20.

Newton, John, 737.

New York, in great fear of Bompar's squadron, 449.

Niagara, expedition against French fort at, 406, 410 ; surrender of fort, 452.

Nicholson, Governor, 4, 8, 9, 12, 36, 38 ; Biographical notice of, 11.

Nova Scotia, 377, 379, 391, 393, 419, 424, 490 ; situation and state of, in 1720, 18 ; description of, by Governor Mascarene, 39 ; state of the forces in, 298, 437 ; address of House of Representatives of, to Governor, to remove French inhabitants, 315 ; French claim northern part of, 361, 363, 367, 369, 374 ; commissioners to settle boundaries of, 376 ; assistance to be sent from Massachusetts to drive French out of, 380, 398 ; proposed campaign against French in, 384, 389, 393, 421, 432, 438 ; loss of would affect the fate of the other colonies, 387 ; two thousand men to be raised in Massachusetts for service in, 393 ; forces in, 402 ; re-settling lands evacuated by French, and fortifying St. John's river, 421 ; forces in, to join expedition against Quebec, 442 ; dikes injured by storm, 468 ; prosperity of the province, 472 ; provincial troops, 475 ; Massachusetts forces to return home, 476 ; advertisement of proposal to settle, 495 ; list of settlers, 506 ; proposal of a French merchant to bring settlers to, 576, 579 ; bad management in, 586 ; steps taken for security of, 594 ; expenses of colony, 617, 687 ; financial affairs, 633 ; list of families settled in, 650 ; condition of settlers and settlement, 674 ; estimate for the year 1754, 690 ; number of members of assembly, 718, 727.

## O.

Oath of allegiance and fidelity, taken by Acadian French, 21, 80, 91, 167, 188, 263, 309, 353, 354 ; taken by inhabitants of Annapolis river, 69, 84, 121 ; taken by Acadian French on reduction of Port Royal, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267 ; required by Board of Trade to be made more explicit, 84 ; refused by Acadian French, 15, 51, 55, 58, 65, 67, 72, 74, 75, 78, 159, 173, 197, 202, 203, 204, 205, 207, 233, 260, 261, 262, 281, 350, 355, 577, 592 ; Acadian French deputies not permitted to take oath after their refusal, 256.

Orme, Major Robert, letter of, to Govr. Morris, informing him of General Brad-dock's defeat, 415.

Orphans, 677.

Osborne, Sir Danvers, 630 ; Biographical notice of, 621.

Bompar's

French fort  
rt, 452.

12, 36, 38 ;

3, 419, 424,

in 1720, 18 ;

Mascarene,

8, 437 ; ad-

vatives of, to

each inhabi-

-tarian part

of mission-

-aries to

; proposed

, 384, 389,

would affect

, 387 ; two

of Massachu-

-setts in, 402 ;

by French,

421 ; forces

at Quebec,

468 ; pro-

-vincial

forces to re-

-move of pro-

-prietors, 506 ;

want to bring

management

of, 594 ;

; financial

is settled in,

and settle-

-ment, year 1754,

of assembly,

y, taken by

1, 167, 188,

by inhabi-

-ants, 84, 121,

reduction

of, 266, 267 ;

to be made

by Acadian

-s, 72, 74, 75,

3, 204, 205,

1, 350, 355,

deputies not

to their refu-

-se, to Govr.

-neral Brad-

biographical

## P.

Pantree, William, 729.

Pardonne, construction of the word, 278,  
283.Passamaquoddy harbor, vessel captured  
by Indians in, 436.

Pateotyank, 438.

Peabody, Francis, 357.

Pensens, Captain, 4.

Peters, Richard, letter of, to Governor  
DeLancy, announcing Gen. Braddock's  
defeat, 412.Philipps, Richard, Governor, 20, 37, 45,  
55, 58, 84, 85 ; letters of, to Board of  
Trade, 16, 53, 61, 87, 102 ; Biographical  
notice of, 17 ; letters to Secretary of  
State, 18, 31, 35, 49, 52, 55, 83, 86 ; let-  
ters to and from inhabitants of Minas,  
&c., 21, 28, 30 ; letters, to inhabitants  
of Chignecto and Annapolis river, 22 ;  
letter, to Father Durand, 23 ; to Gov-  
ernor of Cape Breton, 26, 38 ; to Board  
of Ordnance, 58 ; to William Winniet,  
59.Philipps, Erasmus, 571, 737 ; sent to Minas  
to tender oath of allegiance to  
French inhabitants, 68, 107.Phips, Spencer, Lieut.-Governor of Mas-  
sachusetts, 182 ; Biographical notice of,  
183 ; letters, to Governor Lawrence,  
293, 301, 302, 409, 411, 419.Pichon, Thomas, (*see* Tyrell), 229.Pisiquid, (Windsor) Govr. Armstrong's  
letter to deputies of, 90 ; Govr. Mascare-  
ne's letter to deputies of, 137 ; fort at,  
403 ; troops to be sent to, 412 ; Swiss  
sent to, 632.

Placentia, in Newfoundland, 29, 38, 51.

Point Pleasant, Halifax, batteries to be  
erected at, 703, 704.Port Royal, terms of capitulation of, 12,  
158, 263.Pownall, Thomas, Governor of Massachu-  
setts, letters of, to Governor Law-  
rence, 304, 440, 411, 481, 482, 483 ; Bio-  
graphical notice of, 304

Pownell, John, 496.

Preble, Major, 299 ; instructions to re-  
move Acadian French from Cape Sable,  
300 ; wounded at Beausejour, 408.

Prescott, Jonathan, 654.

Priests, Felix and Vincent, 16 ; the priest  
at Annapolis river visits Governor at  
the head of one hundred and fifty young  
men, 31 ; absents himself to avoid at-  
tending before the Council, 32 ; assem-  
ble at Minas, 35 ; their influence at Cape  
Breton, 50 ; intimidate Acadians with  
false statements, 36 ; their power over  
the inhabitants, 58 ; conduct of, 64, 99,101, 103, 106, 115, 118, 198 ; act judi-  
cially, 111 ; government regulations  
relative to, 124 ; Desenclaves, Chev-  
reuil, and Gerard ordered to Halifax,  
170 ; sufficient number to be allowed to  
the inhabitants, 202 ; right of France  
to send missionaries, denied, 370. *See*,  
*also*, Acadian French.Prisoners taken by French at Louisburg,  
released, 362, 373, 375.Proclamations, 565, 571, 622, 629, 640 ; to  
Acadian French, 22, 165, 171, 177 ;  
against exporting corn, 219 ; offering  
ten guineas for an Indian scalp, 582 ;  
of treaty of peace with Micmacs, 685 ;  
for forming a militia, 693.

Products of Acadia, 40.

Provincial troops, 259, 297, 420, 442, 445,  
446, 449, 463, 464, 465, 466, 474, 475,  
477, 479, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 490.

## Q.

Quebec, Bishop of, 125, 370 ; letter to,  
from Governor Armstrong, 99 ; letter to  
Governor Mascarene, 121 ; letter to  
M. le Loure, 240.Quebec, expedition against, 441, 442, 449 ;  
Gibson's account of the siege of, 452 ;  
lower town burnt, 459 ; battle of the  
windmill, 460 ; fall of, 462, 463 ; death  
of Montcalm and Wolf, *ibid* ; number  
killed and wounded, *ibid* ; army to re-  
main all winter at, 463 ; new defences  
of, 470 ; 620,000 sent to the garrison,  
471 ; reinforcements sent to, 480.

Queen Anne, letter of, 12, 15, 29.

## R.

Ramesay, M. de, 568 ; Biographical notice  
of, *ibid*.

Rangers, Gorham's, 564, 642, 680.

Road from Annapolis river to Minas, for-  
bid to be cut, 29, 33.Robishau, Francis Bellisle, letter from  
Governor Mascarene to 136.Rochette, Monsieur de la, French agent,  
339, 342.

Roseway, Port, 49, 57.

Rous, Capt. John, 194, 562, 578 ; Bio-  
graphical notice of, 225 ; informs Gov-  
ernment of retreat of French from St.  
John's river, 258 ; ordered to proceed  
to St. John's river, 371 ; at Quebec, 459 ;  
takes possession of a French schooner,  
and makes the French strike their colors,  
on St. John river, 576, 578.

## S.

Sackville, Fort, at head of Chebucto Basin, 402, 438.  
 Saint John's Island, 10, 10, 54.  
 Saint John, Newfoundland, fort at, 435.  
 Saint John's River, 98, 183, 338, 363, 371, 372, 374, 376, 385, 398, 421, 434, 437, 442, 468, 562; French settlement at, (1732,) 95; French retire from fort, 258; bad conduct of Canadian French, 356; encroachment of French, 568; Capt. Rous' affair at, 576, 578.  
 Saint Poncey, M. de, 99, 130, 107, 118. See Acadian French.  
 Salisbury, John, 166, 562; Biographical notice of, 570.  
 Salter, Malachy, member of Assembly, 737; Biographical notice of, *ibid.*  
 Sanderson, Robert, first Speaker of Assembly, 730.  
 Saunders, Admiral, letter of, to Governor Whitmore, 463.  
 Saul, Thomas, Councillor, 309, 477.  
 Savage, Arthur, Councillor, 20, 21, 24, 29.  
 Sawmills, Dartmouth, 402, 608, 617.  
 Scott, Captain, 396, 427, 439; letter from Thos. Pichon to, 229.  
 Scott, Joseph, 692, 737.  
 Secretary of State, letters of, to Governor Lawrence, 278, 383; to Governor Wilmot, 338, 342, 347; to Governor Franklin, 352; to Governor Shirley, 382.  
 Settlements in Acadia in 1720, 40.  
 Settlers, at Halifax, list of, 506; more arrive, 565, 618, 620; Germans arrive, 621; Swiss arrive, 644; list of families of, 650; foreign settlers discontented, 677; obliged to pay their passage by labor, 679; contention among, 681.  
 Shirley, William, Governor of Massachusetts, reply to address of Assembly of Massachusetts, respecting Acadian French sent there, 295; letter of, to Count de la Galissionniere, 368; letters to Governor Lawrence, 380, 381, 389, 393, 421, 428, 437; Biographical notice of, 380; letters, to Secretary of State, 382, 384.  
 Sherriff, William, Councillor, 20, 21, 24, 29, 57, 66.  
 Shubenacadie river, 183.  
 Skene, William, Councillor, 20, 21, 24, 29, 57; notice of, 76.  
 Slocomb, Capt. Simon, 737.  
 Stuart, Capt., 48, 49.  
 Soubras, M., 4.  
 Southuck, Cyprian, Councillor, 20, 21, 24, 29.  
 Spry, Commander, 439.  
 Steele, William, Councillor, 170; notice of, 562, 572.  
 Stobo, Captain, at Quebec, 456.

Suckling, George, 729.  
 Sutherland, Colonel, commanding at Lunenburg, 214.

## T.

Tatamagouche, 434.  
 Thrump Cap, signal station at, 702.  
 Ticonderoga, taken, 451.  
 Tonge, Capt., 328, 354.  
 Tonge, Winkworth, 737.  
 Tonge, Ensign, 408.  
 Townsend, Lord, letter of, to Board of Trade, enclosing letter from De Ponchartraine respecting the removal of Acadians (1714), 5.  
 Townsend, Chaucey, contracts of, 624, 645.  
 Townships, 718; number of representatives for, 718, 727; boundaries of, 719, 727; approval of plan of, 725.  
 Trade of Acadia, with Cape Breton, 48; with the enemy, 160.  
 Trade, illicit, of Colonies with French, 638.  
 Traders up the Bay, charged with instigating inhabitants to oppose the authorities at Annapolis, 79.  
 Treaty of Peace between Great Britain and France, 368; of Utrecht, *see* Utrecht.  
 Treaties with Indians, 574, 673, 683, 699.  
 Trin, J., Bishop of Quebec, letter of, to Governor Mascarene, 121; Governor Mascarene's answer, 122.  
 Truro, 47.  
 Tyrrell, Thomas Signis (*alias* Pichon), 229, 233, 238, 240; Biographical notice of, 229.

## U.

Utrecht, Treaty of, 14th article of, 4, 12; 12th article of, 14; note of, 264, 280.

## V.

Vaudreuil, Mons., 469, 471.  
 Vergor, M. Duchambon de, Biographical notice of, 230; commandant at Beauséjour, 239.  
 Verte, Bay of, 48, 199; fort Gaspereaux at, 200.  
 Vetch, Governor, 10, 12; letter of, to Lords of Trade on the state of Acadia in 1714, 5.

Vieux,  
 cer in  
 Vincent  
 Acadi  
 Vivier,

Walters  
 Washin  
 Westm  
 Whiting  
 Whitm  
 472, 4  
 461, 4  
 Wilmot  
 Lord  
 341, 3  
 352;

Vieux, Logis, fort at, instructions to officer in command of, 197.

Vincent, Pere, (Priest,) 10. *See, also*, Acadian French.

Vivier, M. du, (*see* du Vivier.)

### W.

Walters, Col., 11, *note*.

Washington, George, 415.

Westmoreland, Earl of, 58.

Whiting, Col., 11, *note*.

Whitmore, Brigadier-Genl., 444, 462, 463, 472, 478; letters, to Govr. Lawrence, 461, 462, 485.

Wilmot, Governor, 342, 347; letters of, to Lords of Trade, 340; to Lord Halifax, 341, 343, 349, 350; to Cupt. Williams, 352; Biographical notice of, 340.

Winniett, William, 74; letter from Govr. Philipps to, 59; member of Council, 97.

Winslow, Col. John, of Marshfield, 396, 398, 437, 439, 702, 703, 704, 705; instructions to, for removal of Acadian French, 271; Biographical notice of, *ibid*.

Wolf, General, 442, 447, 448, 449, 459; extract from orders of, 460.

Wroth, Ensign Robert, reprimanded by Governor and Council for his conduct in administering a qualified oath of allegiance to French inhabitants, 78; difficulty with Acadian French on account of the oath administered by, 203.

### Z.

Zouberbuhler, Sebastian, 692, 737.

---

## ERRATA.

Page 66, for Joseph Doucette, *read* John Doucette.

" 140, for Gov. Mascarene to Gov. Shirley, *read* Gov. Mascarene to ———.

" 175, in note, for Ceadia, *read* Acadia.

" 182, in note, for in Chebucto, *read* at Chebucto.

" 537, for Rochampton, *read* Roehampton.

" 538, for ship Beaufort, at the top of page, *read* Rochampton.

" 538, for Lockman, *read* Lochman.

" 543, for Lauceston, *read* Launceston.

" 552, add (e) after the name William Nesbett.

" 627, in note, for of the country, *read* up the country.

" 658, for Wemnam, *read* Wenman.

" 659, for Lockman, *read* Lochman.

" 664, note, captain in the army, an error.

" 700, for Acadia shall, in 11th line, *read* Acadia as shall.

" 700, for his max, *read* his mark.

" for Wonman, *read* Wenman.

